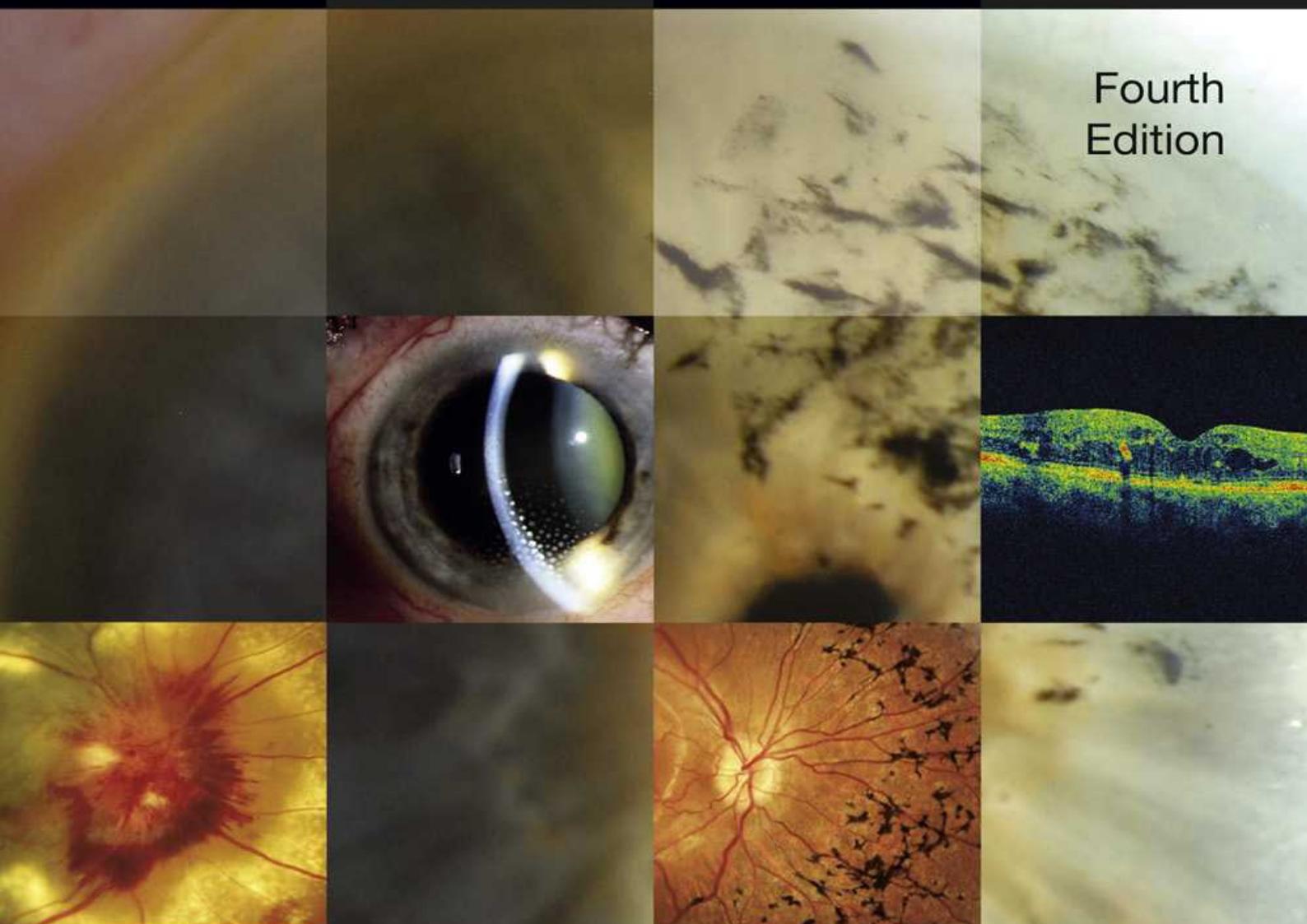


ExpertConsult.com

Fully searchable text and more online

The Massachusetts
Eye and Ear Infirmary
Illustrated Manual of
OPHTHALMOLOGY

Fourth
Edition



Peter K. Kaiser
Neil J. Friedman
Roberto Pineda

ELSEVIER
SAUNDERS

The Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary Illustrated Manual of OPHTHALMOLOGY

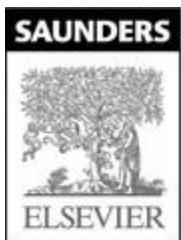
FOURTH EDITION

Peter K. Kaiser, MD

*Chaney Family Endowed Chair in Ophthalmology Research and Professor of Ophthalmology,
Cleveland Clinic Lerner College of Medicine, Cole Eye Institute, Cleveland, OH, USA*

Neil J. Friedman, MD

*Partner, Mid-Peninsula Ophthalmology Medical Group, Palo Alto, CA
Adjunct Clinical Associate Professor, Department of Ophthalmology, Stanford University School
of Medicine, Stanford, CA, USA*



London New York Oxford Philadelphia St Louis Sydney Toronto 2014

Table of Contents

Instructions for online access

Cover image

Title page

Copyright

Preface

Contributors

Acknowledgments

Figure Courtesy Lines

Introduction

1. Orbit

Trauma

Globe Subluxation

Carotid–Cavernous and Dural Sinus Fistulas

Infections

Inflammation

Congenital Anomalies

Pediatric Orbital Tumors

Adult Orbital Tumors

Acquired Anophthalmia

Atrophy Bulbi and Phthisis Bulbi

2. Ocular Motility and Cranial Nerves

Strabismus

Horizontal Strabismus

Vertical Strabismus

Miscellaneous Strabismus

Nystagmus

Third Cranial Nerve Palsy

Fourth Cranial Nerve Palsy

Sixth Cranial Nerve Palsy

Multiple Cranial Nerve Palsies

Chronic Progressive External Ophthalmoplegia (CPEO)

Horizontal Motility Disorders

Vertical Motility Disorders

Myasthenia Gravis

3. Lids, Lashes, and Lacrimal System

Eyelid Trauma

Eyelid Infections

Eyelid Inflammations

Eyelid Malpositions

Blepharospasm

Bell's Palsy

Floppy Eyelid Syndrome

Trichiasis

Congenital Eyelid Anomalies

Benign Eyelid Tumors

Malignant Eyelid Tumors

Systemic Diseases

Canalicularis

Dacryocystitis

Nasolacrimal Duct Obstruction

Dacryoadenitis

Lacrimal Gland Tumors

4. Conjunctiva and Sclera

Trauma

Telangiectasia

Microaneurysm

Dry Eye Disease (Dry Eye Syndrome, Keratoconjunctivitis Sicca)

Inflammation

Conjunctivitis

Degenerations

Ocular Cicatricial Pemphigoid

Stevens–Johnson Syndrome (Erythema Multiforme Major)

Tumors

Episcleritis

Scleritis

Scleral Discoloration

5. Cornea

Trauma

Peripheral Ulcerative Keratitis

Contact-Lens-Related Problems

Miscellaneous

Corneal Edema

Graft Rejection or Failure

Infectious Keratitis (Corneal Ulcer)

Interstitial Keratitis

Pannus

Degenerations

Ectasias

Congenital Anomalies

Dystrophies

Metabolic Diseases

Deposits

Enlarged Corneal Nerves

Tumors

6. Anterior Chamber

Primary Angle-Closure Glaucoma

Secondary Angle-Closure Glaucoma

Hypotony

Hyphema

Cells and Flare

Hypopyon

Endophthalmitis

Anterior Uveitis (Iritis, Iridocyclitis)

Uveitis–Glaucoma–Hyphema Syndrome

7. Iris and Pupils

Trauma

Corectopia

Seclusio Pupillae

Peripheral Anterior Synechiae

Rubeosis Iridis

Neovascular Glaucoma

Pigment Dispersion Syndrome

Pigmentary Glaucoma

Iris Heterochromia

Anisocoria

Adie's Tonic Pupil

Argyll Robertson Pupil

Horner's Syndrome

Relative Afferent Pupillary Defect (Marcus Gunn Pupil)

Leukocoria

Congenital Anomalies

Mesodermal Dysgenesis Syndromes

Iridocorneal Endothelial Syndromes

Tumors

8. Lens

Congenital Anomalies

Congenital Cataract

Acquired Cataract

Posterior Capsular Opacification

Aphakia

Pseudophakia

Exfoliation

Pseudoexfoliation Syndrome

Pseudoexfoliation Glaucoma

Lens-Induced Glaucoma

Dislocated Lens (Ectopia Lentis)

9. Vitreous

Amyloidosis

Asteroid Hyalosis

Persistent Hyperplastic Primary Vitreous (Persistent Fetal Vasculature Syndrome)

Posterior Vitreous Detachment

Synchesis Scintillans

Vitreous Hemorrhage

Vitritis

10. Retina and Choroid

Trauma

Hemorrhages

Cotton-Wool Spot
Branch Retinal Artery Occlusion
Central Retinal Artery Occlusion
Ophthalmic Artery Occlusion
Branch Retinal Vein Occlusion
Central / Hemiretinal Vein Occlusion
Venous Stasis Retinopathy
Ocular Ischemic Syndrome
Retinopathy of Prematurity
Coats' Disease / Leber's Miliary Aneurysms
Familial Exudative Vitreoretinopathy and Norrie's Disease (X-Linked Recessive)
Incontinentia Pigmenti (X-Linked Dominant)
Eales' Disease
Macular Telangiectasia (Idiopathic Juxtafoveal / Perifoveal Telangiectasia)
Retinopathies Associated with Blood Abnormalities
Diabetic Retinopathy
Hypertensive Retinopathy
Toxemia of Pregnancy
Acquired Retinal Arterial Macroaneurysm
Radiation Retinopathy
Age-Related Macular Degeneration
Retinal Angiomatous Proliferation
Polypoidal Choroidal Vasculopathy
Myopic Degeneration / Pathologic Myopia
Angioid Streaks
Central Serous Chorioretinopathy
Cystoid Macular Edema
Macular Hole
Vitreomacular Adhesion and Traction
Epiretinal Membrane / Macular Pucker
Myelinated Nerve Fibers

Solar / Photic Retinopathy

Toxic (Drug) Maculopathies

Lipid Storage Diseases

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

Retinoschisis

Retinal Detachment

Choroidal Detachment

Chorioretinal Folds

Chorioretinal Coloboma

Proliferative Vitreoretinopathy

Intermediate Uveitis / Pars Planitis

Neuroretinitis (Leber's Idiopathic Stellate Neuroretinitis)

Posterior Uveitis: Infections

Posterior Uveitis: White Dot Syndromes

Posterior Uveitis: Other Inflammatory Disorders

Posterior Uveitis: Evaluation / Management

Hereditary Chorioretinal Dystrophies

Hereditary Macular Dystrophies

Hereditary Vitreoretinal Degenerations

Leber's Congenital Amaurosis

Retinitis Pigmentosa (RP)

Albinism

Phakomatoses

Tumors

Paraneoplastic Syndromes

11. Optic Nerve and Glaucoma

Papilledema

Idiopathic Intracranial Hypertension (Pseudotumor Cerebri)

Optic Neuritis

Anterior Ischemic Optic Neuropathy

Traumatic Optic Neuropathy

Other Optic Neuropathies

Congenital Anomalies

Tumors

Chiasmal Syndromes

Congenital Glaucoma

Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma (POAG)

Secondary Open-Angle Glaucoma

Normal (Low)-Tension Glaucoma

12. Visual Acuity Refractive Procedures, and Sudden Vision Loss

Refractive Error

Refractive Surgery Complications

Refractive Surgery Complications: Evaluation / Management

Vertebrobasilar Insufficiency (Vertebrobasilar Atherothrombotic Disease)

Migraine

Convergence Insufficiency

Accommodative Excess (Accommodative Spasm)

Functional Visual Loss

Transient Visual Loss (Amaurosis Fugax)

Amblyopia

Cortical Blindness (Cortical Visual Impairment)

Visual Pathway Lesions

Appendix

Ophthalmic History and Examination

Reference

AAO Suggested Routine Eye Examination Guidelines

Differential Diagnosis of Common Ocular Symptoms

Common Ophthalmic Medications

Color Codes for Topical Ocular Medication Caps

Ocular Toxicology

[List of Important Ocular Measurements](#)

[List of Eponyms](#)

[Common Ophthalmic Abbreviations \(How to Read an Ophthalmology Chart\)](#)

[Common Spanish Phrases](#)

[Index](#)

Copyright



© 2014, Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Videos for Chapter 2: Ocular Motility and Cranial Nerves and Chapter 3: Lids, Lashes, and Lacrimal System: Y. Joyce Liao retains copyright to her original videos.

First edition 1998

Second edition 2004

Third edition 2009

Fourth edition 2014

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

With respect to any drug or pharmaceutical products identified, readers are advised to check the most current information provided (i) on procedures featured or (ii) by the manufacturer of each product to be administered, to

verify the recommended dose or formula, the method and duration of administration, and contraindications. It is the responsibility of practitioners, relying on their own experience and knowledge of their patients, to make diagnoses, to determine dosages and the best treatment for each individual patient, and to take all appropriate safety precautions.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

ISBN: 978-1-4557-7644-3

e-book ISBN: 978-0-323-22527-4

Printed in China

Last digit is the print number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



Working together
to grow libraries in
developing countries

www.elsevier.com • www.bookaid.org

Preface

Peter K. Kaiser, MD; Neil J. Friedman, MD; Roberto Pineda, II , MD

This is the 4th edition of this book. Our original goal, to produce a concise manual that covered a broad variety of ophthalmic disorders and present it in a user-friendly diagnostic atlas, has not changed. With each edition, we have strived to continue this goal, and expand it with features that make it even better. This edition is our best yet, with a dramatically expanded retina section, improved clinical photographs, and up-to-date diagnosis and management algorithms.

We have dramatically updated this comprehensive ophthalmology manual to make it even more accessible, instructive and useful. Specifically new diagnoses have been added throughout the book, and existing sections have been updated to reflect the most current diagnostic and treatment options. Numerous sections have been completely revised. Once again, current residents, fellows, and attending physicians have reviewed and contributed to various chapters to ensure that the text remains relevant to a wide audience of ophthalmologists. Moreover, we have added many new figures, including images of various tests (i.e. CT / MRI scans, fluorescein angiography spectral domain optical coherence tomography (OCT), fundus autofluorescence, HRT, and visual field tests) and improved the quality of the existing images.

In this edition, we have expanded the genetics and tumor sections. The existing sections, in particular the exam and medication sections, have been thoroughly updated. The index has also been improved to make it easier to navigate the book. In the companion online features, we have added videos of ophthalmic diagnosis. The videos are tagged in the manual for easy access.

We believe that this new edition retains all of its previous attributes and also incorporates important improvements to keep pace with our ever-changing field of medicine. The book will continue to provide the type of information you are accustomed to obtaining when referring to previous editions, and we hope it will surpass your expectations.

Contributors

The contribution of the following colleagues, who have reviewed and edited various chapters of this text, is greatly appreciated:

Arun Singh, MD, Professor of Ophthalmology, Director, Department of Ophthalmic Oncology, Cole Eye Institute, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, OH, USA

Elias Traboulsi, MD, Professor of Ophthalmology, Head, Department of Pediatric Ophthalmology, Cole Eye Institute, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, OH, USA

Melanie Schmitt, MD, Cole Eye Institute, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, OH, USA

Y. Joyce Liao, MD PhD, Department of Ophthalmology, Stanford University School of Medicine, Stanford, CA, USA

Acknowledgments

Peter K. Kaiser, MD; Neil J. Friedman, MD; Roberto Pineda, II, MD

There are many people we must thank for their involvement with this project. We are particularly grateful to the faculty, staff, fellows, residents, colleagues, and peers at our various training programs including the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute, the Cole Eye Institute, the Cullen Eye Institute, the Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, the New York Eye and Ear Infirmary, and Stanford University for their guidance, instruction, and support of this book. We are indebted to those individuals who contributed valuable suggestions and revisions to the text.

We especially acknowledge our editorial and publishing staff at Elsevier: Russell Gabbedy, Nani Clansey, Trinity Hutton, Umarani Natarajan and the members of their department, for their expertise and assistance in producing this work. In addition, we are indebted to Tami Fecko, Nicole Brugnoni, Anne Pinter, Shawn Perry, Louise Carr-Holden, Ditte Hesse, Kit Johnson, Bob Masini, Audrey Melacan, Jim Shigley, and Huynh Van, as well as the dedicated staff of their photography departments for all the wonderful pictures without which this book would not be possible. We would also like to thank the many physicians whose photographs complete the vast collection of ophthalmic disorders represented in the book.

Finally a special heartfelt thank you to our families, including Peter (PJ), Stephanie, Dawn, Peter, Anafu, Christine, Mae, Jake, Alan, Diane, Lisa, Roberto, Anne, Gabriela, and Nicole, for their love, support, and encouragement.

Figure Courtesy Lines

The following figures are reproduced from Essentials of Ophthalmology, Friedman and Kaiser, 2007, Saunders: 2-3, 2-15, 2-22, 4-1, 4-2, 4-30, 4-44, 7-18, 7-19, 7-20, 10-130, 11-30, 12-16, Figure A-7, A-10, A-19, A-20, A-23, A-27, A-28, A-30, A-31, A-32, A-43. Table A-2 and Table A-3.

The following figures are reproduced from Review of Ophthalmology, Friedman, Kaiser, and Trattler, 2007, Saunders: 2-25, 2-26, 7-1, 7-5, A-14, A-16, A-17, A-21, and A-29.

The following figures are courtesy of the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute: 3-10, 4-3, 4-42, 4-52, 4-65, 5-8, 5-12, 5-25, 5-32, 5-38, 5-45, 5-62, 5-63, 5-69, 5-74, 5-77, 5-82, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12, 7-7, 7-13, 7-21, 7-22, 8-6, 8-19, 8-35, 8-37, 8-39, 9-7, 10-1, 10-5, 10-6, 10-11, 10-29, 10-31, 10-38, 10-39, 10-40, 10-44, 10-52, 10-53, 10-59, 10-61, 10-87, 10-90, 10-91, 10-100, 10-107, 10-120, 10-134, 10-135, 10-138, 10-139, 10-140, 10-141, 10-148, 10-154, 10-183, 10-184, 10-187, 10-189, 10-200, 10-201, 10-215, 10-217, 10-222, 10-224, 10-225, 10-226, 10-229, 10-236, 10-238, 10-239, 10-240, 10-241, 10-242, 10-243, 10-248, 10-249, 10-250, 11-15, 11-18, and 11-21.

The following figures are courtesy of the Cole Eye Institute: 1-3, 1-28, 1-32, 1-33, 1-34, 1-35, 3-3, 3-11, 3-14, 3-19, 3-22, 3-23, 3-37, 3-49, 3-52, 3-56, 3-65, 4-8, 4-19, 4-24, 4-28, 4-31, 4-39, 4-40, 4-43, 4-49, 4-54, 4-55, 4-57, 4-64, 4-67, 4-68, 5-5, 5-6, 5-11, 5-24, 5-33, 5-36, 5-37, 5-40, 5-41, 5-49, 5-55, 5-59, 5-66, 5-90, 5-97, 5-98, 5-99, 5-100, 6-13, 6-14, 7-16, 7-30, 7-38, 7-45, 8-4, 8-8, 8-9, 8-10, 8-11, 8-21, 8-24, 9-2, 9-6, 10-2, 10-12, 10-16, 10-17, 10-18, 10-19, 10-20, 10-22, 10-25, 10-27, 10-28, 10-32, 10-33, 10-34, 10-35, 10-41, 10-43, 10-45, 10-46, 10-47, 10-49, 10-54, 10-55, 10-56, 10-57, 10-62, 10-67, 10-68, 10-71, 10-72, 10-73, 10-74, 10-84, 10-86, 10-88, 10-89, 10-93, 10-94, 10-96, 10-97, 10-105, 10-113, 10-117, 10-118, 10-121, 10-123, 10-124, 10-125, 10-126, 10-127, 10-131, 10-132, 10-133, 10-137, 10-143, 10-145, 10-146, 10-147, 10-149, 10-150, 10-151, 10-152, 10-153, 10-160, 10-161, 10-162, 10-168, 10-169, 10-170, 10-171, 10-172, 10-173, 10-176, 10-177, 10-178, 10-179, 10-180, 10-181, 10-182, 10-186, 10-190, 10-192, 10-193, 10-195, 10-196, 10-197, 10-198, 10-199, 10-204, 10-205, 10-206, 10-208, 10-209, 10-210, 10-214, 10-219, 10-227, 10-230, 10-231, 10-237, 10-245, 10-246, 10-247, 10-251, 11-1, 11-2, 11-3, 11-4, 11-12, 11-16, 11-17, 11-23, 11-24, 11-34, 11-36, 12-4, 12-6, 12-7, 12-10, 12-11, and 12-12.

The following figures are courtesy of the Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary: 1-2, 1-8, 1-10, 1-11, 1-12, 1-13, 1-14, 1-15, 1-16, 1-21, 1-29, 1-36, 2-1, 2-2, 2-4, 2-7, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-20, 2-23, 2-24, 3-5, 3-8, 3-12, 3-13, 3-17, 3-20, 3-21, 3-24, 3-29, 3-41, 3-47, 3-48, 3-57, 3-63, 3-64, 3-68, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-9, 4-11, 4-12, 4-14, 4-15, 4-16, 4-17, 4-18, 4-25, 4-26, 4-29, 4-32, 4-33, 4-36, 4-37, 4-38, 4-48, 4-50, 4-51, 4-56, 4-58, 4-60, 4-61, 4-62, 5-2, 5-7, 5-14, 5-15, 5-16, 5-17, 5-20, 5-21, 5-22, 5-26, 5-27, 5-28, 5-34, 5-35, 5-39, 5-42, 5-43, 5-50, 5-53, 5-54, 5-58, 5-60, 5-70, 5-72, 5-73, 5-76, 5-81, 5-83, 5-85, 5-86, 5-87, 5-91, 6-1, 6-2, 6-5, 6-8, 6-15, 7-2, 7-4, 7-6, 7-9, 7-11, 7-15, 7-23, 7-26, 7-28, 7-29, 7-32, 7-35, 7-36, 7-37, 7-39, 7-41, 7-42, 7-43, 7-44, 7-47, 8-1, 8-3, 8-5, 8-7, 8-12, 8-13, 8-15, 8-16, 8-17, 8-18, 8-22, 8-23, 8-27, 8-38, 8-40, 8-43, 9-1, 9-3, 10-4, 10-26, 10-42, 10-60, 10-63, 10-64, 10-66, 10-106, 10-114, 10-115, 10-116, 10-119, 10-128, 10-136, 10-144, 10-155, 10-156, 10-157, 10-158, 10-159, 10-163, 10-164, 10-167, 10-175,

10-185, 10-188, 10-203, 10-207, 10-216, 10-218, 10-220, 10-221, 10-223, 10-228, 11-5, 11-6, 11-7, 11-10, 11-13, 11-26, 11-29, 11-35, and 12-5.

The following figures are courtesy of the New York Eye and Ear Infirmary: 3-7, 3-16, 3-34, 3-39, 3-59, 4-13, 4-20, 4-34, 4-36, 4-45, 4-46, 4-47, 4-53, 4-59, 4-63, 5-13, 5-44, 5-46, 5-47, 5-48, 5-51, 5-52, 5-57, 5-71, 5-93, 5-96, 7-3, 7-8, 7-10, 7-12, 7-25, 8-14, 8-28, 8-34, 8-36, 8-42, 9-5, 9-10, 10-3, 10-8, 10-9, 10-10, 10-15, 10-21, 10-27, 10-30, 10-48, 10-58, 10-83, 10-104, 10-142, 10-165, 10-166, 10-174, 10-185, 10-191, 10-202, 10-211, 10-212, 10-213, 11-11, and 11-20.

The following figures are courtesy of Robert Chang, MD: 5-95.

The following figures are courtesy of Warren Chang, MD: 2-8 and 2-9.

The following figures are courtesy of Cullen Eye Institute: 1-7, 5-79, and 11-14.

The following figure is courtesy of Eric D. Donnenfeld, MD: 3-6.

The following figure is courtesy of Chris Engelman, MD: 11-37.

The following figures are courtesy of Neil J. Friedman, MD: 1-6, 1-9, 5-3, 5-4, 5-18, 5-29, 5-64, 5-65, 5-75, 5-78, 6-3, 7-14, 7-46, 8-25, 8-26, 8-30, 10-7, 11-22, 11-27, 11-31, 11-32, 11-33, 12-3, 12-13, 12-17, A-34, A-35, A-42, A-44, and A-45.

The following figures are courtesy of Ronald L. Gross, MD: 5-68, 6-4, 6-7, 6-9, 7-24, 7-27, 7-33, and 11-23.

The following figures are courtesy of M. Bowes Hamill, MD: 4-7, 4-25, 4-27, 4-41, 4-66, 5-9, 5-10, 5-84, 7-31, and 7-34.

The following figure is courtesy of Thomas N. Hwang, MD, PhD: 11-9.

The following figures are courtesy of ATul Jain, MD: 6-6, 9-4, 10-13, and 10-14.

The following figures are courtesy of Peter K. Kaiser, MD: 2-13, 2-16, 2-19, 2-21, 9-8, 9-9, 10-23, 10-24, 10-36, 10-37, 10-50, 10-51, 10-65, 10-69, 10-70, 10-75, 10-76, 10-77, 10-78, 10-79, 10-80, 10-81, 10-82, 10-85, 10-92, 10-95, 10-98, 10-99, 10-101, 10-102, 10-103, 10-106, 10-108, 10-109, 10-110, 10-122, 10-129, 10-194, 10-232, 10-244, 11-16, 11-19, A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-6, A-8, A-9, A-11, A-12, A-13, A-15, A-18, A-22, A-24, A-25, A-26, A-38, A-39, A-40, and A-41.

The following figures are courtesy of Robert Kersten, MD: 3-51, 3-62, 3-66.

The following figures are courtesy of Jonathan W. Kim, MD: 1-25, 1-26, and 3-43.

The following figures are courtesy of Douglas D. Koch, MD: 5-31, 5-67, 8-2, 8-20, 8-29, 8-31, 8-32, 8-33, 8-41, 12-9, and 12-15.

The following figures are courtesy of Andrew G. Lee, MD: 2-14, 2-17, 2-27, 7-17, 11-1, and 11-8.

The following figures are courtesy of Peter S. Levin, MD: 1-23, 3-9, 3-30, 3-38, 3-58, 3-60, 3-61, and 3-67.

The following figure is courtesy of Thomas Loarie: 12-14.

The following figure is courtesy of Edward E. Manche, MD: 12-8.

The following figures are courtesy of Timothy J. McCulley, MD: 1-1, 1-5, 1-18, 1-20, 1-21, 1-22, 1-24, 1-30, 1-31, 3-2, 3-4, 3-25, 3-44, 3-45, and 11-25.

The following figure is courtesy of George J. Nakano, MD: 5-92.

The following figures are courtesy of James R. Patrinely, MD: 1-17, 1-27, 3-18, 3-28, 3-31, 3-32, 3-33, 3-35, 3-36, 3-40, 3-42, 3-50, 3-53, 3-54, and 3-55.

The following figures are courtesy of Julian Perry, MD: 3-1 and 3-46.

The following figure is courtesy of Roberto Pineda II, MD: 5-19, 5-30, 5-88, 5-89, 5-94, A-33, A-36, and A-37.

The following figures are courtesy of David Sarraf, MD and ATul Jain, MD: 10-111, 10-112, 10-233, 10-234, and 10-235.

The following figures are courtesy of Paul G. Steinkuller, MD: 1-19, 2-5, 2-6, and 12-1.

The following figures are courtesy of Christopher N. Ta, MD: 3-15, 3-26, 3-27, 4-10, 4-21,

[4-22](#), [4-23](#), [5-1](#), [5-23](#), [5-56](#), [5-61](#), [5-80](#), [7-40](#), and [12-2](#).

Introduction

Joan W. Miller, MD Henry Willard Williams Professor of Ophthalmology and Chair, Harvard Medical School
Chief of Ophthalmology, Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary

Ophthalmology is a very visual specialty, so the best entrée into our specialty is via an illustrated manual. The 4th edition of the *MEEI Illustrated Manual of Ophthalmology* does not disappoint. This edition continues the tradition of excellence forged by its authors in the first three editions. Drs Friedman, Kaiser, and Pineda have provided us with an accessible, portable, yet comprehensive compendium that optimizes its availability for use by the practitioner.

Reflecting recent advances in ophthalmic care and understanding, the 4th edition contains new therapies, updated treatment regimens, and an improved and thoroughly updated genetics section. Also new to this edition is a companion website with video examples of movement disorders. The 4th edition continues to highlight the importance of our most sophisticated imaging technologies with logical organization and clarity of description. It serves as both a valuable teaching tool and a standard reference for the practicing ophthalmologist.

The authors – all of whom trained at Harvard Medical School as students, residents, and/or fellows – continue to embody the best of the clinician–teacher paradigm. While our practice is advanced by research (basic, translational, and clinical), it is critical to imbue this knowledge to successive generations of ophthalmologists. We are especially grateful for their dedication, judgment, and hard work in updating this classic text.

Orbit

Trauma

Globe Subluxation

Carotid–Cavernous and Dural Sinus Fistulas

Infections

Inflammation

Congenital Anomalies

Pediatric Orbital Tumors

Adult Orbital Tumors

Acquired Anophthalmia

Atrophy Bulbi and Phthisis Bulbi

Trauma

Blunt Trauma

Orbital Contusion

Periorbital bruising caused by blunt trauma; often with injury to the globe, paranasal sinuses, and bony socket; traumatic optic neuropathy or orbital hemorrhage may be present. Patients report pain and may have decreased vision. Signs include lid edema and ecchymosis, and ptosis. Isolated contusion is a preseptal (eyelid) injury and typically resolves without sequelae. Traumatic ptosis secondary to levator muscle contusion may take up to 3 months to resolve; most oculoplastic surgeons observe for 6 months prior to surgical repair.



FIGURE 1-1 Orbital contusion demonstrating severe eyelid ecchymosis and edema, subconjunctival hemorrhage and conjunctival chemosis.

- In the absence of orbital signs (afferent pupillary defect, visual field defect, limited extraocular motility, and proptosis) imaging studies are not necessarily required, but should be considered with more serious mechanisms of injury (e.g., motor vehicle accident [MVA], massive trauma, or loss of consciousness) even in the absence of orbital signs. When indicated, orbital computed tomography (CT) scan is the imaging study of choice.
- When the globe is intact and vision unaffected, ice compresses can be used every hour for 20 minutes during the first 48 hours to decrease swelling.
- Concomitant injuries should be treated accordingly.

Orbital Hemorrhage / Orbital Compartment Syndrome

Accumulation of blood throughout the intraorbital tissues due to surgery or trauma (retrobulbar hemorrhage) may cause proptosis, distortion of the globe, and optic nerve stretching and compression (orbital compartment syndrome). Patients may report pain and decreased vision. Signs include bullous, subconjunctival hemorrhage, tense orbit, proptosis, resistance to retropulsion of globe, limitation of ocular movements, lid ecchymosis, and increased intraocular pressure. Immediate recognition and treatment is critical in determining outcome. Urgent treatment measures may include canthotomy and cantholysis. Evacuation of focal hematomas or bony decompression is reserved for the most severe cases with an associated optic neuropathy.



FIGURE 1-2 Retrobulbar hemorrhage of the left eye demonstrating proptosis, lid swelling, chemosis, and restricted extraocular motility on upgaze.

OPHTHALMIC EMERGENCY

- If orbital compartment syndrome is suspected, lateral canthotomy and cantholysis should be performed emergently.
- **Lateral canthotomy:** This procedure is performed by compressing the lateral canthus with a hemostat, and Stevens scissors are then used to make a full-thickness incision from the lateral commissure (lateral angle of the eyelids) posterolaterally to the lateral orbital rim. Some advocate compression of the lateral canthal tendon prior to incision. The inferior crus of the lateral canthal tendon is then transected by elevating the lateral lower lid margin away from the face, placing the scissors between the cut edges of lower lid conjunctiva and lower lid skin, palpating the tendon with the tips of the scissors, and transecting it. If the inferior eyelid is not extremely mobile, the inferior crus has not been transected adequately and the procedure should be repeated. If the intraocular pressure remains elevated and the orbit remains tense, the superior crus of the lateral canthal tendon may be cut. Septolysis, blunt dissection through the orbital septum at the base of the cantholysis incision, may be performed when pressure is not adequately relieved with lysis of the canthal tendon.
- Emergent inferior orbital floor fracture, while advocated by some, is fraught with complications and is not advised for surgeons with little experience in orbital surgery; however, it should be considered in emergent situations with risk of blindness.
- Canthoplasty can be scheduled electively approximately 1 week after the hemorrhage.
- Orbital CT scan (without contrast, direct coronal and axial views, 3 mm

slices) once visual status has been determined and emergent treatment (if necessary) administered (i.e., after canthotomy and cantholysis). Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is contraindicated in acute trauma.

- If vision is stable and intraocular pressure is elevated (> 25 mmHg), topical hypotensive agents may be administered (brimonidine 0.15% [Alphagan P] 1 gtt tid, timolol 0.5% 1 gtt bid, and / or dorzolamide 2% [Trusopt] 1 gtt tid).

Orbital Fractures

Fracture of the orbital walls may occur in isolation (e.g., blow-out fracture) or with displaced or nondisplaced orbital-rim fractures. There may be concomitant ocular, optic nerve, maxillary, mandibular, or intracranial injuries.

Orbital floor (blow-out) fracture

This is the most common orbital fracture requiring repair and usually involves the maxillary bone in the posterior medial floor (weakest point), and may extend laterally to the infraorbital canal. Orbital contents may prolapse or become entrapped in maxillary sinus. Signs and symptoms include diplopia on upgaze (anterior fracture) or downgaze (posterior fracture), enophthalmos, globe ptosis, and infraorbital nerve hypoesthesia. Orbital and lid emphysema is often present and may become extensive with nose blowing.

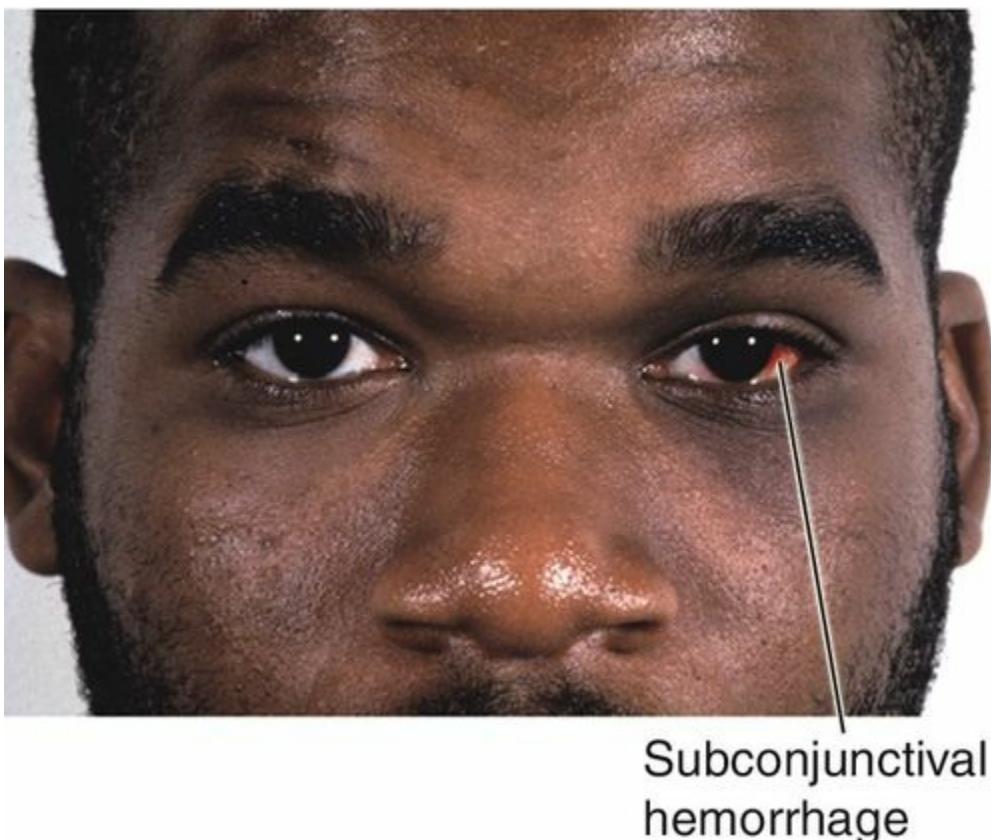
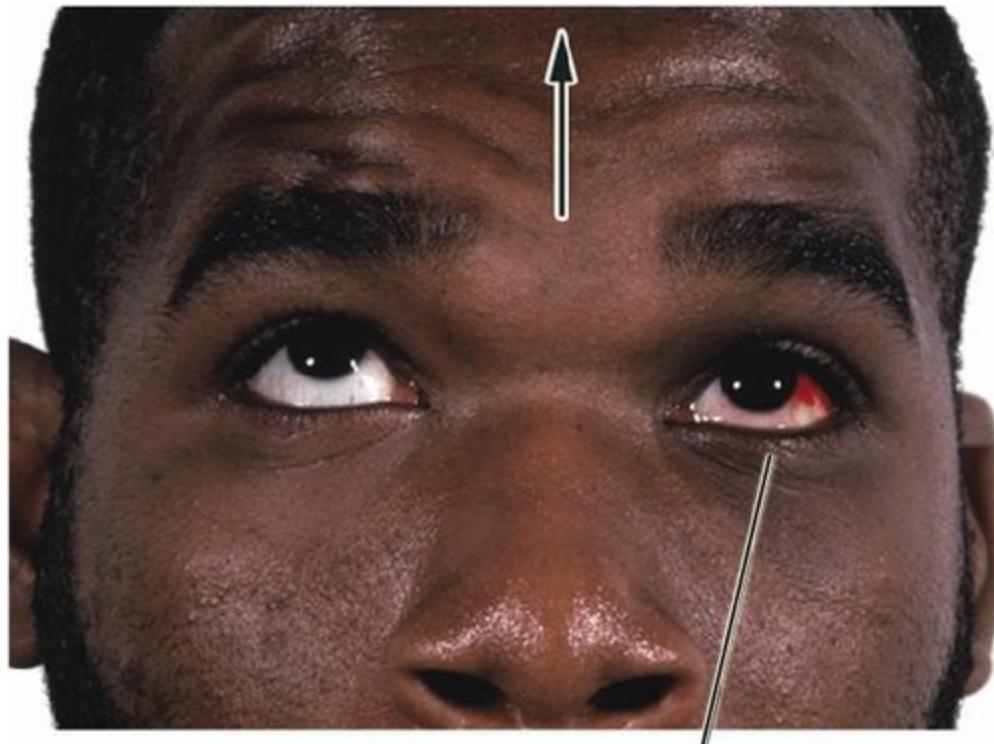


FIGURE 1-3 Orbital floor blow-out fracture with enophthalmos and globe dystopia and ptosis of the left eye.



Orbital floor fracture
with entrapment

FIGURE 1-4 Same patient as [Figure 1-3](#) demonstrating entrapment of the left inferior rectus and inability to look up.

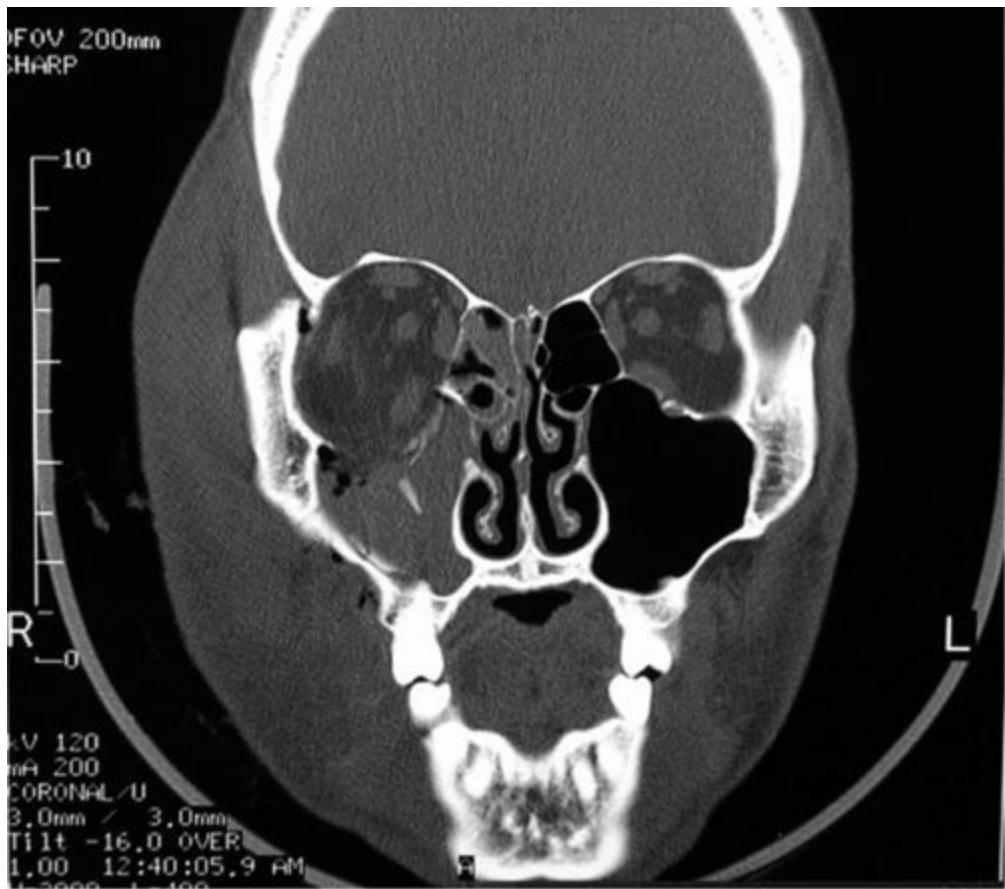


FIGURE 1-5 Orbital CT demonstrating large right orbital floor fracture.

- For mild trauma, orbital CT scan need not be obtained in the absence of orbital signs.
- Orbital surgery consultation should be considered especially in the setting of diplopia, large floor fractures (> 50% of orbital floor surface area), trismus, facial asymmetry, inferior rectus entrapment, and enophthalmos. Consider surgical repair after 1 week to allow for reduction of swelling, except in cases of pediatric trapdoor-type fractures with extraocular muscle entrapment where emergent repair is advocated.

Pediatric floor fracture

This differs significantly from an adult fracture because the bones are pliable rather than brittle. A “trapdoor” phenomenon is created where the inferior rectus muscle or perimuscular tissue can be entrapped in the fracture site. In this case, enophthalmos is unlikely but ocular motility is limited dramatically. The globe halts abruptly with ductions opposite the entrapped muscle (most often on upgaze with inferior rectus involvement) as if it is “tethered.” Forced ductions are positive; nausea and bradycardia (oculocardiac reflex) are common. Despite the severity of the underlying injury, the eye is typically quiet, hence the nickname “white eyed blowout fracture.”

- Urgent surgery (< 24 hours) is indicated in pediatric cases with entrapment.

Medial wall (nasoethmoidal) fracture

This involves the lacrimal and ethmoid (lamina papyracea) bones. It is occasionally associated with depressed nasal fracture, traumatic telecanthus (in severe cases), and orbital floor fracture. Complications include nasolacrimal duct injury, severe epistaxis due to anterior ethmoidal artery damage, and orbit and lid emphysema. Medial rectus entrapment is rare, and enophthalmos due to isolated medial wall fractures is extremely uncommon.

- Fractures extending through the nasolacrimal duct should be reduced with stenting of the drainage system. If not repaired primarily, persistent obstruction requiring dacryocystorhinostomy may result.
- Otolaryngology consultation is indicated in the presence of nasal fractures.

Orbital roof fracture

This is an uncommon fracture usually secondary to blunt or projectile injuries. It may involve the frontal sinus, cribriform plate, and brain. It may be associated with cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) rhinorrhea or pneumocephalus.

- Neurosurgery and otolaryngology consultations are advised, especially in the presence of CSF rhinorrhea or pneumocephalus.

Orbital apex fracture

This may be associated with other facial fractures and involve optic canal and superior orbital fissure. Direct traumatic optic neuropathy is likely. Complications include carotid-cavernous fistula and fragments impinging on optic nerve. These are difficult to manage due to proximity of multiple cranial nerves and vessels.

- Obvious impingement by a displaced fracture on the optic nerve may require immediate surgical intervention by an oculoplastic surgeon or neurosurgeon. High-dose systemic steroids may be given for traumatic optic neuropathy (see [Chapter 11](#)).

Tripod fracture

This involves three fracture sites: the inferior orbital rim (maxilla), lateral orbital rim (often at the zygomaticofrontal suture), and zygomatic arch. The fracture invariably extends through the orbit floor. Patients may report pain, tenderness, binocular diplopia, and trismus (pain on opening mouth or chewing). Signs include orbital rim discontinuity or palpable “step off”, malar flattening, enophthalmos, infraorbital nerve hypesthesia, orbital, conjunctival or lid emphysema, limitation of ocular movements, epistaxis, rhinorrhea, ecchymosis, and ptosis. Enophthalmos may not be appreciated on exophthalmometry due to retrodisplaced lateral orbital rim.

Le Fort fractures

These are severe maxillary fractures with the common feature of extension through the pterygoid plates:

Le Fort I low transverse maxillary bone; no orbital involvement.

Le Fort II nasal, lacrimal, and maxillary bones (medial orbital wall), as well as bones of the orbital floor and rim; may involve nasolacrimal duct.

Le Fort III extends through the medial wall, traverses the orbital floor, and through the lateral wall (craniofacial dysjunction); may involve optic canal.

- Orbital CT scan (without contrast, direct axial and coronal views, 3 mm slices) is indicated in the presence of orbital signs (afferent papillary defect, diplopia, limited extraocular motility, proptosis, and enophthalmos) or ominous mechanism of injury (e.g., MVA, massive facial trauma). MRI is of limited usefulness in the evaluation of fractures as bones appear dark.

- Otolaryngology consultation is indicated in the presence of mandibular fracture.
- Orbital surgery consultation is indicated in the presence of isolated orbital and trimalar fractures.
- Instruct patient to avoid blowing nose. “Suck-and-spit” technique should be used to clear nasal secretions.
- Nasal decongestant (oxymetazoline hydrochloride [Afrin nasal spray] bid as needed

for 3 days; Note: may cause urinary retention in men with prostatic hypertrophy).

- Ice compresses for first 48 hours.
- Systemic oral antibiotic (amoxicillin-clavulanate [Augmentin] 250–500 mg po tid for 10 days) are advocated by some.
- Nondisplaced zygomatic fractures may become displaced after initial evaluation due to masseter and temporalis contraction. Orbital or otolaryngology consultation is indicated for evaluation of such patients.

Penetrating Trauma

These may result from either a projectile (e.g., pellet gun) or stab (e.g., knife, tree branch) injury. Foreign body should be suspected even in the absence of significant external wounds.

Intraorbital Foreign Body

Retained orbital foreign body with or without associated ocular and optic nerve involvement. Inert foreign body (FB) (e.g., glass, lead, BB, plastics) may be well tolerated, and should be evaluated by an oculoplastic surgeon in a controlled setting. Organic matter carries significant risk of infection and should be removed surgically. Long-standing iron FB can produce iron toxicity (siderosis) including retinopathy.

Patients may be asymptomatic or may report pain or decreased vision. Critical signs include eyelid or conjunctival laceration. Other signs may include ecchymosis, lid edema and erythema, conjunctival hemorrhage or chemosis, proptosis, limitation of ocular movements, and chorioretinitis scleropetaria (see Fig. 10-7). A relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD) may be present. Prognosis is generally good if the globe and optic nerve are not affected.



Intraorbital foreign body

FIGURE 1-6 Orbital CT demonstrating foreign body (BB) at the orbital apex.

- Precise history (may be necessary to isolate a minor child from the parents while obtaining history) is critical in determining the nature of any potential FB.
- **Lab tests:** Culture entry wound for bacteria and fungus. Serum lead levels should be monitored in patients with a retained lead foreign body.
- Orbital CT scan (without contrast, direct coronal and axial views). The best protocol is to obtain thin-section axial CT scans (0.625–1.25 mm, depending on the capabilities of the scanner), then to perform multiplanar reformation to determine character and position of foreign body. MRI is *contraindicated* if foreign body is metallic.
- If there is no ocular or optic nerve injury, small inert foreign bodies posterior to the equator of the globe usually are not removed but observed.
- Patients are placed on systemic oral antibiotic (amoxicillin-clavulanate [Augmentin] 500 mg po tid for 10 days) and are followed up the next day.
- Tetanus booster (tetanus toxoid 0.5 mL IM) if necessary for prophylaxis (> 7 years since last tetanus shot or if status is unknown).
- Indications for surgical removal include fistula formation, infection, optic nerve compression, large foreign body, or easily removable foreign body (usually anterior to the equator of the globe). Surgery should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon. Organic material should be removed more urgently.

Globe Subluxation

Definition

Spontaneous forward displacement of the eye so that the equator of the globe protrudes in front of the eyelids, which retract behind the eye.

Etiology

Most often spontaneous in patients with proptosis (e.g., Graves' disease), but may be voluntary or traumatic.

Mechanism

Pressure against the globe, typically from spreading the eyelids, causes the eye to move forward, and then when a blink occurs, the eyelids contract behind the eye locking the globe in a subluxed position.

Epidemiology

Occurs in individuals of any age (range 11 months to 73 years) and has no sex or race predilection. Risk factors include eyelid manipulation, exophthalmos, severe eyelid retraction, floppy eyelid syndrome, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, and shallow orbits (i.e., Crouzon's or Apert's syndrome).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have pain, blurred vision, and anxiety.

Signs

Dramatic proptosis of the eye beyond the eyelids. Depending on the length of time the globe has been subluxed, may have exposure keratopathy, corneal abrasions, blepharospasm, and optic neuropathy.



FIGURE 1-7 Globe subluxation with equator of globe and lacrimal gland in front of the eyelids.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to previous episodes and potential triggers.
- Complete eye exam (after the eye has been repositioned) with attention to visual acuity, pupils, motility, exophthalmometry, lids, cornea, and ophthalmoscopy.

Management

- Immediately reposition the globe. Relax the patient, instill topical anesthetic, and digitally reduce the subluxation by one of the following methods:
 - (1) While patient looks down, pull the upper eyelid up and depress the globe.
 - (2) Place a retractor under the center of the upper eyelid, push the globe downward and advance the eyelid forward, once the eyelid is past the equator of the globe, have the patient look up to pull the eyelid over the eye.
- May require a facial nerve block, sedation, or general anesthesia.
- Instruct the patient to avoid triggers and how to reduce a subluxation.
- Treat any underlying condition.
- Surgical options include partial tarsorrhaphy and orbital decompression.

Prognosis

Good unless complications develop.

Carotid–Cavernous and Dural Sinus Fistulas

Definition

Arterial venous connection between the carotid artery and cavernous sinus; there are two types:

High-Flow Fistula

Between the cavernous sinus and internal carotid artery (carotid–cavernous fistula).

Low-Flow Fistula

Between small meningeal arterial branches and the dural walls of the cavernous sinus (dural sinus fistula).

Etiology

High-Flow Fistula

Spontaneous; occurs in patients with atherosclerosis and hypertension with carotid aneurysms that rupture within the sinus, or secondary to closed head trauma (basal skull fracture).

Low-Flow Fistula

Slower onset compared with the carotid–cavernous variant; dural sinus fistula is more likely to present spontaneously.

Symptoms

May hear a “swishing” noise (venous souffle); may have red “bulging” eye.

Signs

High-Flow Fistula

May have orbital bruit, pulsating proptosis, chemosis, epibulbar injection and vascular tortuosity (conjunctival corkscrew vessels), congested retinal vessels, and increased intraocular pressure.

Low-Flow Fistula

Mild proptosis and orbital congestion. However, in more severe cases findings similar to those described for carotid–cavernous fistula may occur.



FIGURE 1-8 Carotid-cavernous fistula with conjunctival injection and chemosis.

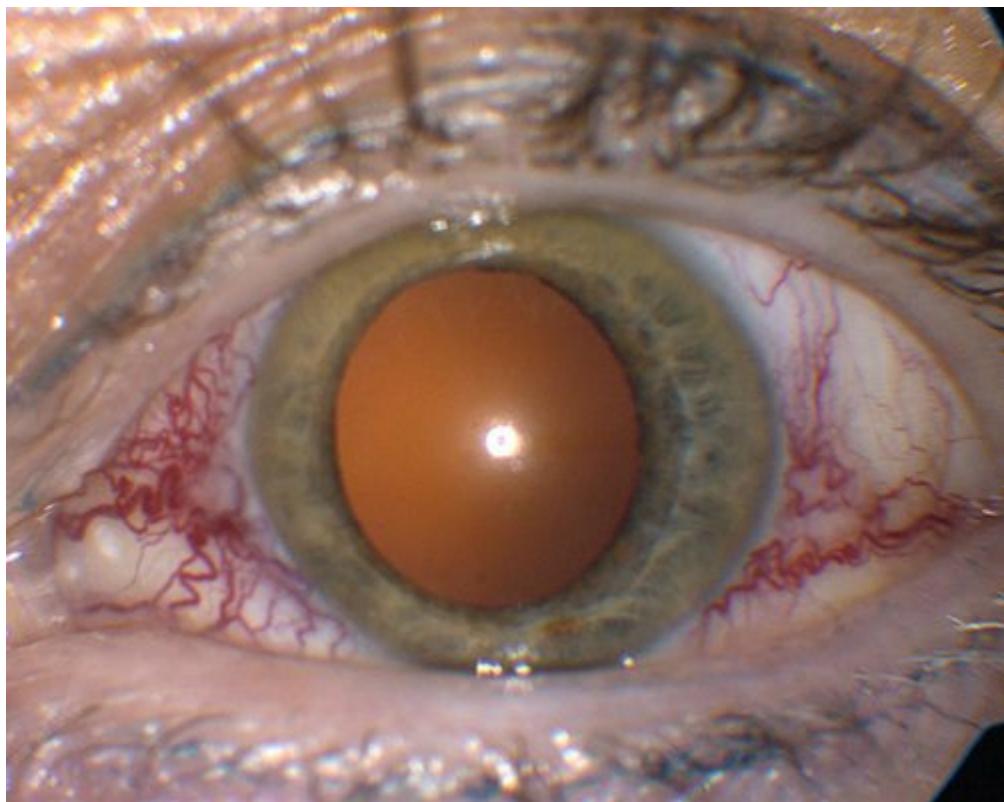


FIGURE 1-9 Carotid-cavernous fistula with dilated, corkscrew, episcleral, and conjunctival vessels.

Differential Diagnosis

Orbital varices that expand in a dependent position or during Valsalva maneuvers and may produce hemorrhage with minimal trauma. Carotid–cavernous fistula may also be

mistaken for orbital inflammatory syndrome and occasionally uveitis.

Evaluation

- Complete history with attention to onset and duration of symptoms, and history of trauma and systemic diseases (atherosclerosis, hypertension).
- Complete eye exam with attention to orbital auscultation, exophthalmometry, conjunctiva, tonometry, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Orbital CT scan or MRI:** Enlargement of superior ophthalmic vein.
- Arteriography usually is required to identify the fistula; CTA and MRA have largely replaced conventional angiography.

Management

- Consider treatment with selective embolization or ligation for severely symptomatic patients (uncontrolled increase in intraocular pressure, severe proptosis, retinal ischemia, optic neuropathy, severe bruit, involvement of the cortical veins).
- Treatment for all cases of carotid–cavernous fistula has been advocated but is controversial.

Prognosis

Up to 70% of dural sinus fistulas may resolve spontaneously.

Infections

Preseptal Cellulitis

Definition

Infection of the eyelids not extending posterior to the orbital septum. The globe and orbit are not involved.

Etiology

Usually follows periorbital trauma or dermal infection. Suspect *Staphylococcus aureus* in traumatic cases. *Haemophilus influenzae* (nontypeable) in children less than 5 years old.

Symptoms

Eyelid swelling, redness, ptosis, and pain; low-grade fever.

Signs

Eyelid erythema, edema, ptosis, and warmth (may be quite dramatic); visual acuity is normal; full ocular motility without pain; no proptosis; the conjunctiva and sclera appear uninflamed; an inconspicuous lid wound may be visible; an abscess may be present.

Differential Diagnosis

Orbital cellulitis, idiopathic orbital inflammation, dacryoadenitis, dacryocystitis, conjunctivitis, and trauma.



Lid erythema

FIGURE 1-10 Mild preseptal cellulitis with right eyelid erythema in a young child.



Lid edema Erythema

FIGURE 1-11 Moderate preseptal cellulitis with left eyelid edema and erythema.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to trauma, sinus disease, recent dental work or infections, history of diabetes or immunosuppression.
- Complete eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, motility,

exophthalmometry lids, conjunctiva, and sclera.

- Check vital signs, head and neck lymph nodes, meningeal signs (nuchal rigidity), and sensorium.
- **Lab tests:** Complete blood count (CBC) with differential, blood cultures; wound culture if present.
- Orbital and sinus CT scan in the absence of trauma or in the presence of orbital signs to look for orbital extension and paranasal sinus opacification.

Management

MILD PRESEPTAL CELLULITIS

- Systemic oral antibiotic:
 - Amoxicillin-clavulanate (Augmentin) 250–500 mg po tid *or*
 - Second- or third-generation cephalosporin such as Cefaclor (Ceclor) 250–500 mg po tid *or*
 - Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (Bactrim) 1 double-strength tablet po bid, in penicillin-allergic patients.
- Topical antibiotic (bacitracin or erythromycin ointment qid) for concurrent conjunctivitis.
- Eyelid abscess should be drained (avoid injury to the orbital septum and levator aponeurosis).

MODERATE-TO-SEVERE PRESEPTAL CELLULITIS

- Systemic intravenous antibiotic:
 - Cefuroxime 1 g IV q8h *or*
 - Ampicillin-sulbactam (Unasyn) 1.5–3.0 g IV q6h.
- Systemic intravenous treatment also indicated for septic patients, outpatient noncompliant patients, children less than 5 years old, and patients who fail oral antibiotic treatment after 48 hours.
- Daily follow-up in all cases until improvement noted.

Prognosis

Usually good when treated early.

Orbital Cellulitis

Definition

Infection extending posterior to the orbital septum. May occur in combination with preseptal cellulitis.

Etiology

Most commonly secondary to ethmoid sinusitis. May also result from frontal, maxillary, or sphenoid infection. Other causes include dacryocystitis, dental caries, intracranial infections, trauma, and orbital surgery. *Streptococcus* and *Staphylococcus* species are most common isolates. *Haemophilus influenzae* (nontypeable) in children under 5 years old. Fungi in the group *Phycomycetes* (*Absidia*, *Mucor*, or *Rhizopus*) are the most common causes of fungal orbital infection causing necrosis, vascular thrombosis, and orbital

invasion. Fungal infections usually occur in immunocompromised patients (e.g., those with diabetes mellitus, metabolic acidosis, malignancy, or iatrogenic immunosuppression); and can be fatal due to intracranial spread.

Symptoms

Decreased vision, pain, red eye, headache, diplopia, “bulging” eye, lid swelling, and fever.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, fever, lid edema, erythema, and tenderness, limitation of or pain on extraocular movements, proptosis, relative afferent pupillary defect, conjunctival injection and chemosis; may have optic disc swelling; fungal infection usually manifests with proptosis and orbital apex syndrome (see [Chapter 2](#)). The involvement of multiple cranial nerves suggests extension posteriorly to the orbital apex and / or cavernous sinus.



FIGURE 1-12 Orbital cellulitis with right-sided proptosis, lid edema and erythema, conjunctival injection and chemosis, and right exotropia (note decentered right corneal light reflex at the limbus).



FIGURE 1-13 Mucormycosis of the left orbit with eyelid edema, conjunctival injection, chemosis, and gaze restriction.

Differential Diagnosis

Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy (adults), idiopathic orbital inflammation, subperiosteal abscess, orbital neoplasm (e.g., rhabdomyosarcoma, lymphoproliferative disease, ruptured dermoid cyst), orbital vasculitis, trauma, carotid–cavernous fistula, and cavernous sinus thrombosis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to trauma, sinus disease, recent dental work or infections, history of diabetes or immunosuppression.
- Complete eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, motility, exophthalmometry, lids, conjunctiva, cornea (including corneal sensitivity), CN V sensation, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check vital signs, head and neck lymph nodes, meningeal signs (nuchal rigidity), and sensorium. Look in the mouth for evidence of fungal involvement.
- **Lab tests:** CBC with differential, blood cultures (results usually negative in phycomycosis); culture wound, if present.
- CT scan of orbits and paranasal sinuses (with contrast, direct coronal and axial views, 3 mm slices) to look for sinus opacification or abscess.

Management

- Systemic intravenous antibiotic (2-week course):
 - Nafcillin 1–2 g IV q4h and ceftriaxone 1–2 g IV q12–24h *or*
 - Ampicillin-sulbactam (Unasyn) 1.5–3.0 g IV q6h.
 - For meticillin-resistant *S. aureus*, IV vancomycin or cefotaxime.
 - For fungus, IV amphotericin B 0.25–1.0 mg / kg IV divided equally q6h
- Topical antibiotic (bacitracin or erythromycin ointment qid) for conjunctivitis or corneal exposure.

- Daily follow-up required to monitor visual acuity, color vision (red desaturation), ocular movements, proptosis, intraocular pressure, cornea, and optic nerve.
- Systemic oral antibiotic (10-day course) after improvement on intravenous therapy:
 - Amoxicillin-clavulanate (Augmentin) 250–500 mg po tid or
 - Cefaclor (Ceclor) 250–500 mg po tid or
 - Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (Bactrim) 1 double-strength tablet po bid in penicillin-allergic patients.
- Subperiosteal abscess requires urgent referral to an oculoplastic surgeon for close observation and possible surgical drainage.
- Otolaryngology consultation is indicated to obtain tissue diagnosis for opacified sinuses and if phycomycosis is suspected.
- Diabetic or immunocompromised patients are at high risk for phycomycosis (mucormycosis). Given the very high mortality rate, the patients require emergent debridement and biopsy, systemic intravenous antifungal (amphotericin B 0.25–1.0 mg / kg IV divided equally q6h), and management of underlying medical disorders.

Prognosis

Depends on organism and extent of disease at the time of presentation. May develop orbital apex syndrome, cavernous sinus thrombosis, meningitis, or permanent neurologic deficits. Mucormycosis in particular may be fatal.

Inflammation

Thyroid-Related Ophthalmopathy

Definition

An immune-mediated disorder usually occurring in conjunction with Graves' disease that causes a spectrum of ocular abnormalities. Also called dysthyroid orbitopathy or ophthalmopathy or Graves' ophthalmopathy.

Epidemiology

Most common cause of unilateral or bilateral proptosis in adults; female predilection (8:1); > 90% of patients have abnormal thyroid function test results; hyperthyroidism is most common (93%), although patients may be hypothyroid (6%) or euthyroid (1%); 1% of patients have or will develop myasthenia gravis. Cigarette smoking is a risk factor for thyroid disease and greatly increases the incidence of thyroid-related ophthalmopathy (TRO) in patients with Graves' disease.

Symptoms

Note: Signs and symptoms reflect four clinical components of this disease process: eyelid disorders, eye surface disorders, ocular motility disorders, and optic neuropathy.

May have red eye, foreign body sensation, tearing, decreased vision, dyschromatopsia, binocular diplopia, or prominent ("bulging") eyes.

Signs

Eyelid retraction, edema, lagophthalmos, lid lag (von Graefe's sign), reduced blinking, superficial keratopathy, conjunctival injection, exophthalmos, limitation of extraocular movements (supraduction most common reflecting inferior rectus involvement), positive forced ductions, resistance to retropulsion of globe, decreased visual acuity and color vision, relative afferent papillary defect, and visual field defect. A minority of cases may have acute congestion of the socket and periocular tissues. The Werner Classification of Eye Findings in Graves' Disease ("NO SPECS") is:

No signs or symptoms

Only signs

Soft-tissue involvement (signs and symptoms)

Proptosis

Extraocular muscle involvement

Corneal involvement

Sight loss (optic nerve compression)



FIGURE 1-14 Thyroid ophthalmopathy with proptosis, lid retraction, and superior and inferior scleral show of the right eye.



FIGURE 1-15 Same patient as [Figure 1-14](#), demonstrating lagophthalmos on the right side with eyelid closure (note the small incomplete closure of the right eyelids).

Differential Diagnosis

Idiopathic orbital inflammation, orbital and lacrimal gland tumors, orbital vasculitis, trauma, cellulitis, arteriovenous fistula, cavernous sinus thrombosis, gaze palsy, cranial nerve palsy and physiologic exophthalmos.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to history of thyroid disease, autoimmune disease, or cancer; history of hyperthyroid symptoms such as heat intolerance, weight loss, palpitations, sweating, and irritability.
- Complete eye exam with attention to cranial nerves, visual acuity, color vision, pupils, motility, forced ductions, exophthalmometry, lids, cornea, tonometry and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields as a baseline study in early cases and to rule out optic neuropathy in advanced cases.
- **Lab tests:** Thyroid function tests (thyroid stimulating hormone [TSH], thyroxine [total and free T4], and triiodothyronine [T3], and thyroid stimulating immunoglobulin [TSI]).
- **Orbital CT scan (with contrast, direct coronal and axial views, 3 mm slices) or MRI with multiplanar reconstruction:** Extraocular muscle enlargement with sparing of the tendons; inferior rectus is most commonly involved, followed by medial, superior, and lateral. MRI provides better imaging of the optic nerve, orbital fat, and extraocular muscle, but CT scan provides better views of bony architecture of the orbit.
- Endocrinology consultation.

Management

- Surgical interventions are deferred until a 9–12-month stable interval is recorded, except in cases of optic neuropathy or extreme proptosis causing severe exposure keratopathy.
- After an adequate quiescent interval, surgery proceeds in a stepwise fashion,

moving posteriorly to anteriorly: orbital bony decompression, strabismus surgery then eyelid reconstruction as indicated.

- Underlying thyroid disease should be managed by an endocrinologist.

EXPOSURE

- Topical lubrication with artificial tears up to q1h while awake and ointment qhs.
- Consider lid taping or moisture chamber goggles at bedtime.
- Punctal occlusion for more severe dry eye symptoms.
- Permanent lateral tarsorrhaphy or canthorrhaphy is useful in cases of lateral chemosis or widened lateral palpebral fissure.

EYELID RETRACTION

- Surgical eyelid recession (lengthening) after an adequate stable interval.

DIPLOPIA

- Oral steroids (prednisone 80–100 mg po qd for 1–2 weeks, then taper over 1 month) are controversial.
- Fresnel (temporary) prisms.
- Strabismus surgery (rectus muscle recessions) considered after a 6-month stable interval and after orbital surgery completed.

OPTIC NEUROPATHY

- Immediate treatment with oral steroids (prednisone 100 mg po qd for 2–14 days).
- The use of external beam irradiation (15–30 Gy) is controversial and falling out of favor.
- Orbital decompression for compressive optic neuropathy should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon. A balanced approach with decompression of the medial and lateral orbital walls is most commonly employed. Removal of the inferior wall is avoided if possible due to higher incidence of induced diplopia.

Prognosis

Diplopia and ocular surface disease are common; 6% develop optic nerve disease. Despite surgical rehabilitation, which may require multiple procedures, patients are often left with functional and cosmetic deficits.

Idiopathic Orbital Inflammatory Disease (Orbital Pseudotumor)

Definition

Acute or chronic idiopathic inflammatory disorder of the orbital tissues, sometimes collectively termed orbital pseudotumor. Any of the orbital tissues may be involved: lacrimal gland (dacryoadenitis), extraocular muscles (myositis), sclera (scleritis), optic nerve sheath (optic perineuritis), and orbital fat.

Tolosa–Hunt syndrome is a form of idiopathic orbital inflammation (IOI) involving the

orbital apex and /or anterior cavernous sinus that produces painful external ophthalmoplegia.

Epidemiology

Occurs in all age groups; usually unilateral, although bilateral disease is more common in children; adults require evaluation for systemic vasculitis (e.g., Wegener's granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa) or lymphoproliferative disorders. Second most common cause of exophthalmos after thyroid eye disease. Both infectious and immune-mediated theories have been proposed.

Symptoms

Acute onset of orbital pain, decreased vision, binocular diplopia, red eye, headaches, and constitutional symptoms. (Constitutional symptoms including fever, nausea, and vomiting are present in 50% of children.)

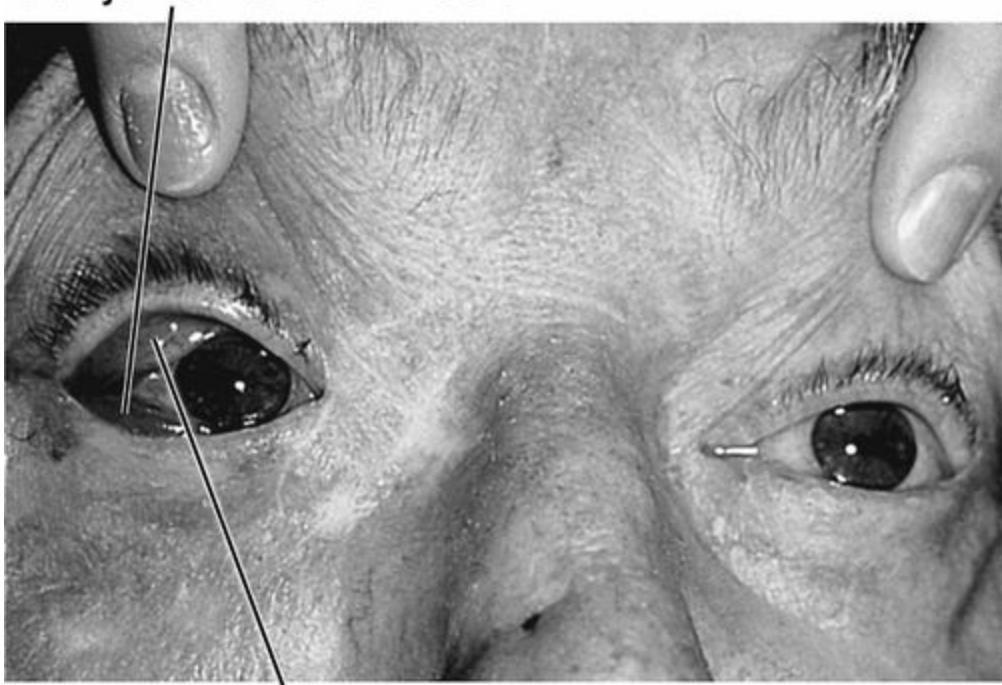
Signs

Marked tenderness of involved region, lid edema and erythema, lacrimal gland enlargement, limitation of and pain on extraocular movements (myositis), positive forced ductions, proptosis, resistance to retropulsion of globe, induced hyperopia, conjunctival chemosis, reduced corneal sensation (due to CN V₁ involvement), increased intraocular pressure; papillitis or iritis may occur and are more common in children.



FIGURE 1-16 Idiopathic orbital inflammation of the right orbit with lid edema, ptosis, and chemosis.

Conjunctival chemosis



Lacrimal gland enlargement

FIGURE 1-17 Idiopathic orbital inflammation of the right orbit with lacrimal gland involvement. Note the swollen, prolapsed, lacrimal gland superiorly.

Differential Diagnosis

Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, orbital cellulitis, orbital tumors, lacrimal gland tumors, orbital vasculitis, trauma, cavernous sinus thrombosis, cranial nerve palsy, and herpes zoster ophthalmicus.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to previous episodes and history of cancer or other systemic disease.
- Complete eye exam with attention to eyelid and orbital palpation, pupils, motility, forced ductions, exophthalmometry, lids, cornea, tonometry, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests** for bilateral or unusual cases (vasculitis suspected): CBC with differential, erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), antinuclear antibodies (ANA), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, fasting blood glucose, antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA), angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), and urinalysis.
- **Orbital CT scan or MRI:** Thickened, enhancing sclera (ring sign), extraocular muscle enlargement with involvement of the tendons, and/or lacrimal gland involvement, diffuse inflammation with streaking of orbital fat. However, recommended imaging for idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease is contrast-enhanced thin section MRI with fat suppression.
- Consider orbital biopsy for steroid-unresponsive, recurrent, or unusual cases.

Management

- Oral steroids (prednisone 80–100 mg po qd for 1 week, then taper slowly over 6 weeks); check purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls, blood glucose,

and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.

- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine HCl [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q2h initially, then taper over 3–4 weeks) if iritis present.
- Patients should respond dramatically to systemic corticosteroids within 24–48 hours. Failure to do so strongly suggests another diagnosis.

Prognosis

Generally good for acute disease, although recurrences are common. The sclerosing form of this disorder has a more insidious onset and is often less responsive to treatment.

Congenital Anomalies

Usually occur in developmental syndromes, rarely in isolation.

Congenital Anophthalmia

Absence of globe with normal-appearing eyelids due to failure of optic vesicle formation; extraocular muscles are present and insert abnormally into orbital soft tissue. Extremely rare condition that produces a hypoplastic orbit that becomes accentuated with contralateral hemifacial maturation. Usually bilateral and sporadic. Characteristic “purse stringing” of the orbital rim. Orbital CT, ultrasonography, and examination under anesthesia are required to make the diagnosis. In most cases, a rudimentary globe is present but not identifiable short of post-mortem sectioning of the orbital contents.



FIGURE 1-18 Congenital anophthalmia demonstrating absence of globe with normal eyelids and lashes.

Micropthalmos

Small, malformed eye due to disruption of development after optic vesicle forms. More common than anophthalmos and presents similar orbital challenges. Usually unilateral and recessive. Associated with cataract, glaucoma, aniridia, coloboma, and systemic abnormalities including polydactyly, syndactyly, clubfoot, polycystic kidneys, cystic liver, cleft palate, and meningoencephalocele. True anophthalmia and severe microphthalmia can be differentiated only on histologic examination.

Micropthalmos with Cyst

Disorganized, cystic eye due to failure of embryonic fissure to close. Appears as blue mass in lower eyelid. Associated with various conditions including rubella, toxoplasmosis, maternal vitamin A deficiency, maternal thalidomide ingestion, trisomy 13, trisomy 15, and chromosome 18 deletion.

- Treatment is aimed at progressive orbital expansion for facial symmetry and includes serial orbital implants requiring multiple orbitotomies over the first several years of life, expandable orbital implants, and serial conjunctival conformers. Avoid enucleation in cases of microphthalmos.
- Age of orbital maturation is not known, but elective enucleation should be deferred in early childhood. Enucleation before the age of 9 years old may produce significant orbital asymmetry (radiographically estimated deficiency up to 15%), while enucleation after 9 years old leads to no appreciable asymmetry.
- Reconstructive surgery can be undertaken after the first decade of life.

Nanophthalmos

Small eye (axial length < 20.5 mm) with normal structures; lens is normal in size but sclera and choroid are thickened. Associated with hyperopia and angle-closure glaucoma, and increased risk of choroidal effusion during intraocular surgery.

Craniofacial Disorders

Midfacial clefting syndromes can involve the medial superior or medial inferior orbit (sometimes with meningoencephalocele) and can produce hypertelorism (increased bony expanse between the medial walls of the orbit). Hypertelorism also occurs in craniosynostoses such as Crouzon's syndrome (craniofacial dysostosis) and Apert's syndrome (arcocephalosyndactyly) in which there is premature closure of cranial sutures. Exorbitism and lateral canthal dystopia are also found in these syndromes.

- Craniofacial surgery by an experienced oculoplastic surgeon.

Pediatric Orbital Tumors

Benign Pediatric Orbital Tumors

Orbital Dermoid (Dermoid Cyst)

Common, benign, palpable, smooth, painless choristoma (normal tissue, abnormal location) composed of connective tissue and containing dermal adnexal structures including sebaceous glands and hair follicles. Most common pediatric orbital tumor. Usually manifests in childhood (90% in first decade) and may enlarge slowly. Most common location is superotemporal at the zygomaticofrontal suture. Symptoms include

ptosis, proptosis, and diplopia. There may be components external or internal to the orbit, or both ("dumb-bell" dermoid).

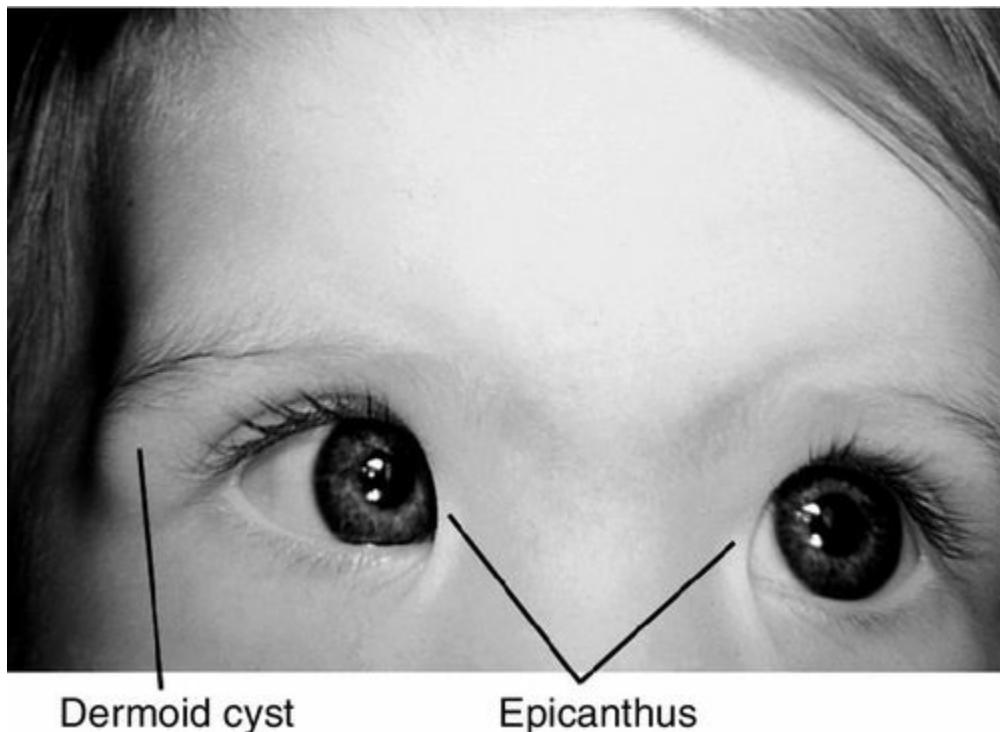


FIGURE 1-19 Dermoid cyst of the right orbit appearing as a mass at the lateral orbital rim. Also note the epicanthus causing pseudostrabismus.

- **Orbital CT scan (with contrast, direct coronal and axial views, 3-mm slices):** Well-circumscribed; cystic mass with bony molding.
- Complete surgical excision; preserve capsule and avoid rupturing cyst to avoid recurrence and prevent an acute inflammatory process should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon.

Lymphangioma

Low-flow malformations misnamed lymphangioma. Benign, nonpigmented choristoma characterized by lymphatic fluid-filled spaces lined by flattened endothelial cells; vascular channels do not contain red blood cells; patients do not produce true lymphatic vessels. May appear blue through the skin. May be associated with head and neck components. Becomes apparent in first decade with an infiltrative growth pattern or with abrupt onset due to hemorrhage within the tumor ("chocolate cyst"). May enlarge during upper respiratory tract infections. Usually presents with sudden proptosis; may have pain, ptosis, and strabismus. Complications include exposure keratopathy, compressive optic neuropathy, glaucoma, and amblyopia. Slow, relentless progression is common; may regress spontaneously.



FIGURE 1-20 Lymphangioma with subcutaneous hemorrhage of the left lower eyelid.

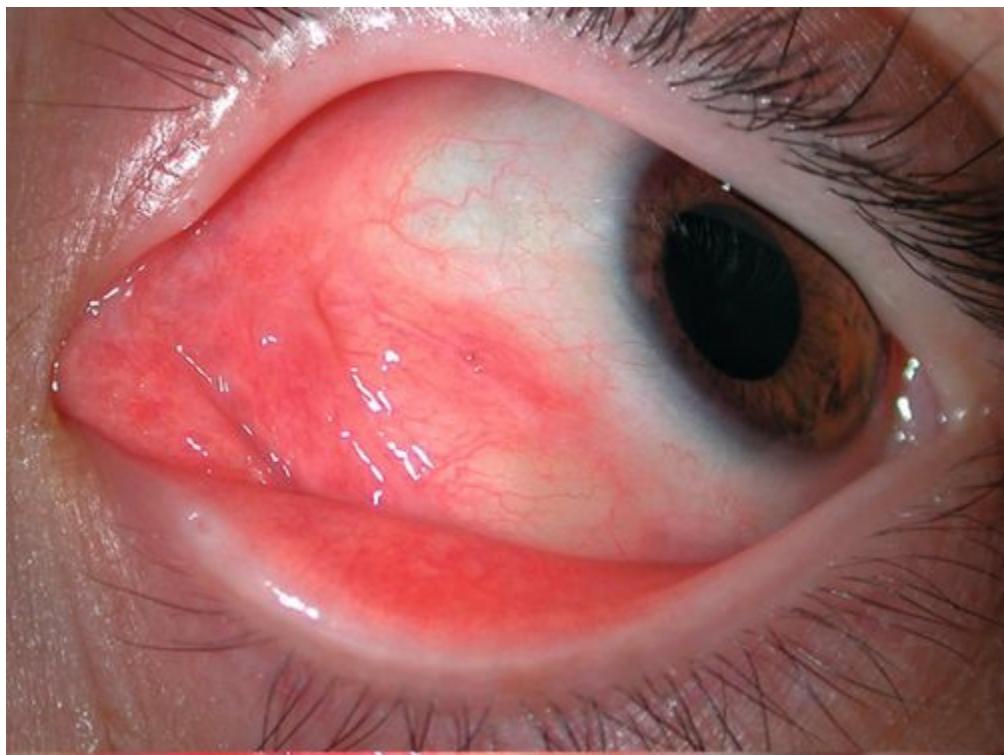


FIGURE 1-21 Lymphangioma with anterior component visible as vascular subconjunctival mass at the medial canthus.

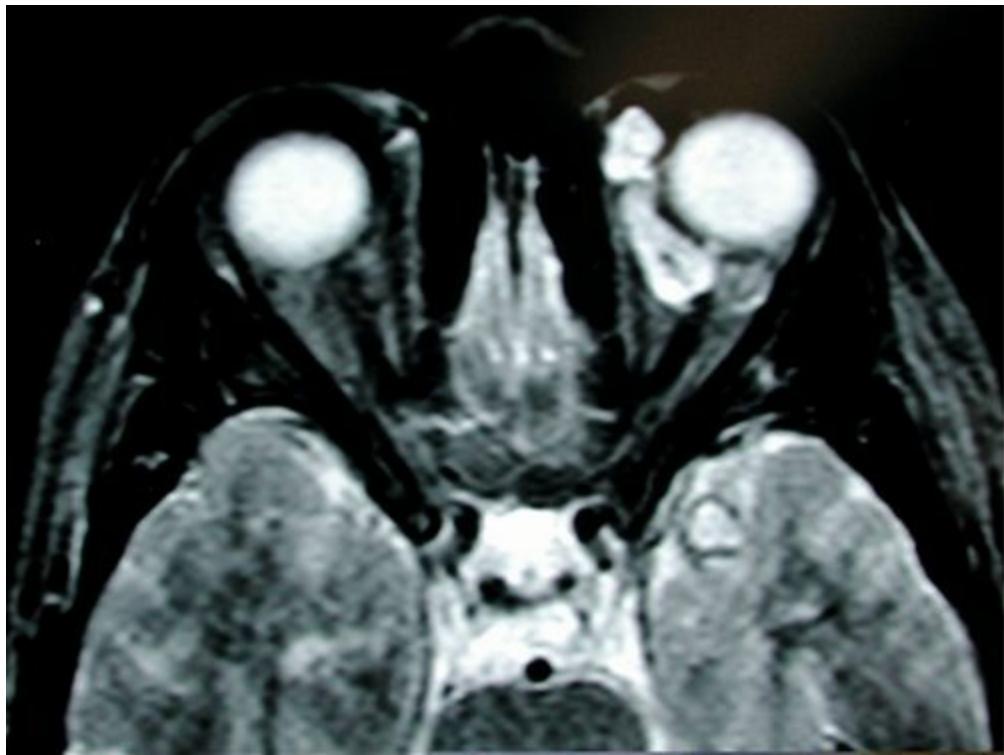


FIGURE 1-22 MRI (T2) of same patient as Figure 1-21 demonstrating the irregular cystic appearance of the left orbital lymphangioma.

- **CT scan of orbit, paranasal sinuses, and pharynx with contrast:** Nonencapsulated, irregular mass with cystic spaces; infiltrative growth pattern.
- Orbital needle aspiration of hemorrhage (“chocolate cysts”) or surgical exploration for acute orbital hemorrhage with compressive optic neuropathy.
- Complete surgical excision is usually not possible. Limited excision indicated for ocular damage or severe cosmetic deformities; should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon.
- Consider treatment with oral sildenafil (experimental).
- Children should undergo pediatric otolaryngologic examination to rule out airway compromise.

Juvenile Xanthogranuloma

Nevoxanthoendothelioma, composed of histiocytes and Touton giant cells that rarely involve the orbit. Appears between birth and 1 year of age with mild proptosis. Associated with yellow-orange cutaneous lesions, and may cause destruction of bone. Spontaneous resolution often occurs. Orbital ultrasound may be useful.

- Most cases can be observed with frequent spontaneous regression.
- Consider local steroid injection (controversial).
- Surgical excision in the rare case of visual compromise.

Histiocytic Tumors

Initially designated Histiocytosis X, the Langerhans' cell histiocytoses comprise a spectrum of related granulomatous diseases that occur most frequently in children aged 1–4 years old. Immunohistochemical staining and electron microscopy reveals atypical (Langerhans') histiocytes (+ CD1a) with characteristic Birbeck's (cytoplasmic) granules on electron microscopy.

Hand–Schüller–Christian disease

Chronic, recurrent form. Classic triad of proptosis, lytic skull lesions, and diabetes insipidus.

- Treatment is with systemic glucocorticoids and chemotherapy.

Letterer–Siwe disease

Acute, systemic form. Occurs during infancy with hepatosplenomegaly, thrombocytopenia, and fever, and with very poor prognosis for survival.

- Treatment is with systemic glucocorticoids and chemotherapy.

Eosinophilic granuloma

Localized form. Most likely to involve the orbit. Bony lesion with soft-tissue involvement that typically produces proptosis and more often is located in the superotemporal orbit as a result of frontal bone disease.

- Treatment is with local incision and curettage, intralesional steroid injection, or radiotherapy.

Malignant Pediatric Orbital Tumors

Rhabdomyosarcoma

Most common primary pediatric orbital malignancy and most common pediatric soft-tissue malignancy; mean age 5–7 years old; 90% of cases occur in patients under 16 years old; male predilection (5:3). Presents with rapid onset, progressive, unilateral proptosis, eyelid edema, and discoloration. Epistaxis, sinusitis, and headaches indicate sinus involvement. History of trauma may be misleading. Predilection for superonasal orbit. CT scan commonly demonstrates bony orbital destruction. Arises from primitive mesenchyme, not extraocular muscles. Urgent biopsy necessary for diagnosis. Four histologic forms:

Embryonal

Most common (70%); cross striations found in 50% of cells.

Alveolar

Most malignant, worst prognosis, inferior orbit, second most common (20–30%); few cross-striations.

Botryoid

Grape-like, originates within paranasal sinuses or conjunctiva; rare.

Pleomorphic

Rarest (< 10%), most differentiated, occurs in older patients, best prognosis; 90–95% 5-year survival rate if limited to orbit; cross-striations in most cells.



FIGURE 1-23 Rhabdomyosarcoma of the right orbit with marked lower eyelid edema, discoloration, and chemosis.

- Emergent diagnostic biopsy with immunohistochemical staining in all cases. Staging of rhabdomyosarcoma is essential to the treatment approach.
- Pediatric oncology consultation for systemic evaluation including abdominal and thoracic CT, bone marrow biopsy and lumbar puncture.
- Treatment involves combinations of surgery, systemic chemotherapy and radiotherapy. New protocols have improved outcomes (the IRS-IV study showed a 3-year failure-free survival rate of 91%, 94%, and 80% for groups I, II, and III disease, respectively).

Neuroblastoma

Most common pediatric orbital metastatic tumor (second most common orbital malignancy after rhabdomyosarcoma). Occurs in first decade. Usually arises from a primary tumor in the abdomen (adrenals in 50%), mediastinum, or neck from undifferentiated embryonic cells of neural crest origin. Patients typically have sudden proptosis with eyelid ecchymosis ("raccoon eyes") that may be bilateral; may develop ipsilateral Horner's syndrome and opsoclonus (saccadomania). Prognosis is poor.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Poorly defined mass with bony erosion (most commonly the lateral wall).
- Pediatric oncology consultation for systemic evaluation.
- Treatment is with local radiotherapy and systemic chemotherapy.

Leukemia

Advanced leukemia, particularly the acute lymphocytic type, may appear with proptosis; granulocytic sarcoma (chloroma), an uncommon subtype of myelogenous leukemia, may also produce orbital proptosis, often prior to hematogenous or bone marrow signs. Both forms usually occur during first decade.

- Pediatric oncology consultation.
- Treatment is with systemic chemotherapy.



FIGURE 1-24 (A) Neuroblastoma presenting with bilateral eyelid ecchymosis and right upper eyelid swelling. (B) CT scan demonstrates the orbital metastases.



FIGURE 1-25 Orbital neuroblastoma demonstrating bilateral eyelid ecchymosis (“raccoon eyes”).

Adult Orbital Tumors

Benign Adult Orbital Tumors

Cavernous Hemangioma

This misnamed tumor is a vascular hamartoma and the most common adult orbital tumor. Probably present from birth, but typically appears in fourth to sixth decades. It is one of the four periocular tumors that are more common in females (meningioma, sebaceous carcinoma, and choroidal osteoma). Patients usually have painless, decreased visual acuity or diplopia. Signs include slowly progressive proptosis and compressive optic neuropathy. May have induced hyperopia and choroidal folds due to posterior pressure on the globe. May enlarge during pregnancy.

- **Orbital CT scan (in cases of suspected tumor, CT scans are ordered with contrast):** Well-circumscribed intraconal or extraconal lesion; no bony erosion (remodeling is possible); adjacent structures may be displaced, but are not invaded or destroyed.
- **Orbital MRI:** Tumor appears hypointense on T1-weighted images and hyperintense on T2-weighted images with heterogeneous internal signal density.
- **A-scan ultrasonography:** High internal reflectivity.
- Complete surgical excision (usually requires lateral orbitotomy with bone removal) indicated for severe corneal exposure, compressive optic neuropathy, intractable diplopia, or exophthalmos; should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon.



FIGURE 1-26 MRI (T2) demonstrating cavernous hemangioma of the left orbit as a hyperintense mass displacing the globe and optic nerve.

Mucocele

Cystic sinus mass due to the combination of an orbital wall fracture and obstructed sinus excretory ducts, lined by pseudostratified ciliated columnar epithelium and filled with mucoid material. Patients usually have a history of chronic sinusitis (frontal and ethmoidal sinuses). Associated with cystic fibrosis; usually occurs in the superonasal orbit; must be differentiated from encephalocele and meningocele.

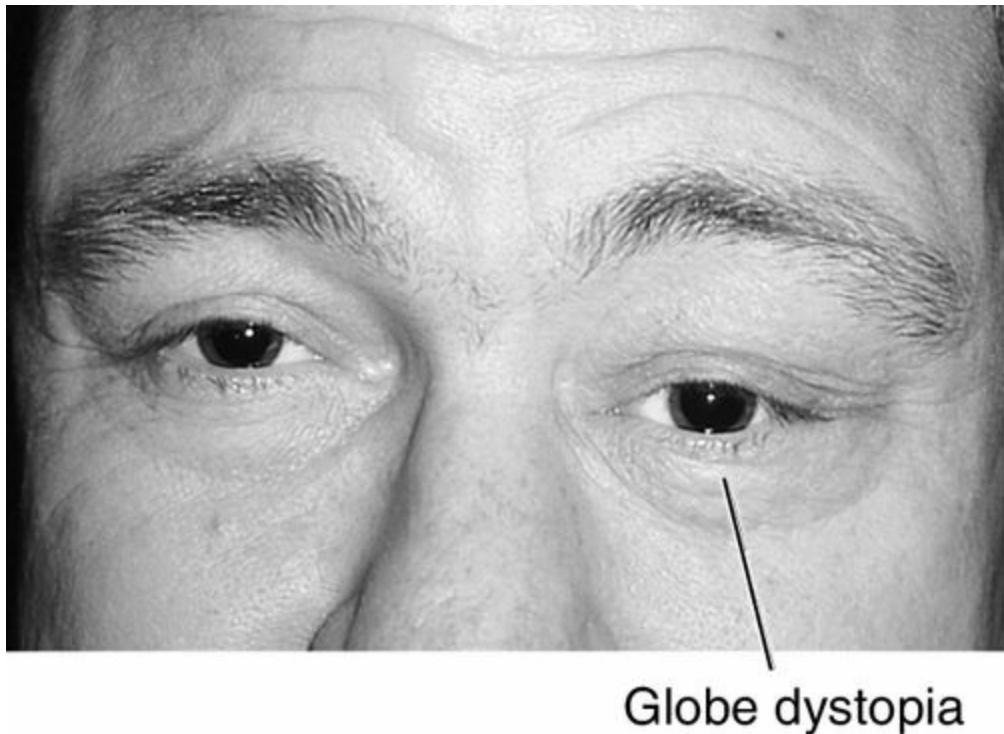


FIGURE 1-27 Mucocele of the orbit with left globe dystopia.



FIGURE 1-28 Mucocele of the left eye.

- **Head and orbital CT scan:** Orbital lesion and orbital wall defect with sinus opacification.
- Complete surgical excision should be performed by an oculoplastic or otolaryngology plastic surgeon. May require obliteration of frontal sinus; preoperative and postoperative systemic antibiotics (ampicillin-sulbactam [Unasyn] 1.5–3.0 g IV q6h).

Neurileoma (Schwannoma)

Rare, benign tumor (1% of all orbital tumors) that occurs in young to middle-aged individuals. Patients have gradual, painless proptosis and globe displacement. May be associated with neurofibromatosis type 1. One of two truly encapsulated orbital tumors. Histologic examination demonstrates two patterns of Schwann cell proliferation enveloped by perineurium: Antoni A (solid, nuclear palisading, Verocay bodies) and Antoni B (loose, myxoid areas). Recurrence and malignant transformation are rare.



FIGURE 1-29 Neurileoma (Schwannoma) producing proptosis of the left eye.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Well-circumscribed lesion; virtually indistinguishable from “cavernous hemangioma”; may have cystic areas.
- **A-scan ultrasonography:** Low internal reflectivity.
- Complete surgical excision should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon.

Meningioma

Symptoms relate to specific location, but proptosis, globe displacement, diplopia, and optic neuropathy are common manifestations. Median age at diagnosis is 38 years old with female predilection (3:1). See [Chapter 11](#) for complete discussion.



FIGURE 1-30 Sphenoid wing meningioma producing proptosis and exotropia of the left eye.

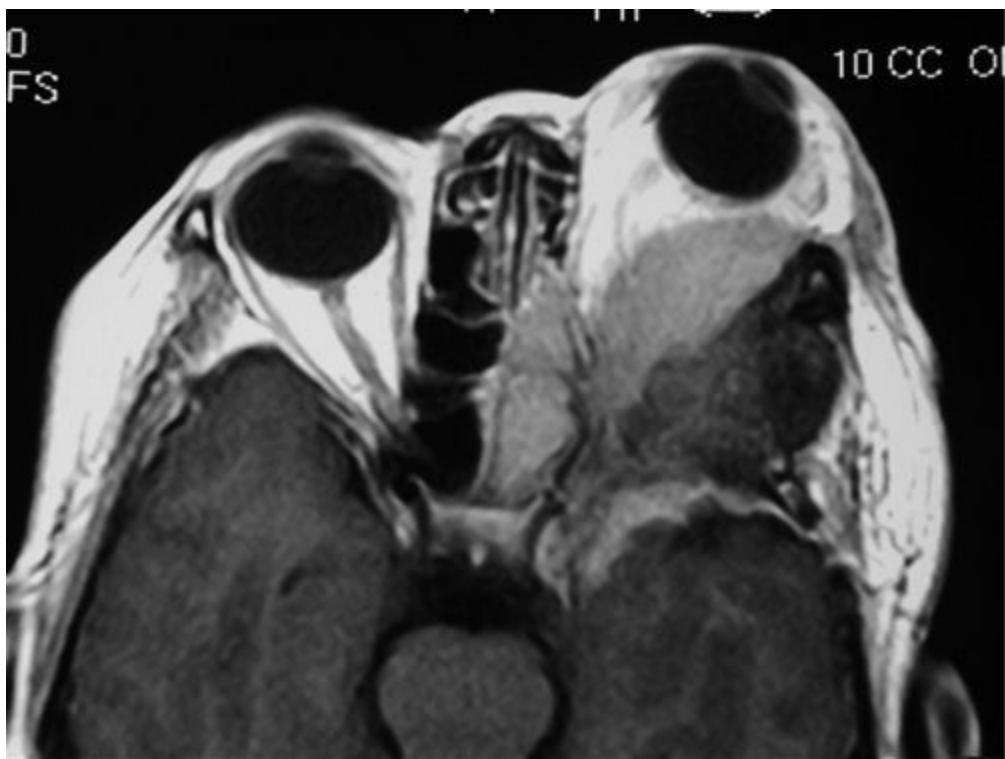


FIGURE 1-31 MRI (T1) of same patient as Figure 1-30 demonstrating the orbital mass and globe displacement.

Primary orbital meningioma

Typically arises from the optic nerve (see [Chapter 11](#)).

Sphenoid meningioma

Usually arises intracranially with expansion into the orbit.

- Optic nerve meningiomas are generally observed. Radiation is considered first-line therapy for progressive tumors. Excision is reserved for the most aggressive lesions when no useful vision remains, because complete excision usually involves injury or transection of the optic nerve.

Fibrous Histiocytoma

Most common mesenchymal orbital tumor, but extremely rare. Firm, well-defined lesion that is usually located in the superonasal quadrant. Occurs in middle-aged adults. Less than 10% have metastatic potential. Histologically cells have a cartwheel or storiform pattern. Recurrence is often more aggressive, with possible malignant transformation.

- Complete surgical excision should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon.

Fibro-Osseous Tumors

Fibrous dysplasia

Nonmalignant, painless, bony proliferation often involving single (monostotic) or multiple (polyostotic) facial and orbital bones, occurs in Albright's syndrome. Most appear in first decade, with rapid growth during puberty and little growth during adulthood. Most patients will have pathologic long-bone fractures.

- **Orbital radiographs:** Diffuse bony sclerosis with ground-glass appearance, radiolucent lesions, thickened occiput.

Osteoma

Rare, slow-growing, benign bony tumor frequently involving frontal and ethmoid sinuses. Causes globe displacement away from tumor. Surgical intervention is usually palliative and clinical cure almost impossible. However, many are found incidentally, most are nonprogressive, and surgical excision /debridement is rarely indicated.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Well-circumscribed lesion with calcifications.
- Osteoma usually can be excised completely if visual function threatened or intracranial extension.
- Should be evaluated by an oculoplastic surgeon.
- Consider otolaryngology consultation.

Cholesterol Granuloma

Idiopathic hemorrhagic lesion of orbital frontal bone, usually occurring in males. Causes proptosis, blurred vision, diplopia, and a palpable mass. Surgical excision is curative.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Well-defined superotemporal mass with bony erosion.

Aneurysmal Bone Cyst

Idiopathic, osteolytic, expansile mass typically found in long bones of the extremities or less commonly in the superior orbit. Occurs during adolescence. Intralesional hemorrhage produces proptosis, diplopia, and cranial nerve palsies.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Well-defined soft-tissue mass with bony lysis.

Malignant Adult Orbital Tumors

Lymphoid Tumors

Lymphoid infiltrates account for 10% of orbital tumors. The noninflammatory orbital lymphoid infiltrates are classified as reactive lymphoid hyperplasia and malignant lymphoma. Often clinically indistinguishable, the diagnosis is made by microscopic morphology and immunophenotyping. Most orbital lymphomas are non-Hodgkin's low-grade B-cell variety. Most common in patients 50–70 years old; extremely rare in children; more common in women than in men (3:2). Patients have painless proptosis, diplopia, decreased visual acuity (induced hyperopia), or a combination of these symptoms. Lesions may be intraconal, extraconal, or both. Fifty percent of patients with orbital lymphoma eventually develop systemic involvement; risk of systemic disease is lower in cases of mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphomas. Radiation adequately controls local disease in nearly 100% of cases. Systemic disease is usually treated with chemotherapy. Good prognosis with 90% 5-year survival.

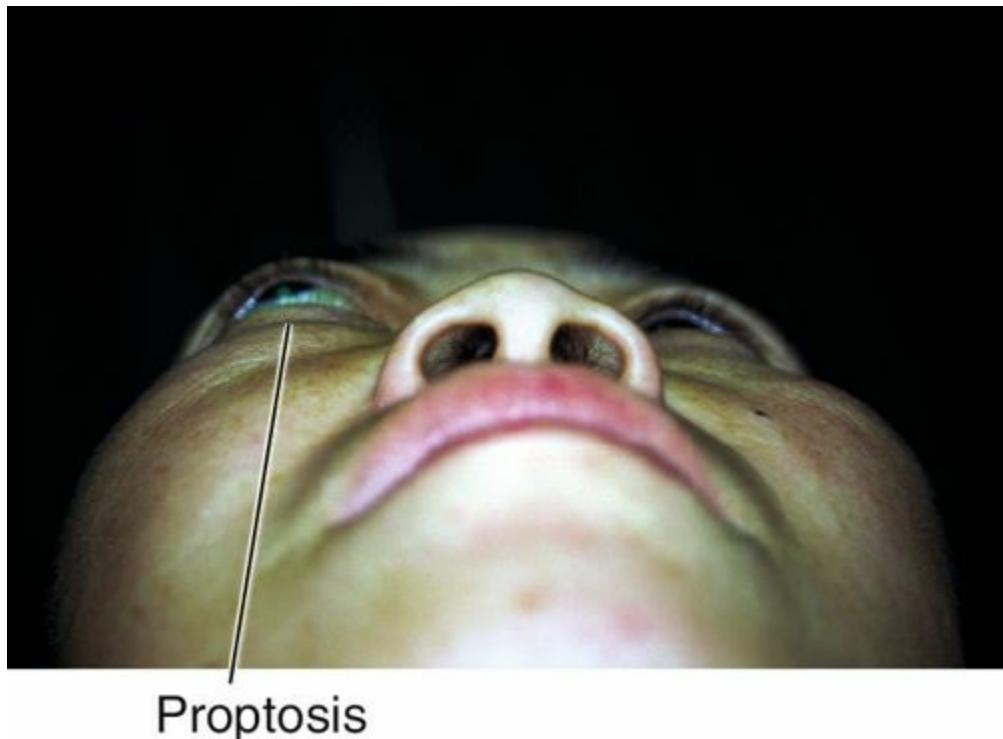
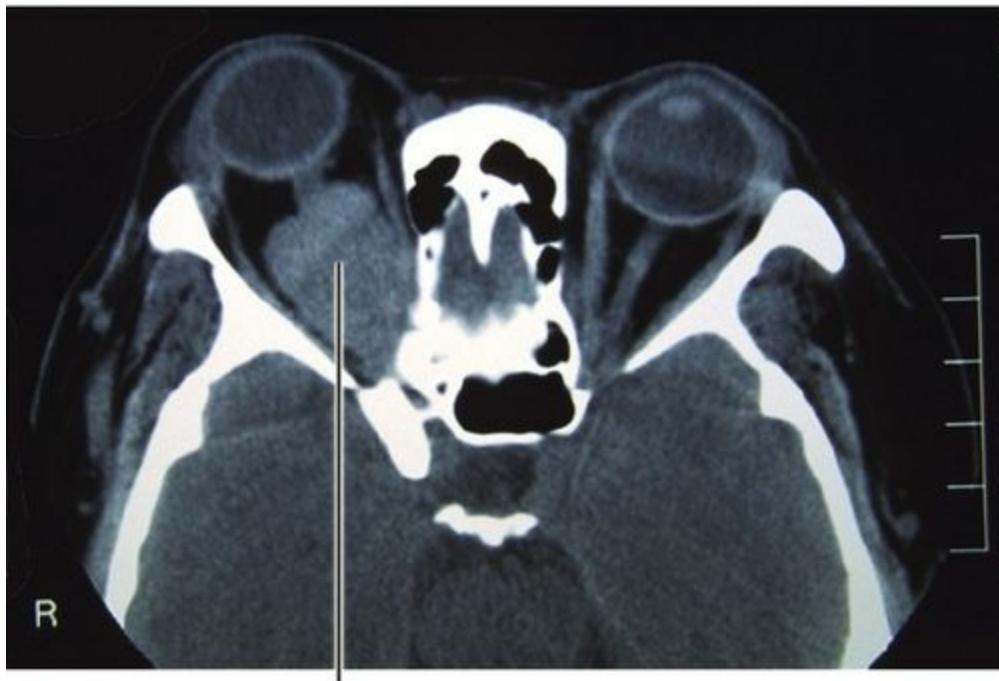


FIGURE 1-32 Right proptosis from orbital lymphoid tumor.



Orbital tumor

FIGURE 1-33 Orbital CT of same patient as [Figure 1-32](#) demonstrating the orbital lymphoid tumor and proptosis.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Unencapsulated solid tumor that molds to surrounding structures; bony changes are usually absent.
- Tissue biopsy and immunohistochemical studies on fresh (not preserved) specimens required for diagnosis.
- Reactive infiltrates demonstrate follicular hyperplasia without a clonal population of cells.
- Lymphoma is diagnosed in the presence of monoclonality, specific gene rearrangements assessed with PCR, or sufficient cytologic and architectural atypia; nearly always extranodal B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; greater than 50% are MALT-type lymphomas.
- Multiclonal infiltrates not fulfilling the criteria to be diagnosed as lymphoma may progress to malignant lymphoma.
- Systemic evaluation by internist or oncologist in the presence of biopsy-proven orbital lymphoma: includes thoracic, abdominal, and pelvic CT scan, whole-body positron emission tomography (PET) scan, complete blood count (CBC) with differential, serum protein electrophoresis, erythrocyte sedimentation rate, and possibly bone scan; bone marrow biopsy is reserved by select cases.
- Treatment of ocular adnexal lymphoma depends on the stage and histologic classification. For isolated low-grade ocular adnexal lymphoma, external-beam radiation therapy is considered the standard therapy. For more widespread disease or for higher-grade lymphomas, systemic chemotherapy or a combination of chemotherapy and radiation therapy is needed.

Fibro-Osseous Tumors

Chondrosarcoma

Usually occurs after age 20 years old with slight female predilection; often bilateral with

temporal globe displacement. Intracranial extension is often fatal.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Irregular lesion with bony erosion.

Osteosarcoma

Common primary bony malignancy; usually occurs before age 20 years old.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Lytic lesion with calcifications.

Metastatic Tumors

Metastases account for 10% of all orbital tumors but are the most common orbital malignancy. Most common primary sources are breast, lung (bronchogenic), prostate, and gastrointestinal tract. Symptoms include rapid-onset, painful proptosis, limitation of extraocular movements, and diplopia. Visual acuity may be normal. Scirrhous carcinoma of the breast characteristically causes enophthalmos from orbital fibrosis.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Bony erosion and destruction of adjacent structures.
- Local radiotherapy for palliation should be performed by a radiation oncologist experienced in orbital processes.
- Palliative surgical debulking /excision may be considered in cases with intractable pain.
- Hematology and oncology consultation.

Acquired Anophthalmia

Absence of the eye resulting from enucleation or evisceration of the globe due to malignancy, trauma, or pain and blindness; more common in men than women.

Inflammation or infection of the socket or implant may present with copious mucopurulent discharge, pain greater in one direction of eye movement, or serosanguinous tears; pain is qualitatively different from pre-enucleation pain; signs may include inflamed conjunctiva, dehiscence or erosion of conjunctiva with exposure of implant, blepharitis, or cellulitis.



Anophthalmia

FIGURE 1-34 Acquired anophthalmia of the left eye secondary to evisceration for orbital tumor.



Prosthesis

FIGURE 1-35 Same patient as [Figure 1-34](#) with prosthesis in place.

- Eyelids should be observed for cellulitis, ptosis, or retraction.
- Superior tarsal conjunctiva must be examined for giant papillae (see [Chapter 4](#)).
- In the absence of conjunctival defect or lesion, treat with broad-spectrum topical antibiotic (gentamicin or polymyxin B sulfate [Polytrim] 1 gtt qid).

- If conjunctival defect is observed, refer to an oculoplastic surgeon for evaluation. Treatment may include removal of avascular portion of porous implant, secondary implant, dermis fat graft placement, or other techniques.
- Exposed implant is at risk for orbital cellulitis and should be treated with systemic oral antibiotic, surgically, or both:
 - Cephalexin 250–500 mg po qid *or*
 - Amoxicillin-clavulanate [Augmentin] 250–500 mg po tid.
- Orbital prosthesis should be replaced with orbital conformer during period of infection. If conjunctival defect is present, the prosthesis must be reconstructed by ocularist postoperatively while conformer is used for 1 month.
- Socket should not be left without prosthesis or conformer for longer than 24 hours (controversial) due to conjunctival cicatrization, forniceal foreshortening, and socket contracture.

Atrophy Bulbi and Phthisis Bulbi

Progressive functional ocular decompensation, after either accidental or surgical trauma, the end stage of which is called phthisis bulbi. Three stages exist.

Atrophy Bulbi Without Shrinkage

Globe shape and size are normal, but with cataract, retinal detachment, synechiae, or cyclitic membranes.

Atrophy Bulbi With Shrinkage

Soft and smaller globe with decreased intraocular pressure; collapse of the anterior chamber; edematous cornea with vascularization, fibrosis, and opacification.

Atrophy Bulbi With Disorganization (Phthisis Bulbi)

Globe approximately two-thirds normal size with thickened sclera, intraocular disorganization, and calcification of cornea, lens, and retina; spontaneous hemorrhages or inflammation can occur, and bone may be present in the uveal tract. These eyes usually have no vision, and they carry an increased risk of intraocular malignancies.

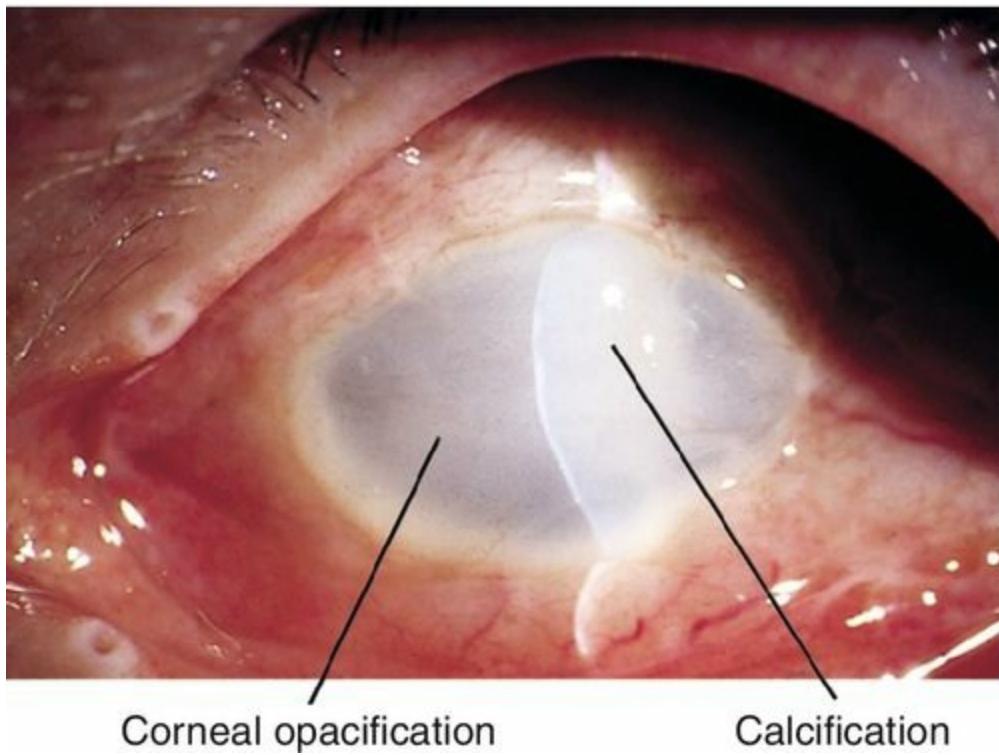


FIGURE 1-36 Phthisis bulbi demonstrating shrunken globe. The cornea is opaque, edematous, and thickened, and the anterior chamber is shallow.

- B-scan ultrasonography should be performed annually to rule out intraocular malignancies.
- Blind, painful eyes are first treated with topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) and a cycloplegic (atropine 1% tid). Consider retrobulbar alcohol or chlorpromazine (Thorazine) injection for severe ocular pain.
- Cosmetic shell can be created by an ocularist and is worn over the phthisical eye to improve appearance and support the eyelid.
- Enucleation typically relieves pain permanently and can improve cosmesis in many cases.
- Modern enucleation techniques involve porous orbital implants with extraocular muscles attached, allowing for natural-appearing movement of the prosthesis.

Ocular Motility and Cranial Nerves

Strabismus
Horizontal Strabismus
Vertical Strabismus
Miscellaneous Strabismus
Nystagmus
Third Cranial Nerve Palsy
Fourth Cranial Nerve Palsy
Sixth Cranial Nerve Palsy
Multiple Cranial Nerve Palsies
Chronic Progressive External Ophthalmoplegia
Horizontal Motility Disorders
Vertical Motility Disorders
Myasthenia Gravis

Strabismus

Definition

Ocular misalignment that may be horizontal or vertical; comitant (same angle of deviation in all positions of gaze) or incomitant (angle of deviation varies in different positions of gaze); latent, manifest, or intermittent.

Phoria

Latent deviation.

Tropia

Manifest deviation.

Esotropia

Inward deviation.

Exotropia

Outward deviation.

Hypertropia

Upward deviation.

Hypotropia

Downward deviation (vertical deviations usually are designated by the hypertropic eye, but if the process clearly is causing one eye to turn downward, this eye is designated hypotropic).

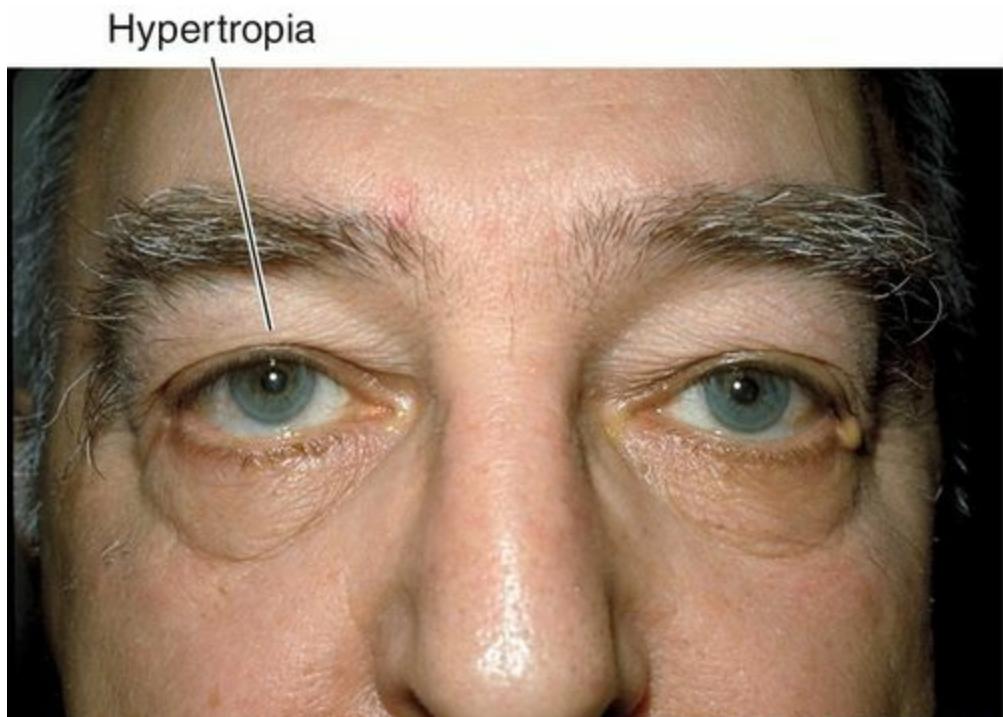


FIGURE 2-1 Hypertropia of the right eye. Note the increased amount of scleral show inferiorly.

Etiology

Congenital or acquired local or systemic muscle, nerve, or neuromuscular abnormality; childhood forms are usually idiopathic. See below for full description of the various types of strabismus (horizontal, vertical, miscellaneous forms). See also cranial nerve palsy, chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia (CPEO), and myasthenia gravis.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have eye turn, head turn, head tilt, decreased vision, binocular diplopia (in older children and adults), headaches, asthenopia, and eye fatigue.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity (amblyopia), strabismus, limitation of ocular movements, reduced stereopsis; may have other ocular pathology (i.e., corneal opacity, cataract, aphakia, retinal detachment, optic atrophy, macular scar, phthisis) causing a secondary sensory deprivation strabismus (usually esotropia in children < 6 years old,

exotropia in older children and adults).

Differential Diagnosis

See above; pseudostrabismus (epicanthal fold), negative angle kappa (pseudoesotropia), positive angle kappa (pseudoexotropia), dragged macula (e.g., retinopathy of prematurity, toxocariasis).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to age of onset, direction and frequency of deviation, family history of strabismus, neurologic symptoms, trauma, and systemic disease.
- Complete eye exam with attention to visual acuity, refraction, cycloplegic refraction, pupils, motility (versions, ductions, cover and alternate cover test), measure deviation (Hirschberg, Krimsky or prism cover tests), measure torsional component (double Maddox rod test), Parks–Bielschowsky three-step test (identifies isolated cyclovertical muscle palsy [see [Fourth Cranial Nerve Palsy](#) section]), head posture, stereopsis (Titmus stereoacuity test, Randot stereotest), suppression/anomalous retinal correspondence (Worth 4-dot, 4 prism diopter [PD] base-out prism, Maddox rod, red glass, Bagolini's striated lens, or after-image tests), fusion (amblyoscope, Hess screen tests), forced ductions, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Orbital computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in select cases.
- **Lab tests:** Thyroid function tests (triiodothyronine [T3], thyroxine [T4], thyrotropin [TSH]) in cases of muscle restriction, and antiacetylcholine (anti-ACh) receptor antibody titers if myasthenia gravis is suspected. Electrocardiogram in patients with chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia (CPEO) to rule out heart block in Kearns–Sayre syndrome. Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Neurology consultation and brain MRI if cranial nerves are involved.
- Medical consultation for dysthyroid and myasthenia patients.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.
- Correct any refractive component.
- In children, patching or occlusion therapy for amblyopia (see [Chapter 12](#)); patch better seeing or fixating eye; part-time patching can be used at any age. If full-time patching is used (during all waking hours, then taper as amblyopia improves), do not occlude one eye for more than 1 week per year of age. Atropine penalization, one drop in the better-seeing eye every day or twice a week, is a good substitute to patching in children who are not compliant with occlusion.
- Timing of re-examination is based on patient's age (1 week per each year of age; e.g., 2 weeks for 2 year olds, 4 weeks for 4 year olds).
- Consider muscle surgery depending on the type and degree of strabismus (see below).

Prognosis

Usually good; depends on etiology.

Horizontal Strabismus

Esotropia

Eye turns inward; most common ocular deviation (> 50%).

Infantile Esotropia

Appears by age 6 months with a large, constant angle of deviation (80% > 35 PD); often cross-fixate; normal refractive error; positive family history is common; may be associated with inferior oblique overaction (70%), dissociated vertical deviation (DVD) (70%), latent nystagmus, and persistent smooth pursuit asymmetry.



FIGURE 2-2 Esotropia (inward turn) of the right eye. The corneal light reflex in the deviated eye is at the temporal edge of the pupil rather than the center.

- Treat amblyopia with occlusive therapy of fixating or dominant eye before performing surgery.
- Correct any hyperopia greater than + 2.00 diopters (D).
- Muscle surgery should be performed early (6 months to 2 years): bilateral medial rectus recession or unilateral recession of medial rectus and resection of lateral rectus; additional surgery for inferior oblique overaction, dissociated vertical deviation (DVD), and overcorrection and undercorrection is necessary in a large percentage of cases.

Accommodative Esotropia

Develops between age 6 months and 6 years, usually around age 2 years, with variable angle of deviation (eyes usually straight as infant); initially intermittent when child is tired or sick. There are three types:

Refractive

Usually hyperopic (average + 4.75D), normal accommodative convergence-to-accommodation (AC / A) ratio (3 : 1PD to 5 : 1PD per diopter of accommodation), esotropia at distance (ET) similar to that at near (ET').

Nonrefractive

High AC / A ratio; esotropia at near greater than at distance (ET' > ET).

- Methods of calculating AC / A ratio

(1) *Heterophoria method:* $AC / A = IPD + [(N - D) / \text{Diopter}]$

IPD, interpupillary distance (cm); N, near deviation; D, distance deviation; Diopter, accommodative demand at fixation distance

(2) *Lens gradient method:* $AC / A = (WL - NL) / D$

WL, deviation with lens in front of eye; NL, deviation with no lens in front of eye; D, dioptric power of lens used.

Mixed

Not completely correctable with single-vision or bifocal glasses.

- Give full cycloplegic refraction if child is under 6 years old, and as much as tolerated if over 6 years old; if esotropia corrects to within 8PD, then no further treatment is necessary.

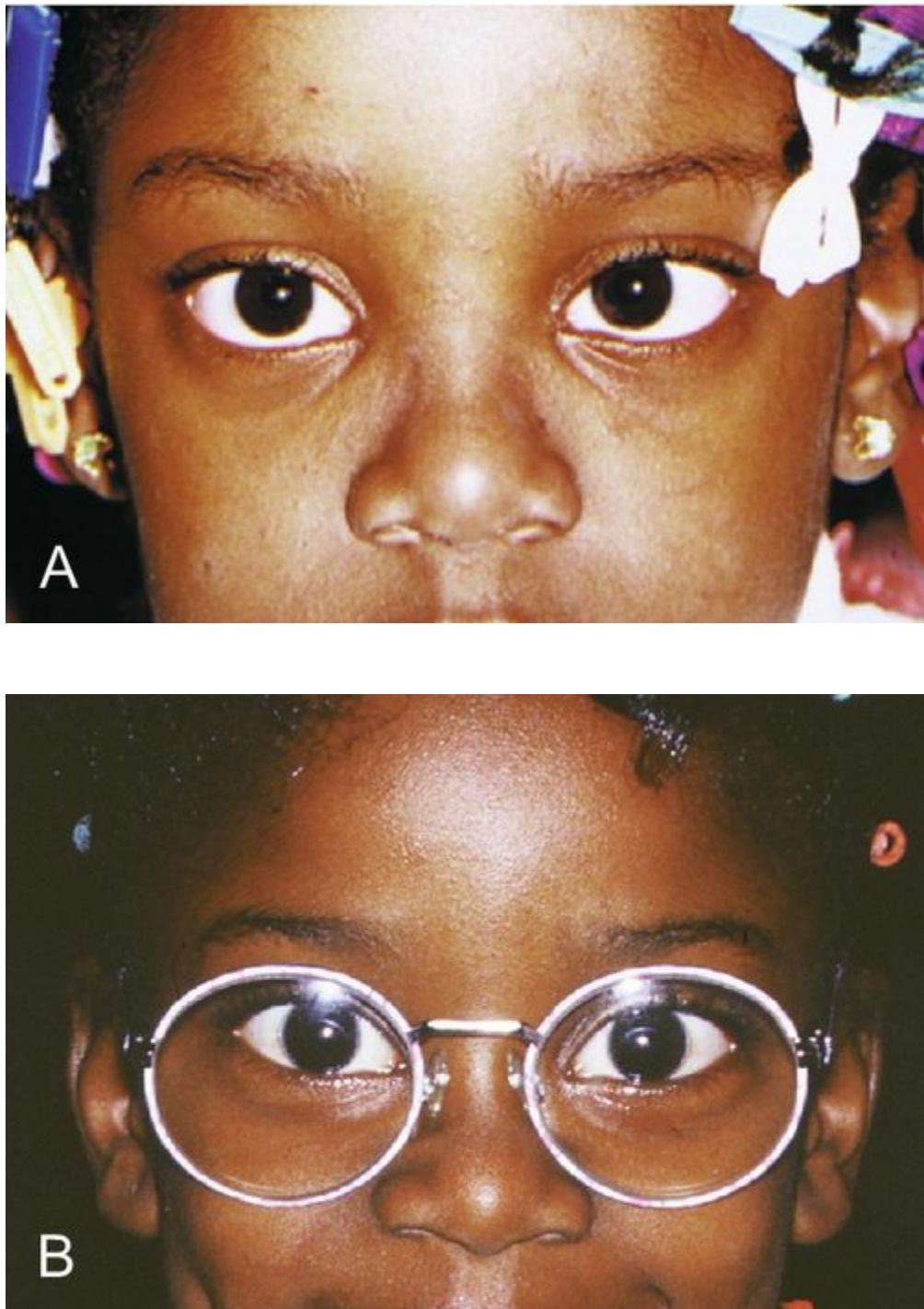


FIGURE 2-3 (A) Accommodative esotropia that improves when the child wears full hyperopic correction (B).

- With high AC / A ratio and residual ET', prescribe executive-style, flat-top bifocal segment that bisects the pupil (+ 2.50D to + 3.00D) or try miotic agents, especially in infants too young for glasses (echothiophate iodide 0.125% qd; be careful not to use with succinylcholine for general anesthesia); a combination of both can be used in refractory cases.
- Muscle surgery as above should be performed if residual esotropia is greater than 10PD.

Acquired Nonaccommodative Esotropia and Other Forms of Esotropia

Due to stress, sensory deprivation, divergence insufficiency ($ET \geq ET'$), spasm of near reflex, consecutive (after exotropia surgery), or cranial nerve (CN) VI palsy.

- Muscle surgery can be considered either in symptomatic cases or if angle of deviation

is large ([Table 2-1](#)).

Table 2-1

Surgical Numbers for Horizontal Strabismus Surgery – Esotropia

Prism Diopters (PD)	Bilateral MR Recession (mm)	Bilateral LR Resection (mm)	RECESSION & RESECTION (R & R)	
			MR Recess (mm)	LR Resect (mm)
15	3	3.5	3	3.5
20	3.5	4.5	3.5	4.5
25	4	5.5	4	5.5
30	4.5	6	4.5	6
35	5	6.5	5	6.5
40	5.5	7	5.5	7
50	6	8	6	7.5
60	6.5	—	6.5	8
70	7	—	—	—

MR, Medial rectus; LR, lateral rectus.

- If no evident cause, MRI indicated to rule out Arnold–Chiari malformation.

Cyclical esotropia

Very rare form of nonaccommodative ET (1 : 3000); occurs between 2 and 6 years of age; child is usually orthophoric (eyes straight) but develops esotropia for 24-hour to 48-hour periods; can progress to constant esotropia.

- Correct any hyperopia greater than + 3.00D.
- Muscle surgery as above can be performed when deviation stabilizes.

Exotropia

Eye turns outward; may be intermittent (usually at age 2 years, amblyopia rare) or constant (rarely congenital, consecutive [after esotropia surgery], due to decompensated intermittent exotropia [XT] or from sensory deprivation [in children > 5 years of age]); amblyopia rare due to alternate fixation or formation of anomalous retinal correspondence.

Basic Exotropia

Exotropia at distance (XT) equal to that at near (XT'); normal AC / A ratio, normal fusional convergence.



FIGURE 2-4 Exotropia (outward turn) of the right eye. The corneal light reflex in the deviated eye is at the nasal edge of the iris rather than the center of the pupil.

Convergence Insufficiency

Inability to adequately converge while fixating on an object as it moves from distance to near (increased near point of convergence); exotropia at near greater than at distance ($XT' > XT$); reduced fusional convergence amplitudes. Rare before 10 years of age; slight female predilection. Symptoms often begin during teen years with asthenopia, difficulty reading, blurred near vision, diplopia, and fatigue. Common in neurodegenerative disorders, such as Parkinson's disease, and with traumatic brain injury; may rarely be associated with accommodative insufficiency and ciliary body dysfunction.

- Treatment consists of prismatic correction (often ineffective) or monocular occlusion. Bifocals can be more difficult for patients with convergence insufficiency to use and should probably be avoided.
- Consider muscle surgery: bilateral medial rectus resection should be used with caution owing to the risk of disrupting alignment at distance.
- Orthoptic exercises are controversial: near-point pencil push-ups (bring pencil in slowly from distance until breakpoint reached, then repeat 10–15 times) is the most common but is minimally effective; saccadic exercises or prism convergence exercises (increase amount of base-out prism until breakpoint reached, then repeat starting with low prism power 10–15 times) are more effective.

Pseudodivergence Excess

$XT > XT'$ except after prolonged patching (patch test) when near deviation increases (full latent deviation); near deviation also increases with + 3.00D lens; may have high AC / A ratio.

True Divergence Excess

$XT > XT'$ even after patch test; may have high AC / A ratio.

- Correct any refractive error and give additional minus (to stimulate convergence), especially with high AC / A ratio.

- Consider base-in prism lenses to help with convergence.
- Muscle surgery if the patient manifests exotropia over 50% of the time and is older than 4 years old: bilateral lateral rectus recession; consecutive esotropia (postoperative diplopia) can be managed with prisms or miotics unless it lasts more than 8 weeks, then reoperate ([Table 2-2](#)).

Table 2-2
Surgical Numbers for Horizontal Strabismus Surgery – Exotropia

Prism Diopters (PD)	Bilateral LR Recession (mm)	Bilateral MR Resection (mm)	RECESSION & RESECTION (R & R)	
			LR Recess (mm)	MR Resect (mm)
15	4	3	4	3
20	5	4	5	4
25	6	5	6	5
30	7	5.5	7	5.5
35	7.5	6	7.5	6
40	8	6.5	8	6.5
50	9	—	9	7

MR, Medial rectus; LR, lateral rectus.

A-, V-, and X-Patterns

Amount of horizontal deviation varies from upgaze to downgaze; occurs in up to 50% of strabismus.

A-pattern

Amount of horizontal deviation changes between upgaze (larger esotropia in upgaze) and downgaze (larger exotropia in downgaze); more common with exotropia; clinically significant if difference is 10PD or greater; associated with superior oblique muscle overaction; patients may have chin-up position.

- Muscle surgery if deviation is clinically significant: weakening of oblique muscles if overaction exists or transposition of horizontal muscles (medial recti moved up, lateral recti moved down) if no oblique overaction.
- Absolutely no superior oblique tenotomies if patient is bifixator with 40 seconds of arc of stereoacuity.

V-pattern

Amount of horizontal deviation changes between upgaze (larger exotropia in upgaze) and downgaze (larger esotropia in downgaze); more common with esotropia; clinically significant if difference is 15PD or greater; associated with inferior oblique muscle overaction, increased lateral rectus muscle innervation, underaction of superior rectus muscle, Apert's syndrome, and Crouzon's syndrome; patients may have chin-down position.



FIGURE 2-5 V-pattern esotropia demonstrating reduced esotropia in upgaze.



FIGURE 2-6 Same patient as shown in Figure 2-5, demonstrating increased esotropia in downgaze.

- Muscle surgery if deviation is clinically significant: weakening of oblique muscles if overaction exists or transposition of horizontal muscles (medial recti moved down, lateral recti moved up) if no oblique overaction.

X-pattern

Larger exotropia in upgaze and downgaze than in primary position; due to secondary contracture of the oblique muscles or the lateral recti, causing a tethering effect in upgaze and downgaze.

- Muscle surgery if deviation is clinically significant: staged surgery if due to oblique muscles or lateral rectus recessions if due to tether effect.

Vertical Strabismus

Brown's Syndrome (Superior Oblique Tendon Sheath Syndrome)

Congenital or acquired anomaly of the superior oblique tendon sheath, causing an inability to elevate the affected eye especially in adduction. Elevation in abduction is normal or slightly decreased; may have hypotropia in primary gaze causing a chin-up position, positive forced duction testing that is worse on retropulsion and when moving eye up and in (differentiates from inferior rectus restriction, which is worse with proptosing eye); V-pattern (differentiates from superior oblique overaction, which is A-pattern), no superior oblique overaction, down-shoot in adduction, and widened palpebral fissures on adduction in severe cases. Ten percent bilateral, female predilection (3 : 2) affects right eye more often than left eye. Acquired forms are associated with rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, sinusitis, surgery (sinus, orbital, strabismus, or retinal detachment), scleroderma, hypogammaglobulinemia, postpartum, and trauma.

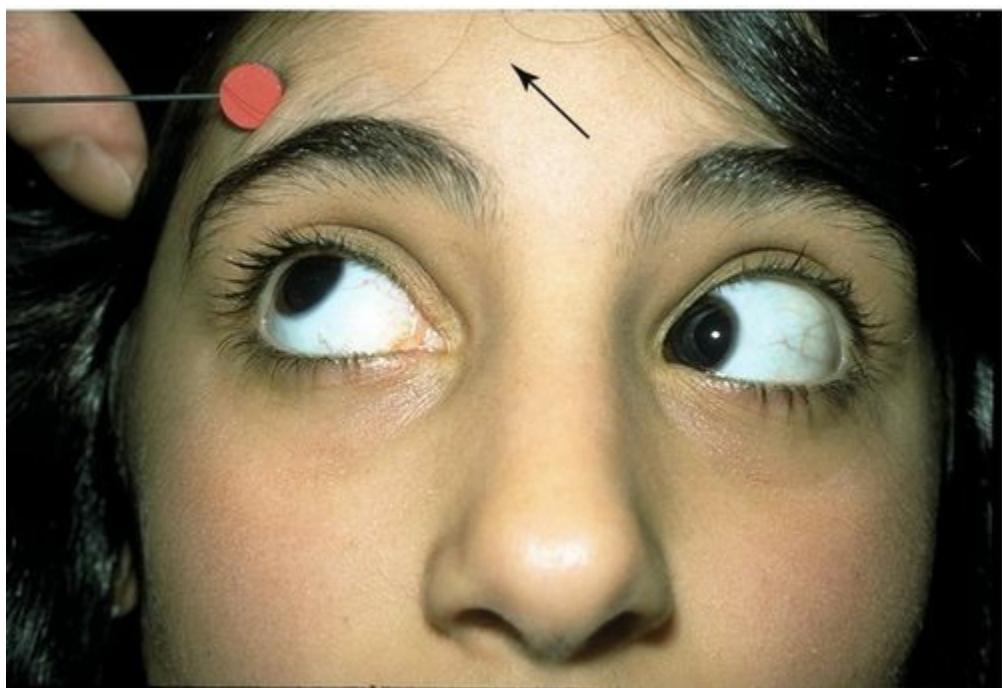


FIGURE 2-7 Brown's syndrome, demonstrating inability to elevate left eye in adduction.

- No treatment usually required, especially for acquired forms, which may improve spontaneously depending on the etiology.
- Consider injection of steroids near trochlea or oral steroids if inflammatory etiology exists.
- Muscle surgery for abnormal head position or large hypotropia in primary position: superior oblique muscle tenotomy or tenectomy or silicon band expander, with or without ipsilateral inferior oblique muscle recession.

Dissociated Strabismus Complex: Dissociated Vertical Deviation, Dissociated Horizontal Deviation, Dissociated

Torsional Deviation

Updrift, horizontal, oblique, or torsional movement of nonfixating eye with occlusion or visual inattention. Often bilateral, asymmetric, and asymptomatic; does not obey Hering's law (equal innervation to yoke muscles). Demonstrates Bielschowsky phenomenon (downdrift of occluded eye as increasing neutral density filters are placed over fixating eye), red lens phenomenon (when red lens held over either eye while fixating on light and the red image is always seen below the white image); associated with congenital esotropia (75%), latent nystagmus, inferior oblique overaction, and after esotropia surgery.

- No treatment usually required.
- Muscle surgery for abnormal head position or if deviation is large and constant or very frequent: bilateral superior rectus recession, inferior rectus resection, or inferior oblique weakening ([Table 2-3](#)).

Table 2-3
Surgical Numbers for Vertical Strabismus Surgery

Dissociated Vertical Deviation	
Magnitude	Recess SR
Mild	5 mm
Moderate	7 mm
Severe	10 mm

Inferior Oblique Overaction	
Magnitude	Recess IO
Mild	10 mm
Moderate	15 mm
Severe	Myectomy

SR, superior rectus; IO, inferior oblique.

Monocular Elevation Deficiency (Double Elevator Palsy)

Sporadic, unilateral defect causing total inability to elevate one eye (may have good Bell's reflex); hypotropia in primary position and increases on upgaze, ipsilateral ptosis common, may have chin-up head position to fuse; may be supranuclear, congenital, or acquired (due to cerebrovascular disease, tumor, or infection). Three types:

Type 1

Inferior rectus muscle restriction—unilateral fibrosis syndrome.

Type 2

Elevator weakness (superior rectus, inferior oblique)—true double elevator palsy.

Type 3

Combination (inferior rectus restriction and weak elevators).

Ptosis/hypotropia



FIGURE 2-8 Monocular elevation deficiency (double elevator palsy) demonstrating ptosis and hypotropia of the right eye.

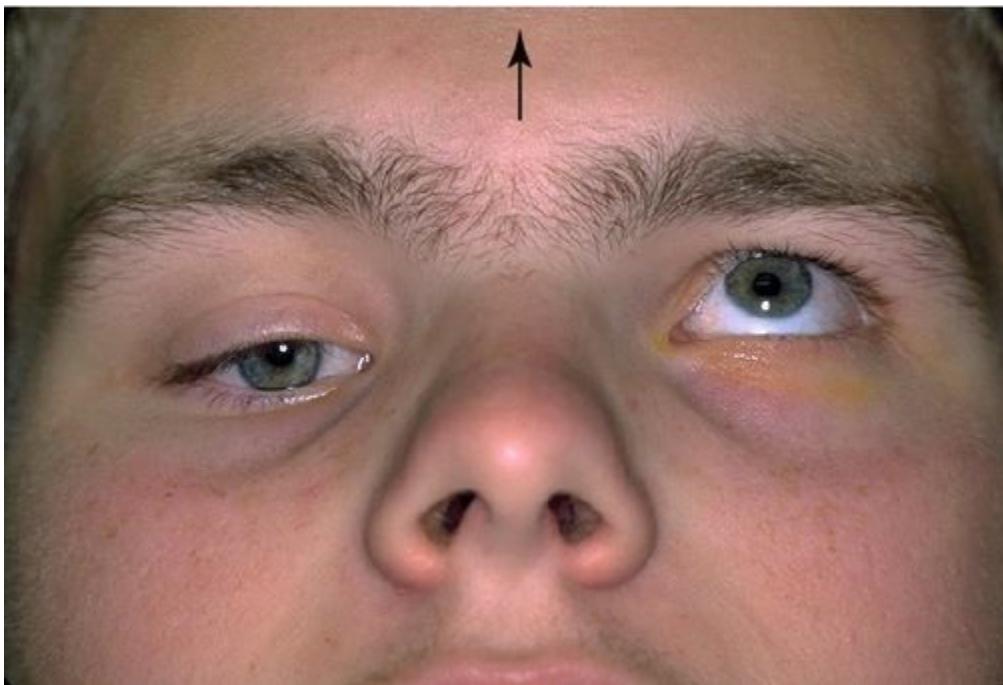


FIGURE 2-9 Same patient as shown in Figure 2-8, demonstrating inability to elevate right eye.

- Muscle surgery for chin-up head position, large hypotropia in primary position, or poor fusion: inferior rectus recession for inferior rectus muscle restriction; Knapp procedure (elevation and transposition of medial and lateral recti to the side of superior rectus) for superior rectus muscle weakness.
- May require surgery to correct residual ptosis.

Miscellaneous Strabismus

Duane's Retraction Syndrome

Congenital agensis or hypoplasia of the abducens nerve (CN VI) with variable dysinnervation of the lateral rectus muscle; 20% bilateral, female predilection (3 : 2), affects left eye more often than right eye (3:1). Three types (type 1 more common than type 3, and type 3 more common than type 2):

Type 1

Limited abduction; esotropia in primary position.

Type 2

Limited adduction; exotropia in primary position.

Type 3

Limited abduction and adduction.

Co-contraction of medial and lateral rectus muscles causes globe retraction and narrowing of palpebral fissure; narrowing of palpebral fissure on adduction and widening on abduction in all three types; upshoots and downshoots (leash phenomenon) common; may have head turn to fuse; amblyopia rare; rarely associated with deafness and less commonly with other ocular or systemic conditions.

Upshoot/limited adduction/
narrowing of palpebral fissure

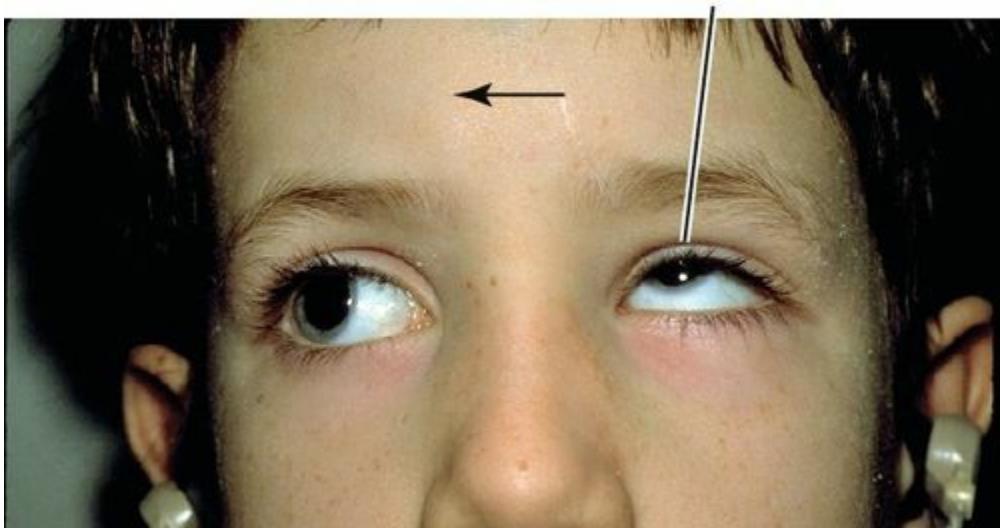


FIGURE 2-10 Duane's retraction syndrome type 3, demonstrating limited adduction, upshoot (leash phenomenon) and narrowing of the palpebral fissure of the left eye.

Limited abduction/widened PF

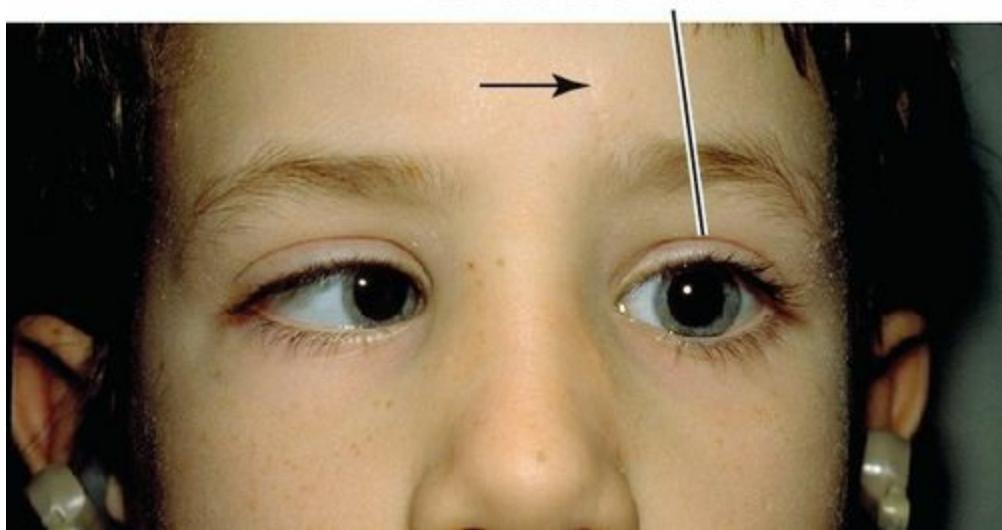


FIGURE 2-11 Same patient as shown in Figure 2-10, demonstrating limited abduction and widening of the palpebral fissure of the left eye.

- No treatment usually required.
- Correct any refractive error.
- Treat amblyopia.
- Muscle surgery if there is significant ocular misalignment in primary position, abnormal head position, or significant upshoot or downshoot: medial rectus muscle recession in type 1 or lateral rectus muscle recession in type 2; NEVER perform lateral rectus muscle resection. Recess medial and lateral rectus muscles in type 3 with severe retraction.

Möbius Syndrome

Congenital bilateral aplasia of CN VI and VII nuclei (CN V, IX, and XII may also be affected); inability to abduct either eye past midline; associated with esotropia, epiphora, exposure keratitis, and mask-like facies; patient may have limb deformities or absence of pectoralis muscle (Poland anomaly).

- Muscle surgery for esotropia: bilateral medial rectus recession.
- Treat exposure keratopathy due to facial nerve palsy (see Chapters 3 and 5).

Restrictive Strabismus

Various disorders that cause tethering of one or more extraocular muscles; restriction of eye movement in the direction of action of the affected muscle (these processes cause incomitant strabismus); positive forced ductions. Most commonly occurs in thyroid-related ophthalmopathy (see Chapter 1), also in orbital fractures (see Chapter 1), and congenital fibrosis syndrome.

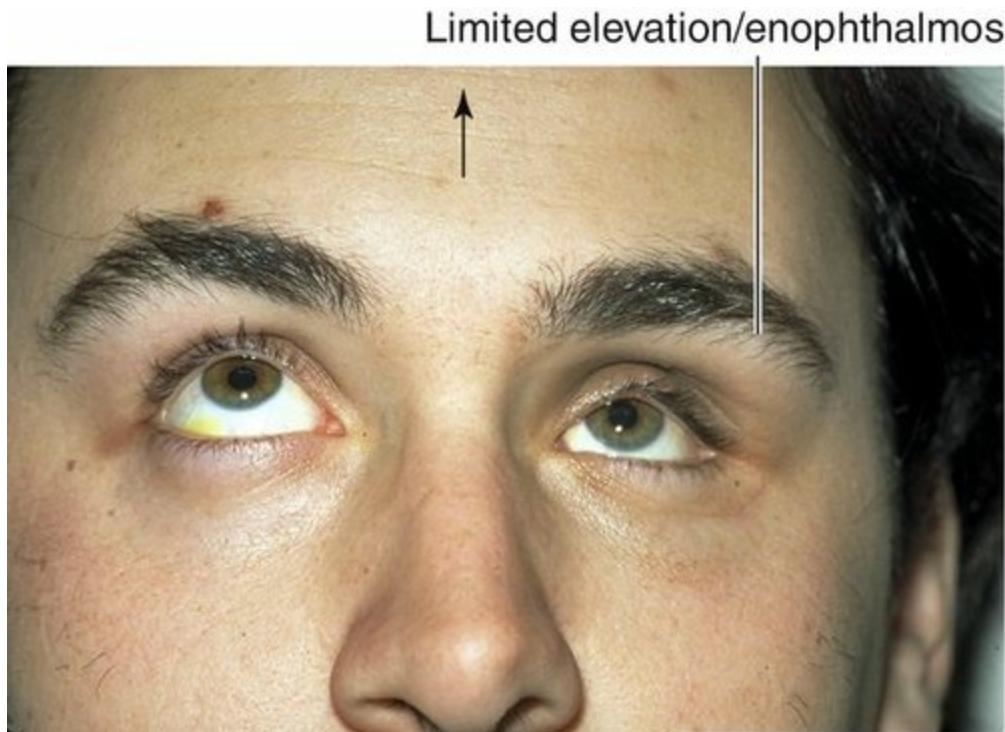


FIGURE 2-12 Restrictive strabismus due to an orbital fracture of the left eye with inferior rectus entrapment, demonstrating limited elevation of the left eye; also note enophthalmos (sunken appearance of left eye).

Congenital Fibrosis Syndrome

Variable muscle restriction and fibrosis. Five types:

Generalized Fibrosis (Autosomal Dominant [AD] > Autosomal Recessive [AR] > Idiopathic)

Most severe form; all muscles in both eyes affected including levator (ptosis), inferior rectus usually affected the worst.

Congenital Fibrosis of Inferior Rectus (Sporadic or Familial)

Only inferior rectus affected.

Strabismus Fixus (Sporadic)

Horizontal muscles affected in both eyes; medial rectus more often than lateral rectus causing severe esotropia.

Vertical Retraction Syndrome

Vertical muscles affected in both eyes; superior rectus more often than inferior rectus causing restriction of downgaze.

Congenital Unilateral Fibrosis (sporadic)

All muscles affected in one eye causing enophthalmos and ptosis.

Nystagmus

Definition

Involuntary rhythmic oscillation of eyes; may be horizontal, vertical, torsional, or a combination; fast or slow; symmetric or asymmetric; pendular (equal speed in both directions) or jerk (direction designated by the fast phase component).

Etiology

Congenital Nystagmus

Nystagmus is different depending on gaze; may have null point (nystagmus slows or stops in certain eye positions; usually 15 ° off center); one dominant locus; most cases occur independent of vision.

Afferent or sensory deprivation

Pendular or jerk nystagmus; due to visual dysfunction from ocular albinism, aniridia, achromatopsia, congenital stationary night blindness, congenital optic nerve anomaly, Leber's congenital amaurosis, and congenital cataracts.

Efferent or motor

Usually horizontal nystagmus, but can be vertical, torsional or any combination; due to ocular motor disturbance; present at or shortly after birth, may be hereditary; mapped to chromosome 6p. Usually horizontal; may have null point and head turn (to move eyes to the null point); decreases with convergence and stops during sleep; no oscillopsia; may have head oscillations, a latent component, and inversion with horizontal optokinetic nystagmus (OKN) testing (60%); associated with strabismus (33%).

Latent

Bilateral jerk nystagmus when one eye is covered (jerk component away from covered eye) that resolves when eye is uncovered; may be associated with congenital esotropia and DVD; only present under monocular viewing conditions; therefore, binocular visual acuity is better than when each eye is tested separately; normal OKN response; may have a null point.

Spasmus nutans

Triad of nystagmus (monocular or asymmetric, fine, very rapid, horizontal, and variable), head nodding, and torticollis (head turning). Benign condition that develops between 4 and 12 months of age, disappears by 5 years of age; otherwise neurologically intact. Similar eye movements can occur with chiasmal gliomas and parasellar tumors; therefore, check pupils for relative afferent pupillary defect and optic nerve carefully and perform neuroimaging; spasmus nutans is a diagnosis of exclusion; monitor for amblyopia.

Acquired Nystagmus

Various types of nystagmus are localizing.

Convergence-retraction

Co-contraction of horizontal recti muscles causes jerk convergence-retraction of eyes on attempted upward saccade. Occurs in dorsal midbrain syndrome; classically associated with a pinealoma, but also with other neoplasms, trauma, stroke, or demyelination (multiple sclerosis).

Dissociated or disconjugate

Unilateral or asymmetric nystagmus; most commonly occurs in internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO).

Downbeat

Jerk nystagmus with rapid downbeat and slow upbeat; seen most easily in lateral and downgaze; null point is usually in upgaze. Associated with cervicomedullary junctional lesions including Arnold–Chiari malformation, syringomyelia, multiple sclerosis, cerebrovascular accidents, and drug intoxication (lithium); may respond to clonazepam treatment.

Drug-induced

Associated with use of anticonvulsants (phenytoin, carbamazepine), barbiturates, tranquilizers, and phenothiazines; often gaze-evoked; may be absent in downgaze.

Gaze-evoked

Jerk nystagmus in direction of gaze, no nystagmus in primary position; can be physiologic (fatigable with prolonged eccentric gaze, symmetric) or pathologic (prolonged, asymmetric); often due to medications (anticonvulsants, sedatives) or brain stem or posterior fossa lesions.

Periodic alternating

Very rare, horizontal jerk nystagmus present in primary gaze with spontaneous direction changes every 60 to 90 seconds, with periods as long as 10 to 15 seconds of no nystagmus; cycling persists despite fixating on targets. May be congenital or due to vestibulocerebellar disease; also associated with cervicomedullary junction lesions; may respond to treatment with baclofen.

See-saw

One eye rises and incyclotorts while other eye falls and excyclotorts, then the process alternates; may have INO. Most commonly occurs in conjunction with a suprasellar mass; also diencephalon lesions, after cerebrovascular accidents or trauma, or congenital.

Upbeat

Nystagmus occurs in primary position, and worsens in upgaze. Non-localizing, usually due to anterior vermis and lower brain stem lesion; also associated with Wernicke's syndrome or drug intoxication.

Vestibular

Usually horizontal with rotary component (fast component toward normal side, slow component toward abnormal side); may have associated vertigo, tinnitus, and deafness; due to lesion of end organ, peripheral nerve (fixation dampens nystagmus), or central (fixation does not inhibit nystagmus).

Physiologic Nystagmus

Occurs normally in a variety of situations including eccentric gaze, OKN, caloric, rotational (VOR; vestibulo-ocular reflex), head shaking, pneumatic, compression, flash-induced, flicker-induced.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic, may have decreased vision, oscillopsia (in acquired nystagmus), and other neurologic deficits depending on etiology (e.g., reduced hearing, tinnitus, vertigo with vestibular nystagmus).

Signs

Variable decreased visual acuity, ocular oscillations; may have better near than distance visual acuity, head turn, other ocular or systemic pathology (e.g., aniridia, bilateral media opacities, macular scars, optic atrophy, foveal hypoplasia, and albinism)  (see [Video 2.1](#), [Video 2.2](#), [Video 2.3](#), [Video 2.4](#)).

Differential Diagnosis

Other oscillations including square wave jerks, saccadic oscillations, ocular flutter, superior oblique myokymia, opsoclonus (rapid, unpredictable, multidirectional saccades; absent during sleep; associated with neuroblastoma or after postviral encephalopathies in children; occurs with visceral carcinomas in adults; also known as saccadomania), fixation instability and voluntary flutter (usually hysterical or malingering; unable to sustain longer than 30 seconds; typically in horizontal plane with rapid back-to-back saccades; lid fluttering may be present); and disturbances of saccades (i.e., cerebellar ataxia) or smooth pursuit (i.e., Parkinson's disease)  (see [Video 2.5](#), [Video 2.6](#), [Video 2.7](#), [Video 2.8](#)).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to drug or toxin ingestion, and eye exam with attention to monocular and binocular visual acuity, retinoscopy, pupils, motility, head posture, and ophthalmoscopy.
- May require head CT scan or MRI to rule out intracranial process.
- May require neurology or neuro-ophthalmology consultation.

Management

- No effective treatment for most forms.
- Consider base-out prism lenses for congenital nystagmus (dampens nystagmus by stimulating convergence).
 - Consider baclofen (5–80 mg po tid) for periodic alternating nystagmus.
 - Consider muscle surgery with Kestenbaum's procedure for congenital nystagmus if patient has head turn to move null point in primary position.
 - Discontinue inciting agent if condition is due to drug or toxin ingestion.

Prognosis

Usually benign; depends on etiology.

Third Cranial Nerve Palsy

Definition

Paresis of CN III (oculomotor) caused by a variety of processes anywhere along its course from the midbrain to the orbit; can be complete or partial (superior division innervates superior rectus and levator; inferior division innervates medial rectus, inferior rectus, inferior oblique, and parasympathetic fibers to iris sphincter and ciliary muscle); can be isolated with or without pupil involvement.

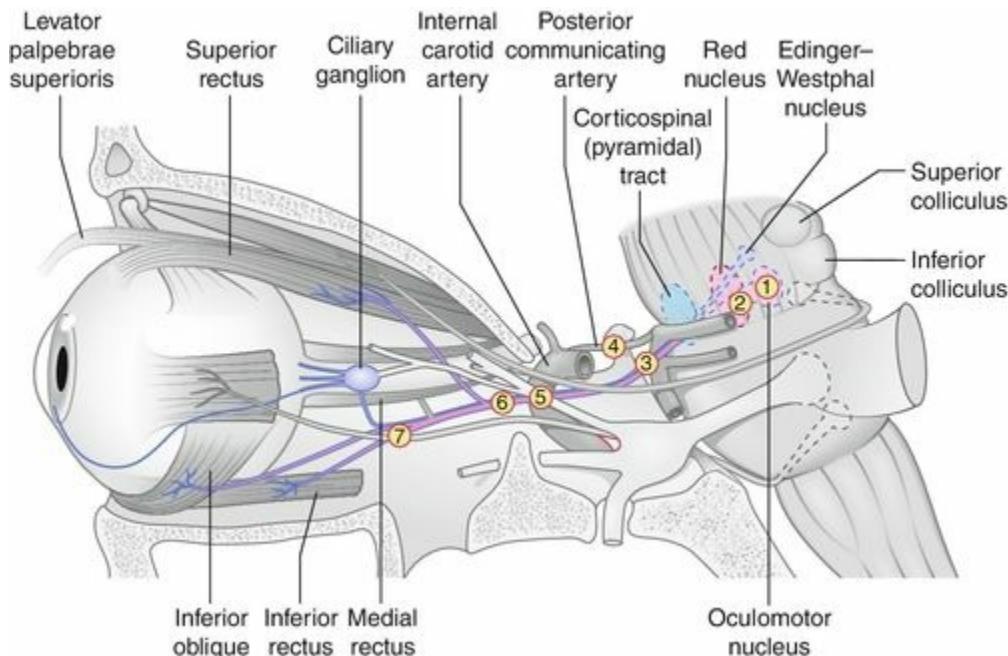


FIGURE 2-13 Seven syndromes of third cranial nerve palsy: 1, nuclear palsy; 2, fascicular syndromes; 3, uncal herniation; 4, posterior communicating artery aneurysm; 5, cavernous sinus syndrome; 6, orbital syndrome; 7, pupil-sparing isolated palsy.

Etiology

Depends on age: congenital due to birth trauma or neurologic syndrome; in children due to infection, postviral illness, trauma, or tumors (pontine glioma); in adults, most commonly due to ischemia or microvascular problems (20–45% hypertension or diabetes mellitus); also associated with aneurysm (15–20%), trauma (10–15%), and tumors (10–15%); 10–30% are of undetermined cause; rarely associated with ophthalmoplegic migraine. Aberrant regeneration suggests a compressive lesion such as an intracavernous aneurysm or tumor, though can also occur after trauma, but never after ischemic or microvascular causes; pupil sparing usually microvascular or ischemic (80% are pupil sparing); 95% of compressive lesions involve the pupil. Important to localize level of pathology:

Nuclear

Almost never occurs in isolation; usually due to microvascular infarctions; signs include bilateral ptosis and contralateral superior rectus involvement; also caused by more diffuse brainstem lesions (neoplasm, post-surgical), and other abnormalities are present.

Fascicular

Usually due to demyelinating vascular, or metastatic lesions; associated with several syndromes including Benedikt's syndrome (CN III palsy with contralateral hemitremor,

hemiballismus, and loss of sensation), Nothnagel's syndrome (CN III palsy and ipsilateral cerebellar ataxia and dysmetria), Claude's syndrome (combination of Benedikt's and Nothnagel's syndromes), and Weber's syndrome (CN III palsy and contralateral hemiparesis).

Subarachnoid Space

Usually due to aneurysms (notably posterior communicating artery aneurysm), trauma, or uncal herniation; rarely microvascular disease or infections; pupil usually involved.

Intracavernous Space

Usually due to cavernous sinus fistula, aneurysms, tumors (e.g., lymphoproliferative), inflammation (e.g., Tolosa–Hunt syndrome, sarcoidosis), infections (e.g., herpes zoster, tuberculosis), or pituitary apoplexy; often associated with CN IV, V, and VI findings and sympathetic abnormalities (see [Multiple Cranial Nerve Palsies](#) section); pupil usually spared (90%).

Orbital Space

Rare but may be due to neoplasm, trauma, or infections; often associated with CN II, IV, V, and VI findings (see [Multiple Cranial Nerve Palsies](#) section); CN III splits before superior orbital fissure, so partial (superior or inferior division) palsies may occur (however, partial CN III palsies from fascicular and subarachnoid lesions may resemble divisional injury clinically).

Symptoms

Binocular diplopia (disappears with one eye closed), eye turn; may have pain, headache, ipsilateral droopy eyelid.

Signs

Ptosis, ophthalmoplegia except lateral gaze, torsion with attempted infraduction due to action of the trochlear nerve, negative forced ductions, exotropia and hypotropia in primary gaze (eye is down and out); may have mid-dilated nonreactive pupil ("blown" pupil, efferent defect); in cases of aberrant regeneration: lid-gaze dyskinesis (inferior rectus or medial rectus fibers to levator causing upper lid retraction on downgaze [pseudo-von Graefe's sign] or on adduction), pupil-gaze dyskinesis (inferior rectus or medial rectus fibers to iris sphincter causing pupil constriction on downgaze or on adduction); may have other neurologic deficits or cranial nerve palsies (see [Video 2.9](#)).

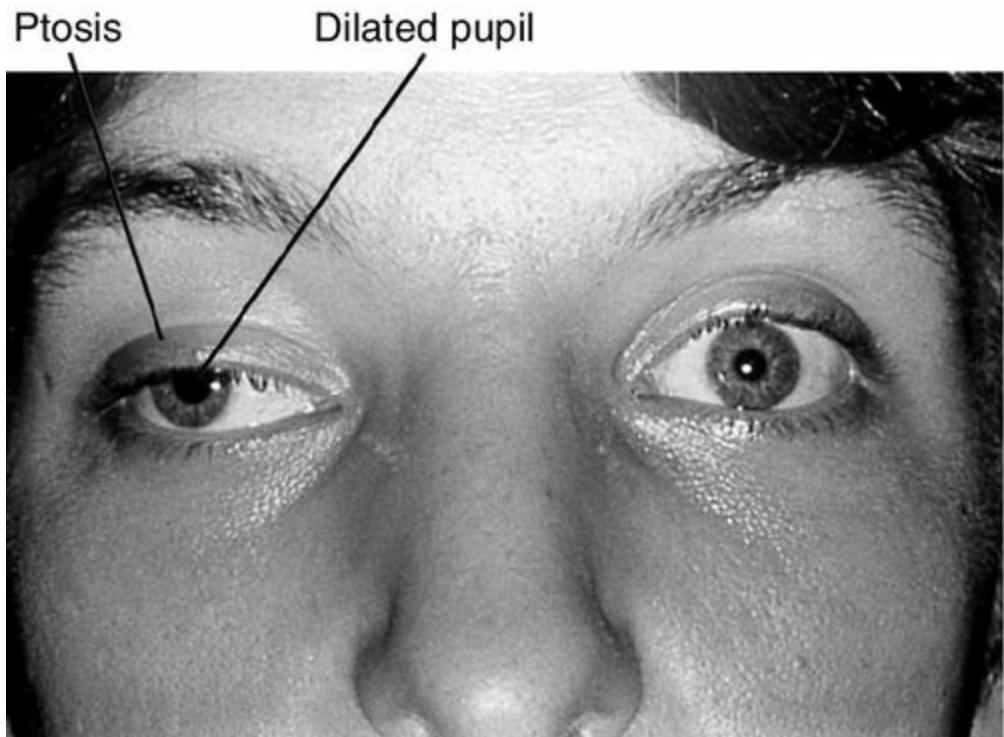


FIGURE 2-14 Third cranial nerve palsy with right ptosis, pupillary dilation, exotropia, and hypotropia. This is the typical appearance of the “down and out” eye with a droopy lid and large pupil.



FIGURE 2-15 (A–C) Primary aberrant regeneration of the left third nerve. The left pupil constricts on downgaze because the nerves that normally supply the inferior rectus are now innervating the iris sphincter muscle.

Differential Diagnosis

Myasthenia gravis, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia (CPEO).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to pupils, lids, proptosis, motility, and forced ductions.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose, complete blood count (CBC), erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), venereal disease research laboratory (VDRL), fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS), and antinuclear antibody (ANA).
- Check blood pressure.
- MRI or magnetic resonance or computed tomography angiography (MRA, CTA), or both, if pupil involved in any patient, if associated with other neurologic abnormalities, if

pupil spared in patients < 50 years old, if signs of aberrant regeneration are present, or if no improvement of isolated pupil-sparing microvascular cases after 3 months. Ninety percent sensitivity in aneurysms of 3 mm or greater in diameter, although the gold standard is digital subtraction angiography (DSA) if tests are inconclusive.

- Consider lumbar puncture to assess for infection, cytology or evidence of subarachnoid hemorrhage.
- Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Neuro-ophthalmology or interventional neuroradiology consultation (especially if pupil involved).

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology.
- Follow isolated pupil-sparing lesions closely for pupil involvement during first week.
- Occlusion with Transpore clear surgical tape or clear nail polish across one spectacle lens to help alleviate diplopia in adults.
- May require neurosurgery for aneurysms, tumors, and trauma.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; complete or near-complete recovery expected with microvascular palsies, which tend to resolve within 2–3 months (6 months maximum). Worse for palsies due to trauma, or compressive lesions in which aberrant regeneration may develop.

Fourth Cranial Nerve Palsy

Definition

Paresis of CN IV (trochlear) caused by a variety of processes anywhere along its course from the midbrain to the orbit.

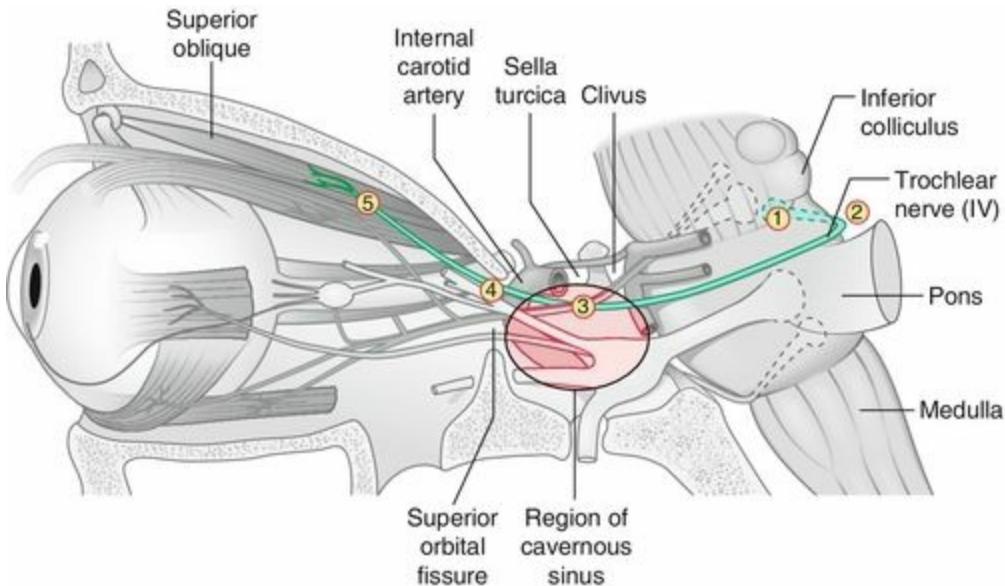


FIGURE 2-16 Five syndromes of fourth cranial nerve palsy: 1, nuclear / fascicular syndrome; 2, subarachnoid space syndrome; 3, cavernous sinus syndrome; 4, orbital syndrome; 5, isolated palsy.

Etiology

Common causes include trauma (especially closed head trauma with contrecoup forces), microvascular disease (e.g., hypertension or diabetes mellitus), congenital (may or may not have head tilt), cavernous sinus disease (inflammatory, infectious, neoplastic), brain stem pathology (stroke, neoplasm), and rarely aneurysm. In roughly 30% no cause is identified; bilateral injury can occur with severe head trauma. Important to localize level of pathology:

Nuclear

Most often due to stroke, less often neoplasm, and almost never isolated; other causes include demyelinative disease and trauma.

Fascicular

Rare, same associations as nuclear; may get contralateral Horner's syndrome; trauma (especially near anterior medullary velum) may cause bilateral CN IV palsies.

Subarachnoid Space

Usually due to closed head trauma; rarely tumor, infection, or aneurysm.

Intracavernous Space

Due to cavernous sinus disease from inflammation (sarcoidosis), infection (fungal), or neoplasm (lymphoproliferative, meningioma, pituitary macroadenoma); usually associated with CN III, V, and VI findings and sympathetic abnormalities (see [Multiple Cranial Nerve Palsies](#) section).

Symptoms

Binocular vertical or oblique diplopia; may have torsional component, blurred vision, contralateral head tilt.

Signs

Superior oblique palsy with positive Parks–Bielschowsky three-step test (see below), ipsilateral hypertropia (greatest on contralateral gaze and ipsilateral head tilt), excyclotorsion (if $> 10^\circ$, likely bilateral), large vertical fusional amplitude in congenital cases ($> 4\text{PD}$); chin-down position; negative forced ductions; bilateral cases have V-pattern esotropia, left hypertropia on right gaze, and right hypertropia on left gaze; other neurologic deficits if CN IV paresis is not isolated (see  [Video 2.10](#)).



FIGURE 2-17 Fourth cranial nerve palsy with right hypertropia.

Differential Diagnosis

Myasthenia gravis, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, orbital disease, CN III palsy, Brown's syndrome, and skew deviation.

Evaluation

Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to motility, head posture (check old photographs for longstanding head tilt in congenital cases), vertical fusion, double Maddox rod test (measure torsional component), and forced ductions.

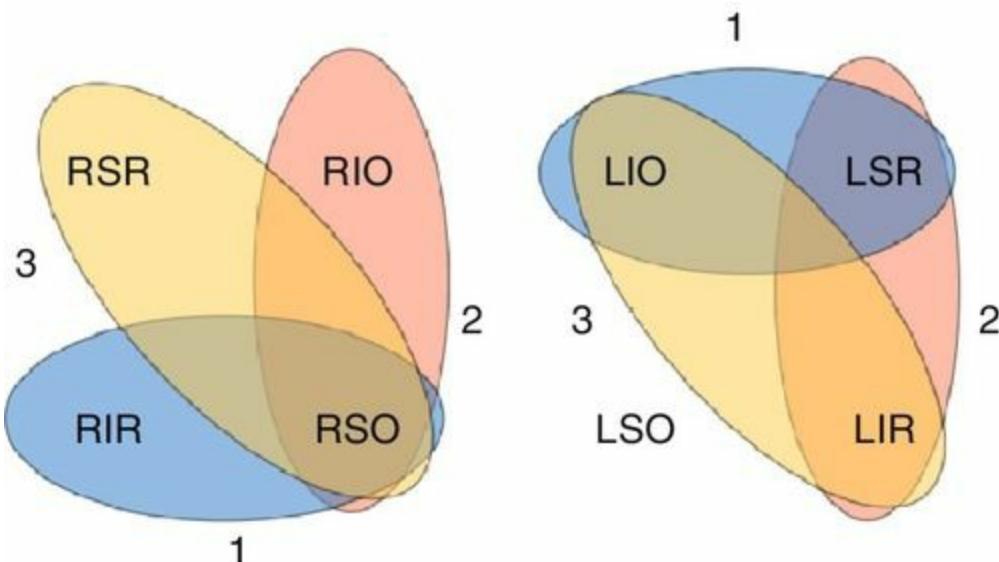


FIGURE 2-18 Parks–Bielschowsky 3-step test revealing a right superior oblique (RSO) palsy. Circle the pair of muscles at each step and the paretic muscle will have three circles around it.

- Perform Parks–Bielschowsky three-step test to determine paretic muscle:
- Step 1: Identify hypertropic eye in primary gaze (e.g., if right hypertropia then problem is with right inferior rectus/superior oblique or left superior rectus/inferior oblique).
- Step 2: Identify horizontal direction of gaze that makes the hypertropia worse (e.g., if left gaze then problem is with right superior oblique/inferior oblique or left superior rectus/inferior rectus).
- Step 3: Bielschowsky head-tilt test: identify direction of head tilt that makes the hypertropia worse (e.g., if right head tilt, then problem is with right superior oblique/superior rectus or left inferior oblique/inferior rectus).

After three steps, the paretic muscle will be identified (e.g., right hypertropia in primary position, worse on left gaze, and right head tilt indicates right superior oblique).

- Observation for isolated cases in a patient with known vascular risk factors. If not resolved in 3 months individualized assessment is warranted; considerations include:
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose, CBC, cholesterol and lipid panels, angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE), VDRL, FTA-ABS, anti-nuclear antibody (ANA); consider ESR and C-reactive protein (CRP) if giant cell arteritis (GCA) is suspected.
- Check blood pressure.
- Consider neuroimaging in unresolved cases and those with associated findings. CT scan may suffice if there is evidence of orbital disease; MRI for suspected intracranial pathology, and angiography (conventional, MRA or CTA) to assess for an aneurysm.
- Consider lumbar puncture.
- Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Neuro-ophthalmology consultation.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology
- Occlusion with Transpore clear surgical tape or clear nail polish across one spectacle lens, or prism glasses to help alleviate diplopia in adults.
- Consider muscle surgery in longstanding, stable cases: Knapp classification for management of superior oblique palsy offers guidance; consider Harado Ito

procedure (lateral transposition of superior oblique tendon) to correct torsional component.

- May require neurosurgery for aneurysms, tumors, and trauma.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; complete or near-complete recovery is expected with microvascular palsies.

Sixth Cranial Nerve Palsy

Definition

Paresis of CN VI (abducens) caused by a variety of processes anywhere along its course from the pons to the orbit.

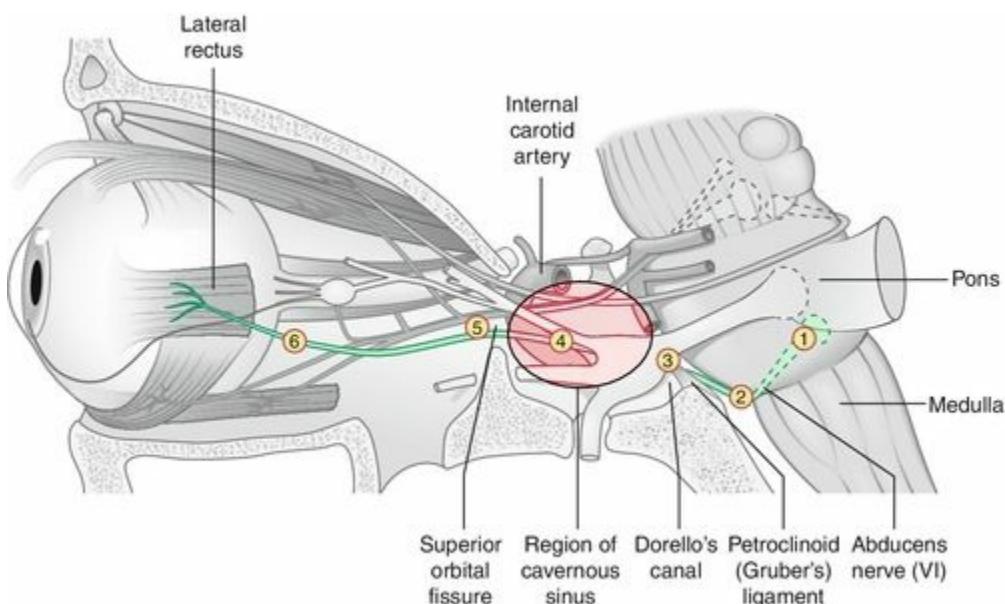


FIGURE 2-19 Six syndromes of sixth cranial palsy: 1, brain stem syndrome; 2, subarachnoid syndrome; 3, petrous apex syndrome; 4, cavernous sinus syndrome; 5, orbital syndrome; 6, isolated palsy.

Etiology

Depends on age: in children (< 15 years old) most commonly tumors (e.g., pontine glioma) or postviral; in young adults (15–40 years old) usually miscellaneous or undetermined (8–30%); in adults (> 40 years old) usually due to trauma or microvascular disease (e.g., hypertension, diabetes mellitus [most common isolated cranial nerve palsy in diabetes: CN VI > III > IV]); also associated with multiple sclerosis, cerebrovascular accidents, increased intracranial pressure, and, rarely, tumors (e.g., nasopharyngeal carcinoma). Important to localize level of pathology:

Nuclear

Due to pontine infarcts, pontine gliomas, cerebellar tumors, microvascular disease, or Wernicke–Korsakoff syndrome; causes an ipsilateral, horizontal gaze palsy (cannot look to side of lesion).

Fascicular

Usually due to tumors, microvascular disease, or demyelinating disease; can cause Foville's syndrome (dorsal pons lesions with horizontal gaze palsy ipsilateral CN V, VI, VII, VIII palsies, and ipsilateral Horner's syndrome) and Millard–Gubler syndrome (ventral pons lesion with ipsilateral CN VI and VII palsies and contralateral hemiparesis).

Subarachnoid Space

Usually due to elevated intracranial pressure (30% of patients with idiopathic intracranial hypertension have CN VI palsy); also basilar tumors (e.g., acoustic neuroma, chordomas), basilar artery aneurysm, hemorrhage, inflammations, or meningeal infections.

Petrous Space

Due to trauma (e.g., basal skull fracture) or infections; Gradenigo's syndrome (infection of petrous bone secondary to otitis media causing ipsilateral CN VI and VII paresis, ipsilateral Horner's syndrome, ipsilateral trigeminal pain, and ipsilateral deafness; occurs in children) or pseudo-Gradenigo's syndrome (nasopharyngeal carcinoma may cause severe otitis media with findings similar to those of Gradenigo's syndrome).

Intracavernous Space

Due to cavernous sinus disease from inflammation (sarcoidosis), infection (fungal), or neoplasm (lymphoproliferative, meningioma, pituitary macroadenoma); usually associated with CN III, V, and VI findings and sympathetic abnormalities (see [Multiple Cranial Nerve Palsies](#) section).

Symptoms

Horizontal binocular diplopia (worse at distance than near, and in direction of gaze of paretic muscle); may have eye turn.

Signs

Lateral rectus muscle palsy with esotropia and inability to abduct eye fully or slow abducting saccades; negative forced ductions; other neurologic deficits if CN VI paresis is not isolated (see  [Video 2.11](#)).

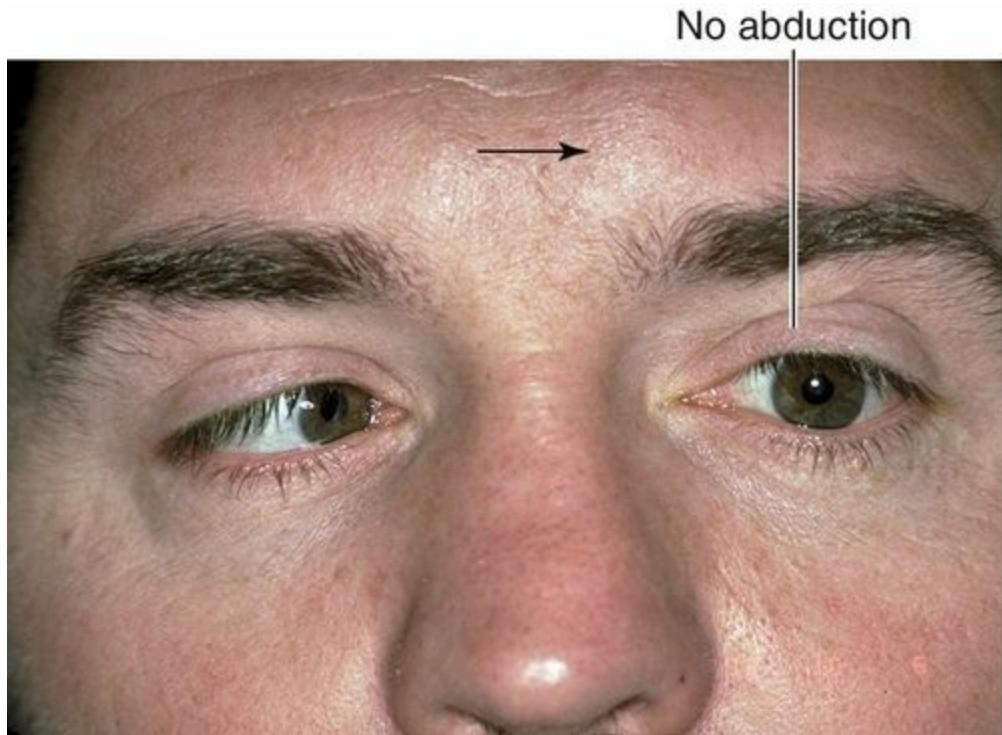


FIGURE 2-20 Sixth cranial nerve palsy demonstrating the inability to abduct the left eye on left gaze.

Differential Diagnosis

Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, myasthenia gravis, orbital inflammatory pseudotumor, Duane's retraction syndrome type I, Möbius syndrome (CN VI and VII palsy), orbital fracture with medial rectus entrapment, spasm of near reflex.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to motility, forced ductions, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Observation for isolated cases in a patient with known vascular risk factors. If not resolved in 3 months individualized assessment is warranted; considerations include:
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose, CBC, cholesterol and lipid panels, ACE, VDRL, FTA-ABS, ANA; consider ESR and CRP if GCA is suspected.
- Check blood pressure.
- Consider neuroimaging in nonresolving cases and those with associated findings. CT scan may suffice if there is evidence of orbital disease; MRI for suspected intracranial pathology, and angiography (conventional, MRA or CTA) to assess for an aneurysm.
- Consider lumbar puncture.
- Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Neuro-ophthalmology consultation.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology.
- Occlusion with Transpore clear surgical tape or clear nail polish across one spectacle lens, or prism glasses to help alleviate diplopia in adults.
- Consider muscle surgery in longstanding, stable cases.

- May require neurosurgery for aneurysms, tumors, and trauma.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; microvascular palsies tend to resolve within 3 months.

Multiple Cranial Nerve Palsies

Definition

Paresis of multiple cranial nerves appearing simultaneously; caused by a variety of processes anywhere along their courses from the brain stem to the orbits.

Etiology

Myasthenia gravis, Guillain–Barré syndrome (especially Miller–Fisher variant), Wernicke's encephalopathy, chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia, stroke, multiple sclerosis, cavernous sinus/orbital apex or orbital disease.

Brain Stem

Due to midbrain or pons vascular lesions or tumors involving cranial nerve nuclei that are in close proximity.

Subarachnoid Space

Usually due to infiltrations, infections, or neoplasms.

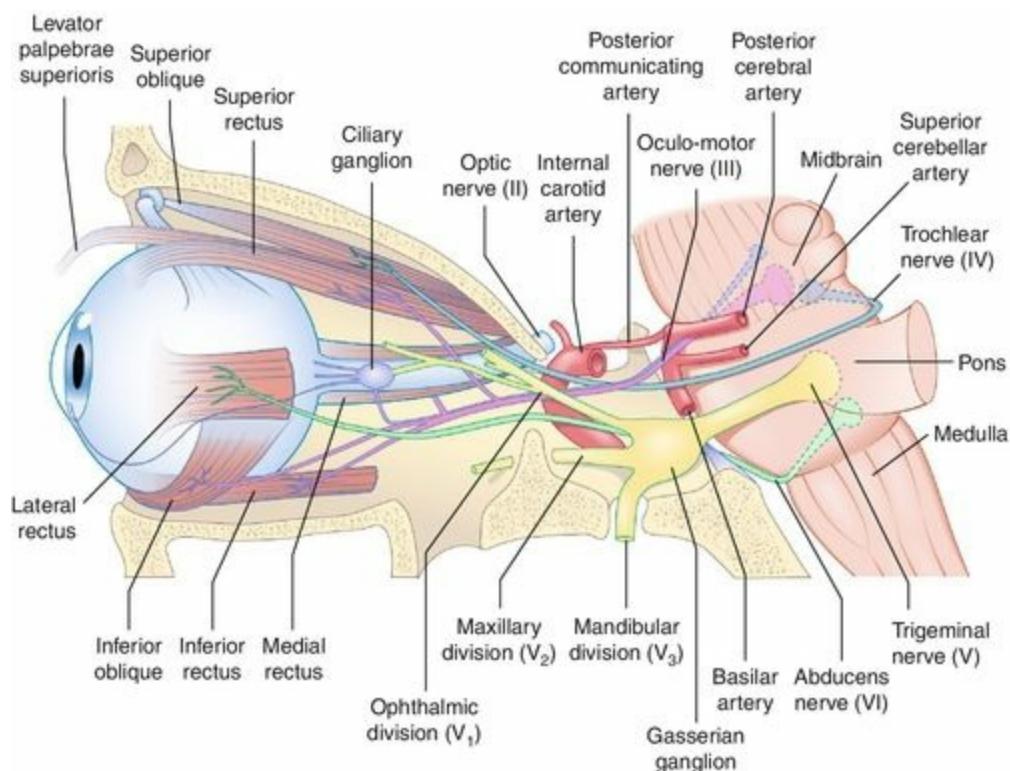


FIGURE 2-21 Cranial nerve pathways.

Cavernous Sinus Syndrome

Multiple cranial nerve pareses (CN III, IV, V₁, V₂, VI) and sympathetic involvement due to parasellar lesions, which affect these motor nerves in various combinations in the sinus or superior orbital fissure; may have Horner's syndrome due to oculosympathetic paresis; caused by aneurysms (e.g., intracavernous carotid artery), arteriovenous fistulas (e.g., carotid–cavernous fistula, dural sinus fistula), tumors (e.g., leukemia, lymphoma, meningioma, pituitary adenoma, chordoma), inflammations (e.g., Wegener's granulomatosis, sarcoidosis, Tolosa–Hunt syndrome), or infections (e.g., cavernous sinus thrombosis, herpes zoster, tuberculosis, syphilis, mucormycosis); lesions of the cavernous sinus do not necessarily affect all the cranial nerves in it.

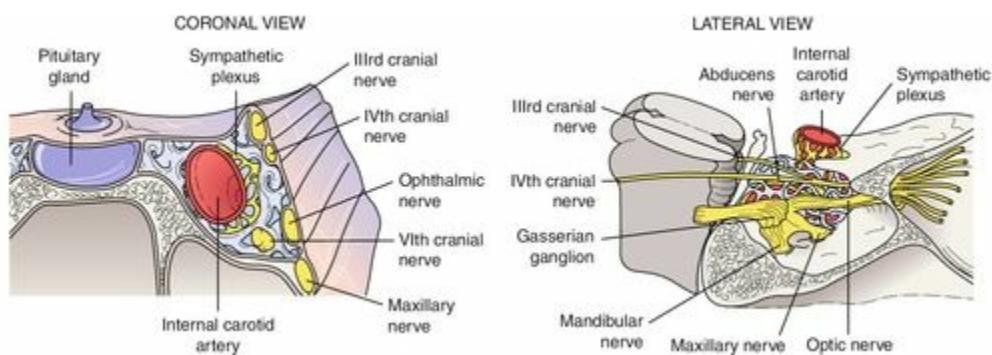


FIGURE 2-22 Anatomy of the cavernous sinus.

Orbital Apex Syndrome

Multiple motor cranial nerve palsies and optic nerve (CN II) dysfunction; etiologies similar to those mentioned above.

Symptoms

Pain, diplopia; may have eye turn, droopy eyelid, variable decreased vision, and dyschromatopsia.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity and color vision (orbital apex syndrome), ptosis, strabismus, limitation of ocular motility, negative forced ductions, decreased facial sensation in CN V₁–V₂ distribution, relative afferent pupillary defect, miosis (Horner's syndrome), and trigeminal (facial) pain; may have proptosis, conjunctival injection, chemosis, increased intraocular pressure, bruit, and retinopathy in cases of high-flow arteriovenous fistulas; fever, lid edema, and signs of facial infection in cases of cavernous sinus thrombosis.

Differential Diagnosis

Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, myasthenia gravis, giant cell arteritis, Miller–Fisher variant of Guillain–Barré syndrome, chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia, orbital disease (see [Chapter 1](#)).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to facial sensation, ocular auscultation, visual acuity, color vision, pupils, motility, forced ductions, exophthalmometry, tonometry, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose, CBC with differential, ESR, VDRL, FTA-ABS, ANA; consider blood cultures if infectious etiology suspected.
- Head, orbital, and sinus CT scan or MRI–MRA or both.
- Consider lumbar puncture.
- Consider cerebral angiography to rule out aneurysm or arteriovenous fistula.
- Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Neuro-ophthalmology, otolaryngology, or medical consultations as needed.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology.
- May require neurosurgery for aneurysms, tumors, and trauma.
- Oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd) for Tolosa–Hunt syndrome; check purified protein derivative, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- Systemic antibiotics (vancomycin 1 g IV q12h and ceftazidime 1 g IV q8h for *Staphylococcus* and *Streptococcus*) for cavernous sinus thrombosis; penicillin G (2.4 million U IV q4h for 10–14 days, then 2.4 million U IM q week for 3 weeks) for syphilis.
- Systemic antifungal (amphotericin B 0.25–1.0 mg/kg IV over 6 hours) for mucormycosis.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; usually poor.

Chronic Progressive External Ophthalmoplegia (CPEO)

Definition

Slowly progressive, bilateral, external ophthalmoplegia affecting all directions of gaze.

Etiology

Isolated or hereditary myopathy; several rare syndromes:

Kearns–Sayre Syndrome (Mitochondrial DNA)

Triad of CPEO, pigmentary retinopathy (see [Chapter 10](#)), and cardiac conduction defects (arrhythmias, heart block, cardiomyopathy); also associated with mental retardation, short stature, deafness, vestibular problems (ataxia), and elevated cerebrospinal fluid protein. Usually appears before age 20. Histology shows ragged red fibers.

- **Genetics:** Gene deletion in mitochondrial DNA impairs oxidative phosphorylation.

Mitochondrial Encephalopathy, Lactic Acidosis, and Stroke-Like Episodes (Mitochondrial DNA)

Appears in childhood after normal development. Mitochondrial encephalomyopathy with lactic acidosis and stroke-like episodes (MELAS) may also have vomiting, seizures, hemiparesis, hearing loss, dementia, short stature, hemianopia, CPEO, optic neuropathy, pigmentary retinopathy, and cortical blindness. Stroke-like episodes begin before age 40.

- **Genetics:** 80% of cases are caused by mutations in *MT-TL1* gene which impair the ability of mitochondria to make proteins, use oxygen, and produce energy.

Myoclonic Epilepsy and Ragged Red Fibers (Mitochondrial DNA)

Appear in childhood or adolescence. Encephalomyopathy with myoclonus, seizures, ataxia, spasticity, dementia, and ragged red fibers on muscle biopsy (Gomori trichrome stain) (MERRF); may also have dysarthria, optic neuropathy, nystagmus, short stature, and hearing loss.

- **Genetics:** More than 80% of cases are caused by mutations in *MT-TK* gene.

Myotonic Dystrophy (Autosomal Dominant)

Most common form of muscular dystrophy that begins in adulthood. CPEO, bilateral ptosis, lid lag, orbicularis oculi weakness, miotic pupils, “Christmas tree” (polychromic) cataracts, and pigmentary retinopathy with associated muscular dystrophy (worse in morning), cardiomyopathy, frontal baldness, temporalis muscle wasting, testicular atrophy, and mental retardation. Two major types (type 1 and type 2); signs and symptoms overlap, but type 2 tends to be milder than type 1.

- **Genetics:** Type 1 is caused by mutations in the *DMPK* gene on chromosome 19q13; type 2 results from mutations in the *CNBP* gene on chromosome 3q21.

Oculopharyngeal Muscular Dystrophy (Autosomal Dominant)

Occurs after age 40. CPEO with dysphagia. Common in French-Canadians; approximately 1 in 1000 individuals. Also more frequent in Bukharan (Central Asian) Jewish population of Israel, affecting 1 in 600.

- **Genetics:** Mutations in the *PABPN1* gene on chromosome 14q11.

Symptoms

Variable decreased vision (if associated with a syndrome with retinal or optic nerve abnormality), droopy eyelids, foreign body sensation, tearing. Usually no diplopia, even with ocular misalignment.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, limitation of eye movements (even with doll's head maneuvers and caloric stimulation), absent Bell's phenomenon, often orthophoric (may develop strabismus, usually exotropia), negative forced ductions, ptosis, orbicularis oculi weakness, superficial punctate keratitis (especially inferiorly), cataracts, retinal pigment epithelial changes or pigmentary retinopathy (see [Chapter 10](#)); pupils usually spared.

Differential Diagnosis

Downturn palsy (lesion of rostral interstitial nucleus of the medial longitudinal fasciculus [riMLF]), upgaze palsy, progressive supranuclear palsy, dorsal midbrain syndrome, myasthenia gravis.

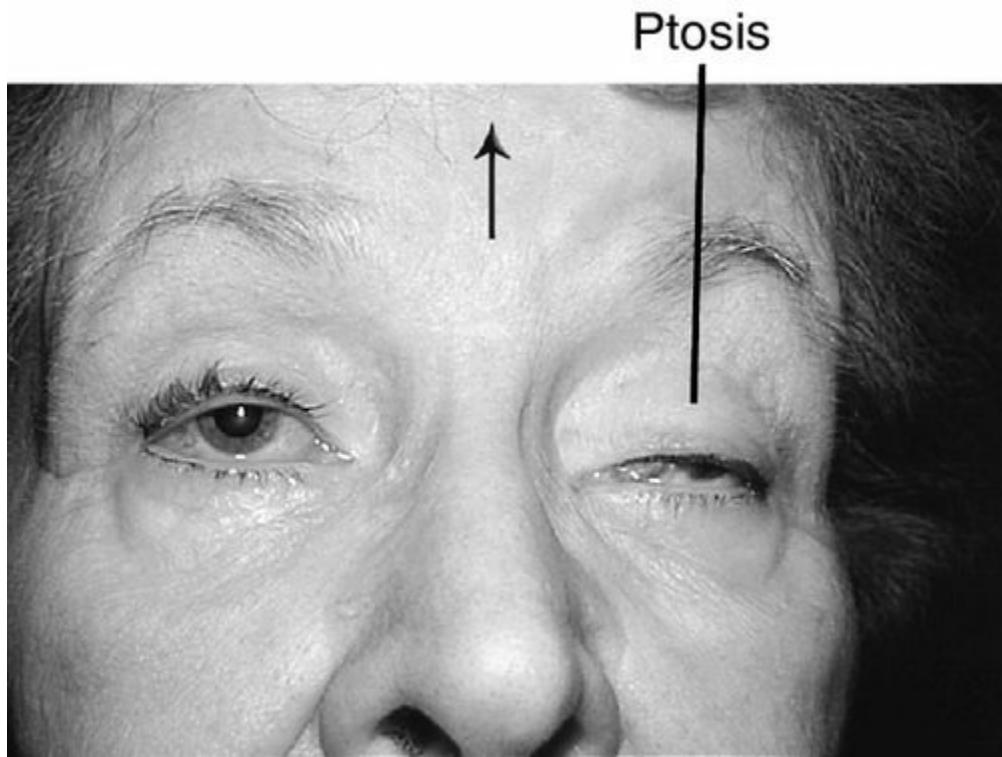
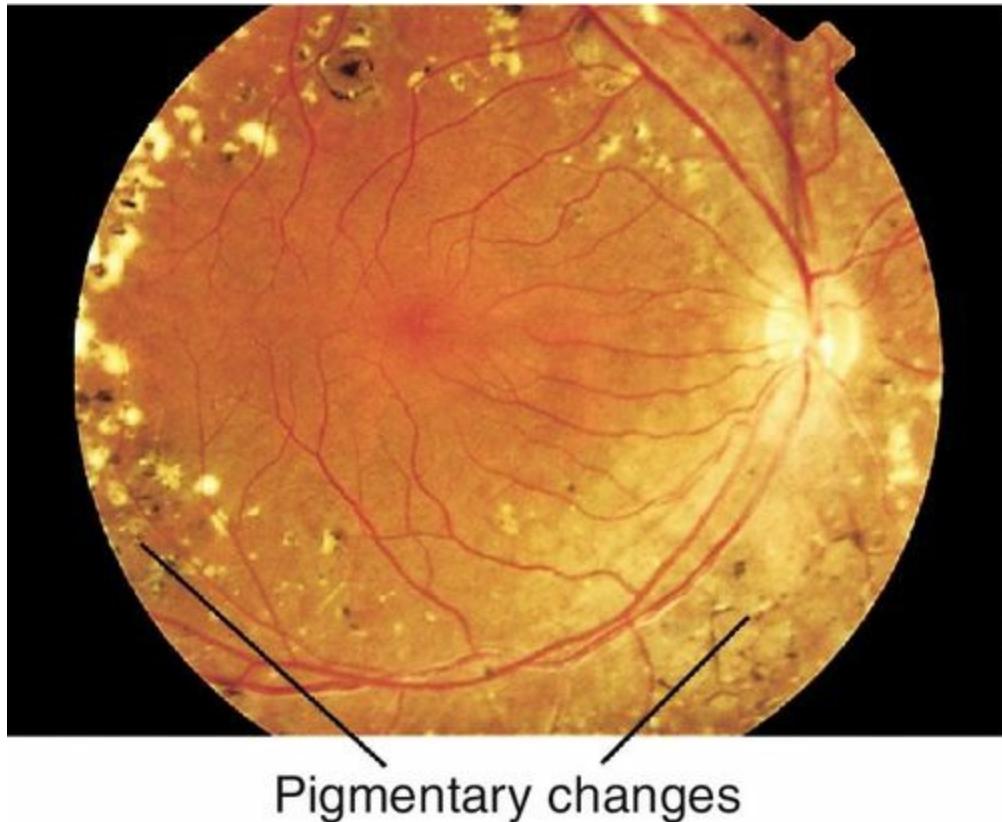


FIGURE 2-23 Chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia, demonstrating ptosis and limited elevation of both eyes. The patient is attempting to look upward (note raised brows), yet the eyes remain in primary position (note the corneal light reflex centered over the pupil of the right eye) and the lids remain ptotic (markedly on the left side).



Pigmentary changes

FIGURE 2-24 Retinal pigmentary changes in a patient with Kearns–Sayre syndrome. Areas of retinal pigment epithelial hyperpigmentation, as well as atrophy, are apparent around the optic nerve and vascular arcades.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, motility, doll's head maneuvers, Bell's phenomenon, forced ductions, lids, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider muscle biopsy (deltoid) to check for abnormal "ragged red" muscle fibers or electromyography for definitive diagnosis.
- Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Consider lumbar puncture.
- Medical consultation for complete cardiac evaluation including electrocardiogram (Kearns–Sayre syndrome, myotonic dystrophy) and swallowing studies (oculopharyngeal dystrophy).
- Mitochondrial DNA analysis for deletions for mitochondrial disorders.

Management

- No treatment effective.
- Topical lubrication with nonpreserved artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs if signs of exposure keratopathy exist.
- Kearns–Sayre syndrome requires a cardiology consultation; may require pacemaker.
- Ptosis surgery can be considered but risks corneal exposure.

Prognosis

Depends on syndrome; usually poor.

Horizontal Motility Disorders

Definition

Internuclear Ophthalmoplegia

Lesion of the medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF), which traverses between the contralateral CN VI nucleus and the ipsilateral CN III subnucleus, serving the medial rectus muscle; results in an ipsilateral deficiency of adduction and contralateral abducting nystagmus; convergence can be absent (mesencephalic lesion; anterior lesion) but is usually intact (lesion posterior in the MLF); may be unilateral or bilateral (appears exotropic; WEBINO, “wall-eyed” bilateral INO).

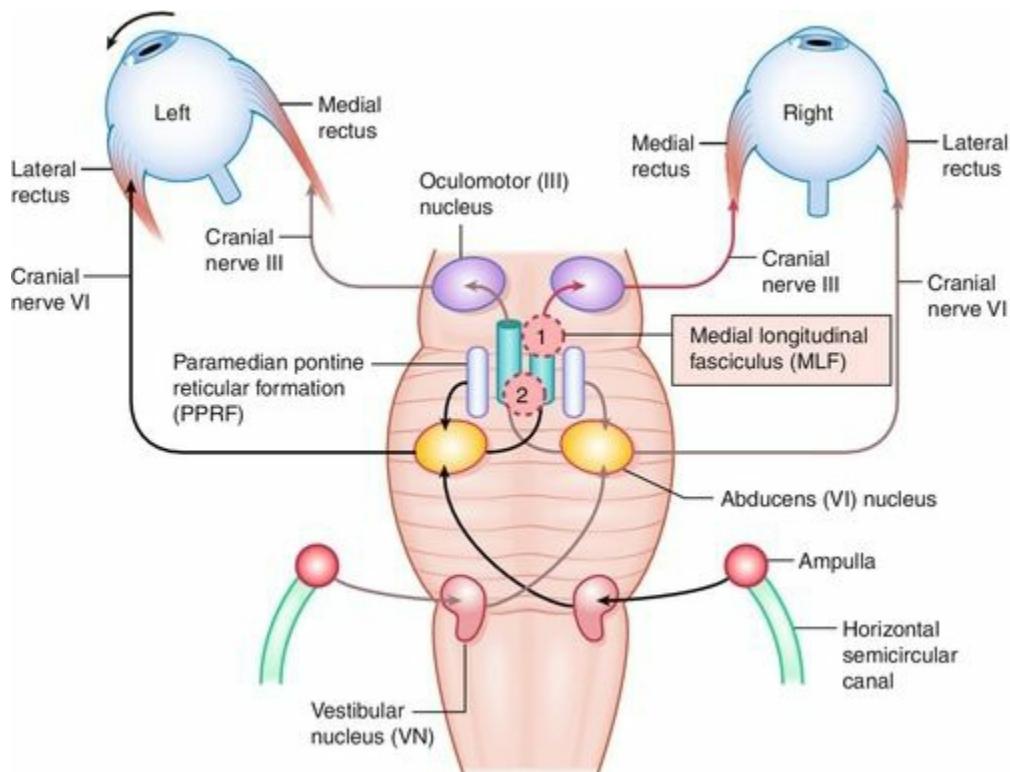


FIGURE 2-25 Right internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO) 2–bilateral INO.

One-and-a-Half Syndrome

So-called internuclear ophthalmoplegia (INO) plus with lesion of paramedian pontine reticular formation (PPRF; the horizontal gaze center) or CN VI nucleus, and the ipsilateral MLF causing conjugate gaze palsy to ipsilateral side (one) and INO or inability to adduct on gaze to contralateral side (half).

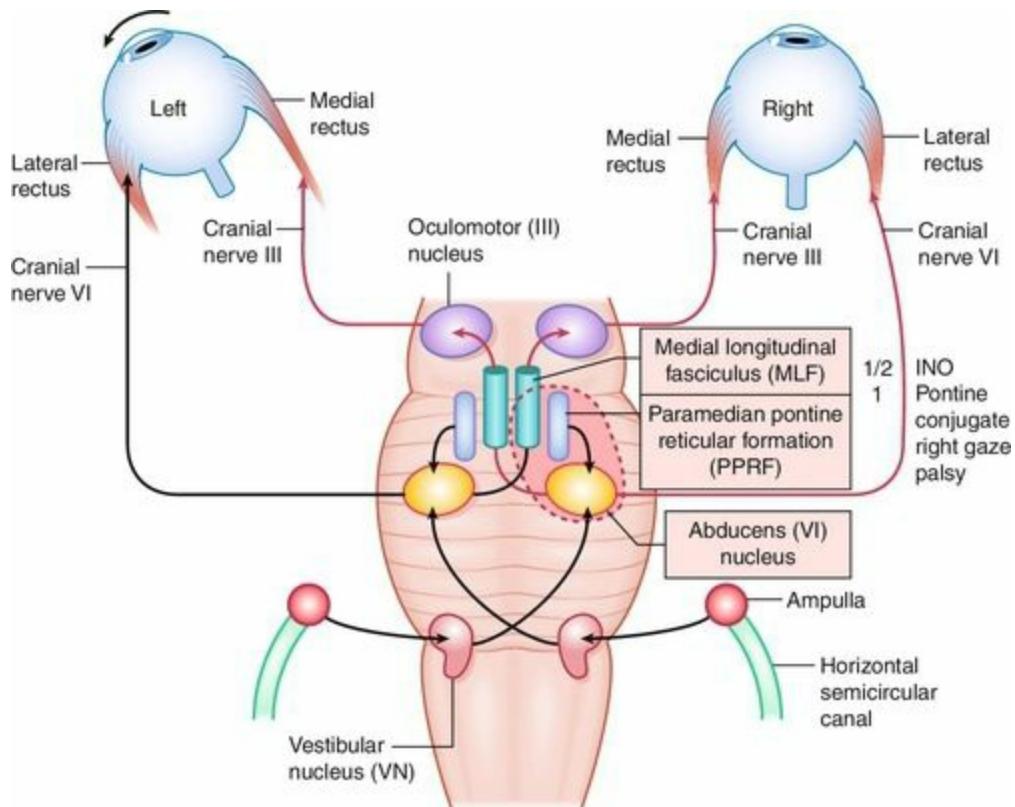


FIGURE 2-26 Right acute one-and-a-half syndrome (paralytic pontine exotropia).

Other

Congenital (supranuclear or infranuclear) lesions of CN6 and interneurons, Möbius' syndrome, ocular motor apraxia, frontoparietal lesions, parieto-occipital lesions, tegmental lesions, pontine lesions, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, drugs.

Etiology

Depends on age: less than 50 years old usually demyelinative (unilateral or bilateral INO) or tumor (pontine glioma for one-and-a-half syndrome); bilateral in children, often due to brain stem glioma; over 50 years old usually vascular disease; other causes include arteriovenous malformation, aneurysm, basilar artery occlusion, multiple sclerosis, or tumor (pontine metastasis).

Symptoms

Binocular horizontal diplopia worse in contralateral gaze.

Signs

Limitation of eye movements (cannot adduct on side of lesion in INO; can abduct only on side contralateral to lesion in one-and-a-half syndrome); nystagmus in abducting contralateral eye (INO); doll's head maneuvers and caloric stimulation absent, negative forced ductions; may have upbeat nystagmus or skew deviation (involvement of nuclei rostral to the MLF) (see [Video 2.12](#)).

Differential Diagnosis

Medial rectus palsy, pseudo-gaze palsy (i.e., thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, myasthenia gravis, CPEO, orbital inflammatory pseudotumor, Duane's syndrome, spasm of near

reflex) (see  Video 2.13).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to motility, doll's head maneuvers (caloric stimulation and forced duction testing are not necessary to make the diagnosis).
- MRI with attention to brain stem and midbrain.
- Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Consider neurology or neurosurgery consultation.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology.
- Aneurysms, tumors, and trauma may require neurosurgery.
- Treat underlying neurologic or medical condition.

Prognosis

Usually good, with complete recovery in patients with a vascular lesion or demyelination. Permanent deficits develop in multiple sclerosis from repeated insults.

Vertical Motility Disorders

Definition

Progressive Supranuclear Palsy (Steele–Richardson–Olszewski Syndrome)

Degenerative neurologic disorder with Parkinsonian features that causes progressive, bilateral, external ophthalmoplegia affecting all directions of gaze; usually starts with vertical gaze (downgaze first). Mapped to chromosome 17 (variant in gene for tau protein called the H1 haplotype).

Dorsal Midbrain (Parinaud's) Syndrome

Caused by lesions of the upper brain stem. Findings include supranuclear palsy of vertical gaze (upgaze first). Results from injury to the dorsal midbrain, specifically, compression or ischemic damage of the mesencephalic tectum, including the superior colliculus adjacent oculomotor (origin of cranial nerve III) and Edinger–Westphal nuclei, causing motor dysfunction of the eye.

Skew Deviation

Comitant or incomitant acquired vertical misalignment of the eyes due to supranuclear dysfunction from posterior fossa process; hypotropic eye is ipsilateral to lesion; typically have other brainstem-related signs and symptoms.

Etiology

Dorsal Midbrain (Parinaud's) Syndrome

Classically described with pineal tumors (in young men), also occurs with cerebrovascular accidents, hydrocephalus, arteriovenous malformation, trauma, multiple sclerosis, or syphilis.

Skew Deviation

Non-localizing but occurs most often with brain stem or cerebellar lesions.

Symptoms

Blurred vision, binocular diplopia (at near with dorsal midbrain syndrome); may have trouble reading, foreign body sensation, tearing, or dementia (progressive supranuclear palsy [PSP]), or other neurologic symptoms (skew deviation).

Signs

Progressive Supranuclear Palsy (Steele–Richardson–Olszewski Syndrome)

Progressive limitation of voluntary eye movements (but doll's head maneuvers give full range of motion), negative forced ductions; may have nuchal rigidity and seborrhea, progressive dementia, dysarthria, and hypometric saccades.

Dorsal Midbrain (Parinaud's) Syndrome

Supranuclear paresis of upgaze (therefore vestibular, doll's head maneuver, and Bell's phenomenon intact), negative forced ductions, light-near dissociation; may have papilledema, convergence-retraction nystagmus (on attempted upgaze or downward OKN drum), lid retraction (Collier's sign), spasm of convergence and accommodation (causing induced myopia), skew deviation, superficial punctate keratitis (especially inferiorly).

Skew Deviation

Vertical ocular misalignment (comitant or incomitant), hypertropic eye is ipsilateral to lesion, hypertropic eye is extorted and hypotrophic eye is intorted (evident on fundoscopic examination); may have other neurologic signs.

Differential Diagnosis

Downgaze palsy (lesion of riMLF), upgaze palsy CPEO, myasthenia gravis, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, oculogyric crisis (transient bilateral tonic supraduction of eyes and neck hyperextension; occurs in phenothiazine overdose and more rarely in Parkinson's disease), Whipple's disease, olivopontocerebellar atrophy, kernicterus.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to motility, doll's head maneuvers, forced ductions, lids, accommodation, pupils, cornea, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Head and orbital CT scan or MRI-MRA, or both, with attention to brain stem and midbrain.
- Consider edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test, ice pack test, or anti-ACh receptor antibody test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Consider neurology or neurosurgery consultation.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology.
- Topical lubrication with nonpreserved artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs if signs of exposure keratopathy exist.
- Aneurysms, tumors, and trauma may require neurosurgery.
- Treat underlying neurologic or medical condition.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Myasthenia Gravis

Definition

Autoimmune disease of the neuromuscular junction causing muscle weakness; hallmark is variability and fatigability.

Etiology

Autoantibodies to acetylcholine receptors of striated muscles found in 70–90% of patients with generalized myasthenia, but is as low as 50% in purely ocular myasthenia; does not affect pupils or ciliary muscle. Increased frequency of HLA-B8 and DR3.

Epidemiology

Female predilection; positive family history in 5%; 90% have eye involvement (levator, orbicularis oculi, and extraocular muscles), 75% as initial manifestation, 20% ocular only; increased incidence of autoimmune thyroid disease, thymoma (10% with systemic and probably less in purely ocular myasthenia), scleroderma, systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, multiple sclerosis, and thyroid-related ophthalmopathy.

Symptoms

Binocular diplopia, droopy eyelids, dysarthria, dysphagia; all symptoms are more severe when tired or fatigued.

Signs

Variable, asymmetric ptosis (worse with fatigue, sustained upgaze, and at end of day), variable limitation of extraocular movements (mimics any motility disturbance), negative forced ductions, strabismus, orbicularis oculi weakness; Cogan's lid twitch (upper eyelid twitch when patient looks up to primary position after looking down for 10–15 seconds); rarely gaze-evoked nystagmus; very rarely may resemble an INO (see  Video 2.14).



FIGURE 2-27 Myasthenia gravis with left ptosis and adduction deficit. The left ptosis is most evident in primary gaze and gaze to the left; the left adduction deficit is apparent in all right gaze positions.

Differential Diagnosis

Gaze palsy, multiple sclerosis, CN III, IV, or VI palsy, INO, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, CPEO, idiopathic orbital inflammation, and levator dehiscence.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam with attention to cranial nerves, and eye exam with attention to motility, forced ductions, lids, pupils, and cornea.
- **Lab tests:** Anti-ACh receptor antibodies, thyroid function tests (T3, T4, TSH, TSI).
- **Ice pack test:** ptosis improves after ice or cold pack applied to eyelids for 2 minutes.
- **Edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test:** Test dose of edrophonium chloride 2 mg IV with 1 mL saline flush, then observe for improvement in diplopia and lid signs over next minute; if no improvement, increase edrophonium chloride dose to 4 mg IV with 1 mL saline flush and observe for improvement in diplopia and lid signs; repeat two times; if no improvement in diplopia and lid signs after 3 to 4 minutes, the test result is negative; a negative test result does not rule out myasthenia gravis. Note: consider cardiac monitoring in at-risk patients because of cardiovascular effects of edrophonium chloride; if bradycardia, angina, or bronchospasm develop, inject atropine (0.4 mg IV) immediately; consider pretreating with atropine 0.4 mg IV.
- Consider single-fiber electromyography of peripheral or orbicularis muscles for definitive diagnosis.
- Chest CT scan to rule out thymoma.
- Neurology or medical consultation or both.

Management

- No treatment required if symptoms are mild.
- Oral anticholinesterase (pyridostigmine 60–120 mg po qid) for moderate symptoms.
- Consider oral steroids (prednisone 20–100 mg po qd); check purified protein derivative, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- Occlusion with Transpore clear surgical tape or clear nail polish across one spectacle lens to help alleviate diplopia in adults.

- Surgery for thymoma if present.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Variable, chronic, progressive; good if ocular only

Lids, Lashes, and Lacrimal System

[Eyelid Trauma](#)
[Eyelid Infections](#)
[Eyelid Inflammations](#)
[Eyelid Malpositions](#)
[Blepharospasm](#)
[Bell's Palsy](#)
[Floppy Eyelid Syndrome](#)
[Trichiasis](#)
[Congenital Eyelid Anomalies](#)
[Benign Eyelid Tumors](#)
[Malignant Eyelid Tumors](#)
[Systemic Diseases](#)
[Canalicularis](#)
[Dacryocystitis](#)
[Nasolacrimal Duct Obstruction](#)
[Dacryoadenitis](#)
[Lacrimal Gland Tumors](#)

Eyelid Trauma

Eyelid trauma must be evaluated thoroughly, because seemingly trivial trauma may threaten the viability of the globe. Embedded foreign bodies, incomplete eyelid closure, and lacrimal system damage can all have lasting effects beyond any obvious cosmetic consequences. Trauma can be blunt or sharp, with common examples including fist, motor vehicle accidents, or athletic injury. Ominous mechanism of injury, orbital signs, or massive periocular injury may warrant orbital evaluation including computed tomography (CT) scan.

Contusion

Bruising of eyelid with edema and ecchymosis, usually secondary to blunt injury.

Hematomas are often not discrete but infiltrative, involving multiple layers. Unless there is a focal collection of blood, hematomas cannot be effectively evacuated surgically, so the goal of treatment is to reduce further bleeding. Posterior extension into the orbit should be evaluated and, when present, managed accordingly. Ocular involvement is common; traumatic ptosis may occur (mechanical from edema and hematoma, or direct levator injury) and can take up to 6 months to resolve. Usually excellent prognosis if no ocular or bony injuries.

- Cold compresses for up to 45 minutes per hour while awake for 24–48 hours.
- Rule out and treat open globe (see [Chapter 4](#)) or other associated ocular trauma.
- Preseptal hematoma (absent orbital signs) is not an indication for canthotomy. Orbital compartment syndrome does not result from preseptal edema /hemorrhage.

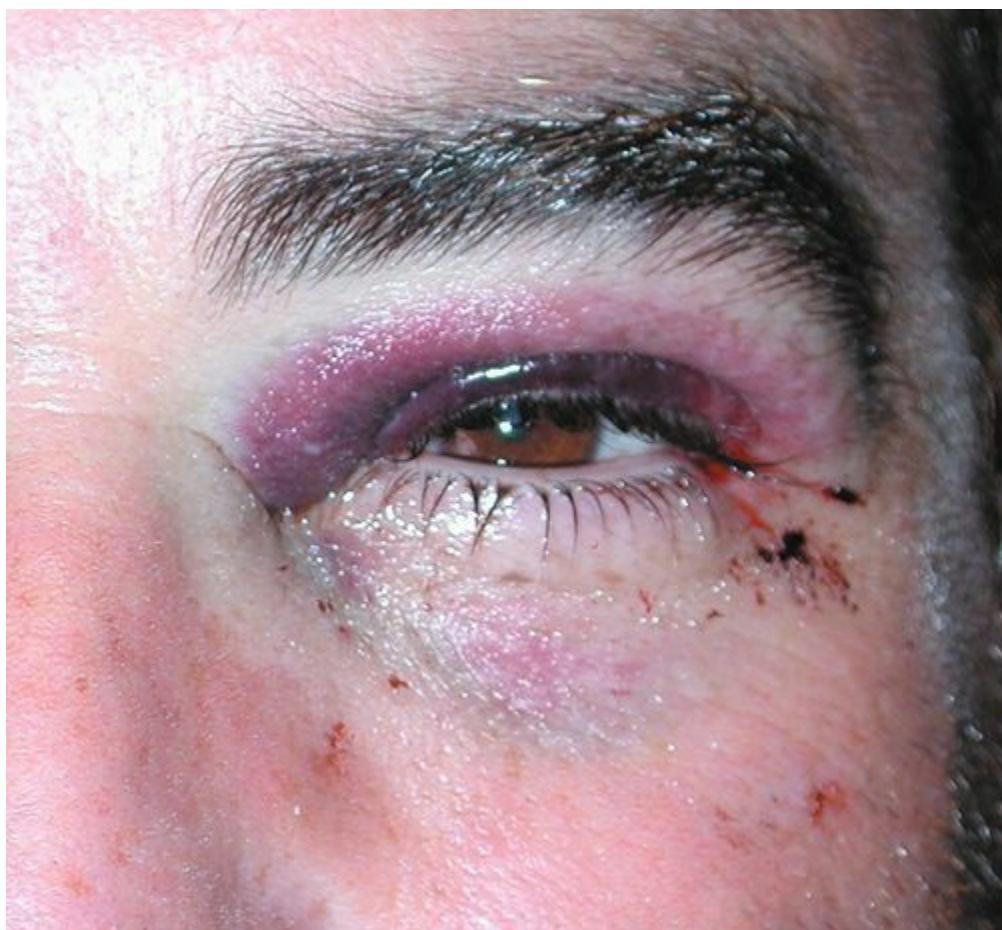


FIGURE 3-1 Eyelid contusion with prominent ecchymosis of the upper lid and eyelid swelling nasally.

Abrasion

Superficial abrasions or mild dermal epithelial abrasions usually heal by secondary intention; rarely require skin grafting.

- Antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin) lubrication can be used for superficial wounds. With deeper (full-thickness dermis) defects consider systemic antibiotics.

Avulsion

Tearing or shearing injury to the eyelid resulting in partial or complete severance of eyelid tissue. Surgical repair of eyelid defect depends upon the degree of tissue loss and damage; entirely avulsed remnant should be sought and surgically replaced. Lid-sharing procedures should be avoided in young children owing to the risk of occlusion amblyopia.



FIGURE 3-2 Eyelid avulsion demonstrating large tissue defect and fragment of upper lid dangling.

When tissue loss is encountered, the approach is individually tailored. Factors such as horizontal eyelid laxity are considered in procedure selection. For example, in an older patient with advanced involutional changes, a defect of up to 30% might be repaired with direct closure, whereas in a younger patient a defect as small as 10% might not be amenable to direct closure without cantholysis. Below are some general treatment guidelines based on defect size.

Upper Lid Defects

- Small (< 33%): Direct closure with or without lateral canthotomy and superior cantholysis.
- Moderate (33–50%): Tenzel semicircular flap advancement, or adjacent tarsoconjunctival flap and full-thickness skin graft.
- Large (> 50%): Lower eyelid bridge flap reconstruction (Cutler–Beard procedure), free tarsoconjunctival graft and skin flap, median forehead flap, or full-thickness lower eyelid switch flap advancement.

Lower Lid Defects

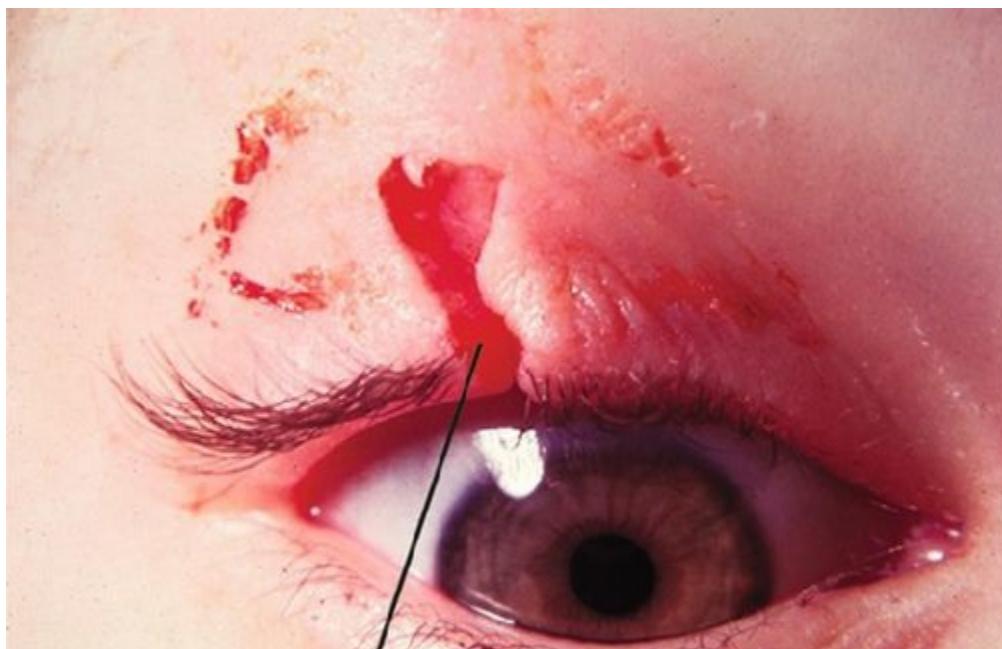
- Small (< 33%): Direct closure with or without lateral canthotomy and inferior cantholysis.
- Moderate (33–50%): Tenzel semicircular flap advancement, or full adjacent tarsoconjunctival flap and full-thickness skin graft.
- Large (> 50%): Upper eyelid tarsoconjunctival pedicle flap with full-thickness skin graft

(Hughes procedure), free tarsoconjunctival graft and skin flap, Mustarde's rotational cheek flap, or anterior lamella reconstruction with retroauricular free skin graft or skin flap advancement.

Laceration

Cut in the eyelid involving skin and deeper structures (muscle and fat), usually due to penetrating trauma. Lid lacerations are divided into: (1) no lid margin involvement, (2) lid margin involvement, and (3) canthal angle involvement (tendon and lacrimal gland system). Early, clean wounds usually are repaired successfully but can be complicated by lid notching, entropion, ectropion, or cicatrix; dirty wounds are also at risk for infection.

Lacerations involving the canaliculus (tear duct) at the nasal lid margin between the punctum and the medial canthus of either eyelid can result from a number of mechanisms. Penetrating injury such as that occurring with a dog bite may involve the canaliculus directly. Alternately, they often result from shearing at the eyelid's weakest point. This may occur in conjunction with lacerations located more laterally on the eyelid and due to their relatively small size are often overlooked. They can be identified on slit-lamp examination of the medial eyelid and confirmed with probing and irrigation. Prognosis is good if repaired early over a stent.



Full-thickness lid laceration

FIGURE 3-3 Full-thickness upper eyelid laceration involving the lid margin.



FIGURE 3-4 Full-thickness upper eyelid laceration with canalicular laceration.

- Tetanus booster (tetanus toxoid 0.5 mL IM) if necessary for tetanus prophylaxis (> 10 years since last tetanus shot or if status is unknown); consider rabies with animal bites.
- Fat prolapse into wound suggests orbital septum violation.
- For dirty wounds, systemic antibiotic (dicloxacillin 250–500 mg po qid or cephalexin 250–500 mg po qid for 7–10 days; consider penicillin V 500 mg po qid for animal or human bites).
- **Surgical repair of eyelid laceration not involving lid margin:** The area around the wound is infiltrated with 2% lidocaine with epinephrine 1 : 100,000. The area is prepped and draped using povidone-iodine (Betadine) solution. The wound is inspected carefully for the presence of foreign bodies. Deep portions are probed to the base of the wound and any septal penetration noted. (Wounds involving levator muscle or levator aponeurosis require layered closure, usually with an extended incision along the major lid crease, and external repair.) Copiously irrigate with saline or bacitracin solution. All tissue should be preserved if possible; only severely necrotic tissue must be excised. Horizontal or arcuate wounds oriented along orbicularis typically are closed in a single layer that includes skin only; gaping wounds or wounds that are oriented transverse to orbicularis are closed in two layers. 6-0 polyglactin interrupted, buried sutures are used to close orbicularis; skin can be closed separately. Some advocate interrupted sutures, whereas others prefer a running stitch. If permanent sutures are used, such as a 6-0 prolene or nylon, they should be removed 5 or 6 days later. Alternatively, an absorbable suture (6-0 fast-absorbing gut) can be used. This is particularly advantageous in children in whom suture removal is challenging or in patients felt unlikely to reliably return for suture removal. Topical and, in most cases of trauma, systemic antibiotics should be prescribed.
- **Surgical repair of eyelid laceration involving lid margin, sparing canaliculus:** The area around the wound is infiltrated with 2% lidocaine with epinephrine 1 : 100,000. The area

is prepped and draped using povidone-iodine (Betadine) solution. The wound is inspected carefully for the presence of foreign bodies. Canalicular involvement is assessed via lacrimal probing and irrigation. All tissue should be preserved, if possible; only severely necrotic tissue must be excised. The lid margin is reapproximated using two to three interrupted 6-0 nylon or 7-0 Vicryl sutures. The initial suture is passed through the meibomian gland orifices, usually in a vertical mattress fashion, to align the tarsus, with one to two additional interrupted sutures to align the lash line. For each suture, it is important that the bites on the two sides are equidistant from the wound margin. It is important to cinch the tarsal suture tightly to evert the reapproximated wound edges slightly; otherwise as the wound heals and stretches a notch may form at the lid margin. These sutures are left long. The margin sutures can be placed untied on Steri-Strips temporarily to allow better exposure for tarsal closure. The remaining tarsus is closed using interrupted lamellar 6-0 polyglactin sutures with the knot on the anterior tarsal surface to avoid erosion to the ocular surface. Attention must be paid to the distance from the lid margin each suture is placed to ensure even reapproximation of the tarsus. In the upper lid it is important to avoid full-thickness bites onto the conjunctival surface, although this is safely tolerated in the lower eyelid. If they were left untied, the lid margin sutures are now tied. Orbicularis is closed using interrupted, buried 6-0 polyglactin sutures. Skin is closed using interrupted 6-0 nylon or fast-absorbing gut sutures. The long ends of the lid margin sutures are incorporated into a skin suture to keep them away from the cornea. The wound is dressed with antibiotic ointment. Skin sutures can be removed in 7–10 days, but the lid margin sutures should remain for 10–14 days to avoid dehiscence of the margin with resultant notching.

- **Surgical repair of eyelid laceration involving lid margin and canaliculus:** The area around the wound is infiltrated with 2% lidocaine with epinephrine 1 : 100,000. The area is prepped and draped using povidone-iodine (Betadine) solution and inspected carefully with minimal manipulation. Small (0.3 mm) forceps and cotton-tipped applicators are helpful in locating the nasal end of the transected canaliculus. The punctum of the involved canaliculus is dilated and then intubated with a silicone stent with nasolacrimal probes on each end. The first probe is passed through the puncta and the lateral portion of the lacerated canaliculus. It is then inserted into the medial portion of the canaliculus and advanced into the nasolacrimal sac to a hard stop against the lacrimal sac fossa. The nasolacrimal duct is then intubated by slowly rotating the probe in a superior–inferior orientation with slight downward pressure until a path of low resistance is found, which will be the probe passing through the opening of the nasolacrimal duct. The probe is then retrieved from under the inferior turbinate in the nose by using a straight hemostat, groove director, or hook inserted through the naris. The second arm of the tube is advanced through the opposite puncta and retrieved in the same manner, and the tubes are secured at the external naris. The canalicular tear is closed using two to three interrupted 7-0- polyglactin sutures, which are passed through the canalicular walls. Pericanalicular sutures are added as needed. The lid margin is repaired as described above except that there is no tarsus medial to the puncta. The stent is removed after 3 months.

Eyelid Infections

Blepharitis and Meibomitis

Definition

Inflammation of the eyelid margins (blepharitis) and inspissation of the oil-producing sebaceous glands of the lids (meibomitis, meibomian gland dysfunction [MGD]); often occur together. Blepharitis is classified by location (anterior [infectious], posterior [meibomitis, MGD], angular [at lateral canthus]) or etiology.

Etiology

Chronic *Staphylococcus* or *Demodex* infection, seborrhea (alone, with staphylococcal superinfection, with meibomian seborrhea, with secondary meibomitis), primary meibomitis, atopic dermatitis, psoriasis, and fungal; angular blepharitis is associated with *Moraxella* infection. A change in the composition of meibomian gland secretions causes obstruction of the glands, inflammation, and altered tear film. Ocular surface disease results from disruption of the tear film (from bacterial lipolytic exoenzymes and abnormal meibum), epithelial cell death, and inflammation.

Epidemiology

Very common in adult population, prevalence estimated at 12% for anterior blepharitis and 24% for posterior blepharitis; often coexists with dry eye disease (see [Chapter 4](#)); also associated with *staphylococcal* marginal keratitis (see [Chapter 5](#)) and *acne rosacea* (see below).

Symptoms

Itching, red eye, burning, tearing, mild pain, foreign body sensation, filmy vision; often worse on awakening and late in the day.

Signs

Anterior Blepharitis

Crusting /scales along eyelashes ("scurf" [scale fragments] and "collarettes" [scales that encircle base of lash]), loss of eyelashes (madarosis), lid margin redness, conjunctival injection; may develop pannus, phlyctenules, corneal infiltrates, and ulceration.

Meibomitis

Thickened and erythematous eyelid margins with telangiectatic blood vessels; atrophic, swollen, pitted, or blocked meibomian glands; turbid, thickened meibum (may have "toothpaste sign": gentle pressure on lids expresses columns of thick, white sebaceous material; the quality of meibomian gland secretions can be graded on a 0 to 3 scale [i.e., 0 = clear; 1 = cloudy; 2 = granular; 3 = toothpaste]); may have meibomian gland inclusions (visible under the tarsal conjunctiva as yellow bumps), decreased tear break-up time, tear film debris and foam, conjunctival injection, corneal staining (typically inferiorly); may also develop recurrent chalazia /hordeola.

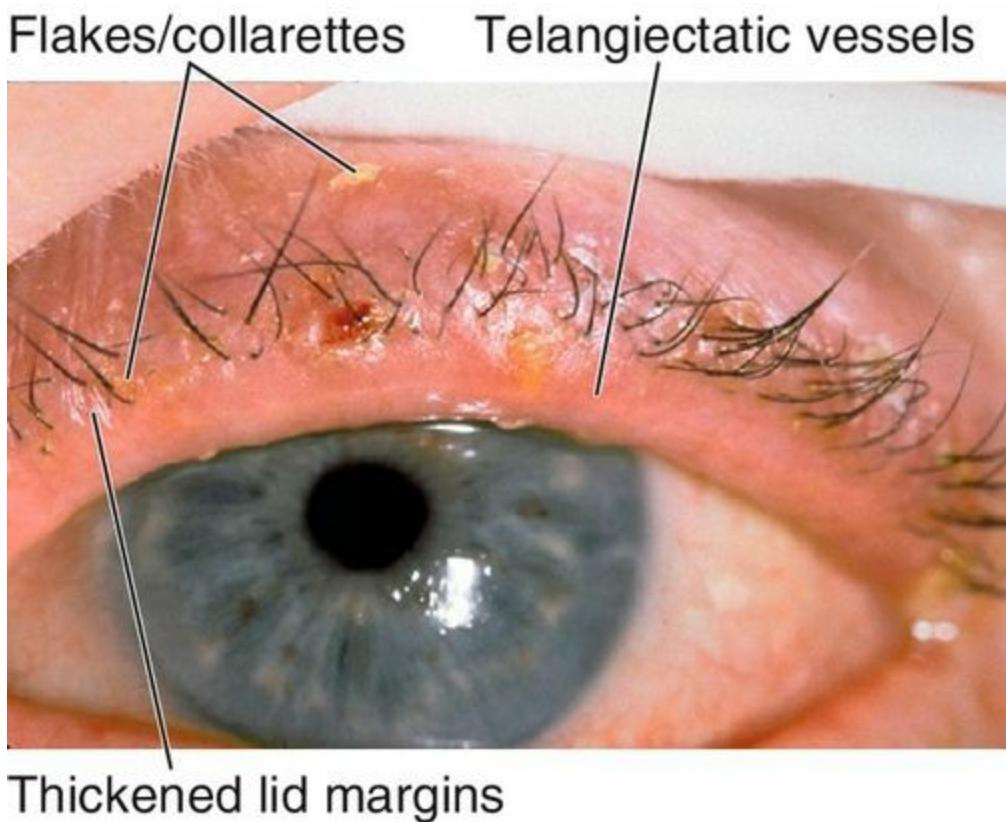


FIGURE 3-5 Anterior blepharitis with thickened eyelid margins, flakes, and collarettes.

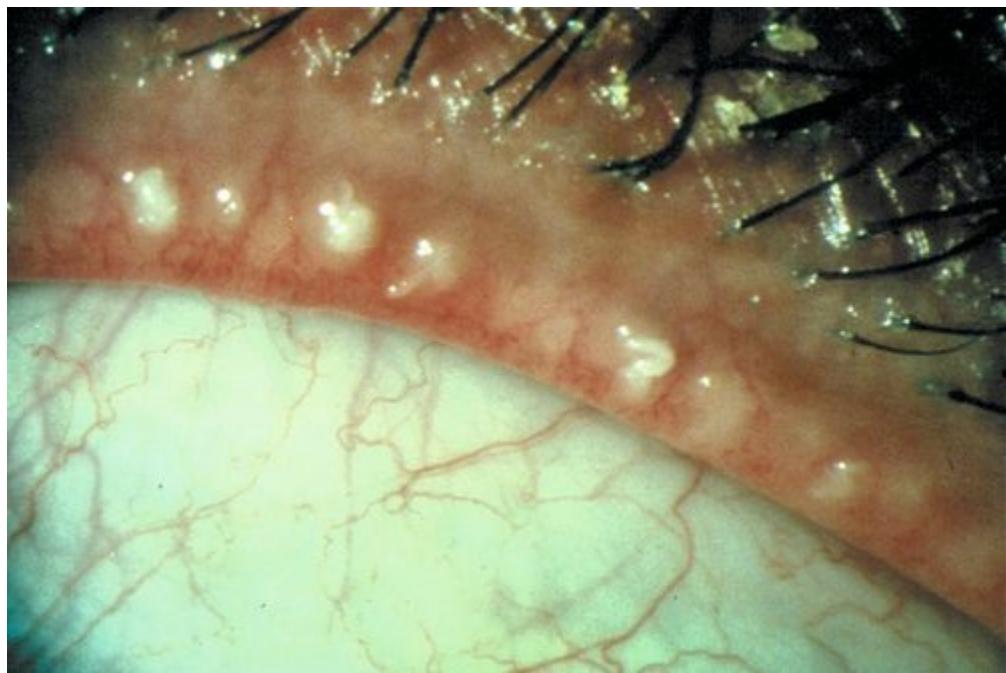


FIGURE 3-6 Meibomitis demonstrating inspissated meibomian glands with obstructed, pouting orifices, thickened sebum, and telangiectasia of the lid margin.

Differential Diagnosis

Dry eye disease, primary herpes simplex virus infection, allergic or infectious conjunctivitis, corneal foreign body, sebaceous cell carcinoma, squamous or basal cell

carcinoma, discoid lupus, medicamentosa, ocular cicatricial pemphigoid.

Evaluation

- Complete history with attention to history of skin cancer, sexually transmitted diseases, cold sores, allergies, eye medications, and chronic recurrent disease; unilateral, chronic, or refractory symptoms suggest malignancy.
- Complete eye exam with attention to facial skin, lids, meibomian gland orifices, lashes, tear film, conjunctiva, and cornea.
- Biopsy if lesions are suspicious for malignancy (ulcerated, yellow, chronic, scarred, or unilateral lid lesions, often with concomitant corneal pathology).
- **Lab tests:** *Chlamydia* cultures (if there is associated chronic follicular conjunctivitis or suspicion of sexually transmitted disease).

Management

ANTERIOR BLEPHARITIS

- **Lid hygiene:** Daily application of hot compresses to the eyelids followed by massage and cleansing of the lid margins with commercial lid scrub pads, or face cloth or cotton-tipped applicator soaked in dilute baby shampoo or tea tree oil shampoo solution. In addition, consider weekly application of 50% tea tree oil followed by topical steroid drop tid for 2 days.

MEIBOMITIS

- Topical antibiotic ointment (bacitracin or erythromycin qhs for 2–4 weeks).
- Nutritional supplements (i.e., oral flaxseed /fish oils [omega-3 fatty acids]).
- Consider short course (1–2 weeks) of topical antibiotic-steroid (Tobradex drops qid or ointment bid).
- Hot compresses and lid massage.
- Consider oral antibiotic (doxycycline 50 mg po bid or minocycline 50 mg po qd for 2 weeks, then doxycycline 20–50 mg po qd) for recalcitrant or rosacea-associated cases. Tetracycline 250 mg is also effective but requires more frequent dosing and is associated with more frequent gastrointestinal side effects. These agents are not offered to women in their childbearing years or to children with deciduous dentition. Alternatively, erythromycin 250 mg po bid then qd may be used.
- Consider azithromycin (Azasite) bid for 2 days, then qd for 2–4 weeks.
- Consider topical cyclosporine 0.05% (Restasis) bid for 3 months.
- Consider LipiFlow treatment, intense pulsed light (IPL) therapy, and/or intraductal Meibomian gland probing.
- Treat associated pathology such as rosacea and dry eye.

Prognosis

Good; flare-ups and remissions are common; maintenance treatment often required indefinitely.

Herpes Simplex Virus

Primary infection due to herpes simplex virus; often mild and unrecognized. Patients

may note pain, itching, and redness. Appears as small crops of seropurulent vesicles on the eyelid that eventually rupture and crust over; marginal ulcerative blepharitis, follicular conjunctivitis, punctate or dendritic keratitis, and preauricular lymphadenopathy may also occur.

- Cold compresses bid to qid to affected skin area.
- Systemic antiviral (acyclovir [Zovirax] 400 mg po 5 times /day or famciclovir [Famvir] 500 mg po or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 1 g po tid for 7–10 days).

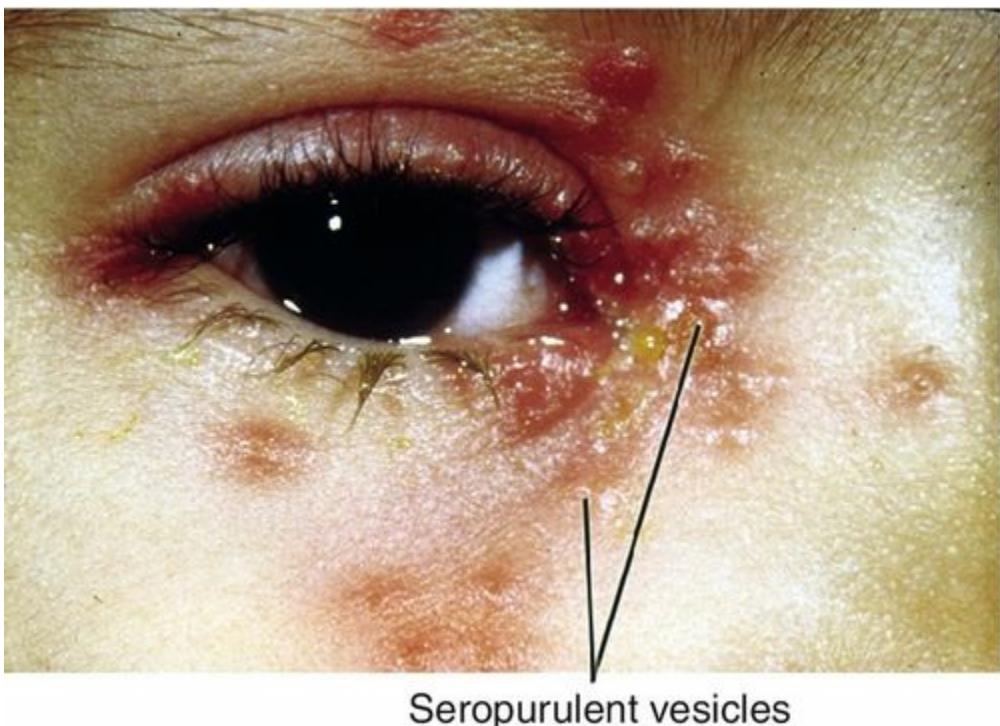


FIGURE 3-7 Primary herpes simplex virus infection with eyelid vesicles.

- Topical antiviral (ganciclovir gel 0.15% [Zirgan] 5 times/day trifluridine 1% [Viroptic] 9 times /day, or vidarabine 3% [Vira-A] 5 times /day for 1–2 weeks) for patients with blepharoconjunctivitis or corneal involvement.

Herpes Zoster Virus

Vesicles with crusting

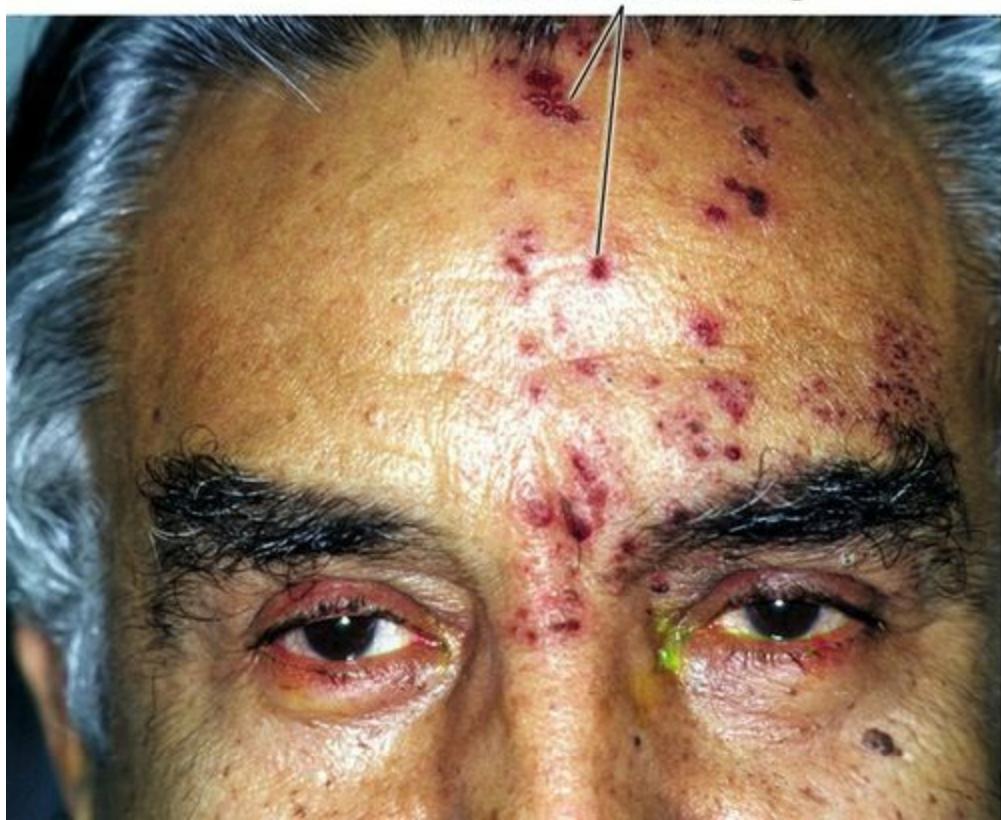


FIGURE 3-8 Herpes zoster virus demonstrating unilateral V₁ dermatomal distribution (trigeminal ophthalmic branch).

Reactivation of latent varicella zoster virus in the first division of cranial nerve V (herpes zoster ophthalmicus, HZO) usually involving the upper eyelid. Herpes zoster affects 20–30% of the population and increases in incidence and severity with age > 60 years (50% in 85-year-olds), 10–20% of these patients have HZO. Appears as an acute, painful, unilateral, dermatomal maculopapular skin eruption, followed by vesicular ulceration and crusting; new lesions develop for up to 1 week and then resolve in 2–6 weeks.

Patients have a prodrome of fever, headache, malaise, and pain (tingling, paresthesias, itching, burning) over the affected cranial nerve V₁ dermatome, which may occur without the rash (*zoster sine herpete*); involvement of the tip or side of the nose (Hutchinson's sign) is an indicator of ocular involvement (nasociliary branch of the ophthalmic nerve). Ocular involvement occurs in 50% if no antiviral treatment is given; lid scarring may result with entropion, ectropion, trichiasis, lash loss (madarosis), canalicular and punctal stenosis, necrosis, and lid retraction with lagophthalmos and exposure keratitis. Fifty percent develop complications; most common is postherpetic neuralgia (PHN), a neuropathic pain syndrome that continues or occurs after resolution of the rash. PHN also increases in incidence and severity with increasing age (37% in those > 60 years old, 48% in those > 70 years old); other risk factors include severity of pain (prodromal and acute), severity of rash, and ocular involvement.

- Cool saline or aluminum sulfate-calcium acetate (Domeboro) compresses bid to tid.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin bid to tid) to affected skin.
- Systemic antiviral (acyclovir [Zovirax] 800 mg po 5 times /day for 7–10 days, or famciclovir [Famvir] 500 mg po or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 1 g po tid for 7 days). If immunocompromised, acyclovir 10–12 mg / kg /day IV, divided q8h for 10–14 days; resistant strains are treated with systemic vidarabine or foscarnet. Antiviral treatment

within 72 hours of the rash decreases virus shedding, severity and duration of the rash, acute pain, and incidence of ocular involvement. Treatment with either famciclovir or valacyclovir is preferred to acyclovir because the former two medications reduce the incidence, duration, and severity of PHN.

- Rule out ocular involvement (see [Chapters 5](#) and [6](#)).
- Treatment of PHN consists of one or more of the following agents: tricyclic antidepressants (amitriptyline, doxepin, nortriptyline, or desipramine 25–100 mg po qd), gabapentin (Neurontin 600 mg po 2–6 times a day), pregabalin (Lyrica 300–600 mg po qd), opioids (oxycodone 10–30 mg po bid), topical analgesics (lidocaine 5% ointment, lidocaine-prilocaine cream, or lidoderm 5% patch q4–6h; capsaicin 0.025% [Zostrix] cream is poorly tolerated), and oral steroids (prednisone 60 mg po for 1 week, then 30 mg for 1 week, then 15 mg for 1 week); consider diphenhydramine (Benadryl 25–50 mg po qhs) for postherpetic itching. May rarely require nerve block or botulinum map injections.
- Vaccination in individuals \geq 60 years old. Safety and efficacy demonstrated in the Shingles Prevention Study (SPS); vaccination reduces the incidence of herpes zoster by 51%, the incidence of PHN by 67%, and the severity and duration if shingles does occur; however, the efficacy of the vaccine decreases with increasing patient age.

Molluscum Contagiosum

DNA poxvirus infection, typically occurs in children and is spread by direct contact. Usually asymptomatic; appears as shiny dome-shaped waxy papules with central umbilication on the lid or lid margin; papules may appear anywhere on the body. May be associated with chronic follicular conjunctivitis, superficial pannus, and superficial punctate keratitis. Although disease is self-limited, resolution may take years; disseminated disease occurs in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS).

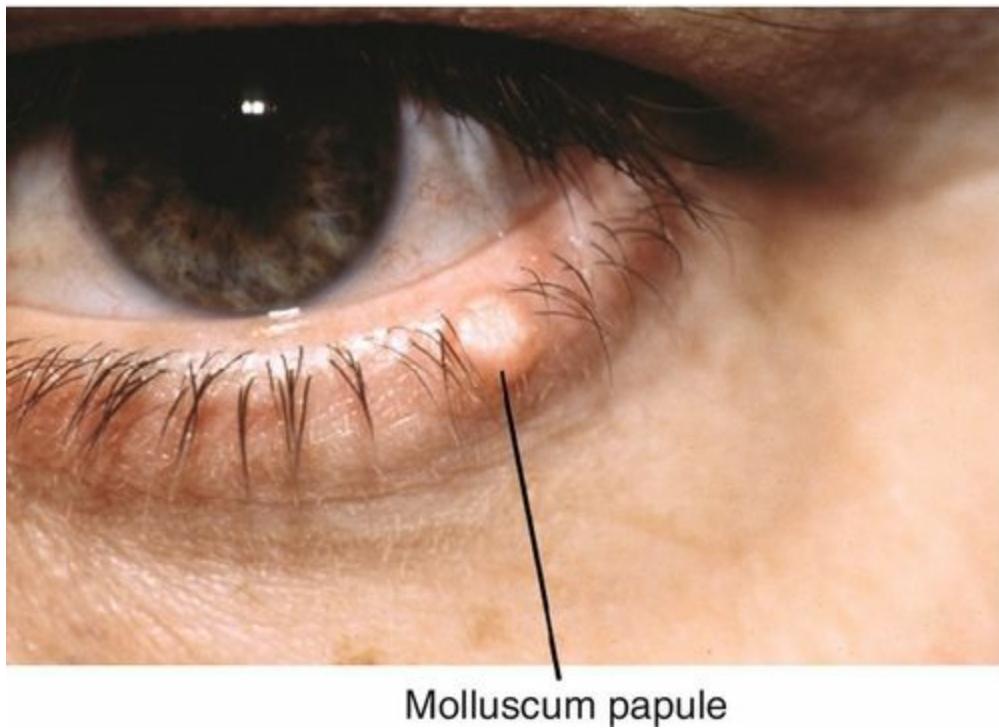


FIGURE 3-9 Molluscum contagiosum demonstrating characteristic shiny, domed papule with central umbilication on the lower eyelid.

- Treatment is by curettage, cryotherapy or cautery of one or more lesions with the intention of stimulating the immune system to eliminate satellite lesions. Suggested protocol includes excisional biopsy of one lesion with curettage of at least one additional lesion.

Demodicosis

Parasitic hair follicle infection with *Demodex folliculorum* or *D. brevis*; associated with blepharitis. Very common infestation but usually asymptomatic; may incite hordeolum formation. Examination of epilated hair follicles reveals sleeves of thin, semitransparent crusting at the base of the lashes.

- Lid scrubs may be effective: Commercial preparations are available; alternatively, a warm solution of baby shampoo and water (50 : 50 mixture) may be applied rigorously to the lids and lashes using cotton, a face cloth, or cotton-tipped applicator. Tea tree oil shampoo can also be considered.

Phthiriasis or Pediculosis

Infestation of eyelashes with lice (*Phthirus pubis*); usually sexually transmitted or from very close contact with an infected individual. Patients note itching and burning; signs include small, pearly white nits (eggs) attached to lashes, adult lice, preauricular lymphadenopathy, blood-tinged lids and lashes, blepharoconjunctivitis, conjunctival follicles, and conjunctival injection.

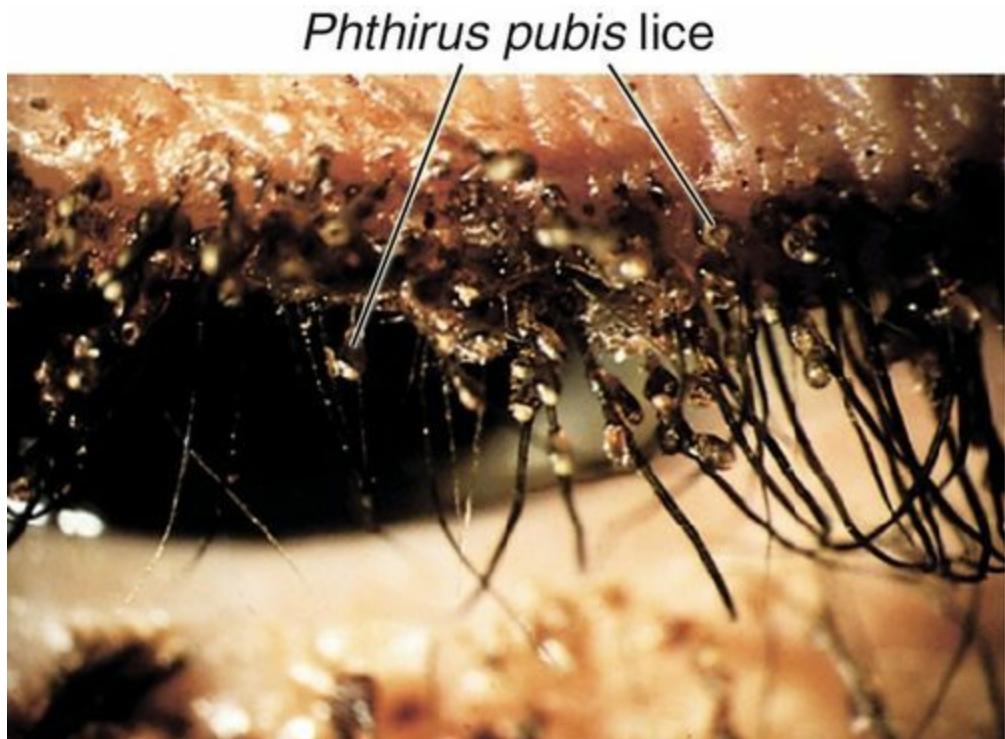


FIGURE 3-10 Infestation of eyelashes with *P. pubis*. Note the chronic skin changes at the base of the lashes.

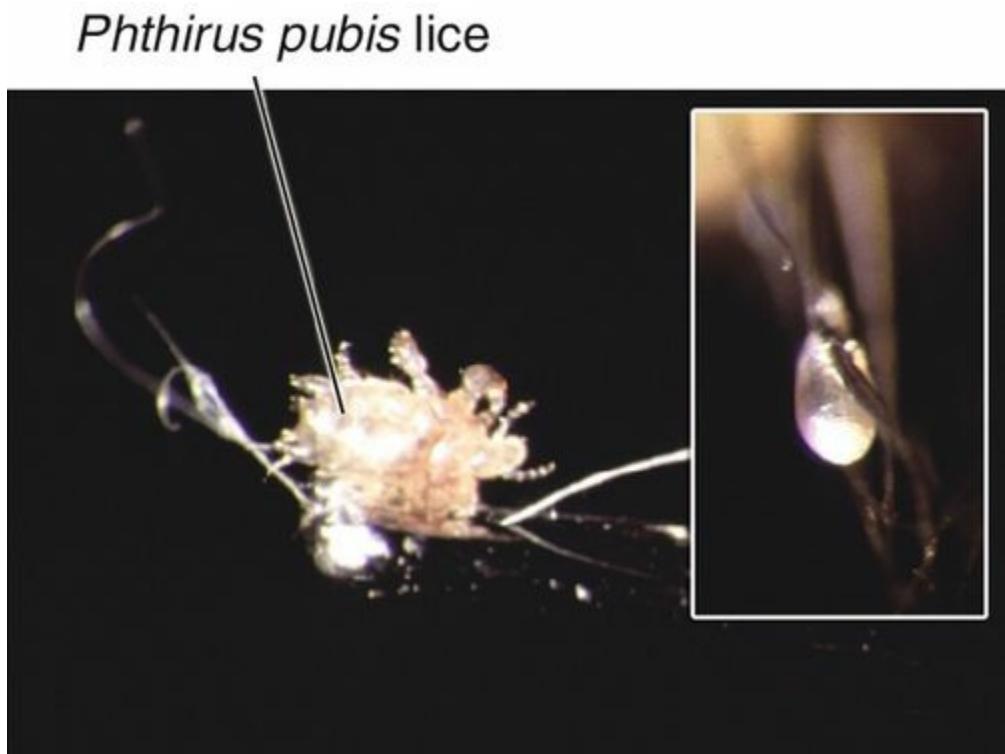


FIGURE 3-11 Close-up of eyelash with *P. pubis*.

- Mechanical removal of lice and nits with fine forceps.
- Topical ointment (erythromycin or Lacrilube tid for 14 days) to suffocate lice.
- Physostigmine 0.25% ointment × 1, repeat in 1 week, or fluorescein 20% 1–2 drops to lid margins plus delousing creams and shampoo (not for ocular use): permethrin cream

rinse 1% (Nix), lindane 1%, γ -benzene hexachloride (Kwell), or pyrethrins liquid with piperonyl butoxide (RID, A-200 Pyriante liquid). (Warning: Kwell and RID not recommended for pregnant women and children.)

- Discard or thoroughly wash in hot cycle all bedding, linens, and clothing.
- Treat sexual partner.

Leprosy

Chronic infectious disease caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, a pleomorphic, acid-fast bacillus. Of the four variants, tuberculoid and lepromatous leprosy can have eyelid involvement, including loss of eyelashes and eyebrows (madarosis), trichiasis, paralytic ectropion, lagophthalmos with exposure keratitis, and reduced blink rate; may develop corneal ulceration and perforation.

- Systemic multidrug treatment with dapsone (100 mg po qd) and rifampin (600 mg po qd); consider adding clofazimine (100 mg po qd).
- Reduce corneal exposure with temporary or permanent tarsorrhaphy.

Eyelid Inflammations

Chalazion or Hordeolum (Stye)

Definition

Chalazion

Obstruction and inflammation of meibomian gland with leakage of sebum into surrounding tissue and resultant lipogranuloma formation; often evolving from an internal hordeolum; associated with meibomitis and rosacea.

Hordeolum

Acute bacterial infection of sebaceous eyelid gland; most commonly meibomian gland (internal hordeolum) or gland of Zeis or Moll (external hordeolum); associated with *Staphylococcus aureus*.

Symptoms

Painful, hot, swollen, red eyelid lump; chronic chalazia become nontender.

Signs

Erythematous subcutaneous nodule, sometimes tender with visible pointing or drainage; usually solitary, but can be multiple or bilateral; occasionally, severe swelling prevents visualization or palpation of a discrete nodule; may have signs of blepharitis, meibomitis and rosacea; may develop super-infection with associated cellulitis.

Chalazion

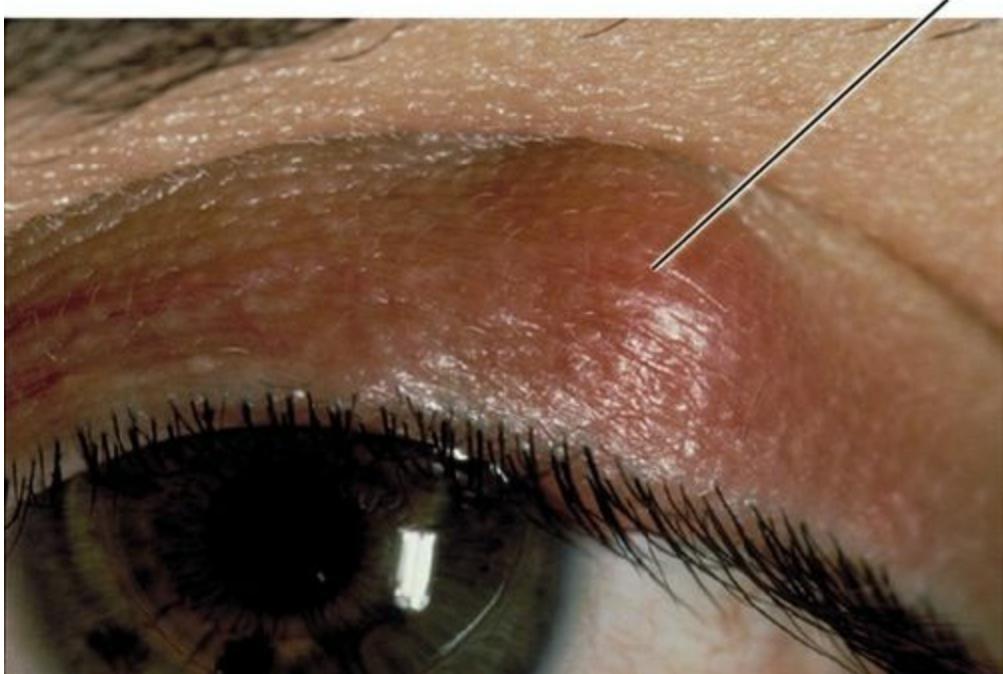


FIGURE 3-12 Chalazion of the upper eyelid.

Chalazion

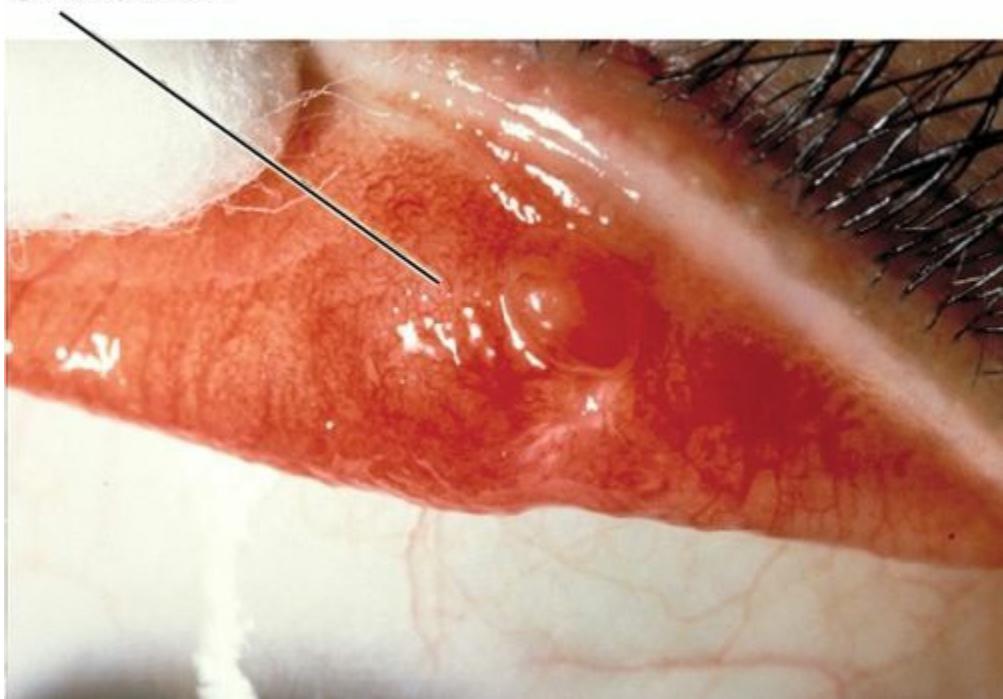


FIGURE 3-13 Everted eyelid of the same patient as [Figure 3-12](#), demonstrating the chalazion.

Differential Diagnosis

Preseptal cellulitis, sebaceous cell carcinoma, pyogenic granuloma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to previous episodes, fever, facial skin, lids, meibomian gland orifices, eyelid eversion, lashes, motility, and cornea.

Management

- Warm compresses with gentle massage for 10 minutes qid.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin bid to tid) in the inferior fornix if lesion is draining.
- Consider short course (1–2 weeks) of topical antibiotic-steroid ointment (Tobradex bid).
- Consider incision and curettage after 1 month if no improvement.
- Consider intralesional steroid injection (triamcinolone acetate 10 or 40 mg / mL; inject 0.5 mL with 30-gauge needle) for chalazia near lacrimal system or if only partially responsive to incision and curettage.
- Recurrent lesion must be evaluated by biopsy to rule out malignancy.
- Treat underlying meibomitis and rosacea.
- Multiple and recurrent chalazia may respond to oral antibiotic (doxycycline 50 mg po or minocycline 25 mg po bid). Tetracycline 250 mg is also effective but requires more frequent dosing and is associated with more frequent gastrointestinal side effects. These agents are not offered to women in their childbearing years or to children with deciduous dentition. Alternatively, erythromycin 250 mg po bid may be used.

Prognosis

Good; may take weeks to months to resolve fully; recurrence is common (especially in blepharitis or acne rosacea); conservative treatment is recommended; surgical drainage through a posterior incision with curettage and excision of the lipogranulomatous material can lead to scarring and further episodes; steroid injection may produce hypopigmentation or local fat atrophy.

Contact Dermatitis

Definition

Acute skin inflammation resulting from chemical or mechanical irritants, or from immunologic hypersensitivity to an allergic stimulus.

Symptoms

Swelling, redness, itching, tearing, foreign body sensation, and ocular and eyelid discomfort.

Signs

Erythematous, flaking, or crusting rash accompanied by edema; may have vesicular or weeping lesions; lichenified plaques suggest chronic exposure to irritant.



FIGURE 3-14 Contact dermatitis, demonstrating bilateral swollen, erythematous, flaking rash.

Differential Diagnosis

Herpes simplex, herpes zoster, preseptal cellulitis; chemical, ultraviolet, or thermal burns.

Evaluation

- Complete history with attention to exposure to irritants such as soaps, fragrances, cosmetics, hairspray, nail polish, jewelry, medications, poison ivy; and chemical, ultraviolet, or thermal exposure.
- Complete eye exam with attention to facial skin, lids, conjunctiva, and cornea.
- Consider dermatology consultation.

Management

- A stepwise approach is required given the wide range of severity that can occur in eyelid dermatitis. Periocular steroids should not be used for more than 2 weeks without ophthalmic supervision.
- Identify and remove inciting agent(s); may require allergic patch testing to determine causative allergens.
- Cold compresses.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin bid) to crusted or weeping lesions.
- Consider mild steroid cream (< 1% hydrocortisone cream bid to tid for 7–10 days) on eyelids; avoid lid margins and ocular exposure (for this reason, it is safer to use an ophthalmic preparation, e.g., fluorometholone [FML] ointment).
- Alternatively ophthalmic steroid solution may be massaged onto affected eyelids bid.
- Tacrolimus 0.1% (Protopic), a nonsteroidal ointment, is very effective in the treatment of eyelid dermatitis and can be considered a first-line medication in advance of topical steroids.

- Oral antihistamine (diphenhydramine 25–50 mg po tid to qid) for severe or widespread lesions or excessive itching.
- Consider short-term oral steroids (prednisone 40–80 mg po qd tapered over 10–14 days) for severe cases; check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (Zantac 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.

Prognosis

Usually good; resolution occurs 1–2 weeks after removal of inciting agent; rebound can occur if steroids tapered too rapidly.

Blepharochalasis

Idiopathic, recurrent episodes of painless edema of the upper eyelids with or without redness and itching. Over time, repeated episodes may result in atrophy and laxity of the upper eyelid tissues, causing premature wrinkling of the skin, ptosis, deep superior sulci from fat atrophy, and lacrimal gland prolapse. Typically occurs in young females, first episode usually occurs before the age of 20. Inflammation may be treated acutely with topical steroid ointment; there is no treatment to prevent or shorten the episodes. Blepharoplasty may be helpful in addressing the long-term sequelae of multiple inflammatory episodes.

Madarosis

Definition

Local or diffuse loss of eyelashes or eyebrows or both.

Etiology

Local

Chronic blepharitis, eyelid neoplasm (basal cell, squamous cell, or sebaceous cell carcinoma), burn, trauma, trichotillomania, eyelid infection (zoster, varicella, vaccinia, syphilis, tuberculosis, fungal).

Systemic

Endocrine (hypothyroidism, pituitary insufficiency), dermatologic (psoriasis, seborrheic dermatitis, alopecia syndromes, acne vulgaris, neurodermatitis, ichthyosis, impetigo, lichen planus), medications (topical epinephrine, gold, arsenic, barbiturates, propylthiouracil (PTU), quinine, chemotherapeutic agents), connective tissue disease (systemic lupus erythematosus), chronic malnutrition.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have redness, itching.

Signs

Madarosis; may have lid or skin lesions.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to facial skin, scalp, eyebrows, lids, and lashes. High suspicion for neoplasm, especially with focal areas of madarosis.
- Evaluation for underlying hormonal or nutritional deficits.
- Consider medical or dermatology consultation.



FIGURE 3-15 Madarosis demonstrating an almost complete loss of eyelashes as well as some eyebrow loss.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.
- May require eyelid biopsy.
- Consider en bloc eyelash transplantation.

Prognosis

Depends on underlying etiology.

Vitiligo and Poliosis

Total absence of melanin in hair follicles of the eyelashes or eyebrows (poliosis) and in skin (vitiligo), leading to focal patches of white hair or skin; associated with severe dermatitis, Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome, tuberous sclerosis, localized irradiation, sympathetic ophthalmia, and Waardenburg's syndrome (autosomal dominant [AD], white forelock, congenital poliosis, nasal root abnormalities, synophrys [hypertrophy and fusion of the eyebrows], congenital deafness, iris heterochromia, and hypertelorism.)

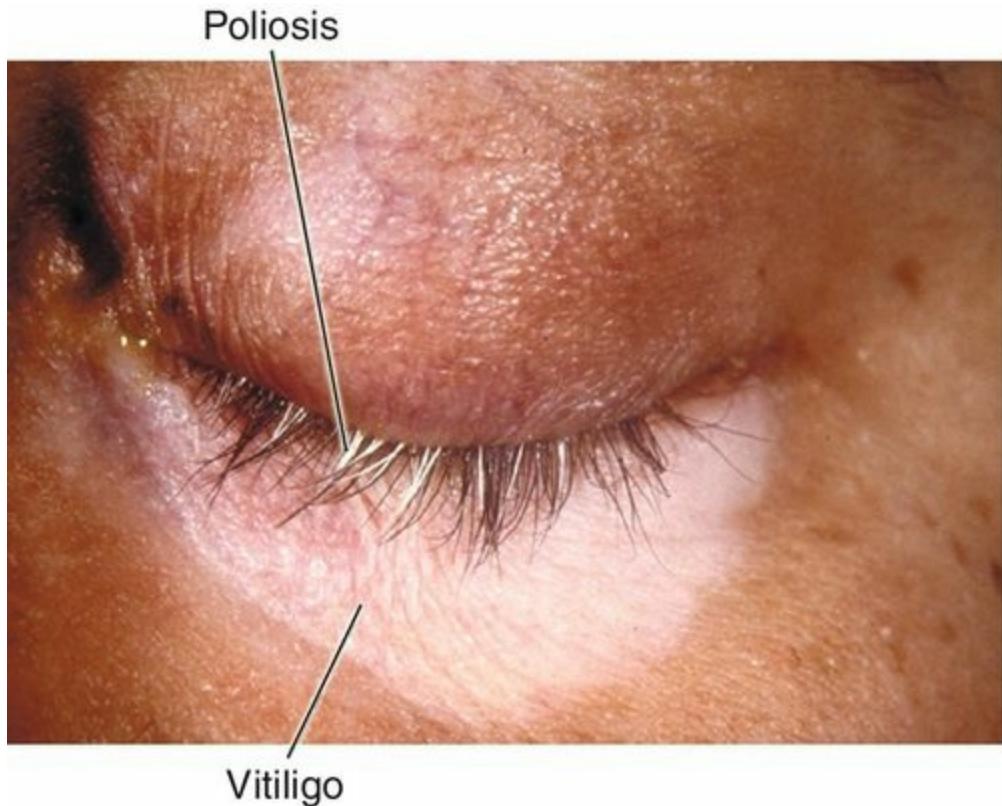


FIGURE 3-16 Lower eyelid vitiligo and poliosis (white eyelashes) caused by total loss of melanin in a patient with Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome.

- Treat underlying medical condition.

Acne Rosacea

Definition

Chronic inflammatory disorder of the midline facial skin and eyelids.

Etiology

Rosacea is caused by inherent defects in the body's immune system and vasoregulatory processes and may result from degenerative changes in perivascular collagen resulting in blood vessel dilation and leakage of inflammatory substances into the skin. There is a genetic predilection and it is more common in certain ethnic backgrounds (e.g., Northern European ancestry); more common in women (2–3 ×). Ocular signs and symptoms may occur prior to cutaneous manifestations in 20% of patients; approximately 5% manifest corneal disease. It has also been suggested that the pathophysiology may include an inflammatory response to *D. folliculorum* or *H. pylori*. Facial flushing is associated with triggers such as alcohol, spicy foods, caffeine, extreme temperatures, and prolonged sunlight exposure.

Symptoms

Facial flushing, tearing, dry eye, and foreign body sensation.

Signs

Acne, facial and eyelid telangiectasia, flushing most predominantly involving the nose and malar skin, persistent facial erythema, rhinophyma, blepharitis, recurrent

chalazia / hordeola, conjunctivitis, keratitis, pannus, decreased tear break-up time, tear film debris and foam.

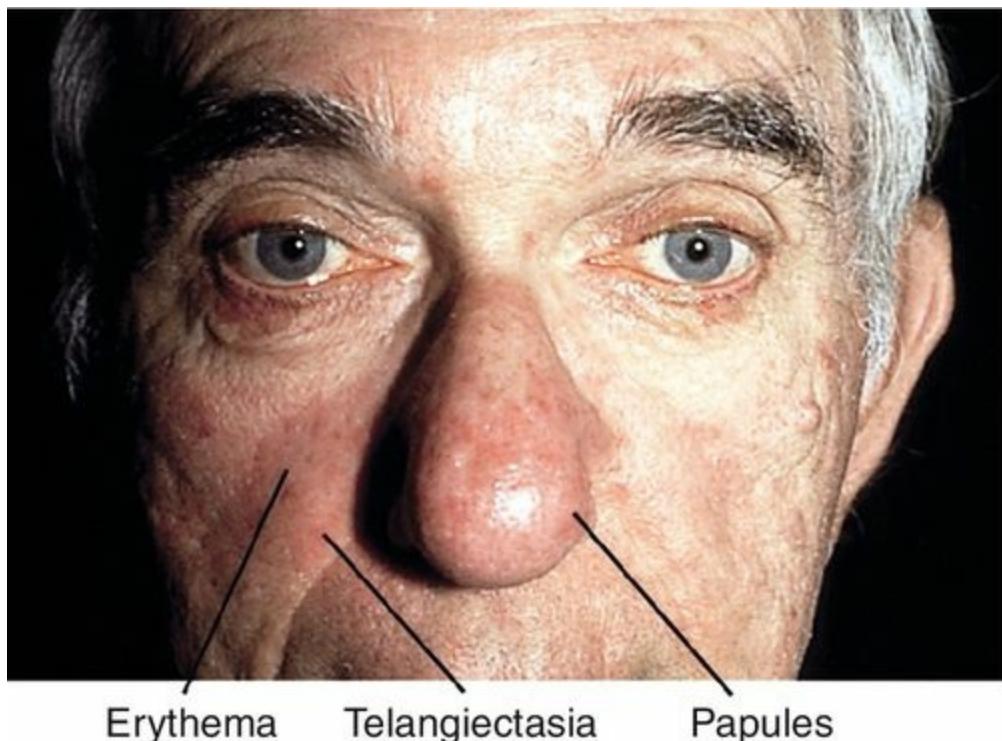


FIGURE 3-17 Acne rosacea demonstrating rhinophyma (bulbous nose) and midline facial erythema in the malar and brow regions.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to facial skin, lids, tear film, conjunctiva, and cornea.

Management

DERMATOLOGIC MANIFESTATIONS

- Oral antibiotic (doxycycline 100 mg po or minocycline 50 mg po bid for 3 weeks, followed by qd for 3–4 months). Tetracycline 250 mg is also effective but requires more frequent dosing and is associated with more frequent gastrointestinal side effects. These agents are not offered to women in their childbearing years or to children with deciduous dentition. Alternatively, erythromycin 250 mg po bid then qd may be used.
- Topical agents: metronidazole 0.75% (MetroGel, MetroCream) bid for 2–4 weeks; also, azelaic acid 20% (Azelex, Finevin), clindamycin 1% (Cleocin-T), or permethrin 5% (Elimite) cream.
- Consider topical tea tree oil.
- Avoidance of triggers of flushing.
- Telangiectasis can be treated with green-tinted cosmetics, pulsed dye laser, or IPL therapy.
- Advanced rhinophyma can be treated with carbon dioxide laser, incisional surgery or electrocautery.

OPHTHALMIC MANIFESTATIONS

- Oral antibiotic (see above).
- **Lid hygiene:** Daily application of hot compresses to the eyelids followed by massage and cleansing of the lid margins with commercial lid scrub pads, or face cloth or cotton-tipped applicator soaked in dilute baby shampoo or tea tree shampoo solution.
- Consider topical azithromycin (Azasite bid for 2 days, then qd for 2–4 weeks).
- Consider short course of topical antibiotic-steroid (see Blepharitis section) or compounded metronidazole 0.75% ointment for refractory cases.
- Consider LipiFlow treatment, IPL therapy, and/or intraductal Meibomian gland probing.

Prognosis

Clinical course is variable; depends on severity of disease and response to treatment.

Eyelid Malpositions

Ptosis

Definition

Drooping of the upper eyelid(s).

Etiology

Aponeurotic (Involutional)

Disinsertion, central dehiscence, or attenuation of the levator aponeurosis causing lowering of the upper eyelid. Most common form of ptosis, often associated with advanced age, eye surgery, ocular trauma, pregnancy, chronic eyelid swelling, and blepharochalasis; good levator function.

Mechanical

Poor upper eyelid elevation due to mass effect of tumors, or to tethering of the eyelid by scarring (cicatricial ptosis); good levator function.

Myogenic

Inherent weakness of levator palpebrae superioris due to muscular disorders including chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia, myotonic dystrophy, and oculopharyngeal dystrophy; extremely poor levator function.

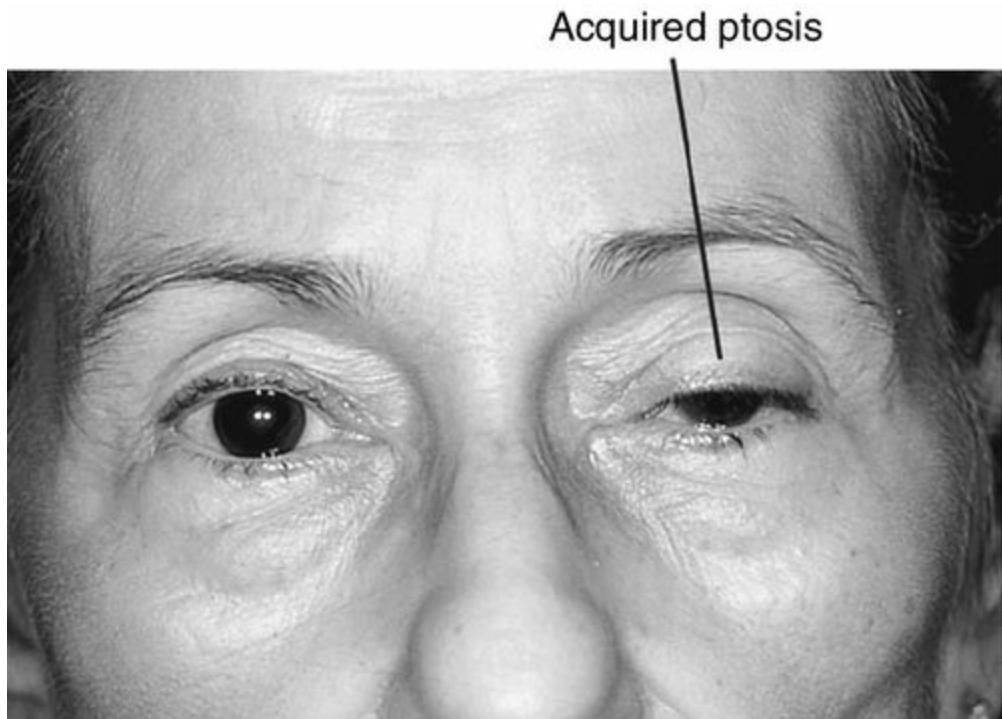


FIGURE 3-18 Significant acquired ptosis of the left eye. Most commonly caused by levator aponeurosis attenuation or dehiscence.

Neurogenic

Defects in innervation to cranial nerve III (oculomotor palsy) or sympathetic input to Müller's muscle (Horner's syndrome) or generalized dysfunction of neuromuscular junction such as myasthenia gravis; variable levator function depending on etiology

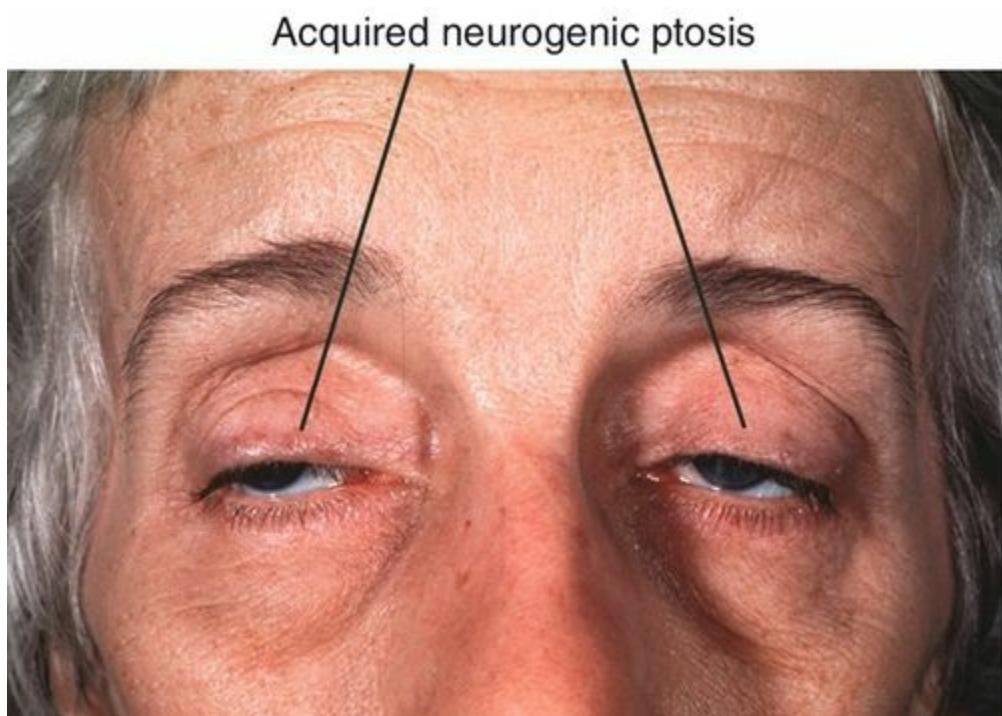


FIGURE 3-19 Bilateral acquired ptosis due to myasthenia gravis.

Congenital

Poor levator function from birth; usually unilateral, nonhereditary and myogenic with fibrosis and fat infiltration of levator muscle; rarely results from aponeurosis dehiscence (possibly birth trauma), in which case good levator function would be expected. Congenital Horner's syndrome (ptosis, miosis, anhidrosis, iris hypopigmentation) with poor Müller's muscle function from decreased sympathetic tone, or congenital neurogenic with Marcus Gunn jaw-winking syndrome from aberrant connections between cranial nerve V (innervating the pterygoid muscles) and the levator muscle.

Congenital ptosis



FIGURE 3-20 Congenital ptosis of the right eye in a child.

Poor levator function

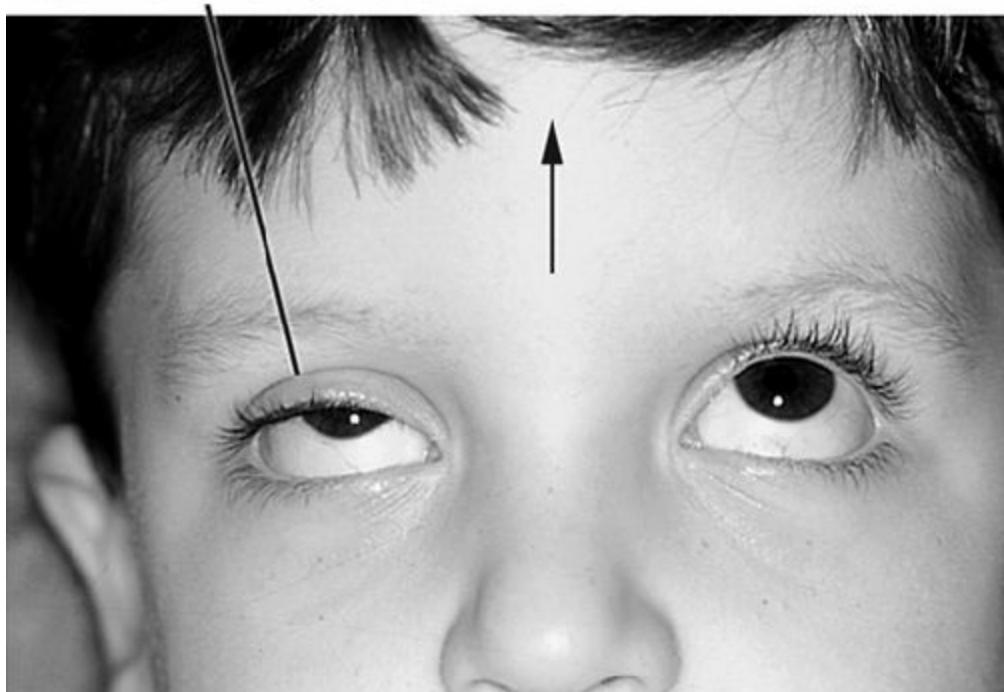


FIGURE 3-21 Same patient as Figure 3-20, demonstrating poor levator function with upgaze of the right eye. Note reduced levator excursion.

Symptoms

Superior visual field defect, brow ache, loss of depth perception; may have decreased vision (congenital cases with deprivation amblyopia).

Signs

Drooping of upper eyelid(s) with impaired elevation on upgaze, recruitment of brow muscles with brow furrows, higher lid crease and apparently smaller eye on ptotic side, abnormally high contralateral eyelid (Hering's law); in downgaze, affected lid may be higher than contralateral lid in congenital ptosis (lid lag) and lower in acquired cases; may have decreased visual acuity when visual axis obscured or head tilt with chin-up position when bilateral; other associated abnormalities in congenital ptosis include lagophthalmos, decreased superior rectus function, high astigmatism, anisometropia, strabismus, amblyopia, epicanthus, and blepharophimosis.

Differential Diagnosis

Dermatochalasis (excess skin of upper eyelids, pseudoptosis), lid swelling, lid tumor, enophthalmos (e.g., orbital floor fracture), hypotropia, contralateral eyelid retraction or proptosis (e.g., thyroid-related ophthalmopathy), and small eye (phthisis bulbi, microphthalmia, anophthalmia).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to age of onset, previous surgeries or trauma, degree of functional impairment and time of day when worst, associated symptoms such as generalized fatigue, breathing problems, diplopia.
- Complete eye exam with attention to amblyopia in children, visual acuity, pupils, motility, Bell's phenomenon, lids, corneal sensation, and cornea.

- Eyelid measurements: margin reflex distance (MRD, distance between upper eyelid margin and corneal light reflex – normal is 4.5 mm), palpebral fissure height, upper lid crease height (high in aponeurotic), and levator function (LF; distance the upper lid margin travels between downgaze and upgaze – normal is greater than 11 mm; normal in aponeurotic, decreased in congenital).
- Consider neurologic evaluation with edrophonium chloride (Tensilon) test to rule out myasthenia gravis.
- Consider phenylephrine 2.5% to stimulate Müller's muscle and rule out Horner's syndrome; may also use topical cocaine 4–10% or hydroxyamphetamine 1% or both.
- Check visual field test with and without upper lids being held up by tape or finger (ptosis visual fields) to document visual impairment prior to surgery.
- External photos to document lid appearance prior to surgery.

Management

- Ptosis is treated with surgery:

Good levator function: Levator aponeurosis advancement, levator resection, muellerectomy, Fasanella-Servat tarsoconjunctival resection.

Poor levator function (< 6 mm): Frontalis suspension with silicone rods, polytetrafluoroethylene sling, fascia lata, or frontalis flap. Maximal levator resection may be useful in some cases.

Horner's syndrome or mild ptosis with good levator function: Superior tarsal (Müller's muscle) resection.

- Surgery for aponeurotic ptosis is performed in an awake, mildly sedated patient with intraoperative adjustment. Surgery for mechanical ptosis involves removal of any mechanical elements (i.e., excision of tumors or removal of tethering adhesions) followed by levator adjustment as needed. Surgery for congenital ptosis depends on the levator function: with normal levator function, a levator advancement works well but still has variability because many patients are children who require general anesthesia, which prevents intraoperative fine-tuning; as the levator function approaches 6 mm the success of levator advancement decreases, and under 6 mm most surgeons will opt for a frontalis sling procedure.
- Ptosis is a difficult surgical challenge that often is confused with the simpler technique of blepharoplasty. Ptosis surgery should be performed by an experienced eyelid surgeon.
- Avoid surgery or undercorrect when poor Bell's reflex or decreased corneal sensation exists.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Excellent for aponeurotic and mechanical ptosis; fair to good for congenital ptosis, depending on the levator function; variable for myogenic and neurogenic ptosis.

Dermatochalasis

Laxity of the upper eyelid tissues resulting in redundancy of skin and subcutaneous tissue. Frequently associated with herniation of orbital fat through an attenuated orbital

septum. May be associated with upper lid ptosis or pseudoptosis (mechanical effect of dermatochalasis). Profound dermatochalasis may result in superior visual field defect. Management is surgical with careful attention given preoperatively to coexisting conditions (e.g., ptosis). Lower lid dermatochalasis, on very rare occasions, may limit vision in downgaze due to extreme orbital fat herniation.

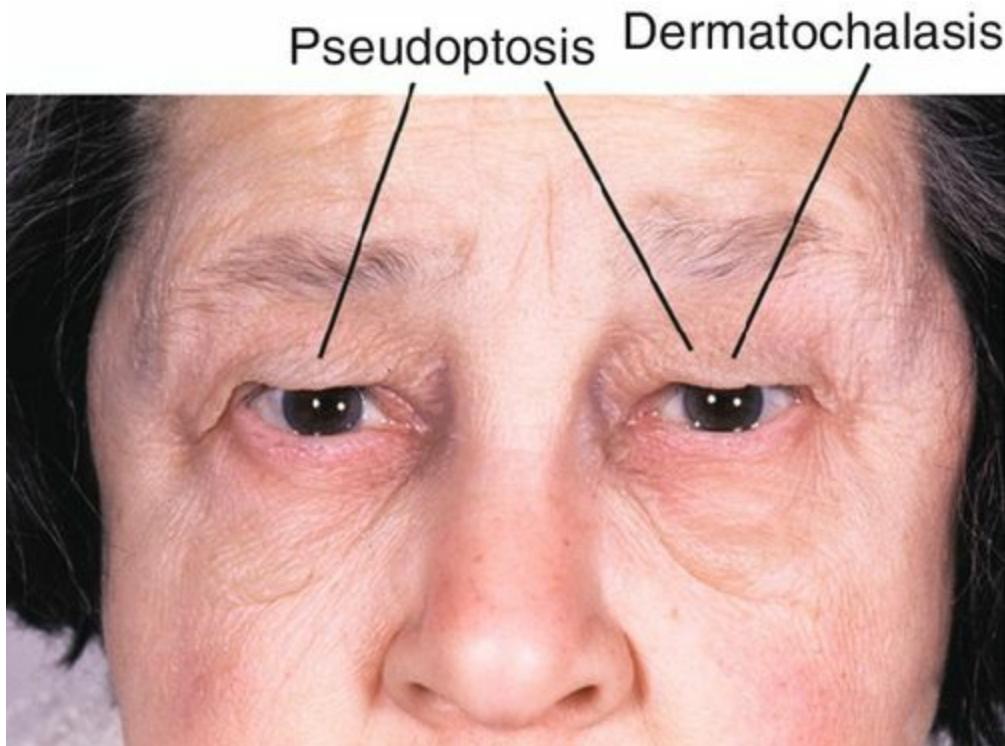


FIGURE 3-22 A patient with pseudoptosis from dermatochalasis.

Dermatochalasis



FIGURE 3-23 Dermatochalasis with redundant upper eyelid skin and subcutaneous tissue and herniated orbital fat. When the excess skin is retracted, the upper lid margin can be seen in the normal position.

Ectropion

Definition

Eversion of the eyelid margin.

Etiology

Cicatricial

Due to burns (thermal or chemical), ocular trauma (surgical or mechanical), or chronic inflammation with anterior lamellar contraction.

Congenital

Due to vertical shortening of anterior lamella (skin and orbicularis oculi), rarely isolated, may be associated with blepharophimosis syndrome (blepharophimosis, ptosis, epicanthus inversus, and telecanthus).

Inflammatory

Due to chronic eyelid skin inflammation (atopic dermatitis, herpes zoster infections, rosacea).

Involutional

Due to horizontal lid laxity and tissue relaxation, followed by lid elongation, sagging, and conjunctival hypertrophy; usually involves lower eyelid; most frequent cause of ectropion in adults.

Mechanical

Due to lid edema, bulky lid tumors, orbital fat herniation, or lid-riding spectacles.

Paralytic

Usually follows cranial nerve VII (Bell's) palsy; can be temporary.

Symptoms

Tearing, chronic eyelid or ocular irritation, or asymptomatic.

Signs

Eversion of eyelid margin, conjunctival keratinization, injection and hypertrophy, superficial punctate keratitis, dermatitis (from chronic tearing and rubbing); may have corneal ulceration or scarring.



FIGURE 3-24 Involutional ectropion of the left lower eyelid.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to history of eye surgery, trauma, burns, infections, or facial droop (Bell's palsy).
- Complete eye exam with attention to lids, orbicularis function, lateral canthal tendon laxity, herniated fat and scarring, conjunctiva, and cornea.

Management

- Treat ectropion-related corneal and conjunctival exposure with topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs.

CICATRICIAL

- Four-step procedure: (1) cicatrix release and relaxation; (2) horizontal lid tightening with lateral tarsal strip; (3) anterior lamella lengthening with full-thickness skin graft or cheek lift; and (4) posterior lamellar spacer (with ear cartilage or other material).

CONGENITAL

- Mild ectropion often requires no treatment. Moderate or severe ectropion treated like cicatricial ectropion with horizontal lid tightening and full-thickness skin graft to vertically lengthen anterior lamella.

INFLAMMATORY

- Treat underlying dermatologic condition. Temporizing measures include taping temporal side of eyelid, using moisture chamber goggles, and topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h.

INVOLUNTARY

- Three procedures may be used individually or in combination: (1) medial spindle procedure for punctal ectropion; (2) horizontal lid shortening using lateral tarsal strip procedure, lateral lid wedge resection, or canthal tendon plication; and (3) lower lid retractor reinsertion.

MECHANICAL

- Relieve mechanical force causing ectropion (tumor or fat removal, eyeglass adjustment, etc.), and horizontal lid tightening.

PARALYTIC

- Often resolves spontaneously within 6 months if due to Bell's palsy. Temporizing measures include taping temporal side of eyelid, suture tarsorrhaphy, using moisture chamber goggles, and topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h; rarely, if chronic, consider canthoplasty, lateral tarsorrhaphy, brow suspension, and horizontal lid tightening with or without middle lamellar buttress such as ear cartilage.

Prognosis

Usually good with surgical treatment; cicatricial and inflammatory ectropion are prone to recurrence; paralytic ectropion may resolve spontaneously within 6 months after Bell's palsy.

Entropion

Definition

Inversion of the eyelid margin; may affect either eyelid, although the lower lid is affected more frequently.

Etiology

Cicatricial

Due to posterior lamella (tarsus and conjunctiva) shortening with lid inversion and

rubbing of lashes and lid margin on globe; associated with Stevens–Johnson syndrome, ocular cicatricial pemphigoid, trachoma, herpes zoster, eye surgery, ocular trauma, thermal or chemical burns, and chronic conjunctivitis from long-term topical glaucoma medications.

Congenital

Due to structural tarsal plate defects, shortened posterior lamellae, or eyelid retractor dysgenesis; horizontal tarsal kink is an unusual form of congenital entropion that usually affects the upper eyelid.

Involutional

Most common cause of entropion in older patients, usually affects lower lid; predisposing factors include horizontal lid laxity, overriding preseptal orbicularis, disinserted or atrophied lid retractors, and involutional enophthalmos.

Spastic

Due to ocular inflammation or irritation; often occurs following eye surgery in patients with early underlying involutional changes.

Symptoms

Tearing, foreign body sensation, and red eye.

Signs

Inturned eyelid margin, keratinized eyelid margins (cicatricial), horizontal lid laxity, overriding preseptal orbicularis, enophthalmos, symblepharon (cicatricial), conjunctival injection, superficial punctate keratitis; may have corneal ulceration or scarring.

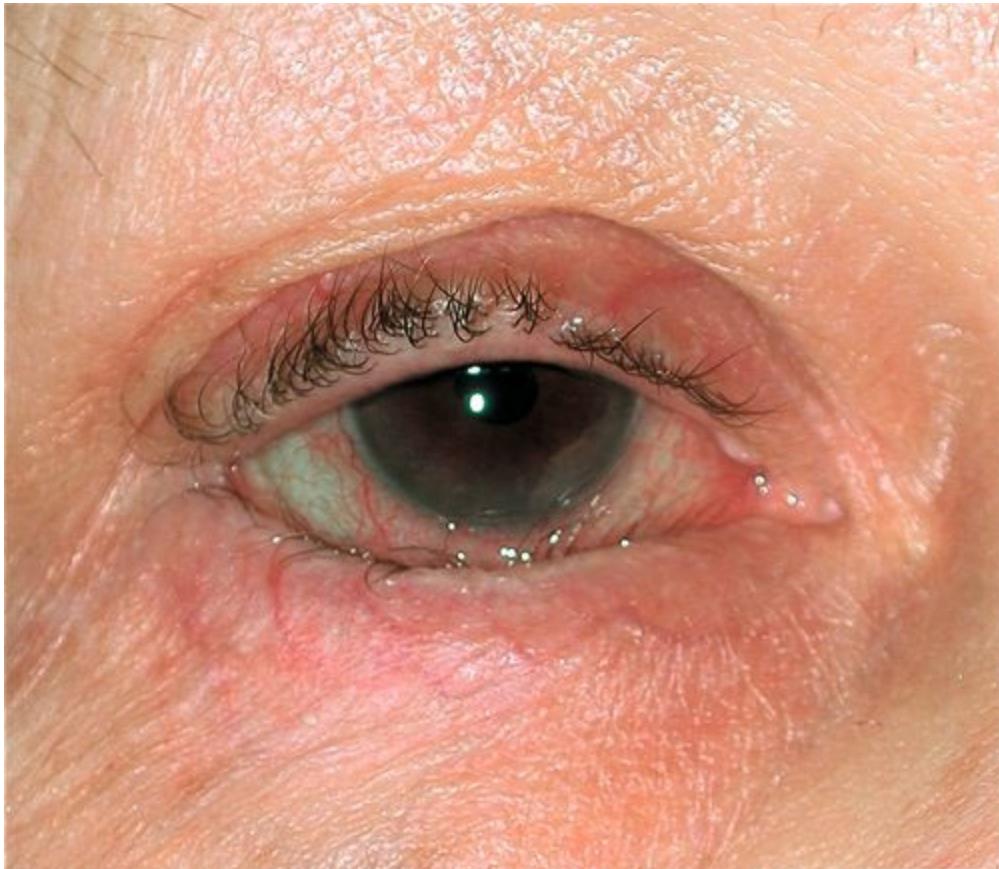


FIGURE 3-25 Cicatricial entropion of the right lower eyelid.

Differential Diagnosis

Trichiasis, distichiasis, blepharospasm.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to history of eye surgery, trauma, burns, or infections.
- Complete eye exam with attention to lids, lid tone (snapback test), lower lid margin (sagging), medial and lateral canthal tendons, inferior fornix (unusually deep), digital eversion test at the inferior border of tarsus to distinguish involutional from cicatricial entropion (involutional rotates, cicatricial does not).

Management

- If corneal involvement exists, topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin bid to qid).

CICATRICIAL

- Excision of scar and consider anterior lamellar resection or recession for minimal involvement; tarsal fracture procedure for lower lid involvement; tarsal graft from preserved sclera, ear cartilage, or hard palate if the tarsus is badly damaged; may also require conjunctival and mucous membrane grafts in severe cases.

CONGENITAL

- Rarely improves and often requires surgical treatment to correct underlying

anatomic defect.

INVOLUNTARY

- Three procedures may be used individually or in combination: (1) temporizing measure with lid taping below lower lid, Quickert suture, or thermal cautery; (2) horizontal lid tightening with lateral tarsal strip procedure; and (3) lid retractor repair with full-thickness transverse blepharoplasty and eyelid margin rotation (Wies' procedure) or retractor reinsertion.

SPASTIC

- Break entropion–irritation cycle by taping inturned lid to evert margin, thermal cautery, or suture techniques to temporarily evert lid; consider botulinum type A toxin (Botox) injections; often requires more definitive procedure as involuntional changes progress (see above).

Prognosis

Good except for autoimmune or inflammatory-related cicatricial entropion.

Blepharospasm

Definition

Bilateral, uncontrolled, episodic contraction of the orbicularis oculi.

Essential Blepharospasm

Thought to be caused by a disorder of the basal ganglia; usually with gradual onset during the fifth to seventh decades; some association with other movement disorders, and high incidence of movement disorders among first-degree relatives.

Meige's Syndrome

Essential blepharospasm with facial grimacing; may have cog-wheeling in the neck and extremities.

Symptoms

Uncontrollable blinking, squeezing, or twitching of eyelids or facial muscles.

Signs

Spasms of orbicularis oculi or facial muscles; may prevent examiner from prying open lids during episodes; may be absent during sleep  (see [Video 3-1](#)).

Differential Diagnosis

Reflex blepharospasm (caused by eyelid irritation, dry eye, entropion, trichiasis, contact lens overuse, or meningeal irritation), hemifacial spasm, facial myokymia, Tourette's syndrome, tic douloureux (trigeminal neuralgia), Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, basal ganglia infarct.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to causes of ocular irritation, stress and caffeine use, and history of neurologic disorders.
- Complete eye exam with attention to cranial nerves, motility, and lids.
- Consider head magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) with attention to the posterior fossa for atypical history or presentation.

Management

- Injection of botulinum type A toxin (Botox) into the orbicularis muscle to weaken contractions; repeat injections are often required every 12 weeks as the therapeutic effect declines; transient ptosis and diplopia are uncommon side effects.
- Medical therapy with haloperidol, clonazepam, bromocriptine, or baclofen has limited success.

Prognosis

Good with appropriate therapy; in most cases, repeat injections every few months are needed indefinitely.

Bell's Palsy

Definition

Acutely acquired, isolated, peripheral facial paralysis of unknown cause involving the facial nerve (CN VII).

Etiology

By definition, the etiology is unknown; neural inflammation has been identified by MRI and on autopsy; herpes virus is thought to play a role in most cases.

Symptoms

Acute onset of unilateral facial paralysis over a period of 24 hours, often accompanied by headache and numbness; dry eye, foreign body sensation, tearing, drooling, dysarthria, and dysphagia. Long-term symptoms include oral-ocular synkinesis, gustatory lacrimation, decreased vision, corneal irritation.

Signs

Unilateral facial paralysis including all divisions of CN VII. Chronic signs include brow ptosis, ipsilateral hypertonicity, lagophthalmos, exposure keratopathy with epiphora, ulceration, and scarring.



FIGURE 3-26 Patient with left-sided Bell's palsy. Note hypertonicity on left side of face.



FIGURE 3-27 Same patient as [Figure 3-26](#) with left-sided Bell's palsy during attempted lid closure. Note the large lagophthalmos and good Bell's reflex of the left eye.

Table 3-1
House–Brackmann Facial Nerve Grading System

Grade	Description	Characteristics
I	Normal	Normal facial function
II	Mild dysfunction	Very slight weakness found on close inspection; good forehead function; complete and quick eyelid closure
III	Moderate dysfunction	Obvious but not disfiguring asymmetry; mild synkinesis; slight forehead movement; complete eyelid closure with effort
IV	Moderately severe dysfunction	Disfiguring asymmetry; no forehead movement; incomplete eyelid closure
V	Severe dysfunction	Barely perceptible facial movement; incomplete eyelid closure
VI	Total paralysis	No movement

Adapted from House JW, Brackmann DE: Facial nerve grading system, *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 93:146, 1985.

Differential Diagnosis

Tumor of parotid gland or facial nerve, trauma (temporal bone fracture), congenital facial nerve palsy, herpes zoster cephalicus, central nervous system (CNS) disease, postsurgical.

Evaluation

- Complete history with attention to date, time, and nature of onset, duration of

symptoms, evidence of improvement within first 4 months.

- Complete eye exam with attention to cranial nerves, lids, orbicularis function, brow position, lower lid retraction, and cornea.
- Delayed onset with progression over more than 1 week requires MRI of facial nerve and CT of temporal bone.
- Additional cranial nerve involvement requires further brain stem investigation.

Management

- Initially, aggressive lubrication of ocular surface with viscous artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs.
- Consider taping lid closed at night, some patients prefer Tegaderm dressing instead of tape.
- Consider gold weight implantation or temporary lateral tarsorrhaphy.
- Follow monthly for signs of improvement. Lack of improvement after 4 months is ominous and requires further investigation (MRI and CT scan).
- Consider antiviral (acyclovir) and anti-inflammatory (prednisone) treatment.
- Chronic sequelae can be treated surgically (persistent paralysis) or with botulinum toxin (aberrant regeneration).
- There is no evidence to support the use of electrical facial stimulation, nor is there strong evidence supporting the efficacy of facial physical therapy.

Prognosis

Typically excellent with most patients returning to nearly complete function (grade 2); 90% of function returns within 1 year, 99% within 2 years.

Floppy Eyelid Syndrome

Definition

Chronic papillary conjunctivitis with lax tarsi, spontaneous eyelid eversion, and loss of eyelid–globe contact when lying prone.

Etiology

Nocturnal lid eversion with rubbing of the tarsal conjunctiva against bedding.

Epidemiology

Often occurs in obese men with obstructive sleep apnea, also associated with keratoconus.

Symptoms

Chronically red and irritated eyes, particularly upon awakening; mild mucous discharge.

Signs

Loose, rubbery eyelids (particularly upper lids), very easily everted, palpebral conjunctival papillae, conjunctival injection, superficial punctate keratitis.



FIGURE 3-28 Floppy eyelid syndrome demonstrating extreme laxity of upper eyelid. Note upper eyelid papillary conjunctivitis due to nocturnal lid eversion.

Differential Diagnosis

Giant papillary conjunctivitis, adult inclusion conjunctivitis, superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis, vernal keratoconjunctivitis, atopic keratoconjunctivitis, medicamentosa.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to lids, upper lid laxity, palpebral conjunctiva, and cornea.
- Formal sleep study to evaluate for obstructive sleep apnea.

Management

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin bid to qid for 5–7 days) if cornea involved.
- Metal eye shield when sleeping.
- Consider surgical correction: upper eyelid lateral tarsal strip, medial and lateral canthal plication, or medial tarsal strip; wedge excision is less effective.
- Consider sleep study with otolaryngologist.

Prognosis

Excellent.

Trichiasis

Definition

Misdirected eyelashes.

Etiology

Entropion, cicatricial eye disease, chronic eyelid inflammation, or idiopathic.

Symptoms

Red eye, foreign body sensation, and tearing.

Signs

Eyelashes directed toward and rubbing against the eye, conjunctival injection, superficial punctate keratitis; may have corneal scarring in chronic cases.

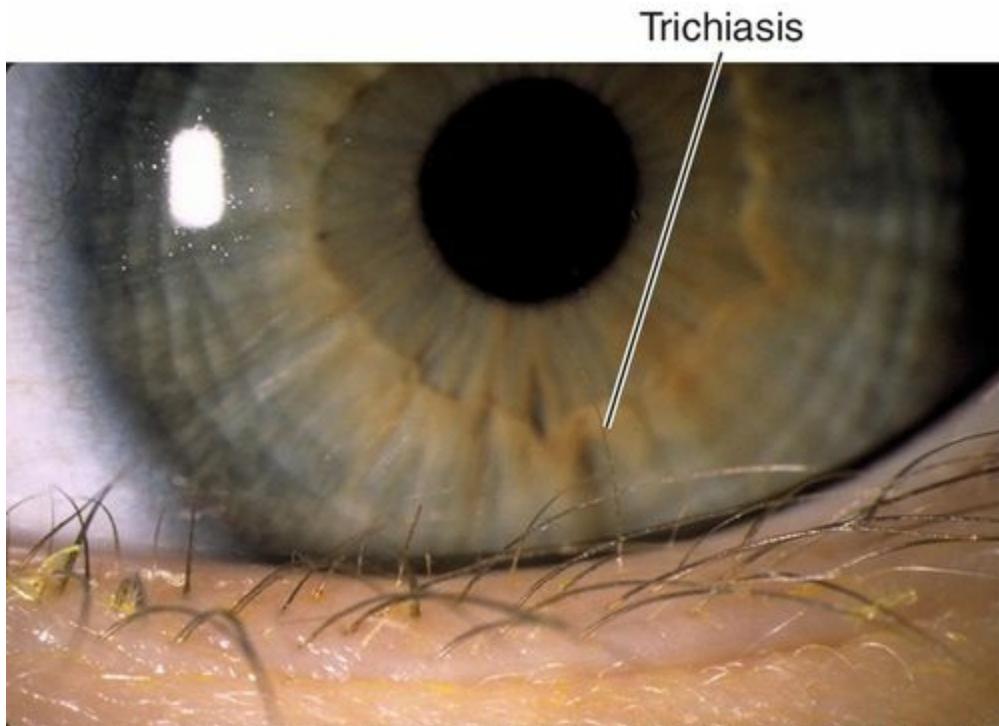


FIGURE 3-29 Trichiasis demonstrating posterior misdirection of eyelid lashes touching the corneal epithelium. Not to be confused with distichiasis (see Figure 3-32).

Differential Diagnosis

Distichiasis (ectopic eyelashes).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to lids, lashes, conjunctiva, and cornea.

Management

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin bid to qid for 5–7 days) if cornea involved.
- Mechanical epilation using fine forceps if only a few lashes are misdirected.

- For segmental trichiasis, consider cryotherapy using a double freeze–thaw technique; lashes then mechanically removed using fine forceps; complications include lid edema, eyelid notching, and skin depigmentation.
- Electroepilation for extensive or recurrent trichiasis; use limited application because of the potential of scarring adjacent follicles and eyelid tissue.
- Consider full-thickness wedge resection with primary closure for segmental trichiasis, or tarsal fracture (tarsotomy) or entropion repair (see [Entropion](#) section) for large areas of trichiasis; should be performed by an oculoplastic surgeon.
- Consider oral azithromycin (single 1 g dose) to reduce postsurgical recurrence of trachoma-induced trichiasis.

Prognosis

Frequent recurrences with mechanical technique, usually good with permanent removal.

Congenital Eyelid Anomalies

Ankyloblepharon

Partial or complete eyelid fusion. Severe forms may be associated with craniofacial abnormalities. Prognosis usually good unless severe associated defects.

- Simple cases treated with incision of skin webs after clamping with hemostat for 10–15 seconds with reapproximation of skin and conjunctiva; severe cases may necessitate major surgical revision.

Blepharophimosis

Tight, foreshortened (vertically and horizontally) palpebral fissures with poor eyelid function and no levator fold. May be sporadic or part of congenital syndrome (AD) with blepharophimosis, blepharoptosis, epicanthus inversus, and telecanthus. Prognosis depends on extent of syndrome and need for additional surgery. Mapped to chromosome 3q2 (*FOXL2* gene).

- Surgery usually is performed at 4–5 years of age to allow nasal bridge to develop fully.
- Congenital syndrome: consider staged oculoplastic repair with medial canthoplasty via Y–V plasty and transnasal wiring, followed by frontalis suspension for ptosis 3 to 4 months later, and finally full-thickness skin graft from periauricular or supraclavicular area.

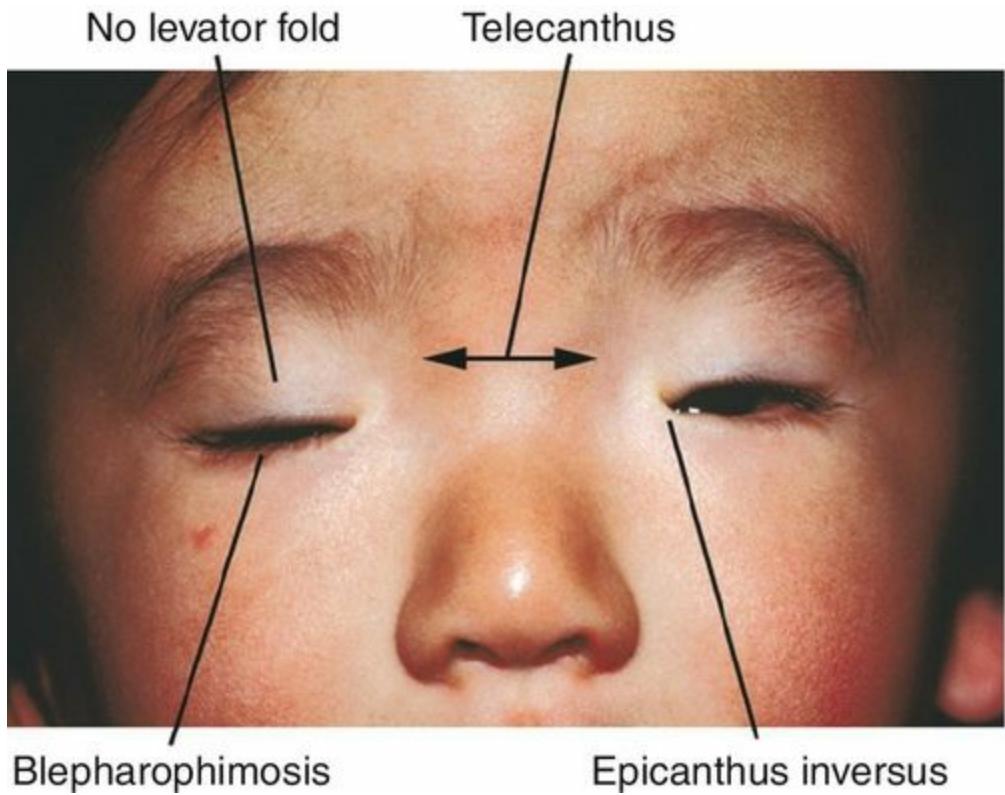


FIGURE 3-30 Blepharophimosis syndrome demonstrating small palpebral fissures, lack of upper lid folds, ptosis, epicanthus inversus, and telecanthus.

Coloboma

Small notch to full-thickness defect of the eyelid due to incomplete union of frontonasal or maxillary mesoderm at the eyelid margin, usually superonasal and unilateral. Inferolateral defects are often bilateral and associated with systemic anomalies such as mandibulofacial dysostosis (AD; Treacher Collins syndrome); corneal exposure and dryness may occur. Small defects (< 25%) have good prognosis; prognosis of medium and larger defects depends on location and associated abnormalities. Associated with microphthalmos, iris coloboma, and anterior polar cataract.

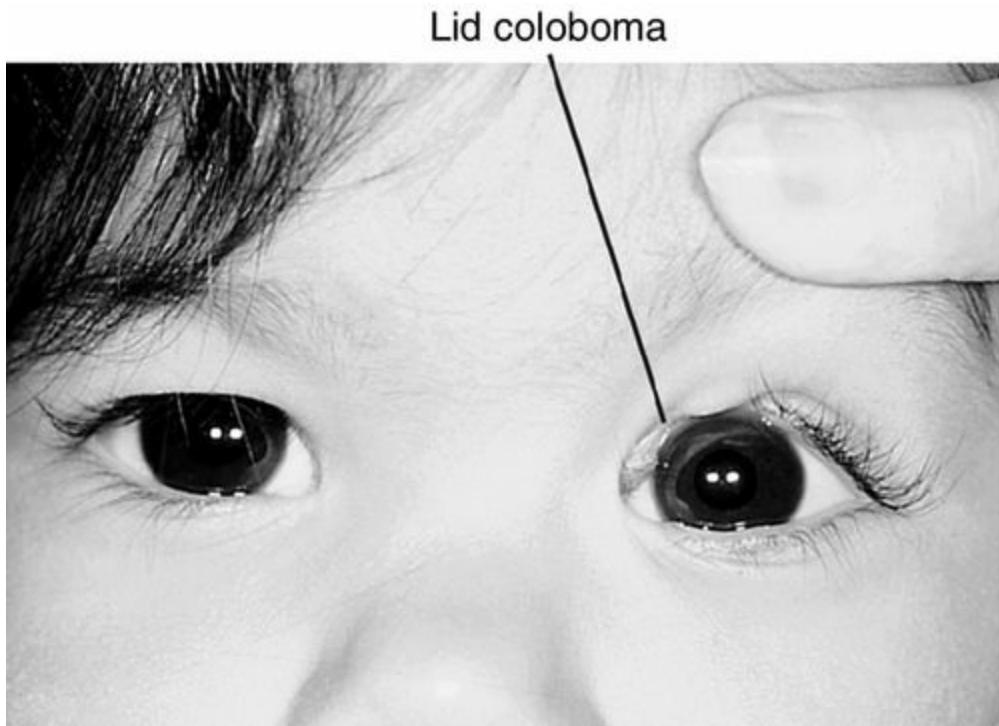


FIGURE 3-31 Superonasal coloboma of left upper eyelid in a child.

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears or ointments up to q1h.
- **Surgical repair (delay until preschool age):** small defects (< 25%) via pentagonal resection with direct layered closure, medium defects (25–50%) via Tenzel flap with or without lateral cantholysis, large defects (> 50%) via myocutaneous flap or full-thickness lid rotation flap.
- Beware of lid-sharing procedures in children because occlusion amblyopia may result.

Cryptophthalmos

Congenital defects of the first, second, and third wave of neural crest migration leading to abnormal lid and anterior eye structure development, including partial or complete absence of eyebrow, palpebral fissure, eyelashes, and conjunctiva; may have hidden or buried eye with smooth skin stretching from brow to cheek; more posterior orbital structures are usually normal. Prognosis often poor due to underlying structural ocular defects.

- Treatment focuses on progressive expansion of the understimulated bony orbit to prevent midfacial hypoplasia; multiple surgeries or expanding conformers often are required with eyelid reconstruction.

Distichiasis

Ectopic eyelashes growing posterior to or out of the meibomian gland orifices. May be congenital or acquired (i.e., from chronic inflammation), sometimes hereditary. Lashes are usually shorter, softer, and finer than normal cilia, and may or may not contact the conjunctival and corneal surfaces; usually well tolerated. In congenital distichiasis, the embryonic pilosebaceous units inappropriately develop into hair follicles. Treat if corneal involvement exists, but with caution because treatment can be more damaging than disease.

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears or ointments or bandage

contact lens in mild cases.

- Epilation, tarsal fracture surgery, electrolysis, cryotherapy, or laser thermal ablation in more severe cases.

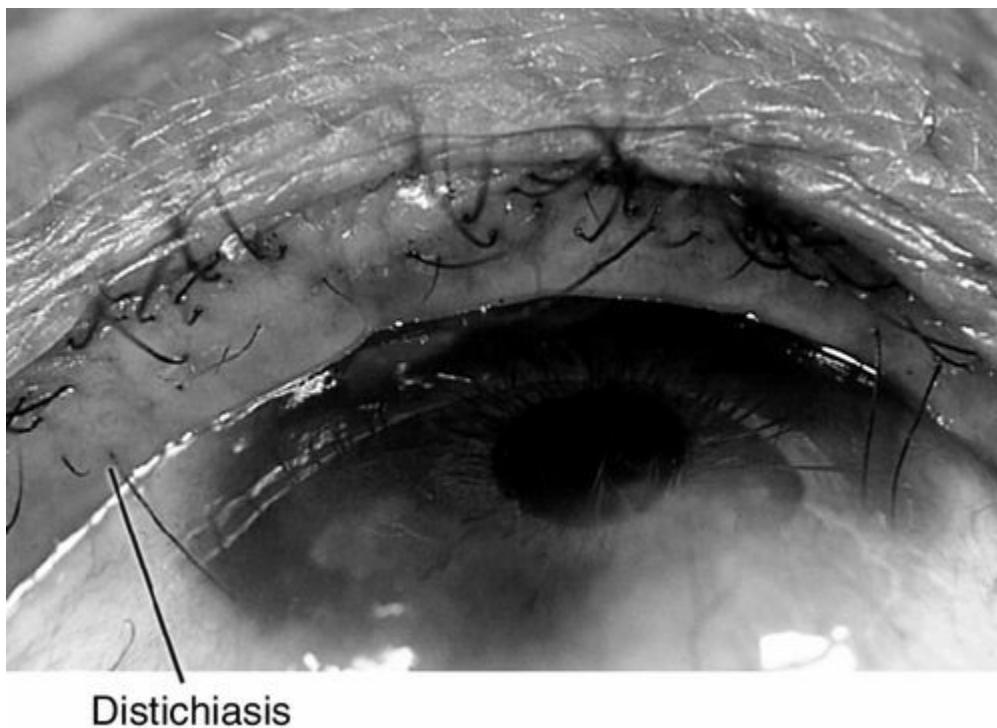


FIGURE 3-32 Distichiasis with lashes originating from meibomian gland orifice.

Epiblepharon

Redundant skin and orbicularis muscle leading to inward rotation of the lower eyelid margins, turning lashes against the globe; usually resolves spontaneously. More common in Asians. Prognosis excellent even if surgery necessary.

- Conservative treatment in infants, because condition tends to resolve with facial maturation.
- Subciliary myocutaneous excision is extremely effective; care is taken to avoid overexcision with resultant ectropion.

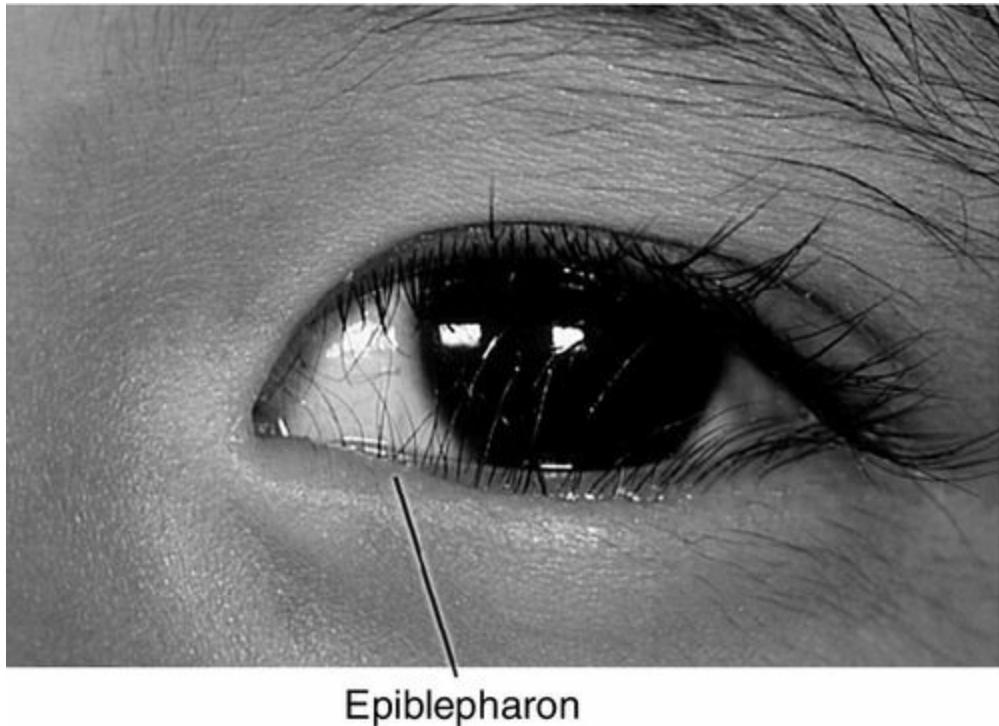


FIGURE 3-33 Epiblepharon of lower eyelid demonstrating upwardly directed lashes.

Epicanthus

Crescentic vertical skin folds in the medial canthal area overlying the medial canthal tendon; usually bilateral. Caused by immature facial bones or redundant skin and underlying tissue. May be most prominent superiorly (epicanthus tarsalis), inferiorly (epicanthus inversus), or equally distributed (epicanthus palpebral). Epicanthus tarsalis is frequently associated with Asian eyelids, while epicanthus inversus is associated with blepharophimosis syndrome. Good prognosis.

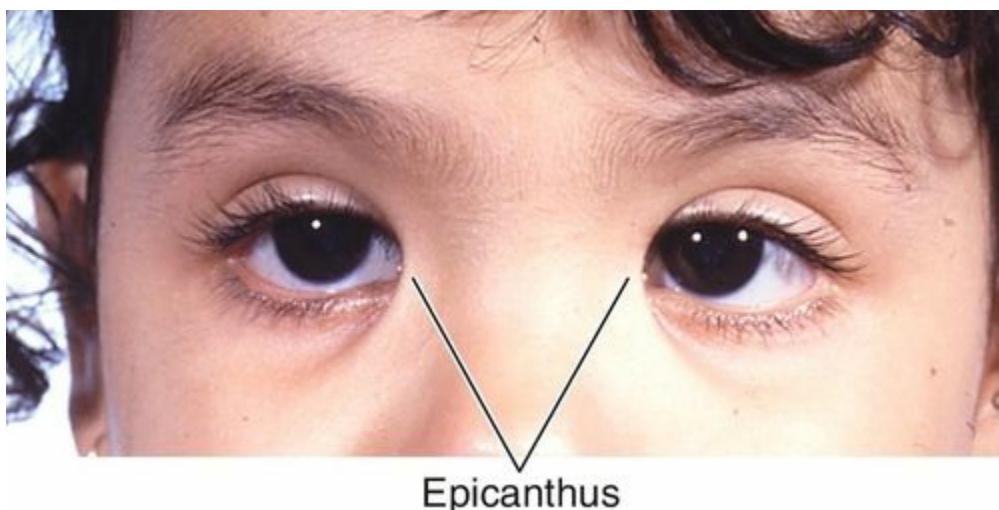


FIGURE 3-34 Epicanthus demonstrating pseudostrabismus. Note vertical skin fold over medial canthal areas.

- If due to facial bone immaturity, delay treatment.
- When treatment required (delay until preschool age), Z-plasty or Y-V plasty often

effective; eyelid crease construction may be required.

Euryblepharon

Horizontal widening of the palpebral fissure, often temporally; usually involves the lower eyelid with an antimongoloid appearance due to inferior insertion of the lateral canthal tendon. Patients have a poor blink, poor lid closure, and lagophthalmos with exposure keratitis. Usually good prognosis.

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears in mild cases.
- If symptoms severe and corneal pathology exists, full-thickness eyelid resection with repositioning of lateral canthal tendon may be required. If necessary, vertical eyelid lengthening can be achieved with skin grafts.

Microblepharon

Rare, bilateral, vertical foreshortening of the eyelids, sometimes causing exposure and dry eye symptoms; may be related to cryptophthalmos. Usually stable with good prognosis if no exposure keratitis exists.

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears in mild cases.
- Pedicle rotation skin flaps from cheek or brow, eyelid-sharing procedures, or full-thickness skin grafts for severe exposure with a normal globe.
- Beware of lid-sharing procedures in children because occlusion amblyopia may result.

Telecanthus

Increased distance between medial canthi caused by long medial canthal tendons (in contrast to hypertelorism in which the distance between the medial walls of the orbits is increased). Most frequent ocular finding in fetal alcohol syndrome; also associated with Waardenburg's syndrome and blepharophimosis syndrome. Good prognosis.

- Transnasal wiring to shorten distance between medial canthi and remove excess medial canthal skin.

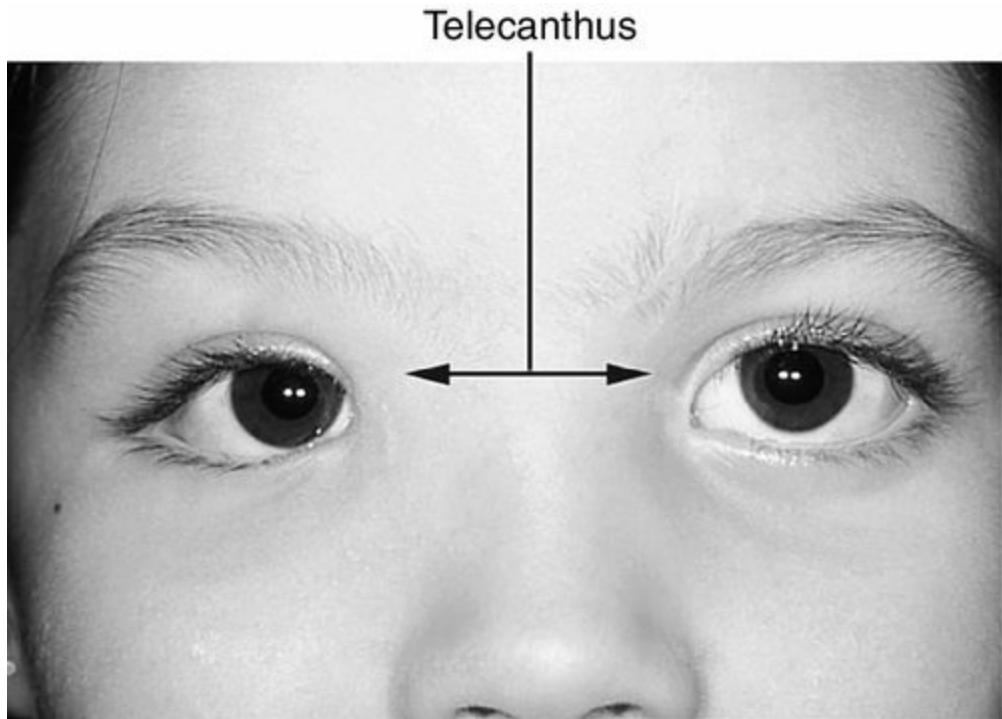


FIGURE 3-35 Telecanthus. Note increased distance between medial canthi.

Benign Eyelid Tumors

Pigmented Benign Eyelid Tumors

Acquired Nevus

Darkly pigmented lesion that contains modified melanocytes called nevocellular nevus cells. Classified according to location in skin: junctional (epidermis), compound (epidermis and dermis), or dermal (dermis); may contain hair. Malignant transformation rare, although the Halo nevus, a type of compound nevus, is associated with remote cutaneous malignant melanoma. The Spitz nevus, another type of compound nevus, may be confused histologically with malignant melanoma in children and young adults.



FIGURE 3-36 Nevus of the upper eyelid along the lid margin.

- No treatment usually required.
- Consider excision for cosmesis, chronic irritation, or evidence of malignant transformation.

Ephelis (Freckle)

Focal regions of cutaneous melanocytic overactivity; cells slightly larger than normal. Found in sun-exposed areas; occurs in individuals with fair complexions. No malignant potential.

- No treatment recommended.

Oculodermal Melanocytosis (Nevus of Ota)

Unilateral, blue-gray pigmented macule; usually in the distribution of the first and second division of cranial nerve V with ipsilateral melanocytosis of the sclera and uveal tract; 10% bilateral; melanosis of the ipsilateral orbit and leptomeninges may occur. Histologically composed of dermal fusiform dendritic melanocytes. May be present at birth or during the first year of life. Increased risk of congenital glaucoma; risk of malignant transformation is very low; however, cutaneous and ocular melanoma can occur, especially in Caucasians.

- No treatment usually required.
- Periodic examinations to monitor for evidence of malignant transformation.

Seborrheic Keratosis

Waxy pigmented, hyperkeratotic, plaque-like, crusty lesion; occurs in the elderly. Histologically composed of intradermal proliferation of basal epithelioid cells. Irritation is frequent; no malignant potential.

- Shave excision or curettage for small lesions.
- Complete surgical excision for larger lesions.

Oculodermal melanocytosis



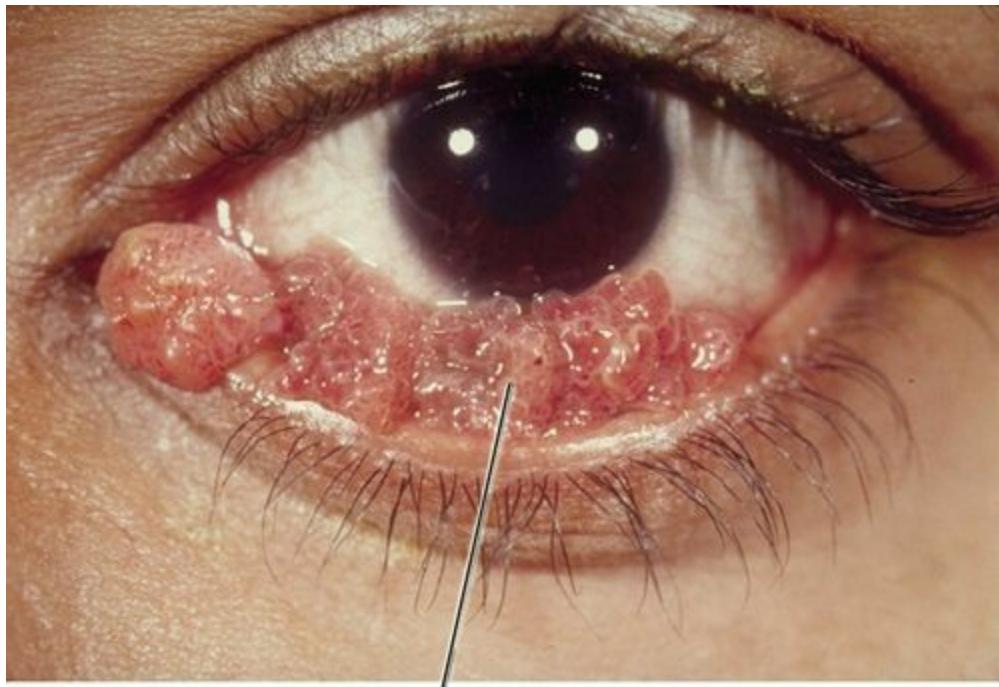
FIGURE 3-37 Nevus of Ota of the left eye and orbit demonstrating unilateral, blue-gray, pigmented macule and pigmented sclera.



FIGURE 3-38 Seborrheic keratosis on the eyelid.

Squamous Papilloma

Most common benign eyelid growth; occurs in older adults. Benign hyperplasia of the squamous epithelium; may be sessile or pedunculated with color similar to that of skin; grows slowly and in groups. Etiology is unclear; viral papillomas are found in groups and more common in children, whereas the elderly usually develop individual or widely spaced papillomas that are not thought to be viral in origin. Histologically, papillomas display epithelial hyperkeratosis and acanthosis around a central vascular core.



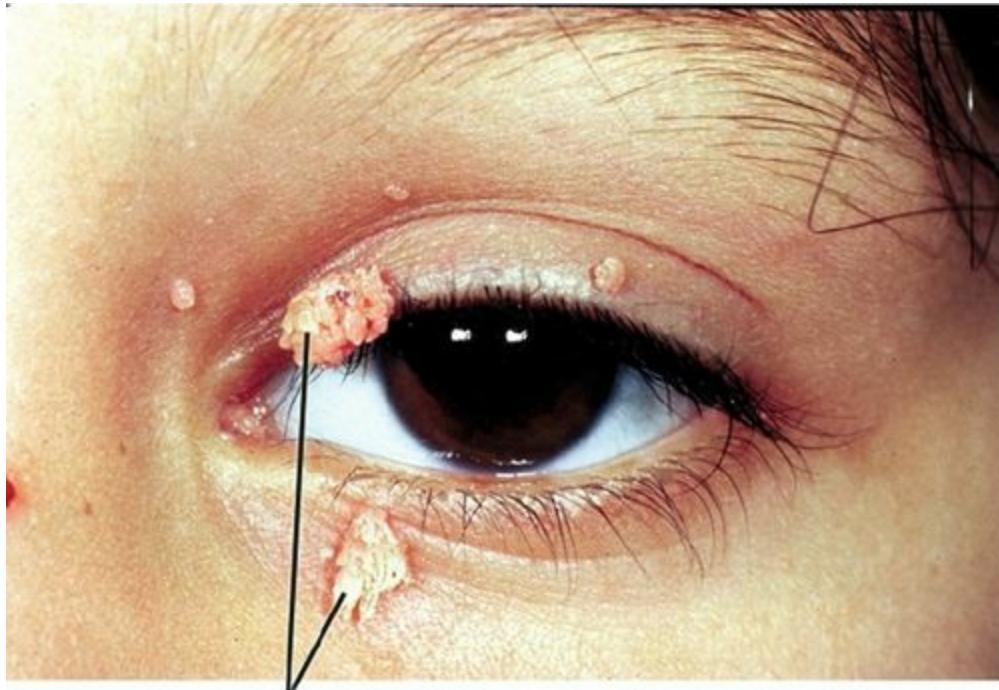
Squamous papilloma

FIGURE 3-39 Squamous papilloma demonstrating abundant multiple lesions of the lower eyelid.

- Complete surgical excision.

Verruca Vulgaris (Viral Papilloma)

Viral-related growth with potential for malignant transformation. Usually asymptomatic; appears as a pedunculated or sessile hyperemic mass on eyelid or tarsal conjunctiva with minimal surrounding inflammation. Associated with human papilloma virus (strains 6, 11, and 16). Frequently resolves spontaneously.



Verruca vulgaris

FIGURE 3-40 Verruca vulgaris demonstrating multiple large and small lesions of the eyelids.

- Observation if small and no inflammation.
- Larger or multiple lesions may be entirely excised, scraped, cauterized, or treated with cryo-therapy; satellite lesions are thought to respond to initial treatment of selected lesions.

Nonpigmented Benign Eyelid Tumors

Xanthelasma

Xanthomas of the eyelids that appear as flat or slightly elevated creamy yellow plaques; usually bilateral, involving the medial upper lids. Histologically composed of foamy histiocytes surrounded by localized inflammation. Occurs in older patients; most patients with xanthelasma are normolipidemic. Systemic diseases that demonstrate xanthomatosis include biliary cirrhosis, diabetes, pancreatitis, renal disease, and hypothyroidism. Xanthelasma is the least specific of the xanthomas (nodular, tendinous, eruptive, and plaques). Excellent prognosis, usually recur after excision.



FIGURE 3-41 Xanthelasma demonstrating characteristic yellow plaques on upper eyelids bilaterally.

- **Lab tests:** In extreme cases, serum cholesterol and triglycerides.
- Full-thickness excision with flaps or grafts, carbon dioxide laser treatment, or chemical cauterization with trichloroacetic acid as needed.

Moll's Gland Cyst (Hidrocystoma, Sudoriferous Cyst)

Benign cystic lesion resulting from abnormal proliferation of apocrine secretory gland (gland of Moll); also known as sudoriferous cyst or cystadenoma. Smooth, translucent, and several millimeters in size; usually slow-growing and painless; frequently involves the eyelid, particularly the inner canthus in a peripunctal location. No predilection for race or gender but more common in adults than in children. Differential diagnosis includes cystic basal cell carcinoma and milia (pilosebaceous cysts). Recurrence after complete excision is rare, but incision alone to drain the fluid contained within the hidrocystoma typically results in recurrence.

- Marsupialization or complete excision.
- Peripunctal excision may require canalicular probing to avoid or detect canalicular injury.



FIGURE 3-42 Moll's gland cyst (hidrocystoma) with smooth translucent appearance.

Epidermal Inclusion Cyst

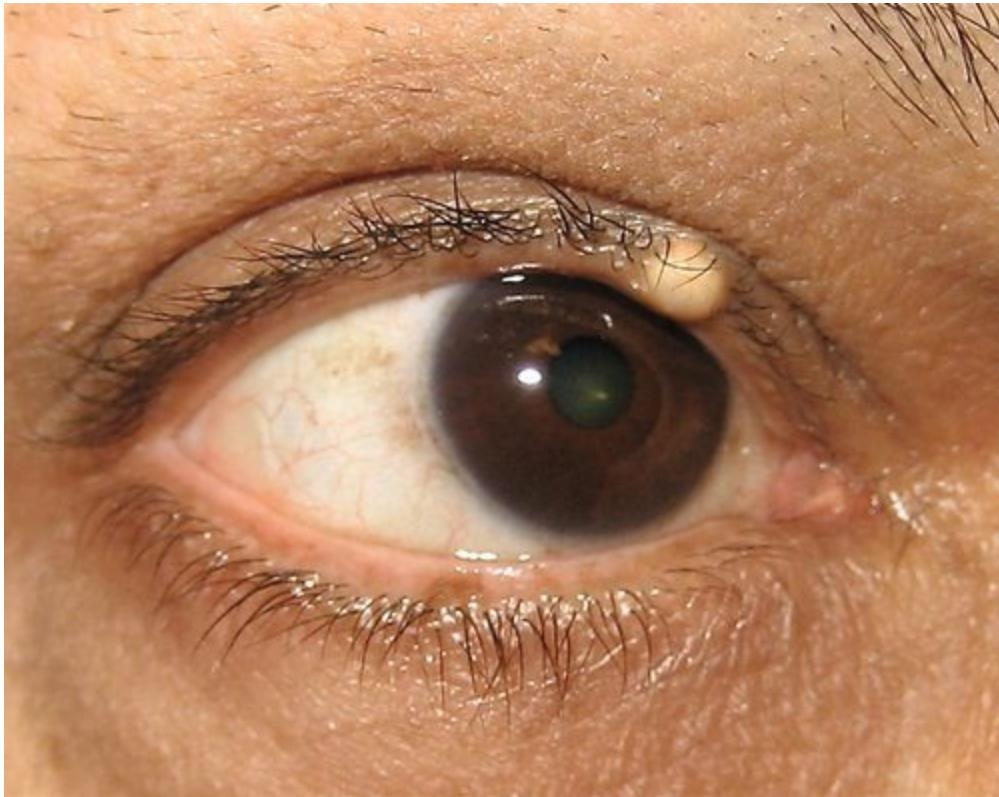


FIGURE 3-43 Epidermal inclusion cyst containing firm, cheesy keratin material.

Firm, freely mobile, subepithelial lesion (1–5 mm in diameter); cyst contains cheesy keratin material produced by cyst lining. Thought to arise from occluded surface epithelium or pilosebaceous follicles. Often has a central pore representing the remaining pilar duct, or occasionally a dark or even black center indicating oxidized keratin. Multiple epidermal inclusion cysts may be associated with Gardner's syndrome or Torre's syndrome.

- Complete surgical excision.

Inverted Follicular Keratosis

Small, solitary benign lesion with a nodular or verrucous appearance. Occurs in older adults; male predilection. May arise over months and is thought to have a viral etiology. Histologically, lobular acanthosis of the epithelium with squamous and basal cell proliferation; represents a type of irritated seborrheic keratosis.

- Complete surgical excision.

Milia

Multiple, umbilicated, well-circumscribed, pinhead-sized, elevated, round, white nodules (1–3 mm in diameter). May arise spontaneously or after trauma, radiation, herpes zoster ophthalmicus, or epidermolysis bullosa. Thought to represent retention follicular cysts caused by blockage of pilosebaceous units.



FIGURE 3-44 Milia, appearing as small white lumps in the medial canthus.

- Complete surgical excision, electrolysis, or diathermy. Frequently treated with curettage using a 25–30-gauge needle.

Sebaceous (Pilar) Cyst

Yellow, elevated, smooth, subcutaneous tumor with central comedo plug caused by sebaceous or meibomian gland obstruction; occurs in the elderly. Less common than epithelial inclusion cysts; may be associated with chalazia.

- Complete surgical excision with inclusion of epithelial lining.



FIGURE 3-45 Sebaceous cyst appearing as a smooth nodule in the upper eyelid.

Pilomatrixoma (Calcifying Epithelioma of Malherbe)

Small (< 3 cm), solitary, firm, nodular lesion consisting of cells that demonstrate features of hair cells; slow, progressive growth; usually flesh-colored but may have a red or purple hue. Occur in the head and neck, often along the brow or lid. More common in Caucasians; slight female predilection. Differential diagnosis includes dermoid cyst, preseptal cellulitis, and cutaneous abscess. Histology reveals characteristic calcification. Recurrence after complete excision is rare.

- Biopsy or complete surgical excision.

Vascular Benign Eyelid Tumors

Capillary Hemangioma

Most common pediatric eyelid tumor, usually appears within 1 month of life with a bluish subcutaneous mass and normal overlying dermis, or as a superficial vascular lesion (sometimes erroneously called strawberry nevus) representing hamartomatous growth of capillary blood vessels. Rapid growth occurs in two phases with peaks at 3 and 8 months; spontaneous involution begins after 1 year and may proceed up to 10 years; slight female predilection.

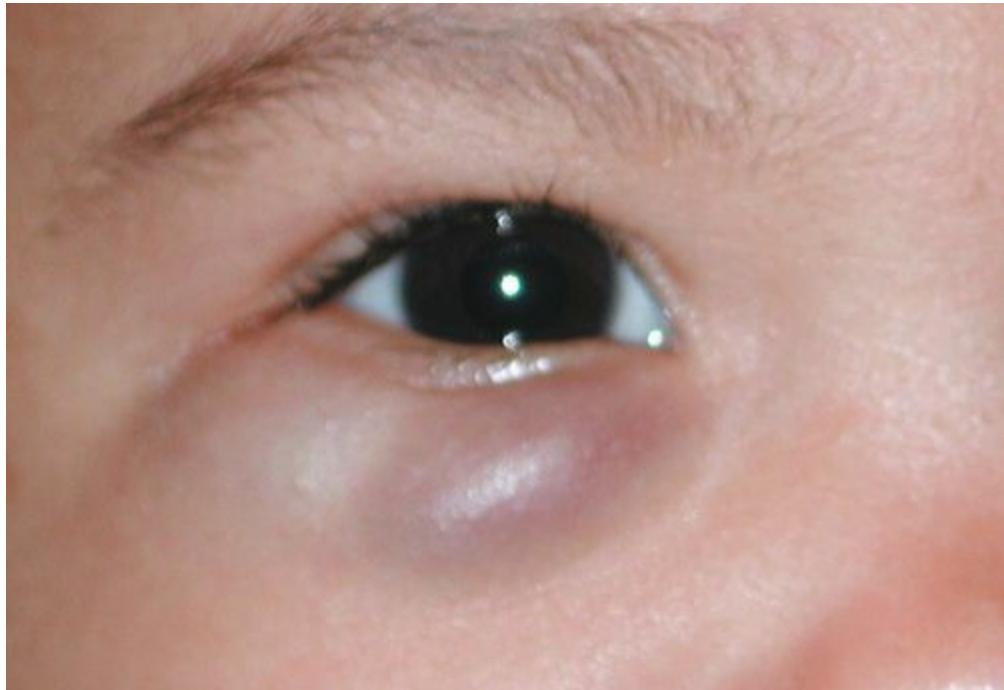


FIGURE 3-46 Capillary hemangioma demonstrating lower eyelid swelling with bluish discoloration.



Capillary hemangioma

FIGURE 3-47 Large capillary hemangioma of the left upper eyelid in an infant causing ptosis.

Possible amblyopia due to occlusion of the visual axis or induced astigmatism; myopia or strabismus may occur. Prognosis usually good if visual axis clear and no amblyopia.

- Routine follow-up visits to monitor for amblyopia and refractive error.
- Large lesions may be treated with intralesional steroid injection, systemic

corticosteroids, or surgical excision. Interferon (Lupron) should be avoided due to spastic diplegia. Pulsed dye laser may be useful in treating the superficial component of some lesions.

- Consider topical timolol 0.5% applied bid for several months.

Lymphangioma

Congenital malformation with a predilection for the head and neck. Around the eye, the orbit is more often involved. The eyelid can be involved, but is rarely involved in isolation (see [Chapter 1](#)).

Port Wine Stain (Nevus Flammeus)

Congenital venular malformation often confused with eyelid hemangioma. Always present at birth and follows dermatomal distribution. Typically lighter with a more purple hue than hemangioma; facial involvement may include any or multiple branches of the trigeminal nerve (CN V); does not blanch on palpation. Risk of glaucoma (from increased venous pressure) and the Sturge–Weber syndrome (facial port wine stain, choroidal “hemangioma”, intracranial vascular anomalies [see [Phakomatoses section in Chapter 10](#)]) occurs primarily in patients with V₁ and V₂ involvement; risk of Sturge–Weber with isolated V₁ involvement is extremely small.

- Early examination for choroidal involvement and glaucoma is critical.
- Pulsed dye laser treatment is recommended as early as 1 month of life.
- Cranial nerve V₂ involvement is an indication for MRI of the brain.

Malignant Eyelid Tumors

Basal Cell Carcinoma

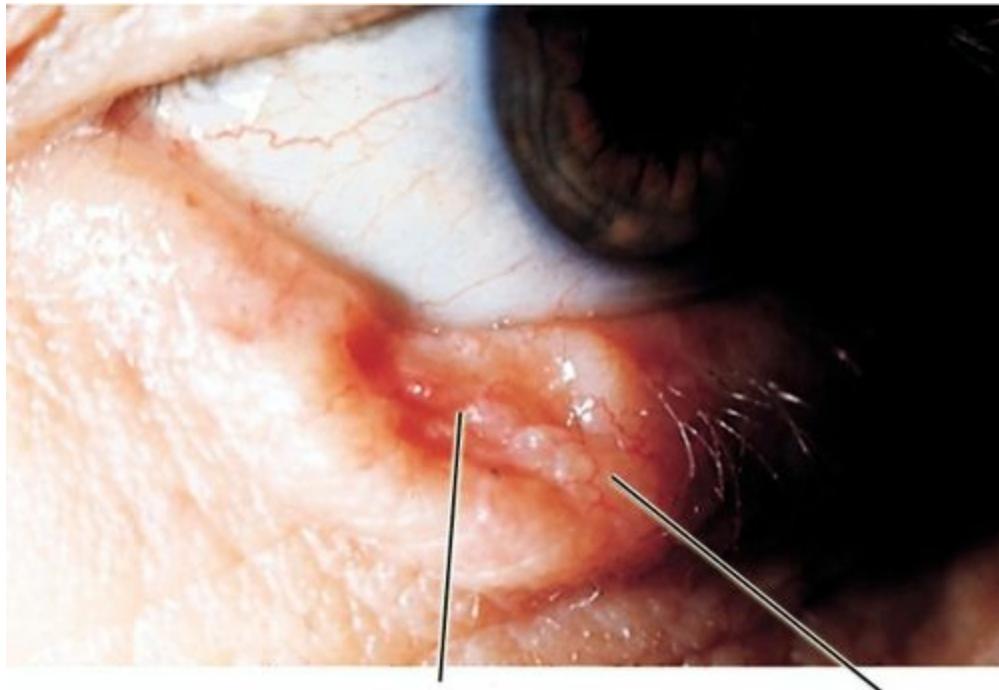
Firm, pearly nodule or flatter, less well-defined lesion with central ulceration, telangiectasia, madarosis (lash loss), and inflammation. Associated with ultraviolet radiation exposure and fair skin. Most common (90%) malignant eyelid tumor; occurs in older adults with male predilection (2 : 1). Usually found on lower lid (67%) followed in frequency by upper lid (20%), medial canthus (10%), and lateral canthus (3%). Locally invasive, but rarely metastatic (usually occurs with canthal involvement). Two growth patterns:

Nodular

Most common; appears as small, painless, umbilicated nodule with sharp pearly borders and superficial telangiectasia that can be ulcerative (“rodent ulcer”); rarely pigmented; less invasive. Nests of cells with peripheral palisading on histopathologic examination.

Morpheaform or Sclerosing

Appears as flat, indurated plaque that lacks distinct margins; often ulcerated; more invasive. Associated with nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome, linear unilateral basal cell nevus, and Bazex syndrome. Excellent prognosis with appropriate treatment, but 2–10% local recurrence; metastasis in 0.02–0.1%.



Central ulceration Basal cell carcinoma

FIGURE 3-48 Basal cell carcinoma of the lower eyelid demonstrating central ulceration with pearly, nodular border containing telangiectatic vessels.



Basal cell carcinoma

FIGURE 3-49 Basal cell carcinoma of the lower eyelid demonstrating central ulceration with scab and pearly, nodular borders.

- Protect against further sun damage.
- Complete surgical excision with margin controls (frozen sectioning); Mohs

micrographic surgery sometimes useful in preserving critical eyelid tissue.

- Extremely advanced cases involving both upper and lower lids may benefit rarely from external beam irradiation.
- Canthal tumors require orbital CT scan to evaluate posterior (orbital) involvement. Radiation or cryotherapy should not be used in these lesions, because posterior portions of the tumor may go untreated.

Squamous Cell Carcinoma

Flat or slightly elevated, scaly, ulcerated, erythematous plaque, often arising from actinic keratosis (better prognosis), may also arise from Bowen's disease (*in situ*) and radiation dermatosis. Constitutes less than 5% of malignant eyelid tumors (although second most common it is 40–50 times less common than basal cell carcinoma). Usually found on lower lid with lid margin involvement. Risk factors include sun exposure, radiation injury, fair skin, or other irritative insults; male predilection. Potentially metastatic (low) and locally invasive (faster growth than basal cell carcinoma), regional lymph node spread from eyelids occurs in 13–24% of cases. Prognosis varies with tumor size, degree of differentiation, underlying etiology, and depth of tumor invasion.



Squamous cell carcinoma

FIGURE 3-50 Squamous cell carcinoma of the left upper eyelid, demonstrating erythematous lesion with central scaly plaque.

- Protect against further sun damage.
- Incisional or excisional biopsy with wide surgical margins (wider than basal cell carcinoma).
- Adjunctive radiation, cryotherapy, or chemotherapy, or a combination.
- Postseptal involvement typically requires orbital exenteration.

Actinic Keratoses

Most common precancerous skin lesion; 25% develop squamous cell carcinoma. Round, scaly flat, or papillary keratotic growth with surrounding erythema; found in sun-exposed areas. Occurs in older adults with fair complexions. Histologically, cellular atypia with mitotic figures and hyperkeratosis; squamous carcinoma-in-situ.



FIGURE 3-51 Actinic keratosis of the malar region demonstrating flat, erythematous, scaly appearance. The pigmented lesions are seborrheic keratoses.

- Periocular lesions require incisional or excisional biopsy to rule out malignant lesions.
- Cryotherapy or additional surgery can be performed once diagnosis is confirmed.

Keratoacanthoma

Rapidly growing lesion usually found in sun-exposed areas with a central ulcerated, keratin-filled crater and hyperkeratotic margins; occurs in older adults. Lid or lash involvement may cause permanent damage; spontaneous resolution is common. A form of pseudoepitheliomatous hyperplasia; neither distinction is used any longer in some pathology laboratories, where these lesions are all classified as squamous carcinomas. May have viral origin; multiple keratoacanthomas occur in Ferguson-Smith syndrome.



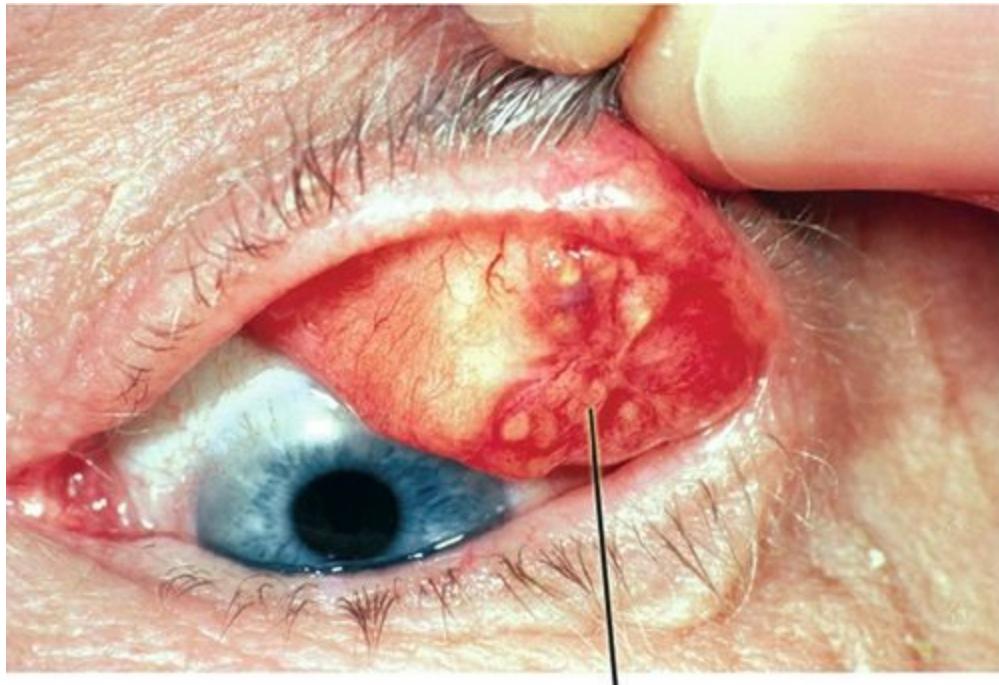
Keratoacanthoma

FIGURE 3-52 Keratoacanthoma of the right upper eyelid demonstrating keratin-filled crater with hyperkeratotic margins.

- Complete surgical excision is treatment of choice for single lesions.

Sebaceous Cell Carcinoma

Highly malignant, rare neoplasm of the sebaceous glands in the caruncle or lids; most common in fifth to seventh decades. May masquerade as chronic unilateral blepharitis (20–50% of patients) or recurrent chalazion; usually found on upper lid. Constitutes 1–15% of malignant eyelid tumors (approximately equal incidence to squamous carcinoma of the eyelid, and 40–50 times less common than basal cell carcinoma); female predilection. Sometimes related to previous radiotherapy. Pagetoid spread common (discontinuous areas of tumor spread through epithelium). Cardinal signs include madarosis, poliosis, and thick, red lid margin inflammation; tumor is typically yellow and hard; lymphadenopathy common. Poor prognosis when symptomatic for longer than 6 months (38% mortality vs 14% for less than 6 months), size greater than 2 cm (60% mortality vs 18% when < 1 cm), upper and lower lid involvement (83% mortality), poor differentiation, and local vascular or lymphatic infiltration. Muir–Torre syndrome (multiple internal malignancies and external sebaceous tumors) is more common in sebaceous gland hyperplasia than sebaceous carcinoma.



Sebaceous cell carcinoma

FIGURE 3-53 Sebaceous cell carcinoma with chronic lid changes of the left upper eyelid.

- Incisional full-thickness eyelid biopsy required to make the diagnosis. Prior to planning total resection in advanced cases extensive conjunctival map biopsies to evaluate extent of disease is recommended (since pagetoid spread with skip lesions is common). Map biopsies can be done as fresh frozen sections with oil-red-O (stains intracytoplasmic lipid droplets) or as permanent sections taken prior to planned resection. Mohs surgery is not beneficial because skip lesions are often present.
- Orbital exenteration required in advanced cases.
- Palliative radiation.

Malignant Melanoma

Tan, black, or gray nodule or plaque with irregular, notched borders; often rapidly growing with color changes. Most lethal primary skin tumor, but rare (< 1% of eyelid malignancies); prognosis related to histology, depth of invasion, and tumor thickness. Acral lentiginous melanoma does not occur in the eyelids. Orderly growth with stage 1: localized disease without lymph node spread; stage 2: palpable regional lymph nodes (preauricular from upper lid, submandibular from lower lid); and stage 3: distant metastases; choroidal melanoma may reach lids via extrascleral extension into orbit. Fair prognosis for stage 1, poor for stages 2 and 3. Three histologic types:

Nodular Melanoma

Very rare on eyelid (10% of cases), aggressive, worst prognosis.

Superficial Spreading Melanoma

Most common (80% of cases), onset usually 20–60 years of age. Presents as flat, variegated, multicolored lesion that invades dermis, rapidly leading to raised nodule.

Lentigo Maligna Melanoma

Ten percent of cases, related to sun exposure, usually in the elderly. Appears as flat, tan-brown lesion with irregular borders that enlarges radially with black flecks; largest when identified, often due to underdiagnosis.

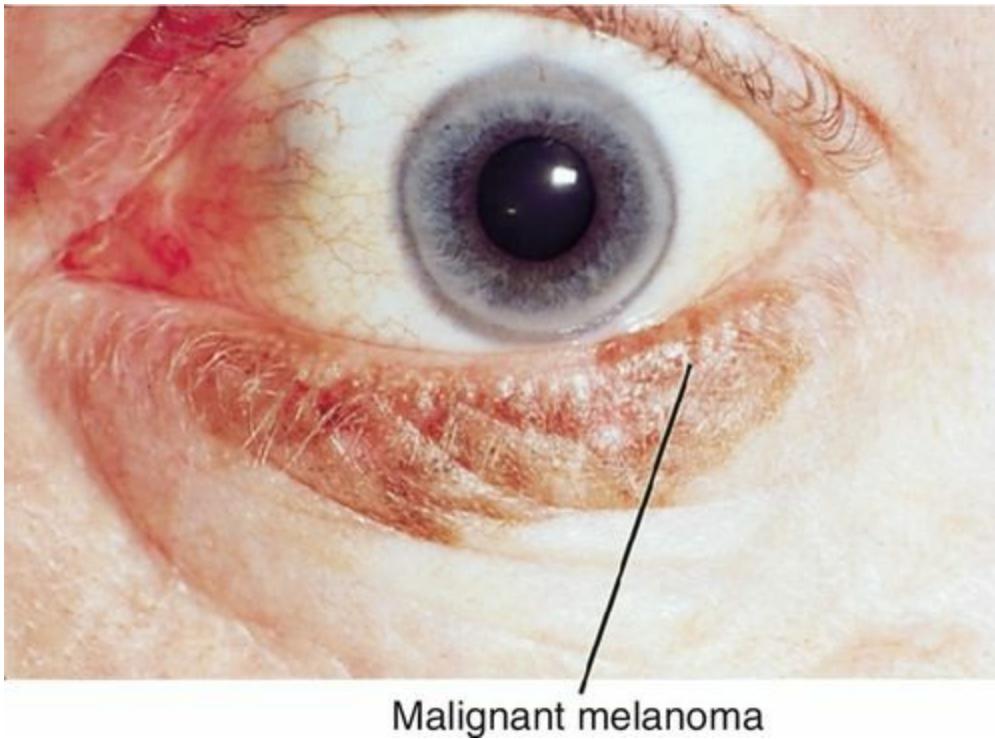


FIGURE 3-54 Malignant melanoma of the lower eyelid.

- Incisional or excisional biopsy or complete excision with or without wide margins (frozen sectioning is contraindicated); for lentigo maligna and superficial spreading this results in almost total cure.
- Orbital exenteration and neck dissection required in advanced cases.
- Dermatologic evaluation.

Merkel Cell Tumor

Rare, rapidly growing, solitary, violaceous, vascularized, occasionally ulcerated tumor of the amino precursor uptake and decarboxylation (APUD) system; usually found in sun-exposed areas. Onset in seventh decade; reported only in Caucasians. Potential for recurrence and lymphatic spread with lymph node enlargement. Generally poor prognosis due to early spread after local excision alone, 39% recur locally and 46% recur regionally; after adjuvant radiation therapy or node dissection, 26% recur locally and 22% regionally; 67% tumor mortality for locoregional spread.

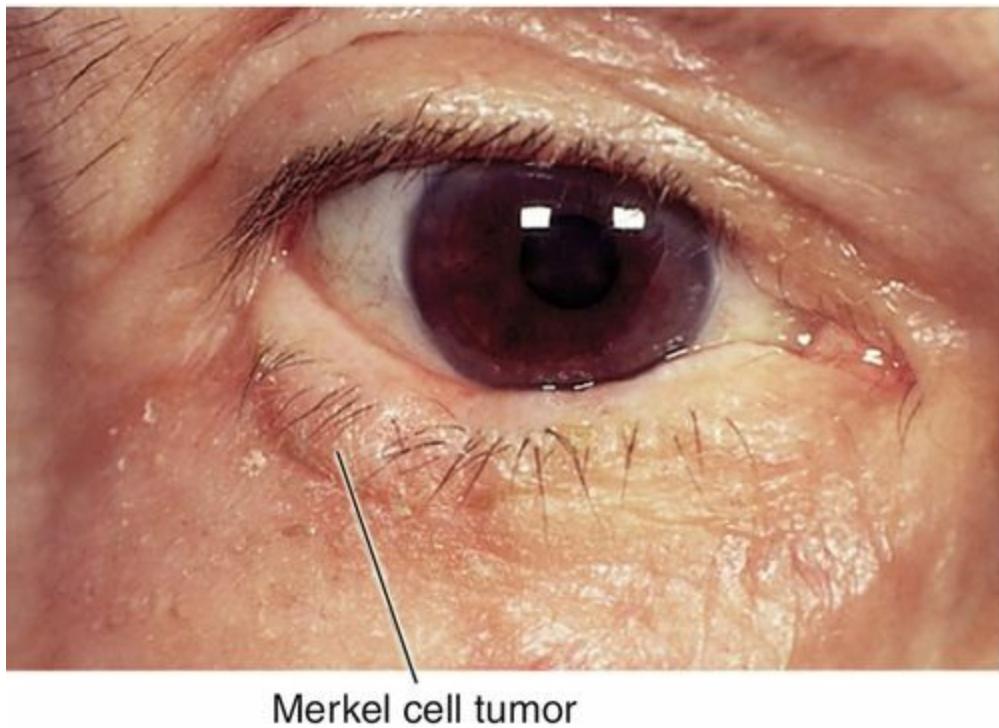


FIGURE 3-55 Merkel cell tumor of the right lower eyelid.

- Wide local excision and immunohistochemical stains for enkephalin, calcitonin, somatostatin, corticotropin, and neuron-specific enolase.
- Lymph node resection.
- Supplemental radiation therapy.

Metastatic Tumors



FIGURE 3-56 Metastatic lymphoma to left upper eyelid.

Metastatic eyelid lesions are very rare. Female predilection; occur in older adults. Primary sites include breast and lung (most common) carcinoma, cutaneous malignancies, gastrointestinal and genitourinary carcinomas, and lymphoma. Three patterns: (1) single nontender nodule, (2) painless diffuse induration, (3) ulcerating lesion of eyelid skin or conjunctiva. Evidence of primary tumor elsewhere, lymph node enlargement; usually poor prognosis but variable.

- Local excision, radiation, or observation.
- Systemic treatment for primary tumor.

Kaposi's Sarcoma

Soft-tissue sarcoma usually associated with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), may also rarely occur in Africans and older men of Mediterranean descent; very malignant in immunocompromised patients. Appears as violaceous nodules on the eyelids that are nontender and progress over several months; may have associated distortion of the eyelid with entropion, edema, trichiasis, and corneal scarring.



FIGURE 3-57 Kaposi's sarcoma demonstrating characteristic purple nodule.

- Complete surgical excision.
- May require cryotherapy, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, or a combination.

Systemic Diseases

Neurofibromatosis

Definition

Neurofibromatosis (NF) is one of the classic phakomatoses and is an AD inherited disorder of the neuroectodermal system, affecting primarily neural-crest-derived tissue (Schwann cells and melanocytes), manifesting with neural, cutaneous, and ocular hamartomas. The disorder displays highly variable expressivity. Two types:

NF-1 (Von Recklinghausen's Disease)

Mapped to chromosome 17q with a prevalence of 1 in 3000; 50% of cases represent new mutations. NF-1 is a developmental syndrome caused by germline mutations in neurofibromin, a protein that appears to be a negative regulator of the *ras* oncogene signal transduction pathway. Diagnosis requires two or more of the following criteria:

- (1) Six or more café-au-lait spots 15 mm or larger in adults, 5 mm or larger in children.
- (2) Two or more neurofibromas; or one plexiform neurofibroma.
- (3) Axillary or inguinal freckling.
- (4) Optic nerve or tract glioma.
- (5) Two or more iris Lisch nodules.
- (6) Characteristic osseous lesion (i.e., sphenoid dysplasia).
- (7) First-degree relative with NF-1 by these criteria.

NF-2 (Bilateral Acoustic Neurofibromatosis)

Mapped to chromosome 22q11-13.1 ("Merlin" gene) with a prevalence of 1 in 60,000; 50% of cases represent new mutations. The gene product (*Merlin* or *Schwannomin*) is thought to be involved in tumor suppression. Diagnostic criteria include:

- (1) Bilateral acoustic neuromas.
- (2) First-degree relative with NF-2 and either a single acoustic neuroma or two of the following: glioma, neurilemoma, meningioma, neurofibroma, or a premature posterior subcapsular cataract.

Signs

NF-1

Café-au-lait spots, neurofibromas (fibroma molluscum), plexiform neurofibromas (bag of worms), intertriginous freckling, CNS and spinal cord gliomas, meningiomas, nerve root neurofibromas, intracranial calcifications, mild intellectual deficit, kyphoscoliosis and pseudoarthroses, gastrointestinal neurofibromas, pheochromocytoma, plus various other malignant tumors.

NF-1 Ocular Findings

Lisch nodules (iris melanocytic hamartomas), eyelid café-au-lait spots, neurofibromas, and plexiform neurofibroma; may have ipsilateral congenital glaucoma, proptosis secondary to tumors or bony defects, conjunctival neurofibromas, enlarged corneal nerves, diffuse uveal thickening, choroidal hamartomas, retinal astrocytic and combined hamartomas, optic nerve glioma.

S-shaped lid deformity



FIGURE 3-58 Neurofibroma demonstrating characteristic S-shaped lid deformity of the right upper eyelid in a child with type 1 neurofibromatosis.

Eyelid neurofibroma



FIGURE 3-59 Right eyelid neurofibroma in a patient with type 1 neurofibromatosis.

NF-2

Paucity of cutaneous lesions (few or small café-au-lait spots), bilateral acoustic neuromas, CNS and spinal cord gliomas, meningiomas, nerve root neurofibromas, intracranial calcifications, pheochromocytoma, plus various other malignant tumors.

NF-2 Ocular Findings

Premature posterior subcapsular cataracts (40%), combined retinal hamartomas, optic nerve meningioma, and glioma; no Lisch nodules.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to family history (examine family members), color vision, pupils, lids, cornea, tonometry, iris, lens, ophthalmoscopy, visual field testing, general dermatologic evaluation (especially intertriginous regions), and neurologic screening.
- **Lab tests:** Complete blood count (CBC), electrolytes, and urine catecholamines (vanillylmandelic acid, metanephrine).
- Brain and orbital MRI or CT scan.
- Audiography for patients with NF-2.
- Intelligence testing.

Management

- Genetic counseling.
- Routine (every 6–12 months) eye exams to monitor for glaucoma, cataracts, and ocular malignancies.
- Surgical removal of eyelid fibromas possible, but recurrence rate is high.

Prognosis

Increased morbidity if associated with CNS or other malignant neoplasm.

Sarcoidosis

Idiopathic multisystem disease, with abnormalities in cell-mediated and humoral immunity and granulomatous inflammation in many organs; commonly affects the lungs, skin, and eyes including the eyelid skin, lacrimal gland and sac, and nasolacrimal duct. May cause redness, pain, swelling of involved lids or lacrimal glands (usually bilateral), painless subcutaneous nodular masses of eyelids, ptosis, diplopia, severe cicatrizing conjunctival inflammation, conjunctival nodules, keratoconjunctivitis sicca, band keratopathy, granulomatous anterior or posterior uveitis, cataract, chorioretinitis, retinal periphlebitis or neovascularization, optic nerve disease, glaucoma, and orbital involvement. Variable prognosis depending on organs involved.

- Biopsy of conjunctival, lacrimal, or eyelid nodule (with stains to rule out acid-fast bacteria).
- **Lab tests:** Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), CBC, lysozyme, serum calcium, chest radiographs, and purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls; additional tests may be ordered by pulmonologist or internist and include chest CT and gallium scans.
- Sarcoid dacryoadenitis is treated with systemic corticosteroids. Tuberculosis must be ruled out prior to initiating therapy.
- Uveitis is treated with topical corticosteroids (see [Chapter 6](#)).
- Retinal consultation as indicated.
- Treatment of systemic disease (steroids and chemotherapy) by internist.

Amyloidosis

Definition

Group of diseases (systemic or localized; primary or secondary) characterized by abnormal protein production and tissue deposition.

Etiology

Nonfamilial and familial forms. Familial amyloidosis (AD) is caused by substitution errors in coding of prealbumin. Associated with multiple myeloma.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may notice eyelid discoloration, droopy eyelids, dryness, decreased vision, diplopia, floaters.

Signs

Systemic Findings

Nonfamilial form

Polyarthralgias, pulmonary infiltrates, waxy maculopapular skin lesions, renal failure, postural hypotension, congestive heart failure, and gastrointestinal bleeds.

Familial form

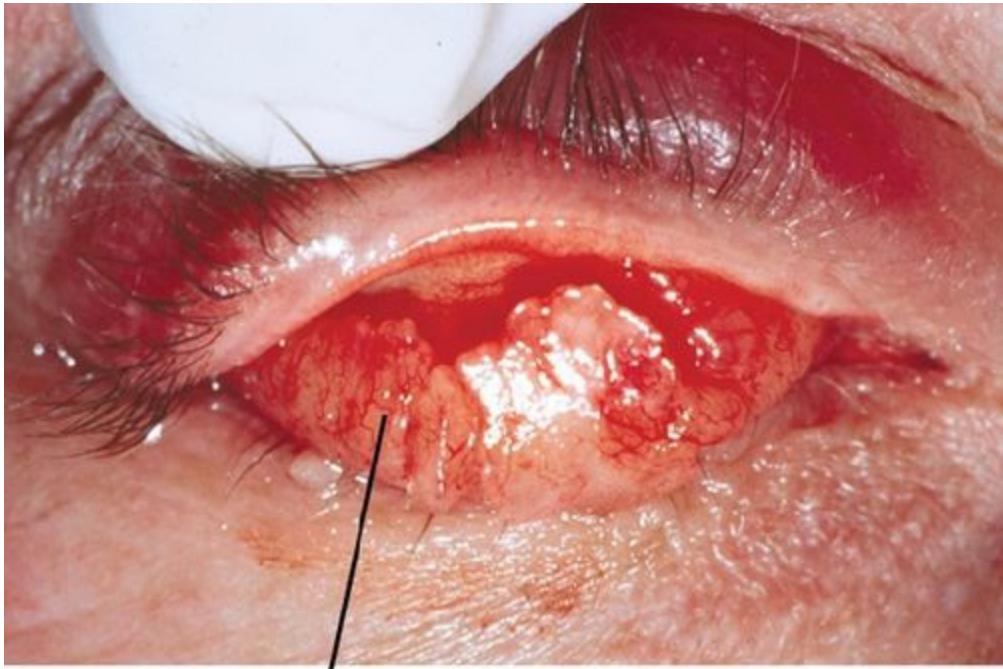
Autonomic dysfunction, peripheral neuropathies, and cardiomyopathy.

Ocular Findings

Decreased visual acuity; may have flat or nodular purpuric lesions of the eyelids, lacrimal gland, caruncle, or conjunctiva (ruptured, fragile, amyloid-infiltrated blood vessels in abnormal tissue), or may occur without hemorrhage as elevated, yellowish, waxy eyelid papules; ptosis, proptosis, ophthalmoplegia, dry eye, corneal deposits, iris stromal infiltrates, vitreous opacities, retinal vascular occlusions, cotton-wool spots, retinal neovascularization, and compressive optic neuropathy.



FIGURE 3-60 Amyloidosis of the right upper eyelid causing ptosis.



Nodular amyloid deposition

FIGURE 3-61 Same patient as [Figure 3-60](#), demonstrating thickened everted eyelid with plaque-like appearance.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to motility lids, conjunctiva, cornea, iris, anterior vitreous, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests:** CBC, serum and urine protein electrophoresis, serum total protein, albumin and globulin, liver function tests, blood urea nitrogen (BUN) and creatinine, erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), ANA, rheumatoid factor (RF), VDRL, FTA-ABS, urinalysis, PPD and controls, chest radiographs, electrocardiogram (ECG), bone scan.
- Diagnosis made by biopsy (birefringence and dichroism with Congo red stain, metachromasia with crystal violet, and fluorescence with thioflavine-T).
- Medical consultation.

Management

- Surgical excision /debulking, radiotherapy where feasible.
- Consider pars plana vitrectomy for vitreous opacities affecting vision.
- Underlying systemic disease should be treated by an internist.

Prognosis

Variable depending on systemic involvement; very poor when associated with multiple myeloma.

Canalicularitis

Definition

Inflammation of the canaliculus (duct between the punctum and lacrimal sac), often resulting in recurrent conjunctivitis.

Etiology

Actinomyces israelii (Streptothrix), a filamentous anaerobic (or facultative anaerobic) Gram-positive rod, is the most common cause; other organisms include *Candida albicans*, *Aspergillus*, *Nocardia asteroides*, and herpes simplex or zoster virus; more common in middle-aged women; usually insidious onset.

Symptoms

Medial eyelid tenderness, tearing, and redness.

Signs



FIGURE 3-62 Canaliculitis, demonstrating swollen, erythematous, pouting upper punctum with discharge.

Erythema and swelling of punctum and adjacent tissue (“pouting punctum”), follicular conjunctivitis around medial canthus, expression of discharge from punctum, concretions in canaliculus, grating sensation on lacrimal duct probing, dilated canaliculus on dacryocystography.

Differential Diagnosis

Conjunctivitis, dacryocystitis, nasal lacrimal duct obstruction, and carunculitis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to history of recurrent conjunctivitis and tearing.
- Complete eye exam with attention to lids, lacrimal system, expression of discharge

from punctum, and conjunctiva.

- Compression medial to the punctum observing for discharge.
- **Lab tests:** Culture and Gram stain (*Actinomyces* branching filaments and sulfur granules on Gram stain).
- Probing and possible irrigation to determine patency of canalicular system.
- Consider dacryocystography to confirm a dilated canaliculus, concretions, or normal outflow function in the lower excretory system.

Management

- Warm compresses to canalicular region bid to qid.
- Marsupialization of the involved canaliculus.
- *Actinomyces israelii:* Canalicular irrigation with antibiotic solution (penicillin G 100,000 U / mL) and systemic antibiotic (penicillin V 500 mg po qid for 7 days).
- *Candida albicans:* Systemic antifungal (fluconazole 600 mg po qd for 7–10 days).
- *Aspergillus:* Topical antifungal (amphotericin B 0.15% tid) and systemic antifungal (itraconazole 200 mg po bid for 7–10 days).
- *Nocardia asteroides:* Topical antibiotic (sulfacetamide tid) and systemic antibiotic (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [Bactrim] one double-strength tablet po qd for 7–10 days).
- Herpes simplex or zoster virus: Topical antiviral (ganciclovir gel 0.15% [Zirgan] tid or trifluridine 1% [Viroptic] 5 times /day for 2 weeks); if stenosis present may need silicone intubation.
- Consider curettage or canaliculotomy of the lateral horizontal canaliculus for recalcitrant cases.

Prognosis

Often good; depends on infecting organism.

Dacryocystitis

Definition

Acute or chronic infection of the lacrimal sac, often with overlying cellulitis.

Etiology

Streptococcus pneumoniae, *Staphylococcus* species, and *Pseudomonas* species; *Haemophilus influenzae* (nontypeable) in children. Associated with conditions that cause lacrimal sac tear stasis and predispose to infection, including strictures, long and narrow nasolacrimal ducts, lacrimal sac diverticulum, trauma, dacryoliths, congenital or acquired nasolacrimal duct obstruction, and inflammatory sinus and nasal problems.

Symptoms

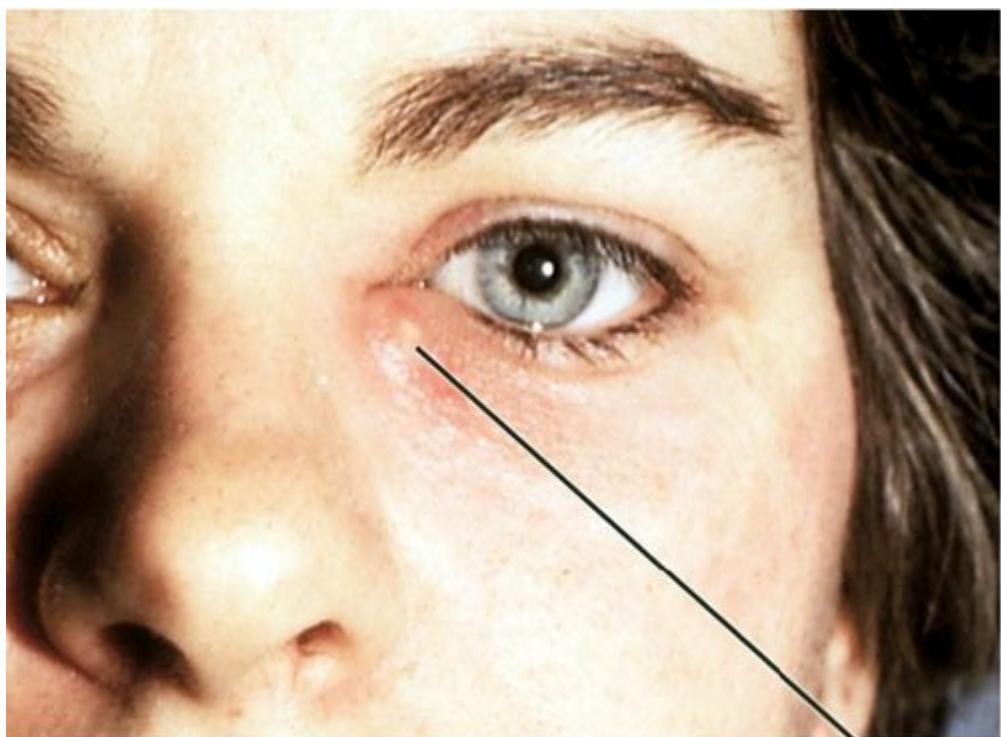
Pain, swelling, and redness over nasal portion of lower eyelid with tearing and crusting; may have fever.

Signs

Edema and erythema below the medial canthal tendon with lacrimal sac swelling; tenderness on palpation of the lacrimal sac, expression of discharge from the punctum; may have fistula formation or lacrimal sac cyst.

Differential Diagnosis

Ethmoid sinusitis, preseptal or orbital cellulitis, lacrimal sac neoplasm, dacryocystocele (infants) and encephalocele (infants, blue mass above medial canthal tendon), and facial abscess.



Dacryocystitis

FIGURE 3-63 Dacryocystitis demonstrating erythema and swelling of lacrimal sac of the left eye.



Dacryocystitis

FIGURE 3-64 Dacryocystitis with massive medial canthal swelling.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to history of tearing (absence of tearing calls diagnosis into question) and previous history of sinus or upper respiratory infection.
- Complete eye exam with attention to lids, lacrimal system, expression of discharge from punctum, digital massage of lacrimal sac, motility, exophthalmometry, and conjunctiva.
- **Lab tests:** Culture and Gram stain any punctal discharge (chocolate agar in children).
- Do not probe nasolacrimal duct during acute infection.
- Orbital CT scan for limited motility, proptosis, sinus disease, or atypical cases not responding to antibiotic therapy.

Management

- Warm compresses tid.

ACUTE

- Systemic antibiotic (amoxicillin-clavulanate [Augmentin] 500 mg po tid for 10 days or amoxicillin-sulbactam [Unasyn] 15–30 mg IV q6h); if penicillin allergic, use trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole ([Bactrim] one double-strength tablet po bid for 10 days).
- Topical antibiotic (erythromycin ointment bid) if conjunctivitis exists.
- Percutaneous aspirate lacrimal sac contents with 18-gauge needle for culture and Gram stain.
- If pointing abscess, consider incision and drainage of lacrimal sac.
- Consider dacryocystorhinostomy once infection has resolved.

CHRONIC

- Cultures to determine antibiotic therapy (see above).
- Dacryocystorhinostomy required to relieve obstruction after infection resolved. Occasionally responds to lacrimal probing with intubation.

Prognosis

Good; usually responds to therapy but surgery almost always required; if untreated, sequelae include mucocele formation, recurrent lacrimal sac abscess, orbital cellulitis, and infectious keratitis.

Nasolacrimal Duct Obstruction

Definition

Obstruction of the nasolacrimal duct.

Etiology

Congenital

Most frequently due to an imperforate membrane over the valve of Hasner at the nasal end of the duct; occurs clinically in 2–4% of full-term infants at 1–2 weeks of age; bilateral in one-third of cases. Spontaneous opening frequently occurs 1–2 months after birth; may be complicated by acute dacryocystitis.

Acquired

Due to chronic sinus disease, involutional stenosis, dacryocystitis, or naso-orbital trauma; uncommonly caused by obstruction from neoplasm such as nasal /sinus or lacrimal sac /duct tumors. Involutional stenosis is the most common cause in older individuals; female predilection (2 : 1); may be associated with granulomatous diseases such as Wegener's granulomatosis and sarcoidosis; increased risk of dacryocystitis.

Symptoms

Tearing, discharge, crusting, recurrent conjunctivitis.

Signs

Watery eyes, eyelash crusting and debris, mucus reflux from punctum with compression over the lacrimal sac, medial lower eyelid erythema.

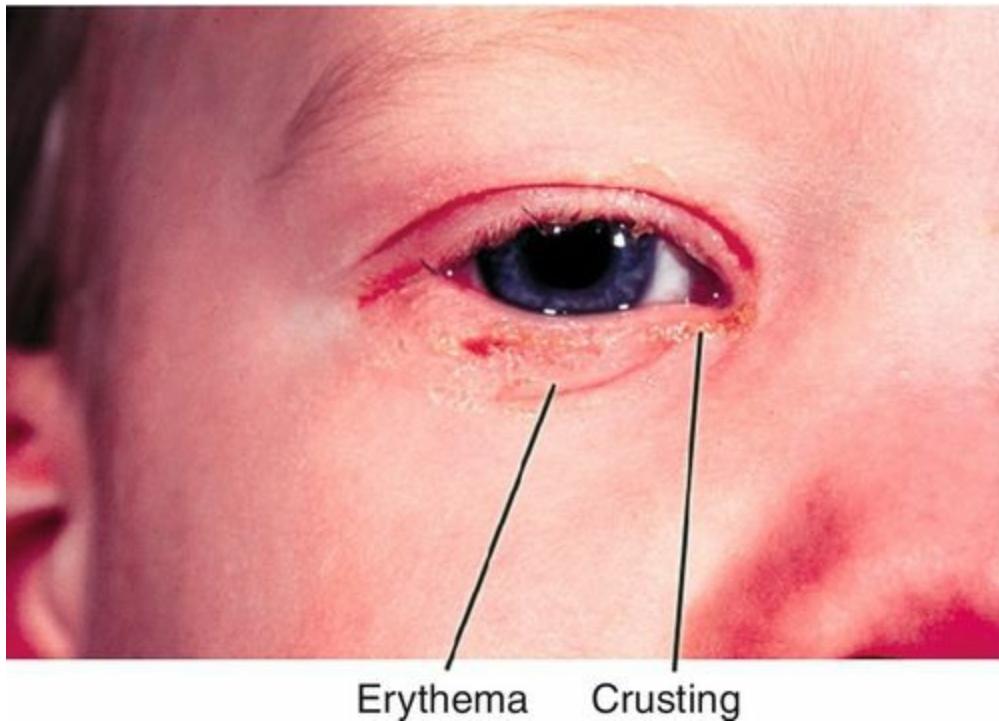


FIGURE 3-65 Nasolacrimal duct obstruction with tearing, crusting of eyelids, and lower lid erythema.

Differential Diagnosis

Congenital Tearing

Congenital glaucoma, trichiasis, conjunctivitis, nasal lacrimal duct anomalies (punctal atresia), dacryocystocele, corneal abrasion, corneal trauma from forceps delivery, ocular surface foreign body.

Acquired Tearing

Conjunctivitis, trichiasis, entropion, ectropion, corneal abnormalities, dry eye syndrome, blepharitis, punctal stenosis, canalicular stenosis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to lids, lashes, expression of discharge from punctum, conjunctiva, cornea (diameter, breaks in Descemet's membrane, staining with fluorescein), and tonometry.
- Dye disappearance test with fluorescein, particularly helpful in infants.
- **Jones I test:** Fluorescein is instilled in conjunctival cul-de-sac; a cotton-tipped applicator is used to attempt fluorescein retrieval via the external naris. Positive test result indicates functional blockage.
- **Jones II test:** Nasolacrimal irrigation with saline following positive Jones I test; fluorescein retrieval is attempted once again. Positive test result indicates anatomic blockage.
- **Nasolacrimal irrigation:** 23-gauge cannula mounted on 3–5 mL syringe is inserted into canaliculus, and irrigation is attempted. Retrograde flow through opposite canaliculus and punctum indicates nasolacrimal blockage. Reflux through same punctum indicates canalicular obstruction. Successful irrigation into nose and throat eliminates anatomic blockage but does not rule out functional blockage.

- Consider orbital and sinus CT scan for atypical demographics or presentation.
- Consider nasal endoscopy especially before surgical intervention.

Management

- Treat dacryocystitis if present.

CONGENITAL

- Crigler massage bid to qid (parent places index finger over infant's canaliculi [medial corner of eyelid] and makes several slow downward strokes).
- Nasolacrimal duct probing at 13 months if no spontaneous resolution, sooner if infection or discharge occurs, probing may be repeated. Consider balloon dacryoplasty with silicone intubation of the nasolacrimal duct if initial probing does not resolve the tearing.

ACQUIRED

- Treat partial nasolacrimal duct obstruction with topical antibiotic-steroid (neomycin-polymyxin-dexamethasone [Maxitrol] qid).
- Consider silicone intubation of the nasolacrimal duct or dacryoplasty for persistent partial obstruction.
- Complete nasolacrimal duct obstruction with patent canaliculi and functional lacrimal pump requires dacryocystorhinostomy (anastomosis between lacrimal sac and nasal cavity through a bony ostium).

Prognosis

Excellent for congenital; often good for acquired, depends on cause of obstruction.

Dacryoadenitis

Definition

Inflammation of the lacrimal gland.

Etiology

Usually of idiopathic, noninfectious origin, viral, bacterial, or rarely parasitic etiology

Acute

Most commonly due to infection (*Staphylococcus* species, mumps, Epstein-Barr virus, herpes zoster, or *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*); palpebral lobe affected more frequently than orbital lobe; most cases associated with systemic infection; typically occurs in children and young adults.

Chronic

More common than acute form; usually due to inflammatory disorders including idiopathic orbital inflammation, sarcoidosis, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, Sjögren's syndrome, and benign lymphoepithelial lesions; also with syphilis and tuberculosis.

Symptoms

Acute

Temporal upper eyelid redness, swelling, and pain with tearing and discharge.

Chronic

Temporal upper eyelid swelling; occasional redness and discomfort.

Signs

Acute

Edema, tenderness, and erythema of upper eyelid with S-shaped deformity, enlarged and erythematous lacrimal gland (palpebral lobe), preauricular lymphadenopathy, and fever; may have inferonasal globe displacement and proptosis if orbital lobe involved.

Chronic

Tenderness in superotemporal area of upper eyelid, globe displacement, restricted ocular motility, and enlarged lacrimal gland.



FIGURE 3-66 Dacryoadenitis, demonstrating erythema and edema of the left upper eyelid laterally and conjunctival injection (A), and lacrimal gland enlargement on CT scan (B).

Differential Diagnosis

Malignant lacrimal gland neoplasm, preseptal or orbital cellulitis, viral conjunctivitis, chalazion, dermoid tumor, lacrimal gland cyst (dacyrops).

Evaluation

Acute

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to constitutional signs, palpation of parotid glands, lymph nodes, and upper lid, examination of palpebral

lacrimal lobe (lift upper lid) for enlargement, globe retropulsion, exophthalmometry and motility.

- **Lab tests:** culture and Gram stain of discharge, CBC with differential; consider blood cultures for suspected systemic involvement.
- Orbital CT scan for proptosis, motility restriction, or suspected mass.

Chronic

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to constitutional signs, palpation of parotid glands, lymph nodes, and upper lid; examination of palpebral lacrimal lobe (lift upper lid) for enlargement, globe retropulsion, exophthalmometry, motility, and signs of previous anterior or posterior uveitis.
- **Lab tests:** Chest radiographs, CBC with differential, ACE, lysosyme, VDRL, FTA-ABS, PPD and controls.
- Orbital CT scan.
- Consider chest CT scan or gallium scan.
- Consider lacrimal gland biopsy if diagnosis uncertain or malignancy suspected.

Management

ACUTE

- Mumps or Epstein–Barr virus: Warm compresses bid to tid.
- Herpes simplex or zoster virus: Systemic antiviral (acyclovir [Zovirax] 800 mg po 5 times /day for 10 days or famciclovir [Famvir] 500 mg po tid for 7 days); in immunocompromised patients use acyclovir 10–12 mg / kg /day IV divided into 3 doses for 7–10 days.
- *Staphylococcus* and *Streptococcus* spp.: Systemic antibiotic (amoxicillin-clavulanate [Augmentin] 500 mg po q8h); in severe cases ampicillin-sulbactam [Unasyn] 1.5–3 g IV q6h.
- *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: Systemic antibiotic (ceftriaxone 1 g IV × 1); warm compresses and incision and drainage if suppurative.
- *Mycobacterium* spp.: Surgical excision and systemic treatment with isoniazid (300 mg po qd) and rifampin (600 mg po qd) for 6–9 months; follow liver function tests for toxicity; consider adding pyrazinamide (25–35 mg / kg po qd) for first 2 months.
- *Treponema pallidum*: Systemic antibiotic (penicillin G 24 million U /day IV for 10 days).

CHRONIC

- Treat underlying inflammatory disorder.
- Treat infections (rare) as above.

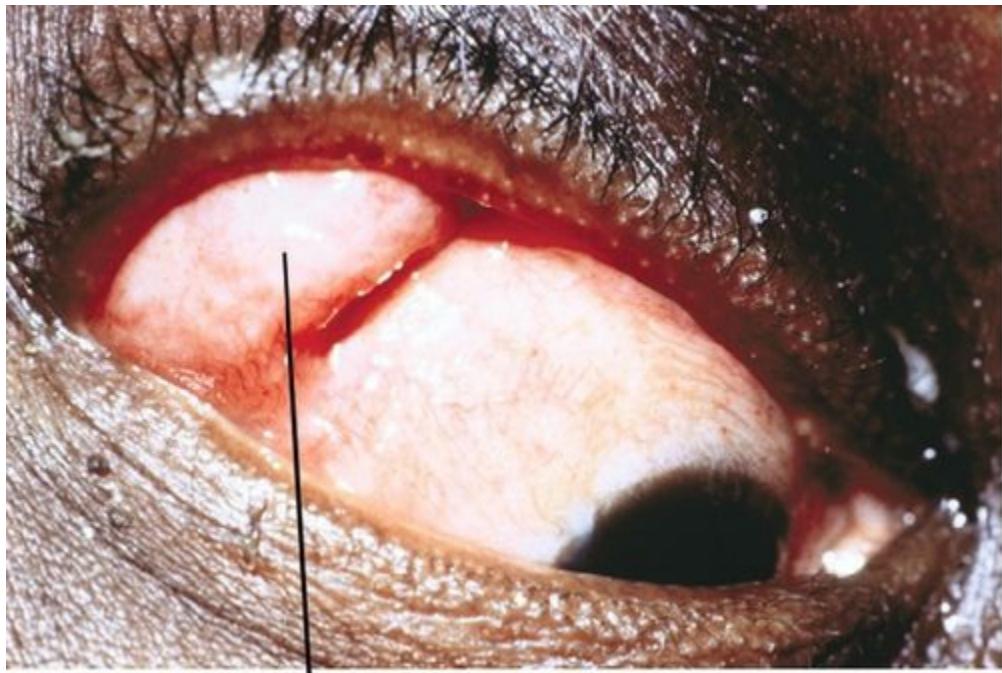
Prognosis

Depends on etiology; most infections respond well to treatment.

Lacrimal Gland Tumors

Approximately 50% of all lacrimal gland masses are inflammatory; the other 50% are

neoplasms. Of these, 50% are of epithelial origin while 50% are primarily lymphoproliferative (see [Chapter 1](#)). Of all epithelial tumors, 50% are pleomorphic adenomas (benign mixed tumors), and 50% are malignant. Lacrimal gland lesions appear in the superotemporal quadrant of the orbit. Patients often have inferior and medial globe displacement, limitation of ocular movements, lid edema and erythema, and a palpable mass under the superotemporal orbital rim. Conditions that may present in a similar fashion include dermoids, sarcoidosis, idiopathic orbital inflammation, and dacryops.



Lacrimal gland enlargement

FIGURE 3-67 Lacrimal gland enlargement due to reactive lymphoid hyperplasia.



Lacrimal gland tumor

FIGURE 3-68 Lacrimal gland tumor of the right orbit.

Benign Mixed Cell Tumor (Pleomorphic Adenoma)

Most common epithelial tumor of the lacrimal gland, usually appearing insidiously in the fourth and fifth decades, often with inferior and medial displacement of the globe. A firm, circumscribed mass can be palpated under the superior temporal orbital rim, often with bony remodeling (not osteolytic) on radiographic images. Histologically, these tumors contain a pseudocapsule, a double row of epithelial cells forming lumens, and stroma containing spindle-shaped cells with mucinous, osteoid, or cartilaginous metaplasia. Complete resection is critical in order to avoid malignant degeneration. Excellent prognosis if tumor is excised completely.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Well-circumscribed mass with lacrimal gland fossa enlargement.
- Fine-needle aspiration biopsy of the lacrimal gland may be useful in some cases.
- En bloc excision via a lateral orbitotomy; rupture of pseudocapsule may lead to recurrence and malignant transformation. Incisional biopsy should be avoided.

Malignant Mixed Cell Tumor (Pleomorphic Adenocarcinoma)

Occurs in the elderly with pain and rapid progression; contains the same epithelial and mesenchymal features of pleomorphic adenoma, but with malignant components; associated with longstanding or incompletely excised pleomorphic adenomas. Treatment and prognosis are similar to adenoid cystic carcinoma (see below).

Adenoid Cystic Carcinoma (Cylindroma)

Most common malignant tumor of the lacrimal gland, rapid onset with infiltrative capacity; associated with pain due to perineural invasion; bony erosion and proptosis common. CT scan shows a poorly defined mass with adjacent bony destruction. Histologically, the tumor is composed of densely staining, small cells that grow in nests,

tubules, or a Swiss cheese (cribriform) pattern; the basaloid pattern carries the worst prognosis. Five-year survival rate is 47%, and at 15 years is only 22%; major cause of death is intracranial extension due to perineural spread.

- **Orbital CT scan:** Irregular mass with or without adjacent bony erosion
- En bloc resection with wide margins including orbital rim at a minimum. Orbital exenteration with adjunctive chemotherapy and irradiation may be required, and must be discussed with each patient on a case-by-case basis.

Conjunctiva and Sclera

Trauma
Telangiectasia
Microaneurysm
Dry Eye Disease
Inflammation
Conjunctivitis
Degenerations
Ocular Cicatricial Pemphigoid
Stevens–Johnson Syndrome
Tumors
Episcleritis
Scleritis
Scleral Discoloration

Trauma

Foreign Body

Exogenous material on, under, or embedded within the conjunctiva or sclera; commonly dirt, glass, metal, or cilia. Patients usually note foreign body sensation and redness; may have corneal staining, particularly linear vertical scratches due to blinking with a foreign body trapped on the upper tarsal surface. Good prognosis.

- Remove foreign body; evert lids to check tarsal conjunctiva.
- Topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim] drops or bacitracin ointment qid).

Laceration

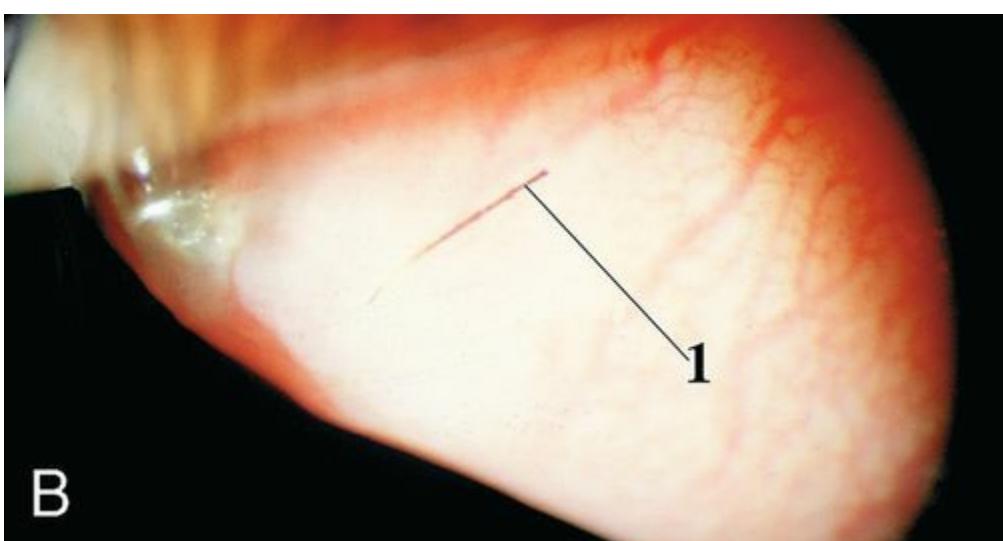
Partial-thickness or full-thickness cut in conjunctiva with or without partial-thickness cut in the sclera; very important to rule out open globe (see below); good prognosis.

- Seidel test for suspected open globe (see below).
- Topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymar] or moxifloxacin [Vigamox] qid).
- Conjunctival and partial-thickness scleral lacerations rarely require surgical repair.

Open Globe

Full-thickness defect in eye wall (cornea or sclera), commonly from penetrating or blunt trauma; the latter usually causes rupture at the limbus, just posterior to the rectus muscle insertions, or at previous surgical incision sites; double penetrating injuries are called perforations; an open globe may also be due to corneal or scleral melting.

Associated signs include lid and orbital trauma, corneal abrasion or laceration, wound dehiscence, positive Seidel test (see [Laceration section in Chapter 5](#)), low intraocular pressure, flat or shallow anterior chamber, anterior chamber cells and flare, hyphema, peaked pupil, iris transillumination defect, sphincter tears, angle recession, iridodialysis, cyclodialysis, iridodonesis, phacodonesis, dislocated lens, cataract, vitreous and retinal hemorrhage, commotio retinae, retinal tear, retinal detachment, choroidal rupture, intraocular foreign body or gas bubbles, and extruded intraocular contents. Guarded prognosis.



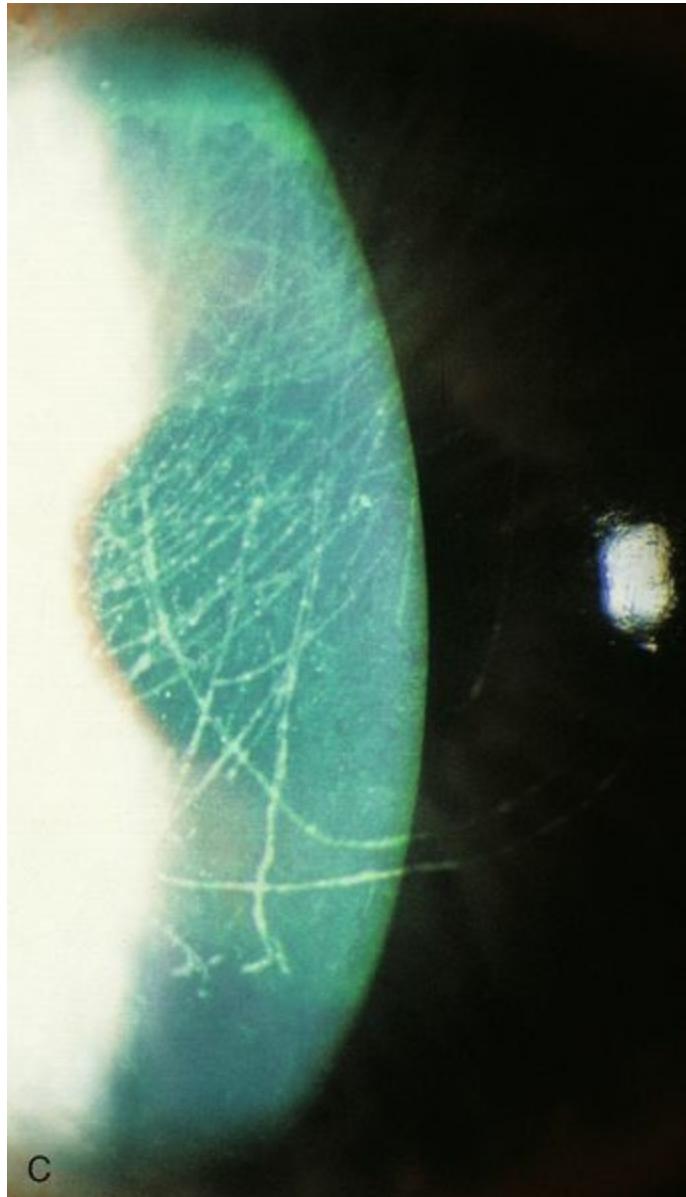


FIGURE 4-1 (A) Conjunctival foreign body, demonstrating a fragment of corn husk embedded in the conjunctiva. (B) Conjunctival foreign body, demonstrating a grasshopper leg embedded in the conjunctiva. (C) Same patient as in (B), demonstrating multiple vertical corneal abrasions from a grasshopper leg in the superior tarsal conjunctiva. Such a pattern of linear abrasions suggests a foreign body under the upper eyelid, and therefore the examiner should always evert the eyelid to inspect for this.



FIGURE 4-2 Conjunctival laceration with gaping edges.

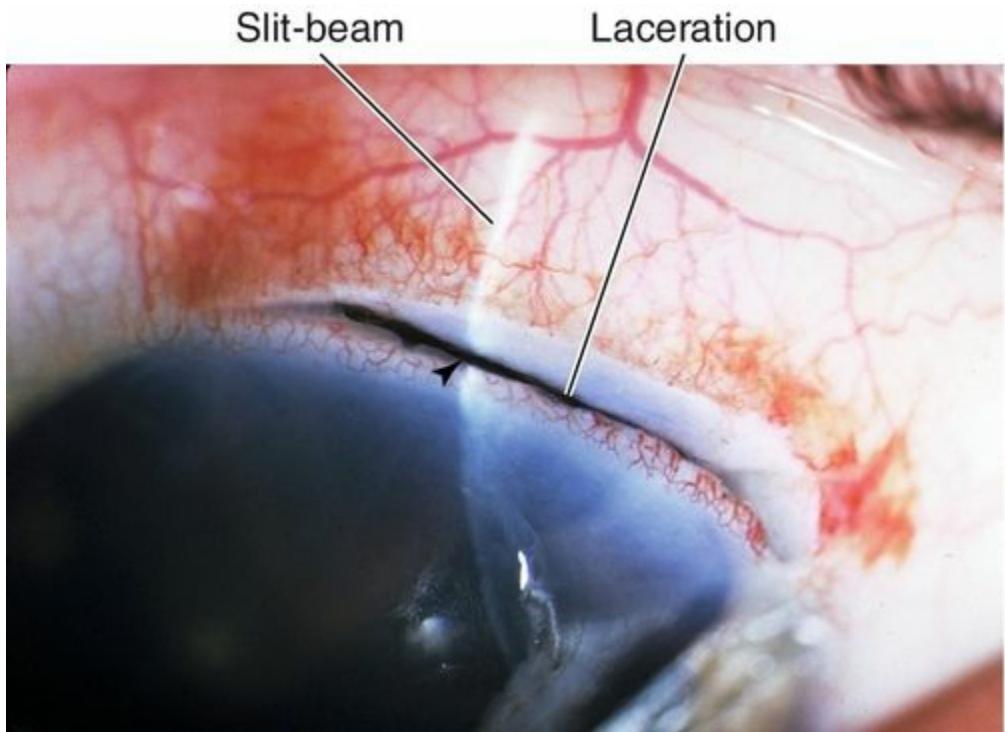
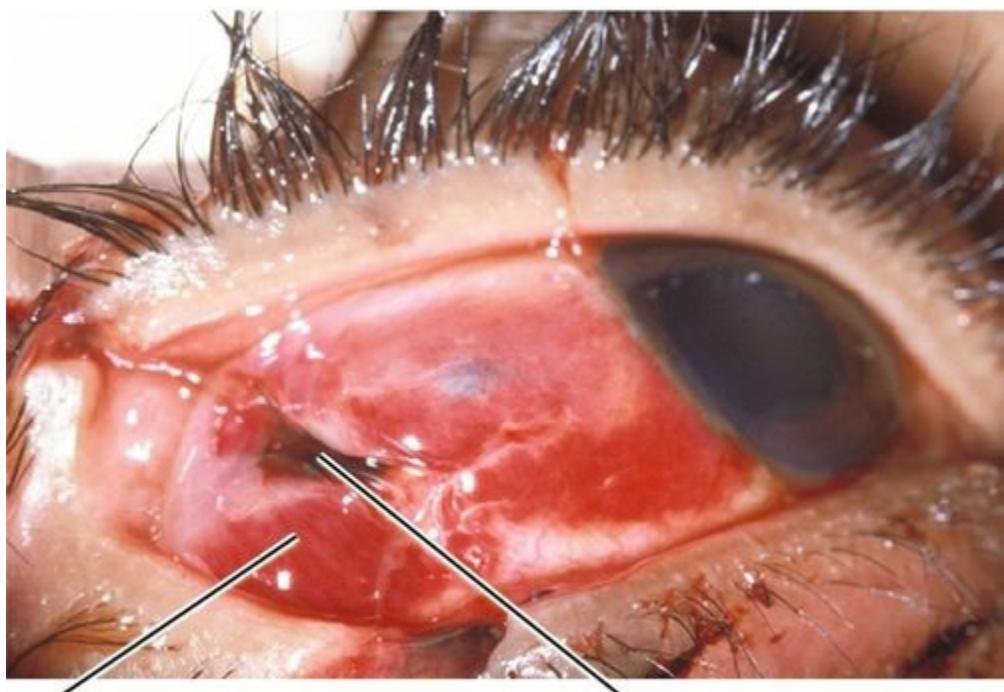


FIGURE 4-3 Full-thickness corneoscleral limbal laceration with wound gape. Note discontinuity of slit-beam as it crosses the wound edge (arrowhead).



Intraocular nail

FIGURE 4-4 Penetrating injury with foreign body (nail) protruding from globe.



Bullous conjunctival hemorrhage

Uveal prolapse

FIGURE 4-5 Open globe. There is a temporal full-thickness scleral laceration with uveal prolapse. Also note the extensive subconjunctival hemorrhage and upper and lower eyelid lacerations.

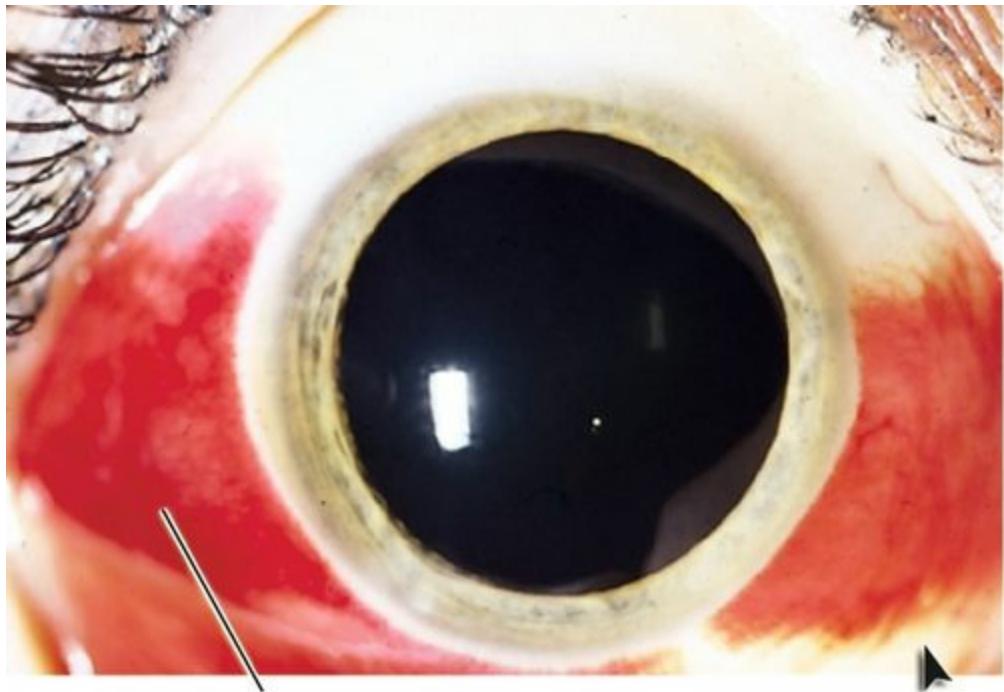
OPHTHALMIC EMERGENCY

- Admit for surgical exploration and repair; protect eye with metal eye shield; minimize ocular manipulations; examine globe only enough to verify the diagnosis of an open globe; remainder of examination and exploration should be performed in the operating room. Postoperatively, start antibiotics and steroids.
- Consider B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Consider orbital computed tomography (CT) scan or orbital radiographs to rule out intraocular foreign body; magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is *contraindicated* if foreign body is metallic.
- Subconjunctival antibiotics and steroids:
Vancomycin (25 mg).
Ceftazidime (50–100 mg) or gentamicin (20 mg).
Dexamethasone (12–24 mg).
- Topical fortified antibiotics (alternate every 30 minutes):
Vancomycin (25–50 mg / mL q1h).
Ceftazidime (50 mg / mL q1h).
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q1–2 h initially) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% or atropine 1% tid).
- Systemic intravenous antibiotics for marked inflammation or severe cases:
Vancomycin (1 g IV q12h).
Ceftazidime (1 g IV q12h).
- Small corneal lacerations (< 2 mm) that are self-sealing or intermittently Seidel positive may be treated with a bandage contact lens, topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid] or moxifloxacin [Vigamox] q2h to q6h), cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% bid), and an aqueous suppressant (timolol maleate [Timoptic] 0.5% or brimonidine [Alphagan-P] 0.15% bid); observe daily for 5–7 days; consider suturing laceration if wound has not sealed after 1 week.

Subconjunctival Hemorrhage

Diffuse or focal area of blood under the conjunctiva. Appears bright red, otherwise asymptomatic. May be idiopathic, associated with trauma, sneezing, coughing, straining, emesis, aspirin or anticoagulant use, or hypertension, or due to an abnormal conjunctival vessel. Excellent prognosis.

- Reassurance if no other ocular findings.
- Consider blood pressure measurement if recurrent.
- Medical or hematology consultation for recurrent, idiopathic, subconjunctival hemorrhages, or other evidence of systemic bleeding (ecchymoses, epistaxis, gastrointestinal bleeding, hematuria, etc.).



Subconjunctival hemorrhage

FIGURE 4-6 Subconjunctival hemorrhage demonstrating bright red blood under the conjunctiva. As the hemorrhage resorbs, the edges may spread, become feathery, and turn yellowish (arrowhead).

Telangiectasia

Definition

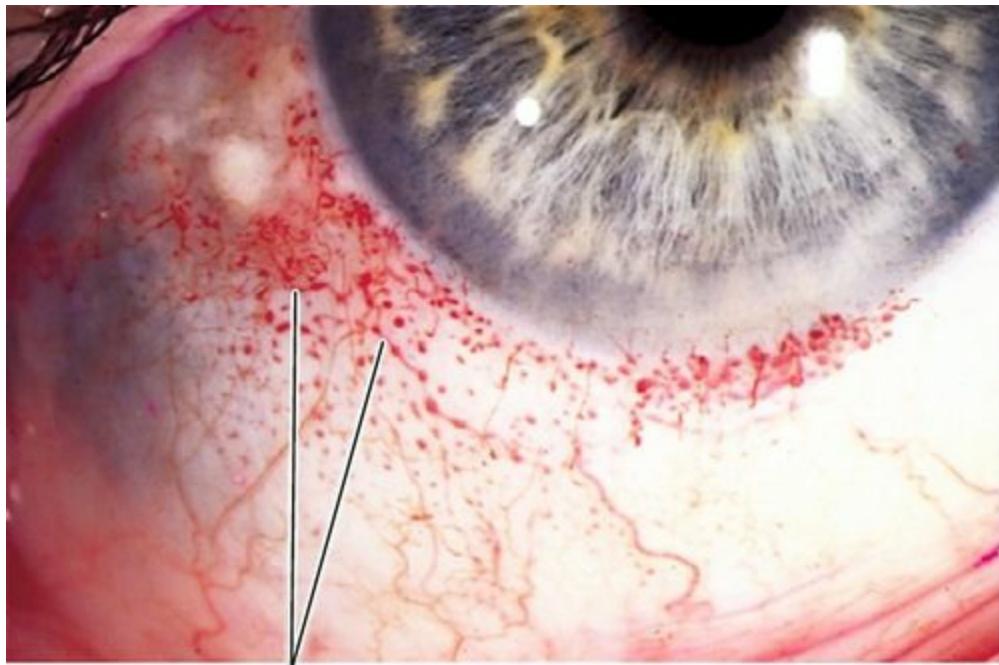
Abnormal, dilated conjunctival capillary formation.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic red spot on eye; patient may have epistaxis and gastrointestinal bleeding depending on etiology.

Signs

Telangiectasia of conjunctival vessels, subconjunctival hemorrhage.



Conjunctival telangiectasia

FIGURE 4-7 Conjunctival telangiectasia appearing as dot-like, corkscrew, irregular vessels near the limbus.

Differential Diagnosis

Idiopathic, Osler–Weber–Rendu syndrome, ataxia–telangiectasia, Fabry’s disease, Sturge–Weber syndrome.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to conjunctiva, cornea, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider CT scan for multisystem disorders.
- Medical consultation to rule out systemic disease.

Management

- No treatment recommended.

Prognosis

Usually benign; may bleed; depends on etiology.

Microaneurysm

Definition

Focal dilation of conjunctival vessel.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may notice red spot on eye.

Signs

Microaneurysm; may have associated retinal findings.

Differential Diagnosis

Diabetes mellitus, hypertension, sickle cell anemia (Paton's sign), arteriosclerosis, carotid occlusion, fucosidosis, polycythemia vera.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to conjunctiva and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check blood pressure.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose (diabetes mellitus), sickle cell prep, hemoglobin electrophoresis (sickle cell).
- Medical consultation.

Management

- No treatment recommended.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Usually benign.

Dry Eye Disease (Dry Eye Syndrome, Keratoconjunctivitis Sicca)

Definition

Sporadic or chronic ocular irritation with visual disturbance due to a tear film and ocular surface abnormality.

Etiology

Any condition that causes a deficiency or imbalance in the aqueous, lipid, or mucin components of the tear film. Dry eye can be classified by mechanism (decreased tear production or increased tear evaporation), category (lid margin disease [i.e., blepharitis, meibomitis], no lid margin disease, altered tear distribution/clearance), or severity ([Table 4-1](#)). It is usually multifactorial with an inflammatory component; tear hyperosmolarity and tear film instability create a cycle of ocular surface inflammation, damage, and symptoms.

Table 4-1**Dry Eye Severity and Treatment (DEWS recommendations)**

<i>Severity Level</i>	<i>Signs and Symptoms</i>	<i>Treatment (Additive)</i>
1	Mild symptoms Mild conjunctival signs No staining	Education, modify / eliminate associated factors, lubrication (artificial tears, gels, ointments), nutritional supplements, lid hygiene
2	Moderate symptoms Tear film and visual signs Conjunctival staining Mild corneal staining	Topical steroids, cyclosporine (cyclosporin), secretagogues, punctal plug, tetracyclines, moisture chamber goggles
3	Severe symptoms Marked corneal staining Filamentary keratitis	Permanent punctal occlusion, bandage contact lenses, autologous serum drops
4	Extremely severe symptoms Severe corneal staining Corneal erosions Conjunctival scarring	Systemic anti-inflammatory agents, acetylcysteine, surgery (i.e., lid, tarsorrhaphy; mucous membrane, salivary gland, amniotic membrane transplantation)

Aqueous-Deficient Dry Eye

Characterized by abnormal lacrimal gland function causing decreased tear production.

Sjögren syndrome

Dry eye, dry mouth, and arthritis with autoantibodies (to Ro (SSA) and / or La (SSB) antigens) and no connective tissue disease (primary, > 95% female) or with connective tissue disease, including rheumatoid arthritis and collagen vascular diseases (secondary).

Non-Sjögren

Hypofunction of the lacrimal gland due to other causes:

Primary lacrimal gland deficiencies

Age-related (historically labeled KCS), congenital alacrima, familial dysautonomia (Riley Day syndrome).

Secondary lacrimal gland deficiencies

Lacrimal gland infiltration, lymphoma, sarcoidosis, amyloidosis, AIDS, graft-versus-host disease, lacrimal gland ablation or denervation.

Obstruction of the lacrimal ducts

Cicatrizing conjunctivitis (Stevens–Johnson syndrome, ocular cicatricial pemphigoid, trachoma, chemical burns, radiation).

Neurosecretory block

Sensory (corneal surgery, contact lens wear, diabetes, neurotrophic keratopathy), motor (cranial nerve VII damage, systemic medications (β -blockers, antimuscarinics, antidepressants, diuretics)).

Evaporative Dry Eye

Characterized by normal lacrimal gland function but increased tear evaporation.

Intrinsic causes

Meibomian gland dysfunction (MGD)

Primary, secondary simple, or cicatricial (see [Meibomitis](#) and [Acne Rosacea](#) sections in Chapter 3).

Lid / globe abnormalities

Conditions that result in a malposition, lagophthalmos, or proptosis with exposure of the ocular surface (see [Exposure Keratopathy](#) in Chapter 5).

Reduced blink rate

Reading/computer work (decreases blink rate by up to 60%), Parkinson's disease.

Medications

Systemic retinoids (Accutane).

Extrinsic causes

Vitamin A deficiency

Malnutrition or malabsorption causes conjunctival xerosis and night blindness (nyctalopia) with progressive retinal degeneration; major cause of blindness worldwide.

Topical drugs

Anesthetics, preservatives (BAK – benzalkonium chloride).

Contact lens wear

Approximately 50% of contact lens wearers have dry eye symptoms.

Ocular surface disease

Cicatrizing conjunctivitis (see above), allergic conjunctivitis.

Epidemiology

Dry eye disease is estimated to affect 5–30% of the population ≥ 50 years old and is more common in women. Associated factors include age, hormone levels (menopause, androgen deficiency), environmental conditions (low humidity, wind, heat, air-conditioning, pollutants, irritants, allergens), and smoking.

Symptoms

Irritation, dryness, burning, stinging, grittiness, foreign body sensation, tearing, red eye, discharge, blurred or fluctuating vision, photophobia, contact lens intolerance, increased

blinking; symptoms are variable and exacerbated by wind, smoke, and activities that reduce the blink rate (i.e., reading and computer work).

Signs

Conjunctival injection, decreased tear break-up time (< 10 seconds), decreased tear meniscus height (< 0.20 mm), excess tear film debris, corneal filaments, dry corneal surface, irregular and dull corneal light reflex, corneal and/or conjunctival staining with lissamine green, rose bengal, and fluorescein (typically in the interpalpebral space or on the inferior cornea); may have Bitot's spot (white, foamy patch of keratinized bulbar conjunctiva [pathognomonic for vitamin A deficiency]), conjunctivochalasis (loosened bulbar conjunctiva resting on lid margin); severe cases can cause corneal ulceration, descemetocele, or perforation. May also have signs of an underlying condition (i.e., rosacea, blepharitis, lid abnormality).

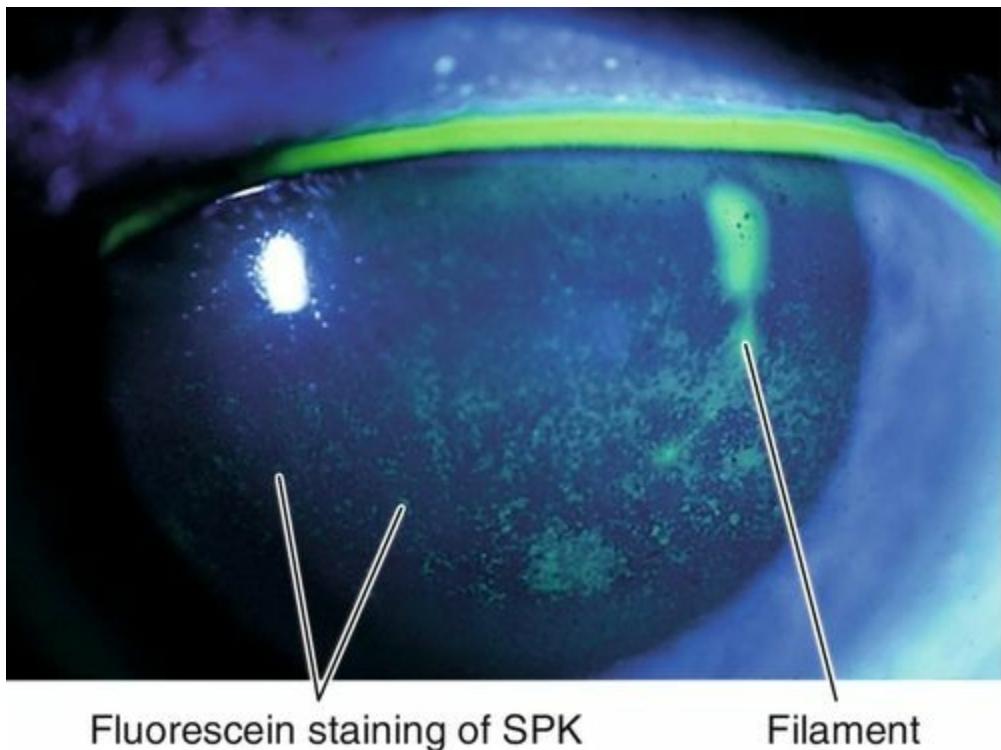


FIGURE 4-8 Keratoconjunctivitis sicca demonstrating superficial punctate keratitis (SPK) and filaments stained with fluorescein dye.



FIGURE 4-9 Dry eye due to vitamin A deficiency, demonstrating diffuse staining of cornea, inferior limbus, and interpalpebral conjunctiva with rose bengal.



FIGURE 4-10 Dry eye demonstrating lissamine green staining of the interpalpebral conjunctiva.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; also allergic conjunctivitis, medicamentosa, contact lens overwear, trichiasis.

Evaluation

- Complete history with attention to severity, duration, exacerbating factors, prior treatment, contact lens wear, previous eye/eyelid surgery, systemic diseases and medications. Consider using a questionnaire such as the Ocular Surface Disease Index (OSDI), Dry Eye Questionnaire (DEQ), National Eye Institute Visual Function Questionnaire (NEI VFQ-25), or McMonnies questionnaire.
- Complete eye exam with attention to lids, tear film (break-up time and height of meniscus), conjunctiva, and cornea (staining with lissamine green or rose bengal [dead and degenerated epithelial cells], and/or fluorescein [only dead epithelial cells]).
- **Schirmer's test:** Two tests exist, but they are usually not performed as originally described. One is done without and one is done with topical anesthesia. The inferior fornix is dried with a cotton-tipped applicator, and a strip of standardized filter paper (Whatman #41, 5 mm width) is placed in each lower lid at the junction of the lateral and middle thirds. After 5 minutes, the strips are removed and the amount of wetting is measured. Normal results are 15 mm or greater without anesthesia (basal + reflex tearing), and 10 mm or greater with topical anesthesia (basal tearing). Schirmer's test often produces variable results so its usefulness may be limited.
- Alternatively, consider the **phenol red thread test:** Similar to the Schirmer's test but uses a special cotton thread that changes color as tears are absorbed for 30 seconds; less irritating and may be more reproducible.
- **Lab tests:** Consider tear lactoferrin and lysozyme (decreased), matrix metalloproteinase 9 (MMP-9) ($> 40 \text{ ng/mL}$), tear osmolarity ($> 316 \text{ mOsm / L}$), and impression cytology (detects reduced goblet cell density and squamous metaplasia; rarely used clinically).
- Consider corneal topography (computerized videokeratography): Irregular or broken mires with resulting abnormal topography and blank areas due to poor-quality tear film and dry spots. Surface regularity index (SRI) value correlates with severity of dry eye.
- Electroretinogram (reduced), electro-oculogram (abnormal), and dark adaptation (prolonged) in vitamin A deficiency.
- Consider medical consultation for systemic diseases.

Management

- Reduce/eliminate associated factors.
- The mainstay of therapy is topical lubrication with artificial tears up to q1h and gel or ointment qhs. Preservative-free tear formulations should be used if the frequency of administration is greater than qid.
- Additional treatment is performed in a stepwise fashion and includes: hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (Lacrisert), topical cyclosporine 0.05% (Restasis) bid for at least 3 months, short course (1–2 weeks) of topical steroid (Lotemax, Alrex, Pred Mild, or FML) bid to qid, punctal occlusion (with plugs or cautery), nutritional supplements (i.e., oral flaxseed / fish oils [omega-3 fatty acids]), bandage contact lens, moisture chamber goggles, lid taping at bedtime, and tarsorrhaphy for more severe cases. Recommendations of the 2007 Dry Eye Workshop (DEWS) are based on severity (1–4) of symptoms (discomfort, fatigue, visual disturbance) and signs (lid, tear film, conjunctiva, cornea) (see [Table 4-1](#)).
- Consider acetylcysteine 10% (Mucomyst) qd to qid for mucus strands or filaments.
- Consider autologous serum drops or Boston ocular surface prosthesis

(PROSE lens) in severe cases.

- Consider oral cholinergic agonists (pilocarpine, cevimeline) to increase tear production, especially in patients with Sjögren syndrome.
- Treat underlying condition:
 - **Acne rosacea/blepharitis:** see [Chapter 3](#).
 - **Vitamin A deficiency:** Vitamin A replacement (vitamin A 15,000 IU po qd).
 - **Androgen deficiency:** Consider treatment with transdermal testosterone cream (3%) to closed eyelids, and/or topical DHEA (compounded eye drops).
 - **Lid malposition:** Consider surgical repair.

Prognosis

Depends on underlying condition; severe cases may be difficult to manage.

Inflammation

Definition

Chemosis

Edema of conjunctiva; may be mild with boggy appearance or massive with tense ballooning.

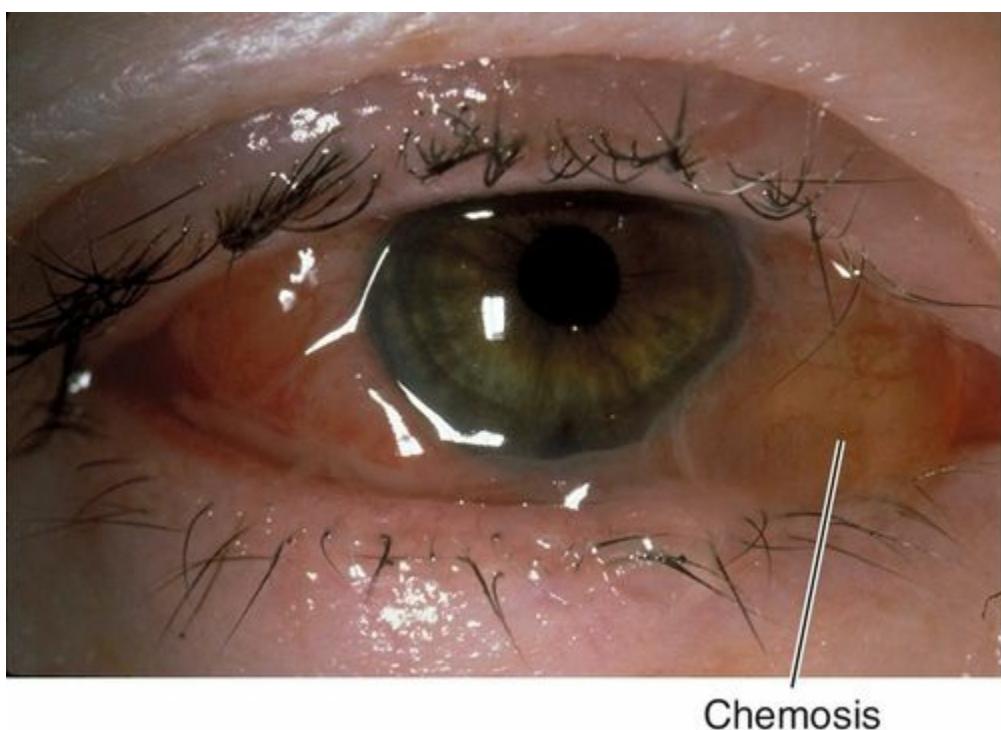
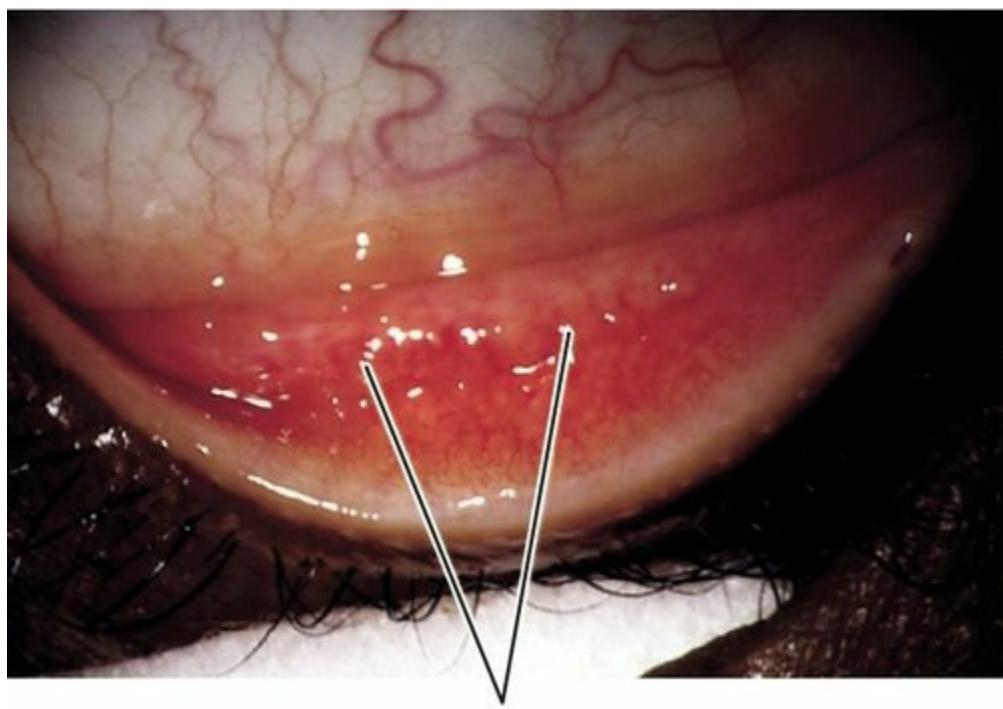


FIGURE 4-11 Chemosis with extensive ballooning of conjunctiva and prolapse over lower lid nasally. Temporally, the edges of the elevated conjunctiva are delineated by the light reflexes from the tear film.

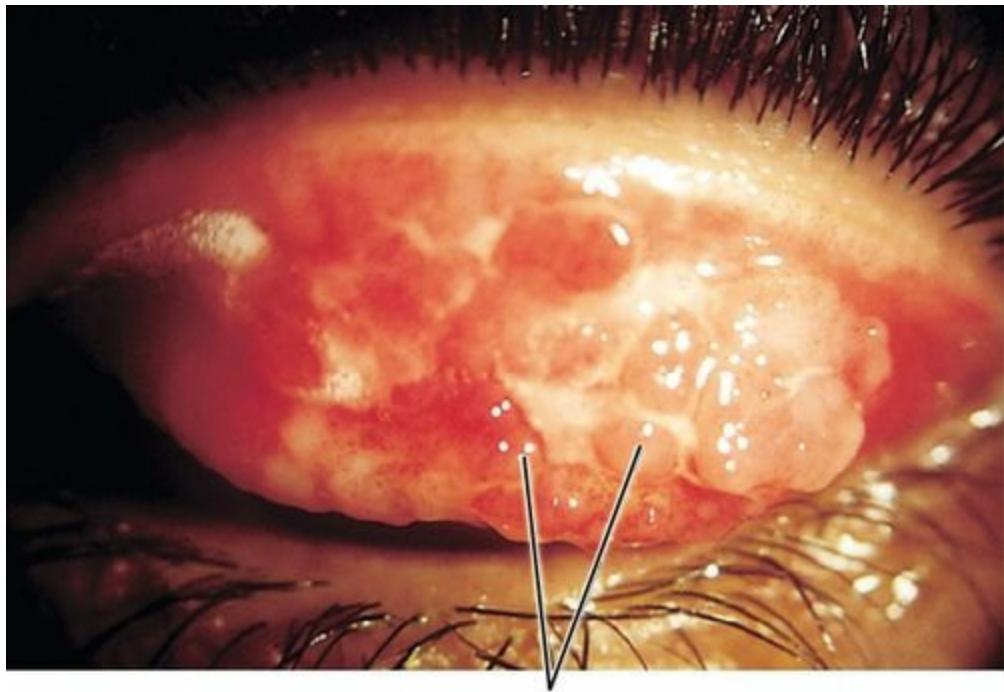
Follicles

Small, translucent, avascular mounds of plasma cells and lymphocytes found in epidemic keratoconjunctivitis (EKC), herpes simplex virus, chlamydia, molluscum, or drug reactions.



Follicles

FIGURE 4-12 Follicular conjunctivitis demonstrating inferior palpebral follicles with the typical gelatinous bump appearance.



Follicles

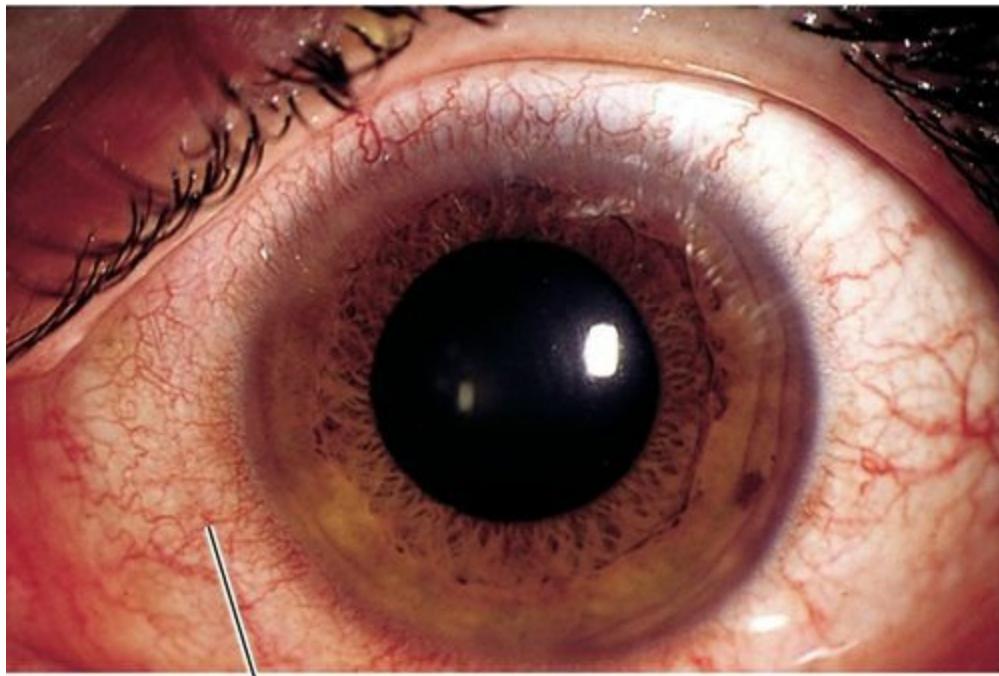
FIGURE 4-13 Large, gelatinous, tarsal follicles in a patient with acute trachoma.

Granuloma

Collection of giant multinucleated cells found in chronic inflammation from sarcoid, foreign body or chalazion.

Hyperemia

Redness and injection of conjunctiva.



Conjunctival hyperemia

FIGURE 4-14 Hyperemia. The dilated conjunctival vessels produce a diffuse redness (injection).

Membranes

A true membrane is a firmly adherent, fibrinous exudate that bleeds and scars when removed; found in bacterial conjunctivitis (*Streptococcus* species, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*), Stevens–Johnson syndrome, and burns. A pseudomembrane is a loosely attached, avascular, fibrinous exudate found in EKC and mild allergic or bacterial conjunctivitis.

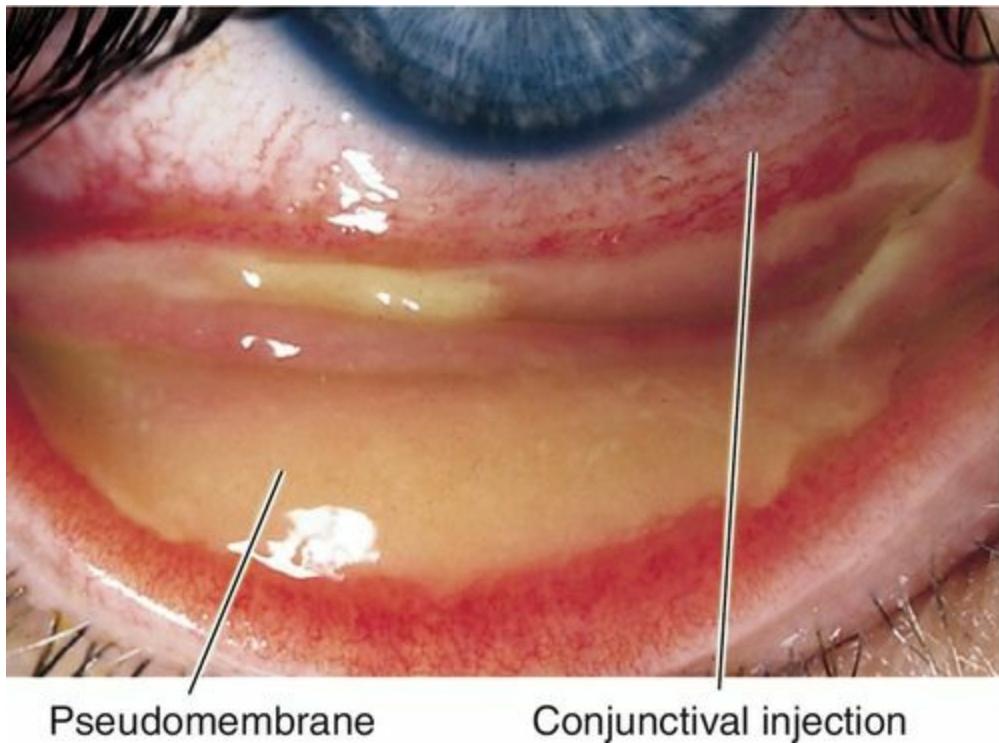


FIGURE 4-15 Pseudomembrane evident as a thick yellow coating in a patient with epidemic keratoconjunctivitis.

Papillae

Vascular reaction consisting of fibrovascular mounds with central vascular tuft; nonspecific finding in any conjunctival irritation or conjunctivitis; can be large ("cobblestones" or giant papillae).

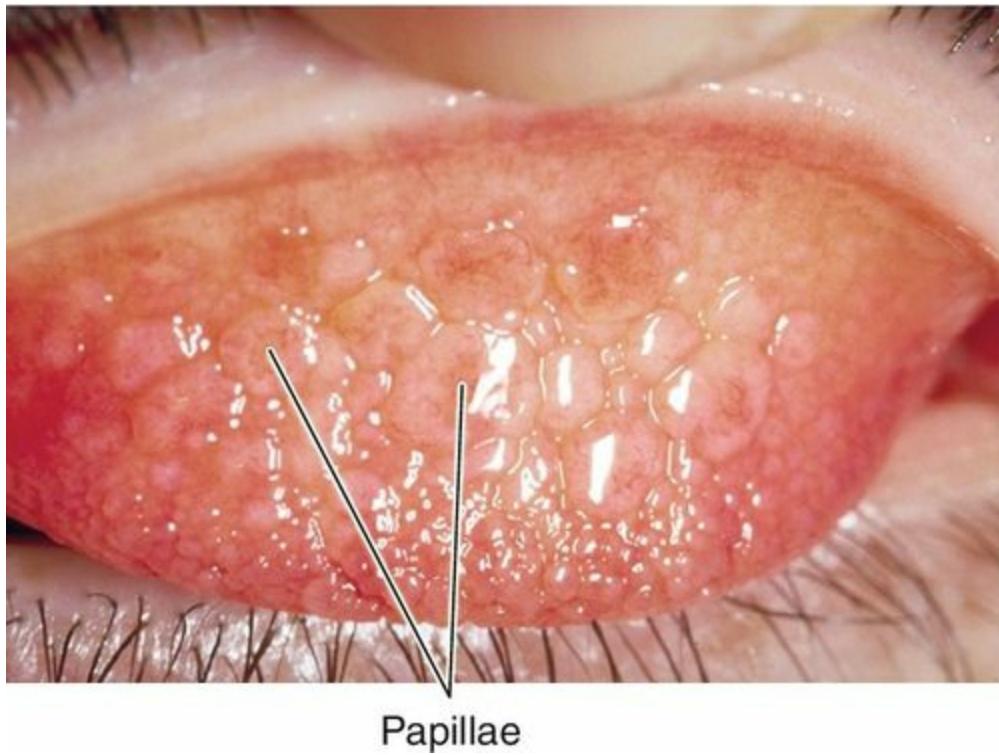


FIGURE 4-16 Large papillae in a patient with vernal keratoconjunctivitis. The central vascular cores are clearly visible as dots within the papillae.

Phlyctenule

Focal, nodular, vascularized infiltrate of polymorphonuclear leukocytes and lymphocytes with central necrosis due to hypersensitivity to *Staphylococcus* species, *Mycobacterium* species, *Candida* species, *Coccidioides*, *Chlamydia*, or nematodes; located on the bulbar conjunctiva or at the limbus; can march across the cornea, causing vascularization and scarring behind the leading edge.

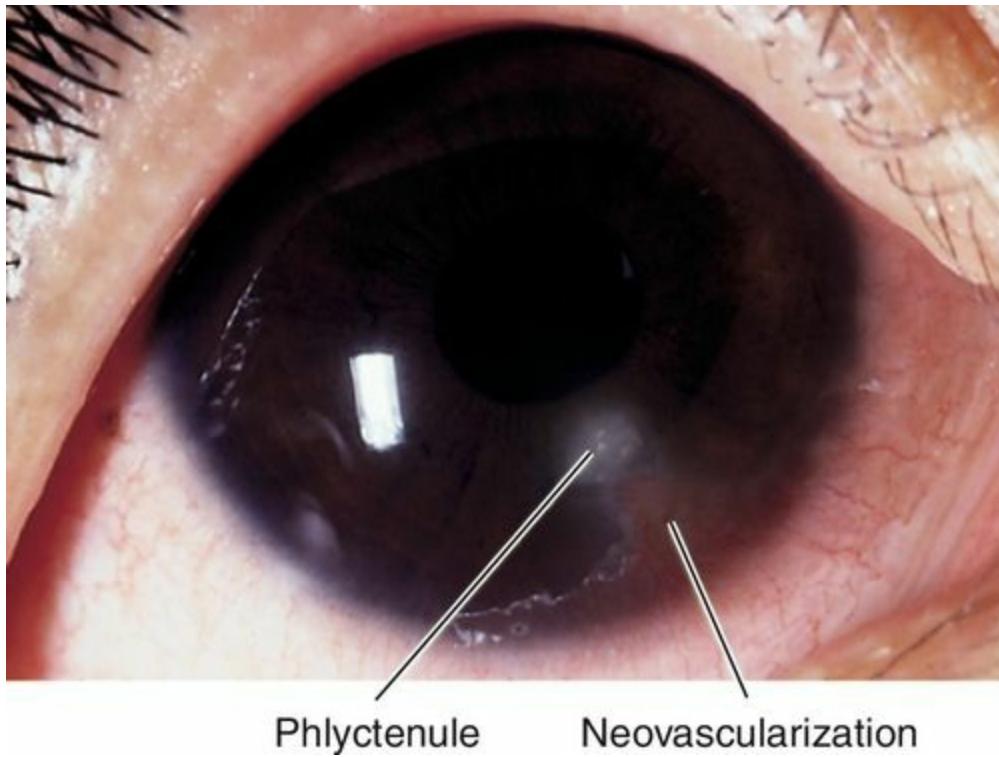


FIGURE 4-17 Phlyctenule creeping across the cornea is demonstrated by the white infiltrate with trailing neovascularization.

Symptoms

Red eye, swelling, itching, foreign body sensation; may have discharge, photophobia, and tearing.

Signs

See above; depends on type of inflammation.

Differential Diagnosis

Any irritation of conjunctiva (allergic, infectious, autoimmune, chemical, foreign body, idiopathic).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to preauricular lymphadenopathy, evertting lids, conjunctiva, cornea, and characteristics of discharge if present.
- **Lab tests:** Cultures and smears of conjunctiva, cornea, and discharge for infectious causes.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology; usually supportive.
- Topical vasoconstrictor, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID), antihistamine, mast cell stabilizer, or mast cell stabilizer and antihistamine combination (see Table 4-2); severe cases may require topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) or topical antibiotic (bacitracin-polymixin B sulfate [Polysporin] drops or erythromycin ointment qid or both).

Table 4-2**Topical Medications Available for Management of Allergic Conjunctivitis**

Mechanism	Trade Name	Pharmacologic Name	Dosage
Antihistamine	Emadine Livostin	Emadastine 0.05% Levocabastine 0.05%	qid
Mast cell stabilizer	Alamast Alocril Alomide Crolom	Pemirolast 0.1% Nedocromil 2% Lodoxamide 0.1% Cromlyn sodium 4%	qid bid qid qid
Mast cell stabilizer and antihistamine combination	Optivar Patanol, Pataday Elestat Zaditor, Alaway Bepreve Lastacift	Azelastine 0.05% Olopatadine 0.1%, 0.2% Epinastine hydrochloride 0.05% Ketotifen fumarate 0.025% Bepotastine 1.5% Alcaftadine 0.25%	bid bid, qd bid bid bid qd
Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory	Acular	Ketorolac tromethamine 0.5%	qid
Steroidal anti-inflammatory	Alrex	Loteprednol etabonate 0.2%	up to qid
Vasoconstrictor	Naphcon-A Vasocon-A	Naphazoline 0.025% and pheniramine 0.3% Naphazoline 0.05% and antazoline 0.5%	up to qid up to qid

- Membranes and pseudomembranes may require debridement.
- Discontinue offending agent if due to allergic reaction.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; most are benign and self-limited (see [Conjunctivitis](#) section below).

Conjunctivitis

Definition

Infectious or noninfectious inflammation of the conjunctiva classified as acute (shorter than 4 weeks' duration) or chronic (longer than 4 weeks' duration).

Acute Conjunctivitis

Infectious**Gonococcal**

Hyperacute presentation with severe purulent discharge, chemosis, papillary reaction, preauricular lymphadenopathy, and lid swelling. *N. gonorrhoeae* can invade intact corneal epithelium and cause infectious keratitis (see [Chapter 5](#)).

Nongonococcal bacterial

Seventy percent due to Gram-positive organisms, 30% due to Gram-negative organisms; usually caused by *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Haemophilus* species, or *Moraxella catarrhalis*. Spectrum of clinical presentations ranging from mild (signs include minimal lid edema, scant purulent discharge) to moderate (significant conjunctival injection, membranes); usually no preauricular lymphadenopathy or corneal involvement. Most common cause of acute conjunctivitis in children under 3 years old (50–80%).

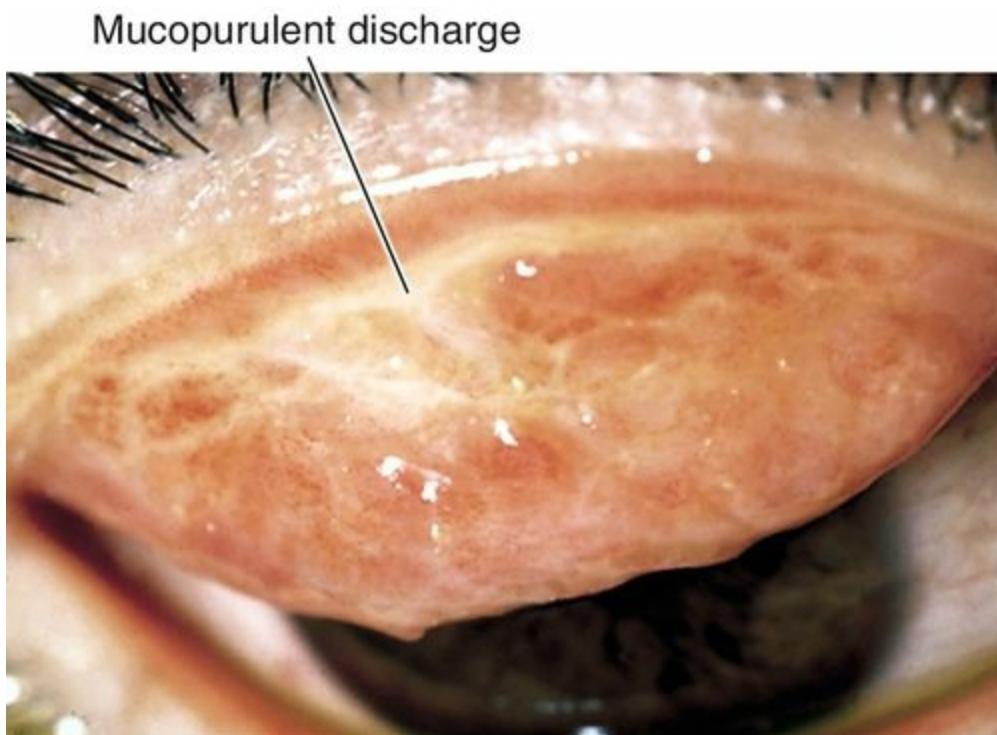


FIGURE 4-18 Bacterial conjunctivitis with mucopurulent discharge adherent to the upper tarsal conjunctiva.

Adenoviral

Most common cause of viral conjunctivitis (“pink eye”); signs include lid edema, serous discharge, pseudomembranes; may have preauricular lymphadenopathy and corneal subepithelial infiltrates. Transmitted by contact and contagious for 12–14 days; 51 serotypes, 1 / 3 associated with eye infection:

Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis (EKC)

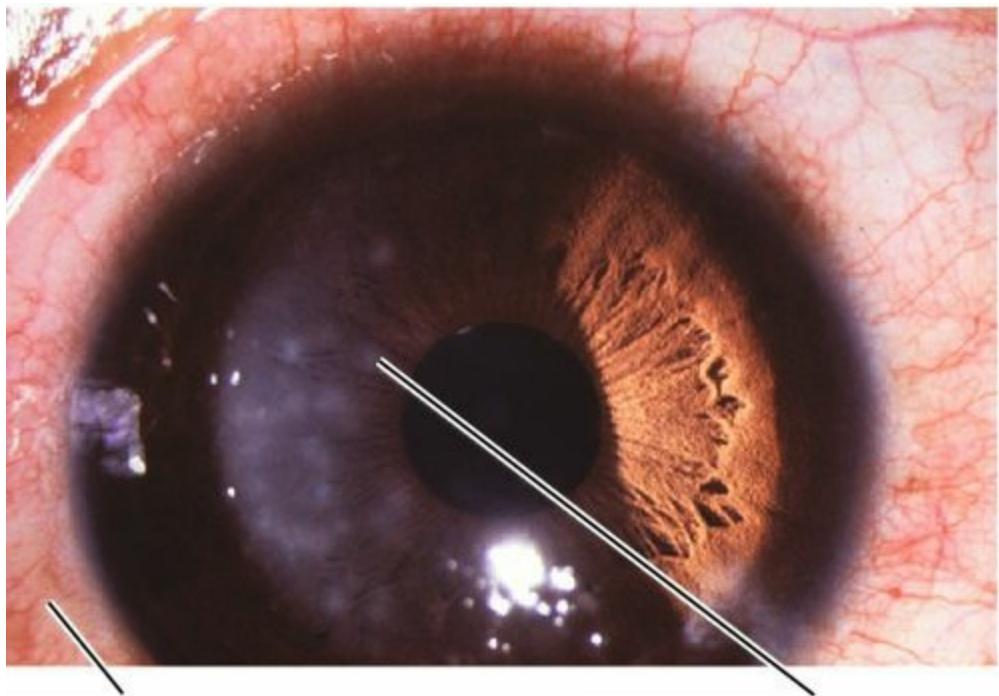
Caused by types 8, 19, and 37.

Pharyngoconjunctival fever

Caused by types 3, 4, 5, and 7.

Nonspecific follicular conjunctivitis

Caused by types 1–11 and 19.



Conjunctival
injection

Subepithelial infiltrates

FIGURE 4-19 Adenoviral conjunctivitis due to epidemic keratoconjunctivitis with characteristic subepithelial infiltrates.



Seropurulent vesicles due to HSV

FIGURE 4-20 Herpes simplex viral conjunctivitis with characteristic lid vesicles.

Herpes simplex virus

Primary disease in children causes lid vesicles; may also have fever, preauricular lymphadenopathy, and an upper respiratory infection.

Herpes zoster virus

Herpes zoster ophthalmicus can cause conjunctival injection, hemorrhages, vesicles, papillary or follicular reaction, membrane or pseudomembrane; may develop ulceration, scarring, and symblepharon; may have other ocular complications (see [Chapters 3](#) and [5](#)).

Pediculosis

Results from contact with pubic lice (sexually transmitted); may be unilateral or bilateral (see [Chapter 3](#)).

Allergic

Seasonal

Most common (50% of allergic conjunctivitis); occurs in individuals of all ages; associated with hay fever, airborne allergens (i.e., pollen).

Atopic keratoconjunctivitis

Rare (3% of allergic conjunctivitis); occurs in adults; not seasonal; associated with atopy (rhinitis, asthma, dermatitis). Similar features as vernal keratoconjunctivitis but papillae usually smaller and conjunctiva has milky edema; also thickened and erythematous lids, corneal neovascularization, cataracts (10%), and keratoconus.

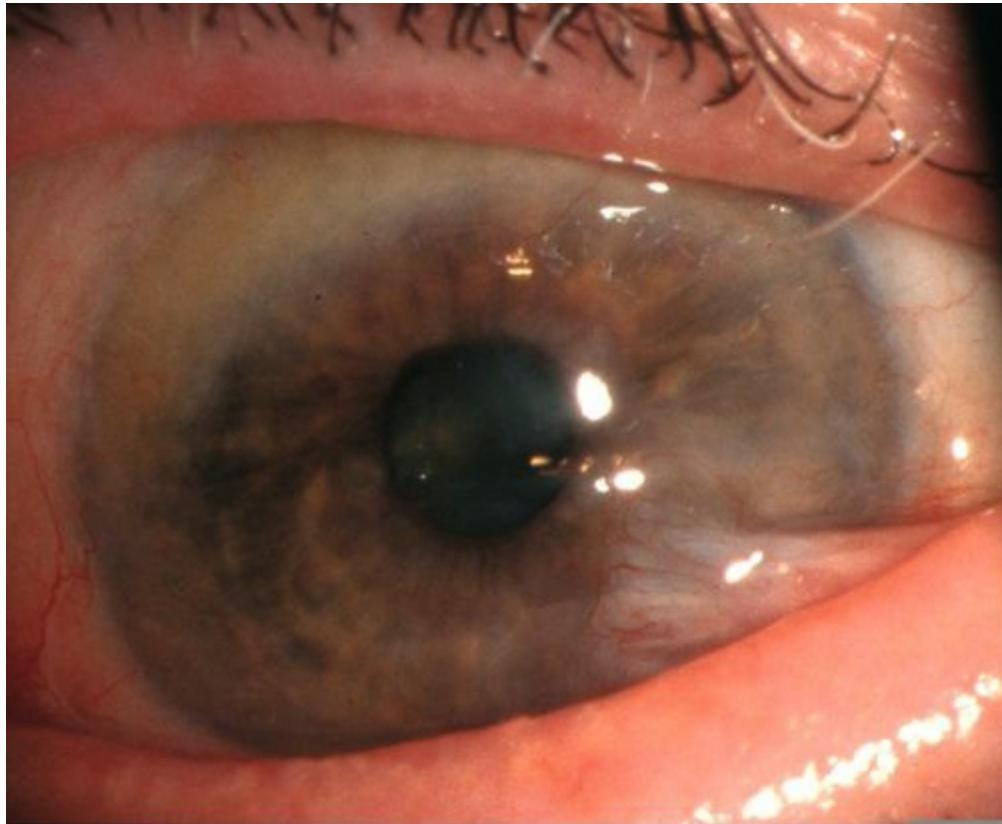


FIGURE 4-21 Atopic keratoconjunctivitis demonstrating corneal vascularization and scarring with symblepharon.

Vernal keratoconjunctivitis

Very rare (<1% of allergic conjunctivitis); occurs in children; seasonal (warm months); male predilection; lasts 5–10 years, then resolves. Associated with family history of atopy; signs include intense itching, ropy discharge, giant papillae (cobblestones), Horner-Trantas dots (collections of eosinophils at limbus), shield ulcer, and keratitis (50%). Histologically more than two eosinophils per high-power field is pathognomonic.

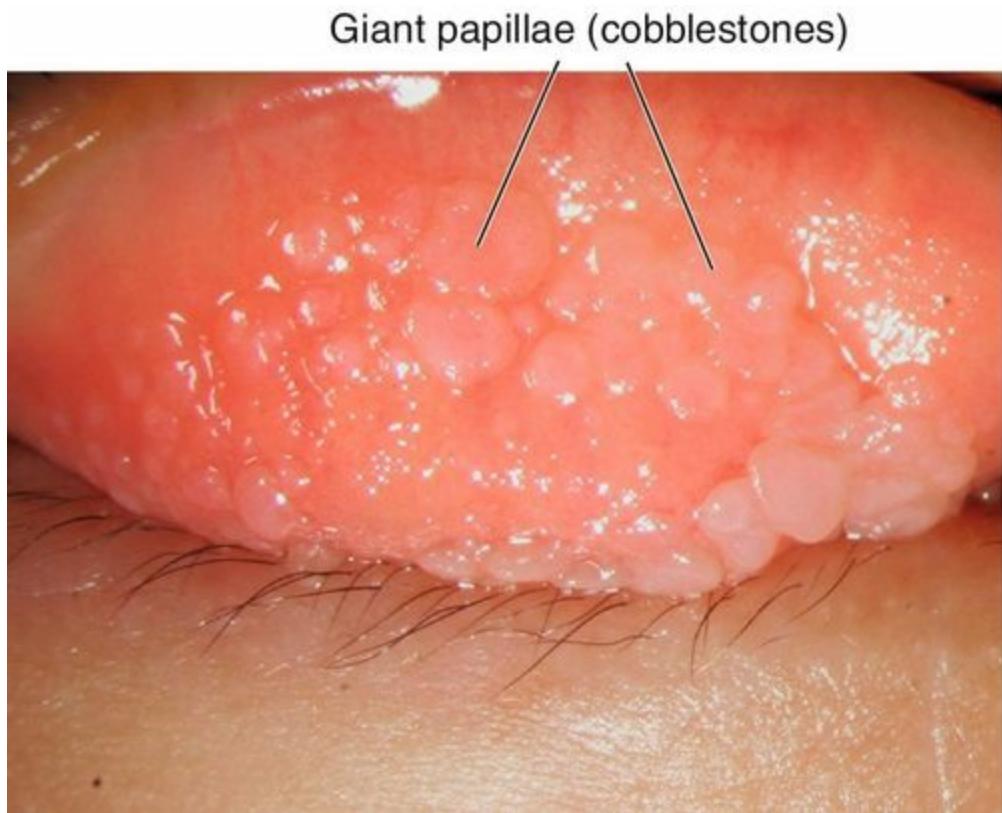


FIGURE 4-22 Vernal keratoconjunctivitis demonstrating “cobblestones” (giant papillae).

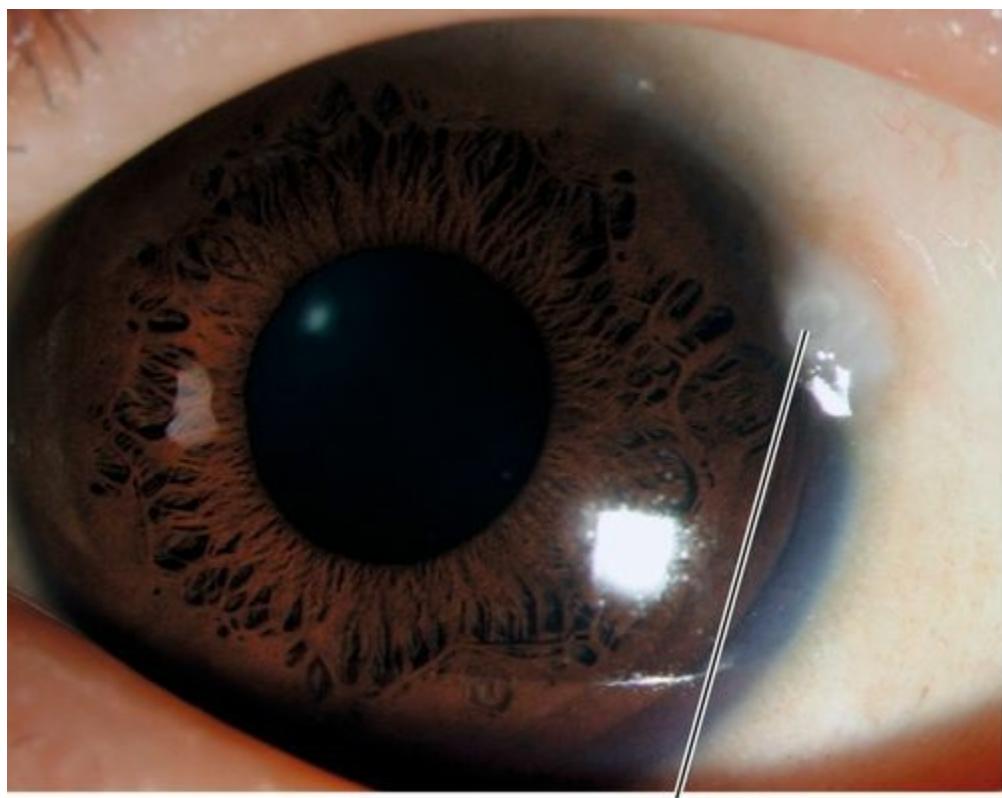


FIGURE 4-23 Horner–Trantas dot appears as an elevated white bump at the limbus.

Toxic

Follicular reaction due to eye drops (especially neomycin, aminoglycoside antibiotics, antiviral medications, atropine, miotic agents, brimonidine [Alphagan], apraclonidine [Iopidine], epinephrine, and preservatives including contact lens solutions [i.e., thimerosal]).

Chronic Conjunctivitis

Infectious

Chlamydial

Trachoma

Leading cause of blindness worldwide; caused by serotypes A–C. Signs include follicles, Herbert's pits (scarred limbal follicles), superior pannus, superficial punctate keratitis, upper tarsal scarring (Arlt's line).

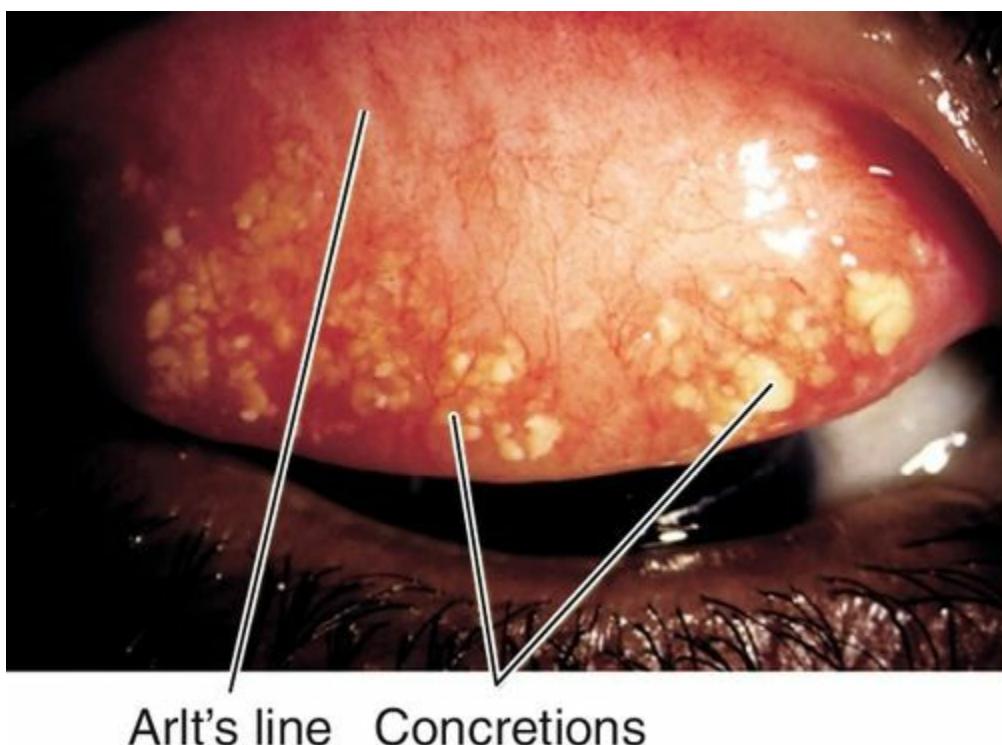


FIGURE 4-24 Trachoma demonstrating linear pattern of upper tarsal scarring. Also note the abundant concretions that appear as yellow granular aggregates.

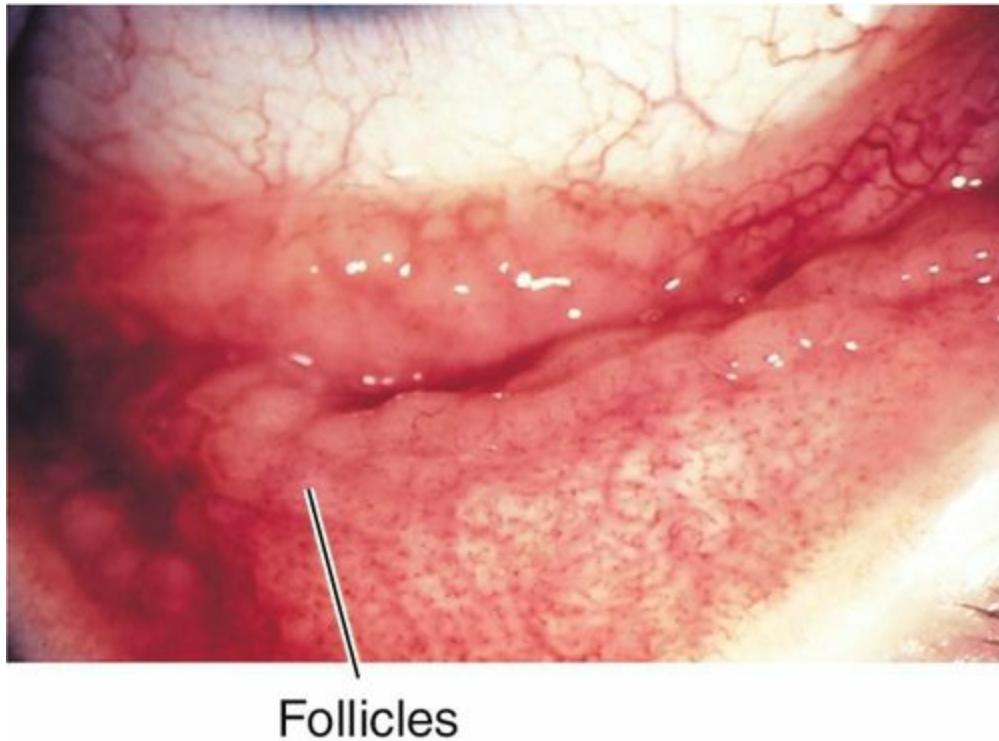


FIGURE 4-25 Chlamydial conjunctivitis with follicles in the inferior fornix.

Inclusion conjunctivitis

Caused by serotypes D–K. Signs include chronic, follicular conjunctivitis, subepithelial infiltrates, and no membrane; associated with urethritis in 5%.

Lymphogranuloma venereum

Caused by serotype L. Associated with Parinaud's oculoglandular syndrome (see below), conjunctival granulomas, and interstitial keratitis.

Molluscum contagiosum

Usually appears with one or more, umbilicated, shiny papules on the eyelid. Associated with follicular conjunctivitis; with multiple lesions, consider human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) (see [Chapter 3](#)).

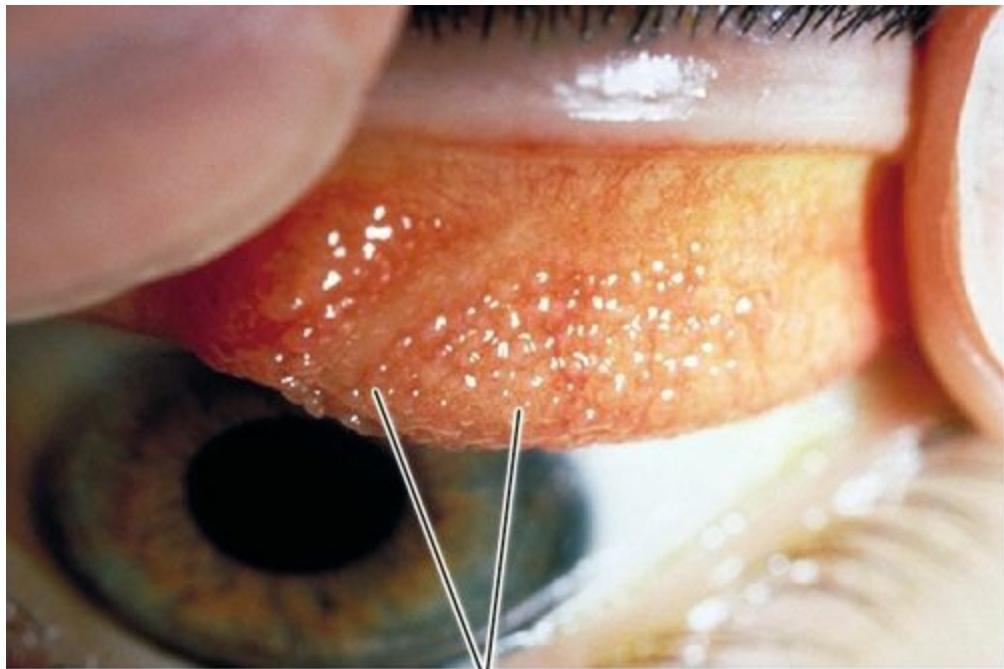
Allergic

Perennial

Occurs in individuals of all ages. Associated with animal dander, dust mites.

Giant papillary conjunctivitis

Occurs in contact lens wearers (> 95% of giant papillary conjunctivitis cases); also secondary to prosthesis, foreign body or exposed suture. Signs include itching, ropy discharge, blurry vision, and pain/irritation with contact lens wear.



Giant papillary conjunctivitis

FIGURE 4-26 Giant papillary conjunctivitis demonstrating large papillae in upper tarsal conjunctiva.

Toxic

Follicular reaction due to eye drops or contact lens solutions (see above).

Other

Superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis

Occurs in middle-aged females; 50% have thyroid disease; usually bilateral and asymmetric; may be secondary to contact lens use (see [Chapter 5](#)). Signs include boggy edema, redundancy and injection of superior conjunctiva, superficial punctate keratitis, filaments, and no discharge; symptoms are worse than signs.

Rose bengal staining



FIGURE 4-27 Superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis demonstrating the typical staining of the central superior conjunctiva with rose bengal dye.

Kawasaki's disease

Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome of unknown etiology; occurs in children under 5 years old; more common in Japanese. Diagnosis based on 5 of 6 criteria: (1) fever (≥ 5 days), (2) bilateral conjunctivitis, (3) oral mucosal changes (erythema, fissures, "strawberry tongue"), (4) rash, (5) cervical lymphadenopathy and (6) peripheral extremity changes (edema, erythema, desquamation). Associated with polyarteritis especially of coronary arteries; may be fatal (1–2%).

Ligneous

Rare, idiopathic, bilateral, membranous conjunctivitis; occurs in children. A thick, white, woody infiltrate and plaque develops on the upper tarsal conjunctiva.



FIGURE 4-28 Ligneous conjunctivitis demonstrating thick, yellow-white plaque on superior tarsal conjunctiva.

Parinaud's oculoglandular syndrome

Unilateral conjunctivitis with conjunctival granulomas and preauricular/submandibular lymphadenopathy; may have fever, malaise, and rash. Due to cat-scratch fever, tularemia, sporotrichosis, tuberculosis, syphilis, lymphogranuloma venereum, Epstein-Barr virus, mumps, fungi, malignancy, or sarcoidosis.



FIGURE 4-29 Parinaud's oculoglandular syndrome. There is marked eyelid swelling and erythema in this patient with an affected left eye.

Ophthalmia neonatorum

Occurs in newborns; may be toxic (silver nitrate) or infectious (bacteria [especially *N. gonorrhoeae*], herpes simplex virus, chlamydia [may have otitis and pneumonitis]).



FIGURE 4-30 Hyperacute gonorrheal conjunctivitis demonstrating conjunctival injection and purulent discharge in a newborn.

Symptoms

Red eye, swelling, itching, burning, foreign body sensation, tearing, discharge, crusting of lashes; may have photophobia and decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, lid edema, conjunctival injection, chemosis, papillae, follicles, membranes, petechial hemorrhages, concretions, discharge; may have preauricular lymphadenopathy, tarsal conjunctival filament, subepithelial corneal infiltrates, punctate corneal staining, corneal ulcers, and cataract.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; also blepharitis (may present as “recurrent conjunctivitis”), medicamentosa (toxic reaction commonly associated with preservatives [i.e., benzalkonium chloride (BAK) in medications, as well as antiviral medications, antibiotics, miotic agents, dipivefrin [Propine], apraclonidine [Iopidine], and atropine], dacryocystitis, nasolacrimal duct obstruction.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to preauricular lymphadenopathy, evertting lids, characteristics of discharge, conjunctiva, cornea, and anterior chamber.
- **Lab tests:** Consider cultures and smears of conjunctiva and cornea (mandatory for suspected bacterial cases). Consider RPS Adeno Detector test (for suspected viral cases).
- Consider pediatric consultation.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology; usually supportive with medications, compresses, and debridement of membranes for symptomatic relief.

BACTERIAL

- Topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid] qid, moxifloxacin [Vigamox, Moxeza] tid, besifloxacin [Besivance] tid, or azithromycin [Azasite] bid/qd).
- May require systemic antibiotics especially in children.
- Remove discharge with irrigation and membranes with sterile cotton-tipped applicator.

VIRAL

- Topical lubrication with artificial tears and topical vasoconstrictor, NSAID, antihistamine, mast cell stabilizer, or mast cell stabilizer and antihistamine combination (see [Table 4-2](#)).
- Topical antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim] drops qid, erythromycin or bacitracin ointment qid to tid) for corneal epithelial defects.
- Topical steroid (fluorometholone alcohol 0.1% [FML] qid) for subepithelial infiltrates in EKC.
- Topical antiviral (ganciclovir gel 0.15% [Zirgan] or trifluridine 1% [Viroptic] 5 times/day) for herpes simplex.
- Topical antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim] drops qid, erythromycin or bacitracin ointment tid) for herpes zoster; consider topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) if severe.

OTHER INFECTIONS

- *N. gonorrhoeae*, *Chlamydia*, and Parinaud's oculoglandular syndrome (e.g., cat-scratch disease, tularemia, syphilis, tuberculosis, etc.) require systemic antibiotics based on causative organism.

ALLERGIC

- Identify and avoid/eliminate inciting agent(s); may require allergic patch testing to determine causative allergens.
- Topical lubrication with artificial tears and topical vasoconstrictor, NSAID, antihistamine, mast cell stabilizer, or mast cell stabilizer and antihistamine combination (see [Table 4-2](#)).
- Consider mild topical steroid especially for severe allergic keratoconjunctivitis; start with fluorometholone alcohol 0.1% (FML) qid or loteprednol etabonate 0.2% (Alrex) qid, change to loteprednol etabonate 0.5% (Lotemax) or prednisolone 1% qid to q1h in severe cases. Solution (phosphate [Inflamase Mild, AK-Pred]) works better than suspension (acetate [Pred Mild, Econopred]).
- Consider systemic antihistamine (diphenhydramine [Benadryl] 25–50 mg po q6h prn).

GIANT PAPILLARY CONJUNCTIVITIS

- Clean, change, or discontinue use of contact lenses; change to preservative-free contact lens cleaning solution (see [Chapter 5](#)).

SUPERIOR LIMBIC KERATOCONJUNCTIVITIS

- Silver nitrate solution, bandage contact lens, conjunctival cautery or conjunctival recession and resection.
- Steroids do not help.
- Cromolyn sodium 4% (Crolom) qid or olopatadine hydrochloride 0.1% (Patanol) bid may be useful (see [Chapter 5](#)).

ATOPIC AND VERNAL KERATOCONJUNCTIVITIS

- Consider topical cyclosporine (1–2%) qid.
- Consider supratarsal steroid injection (0.25–0.50 mL dexamethasone or triamcinolone acetate [Kenalog]).

KAWASAKI'S DISEASE

- Pediatric consultation and hospital admission.
- Systemic steroids are contraindicated.

LIGNEOUS

- May respond to topical steroids, mucolytics, or cyclosporine.

Prognosis

Usually good; subepithelial infiltrates in adenoviral conjunctivitis cause variable decreased vision for months.

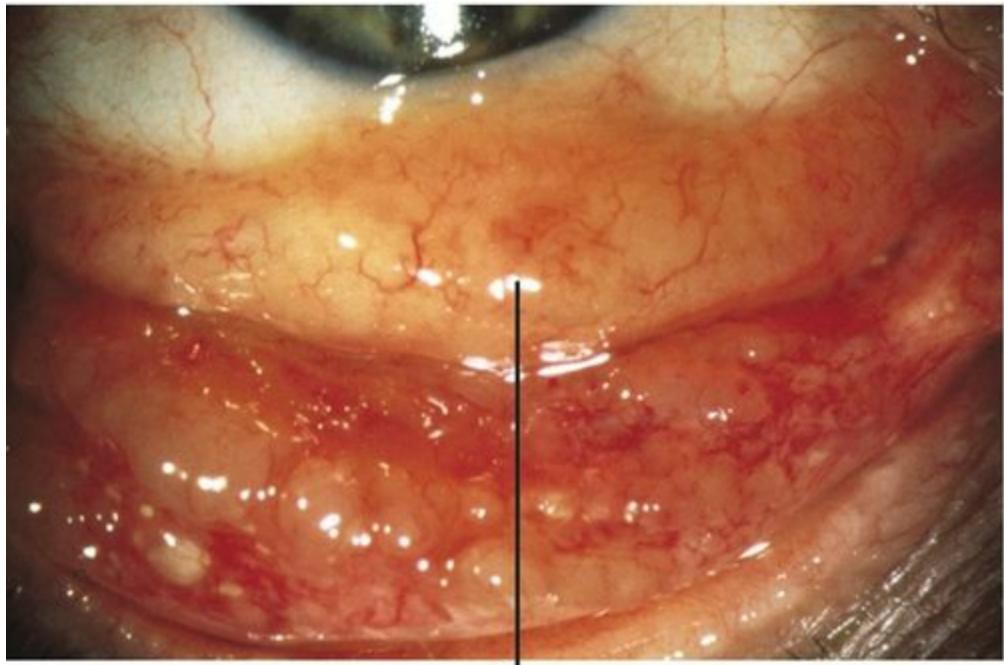
Degenerations

Definition

Secondary degenerative changes of the conjunctiva.

Amyloidosis

Yellow-white or salmon-colored, avascular deposits; may be due to primary (localized) or secondary (systemic) amyloidosis.



Conjunctival amyloidosis

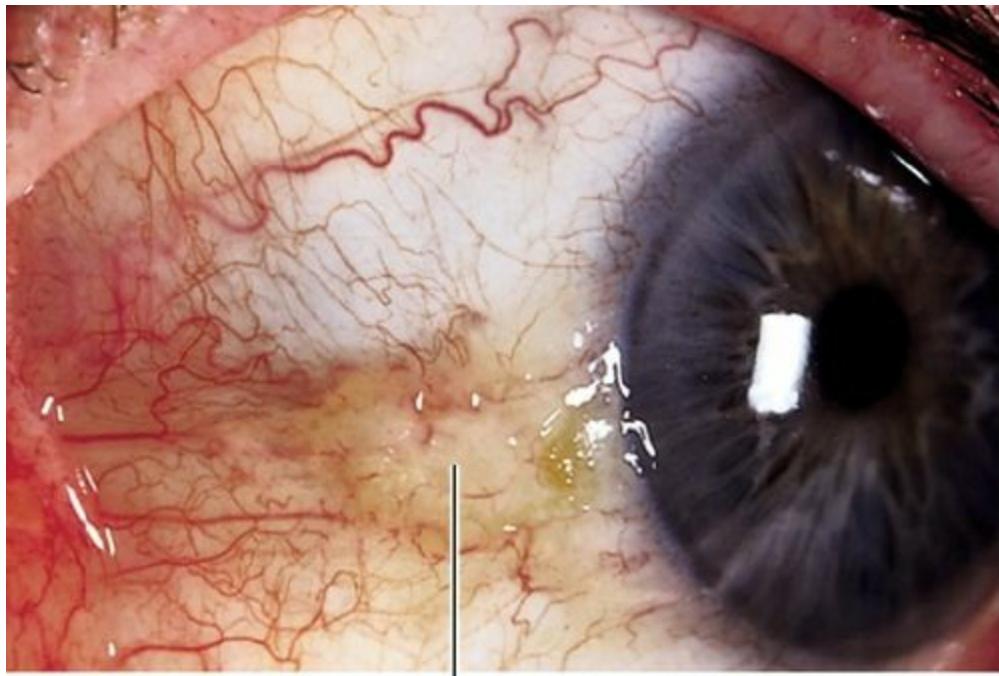
FIGURE 4-31 Yellowish avascular deposits in inferior conjunctiva from amyloidosis.

Concretions

Yellow-white inclusion cysts filled with keratin and epithelial debris in fornix or palpebral conjunctiva; associated with aging and chronic conjunctivitis; can erode through overlying conjunctiva causing foreign body sensation (see [Figure 4-24](#)).

Pinguecula

Yellow-white, subepithelial lesion of abnormal collagen at the medial or temporal limbus; due to actinic changes; elastotic degeneration seen histologically; may become inflamed (pingueculitis); may calcify over time.



Pinguecula

FIGURE 4-32 Pinguecula appears as a yellow-white elevated mass near the medial limbus.

Pterygium

Triangular fibrovascular tissue in interpalpebral space involving cornea; often preceded by pinguecula; destroys Bowman's membrane; may have iron line at leading edge (Stocker's line); induces astigmatism and may cause decreased vision.

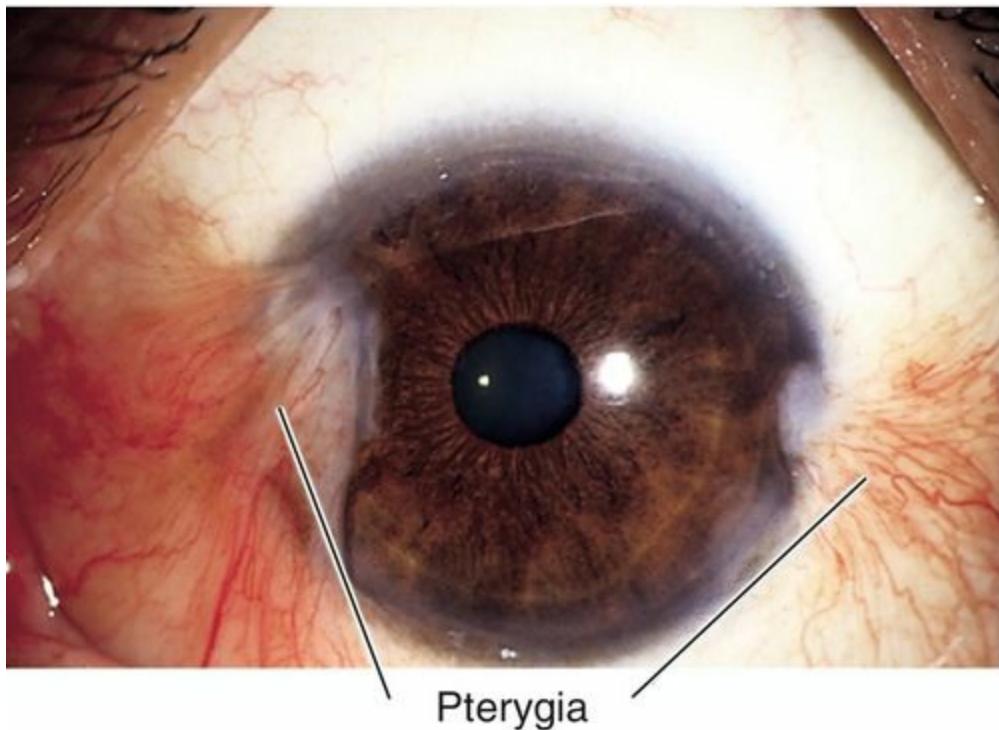


FIGURE 4-33 Large nasal and smaller temporal pterygia. Note the typical triangular, wedge-shaped configuration, and also the white corneal scarring at the leading edges.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have red eye, foreign body sensation, decreased vision; may notice bump or growth; may have contact lens intolerance.

Signs

See above.

Differential Diagnosis

Cyst, squamous cell carcinoma, conjunctival intraepithelial neoplasia, episcleritis, scleritis, phlyctenule.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to conjunctiva and cornea.

Management

- Often no treatment necessary.
- Topical lubrication with artificial tears up to q1h.
- Consider limited use of vasoconstrictor (naphazoline [Naphcon] qid) for inflamed pinguecula or pterygium.
- Consider short course (1–2 weeks) of topical steroid (Alrex or FML) bid to qid for pingueculitis.
- Surgical excision of pterygium for chronic inflammation, cosmesis, contact lens intolerance, or involvement of visual axis.
- Concretions are easily unroofed and removed with a 27–30-gauge $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch needle if symptomatic.

Prognosis

Good; about one-third of pterygia recur after simple excision, recurrences are reduced by conjunctival autograft, β -irradiation, thiopeta, or mitomycin C.

Ocular Cicatricial Pemphigoid

Definition

Systemic vesiculobullous disease of mucous membranes resulting in bilateral, chronic, cicatrizing conjunctivitis; other mucous membranes frequently involved, including oral (up to 90%), esophageal, tracheal, and genital; skin involved in up to 30% of cases.

Etiology

Usually idiopathic (probably autoimmune mechanism) or drug induced (may occur with epinephrine, timolol, pilocarpine, echothiophate iodide [Phospholine Iodide], or idoxuridine).

Epidemiology

Incidence of 1 in 20,000; usually occurs in females (2 : 1) over 60 years old; associated with HLA-DR4, DQw3.

Symptoms

Red eye, dryness, foreign body sensation, tearing, decreased vision; may have dysphagia or difficulty in breathing.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection and scarring, dry eye, symblepharon (fusion or attachment of eyelid to bulbar conjunctiva), ankyloblepharon (fusion or attachment of upper and lower eyelids), foreshortened fornices, trichiasis, entropion, keratitis, corneal ulcer, scarring, and vascularization, conjunctival and corneal keratinization, and oral lesions; corneal perforation and endophthalmitis can occur.

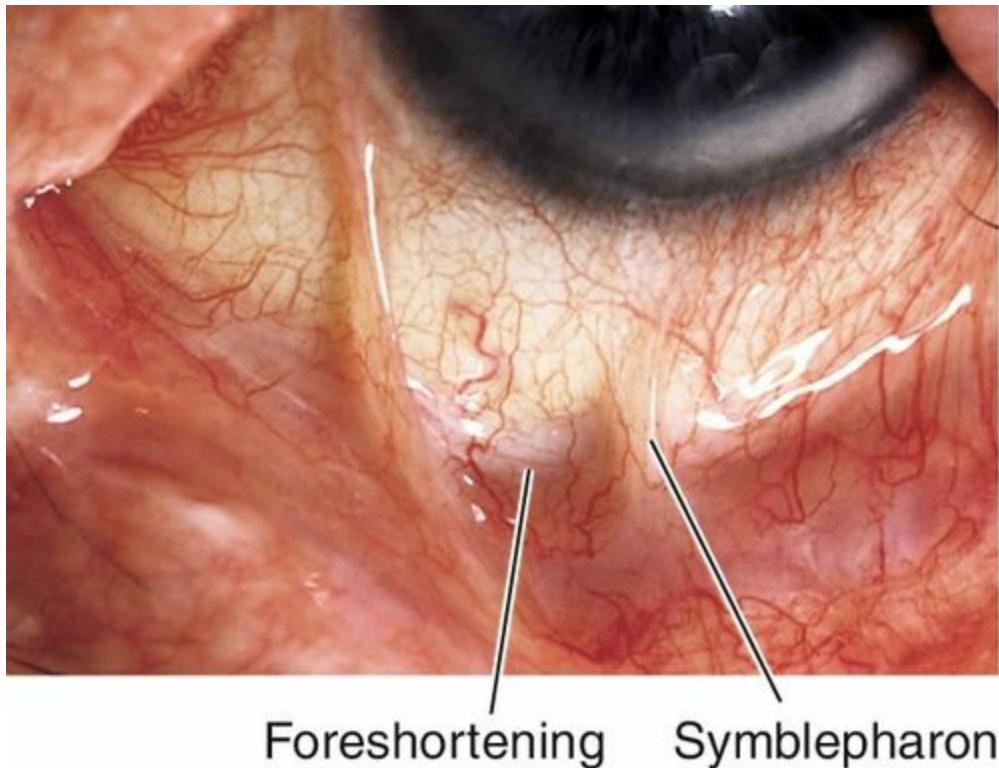


FIGURE 4-34 Ocular cicatricial pemphigoid demonstrating symblepharon and foreshortening of the inferior fornix.

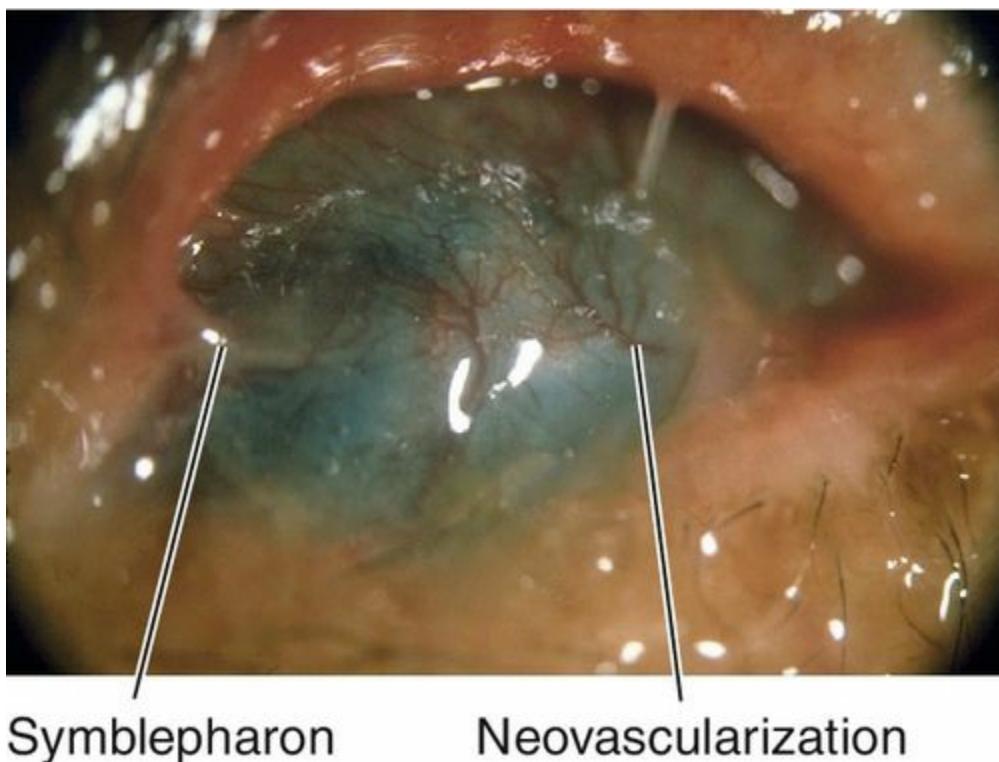


FIGURE 4-35 Ocular cicatricial pemphigoid demonstrating advanced stage with corneal vascularization and symblepharon.

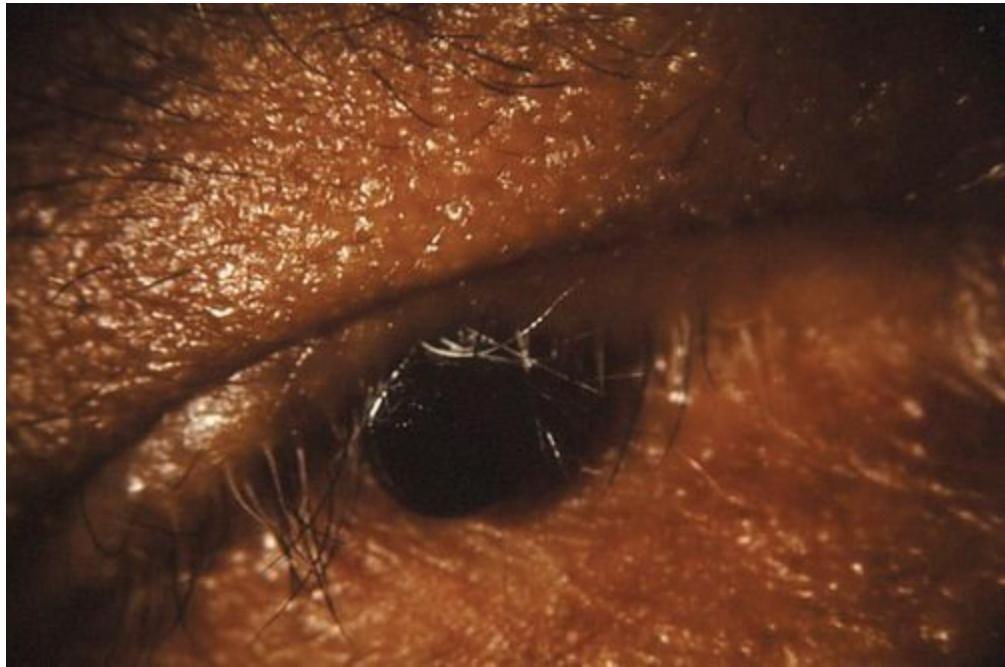


FIGURE 4-36 Keratoprosthesis in eye with advanced ocular cicatricial pemphigoid.

Differential Diagnosis

Stevens–Johnson syndrome, chemical burn, squamous cell carcinoma, scleroderma, infectious or allergic conjunctivitis, trachoma, sarcoidosis, ocular rosacea, radiation, linear immunoglobulin A dermatosis, practolol-induced conjunctivitis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to lids, conjunctiva, and cornea.
- Conjunctival biopsy (immunoglobulin and complement deposition in basement membrane).

Management

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs.
- Topical antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim] drops qid or erythromycin ointment tid) for corneal epithelial defects.
- Consider punctal occlusion, tarsorrhaphy or Boston ocular surface prosthesis (PROSE lens).
- Often requires treatment with systemic steroids or immunosuppressive agents (dapsone [contraindicated in patients with glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency], cyclophosphamide); should be performed by a cornea or uveitis specialist.
- Consider surgery for entropion, trichiasis, symblepharon, ankyloblepharon, or corneal scarring; may require mucous membrane grafting; keratoprosthesis in advanced cases.

Prognosis

Poor; chronic progressive disease with remissions and exacerbations, surgery often initiates exacerbations.

Stevens–Johnson Syndrome (Erythema Multiforme Major)

Definition

Acute, usually self-limited (up to 6 weeks), cutaneous, bullous disease with mucosal ulceration resulting in acute membranous conjunctivitis.

Etiology

Usually drug-induced (may occur with sulfonamides, penicillin, aspirin, barbiturates, isoniazid, or phenytoin [Dilantin]) or infectious (herpes simplex virus, *Mycoplasma* species, adenovirus, *Streptococcus* species).

Symptoms

Fever, upper respiratory infection, headache, malaise, skin eruption, decreased vision, pain, red eye, swelling, and oral mucosal ulceration.

Signs

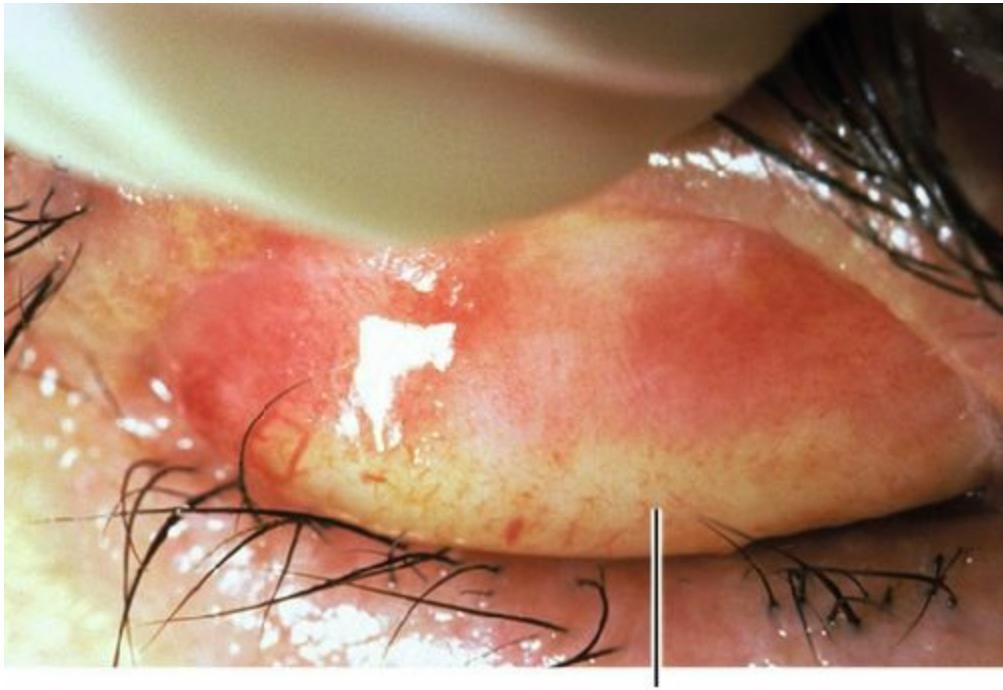
Fever, skin eruption (target lesions), mucous membrane ulceration and crusting, decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, discharge, membranes, dry eye, symblepharon (fusion or attachment of eyelid to bulbar conjunctiva), trichiasis, keratitis, corneal ulcer, scarring, vascularization, and keratinization.

Differential Diagnosis

Ocular cicatricial pemphigoid, chemical burn, squamous cell carcinoma, scleroderma, infectious or allergic conjunctivitis, trachoma, sarcoidosis, ocular rosacea, radiation.

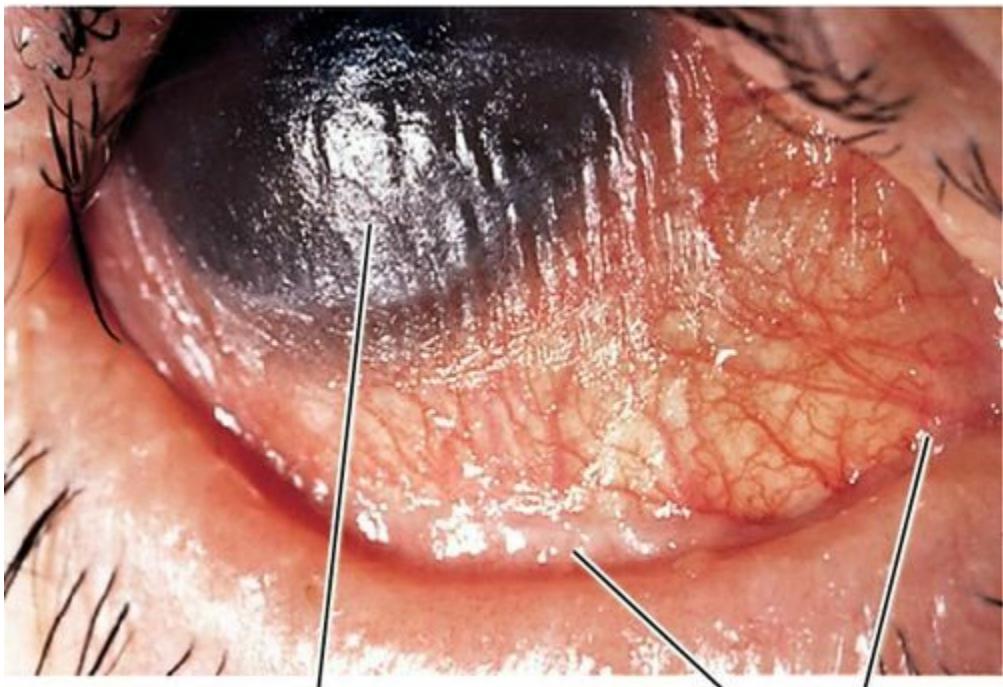
Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to systemic mucous membranes, lids, conjunctiva, and cornea.
- Medical consultation.



Tarsal scarring

FIGURE 4-37 Stevens–Johnson syndrome demonstrating tarsal scarring.



Corneal keratinization Symblepharon

FIGURE 4-38 Stevens–Johnson syndrome demonstrating keratinization of the ocular surface with a dry, wrinkled appearance. Note the resulting irregular, diffuse corneal reflex.

Management

- Supportive, topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to

q1h and ointment qhs.

- Topical antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim] drops qid or erythromycin ointment tid) for corneal epithelial defects.
- Consider topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q2h) depending on severity of inflammation.
- Consider oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd) in very severe cases; check purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- May require punctal occlusion, tarsorrhaphy, or Boston ocular surface prosthesis (PROSE lens) for more severe cases.
- Consider surgery for trichiasis, symblepharon, or corneal scarring.

Prognosis

Fair; not progressive (in contrast to ocular cicatricial pemphigoid), recurrences are rare, but up to 30% mortality.

Tumors

Congenital

Hamartoma

Derived from abnormal rest of cells, composed of tissues normally found at same location (e.g., telangiectasia, lymphangioma).

Choristoma

Derived from abnormal rest of cells, composed of tissues not normally found at that location.

Dermoid

White-yellow, solid, round, elevated nodule, often with visible hairs on surface and lipid deposition anterior to its corneal edge; composed of dense connective tissue with pilosebaceous units and stratified squamous epithelium; usually located at inferotemporal limbus; may be part of Goldenhar's syndrome with dermoids, preauricular skin tags, and vertebral anomalies (see [Chapter 5](#)).

Dermolipoma

Similar appearance to dermoid but composed of adipose tissue with keratinized surface; usually located superotemporally extending into orbit.

Epibulbar osseous choristoma

Solitary white nodule composed of compact bone that develops from episclera; freely moveable; usually located superotemporally.

Epithelial

Cysts

Fluid-filled cavity within the conjunctiva, defined by its lining (ductal or inclusion). Often due to trauma or inflammation, can be congenital.

- No treatment necessary.
- Consider excision; must remove inner lining to prevent recurrence.

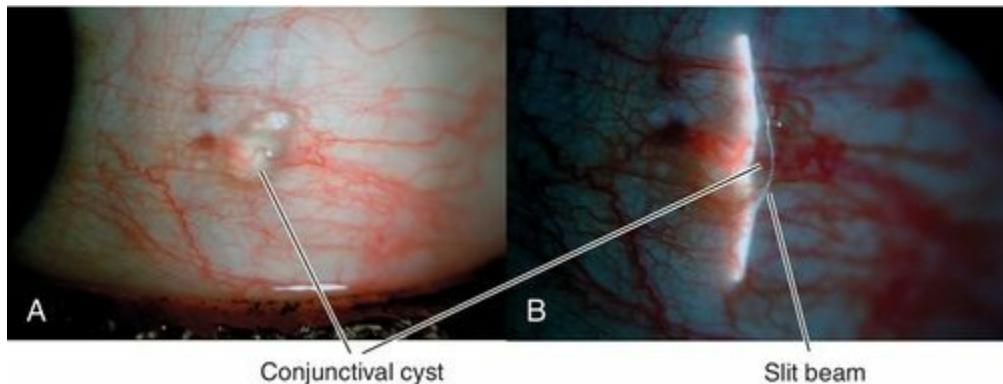


FIGURE 4-39 Conjunctival inclusion cyst appears as a clear elevation over which the slit-beam bends.

Papilloma

Red, gelatinous lesions composed of proliferative epithelium with fibrovascular cores; may be pedunculated or sessile, solitary or multiple. Often associated with human papillomavirus.

- May resolve spontaneously.
- Consider excision with or without cryotherapy, topical interferon α -2b, or topical mitomycin C.
- Consider oral cimetidine or carbon dioxide laser treatment for recalcitrant cases.

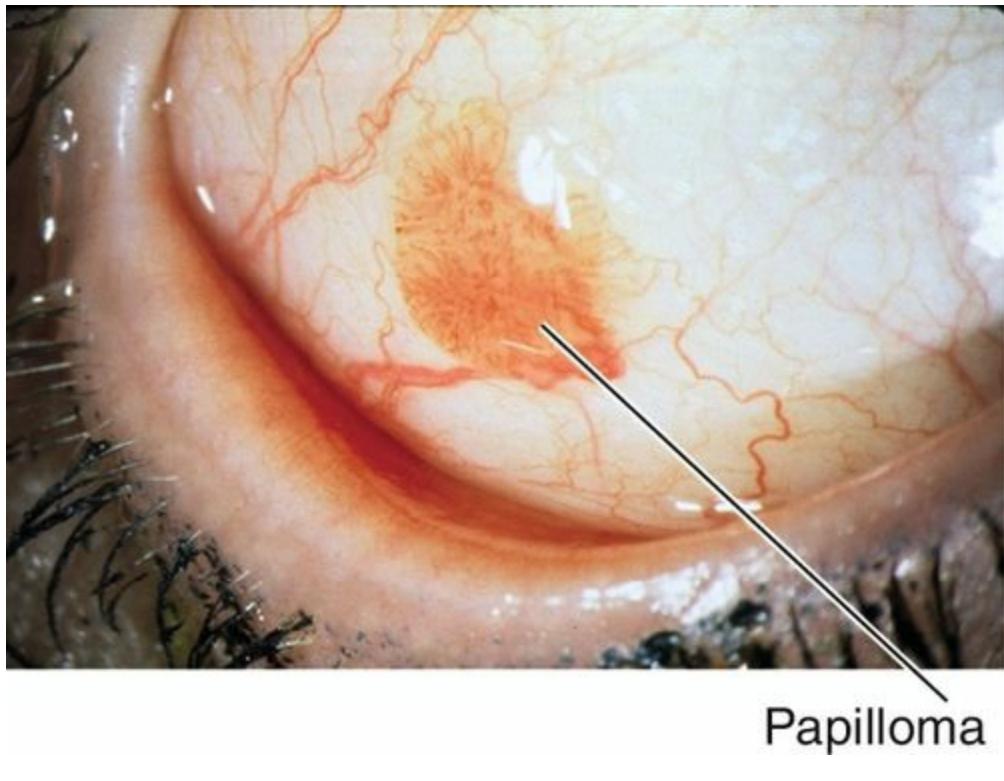


FIGURE 4-40 Papilloma demonstrating the typical elevated appearance with central vascular fronds.

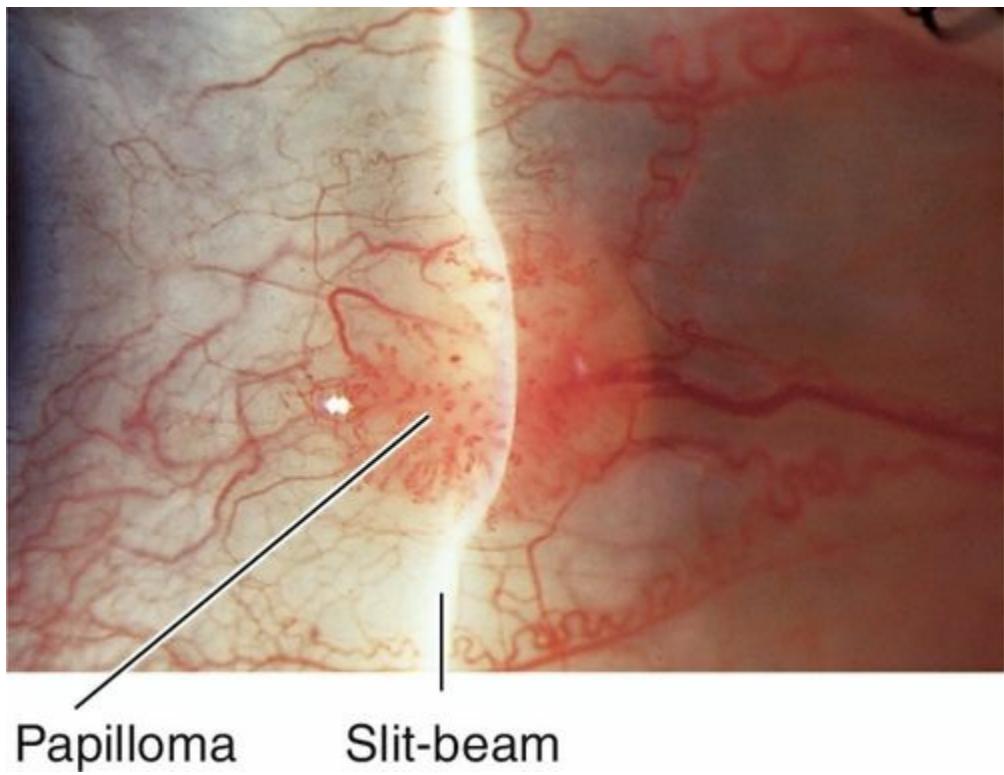


FIGURE 4-41 Squamous papilloma with elevated, gelatinous appearance.

Conjunctival Intraepithelial Neoplasia

White, gelatinous, conjunctival dysplasia confined to the epithelium; usually begins at limbus and is a precursor of squamous cell carcinoma.

- Excisional biopsy; consider topical 5-fluorouracil, topical mitomycin C, or interferon

α -2b (topical or subconjunctival).

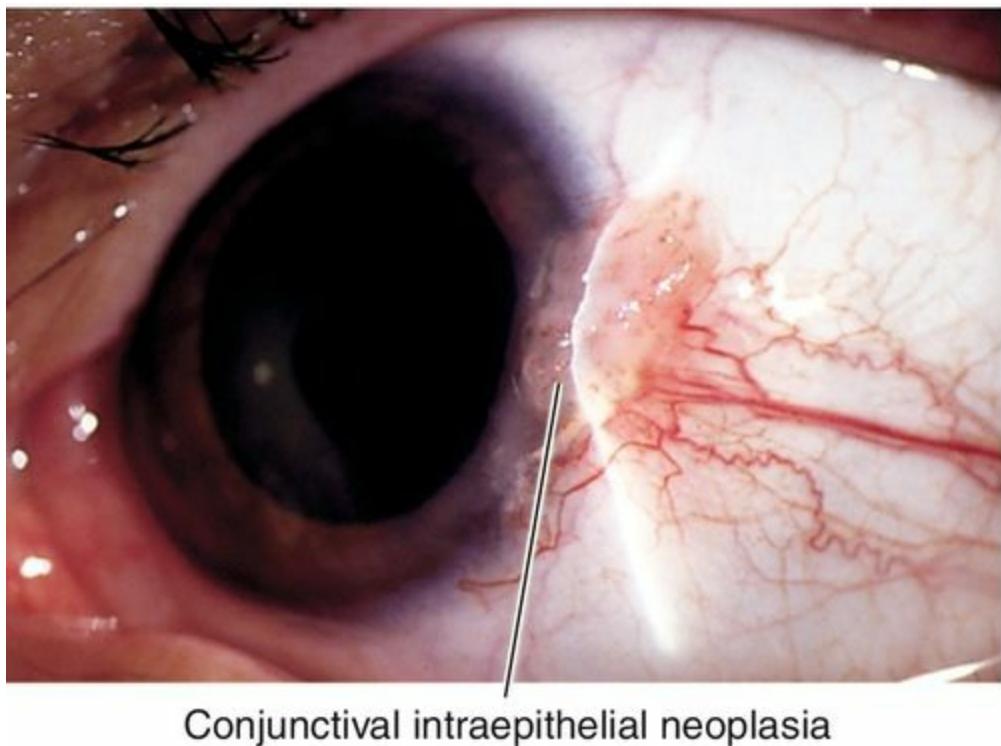
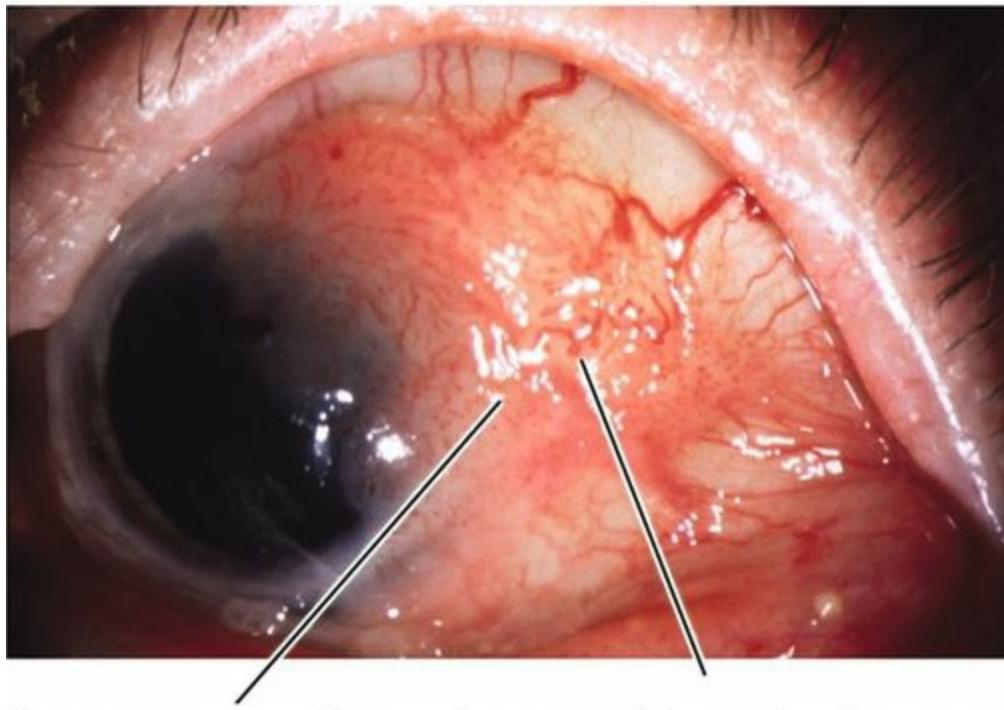


FIGURE 4-42 Conjunctival intraepithelial neoplasia demonstrating pink, nodular, gelatinous, vascularized appearance at the limbus.

Squamous Cell Carcinoma

Interpalpebral, exophytic, gelatinous, papillary appearance with loops of abnormal vessels; may have superficial invasion and extend onto cornea. Most common conjunctival malignancy in the US; more common in elderly Caucasians (90%), and males (81%); associated with ultraviolet radiation, human papillomavirus, and heavy smoking; suspect AIDS in patients < 50 years of age. Intraocular invasion (2–8%), orbital invasion (12–16%), and metastasis are rare; recurrence after excision is < 10%; mortality rate of up to 8%.

- MRI to rule out orbital involvement if suspected.
- Excisional biopsy with episclerectomy, corneal epitheliectomy with 100% alcohol, and cryotherapy to bed of lesion; should be performed by a cornea or tumor specialist.
- Consider topical 5-fluorouracil, topical mitomycin C, or interferon α -2b (topical or subconjunctival) especially for recurrence.
- Exenteration with adjunctive radiation therapy for orbital involvement.
- Medical consultation and systemic workup.



Squamous cell carcinoma Vascular loops

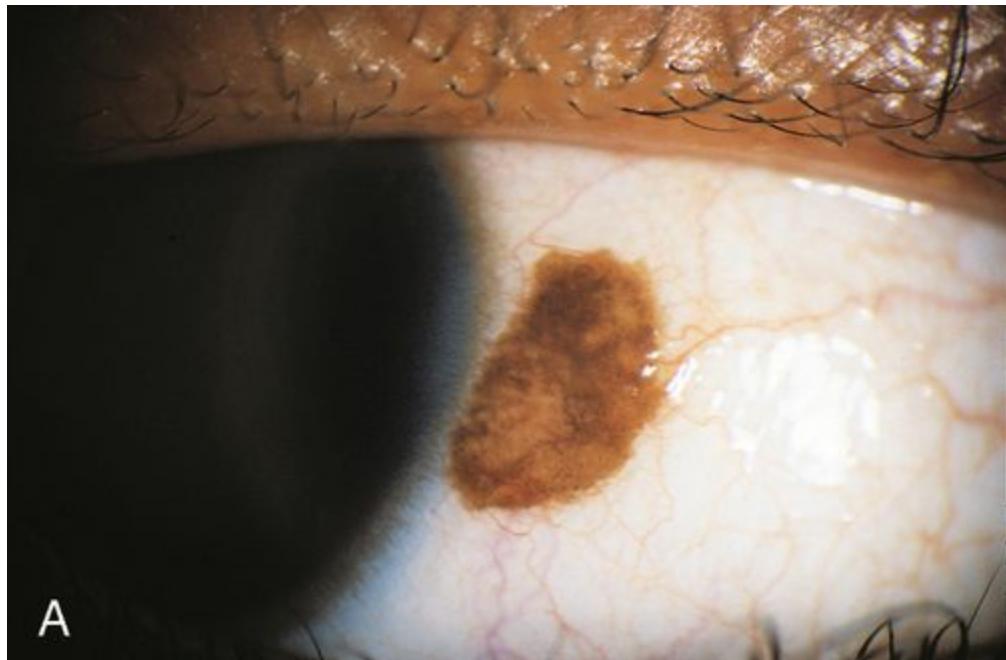
FIGURE 4-43 Squamous cell carcinoma with gelatinous growth and abnormal vascular loops.

Melanocytic

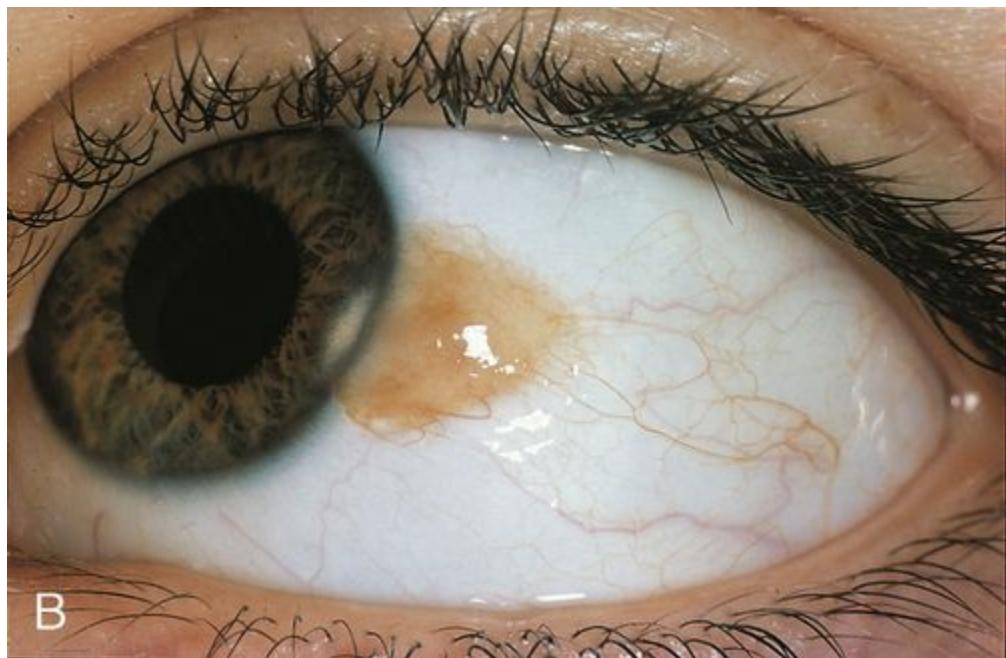
Nevus

Mobile, discrete, elevated, variably pigmented lesion that contains cysts; may be junctional, subepithelial, or compound. May enlarge during puberty; rarely becomes malignant.

- Observation; consider serial photographs and clinical examination for any growth that would be suspicious for malignant melanoma.



A



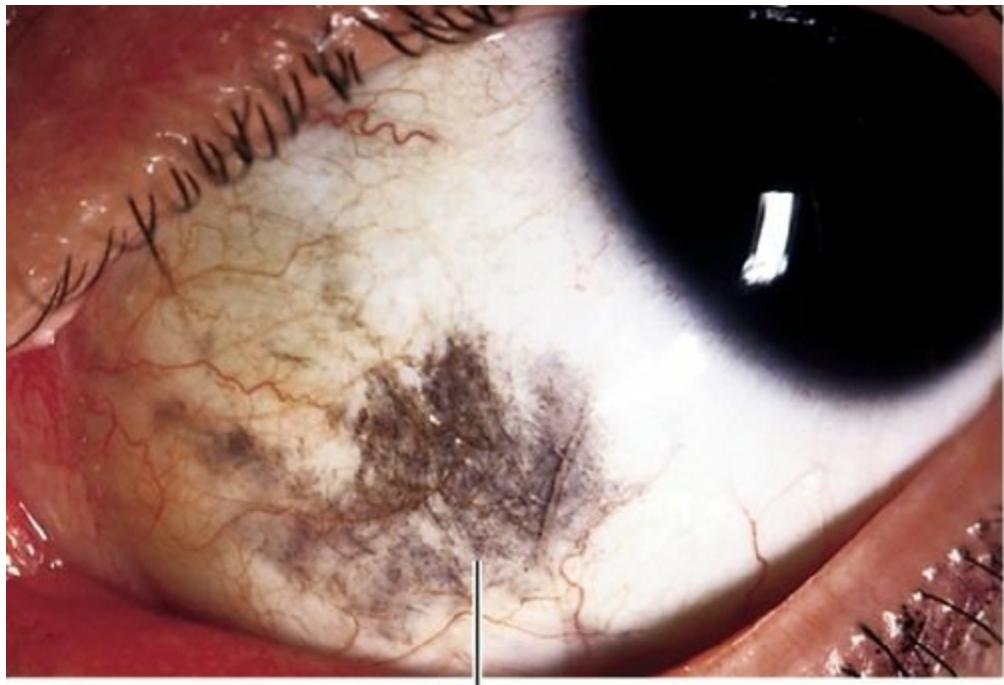
B

FIGURE 4-44 Elevated (A) pigmented and (B) nonpigmented conjunctival nevus.

Ocular Melanocytosis

Unilateral, increased uveal, scleral, and episcleral pigmentation appearing as blue-gray patches. More common in Caucasians.

- No treatment necessary.



Ocular melanocytosis

FIGURE 4-45 Ocular melanocytosis demonstrating blue-gray, patchy pigmentation.

Oculodermal Melanocytosis (Nevus of Ota)

Increased uveal, scleral, episcleral, and periorbital skin pigmentation; more common in Asians and African-Americans; increased risk of congenital glaucoma; uveal melanoma may rarely develop in Caucasians (see [Chapter 10](#)).

- Periodic examinations to monitor for evidence of malignant transformation.



Oculodermal melanocytosis (nevus of Ota)

FIGURE 4-46 Oculodermal melanocytosis (nevus of Ota) of the left eye. Note the prominent scleral pigmentation; the periorbital skin changes are difficult to see in this photo.

Primary Acquired Melanosis

Mobile, patchy, diffuse, flat, brown lesions without cysts; indistinct margins, may grow and involve the cornea. Occurs in middle-aged Caucasian adults; accounts for 11% of conjunctival tumors and 21% of pigmented lesions. Histologically may have atypia; 13% with severe atypia progress to malignant melanoma.

- Excisional biopsy with cryotherapy.
- Consider topical interferon α -2b or mitomycin C for recurrence.



Primary acquired melanosis

FIGURE 4-47 Primary acquired melanosis demonstrating mottled, brown, patchy pigmentation.

Secondary Acquired Melanosis

Hypерpigmentation due to racial variations, actinic stimulation, radiation, pregnancy, Addison's disease, or inflammation; may also occur with topical prostaglandin analogues; usually perilimbal.

- No treatment necessary.



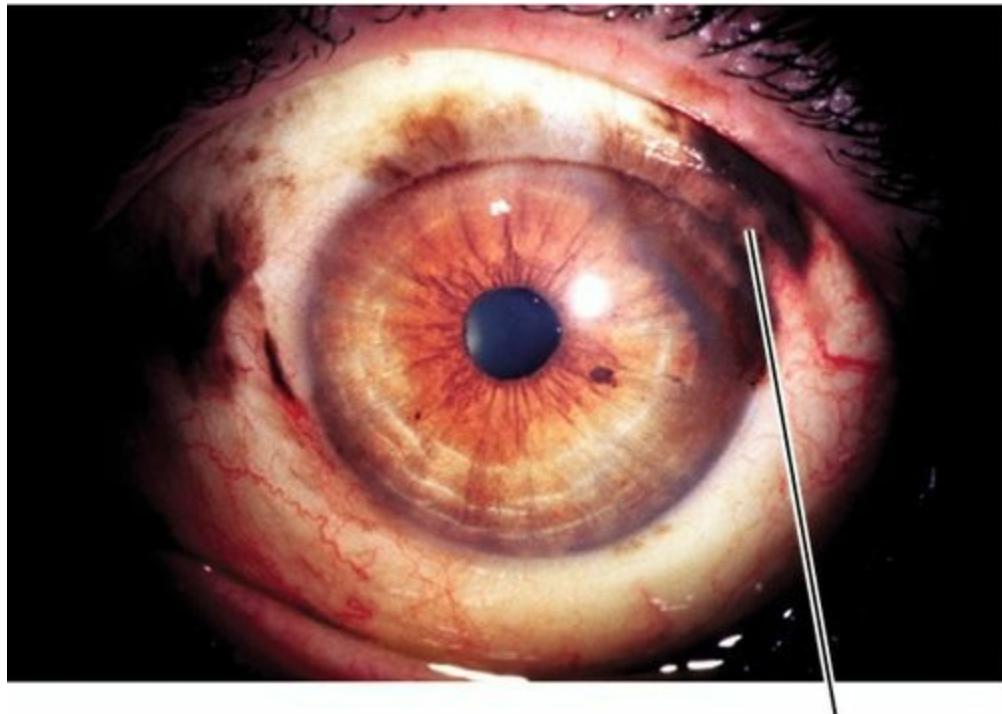
Secondary acquired melanosis

FIGURE 4-48 Secondary acquired melanosis (racial pigmentation) demonstrating typical perilimbal, brown, homogeneous pigmentation.

Malignant Melanoma

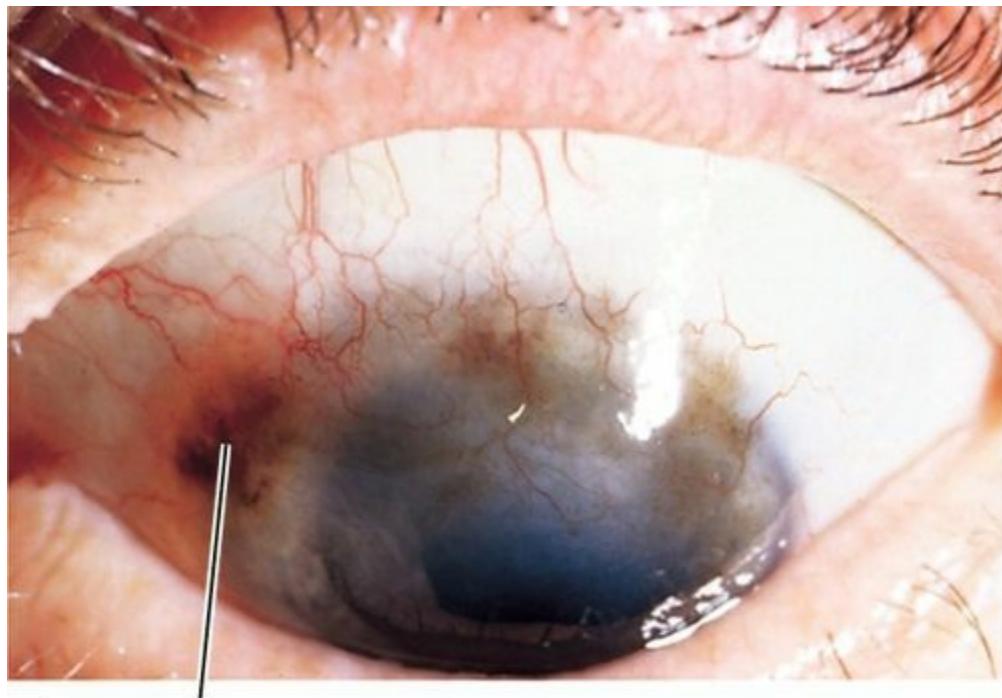
Nodular, pigmented lesion containing vessels, but no cysts; may arise from primary acquired melanosis (70%), nevus (20%), or de novo (10%). Mainly occurs in middle-aged Caucasian adults; accounts for 2% of ocular malignancies. Twenty-five percent risk of metastasis (to parotid and submandibular nodes first); 25–45% mortality.

- Consider ultrasound biomicroscopy (UBM) to rule out extrascleral extension of ciliary body melanoma.
- Excisional biopsy using “no touch” technique with episclerectomy, corneal epitheliectomy with 100% alcohol, and cryotherapy (double freeze–thaw); consider topical mitomycin C; should be performed by a cornea or tumor specialist.
- May require exenteration, but does not improve prognosis.
- Medical consultation and systemic workup.



Malignant melanoma

FIGURE 4-49 Malignant melanoma with nodular, pigmented, vascular lesion at the limbus.



Malignant melanoma

FIGURE 4-50 Malignant melanoma demonstrating irregular pigmented growth at limbus and onto cornea with vascularization.

Stromal Cavernous Hemangioma

Red patch on conjunctiva; may bleed and be associated with other ocular hemangiomas or systemic disease.

- No treatment necessary.



Cavernous hemangioma

FIGURE 4-51 Cavernous hemangioma demonstrating red patch of dilated blood vessels in the inferior fornix.

Juvenile Xanthogranuloma

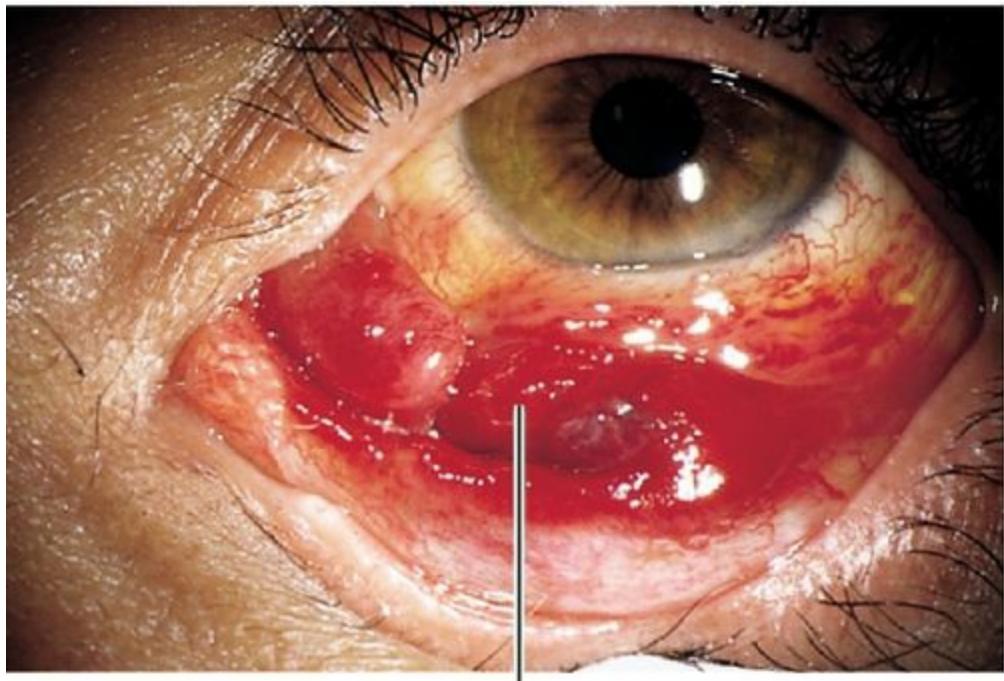
Yellow-orange nodules composed of vascularized, lipid-containing histiocytes; can also involve iris and skin; often regresses spontaneously.

- No treatment necessary.

Kaposi's Sarcoma

Single or multiple, flat or elevated, deep red to purple plaques (malignant granulation tissue); may cause recurrent subconjunctival hemorrhage; may involve orbit; also found on skin. Occurs in immunocompromised individuals, especially HIV-positive patients.

- Consider excision, cryotherapy, chemotherapy or radiation therapy; should be performed by a cornea or tumor specialist.
- Medical consultation and systemic workup.



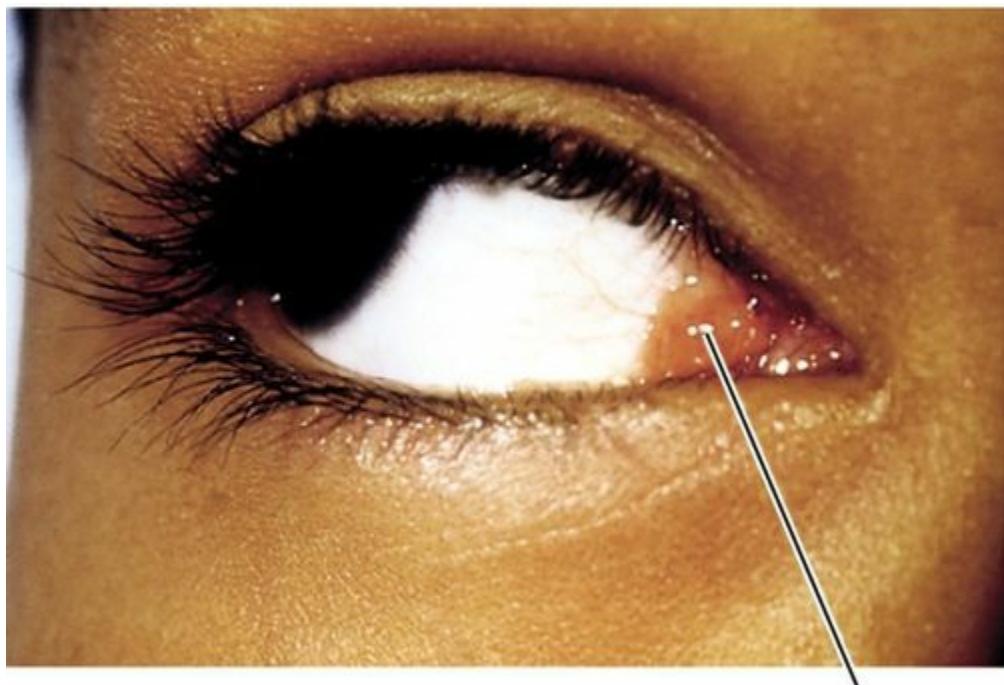
Kaposi's sarcoma

FIGURE 4-52 Kaposi's sarcoma demonstrating beefy, red, large, nodular mass in the inferior fornix.

Lymphangiectasis

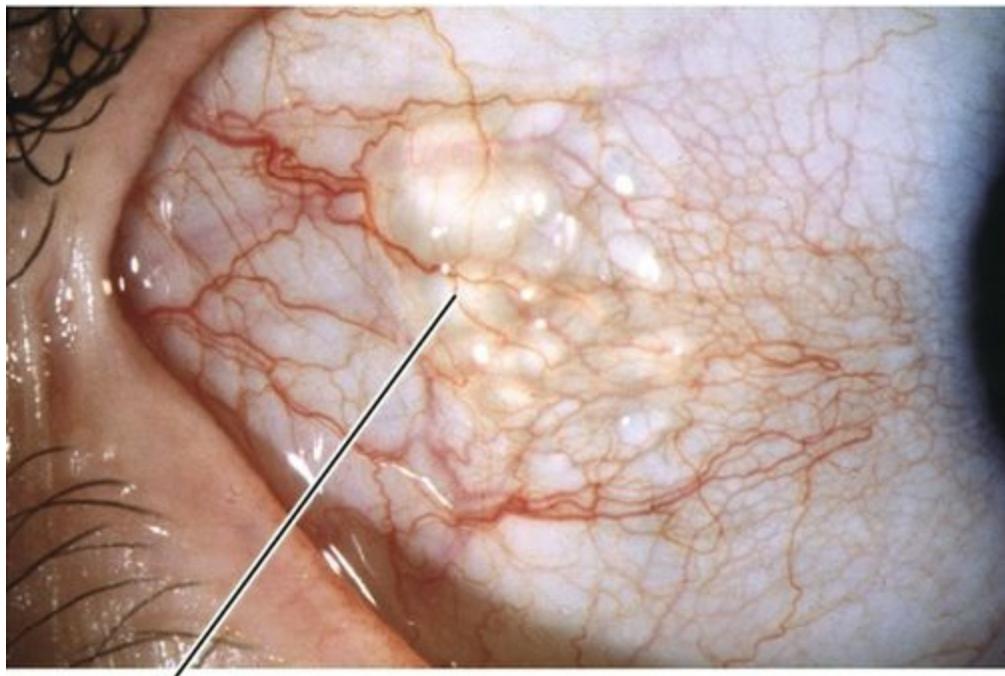
Cluster of elevated clear cysts that represent dilated lymphatics; may have areas of hemorrhage.

- Consider excision.



Lymphangiectasis

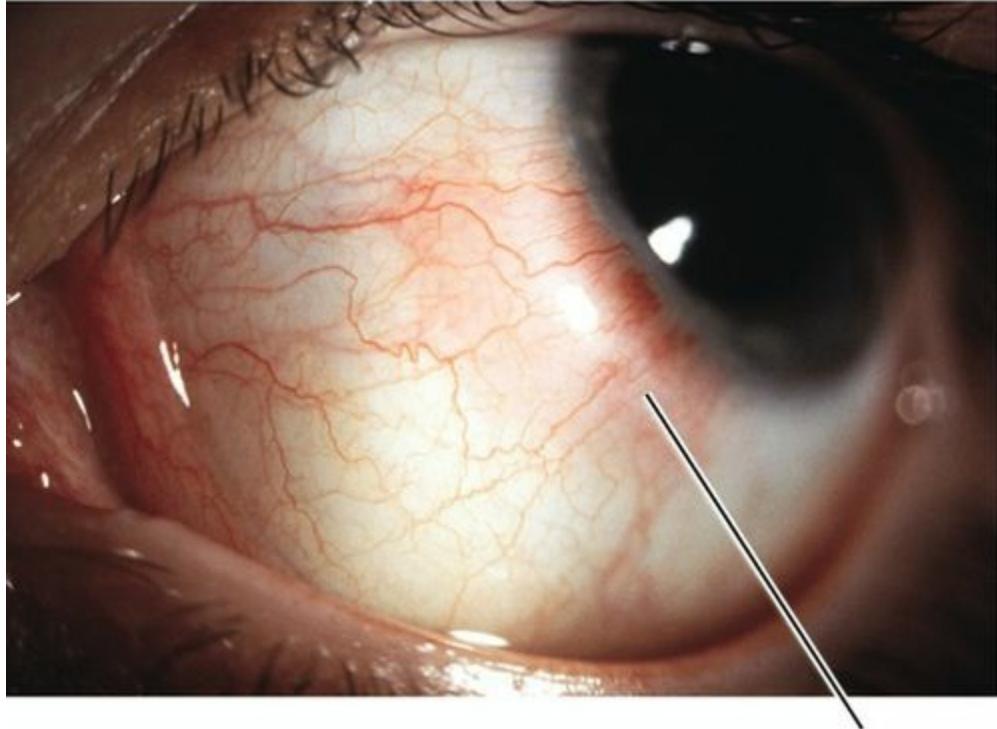
FIGURE 4-53 Lymphangiectasis demonstrating cluster of cysts medially near the caruncle.



Lymphangiectasis

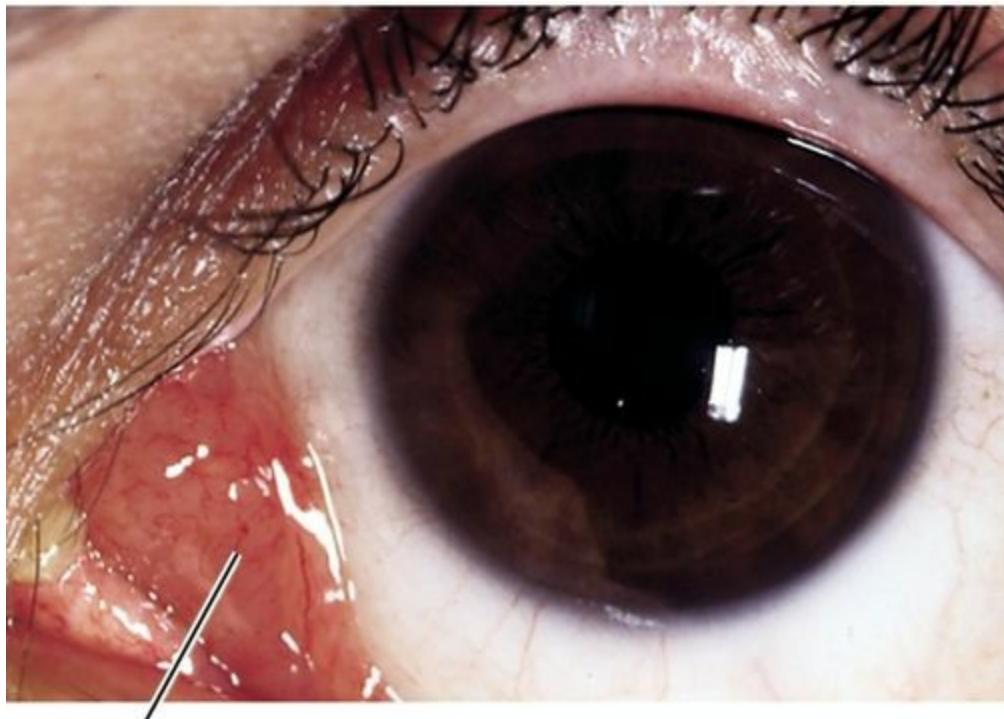
FIGURE 4-54 Lymphangiectasis with clear cysts.

Lymphoid



Malignant lymphoma

FIGURE 4-55 Malignant lymphoma with salmon-colored lesion.



Lymphoid tumor

FIGURE 4-56 Lymphoid tumor demonstrating typical salmon-patch appearance.

Single or multiple, smooth, flat, salmon-colored patches. Usually occurs in middle-aged adults. Spectrum of disease from benign reactive lymphoid hyperplasia to malignant lymphoma (non-Hodgkin's; less aggressive MALT [mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue] or more malignant non-MALT); may involve orbit, may develop systemic lymphoma (see [Chapter 1](#)).

- Tissue biopsy with immunohistochemical studies on fresh specimens required for diagnosis; should be performed by a cornea or tumor specialist.
- External beam radiation for lesion limited to conjunctiva.
- May require systemic chemotherapy.
- Medical and oncology consultations and systemic workup.

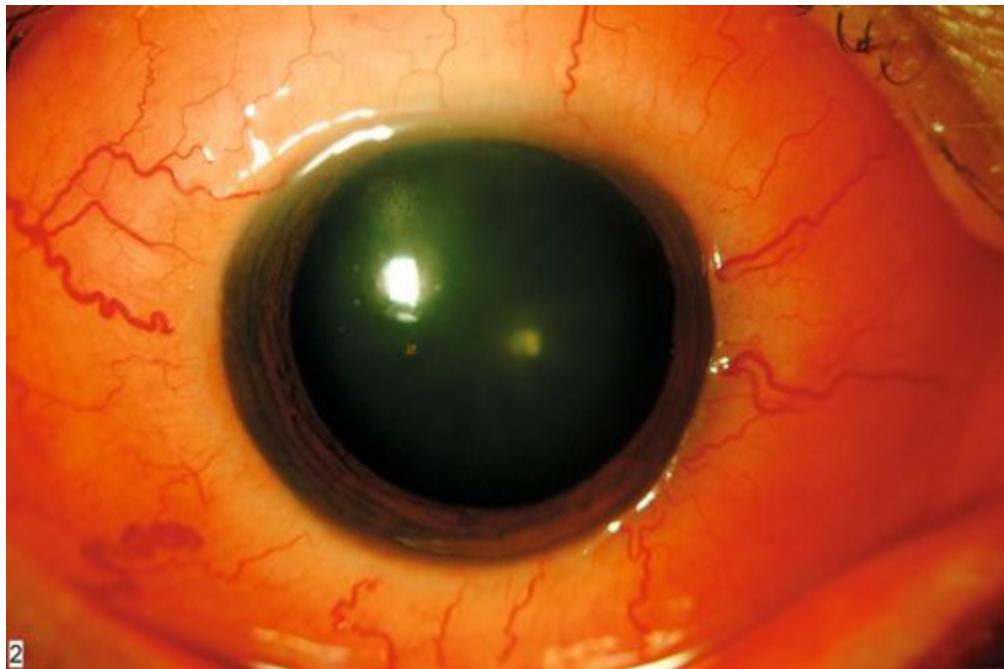


FIGURE 4-57 Lymphoma involving the entire conjunctiva.

Pyogenic Granuloma

Red, fleshy polypoid mass at the site of chronic inflammation; often follows surgical or accidental trauma. Misnomer, because it is neither pyogenic nor a granuloma, but rather granulation tissue.

- Topical steroid.
- Consider excision.

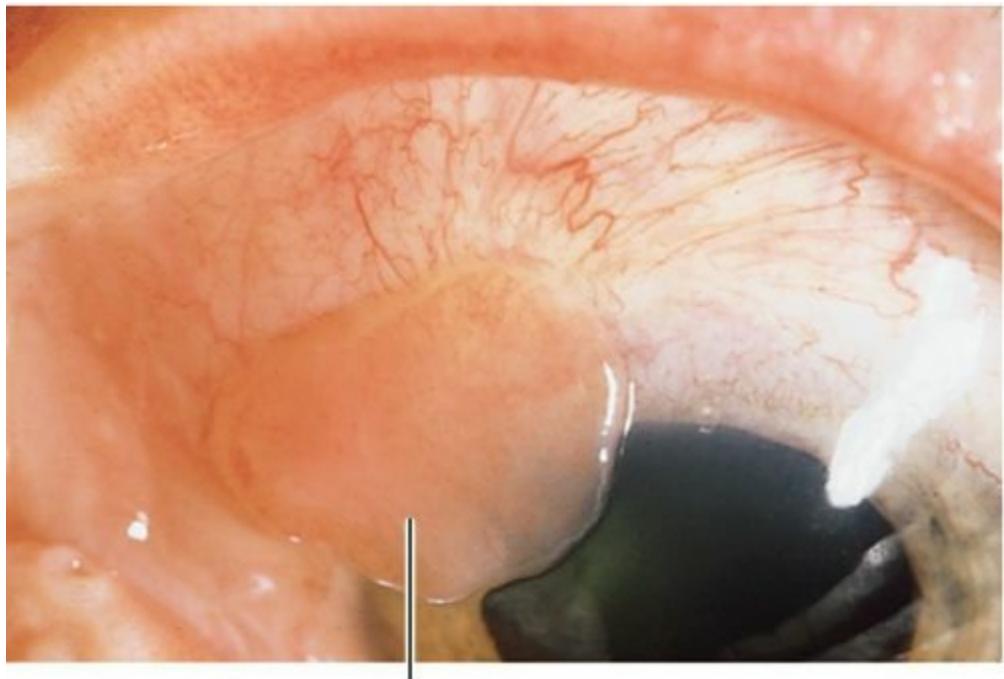
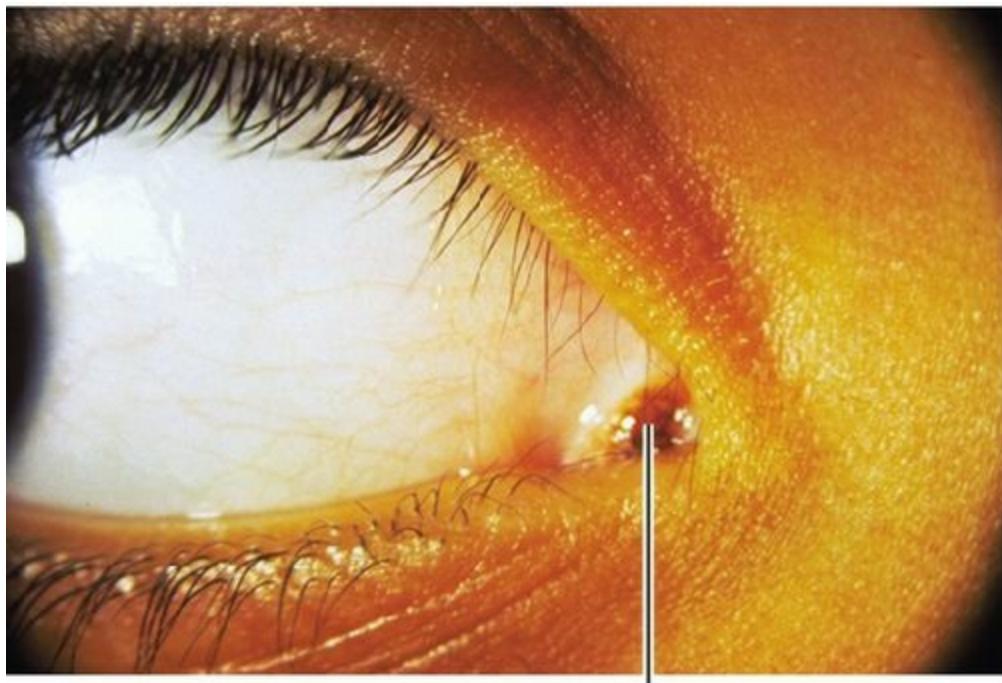


FIGURE 4-58 Pyogenic granuloma appearing as a large, fleshy, vascular, pedunculated growth.

Caruncle

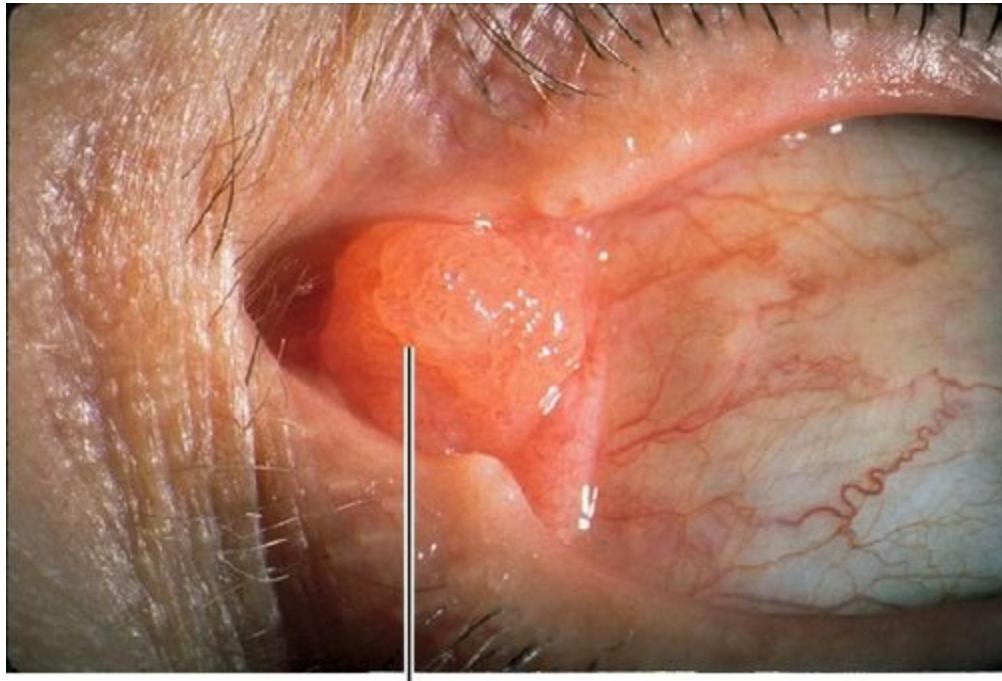
Tumors that affect the conjunctiva may also occur in the caruncle, including (in order of frequency): papilloma, nevus, inclusion cyst, malignant melanoma, also sebaceous cell carcinoma, and oncocytoma (oxyphilic adenoma; fleshy, yellow-tan cystic mass from transformation of epithelial cells of accessory lacrimal glands; slowly progressive).

- Consider excisional biopsy.
- Medical consultation and systemic workup for malignant lesions.



Caruncle nevus

FIGURE 4-59 Nevus of the caruncle appearing as a brown pigmented spot.



Caruncle papilloma

FIGURE 4-60 Papilloma of the caruncle appearing as a large, vascular, pedunculated mass.

Episcleritis

Definition

Sectoral (70%) or diffuse (30%) inflammation of episclera.

Epidemiology

Eighty percent simple; 20% nodular; 33% bilateral.

Etiology

Idiopathic, tuberculosis, syphilis, herpes zoster, rheumatoid arthritis, other collagen vascular diseases.

Symptoms

Red eye; may have mild pain.

Signs

Subconjunctival and conjunctival injection, usually sectoral; may have chemosis, episcleral nodules, anterior chamber cells and flare.

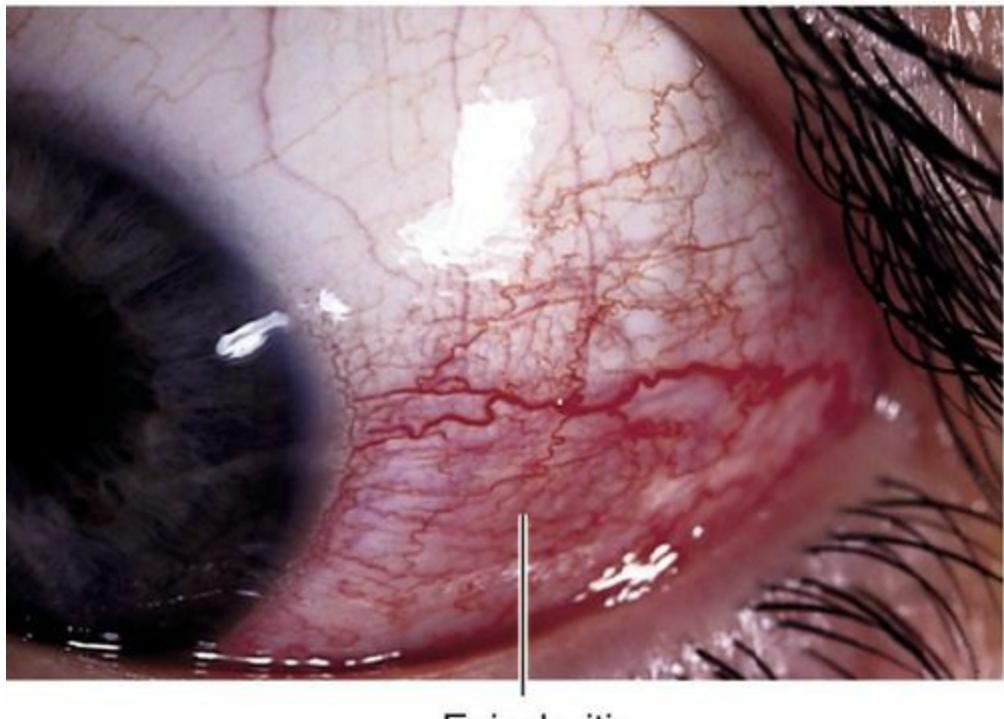


FIGURE 4-61 Episcleritis demonstrating characteristic sectoral injection.

Differential Diagnosis

Scleritis, iritis, pingueculitis, myositis, phlyctenule, staphylococcal marginal keratitis, superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pattern of conjunctival and scleral injection and blanching with topical phenylephrine (scleritis is painful, has violaceous hue, and does not blanch with topical vasoconstrictor [phenylephrine 2.5%]), cornea, and anterior chamber.
- Consider scleritis workup (see below) in recurrent or bilateral cases.

Management

- Consider limited use of vasoconstrictor (naphazoline [Naphcon] qid) for mild cases.
- May require topical steroid (fluorometholone acetate [Flarex] qid) or oral NSAID (indometacin 50 mg po qd to bid) for severe cases.

Prognosis

Good; usually self-limited; may be recurrent in 67% of cases.

Scleritis

Definition

Inflammation of sclera, can be anterior (98%) or posterior (2%) (see [Chapter 10](#)).

Epidemiology

Anterior form may be diffuse (40%), nodular (44%), or necrotizing (14%) with or without (scleromalacia perforans) inflammation; more than 50% are bilateral; associated systemic disease in 50% of cases.

Etiology

Collagen vascular disease in 30% of cases (most commonly rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, polyarteritis nodosa, Wegener's granulomatosis, and relapsing polychondritis); also herpes zoster, syphilis, tuberculosis, leprosy, gout, porphyria, postsurgical, and idiopathic.

Symptoms

Pain, photophobia, swelling, red eye, decreased vision (except scleromalacia).

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, subconjunctival and conjunctival injection with violaceous hue, chemosis, scleral edema, scleral nodule(s), globe tenderness to palpation; may have anterior chamber cells and flare (30%), corneal infiltrate or thinning, scleral thinning (30%); posterior type may have chorioretinal folds, focal serous retinal detachments, vitritis, and optic disc edema (see [Figures 10-170 and 10-171](#)).

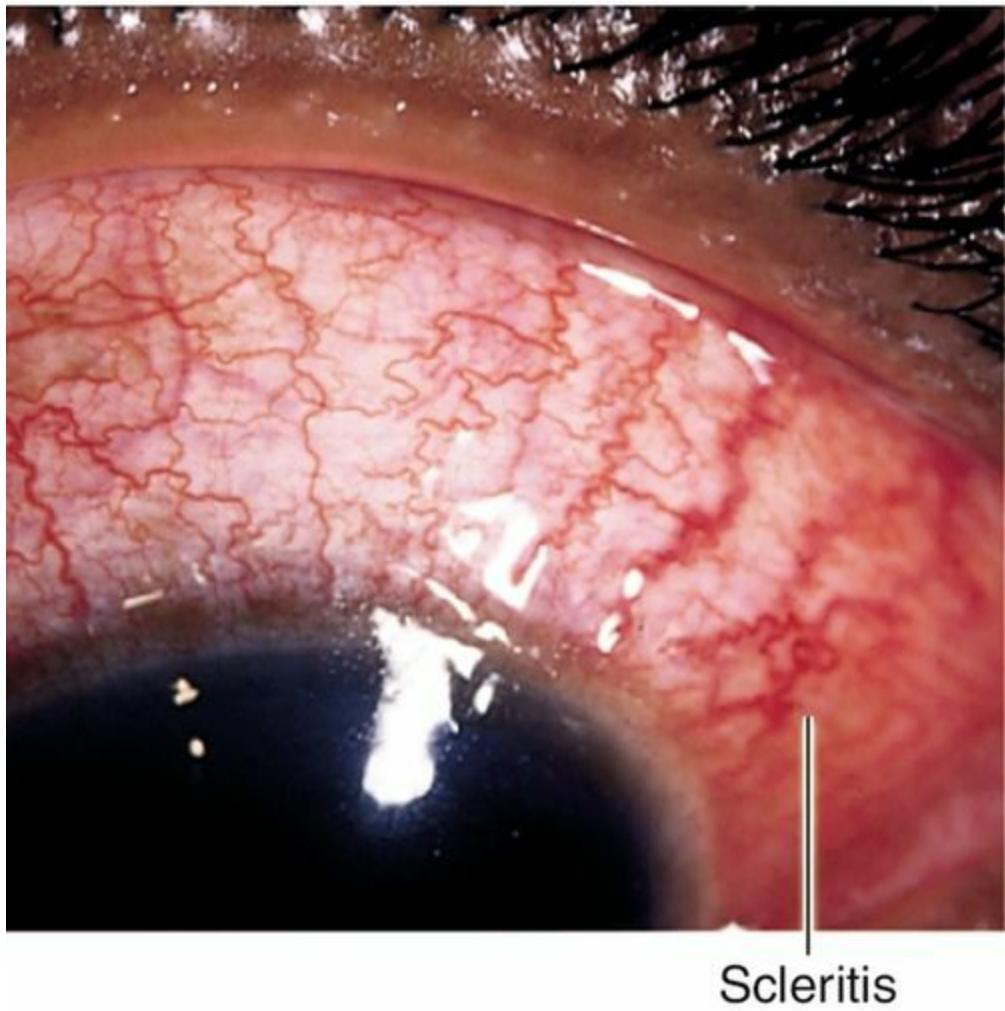
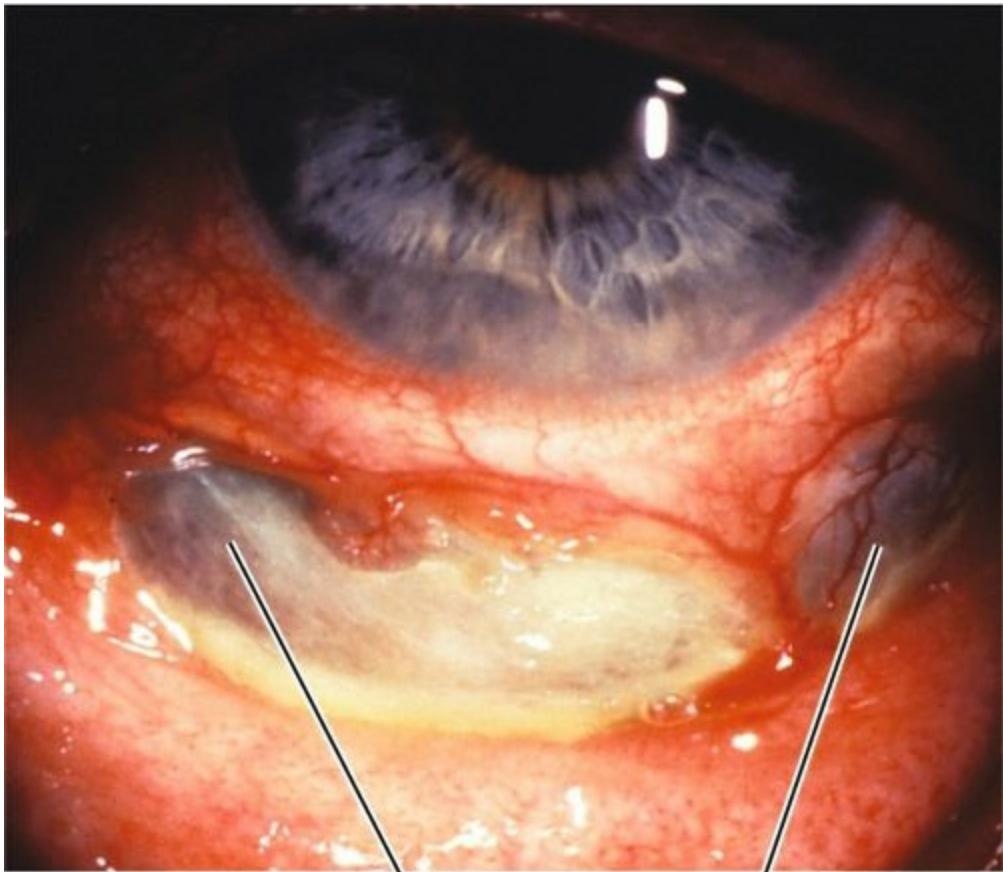


FIGURE 4-62 Diffuse anterior scleritis demonstrating characteristic deep red, violaceous hue.



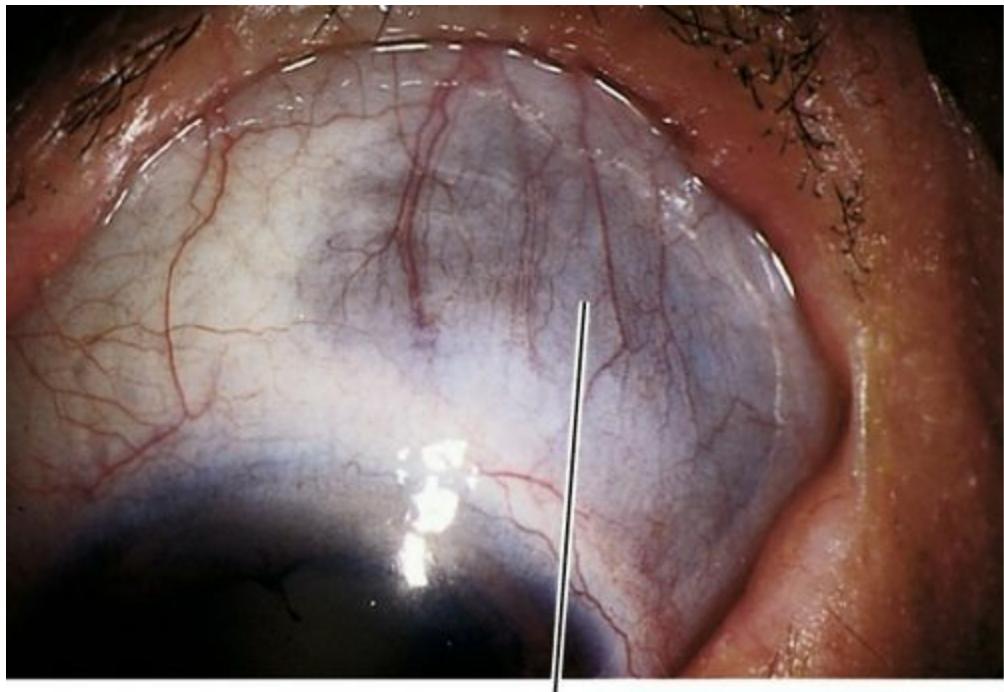
Nodular scleritis

FIGURE 4-63 Nodular anterior scleritis. Note the elevated nodule within the deep, red, sectoral injection.



Necrotizing scleritis

FIGURE 4-64 Necrotizing scleritis demonstrating thinning of sclera superiorly with increased visibility of the underlying blue uvea.



Scleromalacia perforans

FIGURE 4-65 Scleromalacia perforans demonstrating characteristic blue appearance due to visible uvea underneath thin sclera.

Differential Diagnosis

Episcleritis, iritis, phlyctenule, retrobulbar mass, myositis, scleral ectasia, and staphyloma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pattern of conjunctival and scleral injection and failure of area to blanch with topical vasoconstrictor (phenylephrine 2.5%), cornea, anterior chamber, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests:** Complete blood count (CBC), rheumatoid factor (RF), antinuclear antibody (ANA), antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA), Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test, PPD and controls, and chest radiographs.
- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Thickened sclera and “T-sign” in posterior scleritis (see Figure 10-172).
- Medical consultation.

Management

- Depending on severity, consider using one or a combination of the following:
 - Systemic NSAID (indometacin 50 mg po bid to tid, Dolobid 500 mg po qd to bid, Celebrex 200 mg po bid).
 - Oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids. Note: topical steroids and NSAIDs are ineffective.
 - Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic NSAIDs or steroids.

- Immunosuppressive agents (see Anterior Uveitis section in Chapter 6) in severe cases; should be administered by a uveitis specialist.
- Sub-Tenon's steroid injection is contraindicated.
- May require surgery (patch graft) for globe perforation.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; poor for necrotizing form, which may perforate; scleromalacia perforans rarely perforates; recurrences are common.

Scleral Discoloration

Definition

Alkaptonuria (Ochronosis)

Recessive inborn error of metabolism (accumulation of homogentisic acid) causing brown pigment deposits in eyes, ears, nose, joints, and heart; triangular patches in interpalpebral space near limbus, pigmentation of tarsus and lids.

Ectasia (Staphyloma)

Congenital, focal area of scleral thinning usually near limbus; underlying uvea is visible and may bulge through defect; perforation is uncommon.

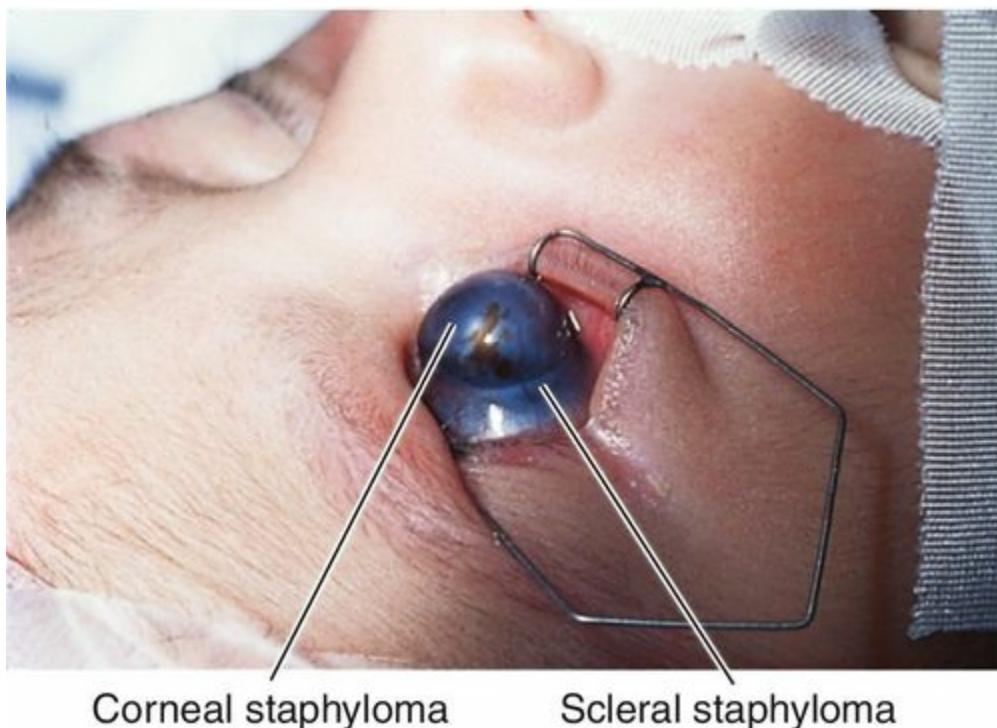


FIGURE 4-66 Scleral and corneal staphylomas with bulging blue appearance.

Osteogenesis Imperfecta (Autosomal Dominant)

Congenital disorder of type I collagen; mapped to chromosome 17q21.3-22.1 (*COL1A1* gene) and chromosome 7 (*COL1A2* gene). Sclera is thin and appears blue due to underlying uvea (also found in Ehlers–Danlos syndrome). If patient develops scleral icterus, then the sclera may appear green.

Scleral Icterus

Yellow sclera due to hyperbilirubinemia.

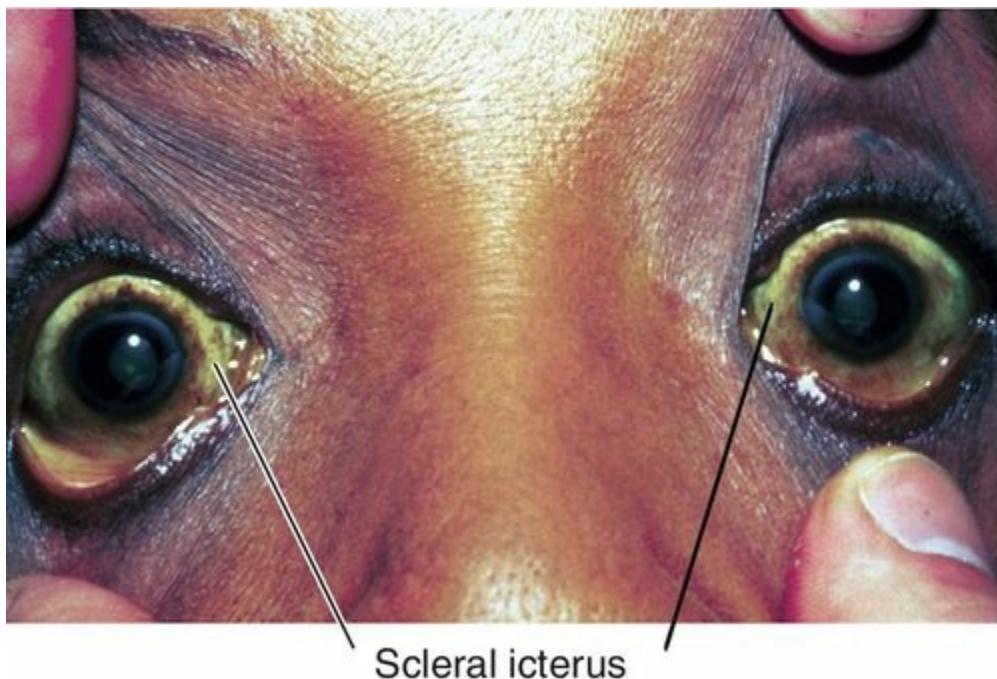
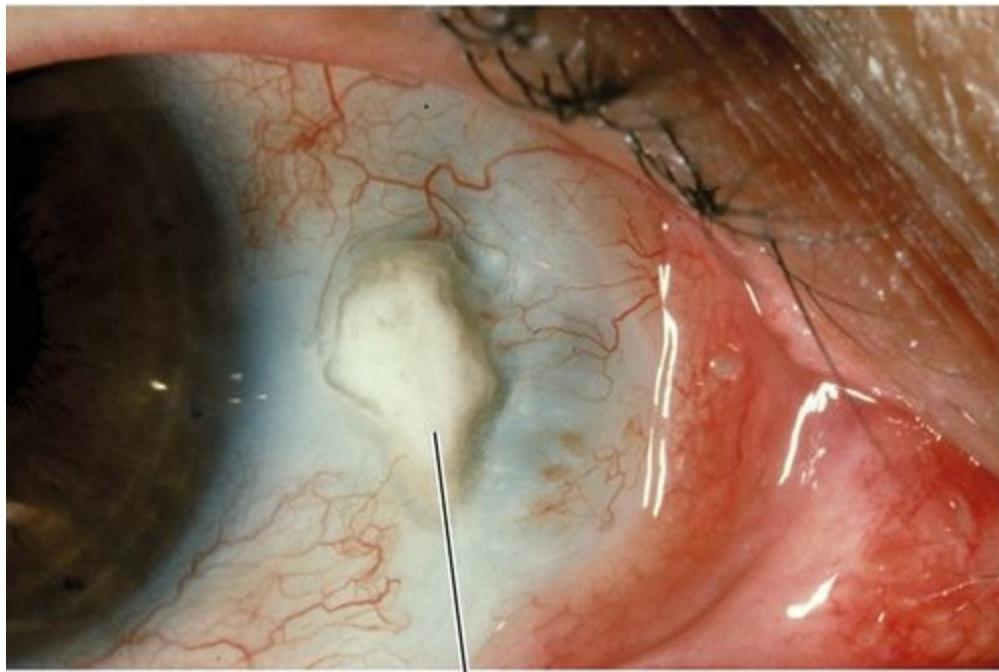


FIGURE 4-67 Scleral icterus in patient with jaundice.

Senile Scleral Plaque

Blue-gray discoloration of sclera located near horizontal rectus muscle insertions due to hyalinization; occurs in elderly patients.



Senile scleral plaque

FIGURE 4-68 Senile scleral plaque demonstrating discoloration of sclera near horizontal rectus muscle insertions due to hyalinization.

Minocycline

Chronic systemic therapy may cause blue-gray discoloration of sclera that appears as a vertical band near the limbus; possibly due to photosensitization; may also cause pigmentary changes in teeth, hard palate, pinna of ears, nail beds, and skin.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may notice scleral discoloration.

Signs

Focal or diffuse discoloration of sclera in one or both eyes.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; also foreign body melanoma, mascara, intrascleral nerve loop, adrenochrome deposits (epinephrine), scleromalacia perforans.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to conjunctiva, sclera, and ophthalmoscopy.
- B-scan ultrasonography and gonioscopy to rule out suspected extension of uveal melanoma.
- Medical consultation for systemic diseases.

Management

- No treatment recommended.
- Treat underlying disorder.

Prognosis

Good; discoloration itself is benign.

Cornea

Trauma

Peripheral Ulcerative Keratitis

Contact-Lens-Related Problems

Miscellaneous

Corneal Edema

Graft Rejection or Failure

Infectious Keratitis

Interstitial Keratitis

Pannus

Degenerations

Ectasias

Congenital Anomalies

Dystrophies

Metabolic Diseases

Deposits

Enlarged Corneal Nerves

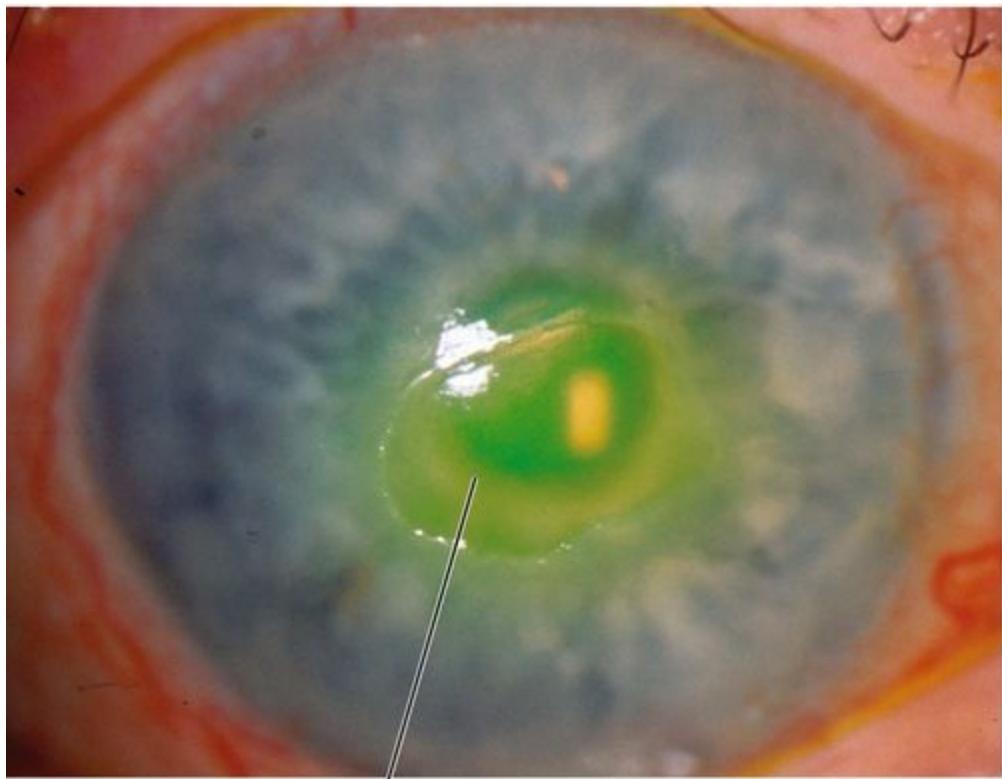
Tumors

Trauma

Abrasion

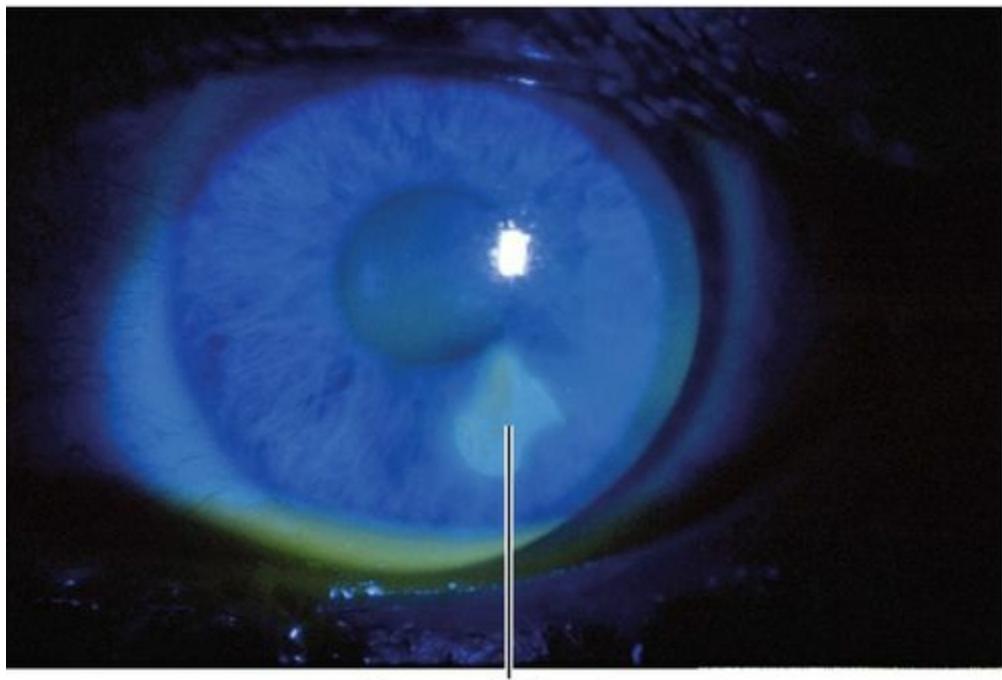
Corneal epithelial defect usually due to trauma. Patients note pain, foreign body sensation, photophobia, tearing, and red eye. May have normal or decreased visual acuity conjunctival injection, and an epithelial defect that stains with fluorescein.

- Topical antibiotic drop (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim], moxifloxacin [Vigamox], gatifloxacin [Zymaxid], besifloxacin [Besivance] or tobramycin [Tobrex] tid-qid) or ointment (polymyxin B sulfate-bacitracin [Polysporin] qid).
- Consider topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) (ketorolac tromethamine [Acular], nepafenac [Nevanac, Ilevro], bromfenac [Bromday Prolensa], or diclofenac sodium [Voltaren] tid for 48–72 hours) for pain.



Corneal abrasion with fluorescein staining

FIGURE 5-1 Central corneal abrasion demonstrating fluorescein staining with white light.



Corneal abrasion

FIGURE 5-2 Corneal abrasion demonstrating fluorescein staining with blue light.

- Consider topical cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% bid) for pain and photophobia.
- Pressure patch or bandage contact lens if area larger than 10 mm^2 . (Note: DO NOT patch if patient is contact lens wearer, there is corneal infiltrate, or injury caused by plant material, as these scenarios represent high risk for infectious keratitis if patched;)

no patching necessary if area of abrasion is < 10 mm².)

Birth Trauma

Vertical or oblique breaks in Descemet's membrane due to forceps injury at birth. Results in acute corneal edema, scars in Descemet's membrane; associated with astigmatism and amblyopia; may develop corneal decompensation and bullous keratopathy later in life.

- No treatment necessary.
- Consider Descemet's stripping automated endothelial keratoplasty (DSAEK), Descemet's membrane endothelial keratoplasty (DMEK), or penetrating keratoplasty for corneal decompensation.

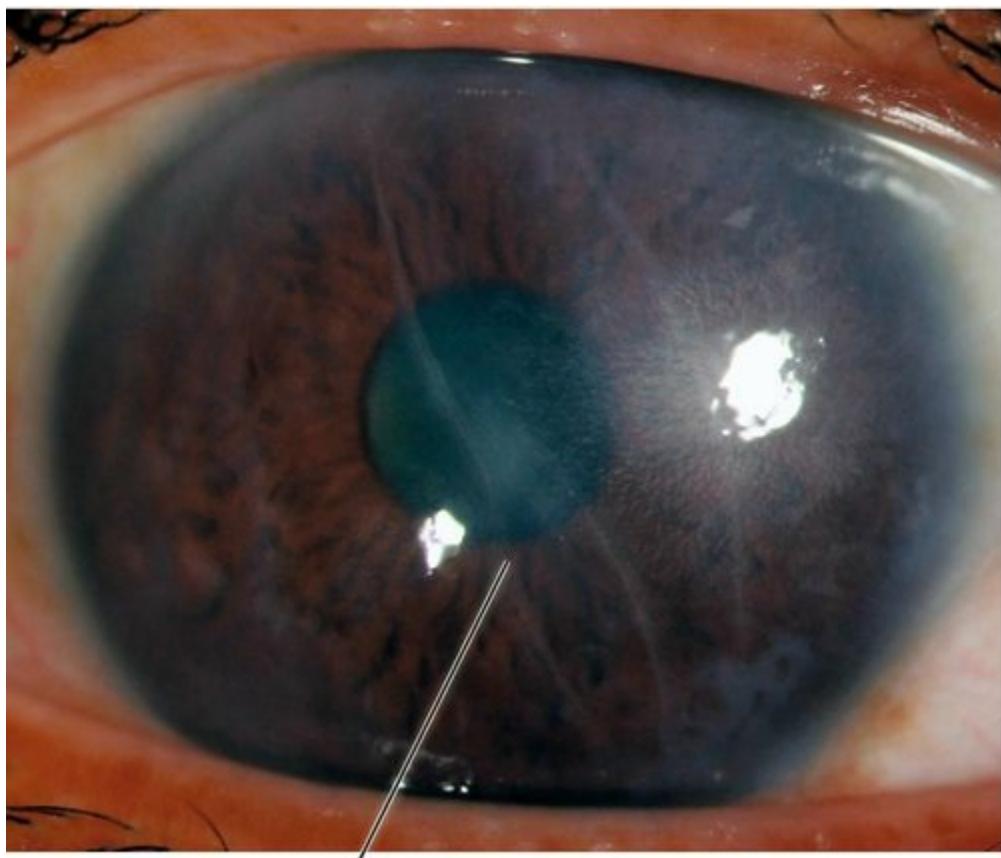
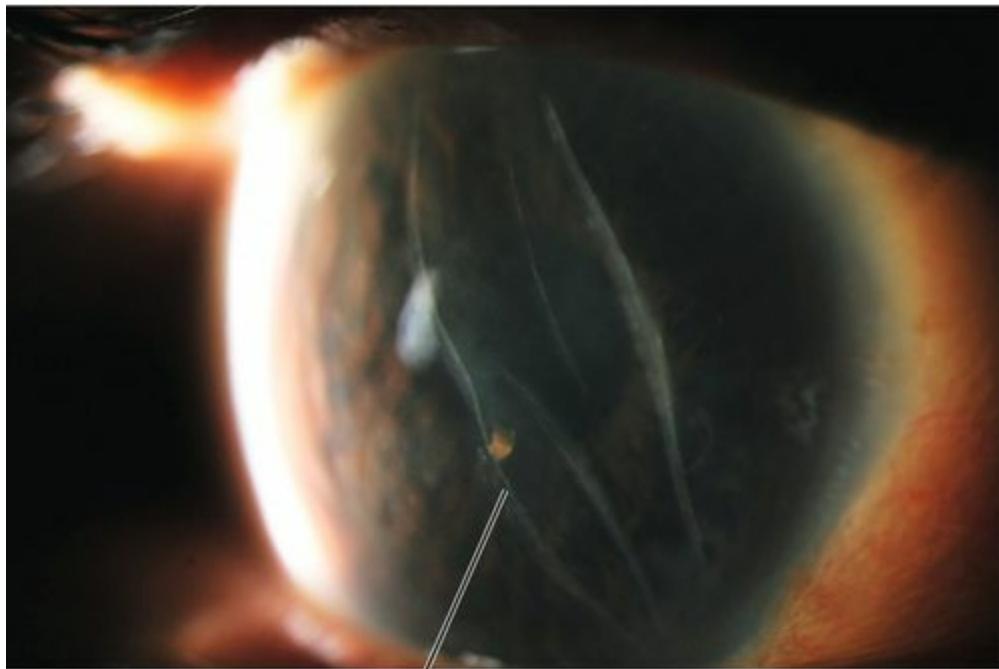


FIGURE 5-3 Birth trauma demonstrating vertical scars in the cornea and hazy edema.

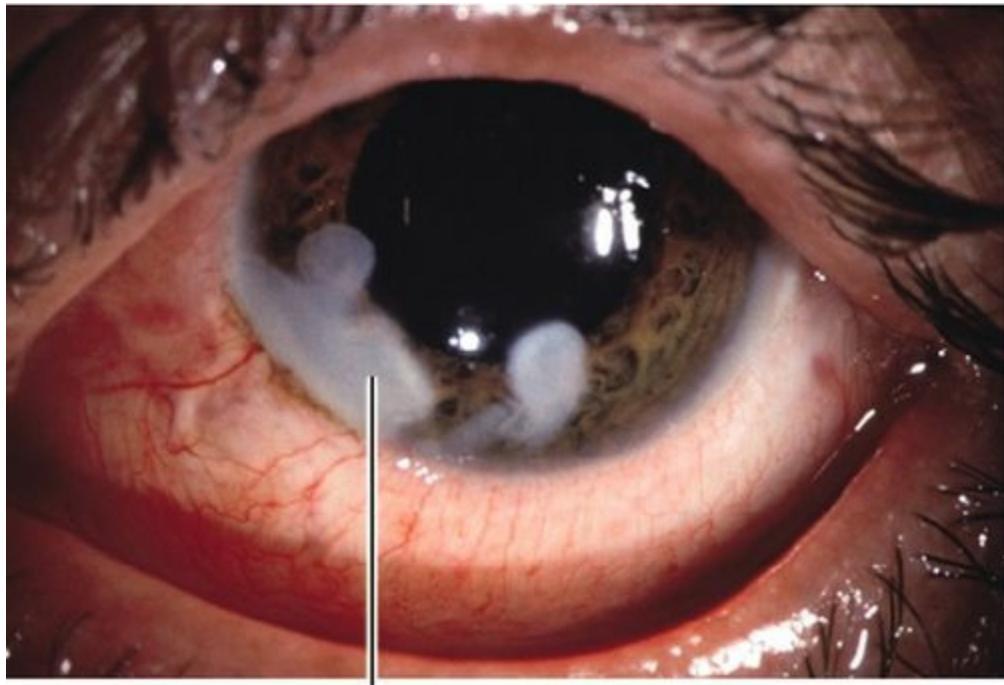


Breaks in Descemet's membrane

FIGURE 5-4 Same patient as [Figure 5-3](#) demonstrating the corneal scars as seen with sclerotic scatter of the slit-beam light.

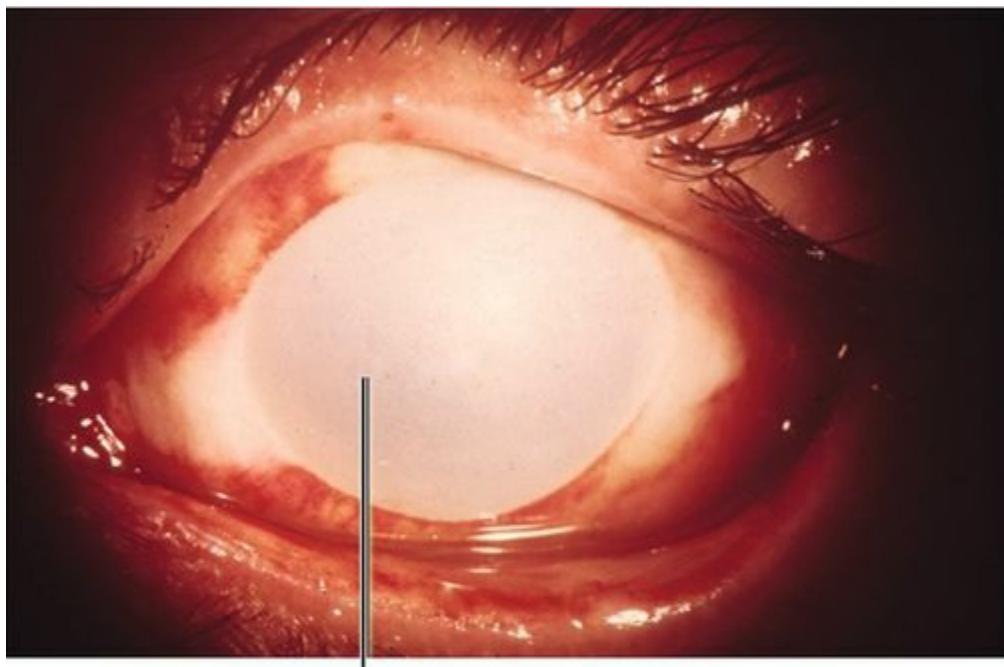
Burn

Corneal tissue destruction (epithelium and stroma) due to chemical (acid or base) or thermal (e.g., welding, intense sunlight, tanning lamp) injury; alkali causes most severe injury (penetrates and disrupts lipid membranes) and may cause perforation. Patients note pain, foreign body sensation, photophobia, tearing, and red eye. May have normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, ciliary injection, epithelial defects that stain with fluorescein, and scleral or limbal blanching due to ischemia in severe chemical burns. Prognosis variable, worst for severe alkali burns.



Corneal alkali burn

FIGURE 5-5 Alkali burn demonstrating corneal burns and conjunctival injection on the day of the accident.



Corneal alkali burn

FIGURE 5-6 Complete corneal tissue destruction 7 days after alkali burn.

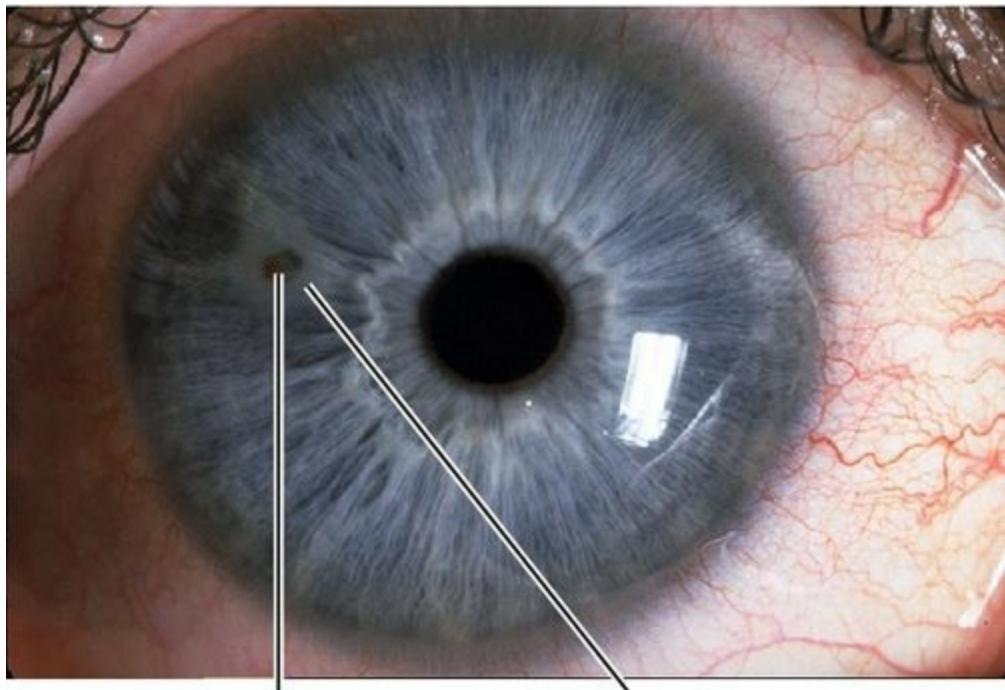
OPHTHALMIC EMERGENCY

- Immediate copious irrigation with sterile water, saline, or Ringer's solution.

- Measure pH before and after irrigation; continue irrigation until pH is neutralized.
- Remove any chemical particulate matter from surface of eye and evert lids to sweep fornices with sterile cotton swab.
- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs.
- Topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid] or moxifloxacin [Vigamox] tid to qid). (Note: Flouroquinolones have been associated with increased activity of collagenase and should be stopped with progressive thinning of cornea.)
- Topical cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1%, scopolamine 0.25%, or atropine 1% bid to qid depending on severity).
- For more severe damage, consider topical steroids (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q2h then taper; use only during first week, then if steroids are still necessary change to medroxyprogesterone [Provera 1%]), topical citrate (10% qid), or sodium ascorbate (10% qid and 2 g po qid), collagenase inhibitor (acetylcysteine [Mucomyst] up to q4h).
- Consider oral doxycycline 100 mg po bid (collagenase inhibitor).
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Chapter 11](#)).
- In severe cases, surgery may be required including symblepharon lysis, conjunctival and mucous membrane transplantation, and tarsorrhaphy; consider amniotic membrane, Prokera (Biotissue), Boston ocular surface prosthesis (PROSE lens) to treat recurrent or persistent corneal epithelial defects resulting from extensive limbal ischemia. Later, consider penetrating keratoplasty or keratoprosthesis.

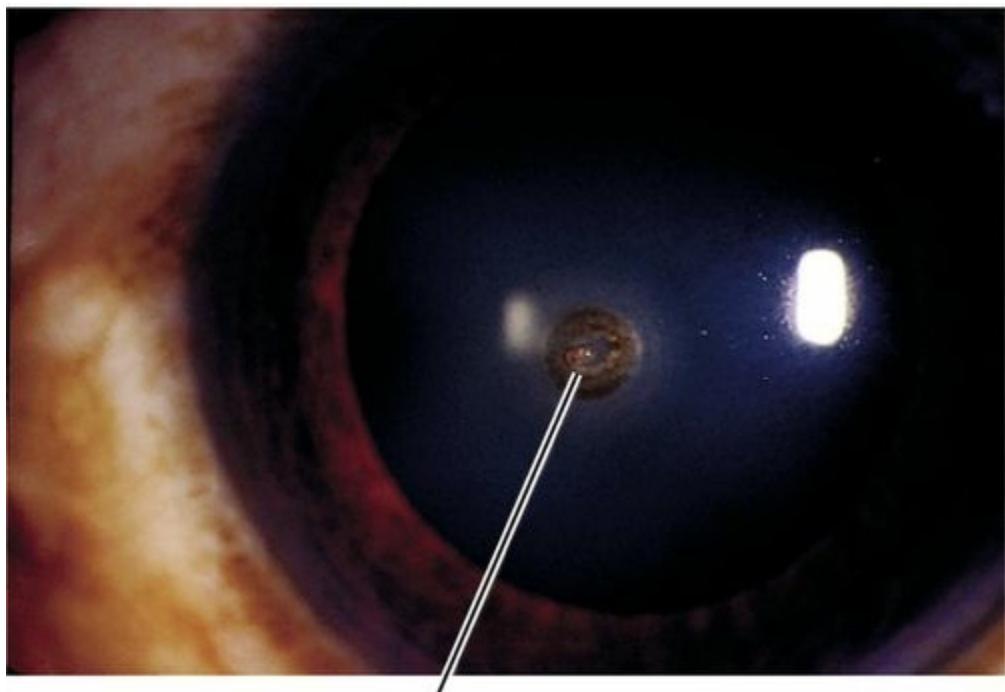
Foreign Body

Foreign material on or in cornea; usually metal, glass, or organic material; may have associated rust ring if metallic. Patients note pain, foreign body sensation, photophobia, tearing, and red eye; may be asymptomatic if deep and chronic. May have normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, ciliary injection, foreign body, rust ring, epithelial defect that stains with fluorescein, corneal edema, anterior chamber cells and flare. Usually good prognosis unless rust ring or scarring involves visual axis.



Metallic foreign body Corneal edema

FIGURE 5-7 Metallic foreign body appears as brown spot on cornea.



Rust ring

FIGURE 5-8 Rust ring from iron foreign body in central cornea.

- Remove foreign material with needle tip or foreign body removal instruments (spud or hockey stick) unless it is deep, nonpenetrating, unexposed, and inert material (may be observed).
- Remove rust ring with Alger brush or automated burr.

- Seidel test if deep foreign body to rule out open globe (see below).
- Topical antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim], moxifloxacin [Vigamox]/gatifloxacin [Zymaxid], or tobramycin [Tobrex] tid–qid).
- Consider topical cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% bid) for pain.
- Pressure patch or bandage contact lens as needed (same indications as for [corneal abrasion](#); see above).

Laceration

Partial- or full-thickness cut in cornea (see [Open Globe section in Chapter 4](#)) due to trauma. Patients note pain, foreign body sensation, photophobia, tearing, and red eye. May have normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, ciliary injection, intraocular foreign body, positive Seidel test, corneal edema, breaks or scars in Descemet's membrane, anterior chamber cells and flare, low intraocular pressure. Potentially good prognosis unless laceration crosses the visual axis.

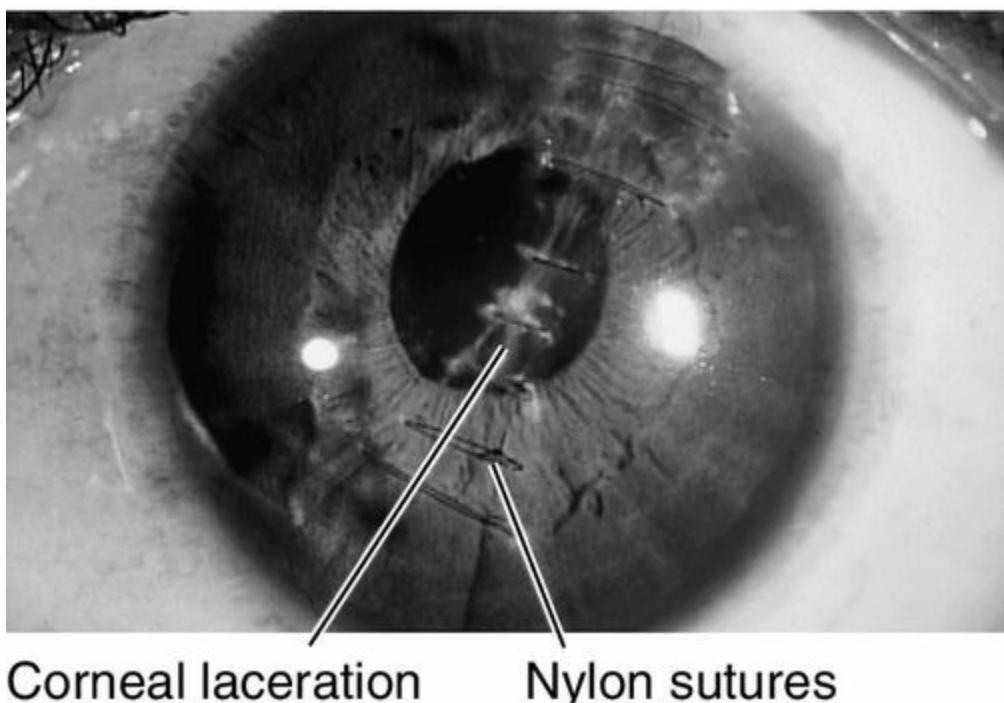


FIGURE 5-9 Large corneal laceration through visual axis. Note the linear scar from the wound and around the multiple, interrupted, nylon sutures of various lengths used to repair the laceration.

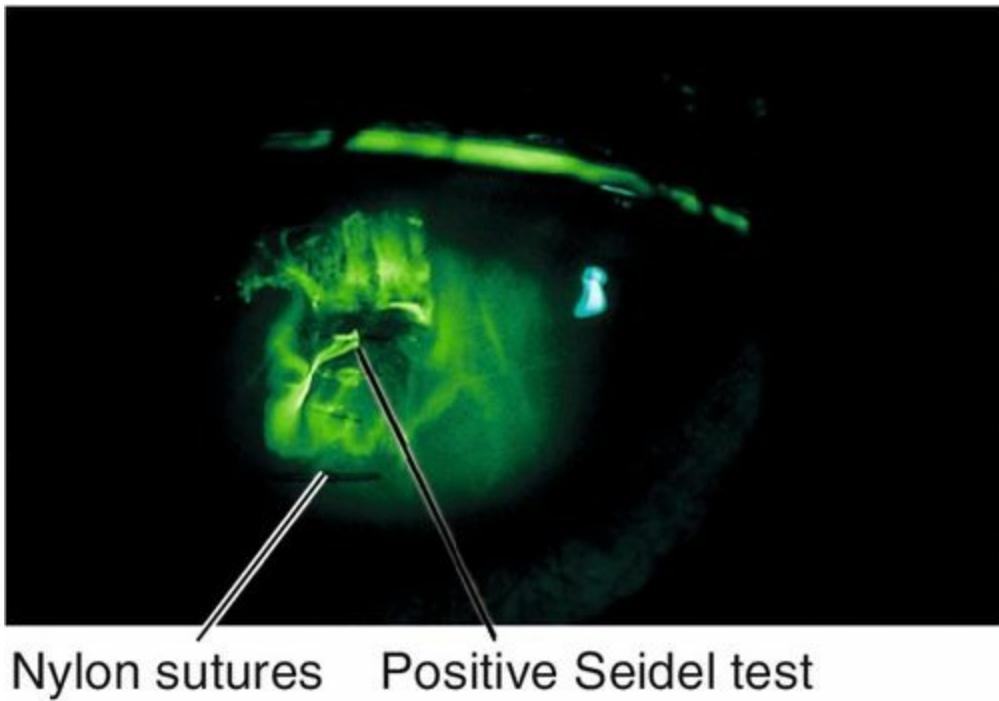


FIGURE 5-10 Corneal laceration demonstrating positive Seidel test (bright stream of fluorescein around the central suture).

- **Seidel test (to rule out open globe):** Concentrated fluorescein is used to cover the suspected leakage site by placing a drop of sterile 2% fluorescein in the eye or wetting a sterile fluorescein strip and painting the area across the wound. Slit-lamp examination is then performed looking for a stream of diluted fluorescein emanating from the wound. This will appear as a fluorescent yellow linear area on a dark blue background with the cobalt blue light, or a light yellow-green area on a dark orange background with the white light.
- Partial-thickness lacerations require topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid] or moxifloxacin [Vigamox] tid–qid) and cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% or scopolamine 0.25% tid).
- Daily follow-up until wound has healed.
- Pressure patch or bandage contact lens as needed for self-sealing or small wounds; if wound gape exists, consider surgical repair.
- Full-thickness lacerations usually require surgical repair (see [Open Globe section in Chapter 4](#)).
- Consider orbital radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scan to rule out intraocular foreign body when full-thickness laceration exists; magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is *contraindicated* if foreign body is metallic.

Recurrent Erosion

Recurrent bouts of pain, foreign body sensation, photophobia, tearing, red eye, and spontaneous corneal epithelial defect usually upon awakening. Associated with anterior basement membrane dystrophy in 50% of cases, or previous traumatic corneal abrasion (usually from superficial shearing injury such as from a fingernail, paper, plant, or brush); also occurs in Meesman's, Reis-Bücklers, lattice, granular, Fuchs', and posterior polymorphous dystrophies, and rarely after surgery (cataract or corneal refractive).

- Same treatment as for corneal abrasion until re-epithelialization occurs, then add hypertonic saline ointment (Adsorbonac or Muro 128 5% qhs for up to 12 months).

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h or Muro 128 drops.
- Consider debridement (manual or with 20% alcohol for 30–40 seconds), diamond burr polishing, bandage contact lens, anterior stromal puncture /reinforcement, Nd : YAG laser reinforcement, superficial keratectomy, or phototherapeutic keratectomy (PTK) for multiple recurrences.
- Consider doxycycline 50 mg po bid for 2 months (matrix metalloproteinase-9 inhibitor) and topical steroid tid for 2–3 weeks.

Peripheral Ulcerative Keratitis

Definition

Progressive stromal ulceration and thinning of the peripheral cornea with an overlying epithelial defect associated with inflammation.

Etiology

Due to noninfectious systemic or local diseases as well as systemic or local infections.

Marginal Keratolysis

Acute peripheral ulcerative keratitis (PUK) due to an autoimmune or collagen vascular disease (rheumatoid arthritis [most common], systemic lupus erythematosus, polyarteritis nodosa, relapsing polychondritis, and Wegener's granulomatosis).

Mooren's Ulcer

Idiopathic. Two types:

Type I

More common (75%), benign, and unilateral; occurs in older patients; responds to conservative management.

Type II

Progressive and bilateral; occurs in younger patients; more common in African-American males; may be associated with coexistent parasitemia.

Staphylococcal Marginal Keratitis

Immune response (hypersensitivity) to *Staphylococcus aureus*; associated with staphylococcal blepharitis, rosacea, phlyctenule, and vascularization.

Symptoms

Pain, tearing, photophobia, red eye, and decreased vision; may be asymptomatic.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, ciliary injection, corneal thinning, corneal edema, anterior chamber cells and flare, hypopyon; may have corneal infiltrate; may perforate.

Marginal Keratolysis

Acute ulceration with rapid progression, usually in one sector; corneal epithelium

absent; melting resolves after healing of overlying epithelium; may have associated scleritis.

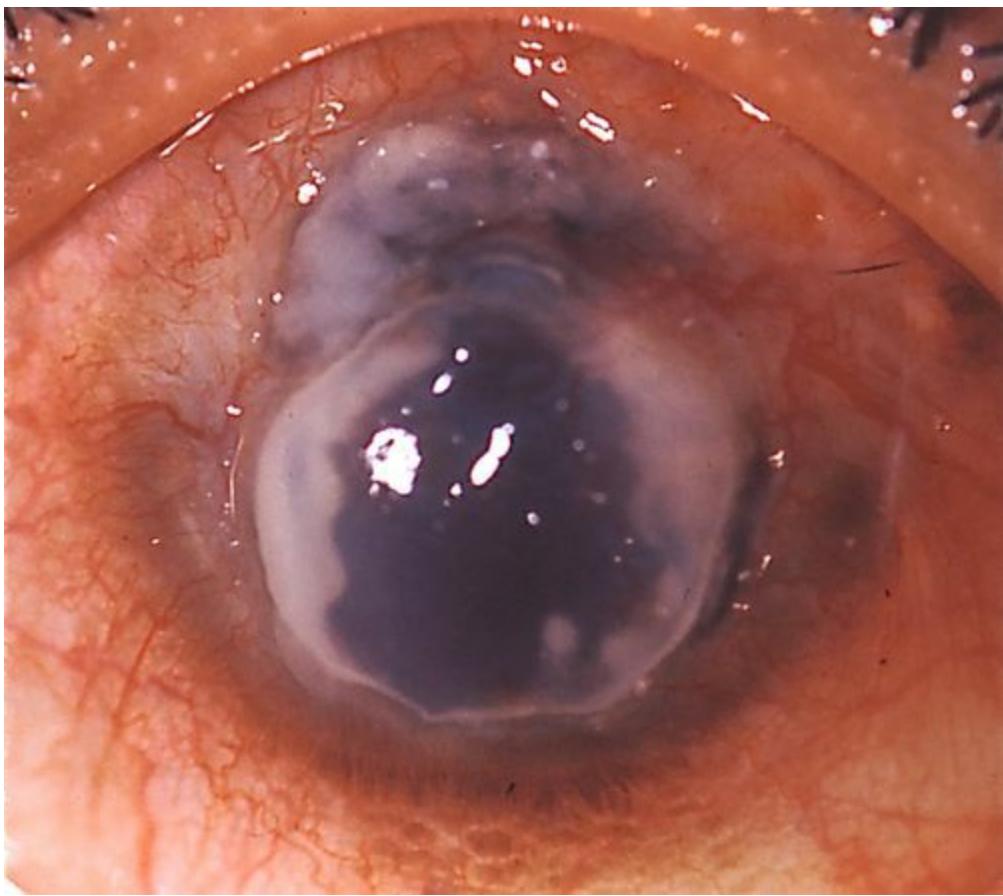


FIGURE 5-11 Marginal keratolysis due to Wegener's granulomatosis demonstrating peripheral corneal ulceration for 360°.

Mooren's Ulcer

Thinning and ulceration that spreads circumferentially and then centrally with undermining of the leading edge; may develop neovascularization.

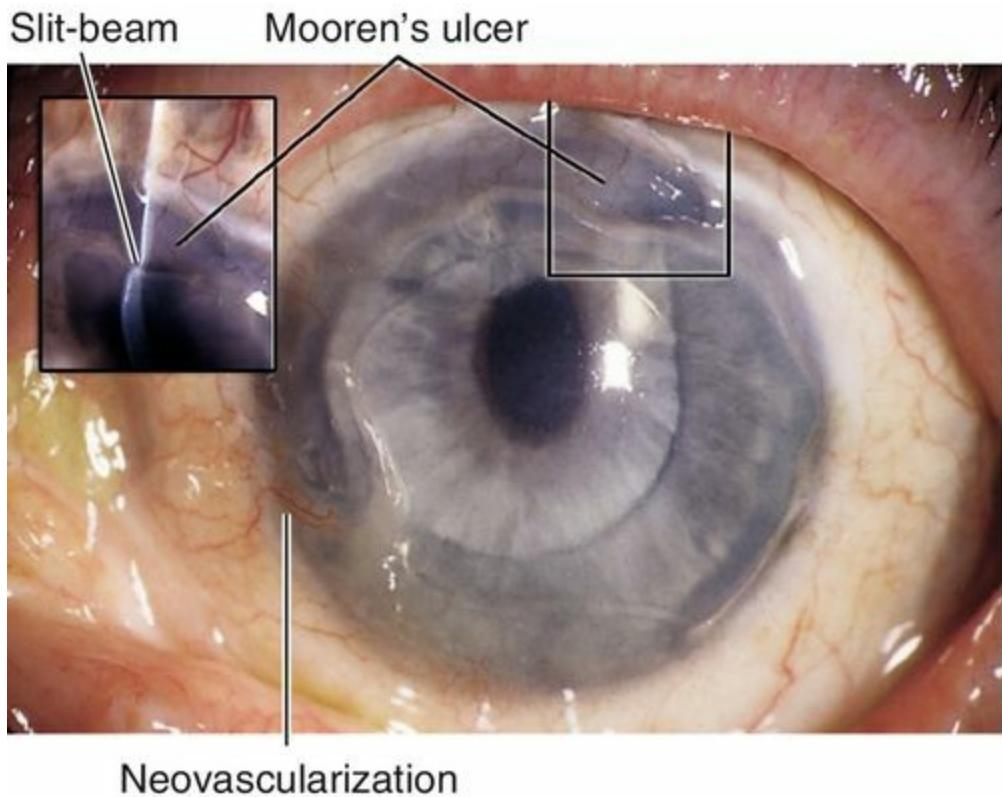


FIGURE 5-12 Mooren's ulcer demonstrating circumferential thinning and ulceration of almost the entire peripheral cornea. The leading edge of the ulcer can be seen as the thin, white, irregular line above the midsection of the iris from the 2 o'clock to 8 o'clock positions (counterclockwise) and then extending to the peripheral cornea. Neovascularization is most evident extending from the limbus at the 8 o'clock position. The inset demonstrates undermining of the ulcer's leading edge seen with a fine slit-beam.

Staphylococcal Marginal Keratitis

Ulceration and white infiltrate(s) 1–2 mm from the limbus with an intervening clear zone; often stains with fluorescein; may progress to a ring ulcer or become superinfected.

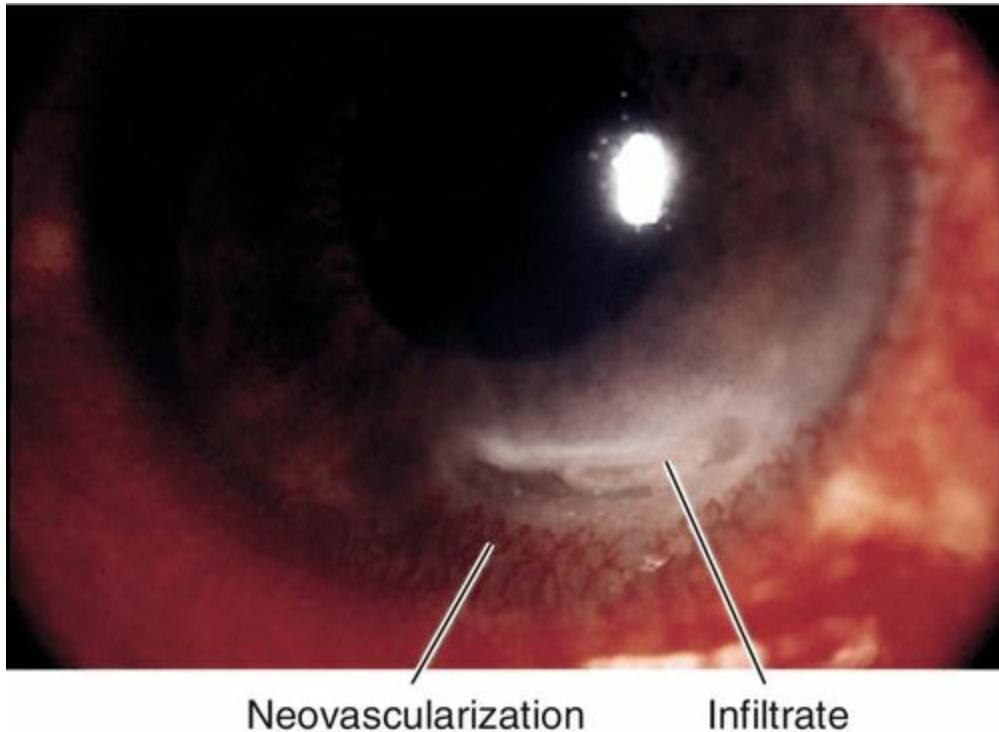


FIGURE 5-13 Staphylococcal marginal keratitis demonstrating circumlimbal location of ulceration and infiltrate with intervening clear zone.

Differential Diagnosis

Infectious ulcer, sterile ulcer (diagnosis of exclusion), Terrien's marginal degeneration, pellucid marginal degeneration, senile furrow degeneration.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to lids, keratometry, cornea, fluorescein staining, anterior chamber, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider corneal topography (computerized videokeratography).
- **Lab tests:** Complete blood count (CBC), erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), rheumatoid factor (RF), antinuclear antibody (ANA), antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA), anti-cyclic citrullinated peptide (anti-CCP), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, urinalysis (UA); consider hepatitis C antigen (Mooren's ulcer).
- Consider cultures or smears to rule out infectious etiology.
- Medical or rheumatology consultation for systemic disorders or when treatment with immunosuppressive medications is anticipated.

Management

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs.
- Consider topical cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% bid) for pain.
- Topical antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim] or tobramycin [Tobrex] qid) if epithelial defect exists.
- Consider topical collagenase inhibitor (acetylcysteine [Mucomyst] qd to qid).
- Consider oral doxycycline (50–100 mg po qd).
- Treat underlying medical condition; usually requires oral immunosuppressive agents.

- Consider oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd) for significant, progressive thinning; check purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids. Topical steroids are controversial for PUK associated with an autoimmune disease (medroxyprogesterone [Provera] 1% might be safest option).
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- Lid hygiene with warm compresses and lid scrubs for blepharitis.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% or fluorometholone qid, adjust and taper as necessary) and topical antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim], moxifloxacin [Vigamox], or tobramycin [Tobrex] qid) for staph marginal keratitis.
- May require lamellar keratectomy with conjunctival resection, tectonic or penetrating keratoplasty if significant thinning exists; should be managed by a cornea or uveitis specialist.
- Consider protective eye wear to prevent perforation.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; poor for marginal keratolysis and Mooren's ulcer.

Contact-Lens-Related Problems

Definition

A variety of abnormalities induced by contact lenses. Several types of lenses exist, broadly divided into rigid and soft lenses. They are used primarily to correct refractive errors (myopia, hyperopia, astigmatism, and presbyopia), but also can serve as a therapeutic device (bandage lens) for unhealthy corneal surfaces or even for cosmetic use (to apparently change iris color or create a pseudopupil).

Rigid Lenses

Hard

Polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) lenses impermeable to oxygen; blinking allows tear film to enter the space beneath the lens providing nutrition to the cornea. Used for daily wear with good visual results but can lead to corneal edema and visual blur due to corneal hypoxia. Rarely used today.

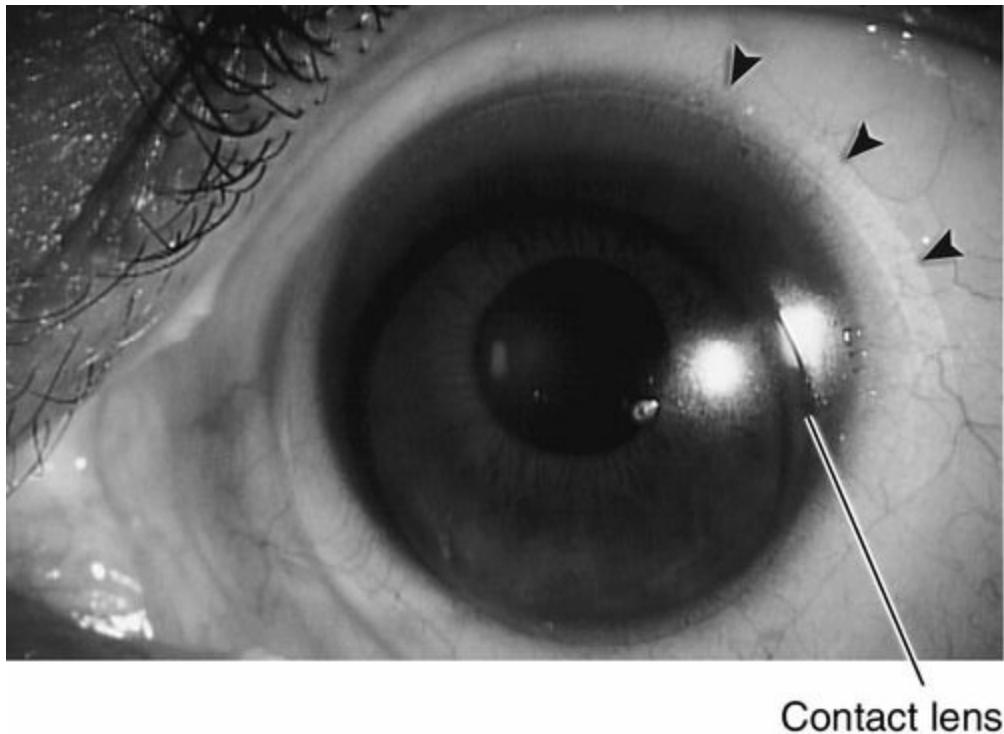


FIGURE 5-14 Hard contact lens. The edge of the lens (arrowheads) as well as the central optical portion (line) are visible.

Gas-permeable

Rigid lenses composed of cellulose acetate butyrate, silicone acrylate, or silicone combined with polymethylmethacrylate; high oxygen permeability allows for greater comfort and improved corneal nutrition. Used for daily wear; lens of choice for patients with keratoconus and high astigmatism. Hardest contact lens to adjust to but lowest rate of contact-lens-related keratitis. Also available as specialized and hybrid lenses (i.e., SynergEyes, Boston ocular surface prosthesis [PROSE lens]).



FIGURE 5-15 Rigid gas-permeable contact lens demonstrating fluorescein staining pattern.

Soft Lenses

Daily wear

Hydrogel lenses (hydroxymethyl methacrylate); more comfortable and flexible than rigid lenses; conform to corneal surface, therefore poorly correct large degrees of astigmatism; length of time of wear depends on oxygen permeability and water content. Toric versions available up to 3 diopters.

Extended wear

Disposable lenses discarded after extended wear from 1 week to 30 days; higher risk (10–15 ×) of infectious keratitis with overnight wear (occurs in approximately 1 : 500).



FIGURE 5-16 Soft contact lens. Note the edge of the lens overlying the sclera (arrowheads).

Symptoms

Foreign body sensation, decreased vision, red eye, tearing, itching, burning, pain, lens awareness, and reduced contact lens wear time.

Signs and management

Corneal Abrasion

Corneal fluorescein staining due to epithelial defect; contact-lens-related etiologies include foreign bodies under lens, damaged lens, poor lens fit, corneal hypoxia, poor lens insertion or removal technique (see [Trauma: Corneal Abrasion](#) section above).

- Treat as for traumatic corneal abrasion except do not patch any size abrasion.

Corneal Hypoxia

Acute

Conjunctival injection and epithelial defect (PMMA contact lens).

- Suspend contact lens use.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (polymyxin B sulfate-bacitracin [Polysporin] tid for 3 days).
- When acute hypoxia has resolved, refit with higher Dk / L (oxygen transmissibility) contact lens.

Chronic

Punctate staining, corneal epithelial microcysts, stromal edema, and corneal neovascularization.

- Suspend contact lens use or decrease contact lens wear time.
- Refit with higher Dk / L contact lens.

Contact-Lens-Related Dendritic Keratitis

Conjunctivitis, pseudodendritic lesions.

- Suspend contact lens use.

Contact Lens Solution Hypersensitivity or Toxicity

Conjunctival injection, diffuse corneal punctate staining or erosion; occurs with solutions that contain preservatives (e.g., thimerosal).

- Suspend contact lens use.
- Identify and discontinue toxic source; thoroughly clean, rinse, and disinfect contact lenses; reinstruct patient in proper contact lens care or change system of care; replace soft contact lenses or polish rigid contact lens.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin tid for 3 days); do not patch.

Corneal Neovascularization

Superficial or deep vascular ingrowth due to chronic hypoxia. Superior corneal pannus 1–2 mm in soft contact lens wearers is common and benign; larger than 2 mm is serious; deep vessels may cause stromal hemorrhage, lipid deposits, and scarring.

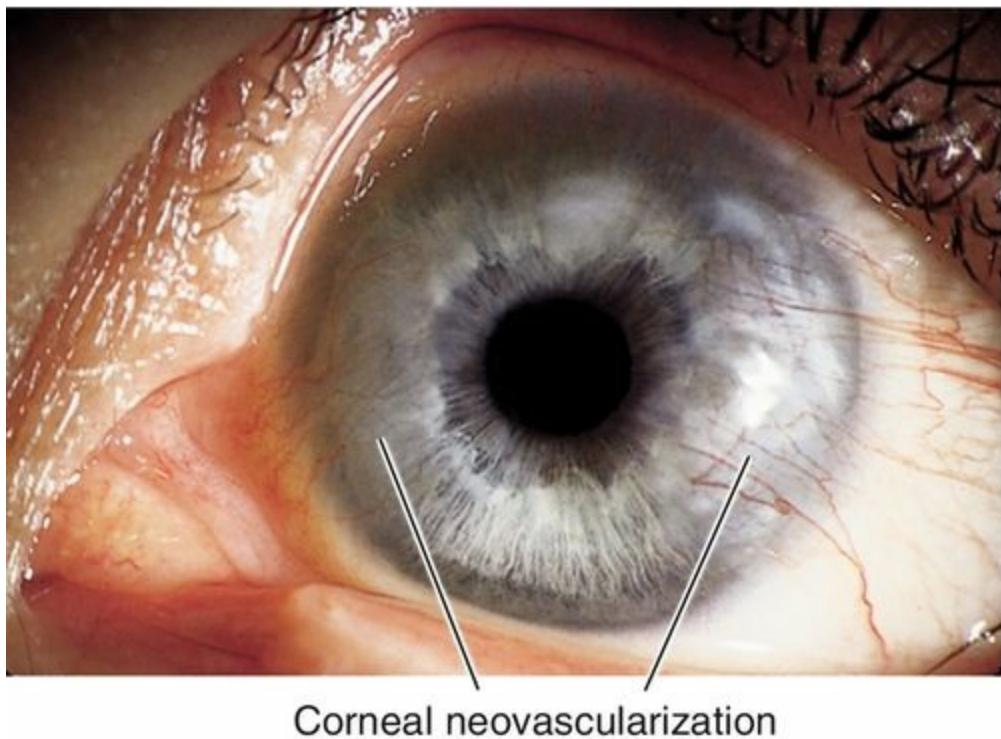


FIGURE 5-17 Contact-lens-induced corneal neovascularization and scarring.

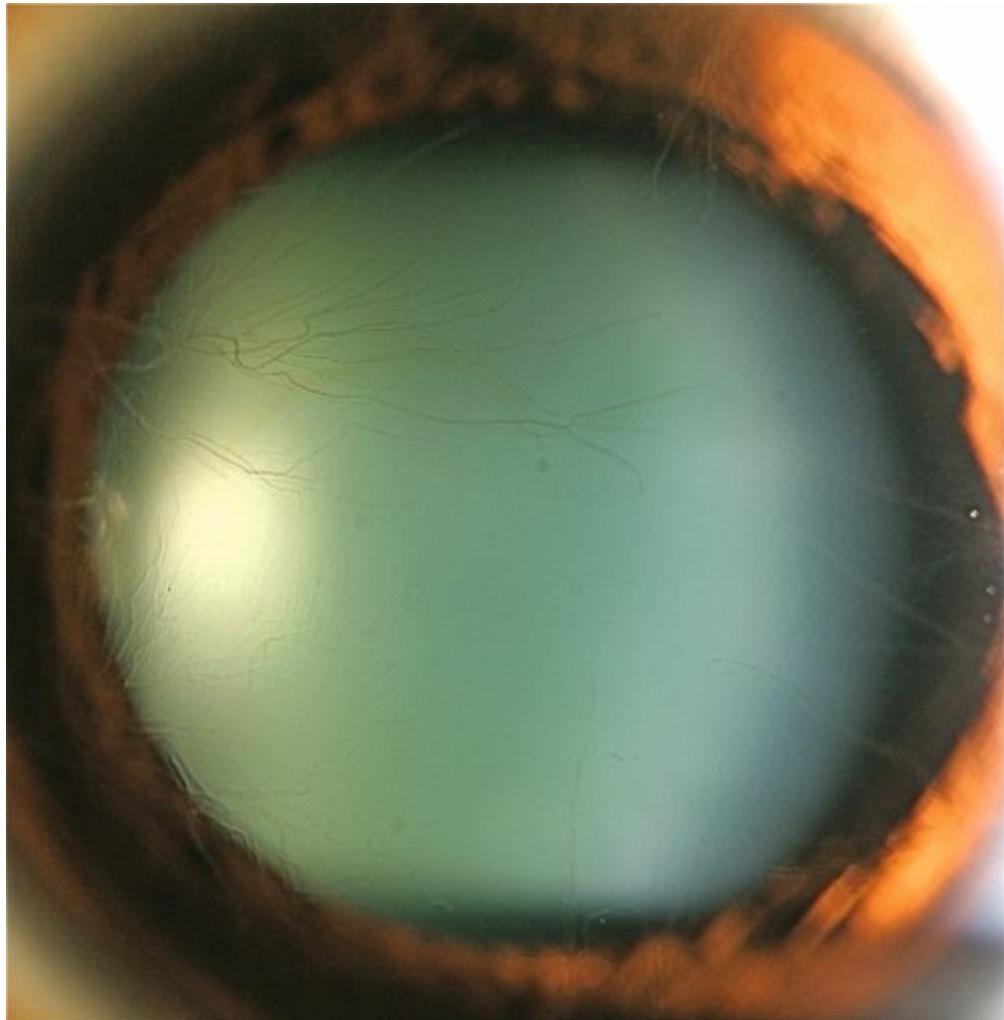


FIGURE 5-18 Extensive corneal neovascularization due to contact lens overwear.

- If neovascularization larger than 2 mm, suspend contact lens use and refit with higher Dk / L contact lens.
- Consider topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) to cause regression.
- Consider argon laser photocoagulation of large or deep vessels to prevent stromal hemorrhage or rebleed.
- Consider bevacizumab (Avastin) subconjunctival injections adjacent to the neovascularization (2.5 mg /0.1 mL q month for up to 5 months).

Corneal Warpage

Change in corneal shape (regular and irregular astigmatism) not associated with corneal edema; related to lens material (hard > rigid gas-permeable contact lens [RGP] > soft), fit, and length of time of wear. Usually asymptomatic, but some patients may notice poorer vision with glasses or contact lens intolerance; may have loss of best spectacle-corrected visual acuity or change in refraction (especially axis of astigmatism); hallmark is abnormal corneal topography (computerized videokeratography), which shows irregular astigmatism and may mimic keratoconus (pseudokeratoconus), may affect IOL calculations.

- Suspend contact lens use.
- Periodic evaluations with refraction and corneal topography until stabilization occurs.

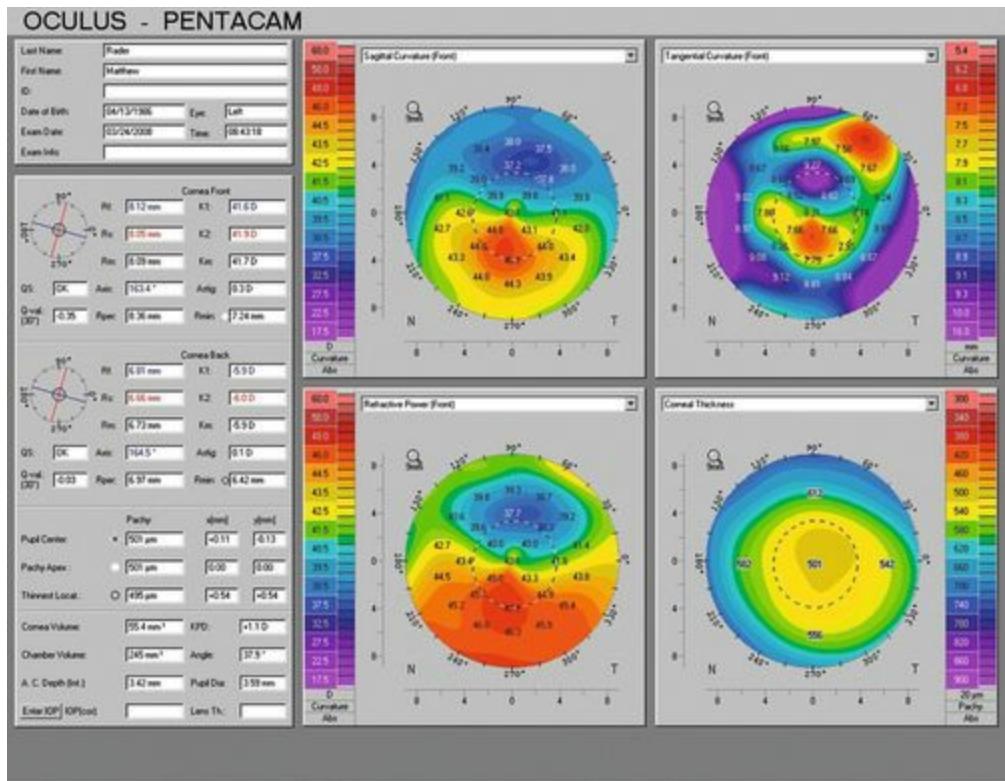


FIGURE 5-19 Pentacam image demonstrating corneal topography and thickness maps of patient with contact-lens-induced corneal warpage. Note the irregular astigmatism in the top maps with inferior steepening similar to keratoconus. The lower right map shows normal corneal thickness without thinning inferriorly.

Damaged Contact Lens

Pain with lens insertion and prompt relief with removal; look for chips in rigid lenses and fissures or tears in soft lenses.

- Replace defective contact lens.

Deposits on Contact Lens

Significant contact lens deposits (film or bumps), conjunctival injection, corneal erosion, excess contact lens movement, giant papillary conjunctivitis; old contact lens.



Deposits on contact lens

FIGURE 5-20 Calcium phosphate deposits on soft contact lens.

- Reinstruct patient in proper contact lens care; institute regular enzyme cleaning (soft contact lens or RGP), frequent replacement schedule, or use of disposable contact lenses; polish rigid contact lens.

Giant Papillary Conjunctivitis

Due to contact lens protein deposits, conjunctival contact-lens-related mechanical irritation, or soft contact lens material sensitivity reaction. Signs include large upper lid tarsal conjunctival papillae (> 0.33 mm), ropy mucous discharge, contact lens coating, and possible contact lens decentration secondary to papillae; also caused by exposed suture or ocular prosthesis (see [Giant Papillary Conjunctivitis section in Chapter 4](#)).

- **Mild:** Replace contact lenses and reinstruct patient in proper contact lens care; decrease contact lens wear time; increase frequency of enzyme cleanings; change to frequent or disposable contact lenses, or change lens material from soft contact lens to RGP; topical lodoxamide tromethamine 0.1% (Alomide qid) or topical mast cell stabilizers or antihistamines can be used (ketotifen, olopatadine, cromolyn sodium 4%).
- **Severe:** Suspend contact lens use; short course (few weeks) of topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% or fluorometholone qid).

Infectious Keratitis

Pain, red eye, infiltrate with epithelial defect, and anterior chamber cells and flare. All contact lens-related corneal infiltrates should be treated as an infection, suspect *Pseudomonas* or *Acanthamoeba*. Occurs more often in extended wear and soft contact lens wearers (see [Infectious Keratitis](#) section below); fungal infections are more common in warmer climates.

- Suspend contact lens use.
- **Lab tests:** Cultures of cornea, contact lenses, solutions, and contact lens cases.
- Topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (fluoroquinolone [Vigamox, Zymaxid, or Besivance] or a fortified antibiotic q1h); be alert for *Pseudomonas* and *Acanthamoeba*.

- NEVER patch an infiltrate or epithelial defect in a contact lens wearer.

Sterile Corneal Infiltrates

Small (1 mm), peripheral, often multifocal, white, nummular, corneal lesions; corneal epithelium usually intact; diagnosis of exclusion.

- Suspend contact lens use.
- Use preservative-free solutions.
- Must treat as an infection (see above).

Poor Fit (Loose)

Upper eyelid irritation, limbal injection, excess contact lens movement with blinking, poor contact lens centration, lens edge bubbles, lens edge stand-off, variable keratometry mires with blinking, and lower portion of retinoscopy reflex darker and faster.

- Increase sagittal vault; choose steeper base curve or larger-diameter contact lens.

Poor Fit (Light)

Injection or indentation around limbus, minimal contact lens movement with blinking, blurred retinoscopic reflex, corneal edema, and distorted keratometry mires that clear with blinking.

- Decrease sagittal vault; choose flatter base curve or smaller-diameter contact lens.

Superior Limbic Keratoconjunctivitis

Due to contact lens hypersensitivity reaction or poor contact lens fit. Signs include upper tarsal micropapillae, superior limbal injection, fluorescein staining of superior bulbar conjunctiva, and 12 o'clock micropannus (see [Superior Limbic Keratoconjunctivitis section in Chapter 4](#)).

- Suspend contact lens use; replace or clean contact lenses; use preservative-free contact lens solutions (no thimerosal).
- For persistent cases, consider topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% or fluorometholone qid) or silver nitrate 0.5–1.0% solution.

Superficial Punctate Keratitis

Punctate fluorescein staining of corneal surface due to poor lens fit, dry eye, or contact lens solution reaction (see [Superficial Punctate Keratitis](#) section below).

- Suspend contact lens use.
- Topical lubrication with artificial tears up to q1h.
- Consider topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim], moxifloxacin [Vigamox], or tobramycin [Tobrex] qid) if severe.
- Refit contact lens.
- Consider punctal plugs for dry eyes.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to contact lens wear and care habits.
- Complete eye exam with attention to contact lens fit, contact lens surface, evertting upper lids, conjunctiva, keratometry, and cornea.
- Consider corneal topography (computerized videokeratography).
- Consider dry eye evaluation: tear meniscus, tear break-up time, lissamine green or rose bengal staining, and Schirmer's testing (see [Chapter 4](#)).
- **Lab tests:** Cultures or smears of cornea, contact lens, contact lens case, and contact

lens solutions if infiltrate exists to rule out infection.

Prognosis

Usually good except for severe or central corneal infections.

Miscellaneous

Definitions

Dellen

Areas of corneal thinning secondary to corneal drying from adjacent areas of tissue elevation. Appear as focal excavations with overlying pooling of fluorescein dye; usually occur near pterygium or filtering bleb.

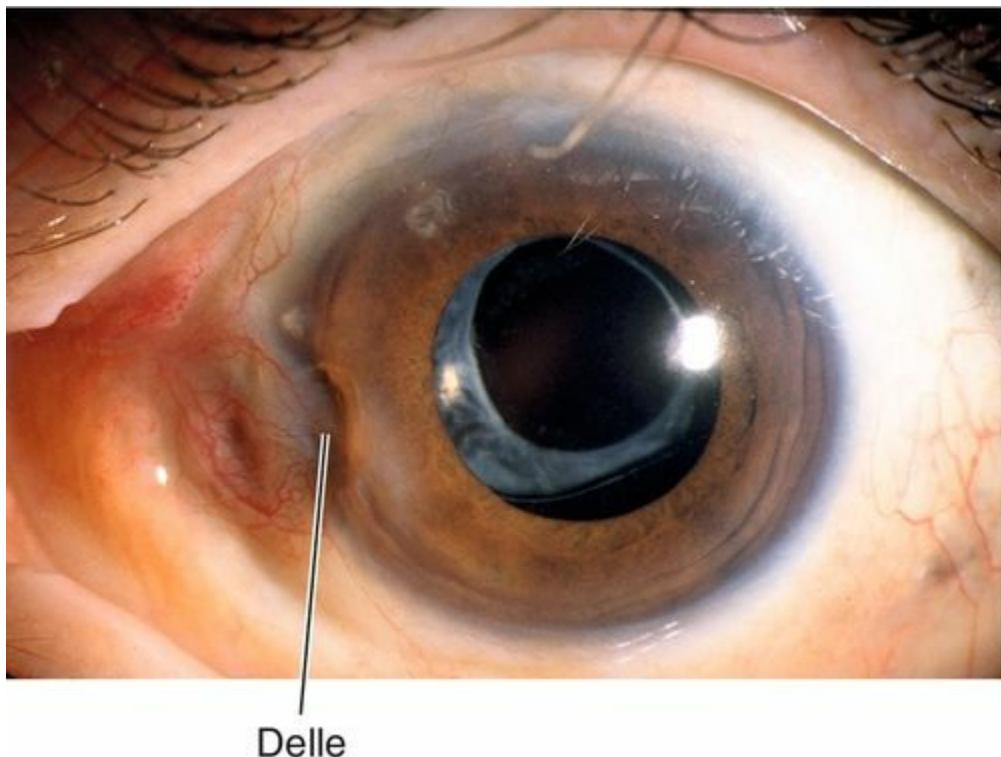


FIGURE 5-21 A delle appears as a depression or thinning of the cornea nasally.

Exposure Keratopathy

Drying of the cornea with subsequent epithelial breakdown; due to neurotrophic (cranial nerve V palsy, cerebrovascular accident, aneurysm, multiple sclerosis, tumor, herpes simplex, herpes zoster), neuroparalytic (cranial nerve VII palsy [Bell's palsy]), lid malposition, nocturnal lagophthalmos, or any cause of proptosis with lagophthalmos; sequelae include filamentary keratitis, corneal ulceration and scarring.

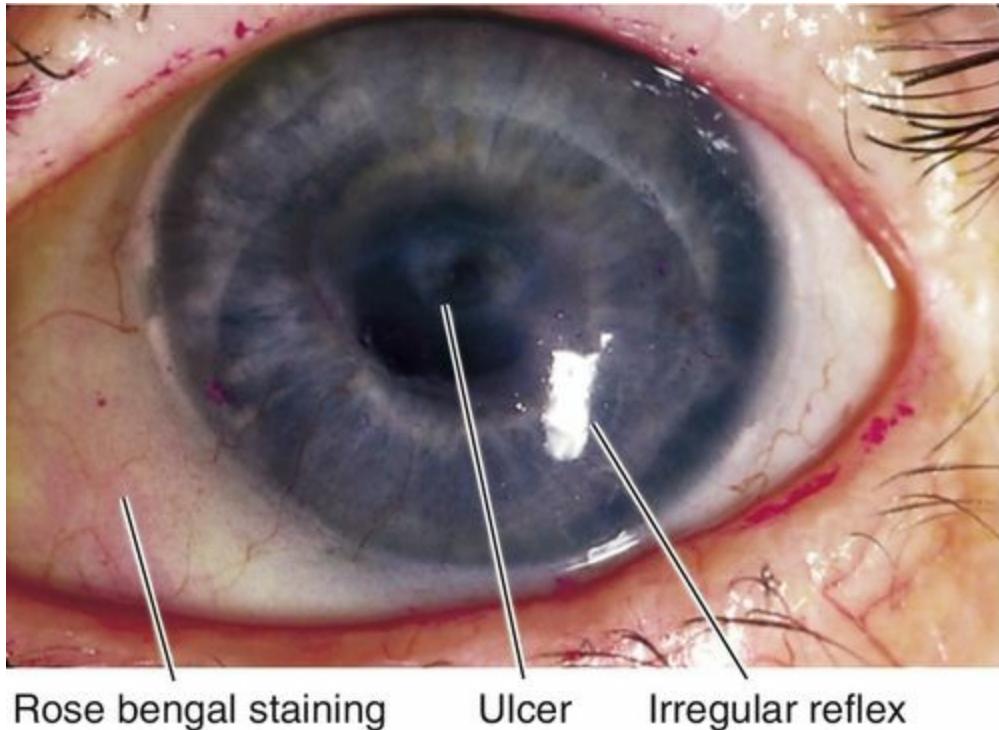
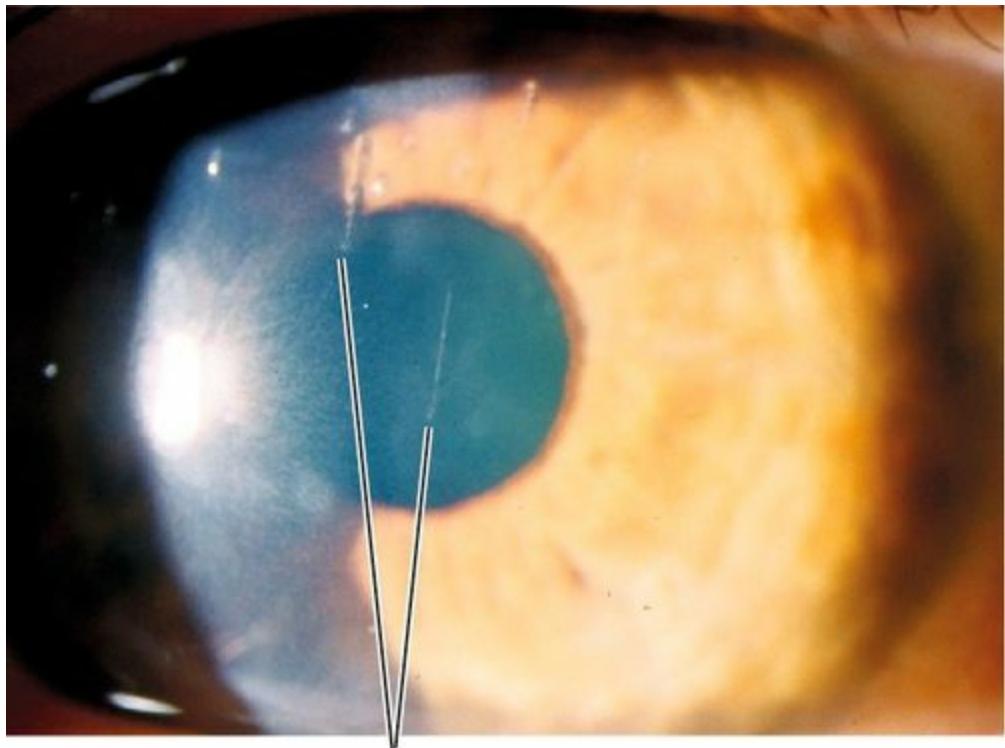


FIGURE 5-22 Exposure keratopathy with interpalpebral rose bengal staining, a neurotrophic ulcer in the central cornea, and an irregular light reflex on the cornea.

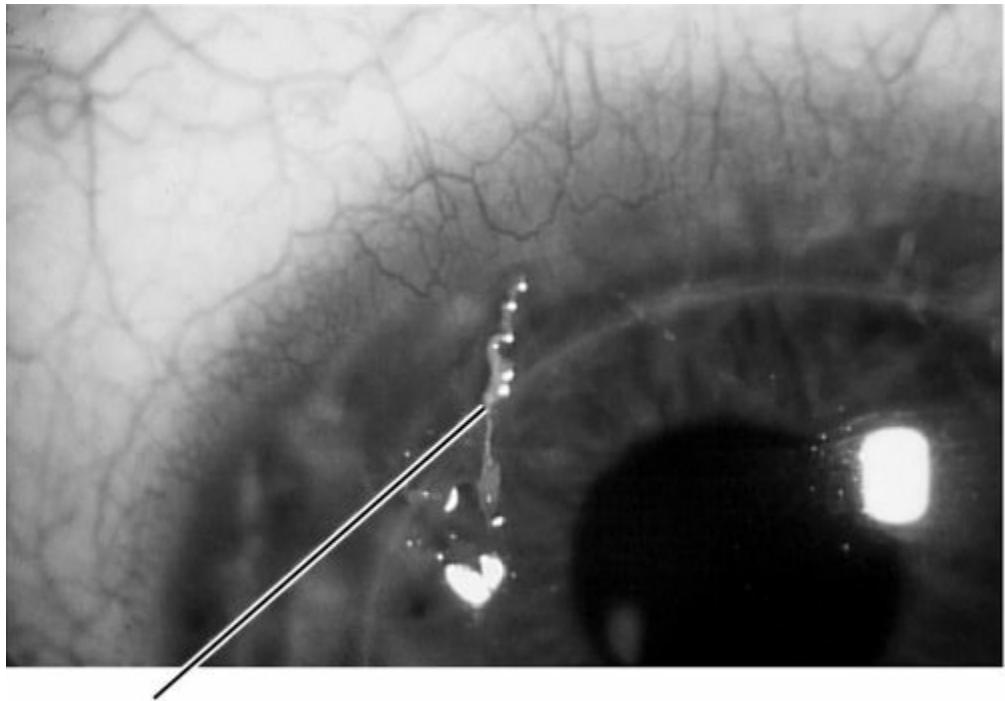
Filamentary Keratitis

Strands of mucus and desquamated epithelial cells adherent to corneal epithelium due to many conditions including any cause of dry eye, patching, recurrent erosion, bullous keratopathy, superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis, herpes simplex, medicamentosa, or ptosis; blinking causes pain as filaments pull on intact epithelium.



Corneal filament

FIGURE 5-23 Filamentary keratitis demonstrating filaments, which appear as thin vertical strands adherent to the cornea.

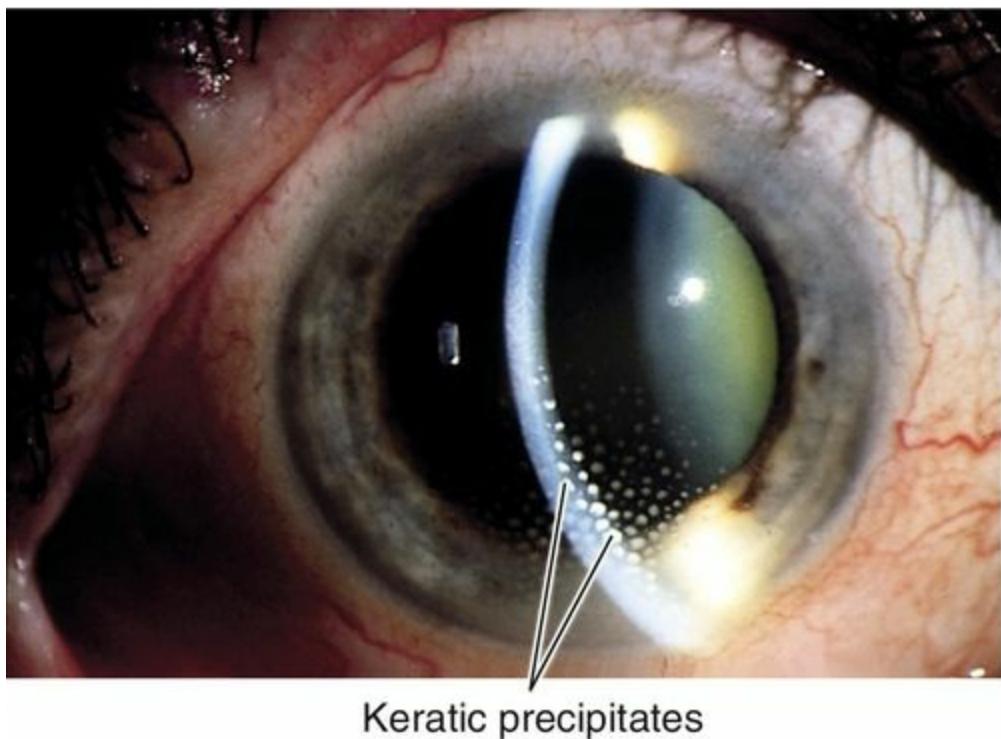


Corneal filament

FIGURE 5-24 Corneal filament visible as an opaque strand attached to the superior cornea.

Keratic Precipitates

Fine, medium, or large deposits of inflammatory cells on the corneal endothelium due to a prior episode of inflammation. Usually round white spots, but can be translucent or pigmented; may have mutton fat (in granulomatous uveitis) or stellate (in Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis) appearance; often melt or disappear or become pigmented with time.



Keratic precipitates

FIGURE 5-25 White, mutton fat, granulomatous, keratic precipitates on the central and inferior corneal endothelium in a patient with toxoplasmosis.

Superficial Punctate Keratitis

Nonspecific, pinpoint, epithelial defects; punctate staining with fluorescein. Associated with blepharitis, any cause of dry eye, trauma, foreign body, trichiasis, ultraviolet or chemical burn, medicamentosa, contact-lens-related, exposure, and conjunctivitis.

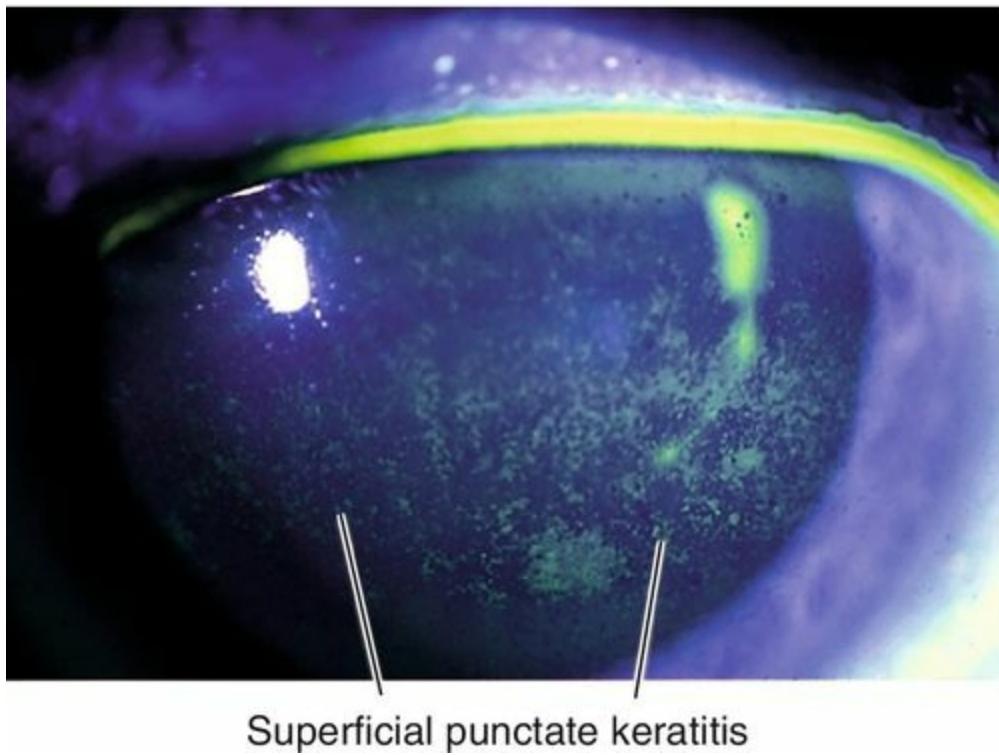
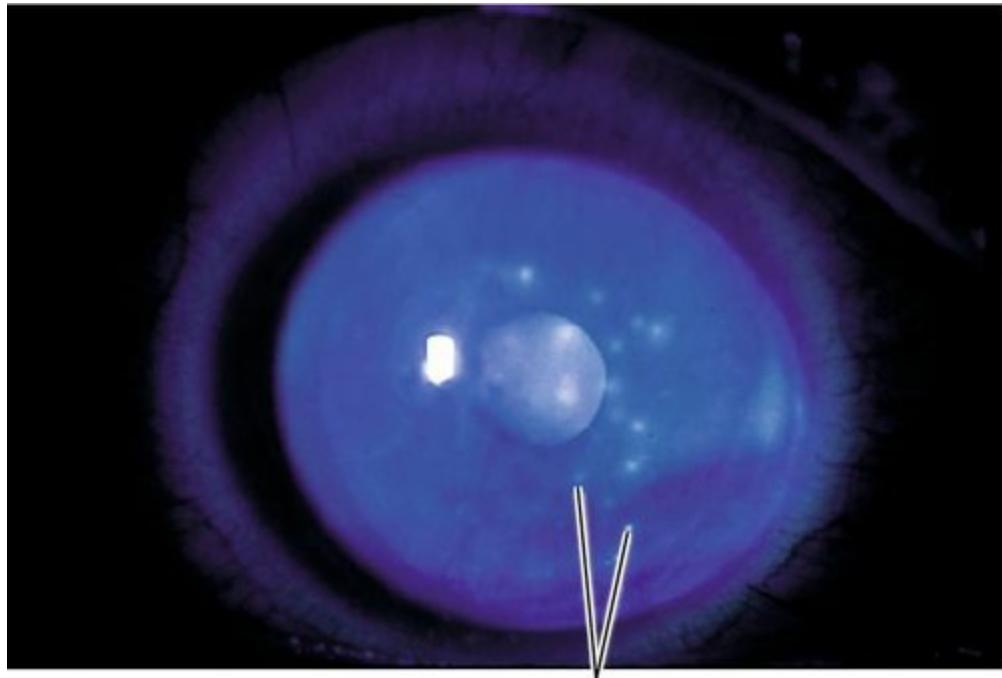


FIGURE 5-26 Superficial punctate keratitis demonstrating diffuse epithelial staining of the central cornea with fluorescein.

Thygeson's Superficial Punctate Keratitis

Bilateral, recurrent, gray-white, slightly elevated epithelial lesions (similar to early subepithelial infiltrates in adenoviral keratoconjunctivitis) in a white and quiet eye; minimal or no staining with fluorescein. Unknown etiology possibly viral; usually occurs in second to third decades.



Thygeson's superficial punctate keratitis

FIGURE 5-27 Thygeson's superficial punctate keratitis demonstrating multiple, white, stellate, corneal opacities with cobalt blue light.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have dryness, foreign body sensation, discharge, tearing, photophobia, red eye, and decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity; may have lagophthalmos, conjunctival injection, decreased corneal sensation, corneal staining, superficial punctate keratitis (inferiorly or in a central band in exposure keratopathy), filaments (stain with fluorescein), subepithelial infiltrates, keratic precipitates, anterior chamber cells, and flare.

Differential Diagnosis

See above.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to lids, conjunctiva, cornea, anterior chamber, and cranial nerve testing.

Management

- Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs.
- Topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin, Polysporin, or bacitracin tid) for moderate superficial punctate keratitis and exposure keratitis; consider cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% or scopolamine 0.25% bid) and pressure patch (except in contact lens wearer) if severe.
- Consider punctal occlusion, lid taping at bedtime, moisture chamber goggles, bandage contact lens, Boston ocular surface prosthesis (PROSE lens), or

tarsorrhaphy for moderate-to-severe dry eye symptoms and exposure keratopathy.

- Clean, change, or discontinue contact lens use.
- Debridement of filaments with sterile cotton-tipped applicator; consider collagenase inhibitor (acetylcysteine 10% [Mucomyst] qd to qid) or bandage contact lens for prolonged episodes of filamentary keratitis.
- Topical mild steroid (Alrex or FML qid for 1–2 weeks then taper slowly) for Thygeson's superficial punctate keratitis.
- Consider bandage contact lens for comfort.

Prognosis

Usually good.

Corneal Edema

Definition

Focal or diffuse hydration and swelling of the corneal stroma (stromal edema due to endothelial dysfunction) or epithelium (intercellular or microcystic edema due to increased intraocular pressure or epithelial hypoxia).

Etiology

Inflammation, infection, Fuchs' dystrophy, posterior polymorphous dystrophy, congenital hereditary endothelial dystrophy, hydrops (keratoconus or pellucid marginal degeneration), acute angle-closure glaucoma, congenital glaucoma, previous ocular surgery (aphakic or pseudophakic bullous keratopathy or graft failure), contact lens overwear, hypotony, trauma, postoperative, iridocorneal endothelial syndrome, Brown-McLean syndrome (peripheral edema in aphakic patients possibly from endothelial contact with floppy iris), anterior segment ischemia.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have photophobia, foreign body sensation, tearing, pain, halos around lights, decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, poor corneal light reflex, thickened cornea, epithelial microcysts and bullae, nonhealing epithelial defects, superficial punctate keratitis, stromal haze, Descemet's folds, guttata, anterior chamber cells and flare, decreased or increased intraocular pressure, iridocorneal touch, aphakia, pseudophakia, vitreous in anterior chamber; may develop subepithelial scar (pannus) late.

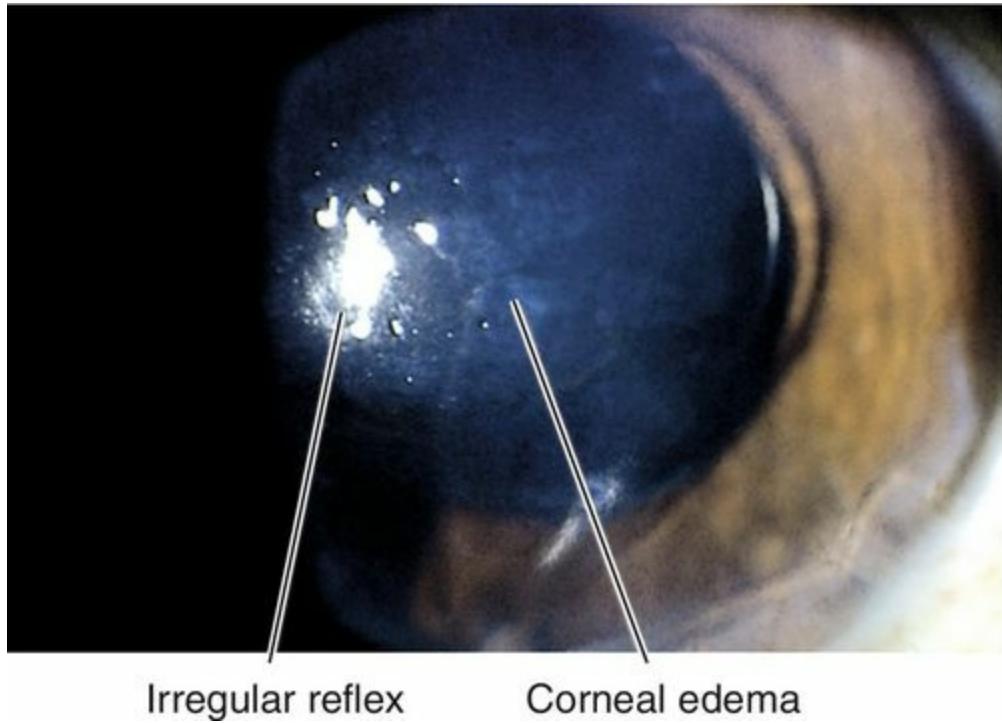


FIGURE 5-28 Pseudophakic bullous keratopathy demonstrating corneal edema with central corneal folds, hazy stroma, and distorted light reflex.

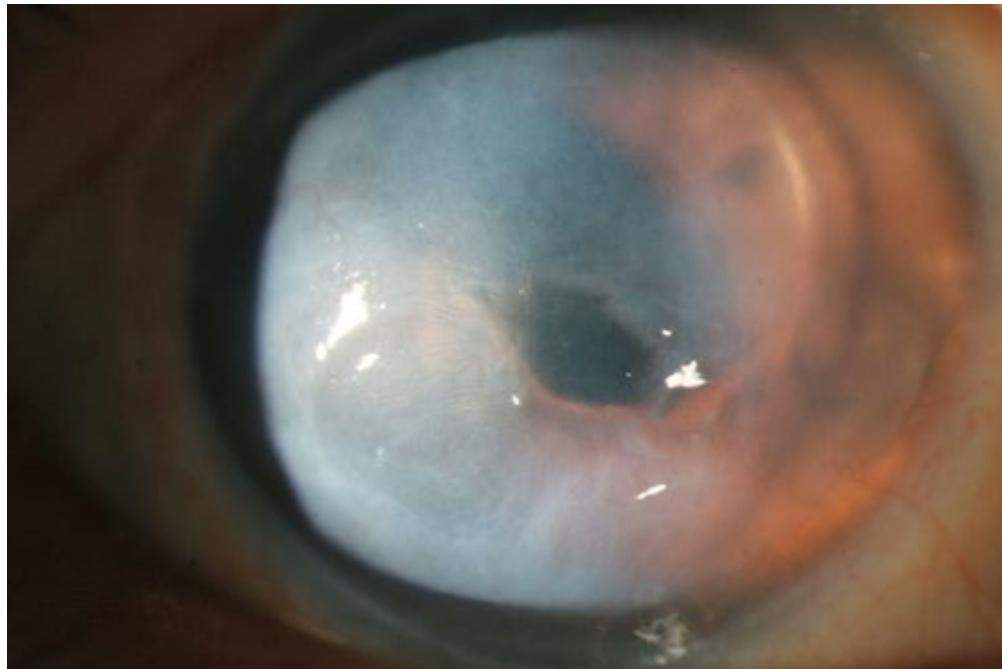


FIGURE 5-29 Chronic corneal edema with large subepithelial scar / keloid.

Differential Diagnosis

Interstitial keratitis, corneal scar, Salzmann's nodular degeneration, crocodile shagreen, band keratopathy, anterior basement membrane dystrophy, Meesman dystrophy.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, and iris.
- Check pachymetry.
- Consider specular or confocal microscopy.

Management

- Symptomatic relief with hypertonic saline ointment (Adsorbonac or Muro 128 5% tid); consider topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to qid) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid).
- Topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim], moxifloxacin [Vigamox], or tobramycin [Tobrex] qid) for epithelial defects; consider bandage contact lens, Boston ocular surface prosthesis (PROSE lens), or tarsorrhaphy for persistent epithelial defects.
- Treat underlying cause (e.g., penetrating keratoplasty, DSAEK, or DMEK for aphakic or pseudophakic bullous keratopathy, Fuchs' dystrophy, and congenital hereditary endothelial dystrophy; intraocular pressure control and iridotomy for angle-closure glaucoma; observation and symptomatic relief for acute hydrops and birth trauma).

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Graft Rejection or Failure

Definition

Graft Rejection

Allograft rejection is an immune response that may occur early or late after corneal transplant surgery. Epithelial rejection is rare but occurs early, stromal rejection may appear with subepithelial infiltrates, and endothelial rejection usually does not occur before 2 weeks after transplantation.

Graft Failure

Corneal edema and opacification due to primary donor failure (graft does not clear within 6 weeks after surgery), allograft rejection, recurrence of disease, glaucoma, or neovascularization.

Symptoms

Pain, photophobia, red eye, and decreased vision.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, ciliary injection, corneal edema, vascularization, subepithelial infiltrates, epithelial rejection line, endothelial rejection line (Khodadoust line), keratic precipitates, anterior chamber cells and flare; may have increased intraocular pressure.

Differential Diagnosis

Endophthalmitis, herpes simplex virus (HSV) keratitis, adenoviral keratoconjunctivitis, anterior uveitis, anterior segment ischemia.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, conjunctiva, cornea, suture integrity, tonometry, and anterior chamber.
- Consider pachymetry.

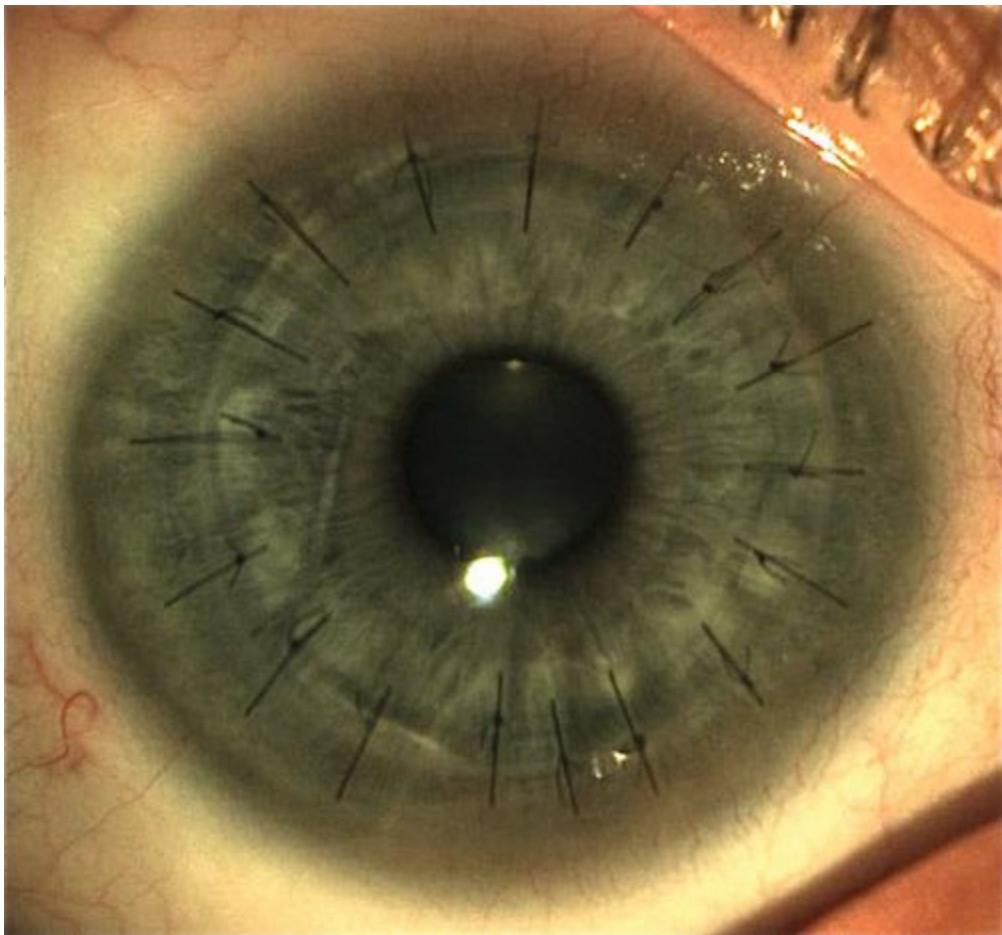


FIGURE 5-30 Clear corneal graft with interrupted sutures.

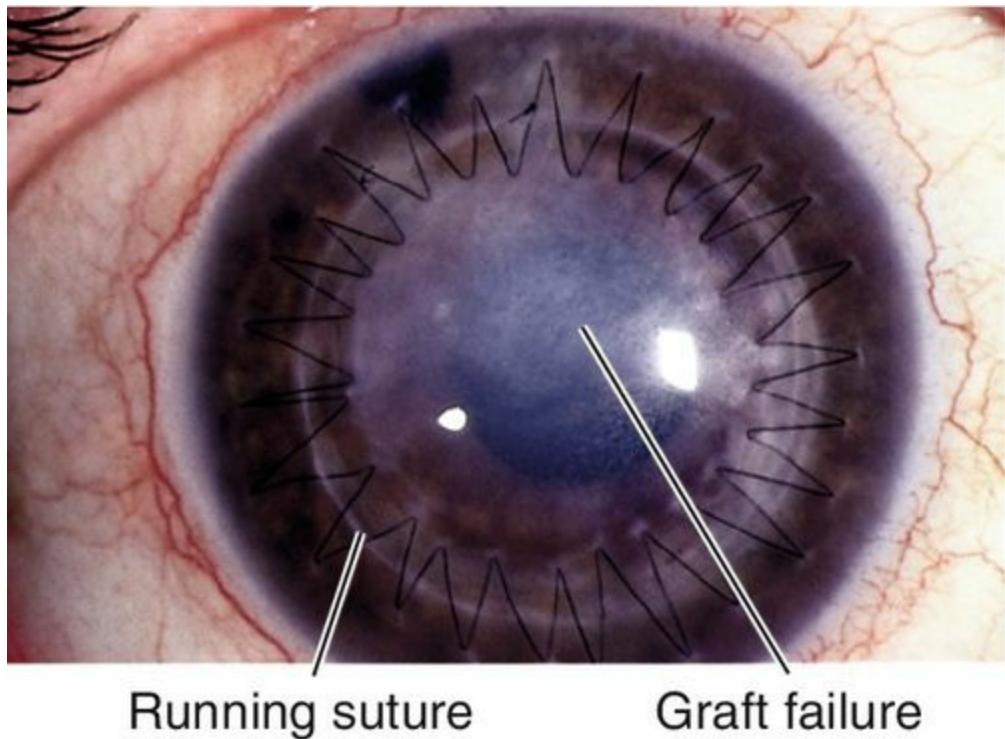


FIGURE 5-31 Graft failure with opaque central cornea. Note the running suture and the edge of the graft (white line under suture).

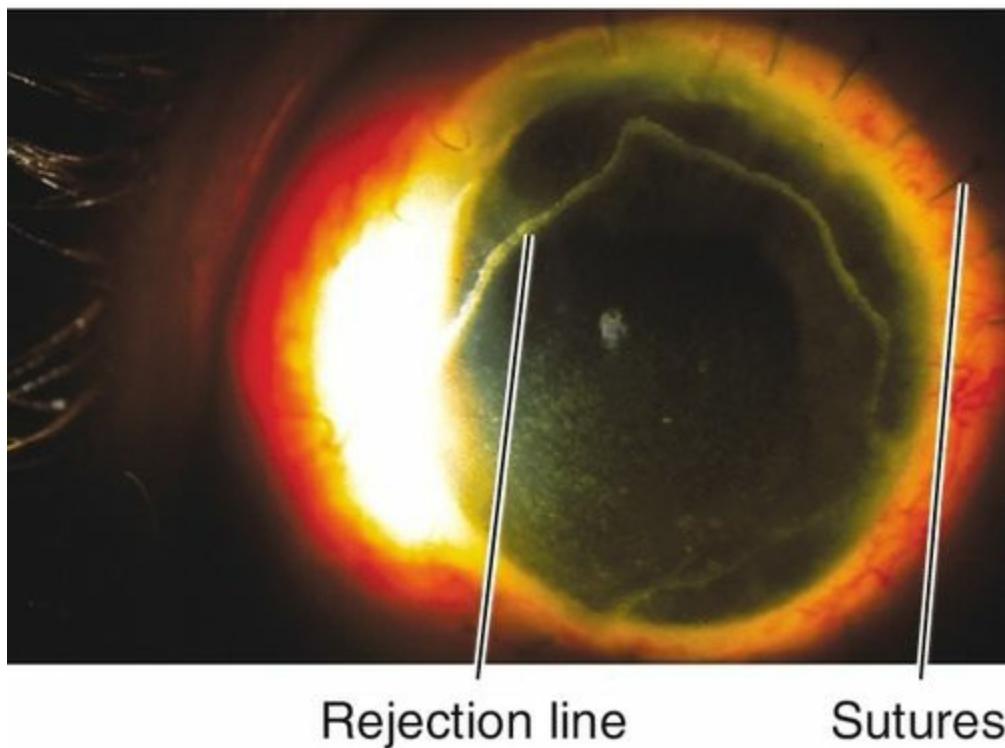


FIGURE 5-32 Graft failure with rejection line and keratic precipitates.

Management

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q1h or difluprednate 0.05% up

to q2h initially taper slowly) and cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% or scopolamine 0.25% tid).

- Consider oral steroids (prednisone 60–80 mg po qd initially, then taper rapidly over 5–7 days) or sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- Topical cyclosporine is controversial.
- Treat recurrent HSV keratitis if this is the inciting event with systemic antiviral (acyclovir 400 mg po tid for 10–21 days, then bid for 12–18 months).
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Chapter 11](#)).
- Consider repeat keratoplasty or keratoprosthesis.

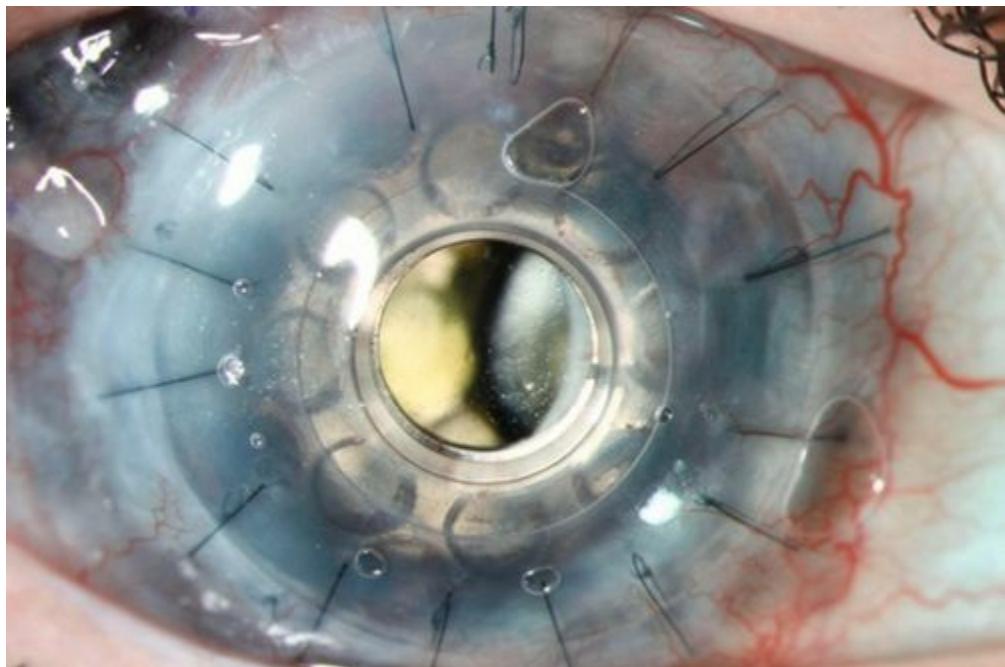


FIGURE 5-33 Keratoprosthesis demonstrating appearance of the Boston K-pro type 1 artificial cornea.

Prognosis

Thirty percent of patients have rejection episodes within 1 year after surgery. Often good if treated early and aggressively; poorer for a penetrating keratoplasty secondary to prior graft failure, HSV keratitis, acute corneal ulcer, chemical burn, and eyes with other ocular disease (dry eye disease, exposure keratopathy, ocular cicatricial pemphigoid, Stevens–Johnson syndrome, uveitis, and glaucoma); better for a penetrating keratoplasty secondary to corneal edema (aphakic or pseudophakic bullous keratopathy, Fuchs' dystrophy), keratoconus, corneal scar or opacity, and dystrophy.

Infectious Keratitis (Corneal Ulcer)

Definition

Destruction of corneal tissue (epithelium and stroma) due to inflammation from an infectious organism. Risk factors include contact lens wear, trauma, dry eye, exposure keratopathy, bullous keratopathy, neurotrophic cornea, and lid abnormalities.

Etiology

Bacterial

Most common infectious source; usually due to *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*; beware of *Neisseria* species, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Haemophilus aegyptius*, and *Listeria* because they can penetrate intact epithelium. *Streptococcus viridans* causes crystalline keratopathy (central branching cracked-glass appearance without epithelial defect; associated with chronic topical steroid use).

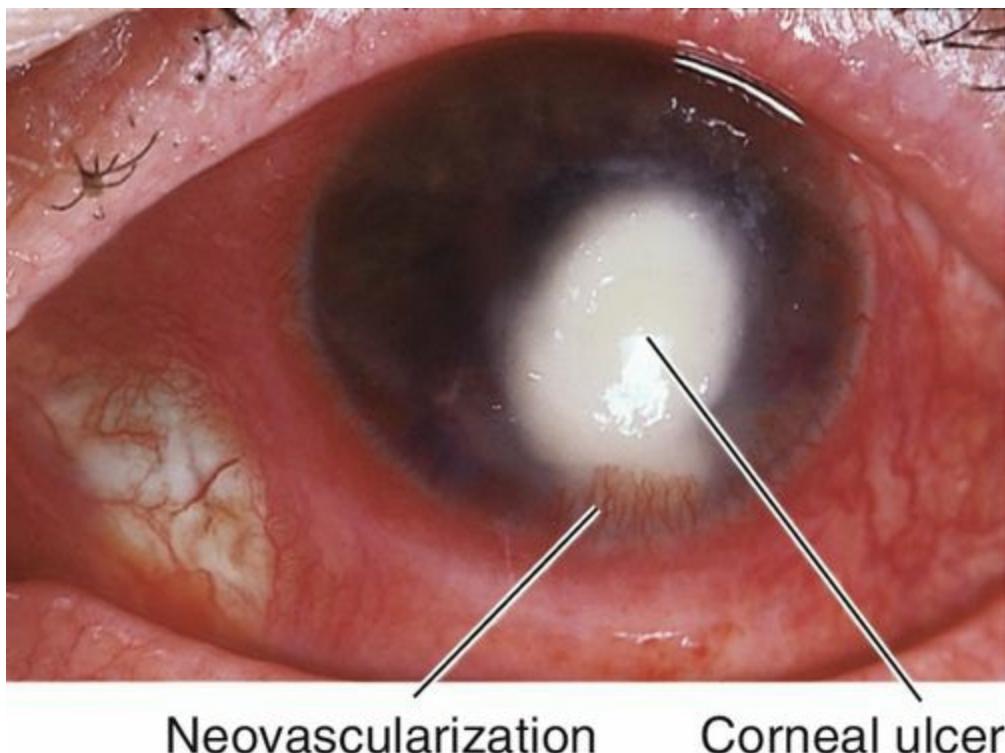


FIGURE 5-34 Bacterial keratitis demonstrating large, central, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* corneal ulcer. Note the dense, white, corneal infiltrate and the extreme conjunctival injection.

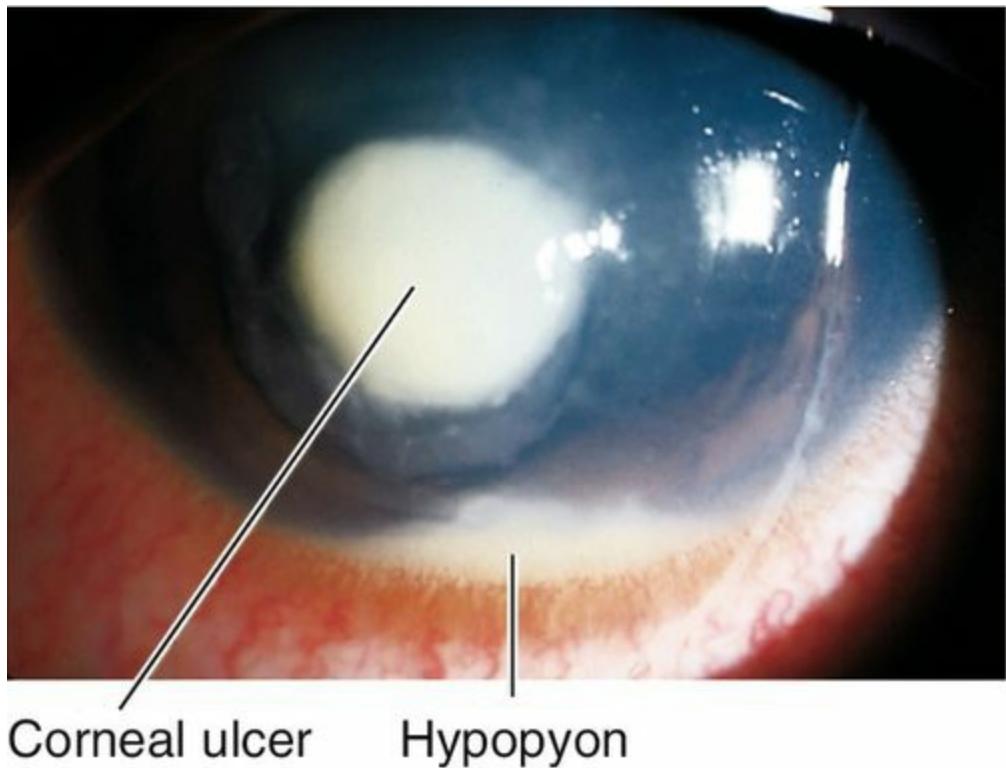


FIGURE 5-35 Bacterial keratitis demonstrating *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* corneal ulcer with surrounding corneal edema and hypopyon.

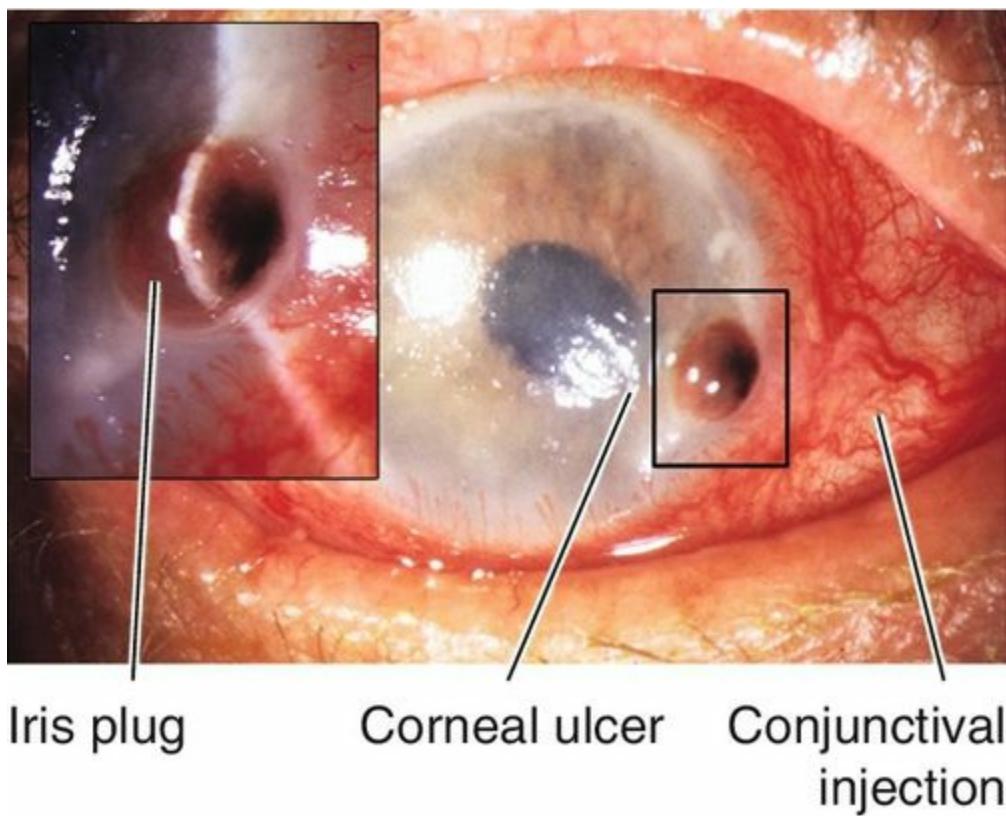
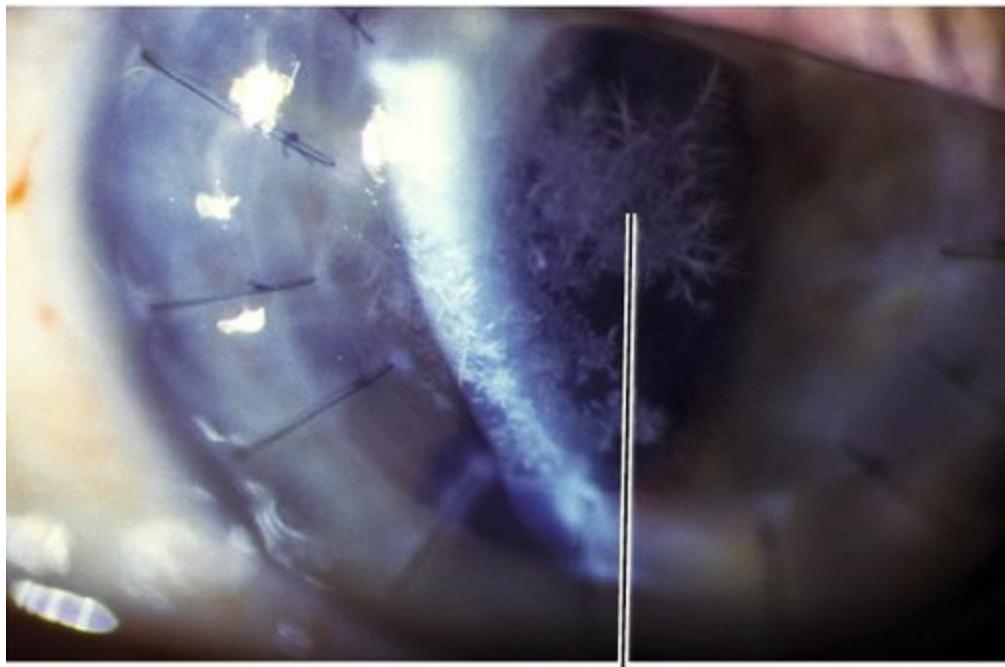


FIGURE 5-36 Perforated corneal ulcer. The cornea is opaque, scarred, and vascularized, and there is a paracentral perforation with iris plugging the wound. Inset shows slit-beam over iris plugging perforated wound.



Crystalline keratopathy

FIGURE 5-37 Crystalline keratopathy due to *Streptococcus viridans* demonstrating white branching opacities.

Fungal

Usually *Aspergillus*, *Candida*, or *Fusarium* species. Often have satellite infiltrates, feathery edges, endothelial plaques; can penetrate Descemet's membrane. Associated with trauma, especially involving vegetable matter.

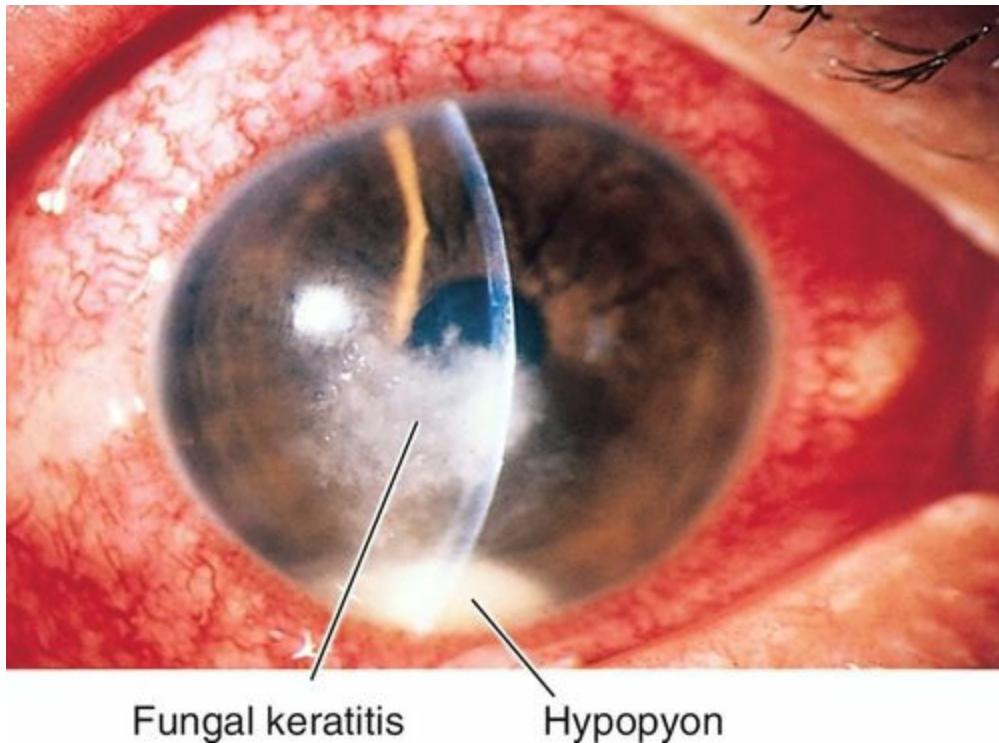
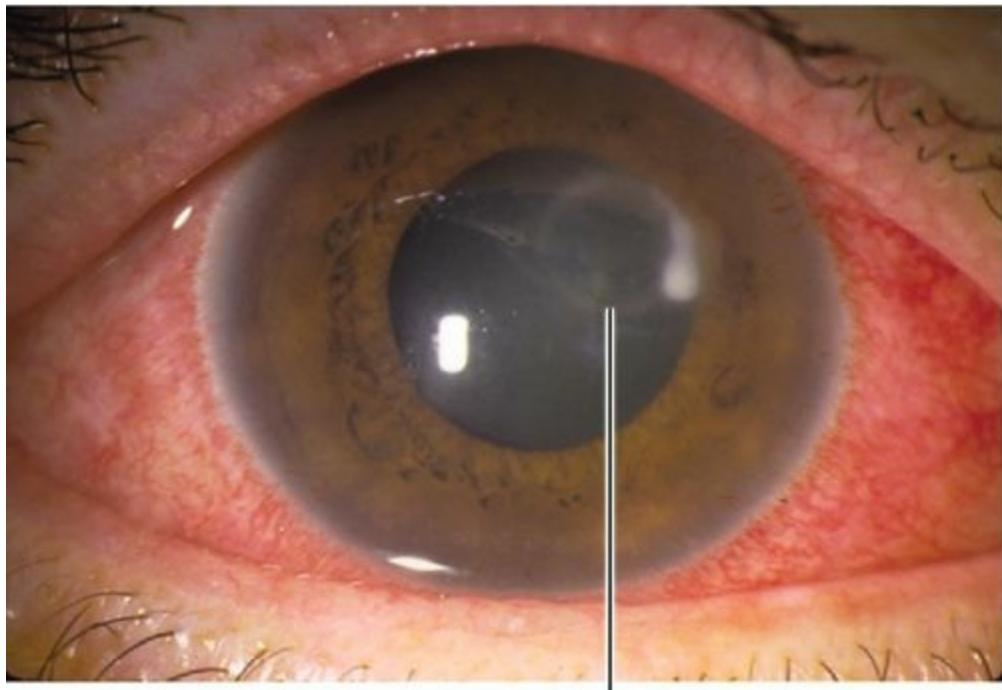


FIGURE 5-38 Fungal keratitis demonstrating a central corneal infiltrate with feathery borders, severe conjunctival injection, and a small hypopyon.

Parasitic

Acanthamoeba

Resembles HSV epithelial keratitis early, perineural and ring infiltrates later; usually occurs in contact lens wearers who use nonsterile water or have poor contact-lens-cleaning habits. Patients usually have pain out of proportion to signs.

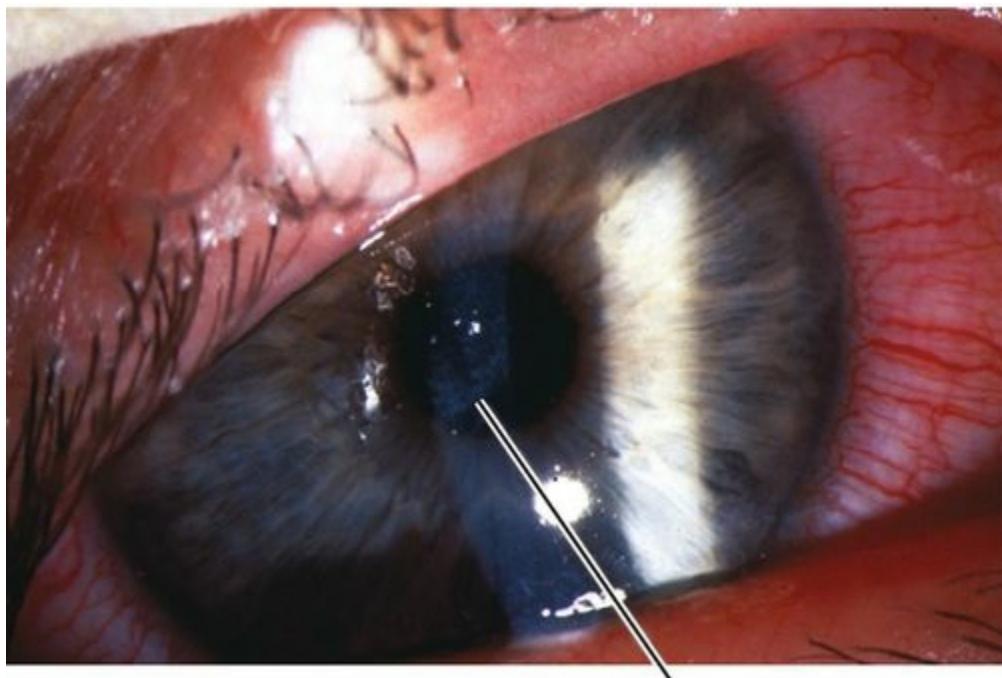


Acanthamoeba ring infiltrate

FIGURE 5-39 Acanthamoeba keratitis demonstrating the characteristic ring infiltrate.

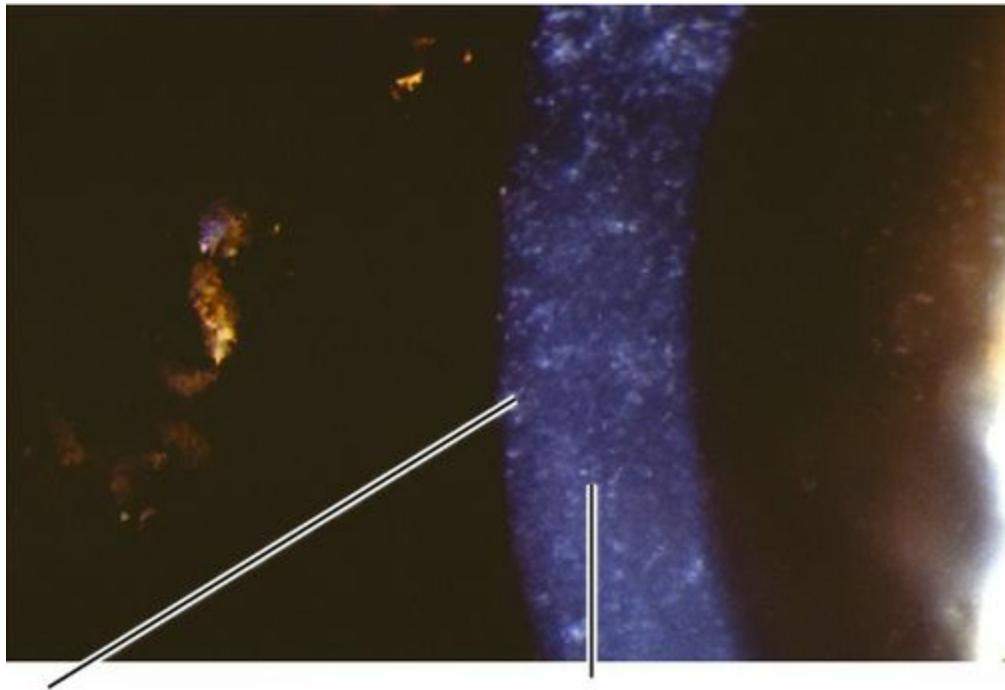
Microsporidia

Causes diffuse epithelial keratitis with small, white, intraepithelial infiltrates (organisms); occurs in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS).



Microsporidia keratitis

FIGURE 5-40 Microsporidia keratitis demonstrating diffuse, whitish epithelial keratitis.



Microsporidia keratitis Intraepithelial infiltrate

FIGURE 5-41 Same patient as Figure 5-40 demonstrating the intraepithelial infiltrates of *Microsporidia* keratitis.

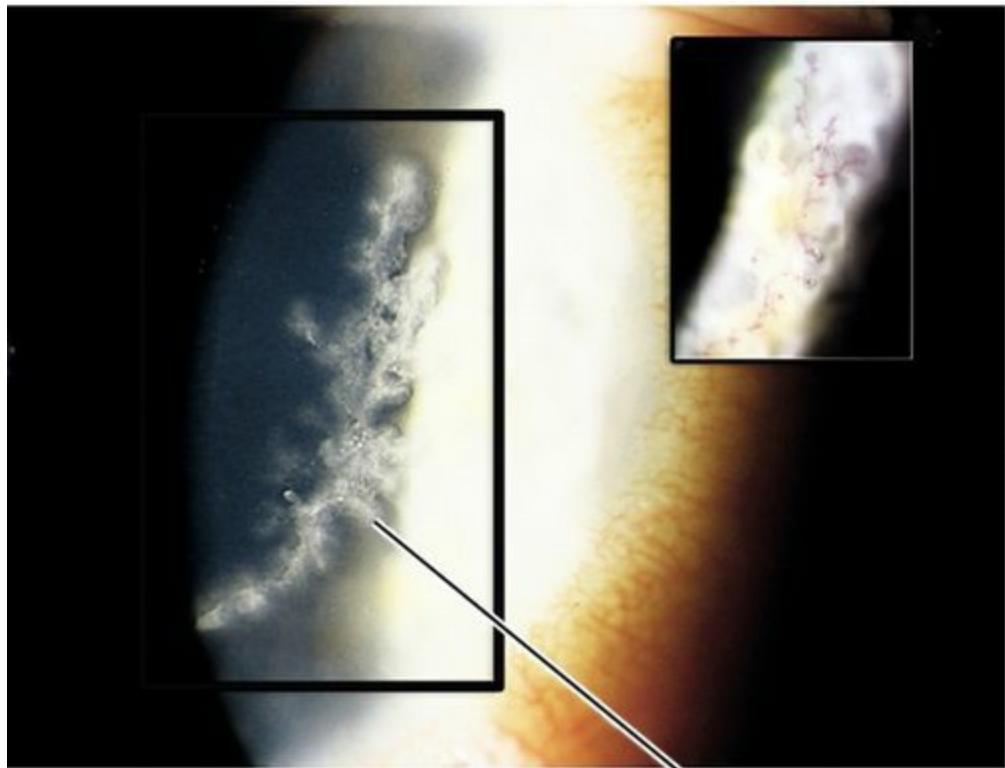
Viral

Herpes simplex virus

Recurrent HSV is the most common cause of central infectious keratitis and leading cause of infectious blindness in the US. Seropositivity for HSV1 is 25% at age 4 years old and 100% at age 60 years old. After primary infection, latent virus resides in trigeminal ganglion or cornea. Reactivation is associated with UV exposure, fever, stress, menses, trauma, illness, and immunosuppression. Recurrence rate is approximately 25% at 1 year and 50% at 5 years; risk of recurrence increases with number of recurrences. Various types of HSV keratitis exist:

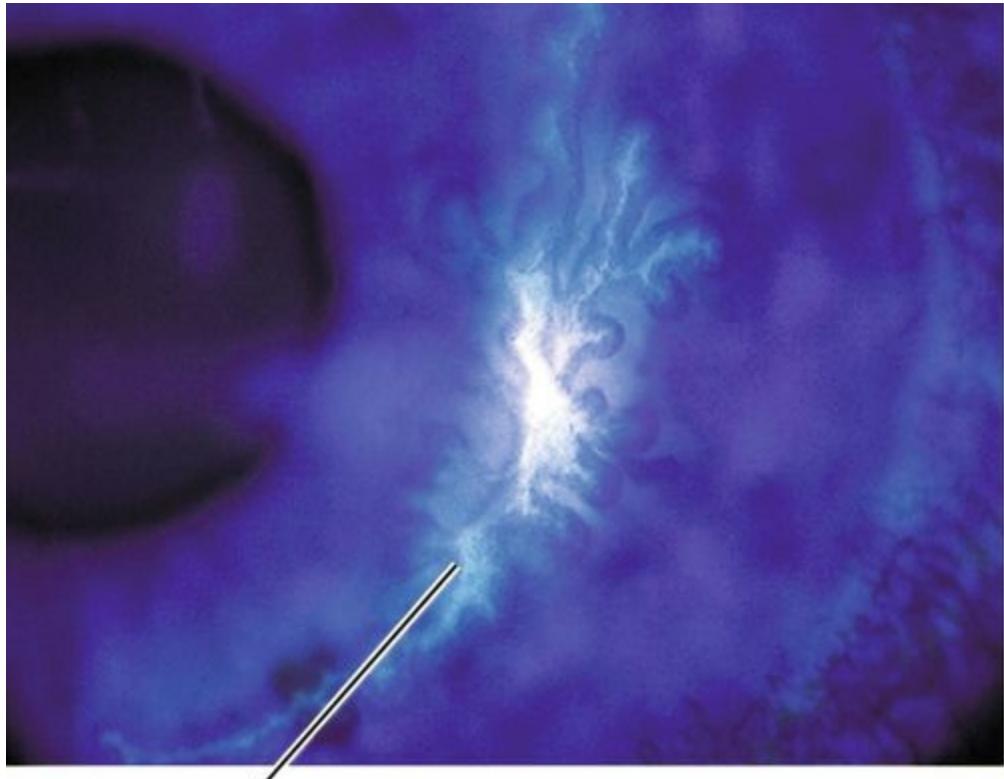
Epithelial keratitis

Can appear as a superficial punctate keratitis, vesicles, dendrite (ulcerated, classically with terminal bulbs), geographic ulcer (scalloped borders), or marginal ulcer (dilated limbal vessels, no clear zone at limbus [vs Staph marginal ulcer that has clear zone]); associated with scarring and decreased corneal sensation (neurotrophic cornea).



Herpes simplex virus dendrite

FIGURE 5-42 Herpes simplex epithelial keratitis demonstrating dendrite with terminal bulbs. Inset shows staining of dendrite with rose bengal.



Herpes simplex virus dendrite

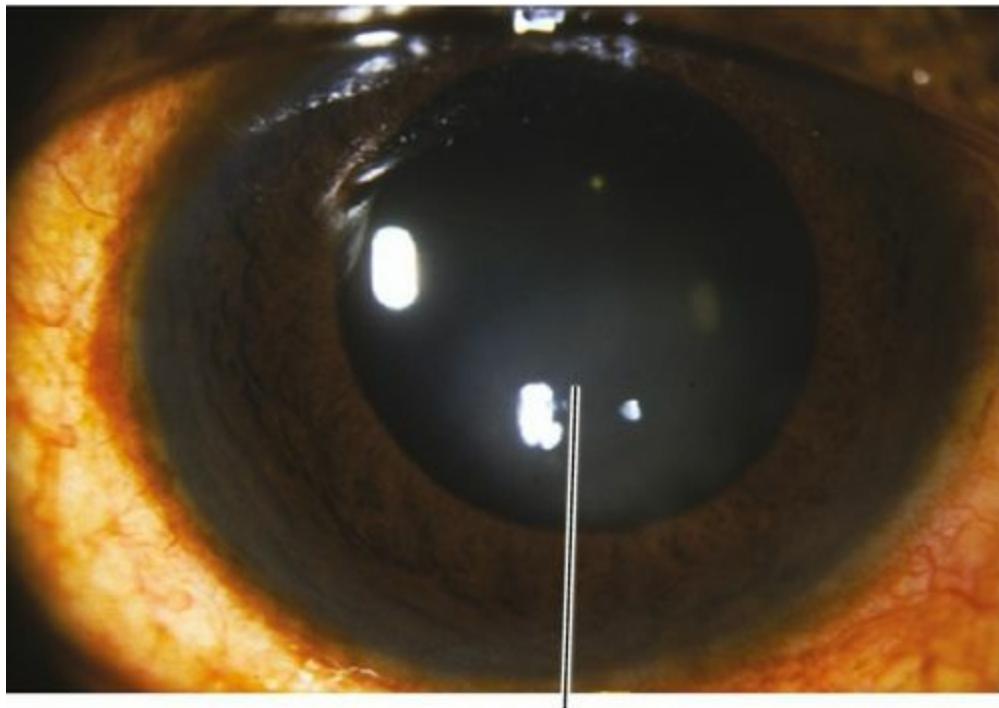
FIGURE 5-43 Same patient as [Figure 5-42](#) demonstrating staining of herpes simplex virus dendrite with fluorescein.

Stromal keratitis

Two types:

Interstitial or immune keratitis: Self-limited (2–6 months), cell-mediated, immune reaction with intact epithelium, focal area of stromal involvement, and fine keratic precipitates, and subsequent scarring, thinning, and neovascularization.

Necrotizing keratitis: Antigen–antibody–complement-mediated immune reaction with epithelial defect, dense stromal inflammation, ulceration, and severe iritis; risk of stromal melting and perforation.



Herpes simplex virus disciform keratitis

FIGURE 5-44 Herpes simplex disciform keratitis demonstrating central round area of hazy edema.

Endothelial keratitis (endotheliitis or disciform keratitis)

Keratouveitis with corneal edema (disciform, diffuse, or linear), keratic precipitates, increased intraocular pressure, anterior chamber cells and flare.

Metaherpetic or neurotrophic (trophic) ulcer

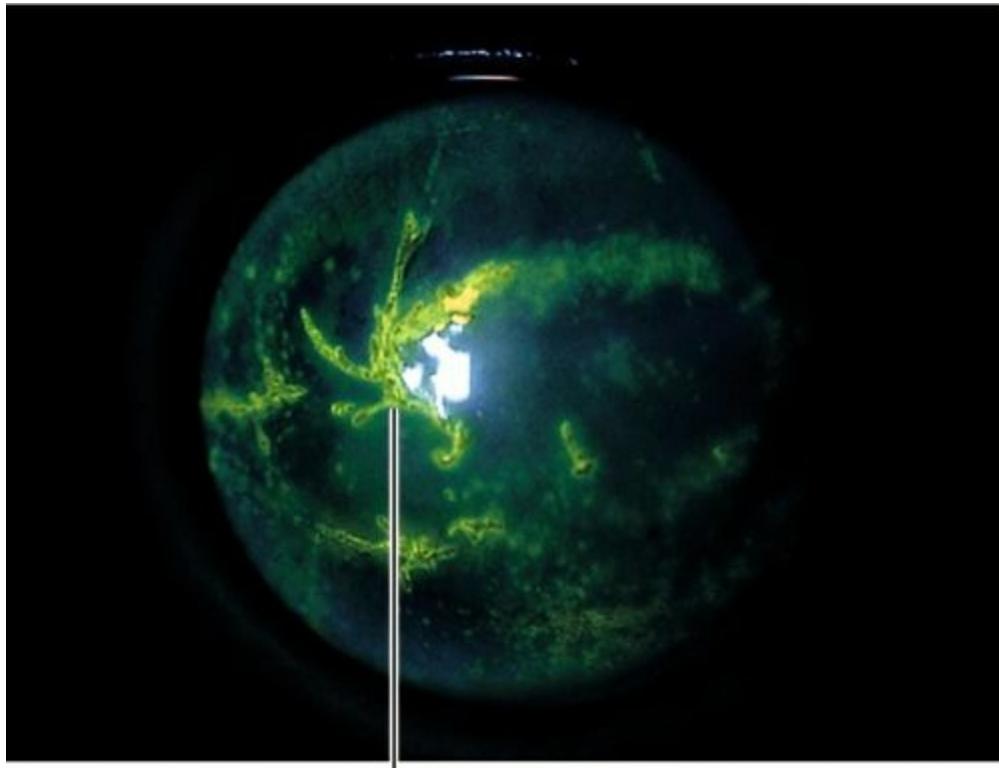
Noninfectious, nonhealing epithelial defect with heaped-up gray edges due to HSV basement membrane disease with possible neurotrophic component.

Herpes zoster virus

Ocular involvement and complications of herpes zoster ophthalmicus (HZO; see [Chapter 3](#)) are due to infection, inflammation, immune response, and scarring; may be acute, chronic, or recurrent, and can be sight-threatening. In addition to keratitis (65%), there may be lid changes, conjunctivitis, episcleritis, scleritis, uveitis, retinitis, optic neuritis, vasculitis (iris atrophy, orbital apex syndrome), and cranial nerve (III, IV, or V) palsies; patients may also develop glaucoma and cataracts. Various types of HZV keratitis exist:

Epithelial keratitis

Can appear as a superficial punctate keratitis (early) or pseudodendrites (early or late; coarser, heaped-up epithelial plaques without terminal bulbs); virus may persist on corneal surface for 1 month.



Herpes zoster virus pseudodendrite

FIGURE 5-45 Herpes zoster ophthalmicus demonstrating fluorescein staining of coarse pseudodendrites with heaped-up epithelium and no terminal bulbs.

Stromal keratitis

Can be anterior stromal infiltrates or disciform or peripheral edema (late) that may become chronic and cause vascularization, scarring, ulceration, and lipid keratopathy.

Endotheliitis

Viral infection or immune response that causes a keratouveitis with focal stromal edema, keratic precipitates, anterior chamber cells and flare; chronic corneal edema occurs with extensive endothelial damage.

Mucus plaque keratopathy

Mucus plaques months or years later; vary in size, shape, and location daily; associated with decreased corneal sensation, stromal keratitis, anterior segment inflammation, increased intraocular pressure, and cataracts.

Interstitial keratitis

Corneal vascularization and scarring (see [Interstitial Keratitis](#) section below).

Neurotrophic keratopathy

Decreased corneal sensation due to nerve damage; often improves spontaneously, but if not poor blink response and tear dysfunction can cause epithelial breakdown with infections, ulceration, and perforation.

Exposure keratopathy

Due to lid scarring, lagophthalmos, and neurotrophic cornea; may develop severe dry eye

with ulceration and scarring (see [Exposure Keratopathy](#) section above).

Symptoms

Pain, discharge, tearing, photophobia, red eye, decreased vision; may notice white spot on cornea.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, ciliary injection, white corneal infiltrate with overlying epithelial defect that stains with fluorescein, satellite lesions (fungal), corneal edema, Descemet's folds, dendrite (HSV), pseudodendrite (HZV), cutaneous herpes vesicles, perineural and ring infiltrates (*Acanthamoeba*), corneal thinning, descemetocele, anterior chamber cells and flare, hypopyon, mucopurulent discharge; may have scleritis, increased intraocular pressure, iris atrophy, cataracts, retinitis, optic neuritis, or cranial nerve palsy.

Differential Diagnosis

Sterile ulcer, shield ulcer (vernal keratoconjunctivitis), staphylococcal marginal keratitis, epidemic keratoconjunctivitis subepithelial infiltrates, ocular rosacea, marginal keratolysis, Mooren's ulcer, Terrien's marginal degeneration, corneal abrasion, recurrent erosion, stromal scar, Thygeson's superficial punctate keratitis, anesthetic abuse (nonhealing epithelial defect usually with ragged edges and "sick"-appearing surrounding epithelium with or without haze or an infiltrate), tyrosinemia (pseudodendrite).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to trauma and contact lens use and care regimen.
- Complete eye exam with attention to visual acuity, lids, sclera, cornea (sensation, size and depth of ulcer, character of infiltrate, fluorescein and rose bengal staining, amount of thinning), tonometry, and anterior chamber.
- **Lab tests:** Scrape corneal ulcer with sterile spatula or blade and smear on microbiology slides; send for routine cultures (bacteria), Sabouraud's media (fungi), chocolate agar (*H. influenzae*, *N. gonorrhoeae*), Gram stain (bacteria), Giemsa stain (fungi, *Acanthamoeba*); consider calcofluor white (*Acanthamoeba*) and acid fast (*Mycobacteria*) if these entities are suspected.
- Consider corneal biopsy for progressive disease, culture-negative ulcer, or deep abscess (usually fungal, *Acanthamoeba*, crystalline keratopathy).
- Consider confocal microscopy to identify fungal hyphae and *Acanthamoeba* cysts.

Management

- Suspend contact lens use.
- NEVER patch a corneal ulcer.
- If organism is in doubt, treat as a bacterial ulcer until culture results return.
- Central, vision-threatening, bacterial and fungal ulcers require daily follow-up initially, and may require hospital admission if patient cannot comply with frequent medication dosing.
- Consider photochemical therapy with corneal collagen cross-linking (CXL) for ulcers not responsive to treatment.
- Consider autologous serum drops, punctal occlusion, bandage contact lens,

or surgery (temporary or permanent tarsorrhaphy, amniotic membrane graft, partial or complete conjunctival flap) to heal persistent epithelial defects due to exposure or neurotrophic keratopathy.

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Chapter 11](#)), especially HZV.
- May require cyanoacrylate glue and contact lens to seal a small perforation (≤ 1.5 mm) or patch graft for a larger perforation.
- May eventually require PTK, lamellar or penetrating keratoplasty for central scarring; consider keratoprosthesis for failed grafts in HZV.

BACTERIAL

- **Small ulcers (< 2 mm):** Topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid], besifloxacin [Besivance], or moxifloxacin [Vigamox, Moxeza] q1h initially, then taper slowly).
- **Larger ulcers:** Topical broad-spectrum fortified antibiotics (tobramycin 13.6 mg / mL and cefazolin 50 mg / mL or vancomycin 50 mg / mL [in patients allergic to penicillin and cephalosporin] alternating q1h [which means taking a drop every 30 minutes] for 24–72 hours, then taper slowly); consider subconjunctival antibiotic injections in noncompliant patients.
- Adjust antibiotics based on culture and Gram stain results.
- Topical cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% or atropine 1% bid to qid).
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% dosed at lower frequency than topical antibiotics) should be avoided until improvement is noted (usually after 48–72 hours).
- Systemic antibiotics for corneal perforation or scleral involvement.

FUNGAL

- Topical antifungal (natamycin 50 mg / mL q1h [filamentous], amphotericin B 1.0–2.5 mg / mL q1h [yeast], miconazole 10 mg / mL q1h, or voriconazole 1% for 24–72 hours, then taper slowly).
- For severe infection, add systemic antifungal (ketoconazole 200–400 mg po qd or amphotericin B 1 mg / kg IV over 6 hours).
- Topical cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% or atropine 1% bid to qid).
- Topical steroids are *contraindicated*.

PARASITIC

- **Acanthamoeba:** Topical agents (combination of polyhexamethylene biguanide [Baqacil] 0.02% or chlorhexidine 0.02%, and propamidine isethionate [Brolene] 0.1% or hexamidine 0.1%, and miconazole 1% or clotrimazole 1%, q1h for 1 week, then taper very slowly over 2–3 months), topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (neomycin or paromomycin q2h), and oral antifungal (voriconazole 200 mg or ketoconazole 200 mg or itraconazole 100 mg po bid).
- Topical steroids are controversial; consider for severe necrotizing keratitis (prednisolone phosphate 1% qid).
- Topical cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% or atropine 1% bid to qid).
- Consider repeated epithelial debridement to reduce antigen load and improve penetration of medication.
- **Microsporidia:** Topical fumagillin up to q2h initially or voriconazole 1% q2h for 2 weeks, then taper slowly for 1 month.

VIRAL

- **HSV epithelial keratitis:** Topical antiviral (ganciclovir gel 0.15% [Zirgan] 5 times/day until ulcer heals then tid for 7 days, or trifluridine 1% [Viroptic] q 2h up to 9 times/day until ulcer heals, then 5 times/day for 7 days [beware toxicity after 2 weeks (do not use for more than 2–3 weeks)], or vidarabine 3% [Vira-A] 5 times/day for 10–14 days); alternatively, consider oral antiviral (acyclovir [Zovirax] 400 mg po tid, or famciclovir [Famvir] 250 mg po or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 500 mg po bid for 14–21 days), debride dendrite.
- **HSV stromal or endothelial keratitis:** Topical steroid (prednisolone phosphate or acetate 1.0% or loteprednol etabonate 0.5% [Lotemax] up to qid depending on severity of inflammation, adjust and then taper slowly over months depending on response) and oral antiviral (acyclovir 400 mg po 3–5 times/day, famciclovir [Famvir] 250 mg po tid, or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 500 mg po tid); consider cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid); add topical antiviral (trifluridine [Viroptic] qid) if epithelium is involved. Some patients may require low-dose topical steroid indefinitely to prevent recurrence. May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Chapter 11](#); do not use miotic agents or prostaglandin analogues).
- **HSV metaherpetic or neurotrophic ulcer:** Topical lubrication with preservative-free artificial tears up to q1h and ointment qhs; topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid], moxifloxacin [Vigamox], polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim], or tobramycin [Tobrex] tid-qid), bandage contact lens, consider Boston ocular surface prosthesis [PROSE lens]; mild topical steroid (fluorometholone qd to bid) if stromal inflammation exists.
- Long-term suppressive therapy with acyclovir ([Zovirax] 400 mg po bid) for 1 year with 6-month additional follow-up reduces the incidence of recurrent keratitis by almost 50% (Herpetic Eye Disease Study conclusion). Alternatively, may use famciclovir ([Famvir] 250 mg po qd) or valacyclovir ([Valtrex] 500 mg po qd).
- **HZV:** Systemic antiviral (acyclovir [Zovirax] 800 mg po 5 times a day for 7–10 days, or preferably famciclovir [Famvir] 500 mg po or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 1 g po tid for 7 days) for acute HZO should be started within 72 hours of the rash; topical antibiotic ointment (erythromycin or bacitracin tid) for conjunctival or corneal epithelial involvement; topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid to q4h, then taper slowly over months) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid) for stromal keratitis or iritis, some patients may require low-dose topical steroid indefinitely to prevent recurrence. May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Chapter 11](#); do not use miotic agents or prostaglandin analogues), eyelid abnormalities (see [Chapter 3](#)), or postherpetic neuralgia (see [Chapter 3](#)).
- **HZV mucus plaque keratitis:** Debridement of plaques, topical steroid and collagenase inhibitor (acetylcysteine 10% [Mucomyst] qd to qid); consider topical or systemic antiviral.

Prognosis

Depends on organism, size, location, and response to treatment; sequelae may range from a small corneal scar without alteration of vision to corneal perforation requiring emergent grafting. Poor for fungal, *Acanthamoeba*, and chronic herpes zoster keratitis; herpes simplex and *Acanthamoeba* commonly recur in corneal graft. Neurotrophic

corneas are at risk for melts and perforation.

Interstitial Keratitis

Definition

Diffuse or sectoral vascularization and scarring of the corneal stroma due to nonnecrotizing inflammation and edema; may be acute or chronic.

Etiology

Most commonly congenital syphilis (90% of cases), tuberculosis, and herpes simplex; also herpes zoster, leprosy, onchocerciasis, mumps, lymphogranuloma venereum, sarcoidosis, and Cogan's syndrome (triad of interstitial keratitis, vertigo, and deafness).

Symptoms

Acute

Decreased vision, pain, photophobia, red eye.

Chronic

Usually asymptomatic.

Signs

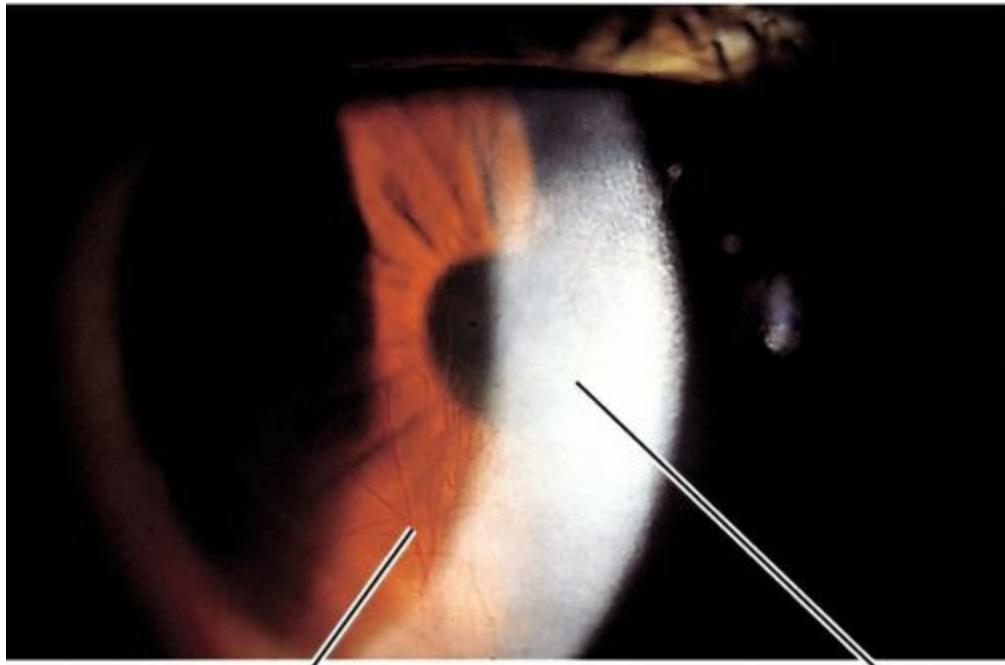
Normal or decreased visual acuity.

Acute

Conjunctival injection, salmon patch (stromal vascularization), stromal edema, anterior chamber cells and flare, keratic precipitates.

Chronic

Deep corneal haze, scarring, thinning, vascularization, ghost vessels; may have other stigmata of congenital syphilis (optic nerve atrophy, salt-and-pepper fundus, deafness, notched teeth, saddle nose, sabre shins).



Stromal neovascularization Central scarring

FIGURE 5-46 Interstitial keratitis demonstrating diffuse stromal scarring of the central cornea and extensive corneal neovascularization.

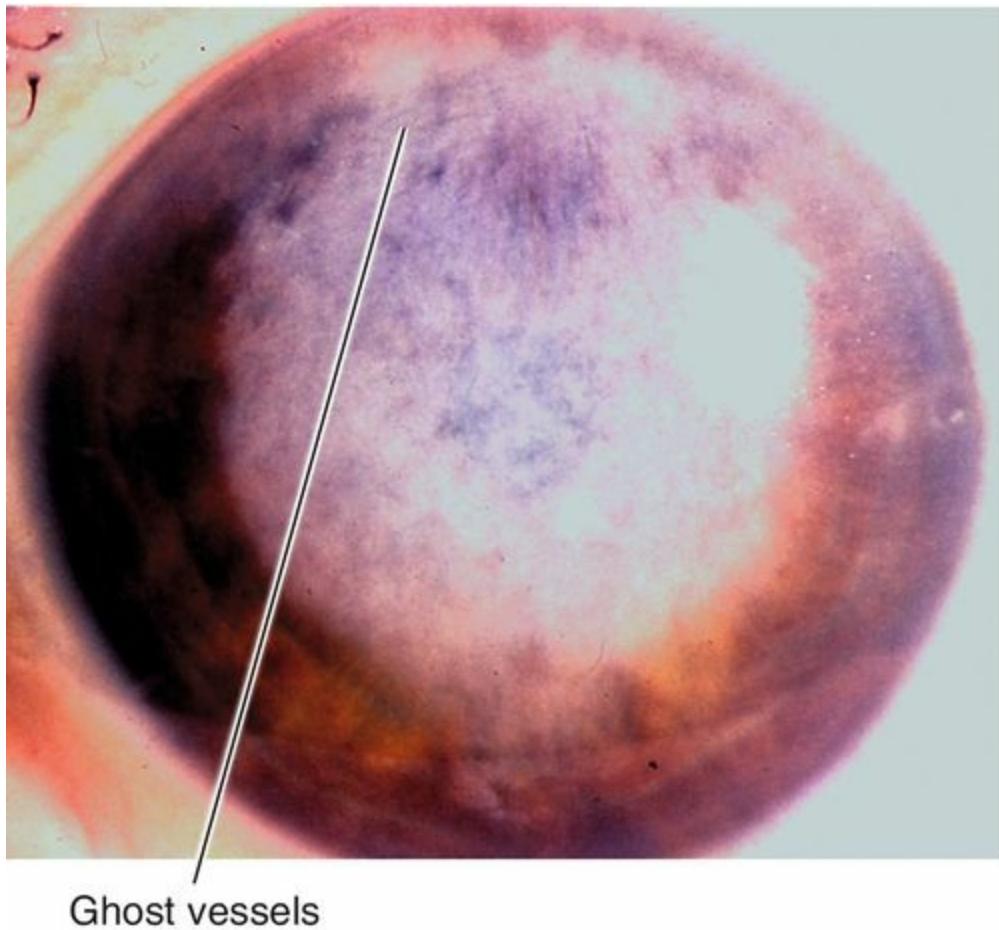


FIGURE 5-47 Interstitial keratitis demonstrating ghost vessels that appear as clear, linear, branching lines within the dense, white, corneal scarring.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to lids, conjunctiva, cornea, anterior chamber, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests:** Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test, PPD and controls, and chest radiographs; consider angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE).
- Consider medical and otolaryngology (Cogan's syndrome) consultation.

Management

ACUTE

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid to q4h, then taper) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid).

CHRONIC

- Treat underlying etiology (e.g., syphilis, tuberculosis).
- May require lamellar or penetrating keratoplasty if vision is affected by corneal scarring.
- Early oral steroids in Cogan's syndrome may prevent permanent hearing loss.

Prognosis

Good; corneal opacity is nonprogressive.

Pannus

Definition

Superficial vascularization and scarring of the peripheral cornea due to inflammation; histologically, fibrovascular tissue between epithelium and Bowman's layer. Two types:

Inflammatory

Bowman's layer destruction, with inflammatory cells.

Degenerative

Bowman's layer intact, with areas of calcification.

Etiology

Trachoma, contact-lens-related neovascularization, vernal keratoconjunctivitis, superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis, atopic keratoconjunctivitis, staphylococcal blepharitis, Terrien's marginal degeneration, ocular rosacea, herpes simplex, chemical injury, ocular cicatricial pemphigoid, Stevens–Johnson syndrome, aniridia, or idiopathic.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision if visual axis is involved.

Signs

Corneal vascularization and opacification past the normal peripheral vascular arcade; micropannus (1–2 mm), gross pannus (> 2 mm).

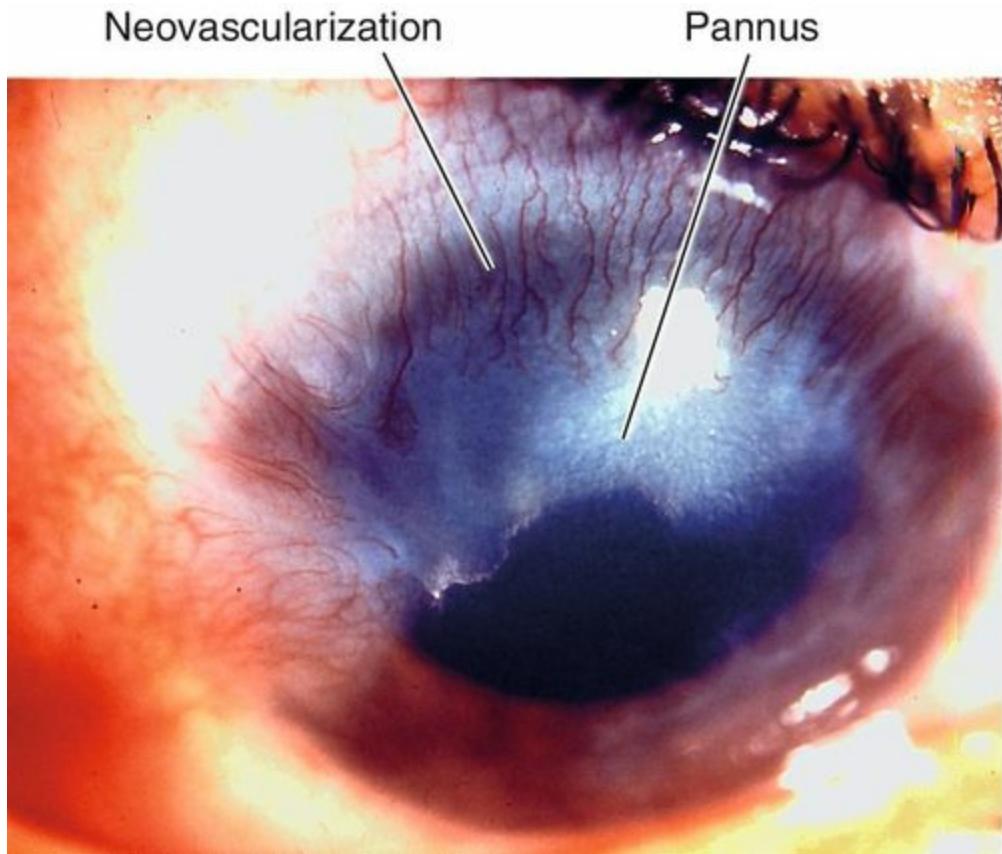


FIGURE 5-48 Large pannus demonstrating scarring and vascularization of the superior cornea in a patient with a chemical burn.

Differential Diagnosis

Arcus senilis, staphylococcal marginal keratitis, phlyctenulosis, Salzmann's nodular degeneration.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to evertting lids, conjunctiva, and cornea.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology

Prognosis

Good; may progress.

Degenerations

Definition

Acquired lesions secondary to aging or previous corneal insult.

Arcus Senilis

Bilateral, white ring in peripheral cornea; occurs in elderly individuals due to lipid deposition at level of Bowman's and Descemet's membranes; clear zone exists between arcus and limbus. Check lipid profile if patient is under 40 years old; unilateral is due to contralateral carotid occlusive disease; arcus juvenilis is the congenital form.

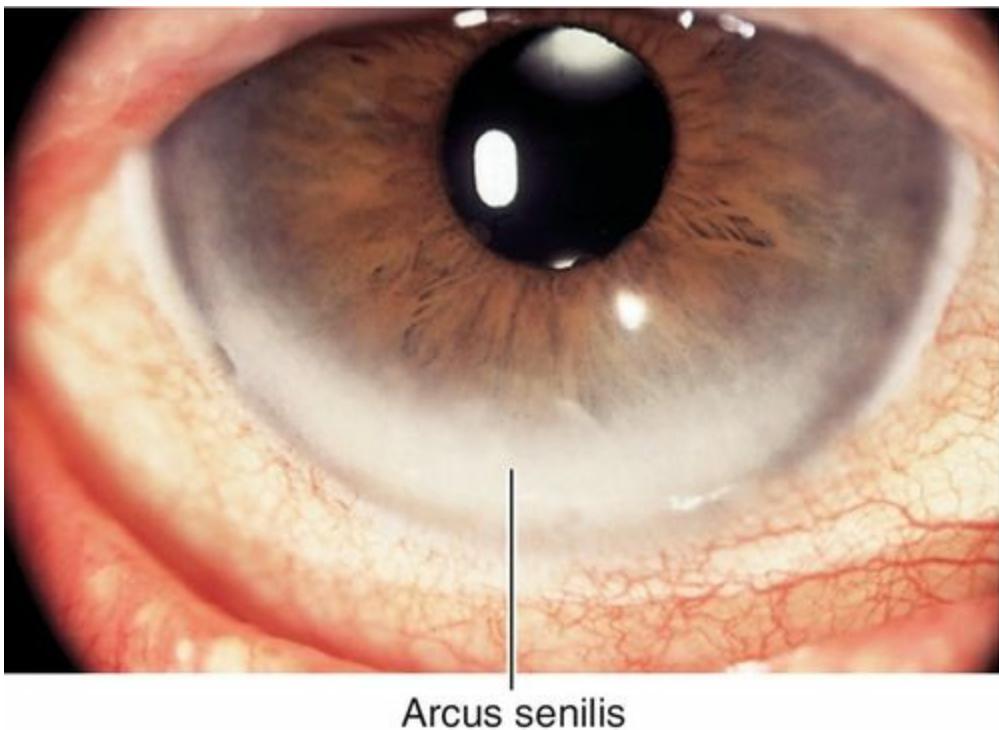


FIGURE 5-49 Arcus senilis evident as a peripheral white ring in the inferior cornea.

Band Keratopathy

Interpalpebral, subepithelial, patchy calcific changes in Bowman's membrane; Swiss cheese pattern; due to chronic ocular inflammation (edema, uveitis, glaucoma, interstitial keratitis, phthisis, dry eye syndrome), hypercalcemia, gout, mercury vapors, or hereditary.

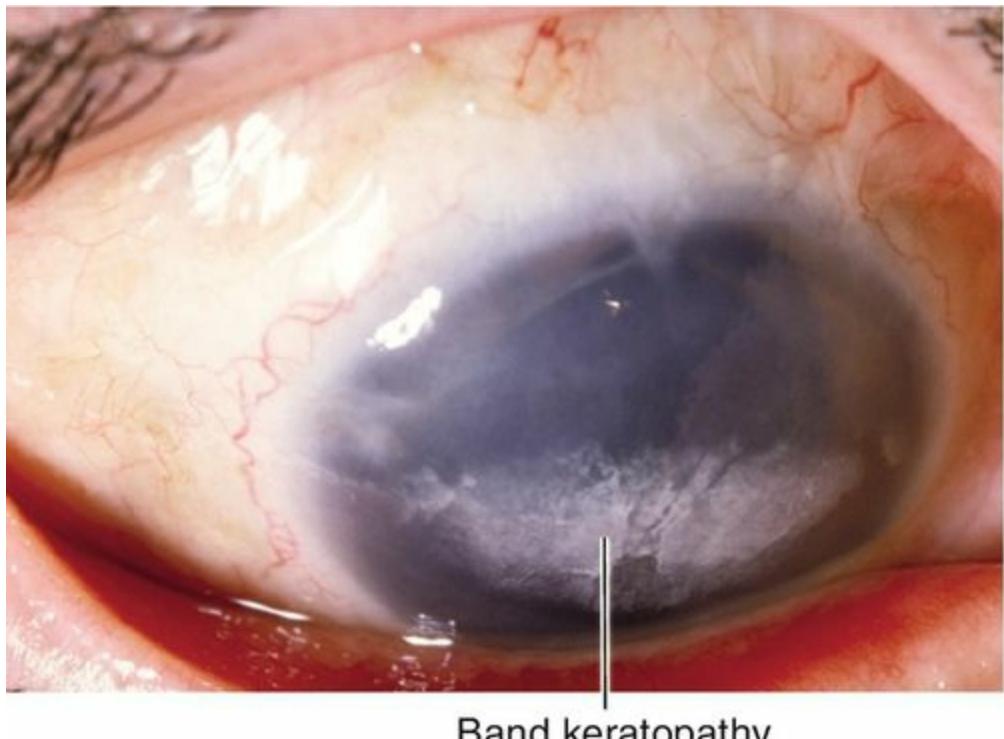


FIGURE 5-50 Band keratopathy demonstrating characteristic Swiss cheese pattern of central corneal opacification.

Crocodile Shagreen

Bilateral, gray-white opacification at the level of Bowman's layer (anterior) or the deep stroma (posterior); mosaic or cracked ice pattern. Usually asymptomatic.

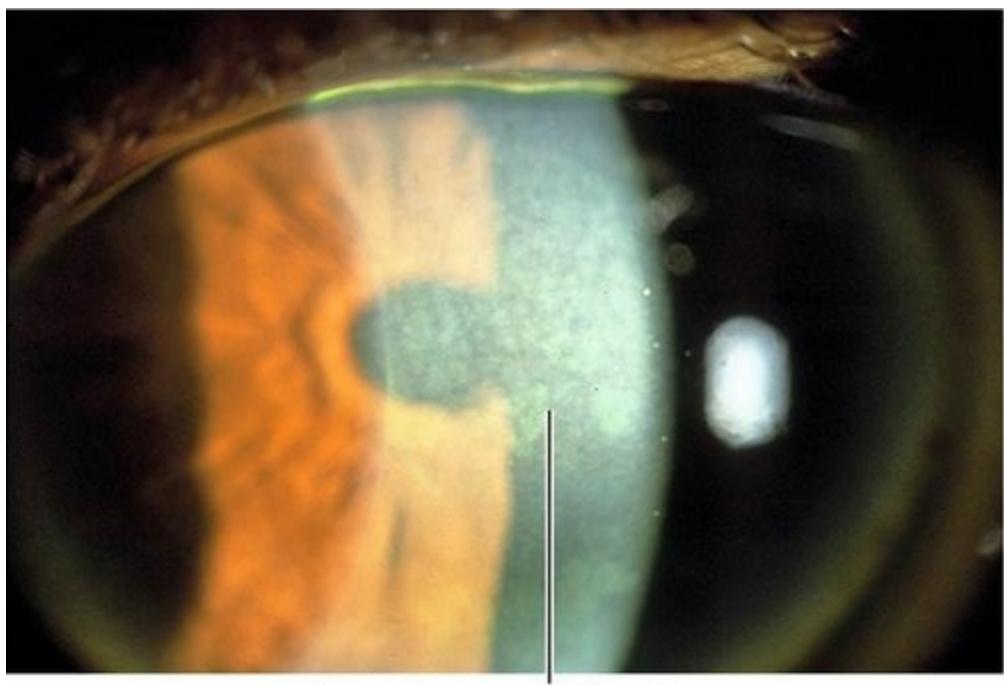


FIGURE 5-51 Posterior crocodile shagreen with hazy, cracked ice appearance.

Furrow Degeneration

Corneal thinning in the clear zone between arcus senilis and the limbus (more apparent than real); perforation is rare; nonprogressive.

Lipid Keratopathy

Yellow-white, subepithelial and stromal infiltrate with feathery edges due to lipid deposition from chronic inflammation and vascularization.

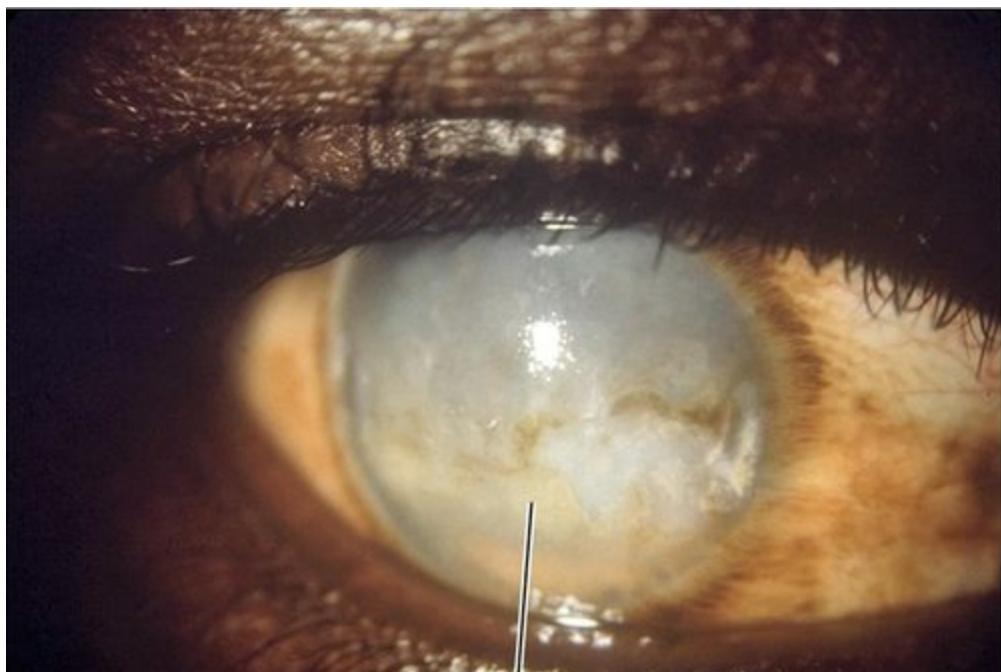


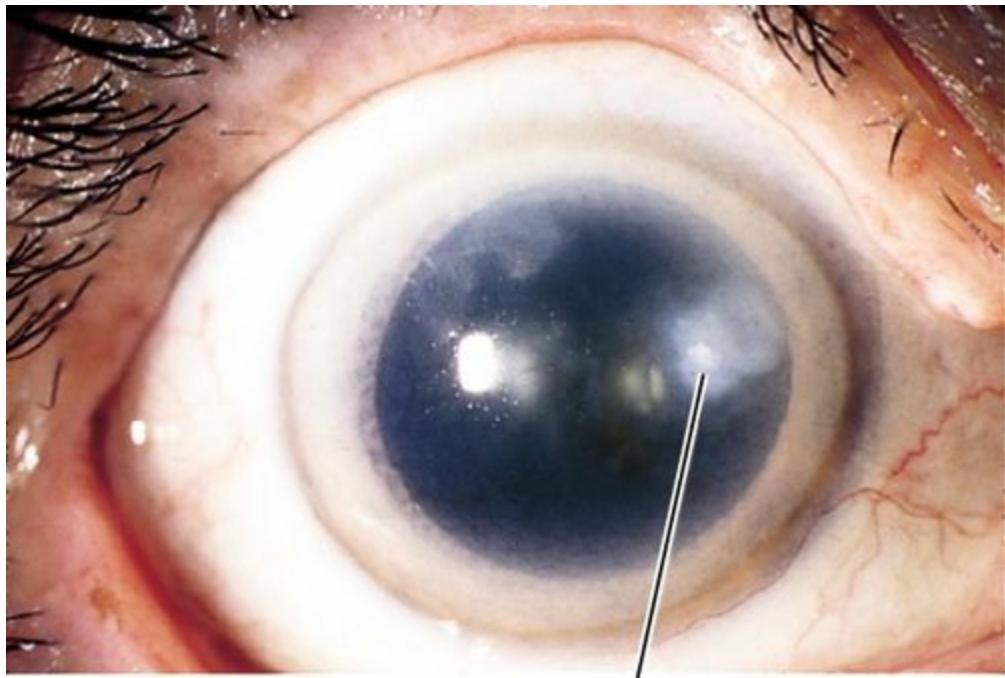
FIGURE 5-52 Lipid keratopathy demonstrating dense white corneal infiltration.

Spheroidal Degeneration (Actinic Degeneration, Labrador Keratopathy, Climatic Droplet Keratopathy, Bietti's Nodular Dystrophy)

Bilateral, elevated, interpalpebral, yellow, stromal droplets due to sun exposure. Male predilection; associated with band keratopathy.

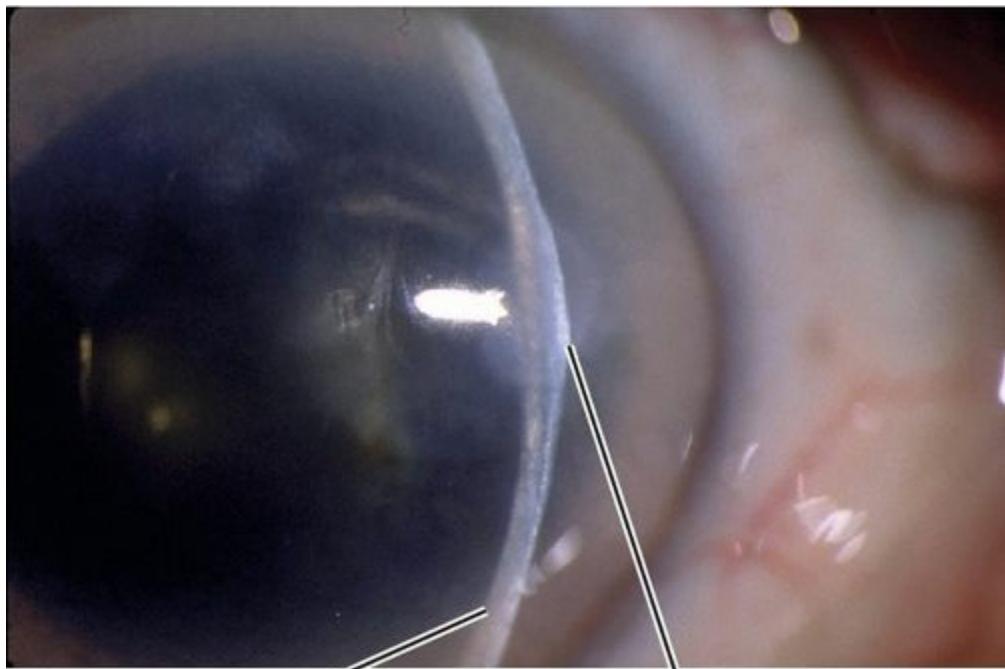
Salzmann's Nodular Degeneration

Elevated, usually midperipheral, smooth, opaque, blue-white, subepithelial, hyaline nodules due to chronic keratitis. Female predilection. Causes irregular astigmatism, refractive change.



Salzmann's nodular degeneration

FIGURE 5-53 Salzmann's nodular degeneration with several white, elevated, nummular opacities.



Slit-beam Elevation of nodule

FIGURE 5-54 Same patient as [Figure 5-53](#), demonstrating elevation of nodule with fine slit-beam.

Terrien's Marginal Degeneration

Noninflammatory slowly progressive, peripheral thinning of cornea with pannus; starts

superiorly and spreads circumferentially; epithelium intact. Slight male predilection. Causes progressive against-the-rule astigmatism; rarely perforates.

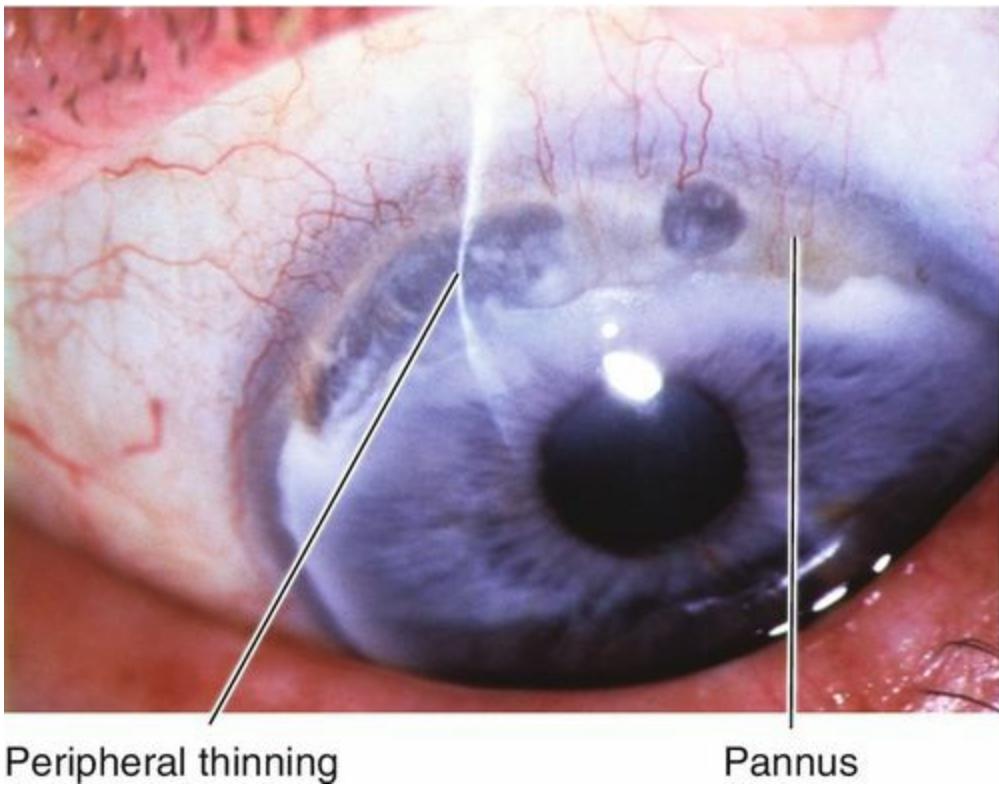


FIGURE 5-55 Terrien's marginal degeneration with superior thinning (note how slit-beam bends downward) bounded by white scarring.

White Limbal Girdle of Vogt

Bilateral, white, needle-like opacities in interpalpebral peripheral cornea; occurs in elderly patients. Two types:

Type I

Calcific (lucid interval at limbus).

Type II

Elastotic (no lucid interval).

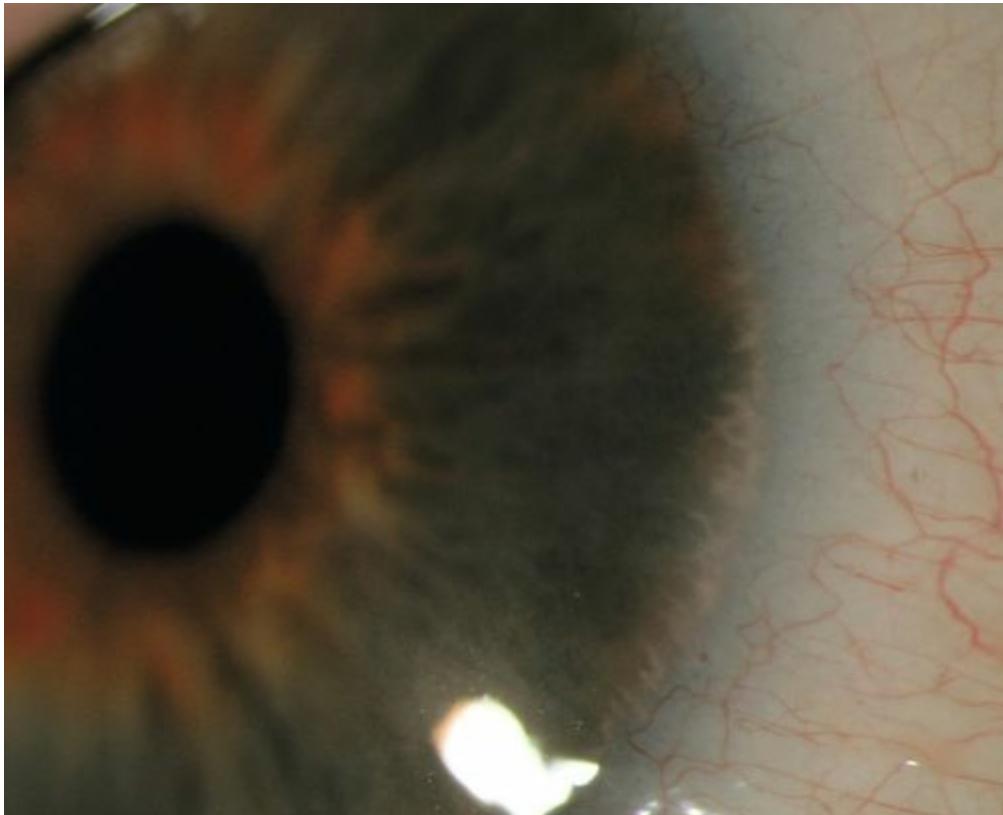


FIGURE 5-56 White limbal girdle of Vogt appears as short, white, linear corneal opacities at the limbus.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have tearing, photophobia, decreased vision, and foreign body sensation.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, corneal opacity.

Differential Diagnosis

See above, corneal dystrophy, metabolic disease, corneal deposits.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea.
- Consider corneal topography (computerized videokeratography) for Terrien's marginal degeneration.

Management

- No treatment usually recommended.
- Consider 3% topical sodium ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) chelation, superficial keratectomy, or PTK for band keratopathy.
- Consider lamellar or penetrating keratoplasty for visually significant lipid keratopathy.
- Salzmann's nodules are removed with superficial keratectomy; may also be treated with PTK.

- Correct astigmatism in Terrien's marginal degeneration with glasses or RGP contact lens; may rarely require tectonic or penetrating keratoplasty.

Prognosis

Good, most are benign incidental findings; poor for band and lipid keratopathy because these are progressive conditions secondary to chronic processes.

Ectasias

Definition

Keratoconus

Bilateral, asymmetric, cone-shaped deformity of the cornea due to progressive central or paracentral corneal thinning. Patients develop irregular astigmatism, corneal striae, superficial scarring from breaks in Bowman's membrane, acute painful stromal edema from breaks in Descemet's membrane (hydrops). Usually sporadic, but may have positive family history (10% of cases); occurs in up to 0.6% of the population (1 : 2000) and has been reported in up to 10% of individuals in contact lens or refractive surgery clinics; associated with atopy and vernal keratoconjunctivitis (eye rubbing), Down's syndrome, Marfan's syndrome, and contact lens wear (hard lenses).

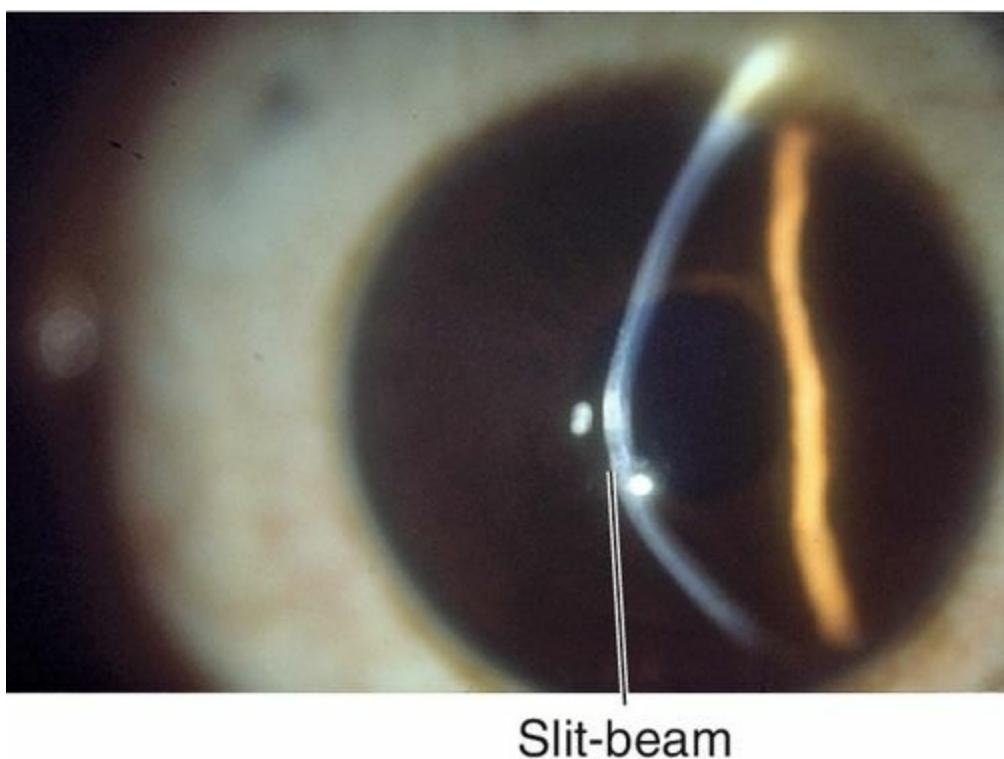


FIGURE 5-57 Keratoconus demonstrating central "nipple" cone as seen with a fine slit-beam. Note the central scarring at the apex of the cone.

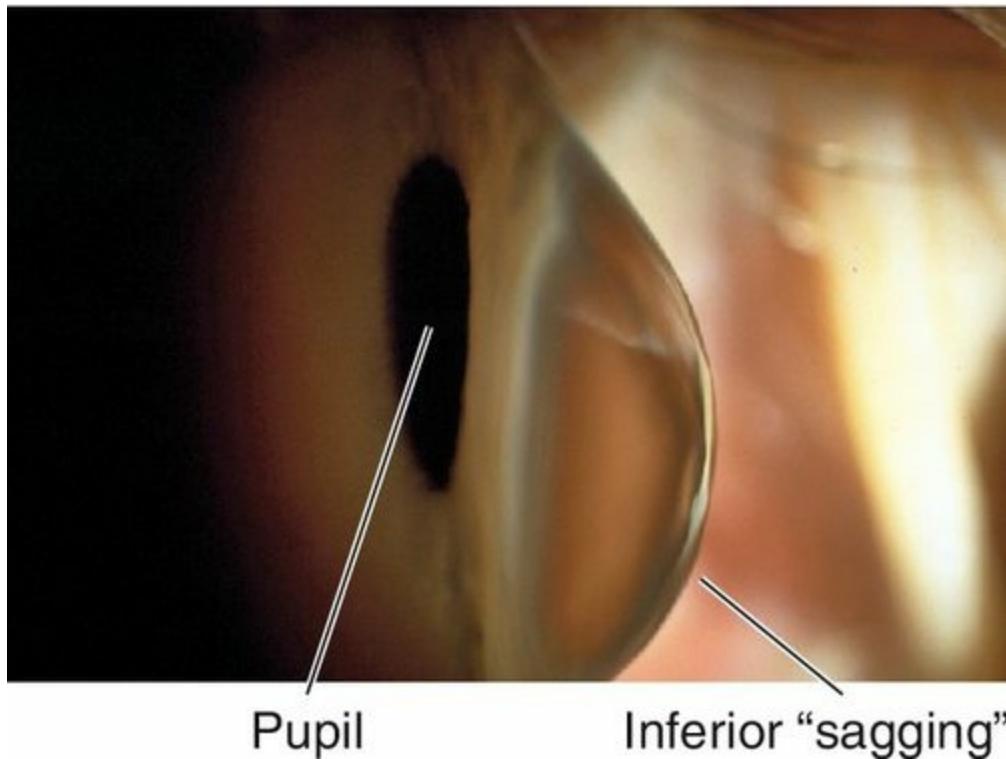


FIGURE 5-58 Keratoconus demonstrating inferior “sagging” cone as viewed from the side. Note that the apex of the cone is below the center of the pupil.

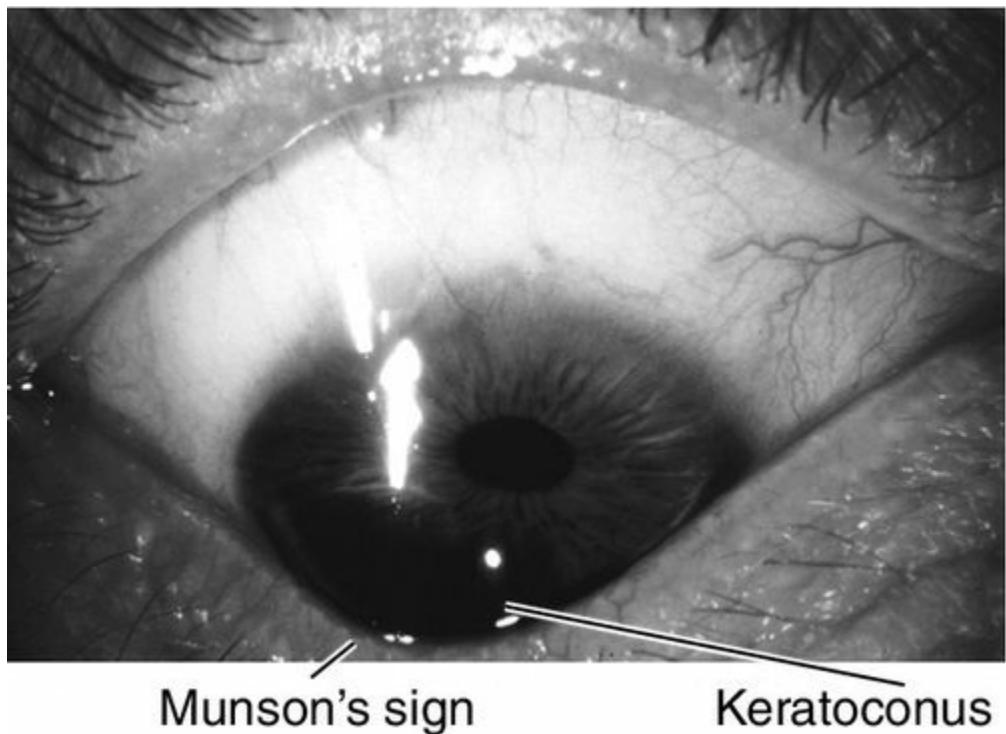


FIGURE 5-59 Munson’s sign in a patient with keratoconus demonstrating protrusion of the lower eyelid with downgaze.

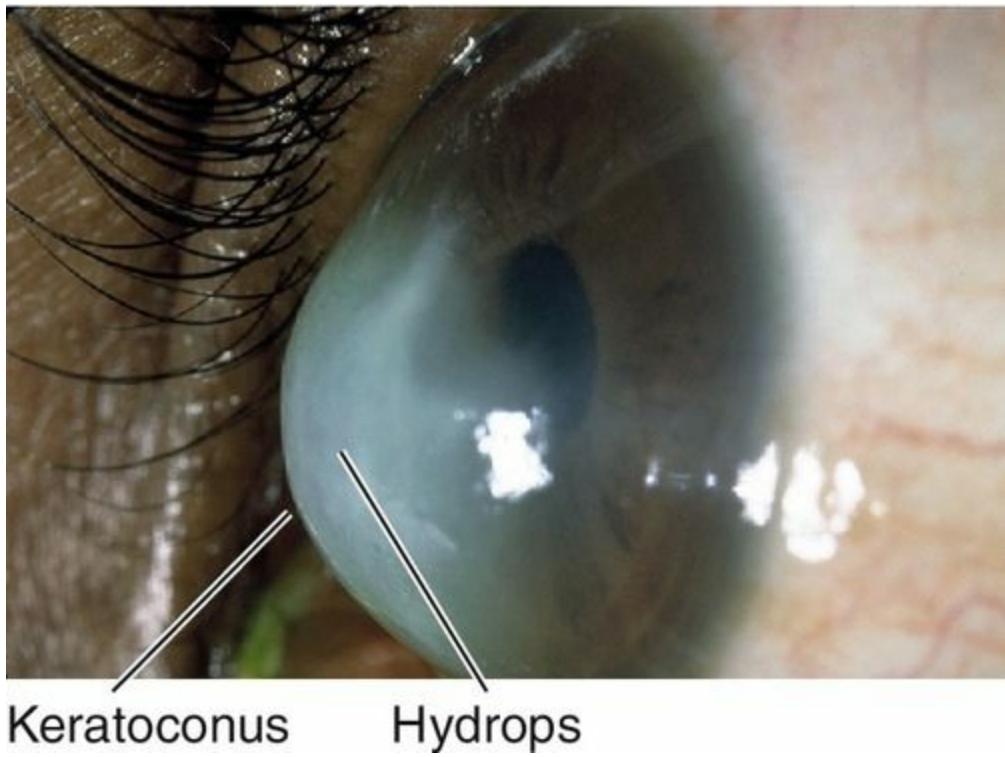


FIGURE 5-60 Hydrops in a patient with keratoconus demonstrating hazy, white, central edema.

Keratoglobus

Rare, globular deformity of the cornea due to diffuse thinning and steepening that is maximal at the base of the protrusion. Sporadic; associated with Ehlers–Danlos syndrome.

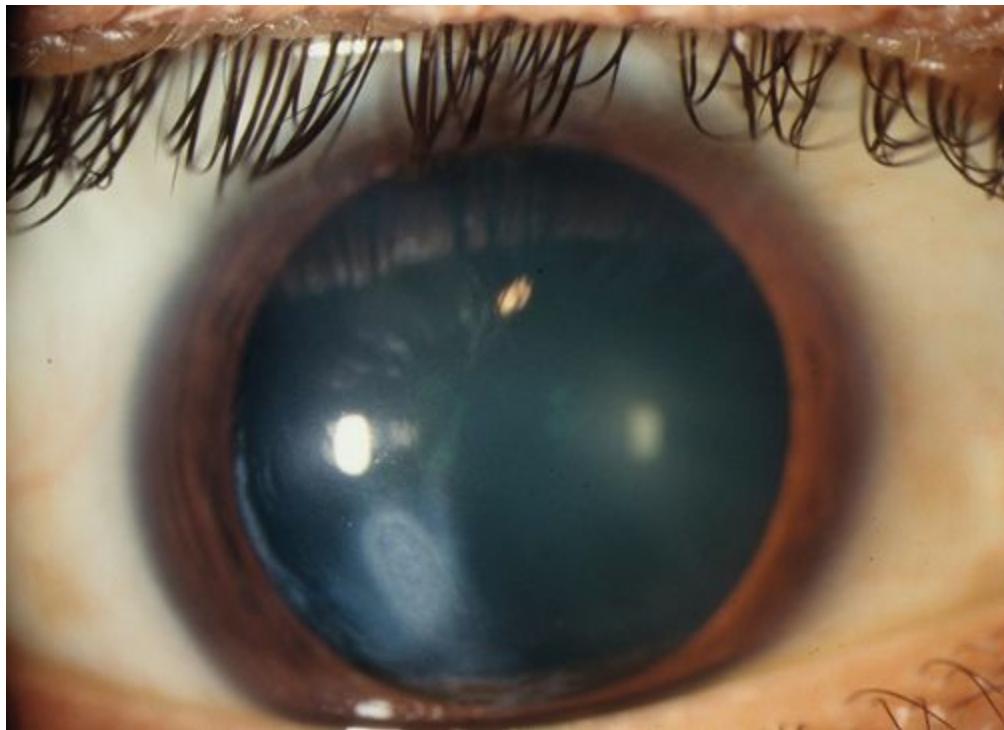
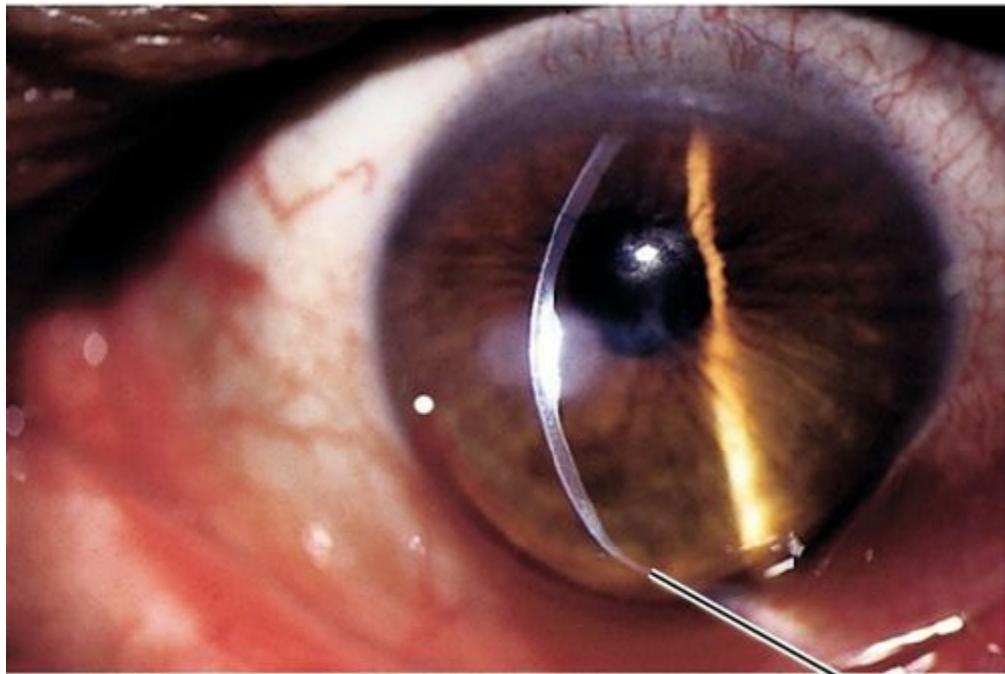


FIGURE 5-61 Keratoglobus demonstrating globular corneal deformity with inferior scarring.

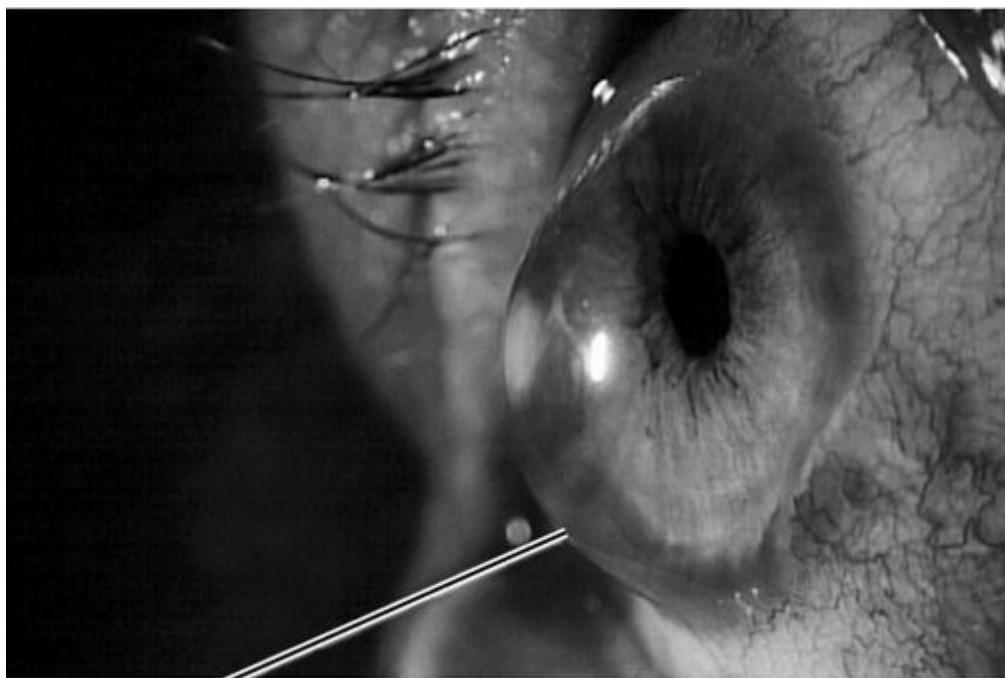
Pellucid Marginal Degeneration

Bilateral, inferior, peripheral corneal thinning (2 mm from limbus) with protrusion above thinned area. Patients develop irregular against-the-rule astigmatism; no scarring, cone, or striae occurs.



Inferior thinning

FIGURE 5-62 Pellucid marginal degeneration demonstrating inferior thinning. Note how thin the slit-beam becomes at the inferior cornea.



Inferior thinning

FIGURE 5-63 Side view of same patient as [Figure 5-62](#) demonstrating protrusion of cornea.

Symptoms

Decreased vision; may have sudden loss of vision, pain, photophobia, tearing, and red eye in hydrops.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, abnormally shaped cornea, astigmatism, steep keratometry with irregular mires, abnormal corneal topography. In keratoconus, may have central thinning, scarring, Fleischer ring (epithelial iron deposition around base of cone, best seen with blue light), Vogt's striae (deep, stromal, vertical stress lines at apex of cone), Munson's sign (protrusion of lower lid with downgaze), and Rizzuti's sign (triangle of light on iris from penlight beam focused by cone). In keratoconus and pellucid marginal degeneration, may have hydrops (opaque edematous cornea, ciliary injection, and anterior chamber cells and flare).

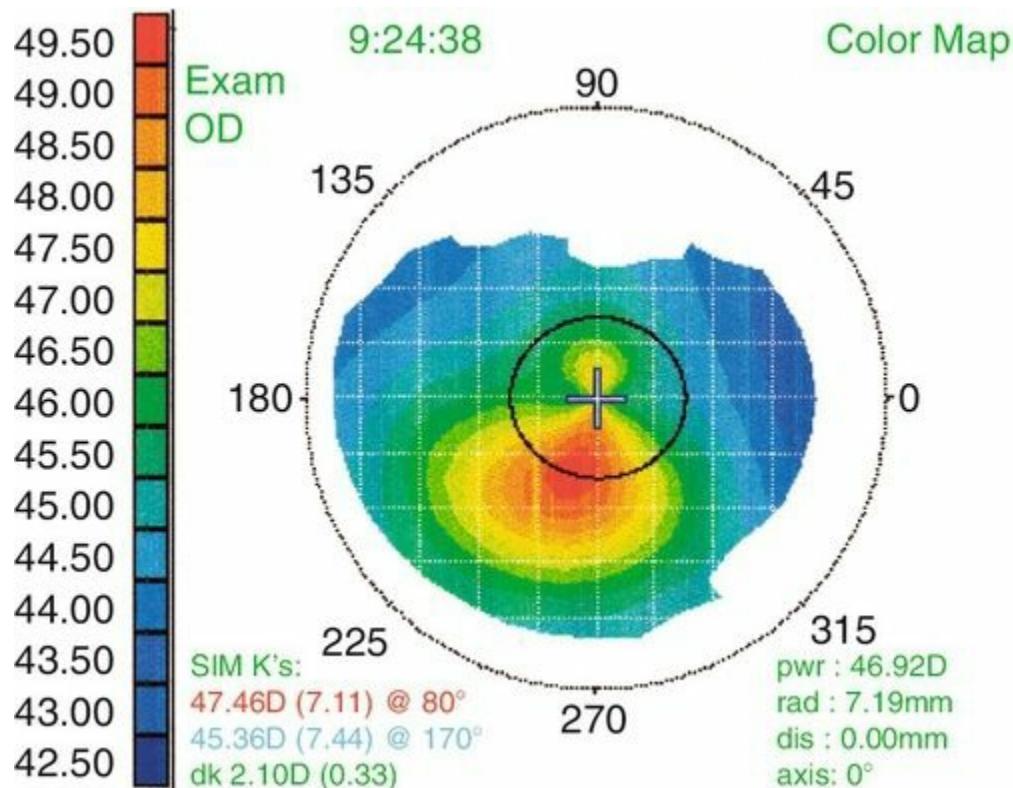


FIGURE 5-64 Corneal topography of keratoconus demonstrating characteristic pattern of inferior steepening.

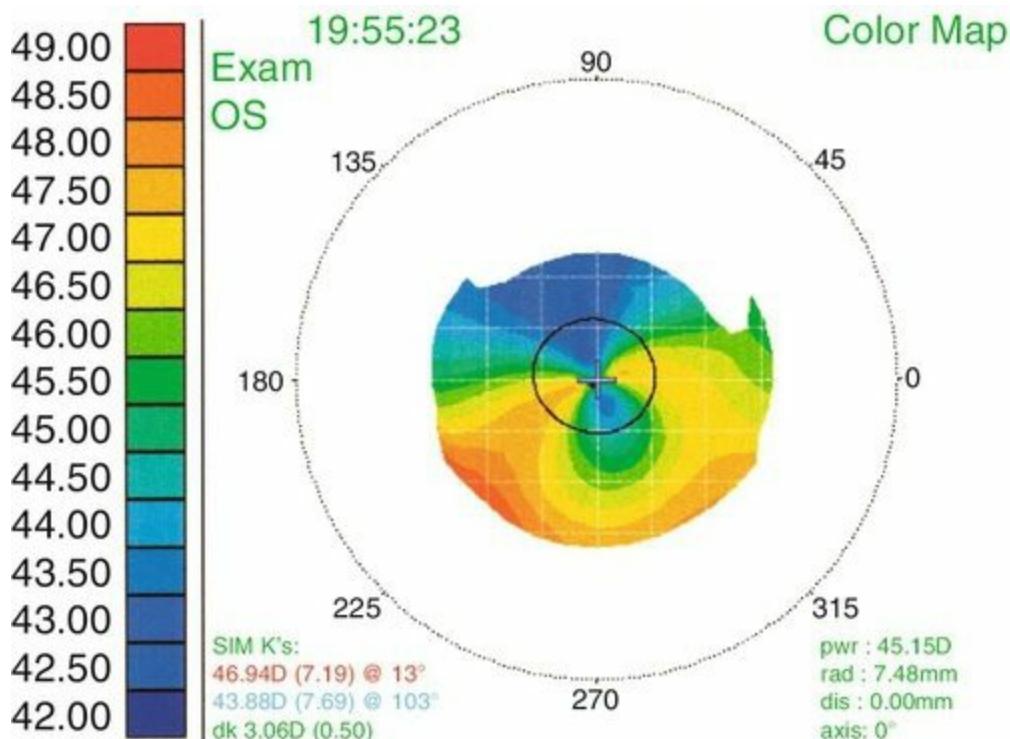


FIGURE 5-65 Corneal topography of pellucid marginal degeneration demonstrating irregular astigmatism with characteristic claw or lazy-C shape appearance of corneal steepening.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; Terrien's marginal degeneration, contact-lens-induced corneal warpage (pseudokeratoconus), corneal topography artifact.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, keratometry, retinoscopy reflex, and anterior chamber.
- Corneal topography (computerized videokeratography, CVK): Characteristic pattern of irregular astigmatism (central or inferior steepening in KC, and similar pattern or asymmetric skewed bow-tie pattern in forme fruste or KC suspects; inferior claw or lazy-C pattern of steepening in PMD). Three specific CVK parameters have classically been used to aid in the diagnosis of KC (central corneal power > 47.2D, difference in corneal power between fellow eyes > 0.92D, and I-S value [difference between average inferior and superior corneal powers 3 mm from the center of the cornea] > 1.4D). Most CVK instruments have built-in software to identify early and subclinical ectasias, and elevation maps may provide increased sensitivity.

Management

- Correct refractive errors with glasses or RGP or hybrid contact lenses; consider Boston ocular surface prosthesis (PROSE lens).
- Intrastromal corneal ring segments (Intacs, see [Chapter 12](#)) or corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin (CXL: apply topical riboflavin and activate with UV light for 30 minutes to increase the amount of collagen cross-linking in the cornea) may help stabilize the cornea and improve vision in keratoconus.
- Consider lamellar (deep anterior lamellar keratoplasty [DALK]) or

penetrating keratoplasty when acuity declines or if patient is intolerant of contact lenses.

- Supportive treatment for acute hydrops with hypertonic saline ointment (Adsorbonac or Muro 128 5% qid); add topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim [Polytrim], moxifloxacin [Vigamox], or tobramycin [Tobrex] qid) for epithelial defect; consider topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) and cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% tid) for severe pain. Consider intracameral octafluoropropane (C3F8) or sulfur hexafluoride (SF6).
- Corneal refractive surgery is contraindicated in these unstable corneas.

Prognosis

Good; penetrating keratoplasty and DALK have high success rate for keratoconus and keratoglobus.

Congenital Anomalies

Definition

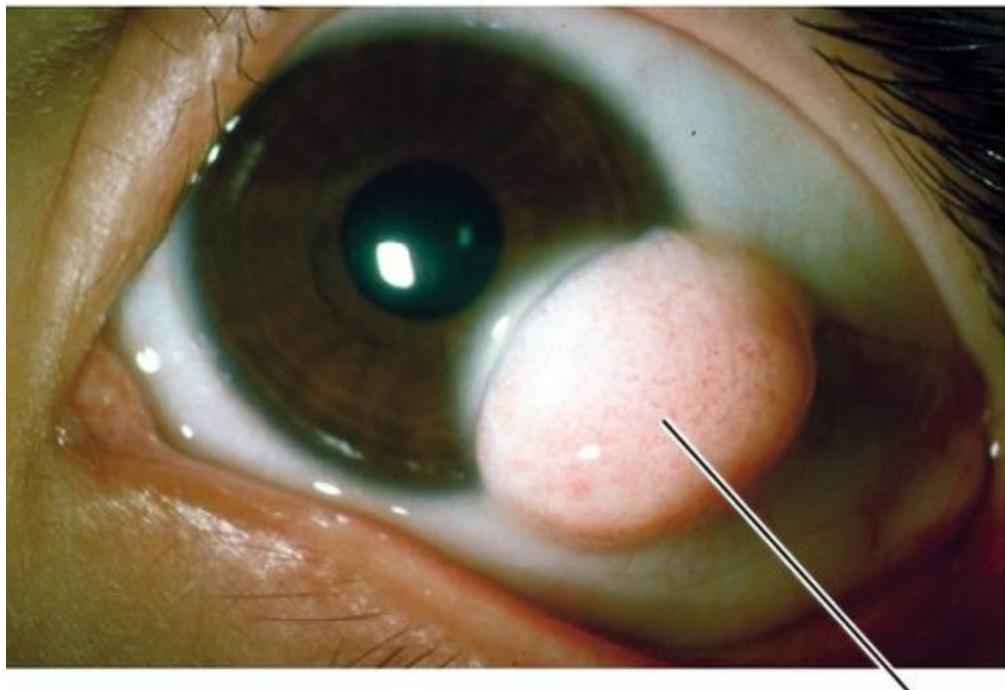
Variety of developmental corneal abnormalities:

Cornea Plana (Autosomal Dominant [AD] or Autosomal Recessive [AR])

Flat cornea (curvature often as low as 20–30D); corneal curvature equal to scleral curvature is pathognomonic; associated with sclerocornea and microcornea; increased incidence of angle-closure glaucoma. Mapped to chromosome 12q.

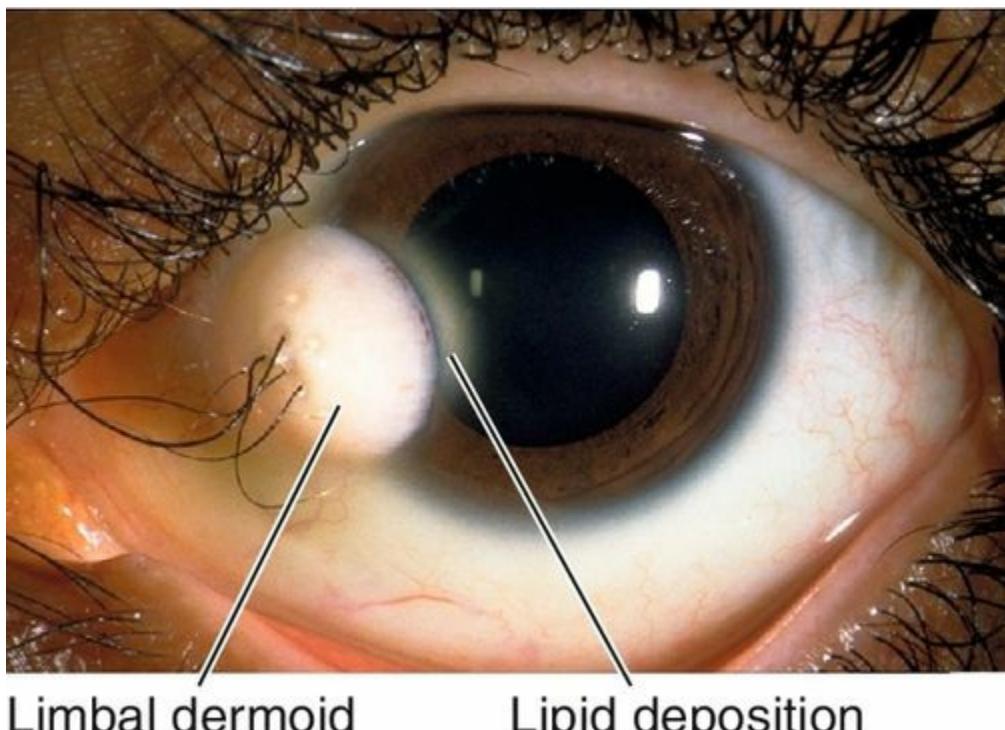
Dermoid

Choristoma (normal tissue in abnormal location) composed of dense connective tissue with pilosebaceous units and stratified squamous epithelium; usually located at inferotemporal limbus, can involve entire cornea. May cause astigmatism and amblyopia; may be associated with preauricular skin tags and vertebral anomalies (Goldenhar's syndrome).



Limbal dermoid

FIGURE 5-66 Limbal dermoid at inferotemporal limbus.



Limbal dermoid

Lipid deposition

FIGURE 5-67 Limbal dermoid with central hairs and lipid deposition along the corneal edge.

Haab's Striae

Horizontal breaks in Descemet's membrane due to increased intraocular pressure in children with congenital glaucoma.

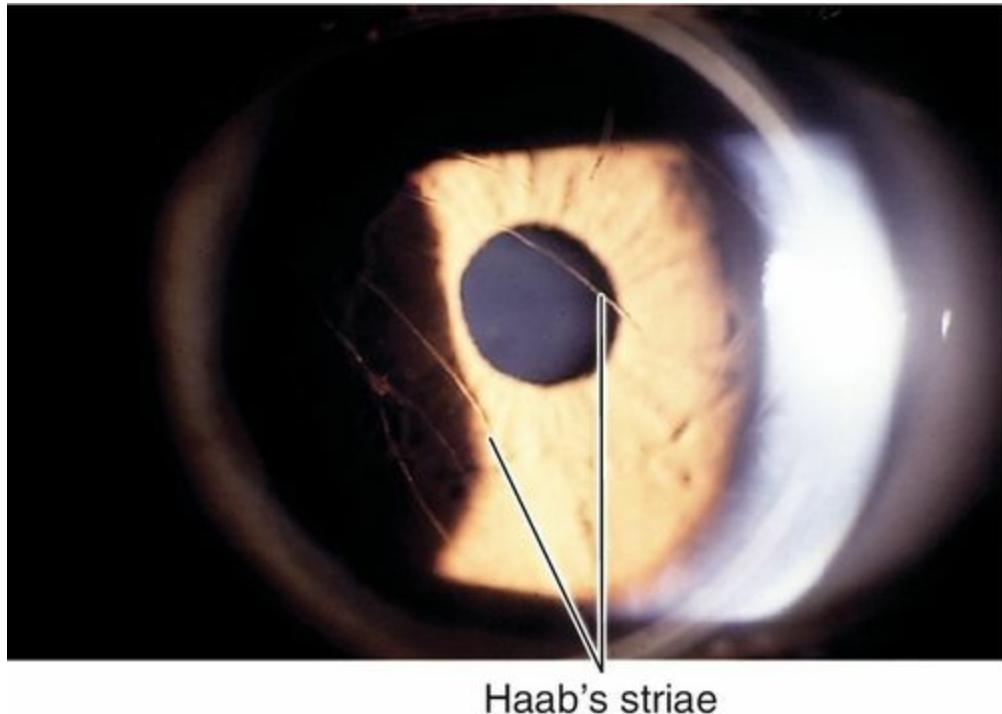


FIGURE 5-68 Haab's striae appear as clear parallel lines in the cornea.

Megalocornea (X-Linked)

Enlarged cornea (horizontal diameter ≥ 13 mm); male predilection (90%). Usually isolated, nonprogressive, and bilateral; associated with weak zonules and lens subluxation.



FIGURE 5-69 Megalocornea demonstrating abnormally large diameter of both corneas.

Microcornea (AD and AR)

Small cornea (diameter < 10 mm); increased incidence of hyperopia and angle-closure glaucoma.

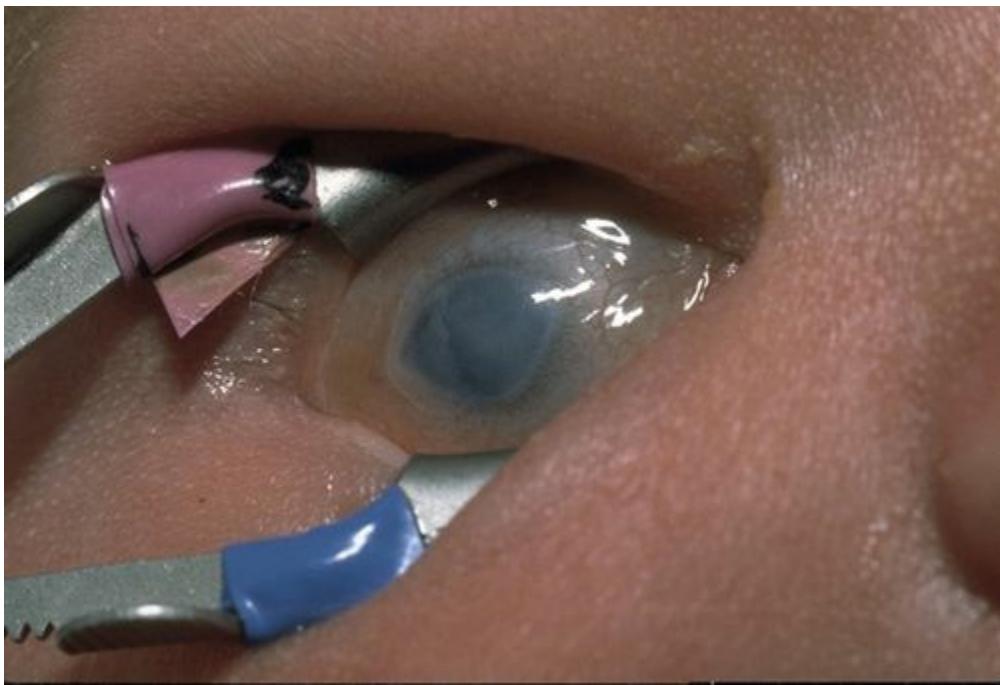


FIGURE 5-70 Microcornea demonstrating abnormally small diameter of the right cornea.

Posterior Keratoconus

Focal, central indentation of the posterior cornea with intact endothelium and Descemet's membrane; no change in anterior corneal surface. Rare, usually unilateral, and nonprogressive; female predilection.

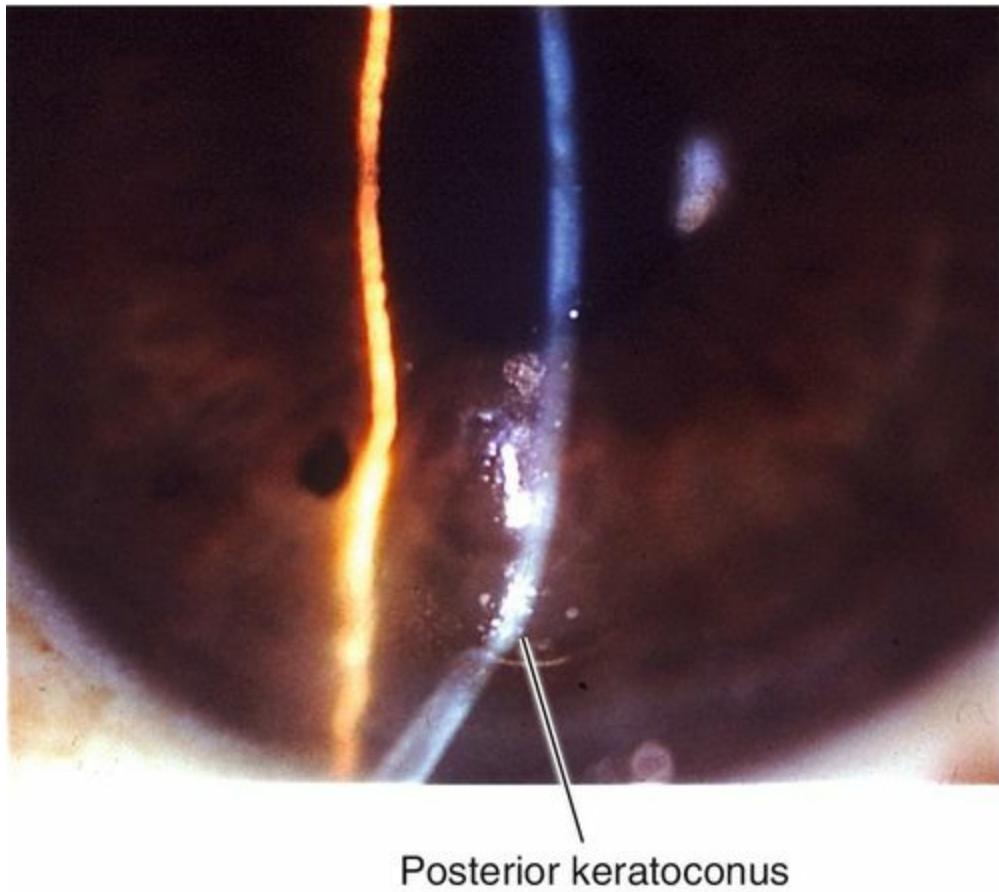
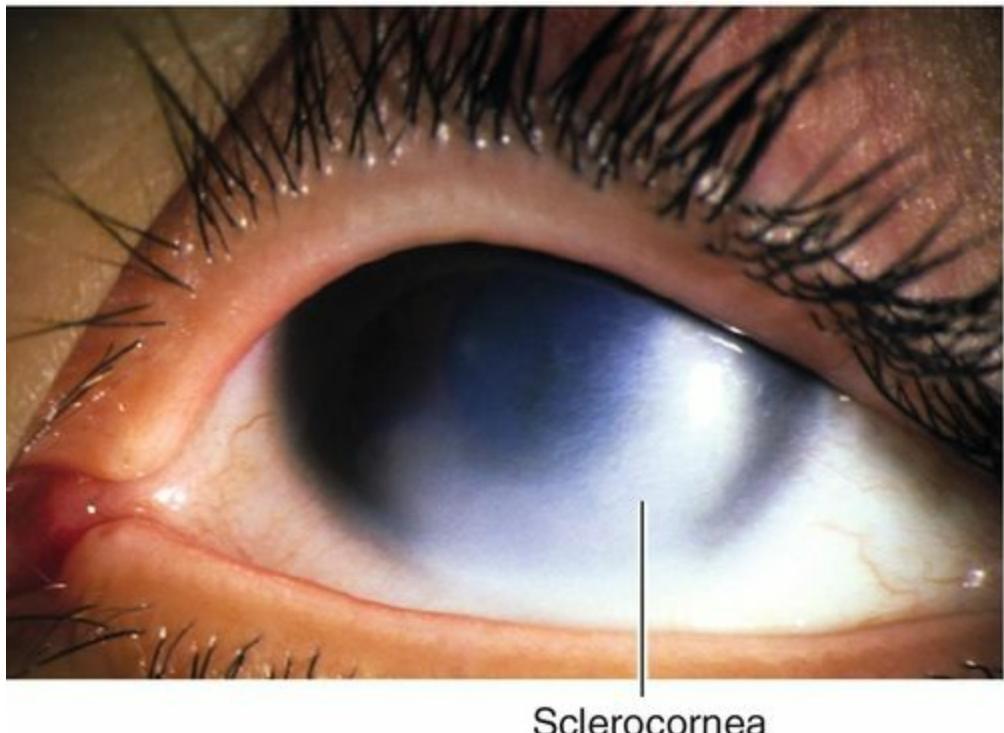


FIGURE 5-71 Posterior keratoconus demonstrating focal Descemet's defect with posterior corneal indentation and scarring.

Sclerocornea

Scleralized peripheral or entire cornea; nonprogressive. 50% sporadic, 50% hereditary (AR more severe); 90% bilateral; 80% associated with cornea plana.



Sclerocornea

FIGURE 5-72 Sclerocornea demonstrating peripheral opacification due to scleralized cornea.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, abnormal corneal size or shape, corneal opacity, edema, or scarring; may have other anterior segment abnormalities (angle, iris, or lens) and increased intraocular pressure.

Differential Diagnosis

- **Small cornea:** microphthalmos, nanophthalmos.
- **Large cornea:** congenital glaucoma (buphthalmos).
- **Cloudy cornea:** interstitial keratitis, birth trauma, metabolic disease, Peter's anomaly, edema, dystrophy, rubella, staphyloma.
- **Posterior keratoconus:** internal ulcer of von Hippel (excavation of the posterior cornea with scarring due to focal absence of endothelium and Descemet's membrane), Peter's anomaly.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to refraction, cornea, keratometry, tonometry, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- May require examination under anesthesia.

Management

- Correct any refractive error.
- May require patching or occlusion therapy for amblyopia (see [Chapter 12](#)), treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Congenital Glaucoma section](#))

in Chapter 11), or even penetrating keratoplasty in severe cases.

- Consider surgical excision of dermoid.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Dystrophies

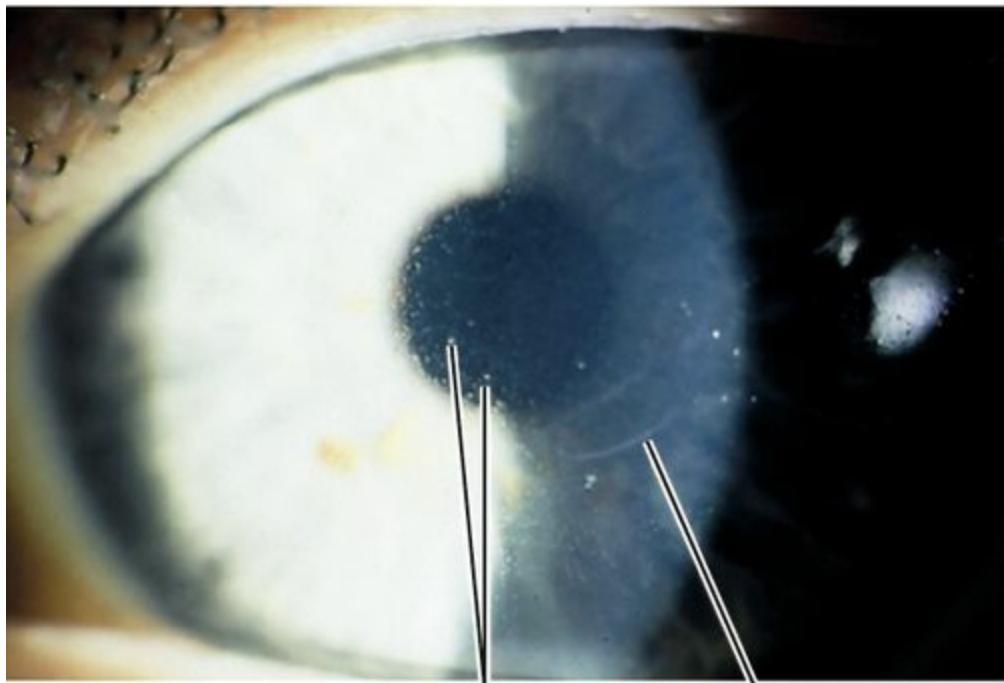
Definition

Primary hereditary corneal diseases; usually bilateral, symmetric, central, and progressive with early onset.

Anterior (Epithelial and Bowman's Membrane)

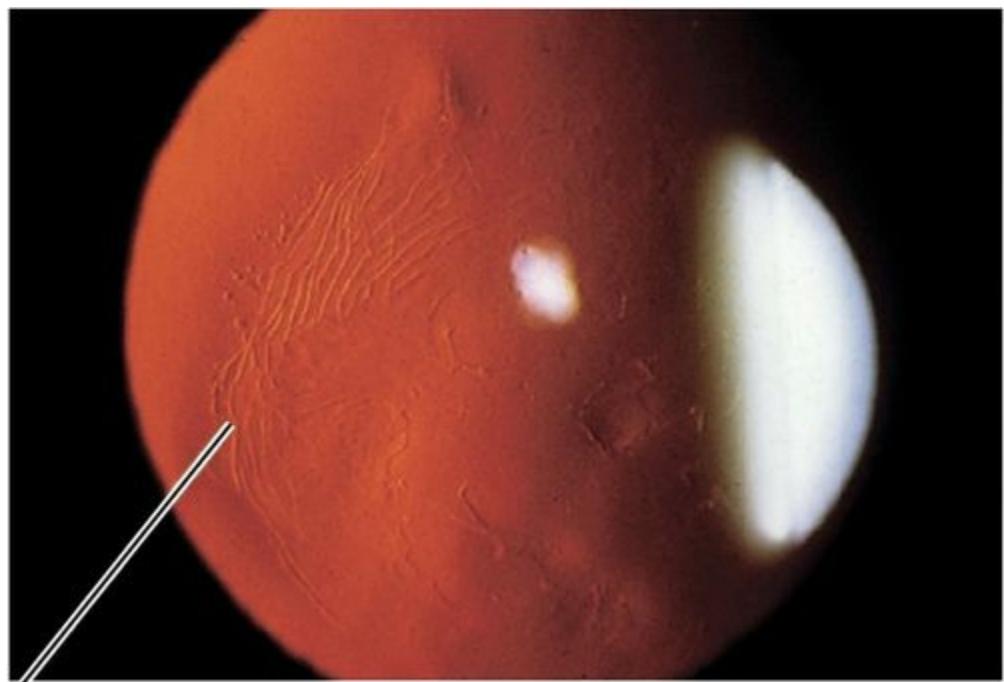
Anterior Basement Membrane Dystrophy (Epithelial Basement Membrane Dystrophy, Map-Dot-Fingerprint Dystrophy, Cogan's Microcystic Dystrophy) (AD)

Most common anterior corneal dystrophy. Abnormal epithelial adhesion causes intraepithelial and subepithelial basement membrane reduplication with intraepithelial microcysts (dots) and subepithelial ridges and lines (map-like and fingerprint-like). Ten per cent of patients with anterior basement membrane dystrophy (ABMD) develop recurrent erosions, whereas 50% of patients with recurrent erosions have ABMD; may develop scarring and decreased vision (due to irregular astigmatism) starting after age 30 years. Slight female predilection.



Intraepithelial microcysts Subepithelial ridges

FIGURE 5-73 Anterior basement membrane dystrophy demonstrating central dots and lines.



Subepithelial ridges

FIGURE 5-74 Anterior basement membrane dystrophy demonstrating dots and lines as viewed with retroillumination.

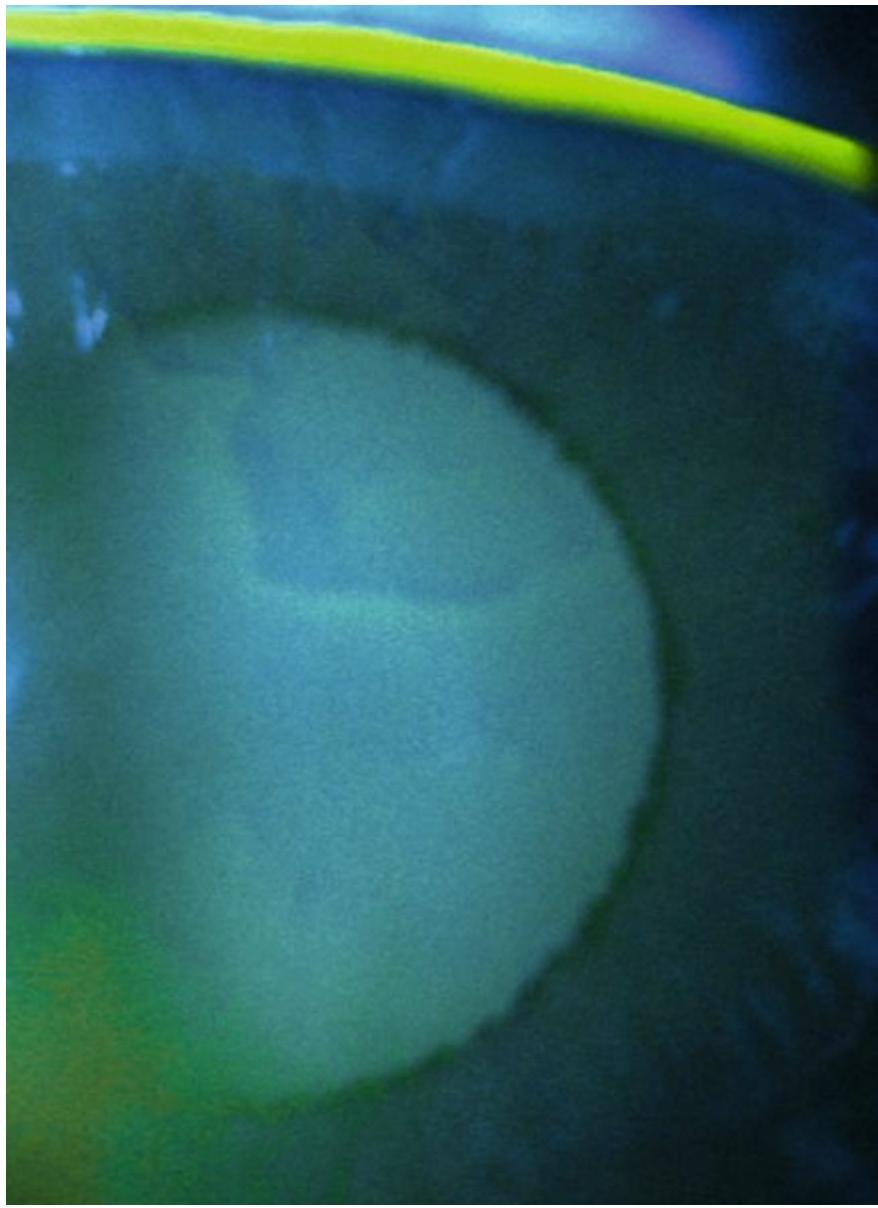


FIGURE 5-75 Anterior basement membrane dystrophy demonstrating negative staining with fluorescein.

Gelatinous Drop-like Dystrophy (AR)

Subepithelial, central, mulberry-like, protuberant opacity. Composed of amyloid; lack Bowman's membrane; rare. Decreased vision, photophobia, and tearing occur in first decade.

Meesman Dystrophy (AD)

Intraepithelial microcystic blebs concentrated in the interpalpebral zone extending to the limbus; surrounded by clear epithelium. Blebs contain periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-positive material ("peculiar substance") and appear as numerous dots with retroillumination. Rare; recurrent erosions common; retain good vision. Mapped to chromosomes 12q (*KRT3* gene) and 17q (*KRT 12* gene).

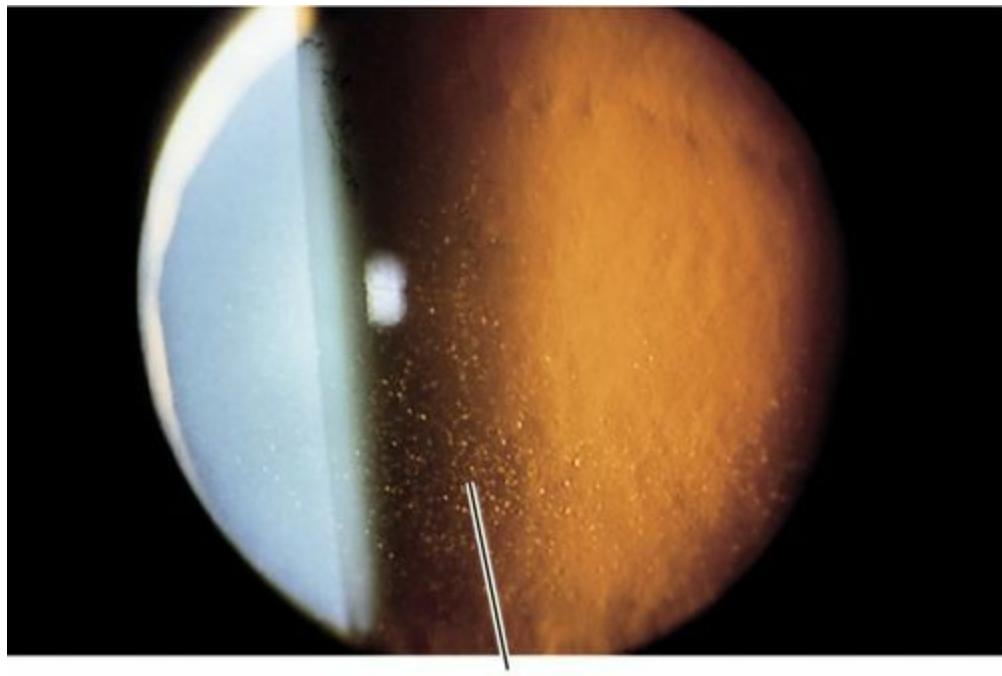
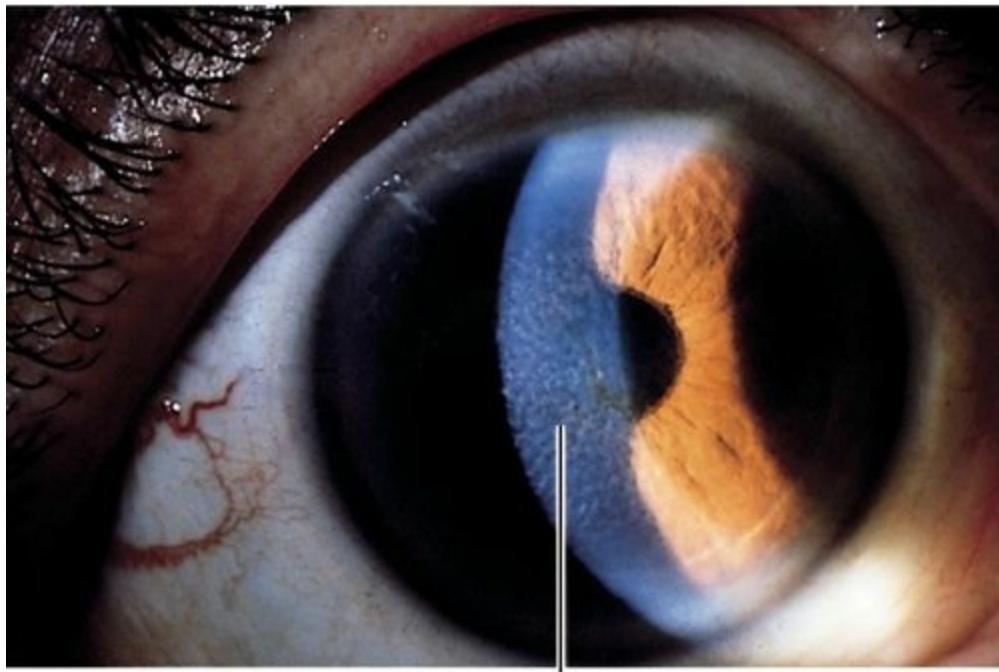


FIGURE 5-76 Meesman dystrophy demonstrating dot-like blebs as viewed with retroillumination.

Reis-Bückler Dystrophy (Honeycomb Dystrophy, Thiel-Behnke Dystrophy) (AD)

Progressive subepithelial opacification and scarring of Bowman's membrane with honeycomb appearance. Recurrent erosions early, usually in the first or second decade; often recurs after penetrating keratoplasty. Mapped to chromosome 5q31 (*TGFBI* gene).



Subepithelial honeycomb opacification

FIGURE 5-77 Reis–Bückler dystrophy demonstrating central honeycomb pattern of opacification.

Stromal

Avellino Dystrophy / Granular Dystrophy Type II (AD)

Combination of granular and lattice dystrophies (see below) with discrete granular-appearing opacities; intervening stroma contains lattice-like branching lines and dots (not clear as in granular dystrophy). Composed of a combination of hyaline and amyloid that stains with Congo red and Masson's trichrome, respectively. Mapped to chromosome 5q31 (*TGFBI* gene).

Central Cloudy Dystrophy of François (AD)

Small, indistinct, cloudy gray areas in central posterior stroma with intervening clear cracks (like crocodile shagreen, but does not extend to periphery). Nonprogressive; usually asymptomatic.

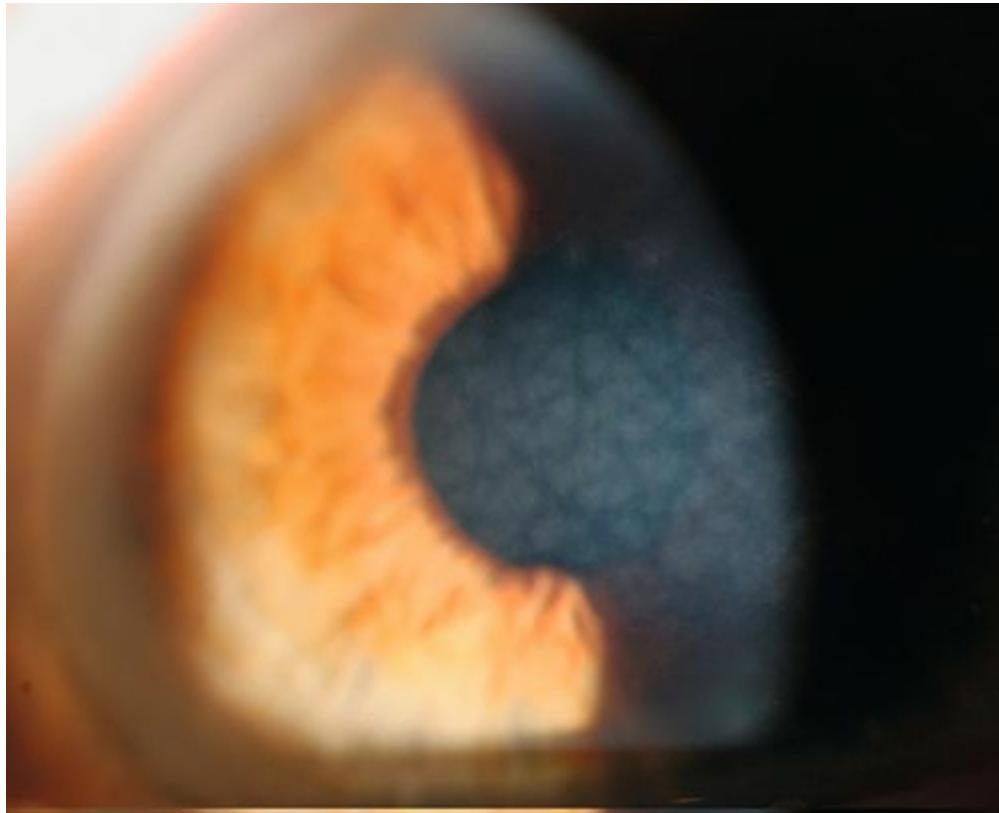
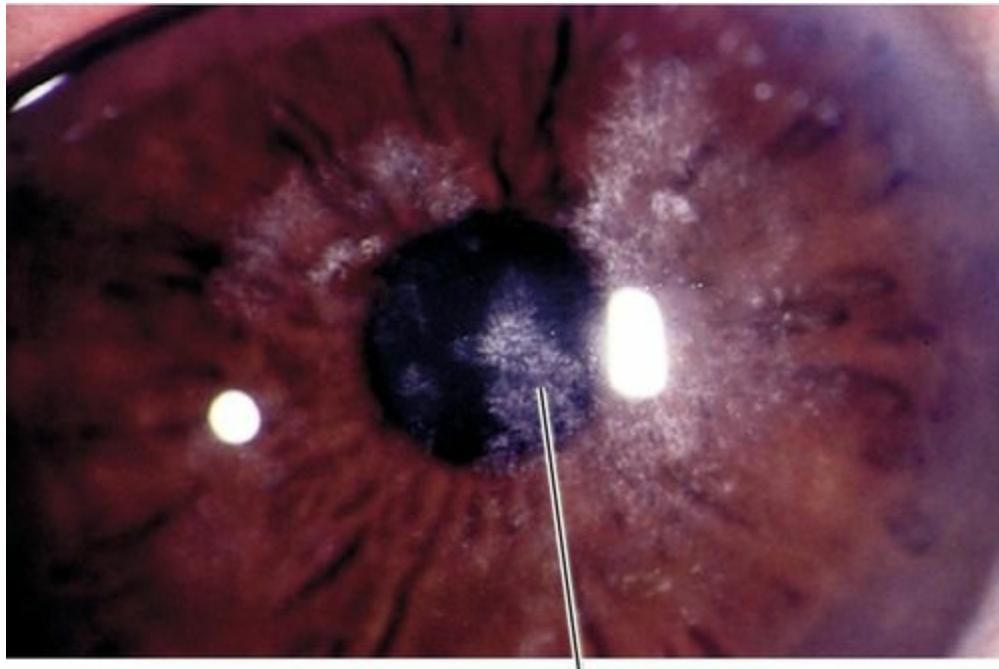


FIGURE 5-78 Central cloudy dystrophy demonstrating cracked ice appearance of central cornea with clear periphery.

Schnyder's Central Crystalline Dystrophy (AD)

Central, yellow-white ring of fine, needle-like, polychromatic crystals with stromal haze; also have dense arcus and limbal girdle. Composed of cholesterol and neutral fats that stain with oil-red-O. Very rare and nonprogressive; associated with hyperlipidemia, genu valgum, and xanthelasma; usually asymptomatic. Mapped to chromosome 1p36 (*UBIAD1* gene).



Central crystalline dystrophy

FIGURE 5-79 Schnyder's central crystalline dystrophy demonstrating crystalline deposits and stromal haze.

Congenital Hereditary Stromal Dystrophy (AD)

Superficial, central, feathery diffuse opacity; alternating layers of abnormal collagen lamellae. Nonprogressive; associated with amblyopia, esotropia, and nystagmus. Mapped to chromosome 12q21.33 (*DCN* gene).

Fleck Dystrophy / François–Neetans Fleck (Mouchetée) Dystrophy (AD)

Subtle, gray-white, dandruff-like specks that extend to the limbus. Composed of abnormal glycosaminoglycans that stain with Alcian blue. Can be unilateral and asymmetric; nonprogressive and usually asymptomatic. Mapped to chromosome 2q35 (*PIP5K3* gene).



FIGURE 5-80 Fleck dystrophy demonstrating tiny, white, stromal opacities.

Granular Dystrophy Type I / Groenouw Type I (AD)

Most common stromal dystrophy. Central, discrete, white, breadcrumb- or snowflake-like opacities; intervening stroma usually clear, but may become hazy late; corneal periphery spared. Composed of hyaline that stains with Masson's trichrome. Recurrent erosions rare; decreased vision late. Mapped to chromosome 5q31 (*TGFBI* gene).

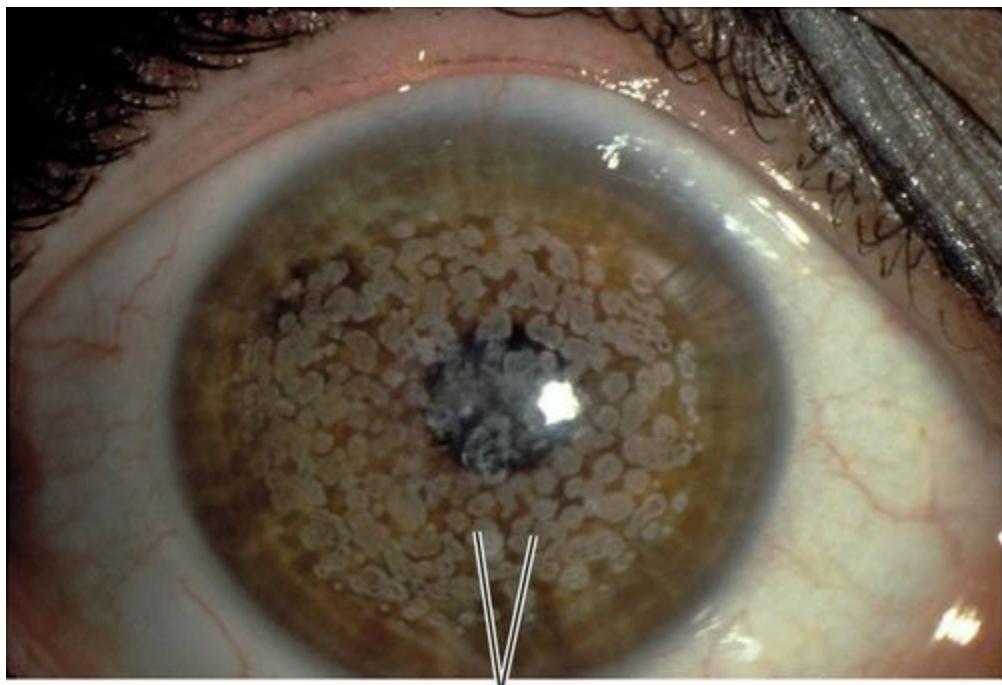
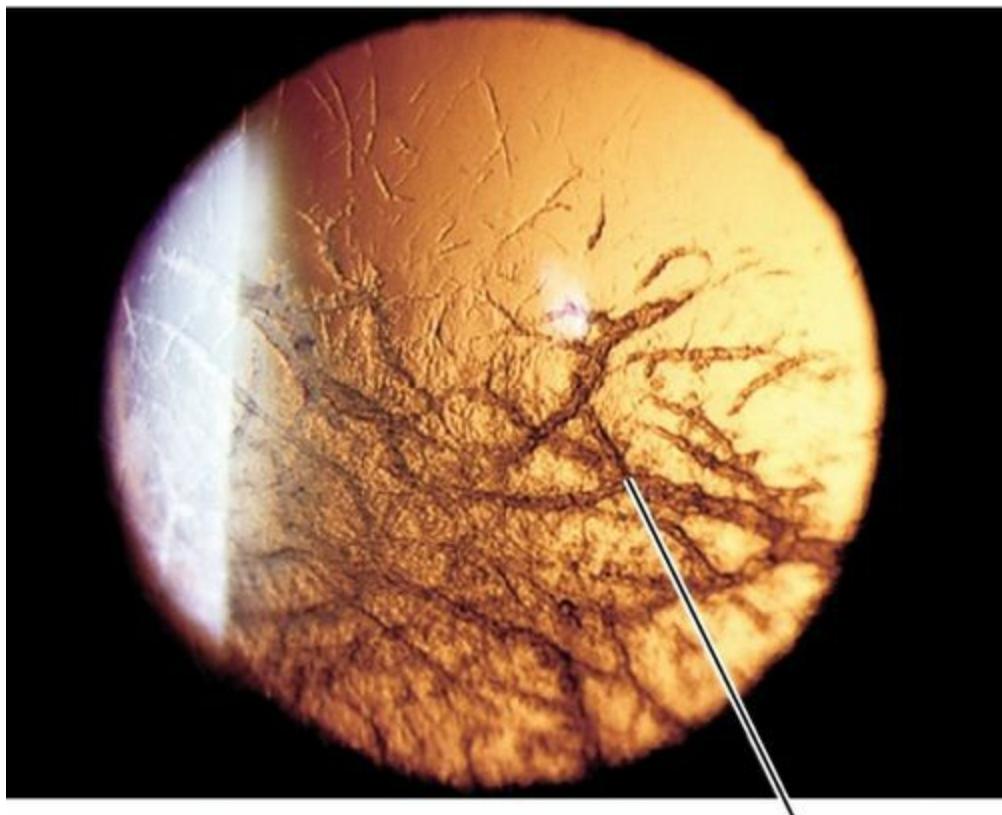


FIGURE 5-81 Granular dystrophy demonstrating abundant central opacities.

Lattice Dystrophy Type I / Biber–Haab–Dimer Dystrophy (AD)

Refractile branching lines, white dots, and central haze; intervening stroma becomes cloudy, with ground-glass appearance. Composed of amyloid that stains with Congo red. Recurrent erosions common, decreased vision in third decade; often recurs after penetrating keratoplasty. Mapped to chromosome 5q31 (*TGFBI* gene).



Refractile branching lines

FIGURE 5-82 Lattice dystrophy demonstrating branching lines, dots, and central haze as viewed with retroillumination.

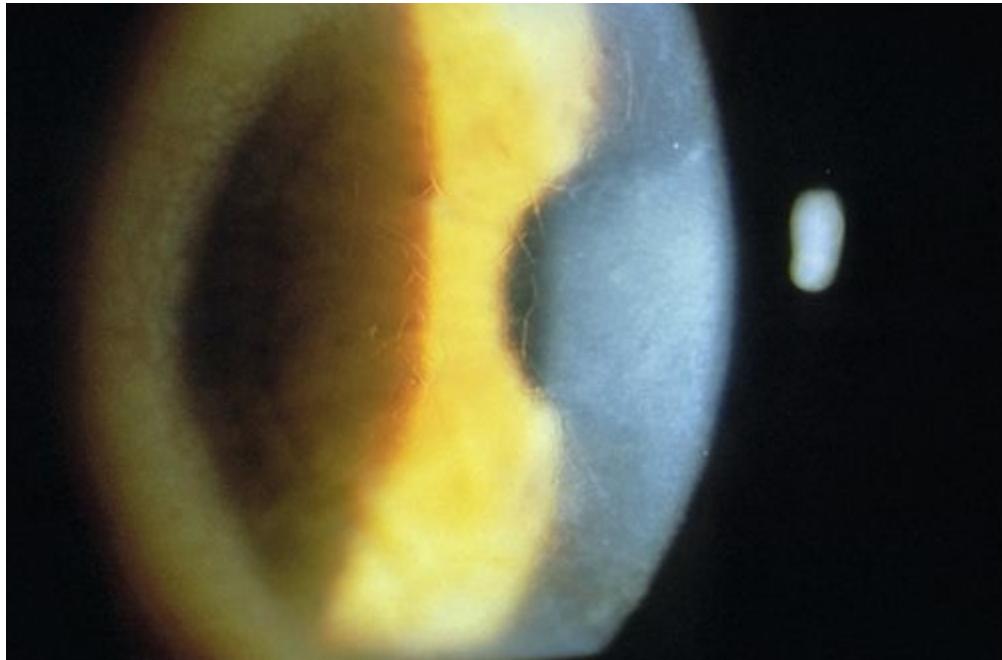
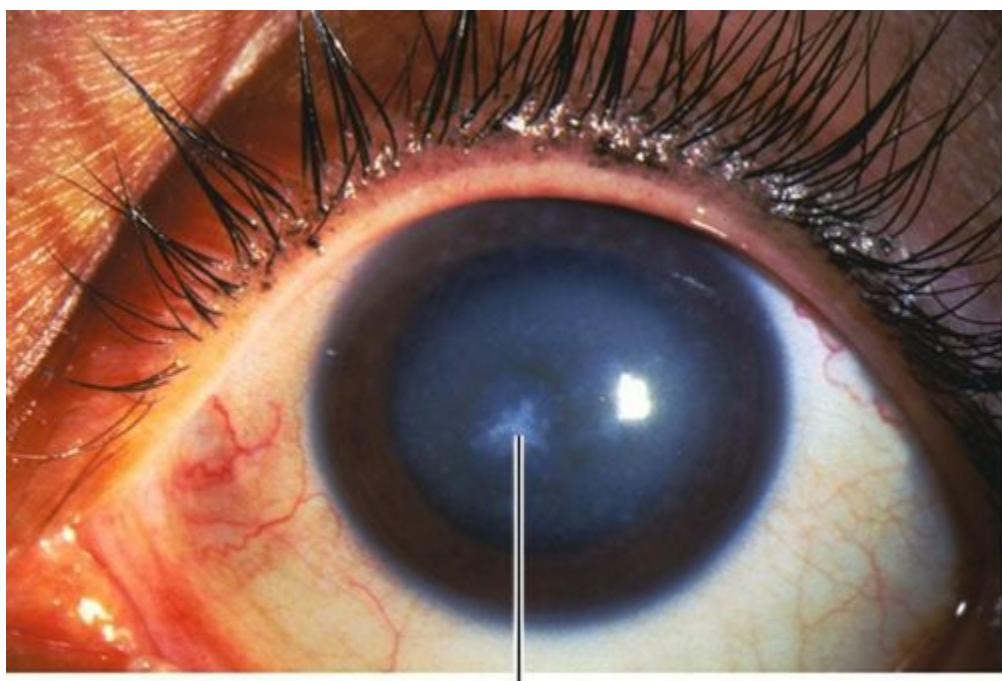


FIGURE 5-83 Lattice dystrophy demonstrating branching lines.

Macular Dystrophy / Groenouw Dystrophy Type II (AR)

Diffuse haze with focal, irregular, gray-white spots that have a sugar-frosted appearance; extends to limbus. Composed of abnormal glycosaminoglycans that stain with Alcian blue. Rare; recurrent erosions occasionally; decreased vision early. Mapped to chromosome 16q22 (*CHST6* gene).



Macular dystrophy

FIGURE 5-84 Macular dystrophy demonstrating diffuse central haze with focal area of white spots.

Pre-Descemet's Dystrophy (Deep Filiform Dystrophy) (AD)

Fine, gray posterior opacities; various morphologies. Composed of lipid. Onset in fourth to seventh decades; usually asymptomatic. Four types: pre-Descemet's, polymorphic stromal, cornea farinata, and pre-Descemet's associated with ichthyosis and pseudoxanthoma elasticum.

Posterior (Endothelial)

Congenital Hereditary Endothelial Dystrophy (AR > AD)

Opacified, edematous corneas at birth due to endothelial dysfunction; rare. Mapped to chromosome 20p. Two types:

Type I

More common, autosomal recessive, nonprogressive; no pain or tearing.

Type II

Autosomal dominant, delayed onset (age 1–2 years old), progressive; pain and tearing; may require penetrating keratoplasty. Mapped to chromosome 20 (*SLC4A11* gene).

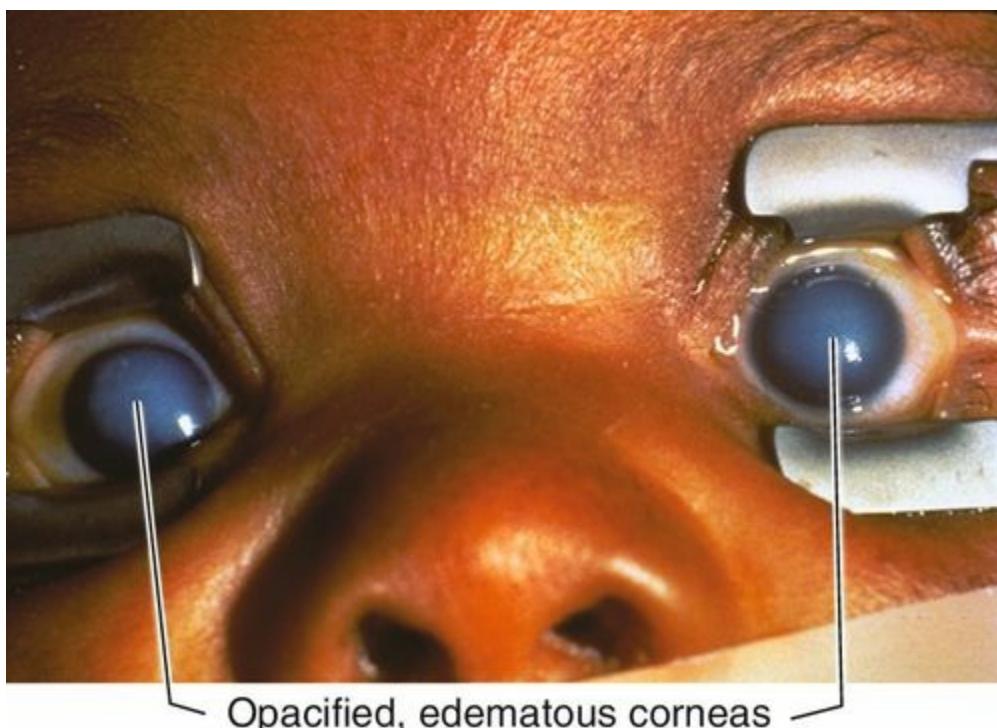


FIGURE 5-85 Congenital hereditary endothelial dystrophy demonstrating bilateral corneal edema and opacification.

Fuchs' Endothelial Dystrophy (AD)

Cornea guttata (thickened Descemet's membrane with PAS-positive excrescences [orange peel appearance]) and endothelial dysfunction. Decreased endothelial cell density, increased pleomorphism, and increased polymegathism; endothelial pigment; early stromal edema, late epithelial edema, bullae, and fibrosis. Female predilection; may have decreased vision (worse in the morning), pain with ruptured bullae, and subepithelial

scarring. Mapped to chromosome 18 (*TCF4* gene).

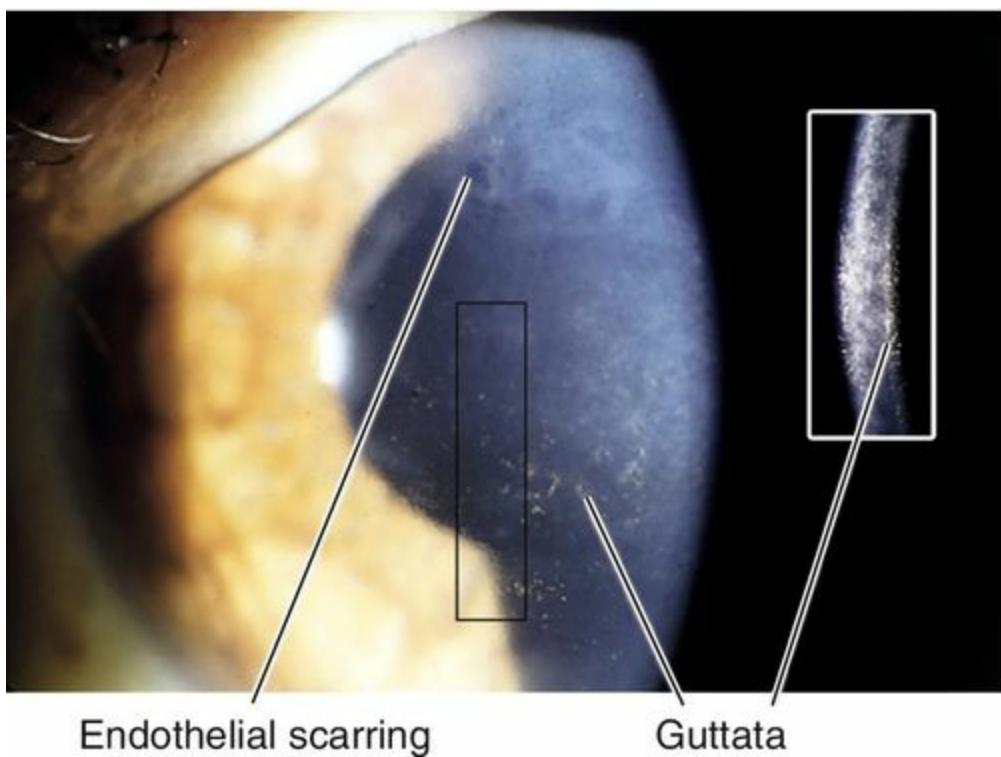
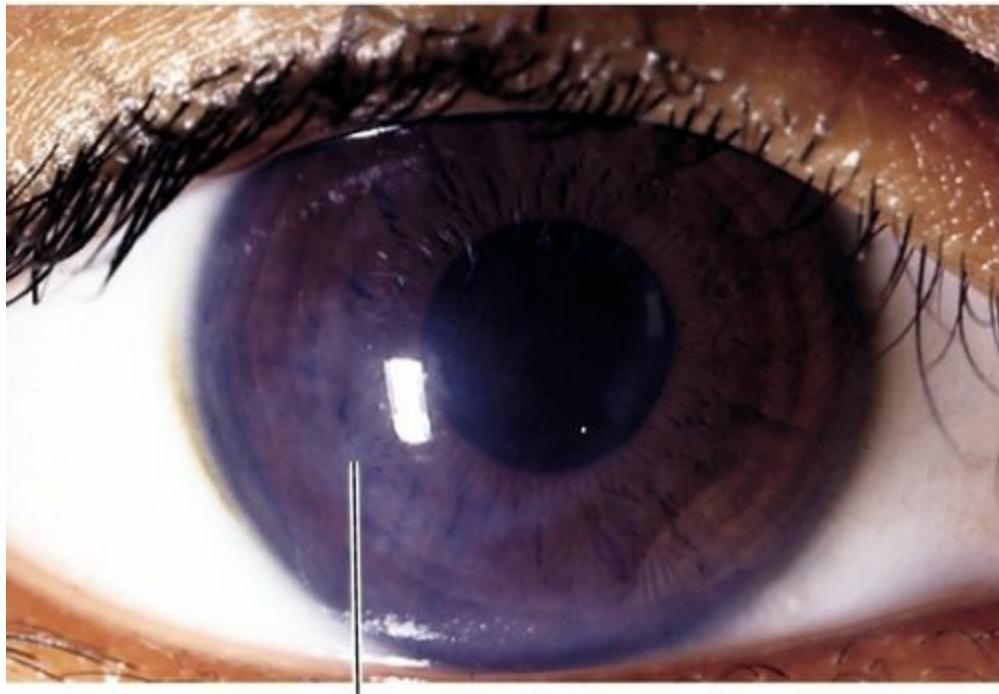


FIGURE 5-86 Fuchs' endothelial dystrophy demonstrating endothelial pigment, guttata and endothelial scarring. Inset demonstrates guttata and corneal edema when viewed with fine slit-beam.

Posterior Polymorphous Dystrophy (AD)

Asymmetric patches of grouped vesicles, scalloped bands, and geographic, gray hazy areas; epithelial-like endothelium (loss of contact inhibition with proliferation and growth over angle and iris). May develop stromal edema, iris and pupil changes similar to those in iridocorneal endothelial syndrome (see [Chapter 7](#)), broad peripheral anterior synechiae, and glaucoma; usually asymptomatic. Mapped to chromosome 20q.



Posterior polymorphous dystrophy

FIGURE 5-87 Posterior polymorphous dystrophy demonstrating diffuse, hazy, endothelial opacities.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have pain, foreign body sensation, tearing, photophobia, decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, corneal opacities; may have corneal edema or scarring.

Differential Diagnosis

See above, corneal degeneration, corneal deposits, metabolic diseases, interstitial keratitis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to refraction, cornea, tonometry, gonioscopy, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Consider pachymetry and specular microscopy for Fuchs' dystrophy.
- **Lab tests:** Lipid profile for Schnyder's central crystalline dystrophy.

Management

- No treatment recommended if asymptomatic.
- May require treatment of recurrent erosions (see [Trauma: Recurrent Erosion](#) section).
 - May require superficial keratectomy, phototherapeutic keratectomy (PTK), lamellar keratoplasty (DALK), or penetrating keratoplasty for central scarring.

- Consider DSAEK or DMEK for edema in Fuchs' dystrophy or congenital hereditary endothelial dystrophy.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Chapter 11](#)) for posterior polymorphous dystrophy.

Prognosis

Usually good; may recur in graft (Reis-Bückler > macular > granular > lattice); may develop glaucoma (posterior polymorphous).

Metabolic Diseases

Definition

Heredity (AR) enzymatic deficiencies that result in accumulation of substances in various tissues as well as bilateral corneal opacities.

Etiology

Mucopolysaccharidoses, mucolipidoses, sphingolipidoses, gangliosidosis type 1; corneal clouding does not occur in Hunter's or Sanfilippo's syndromes.

Symptoms

Decreased vision.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity and corneal stromal opacification; may have nystagmus, cataracts, retinal pigment epithelial changes, macular cherry-red spot, optic nerve atrophy and other systemic abnormalities.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; congenital glaucoma, birth trauma, congenital hereditary endothelial dystrophy, Peter's anomaly, sclerocornea, dermoid, interstitial keratitis, corneal ulcer, rubella, staphyloma.

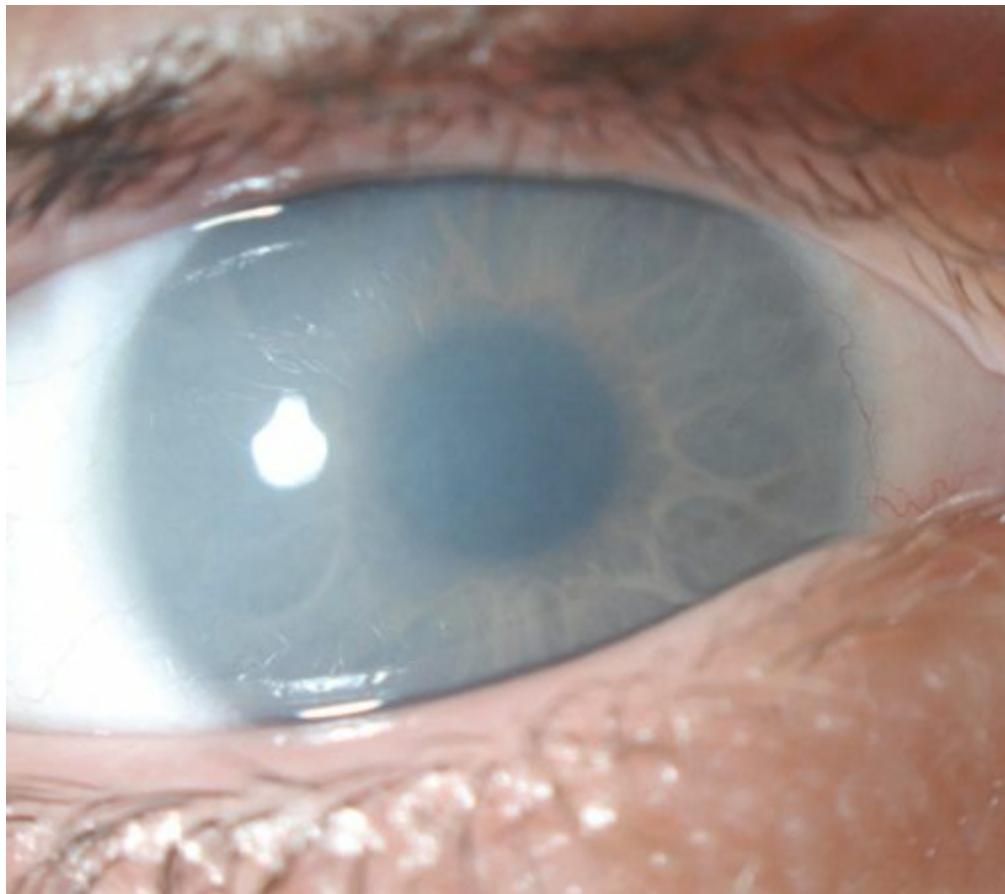


FIGURE 5-88 Corneal opacification in patient with Hurler syndrome.

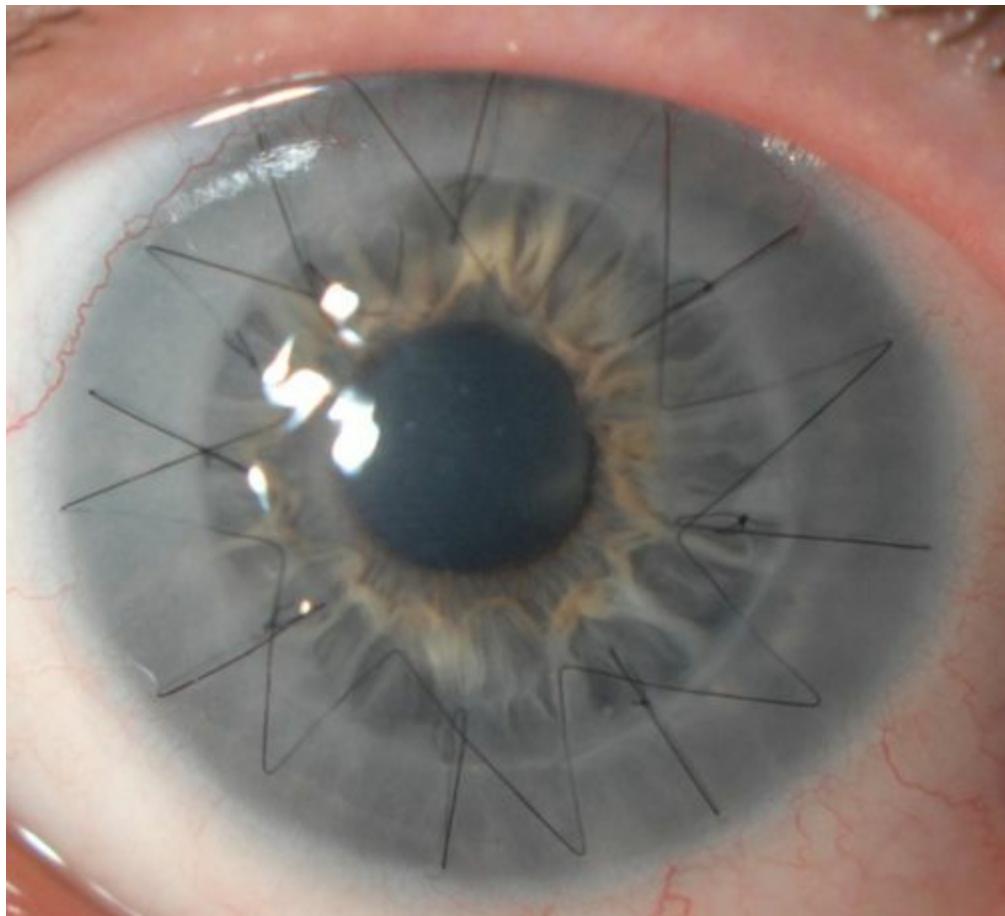


FIGURE 5-89 DALK in same patient as [Figure 5-88](#) demonstrating clear graft with running and interrupted sutures.

Table 5-1
Ocular Involvement of the Metabolic Diseases

Disease	Conjunctiva	Cornea	Retina	Optic nerve
MUCOPOLYSACCHARIDOSES (AR)				
MPS I-H (Hurler)	—	+	+	+
MPS I-S (Scheie)	—	+	+	+
MPS II (Hunter; X-linked recessive)	—	—	+	+
MPS III (Sanfilippo)	—	—	+	+
MPS IV (Morquio)	—	+	—	+
MPS VI (Maroteaux–Lamy)	—	+	—	+
MPS VII (Sly)	—	+	—	—
LIPIDOSES (AR)				
GM2 gangliosidosis type I (Tay–Sachs)	—	—	+	+
GM2 gangliosidosis type II (Sandhoff)	—	—	+	+
Fabry's disease (X-linked recessive)	+	+	+	—
Niemann–Pick disease	—	—	+	+

AR = autosomal recessive; MPS = mucopolysaccharidosis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- May require examination under anesthesia.

- Pediatric consultation.

Management

- Treat underlying disease.
- May require penetrating keratoplasty or DALK.

Prognosis

Poor.

Deposits

Definition

Pigment or crystal deposition at various levels of the cornea.

Calcium

Yellow-white deposits in Bowman's membrane (see [Degenerations: Band Keratopathy](#) section).

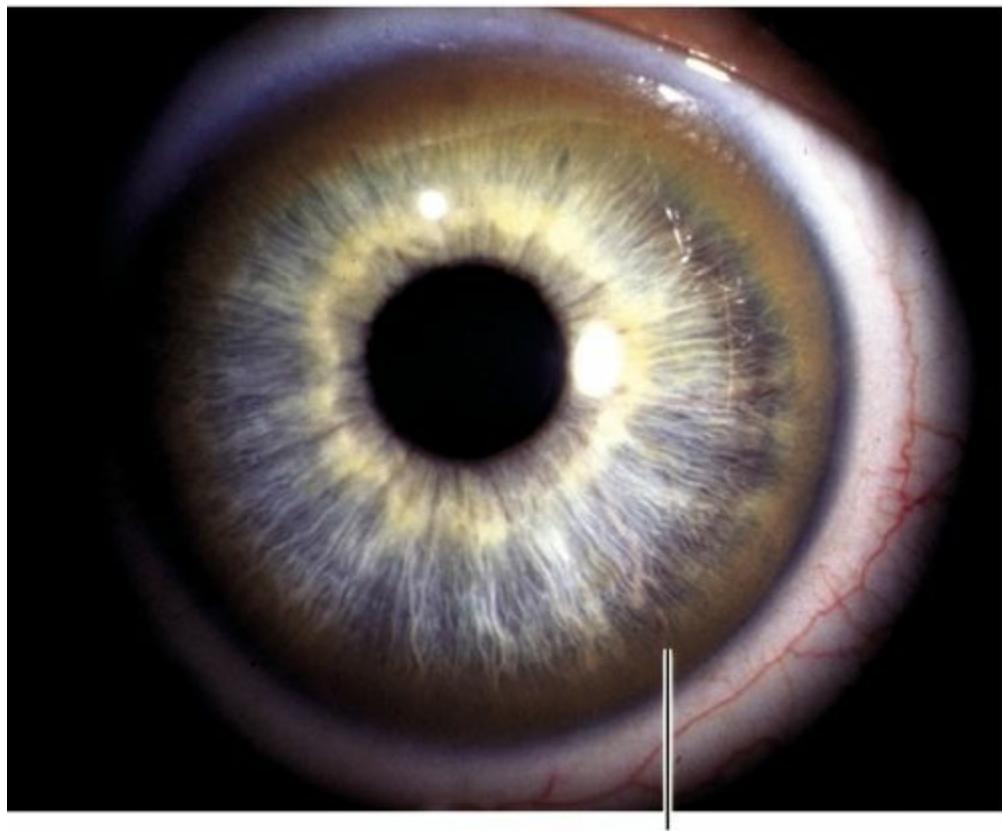
Copper

Chalcosis

Green-yellow pigmentation of Descemet's membrane and iris; causes sunflower cataract. Occurs with intraocular foreign body composed of less than 85% copper; pure copper causes suppurative endophthalmitis.

Wilson's disease

Ninety-five percent have Kayser–Fleischer ring at Descemet's membrane (brown-yellow-green peripheral pigmentation that starts inferiorly no clear interval at limbus); best identified by gonioscopy.



Kayser-Fleischer ring

FIGURE 5-90 Copper deposition in a patient with Wilson's disease, demonstrating peripheral, brown, Kayser-Fleischer ring.

Cysteine (Cystinosis)

Stromal, polychromatic crystals.

Drugs

Epinephrine

Black, conjunctival and corneal adrenochrome deposits.

Ciprofloxacin

White precipitate over epithelial defect of corneal ulcer; dose related (i.e., topical drops every 1–2 hours).



FIGURE 5-91 Drug deposition demonstrating chalky, white, ciprofloxacin (Ciloxan) precipitates in the bed of a corneal ulcer.

Gold (chrysiasis)

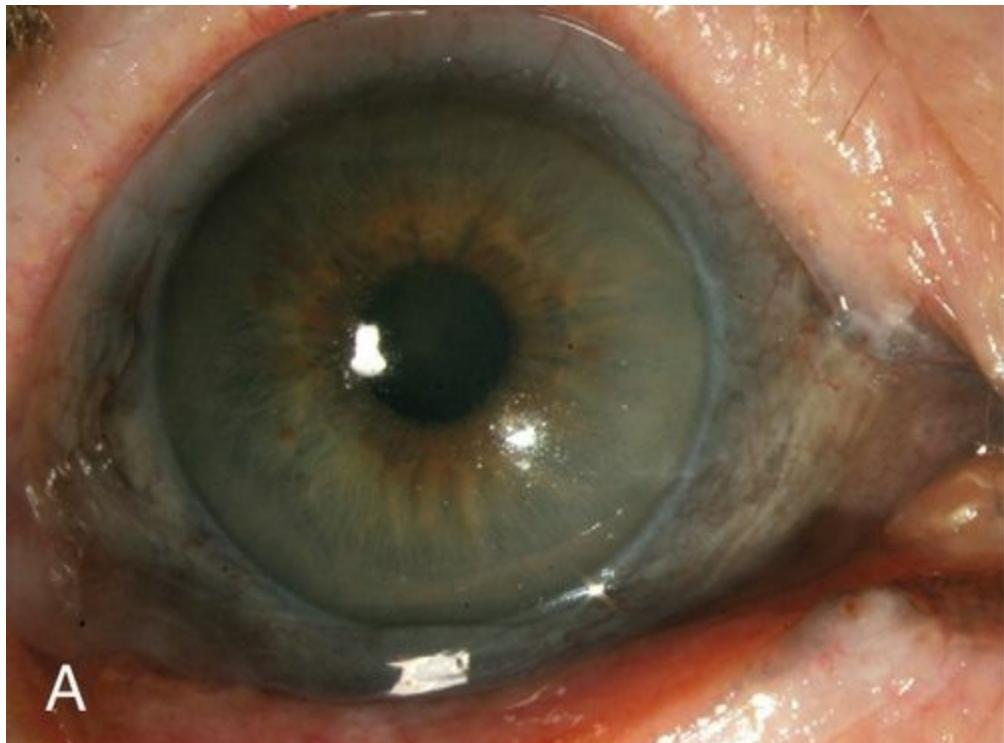
Deposits in conjunctival and stromal periphery; dose related.

Mercury

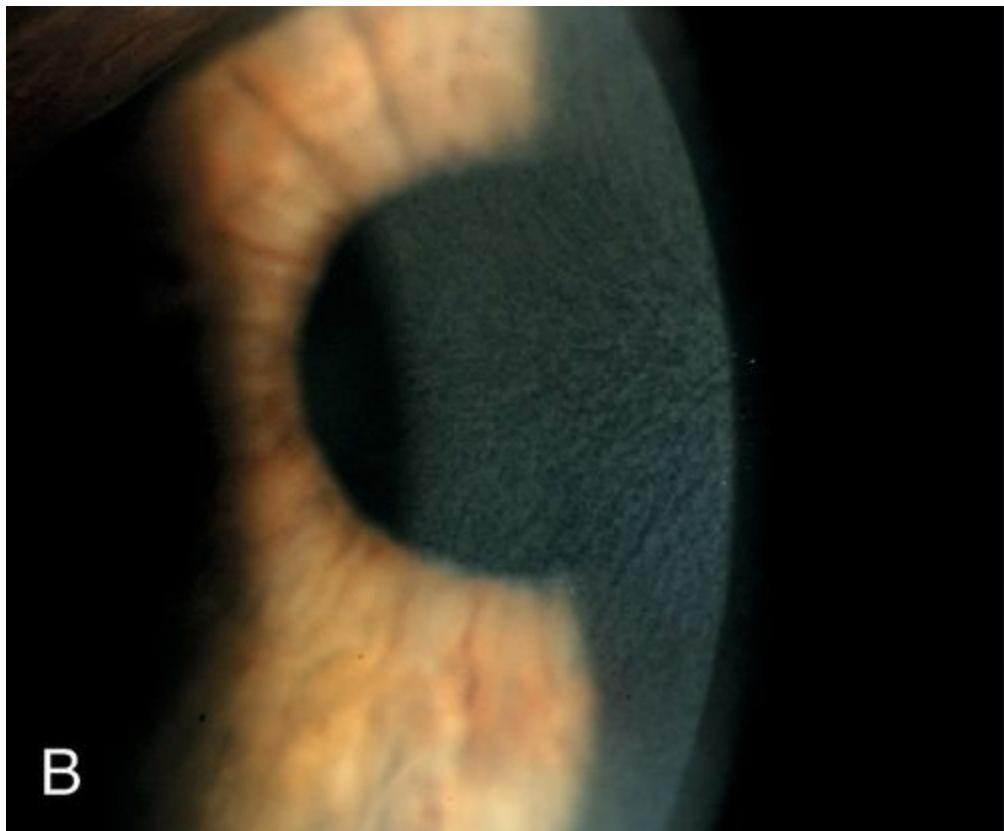
Preservative in drops causes orange-brown band in Bowman's membrane.

Silver (argyrosis)

Conjunctival and deep stromal deposits.



A



B

FIGURE 5-92 Argyrosis demonstrating gray discoloration of (A) conjunctiva, caruncle, puncta, and (B) cornea due to silver deposits.

Thorazine or stelazine

Brown, stromal deposits; also anterior subcapsular lens deposits.

Immunoglobulin (Multiple Myeloma)

Stromal deposits (also occur in Waldenström's macroglobulinemia and benign monoclonal gammopathy).

Iron

Blood staining

Stromal deposits, from hyphema.

Ferry line

Epithelial deposits, under filtering bleb.

Fleischer ring

Epithelial deposits, at base of cone in keratoconus.

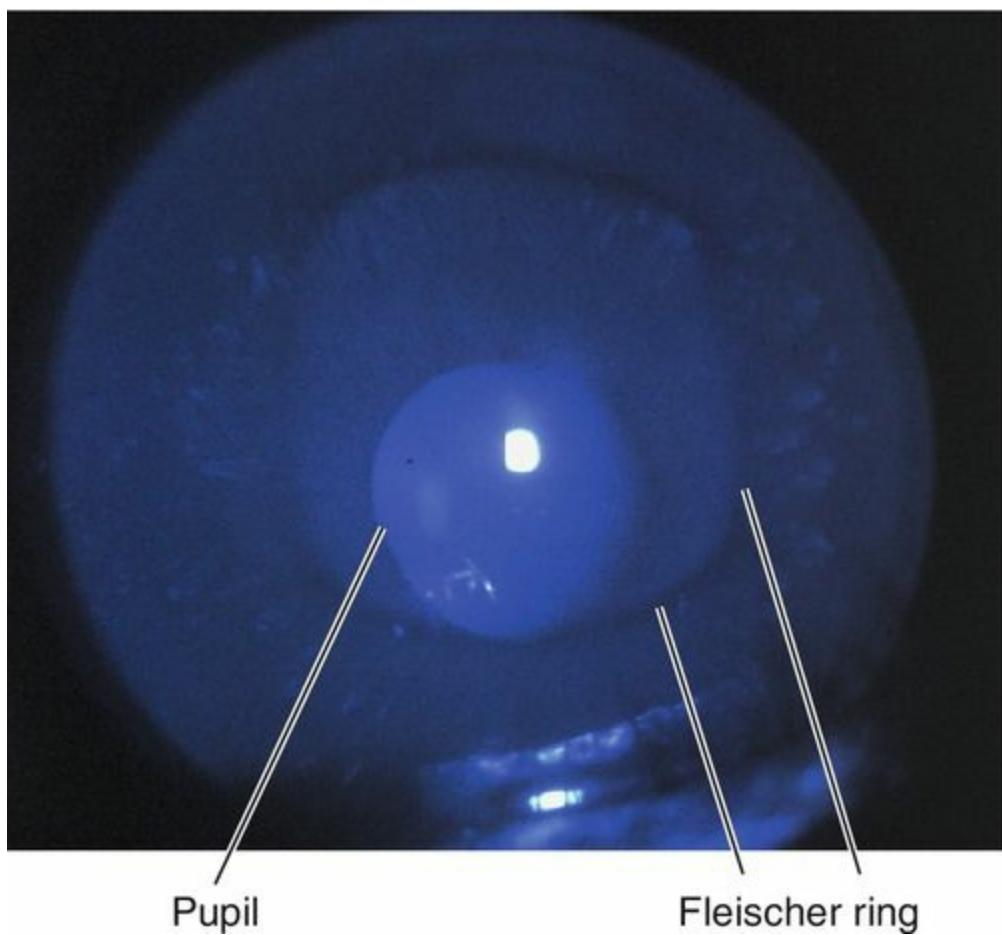


FIGURE 5-93 Fleischer ring is often more evident when viewed with blue light.

Hudson-Stahli line

Epithelial deposits, across inferior one-third of cornea.

Siderosis

Stromal deposits, from intraocular metallic foreign body.

Stocker line

Epithelial deposits, at head of pterygium.

Ink or Chemical Dye

Corneal tattooing

Black stromal deposits; may be used for treatment of corneal opacities and mature cataracts (cosmetic) or glare from iris defects (therapeutic).



FIGURE 5-94 Corneal tattooing demonstrating black ink overlying a large symptomatic peripheral iridectomy.

Lipid or Cholesterol (Dyslipoproteinemias)

Hyperlipoproteinemia

Arcus in types 2, 3, and 4.

Fish-eye disease (partial LCAT deficiency)

Diffuse corneal clouding, denser in periphery. Mapped to chromosome 16q22 (*LCAT* gene).

Lecithin–cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT) deficiency

Dense arcus and diffuse, fine, gray stromal dots. Mapped to chromosome 16q22 (*LCAT* gene).

Tangier's disease (familial high-density lipoprotein deficiency)

Diffuse or focal, small, deep, stromal opacities. Mapped to chromosome 9q31 (*ABCA1* gene).

Melanin

Krukenberg spindle

Endothelial deposits, central vertical distribution in pigment dispersion syndrome.



FIGURE 5-95 Krukenberg spindle demonstrating brown pigment on the corneal endothelium.

Scattered endothelial pigment

Ingested by abnormal endothelial cells (Fuchs' dystrophy).

Tyrosine (Tyrosinemia) Type II / Richner–Hanhart Syndrome

Epithelial and subepithelial pseudodendritic opacities; may ulcerate and cause vascularization and scarring. Deficiency of the enzyme tyrosine aminotransferase,

encoded by the gene *TAT*.

Urate (Gout)

Epithelial, subepithelial, and stromal, fine, yellow crystals; may form brown, band keratopathy with ulceration and vascularization.

Verticillata (Vortex Keratopathy)

Brown, epithelial, whorl pattern involving inferior and paracentral cornea; occurs in Fabry's disease (X-linked recessive) including carriers (women); also due to amiodarone, chloroquine, indometacin, chlorpromazine, or tamoxifen deposits.

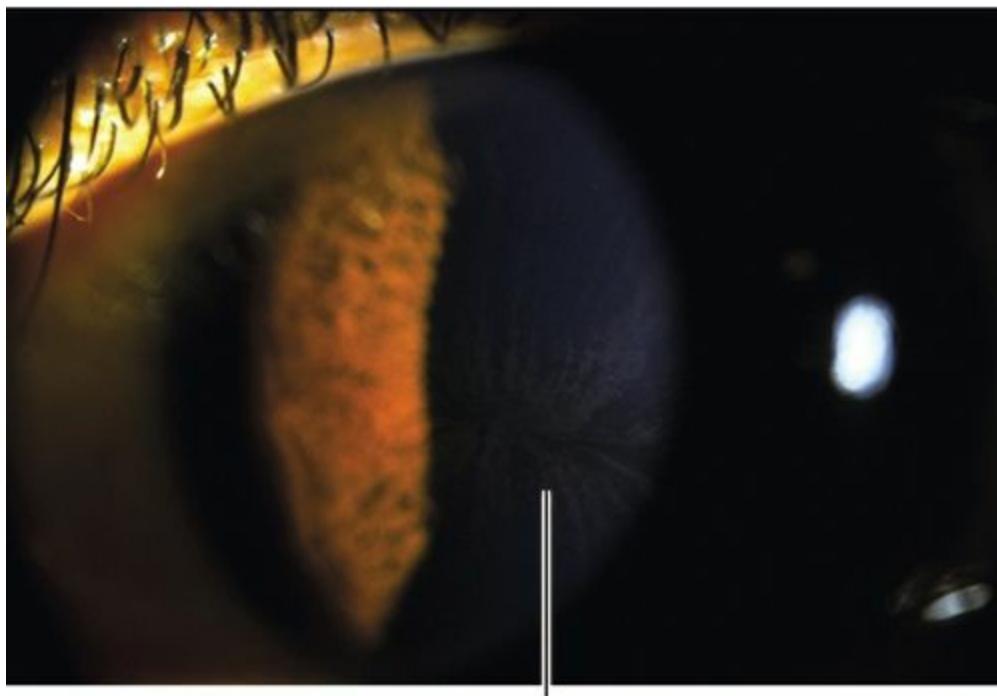


FIGURE 5-96 Cornea verticillata demonstrating golden-brown deposits in a whorl pattern in the inferior central cornea of a Fabry's disease carrier.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have photophobia and, rarely, decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, corneal deposits; may have iris heterochromia (siderosis and chalcosis), cataract (Wilson's disease, intraocular metallic foreign body, tyrosinemia), corneal ulcer (tyrosinemia, gout).

Differential Diagnosis

See above; *Dieffenbachia* plant sap, ichthyosis (may have fine, white, deep, stromal opacities), hyperbilirubinemia, foreign bodies (i.e., blast injury).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to conjunctiva, cornea, anterior chamber, iris, and lens.
- Electroretinogram (ERG) for intraocular metallic foreign body.
- Medical consultation for systemic diseases.

Management

- Treat underlying disease.
- Remove offending agent.
- May require surgical removal of intraocular metallic foreign body.
- Consider topical cysteamine 0.44% (Cystaran) for cystinosis.

Prognosis

Good except for siderosis, chalcosis, Wilson's disease, and multiple myeloma.

Enlarged Corneal Nerves

Definition

Prominent, enlarged corneal nerves.

Etiology

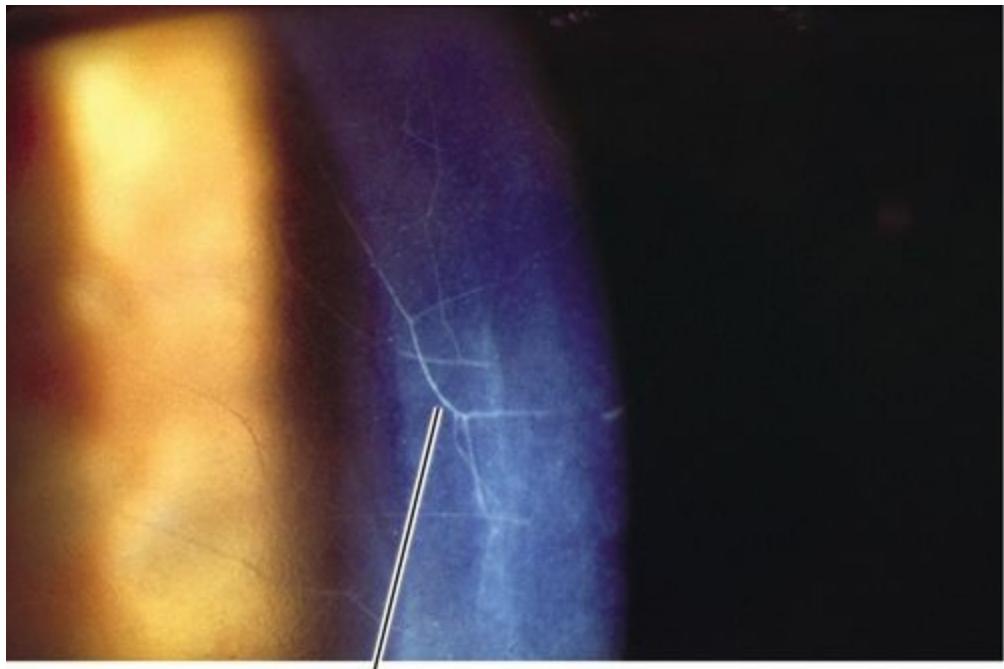
Multiple endocrine neoplasia type IIb (MEN-IIb), leprosy, Fuchs' dystrophy, amyloidosis, keratoconus, ichthyosis, Refsum's syndrome, neurofibromatosis, congenital glaucoma, trauma, posterior polymorphous dystrophy, and idiopathic.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic.

Signs

Prominent, white, branching, lines in the cornea.



Enlarged corneal nerves

FIGURE 5-97 Enlarged corneal nerves appear as prominent, white, branching lines.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; lattice dystrophy.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Medical consultation for systemic diseases.

Management

- No treatment recommended.
- Treat underlying medical disorder.

Prognosis

Enlarged nerves are benign; underlying etiology may have poor prognosis (i.e., MEN-IIb).

Tumors

Definition

Corneal intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) or squamous cell carcinoma involving the cornea; usually arises from conjunctiva near limbus (see [Chapter 4](#)).

Epidemiology

Usually unilateral; more common in elderly, Caucasian males; associated with ultraviolet

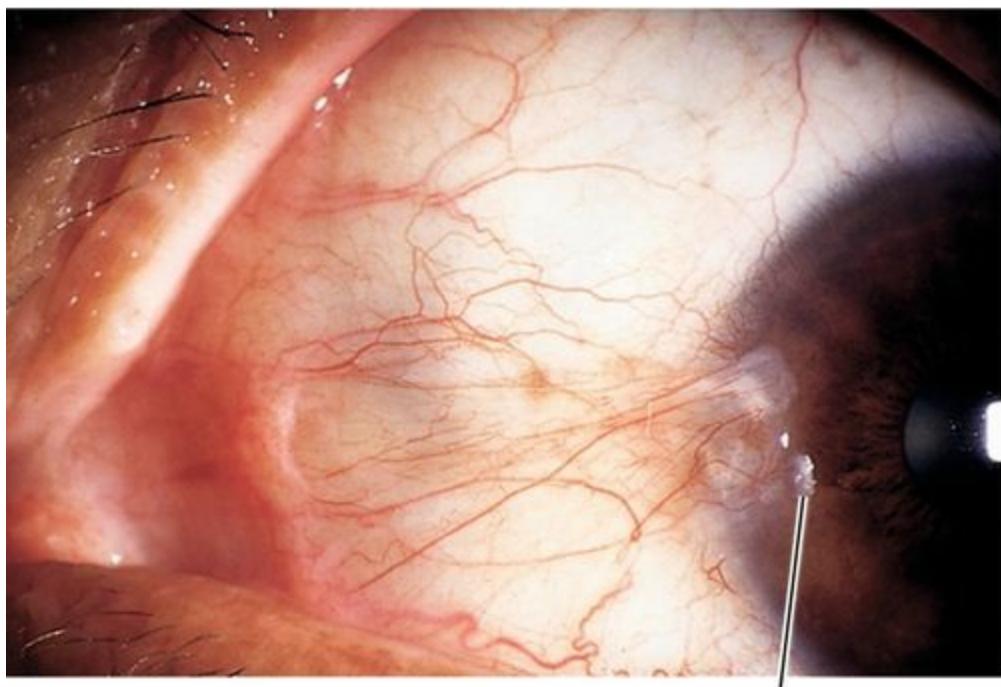
radiation, human papilloma virus, and heavy smoking; suspect AIDS in patients < 50 years of age.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have foreign body sensation, red eye, decreased vision, or notice growth (white spot) on cornea.

Signs

Gelatinous, thickened, white, nodular or smooth, limbal or corneal mass with loops of abnormal vessels.



Corneal intraepithelial neoplasia

FIGURE 5-98 Corneal intraepithelial neoplasia demonstrating thickened, white, gelatinous lesion at limbus with vascularization.

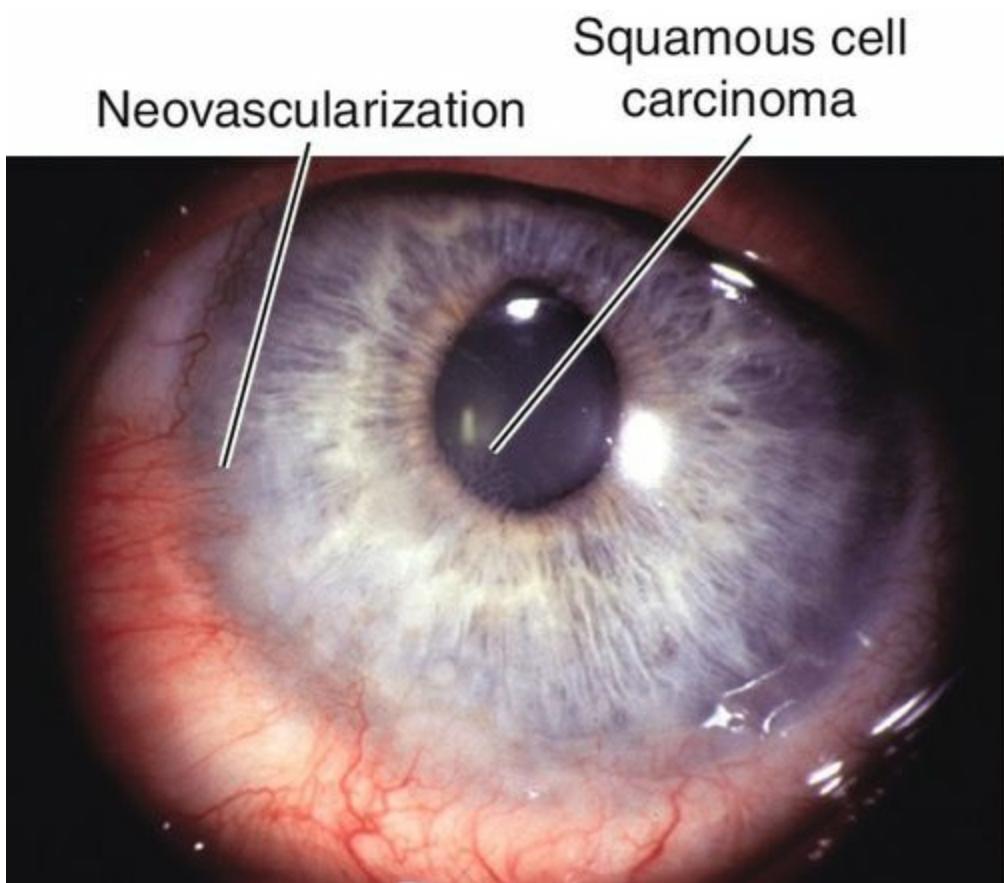


FIGURE 5-99 Squamous cell carcinoma of the cornea.

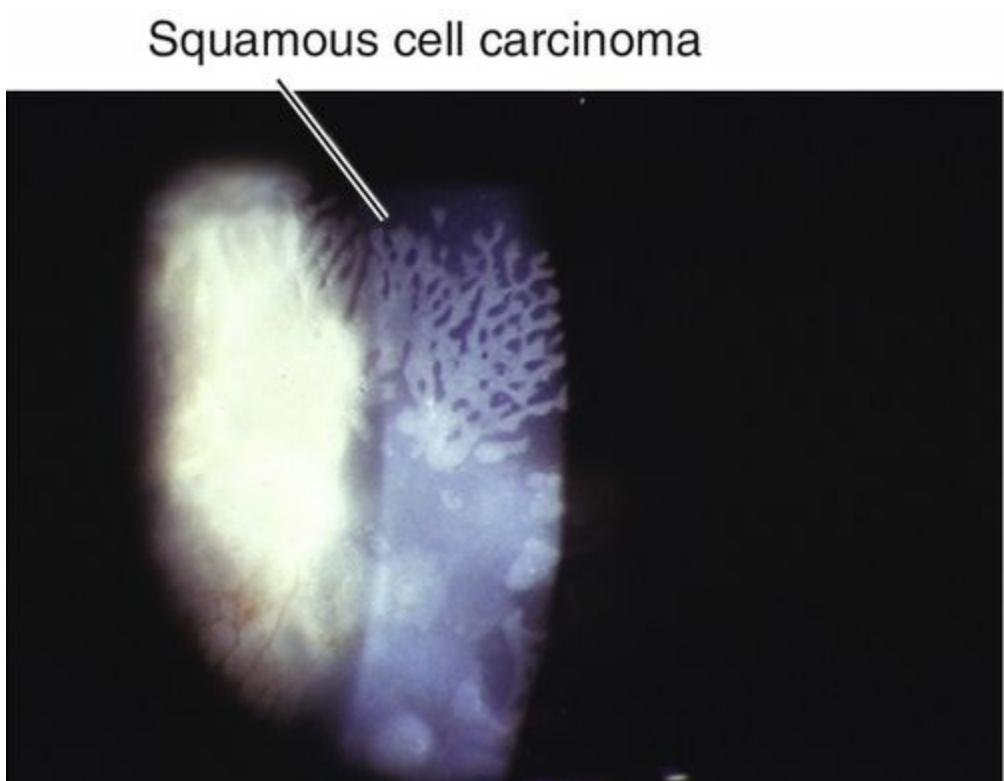


FIGURE 5-100 Same patient as [Figure 5-99](#) demonstrating a close-up of the white gelatinous lesion.

Differential Diagnosis

Pinguecula, pterygium, pannus, dermoid, Bitot's spot, papilloma, pyogenic granuloma, pseudoepitheliomatous hyperplasia ([PEH] benign, rapid, conjunctival proliferation onto cornea), hereditary benign intraepithelial dyskeratosis ([HBID] elevated white-gray interpalpebral conjunctival plaques with abnormal vessels; may involve cornea and affect vision; oral mucosa also affected; occurs in American Indians from North Carolina; AD, mapped to chromosome 4q35).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to conjunctiva and cornea.
- MRI to rule out orbital involvement if suspected.
- Medical consultation and systemic workup.

Management

- Excisional biopsy with episclerectomy, corneal epitheliectomy with 100% alcohol, and cryotherapy to bed of lesion; should be performed by a cornea or tumor specialist.
- Consider topical 5-fluorouracil or mitomycin C, especially for recurrence.
- Exenteration with adjunctive radiation therapy for orbital involvement.

Prognosis

Depends on extent and ability to completely excise. Intraocular spread, orbital invasion, and metastasis are rare; recurrence after excision is < 10%; mortality rate of up to 8%.

Anterior Chamber

Primary Angle-Closure Glaucoma
Secondary Angle-Closure Glaucoma
Hypotony
Hyphema
Cells and Flare
Hypopyon
Endophthalmitis
Anterior Uveitis
Uveitis–Glaucoma–Hyphema Syndrome

Primary Angle-Closure Glaucoma

Definition

Glaucoma due to obstruction of the trabecular meshwork by peripheral iris; classified as acute, subacute (intermittent), or chronic.

Etiology/mechanism

Pupillary Block

Most common. Lens–iris apposition interferes with aqueous flow and causes the iris to bow forward and occlude the trabecular meshwork.

Plateau Iris Syndrome (Without Pupillary Block)

Peripheral iris occludes the angle in patients with an atypical iris configuration (anteriorly positioned peripheral iris with steep insertion due to anteriorly rotated ciliary processes) (see [Chapter 7](#)).

Epidemiology

Approximately 5% of the general population over 60 years old have occludable angles, 0.5% of these develop angle-closure. Usually bilateral (develops in 50% of untreated fellow eyes within 5 years); higher incidence in Asians and Eskimos; female predilection (4 : 1). Associated with hyperopia, nanophthalmos, anterior chamber depth less than 2.5 mm, thicker lens, and lens subluxation.

Symptoms

Acute Angle-Closure

Pain, red eye, photophobia, decreased or blurred vision, halos around lights, headache, nausea, emesis.

Subacute Angle-Closure

May be asymptomatic or have symptoms of acute form but less severe; episodes evolve over the course of days or weeks and resolve spontaneously.

Chronic Angle-Closure

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision or constricted visual fields in late stages.

Signs

Acute Angle-Closure

Decreased visual acuity increased intraocular pressure, ciliary injection, corneal edema, anterior chamber cells and flare, shallow anterior chamber, narrow angles on gonioscopy, mid-dilated nonreactive pupil, iris bombé; may have signs of previous attacks including sector iris atrophy, anterior subcapsular lens opacities (glaukomflecken; due to lens epithelial cell ischemia and necrosis from high intraocular pressure), dilated irregular pupil, and peripheral anterior synechiae (PAS).

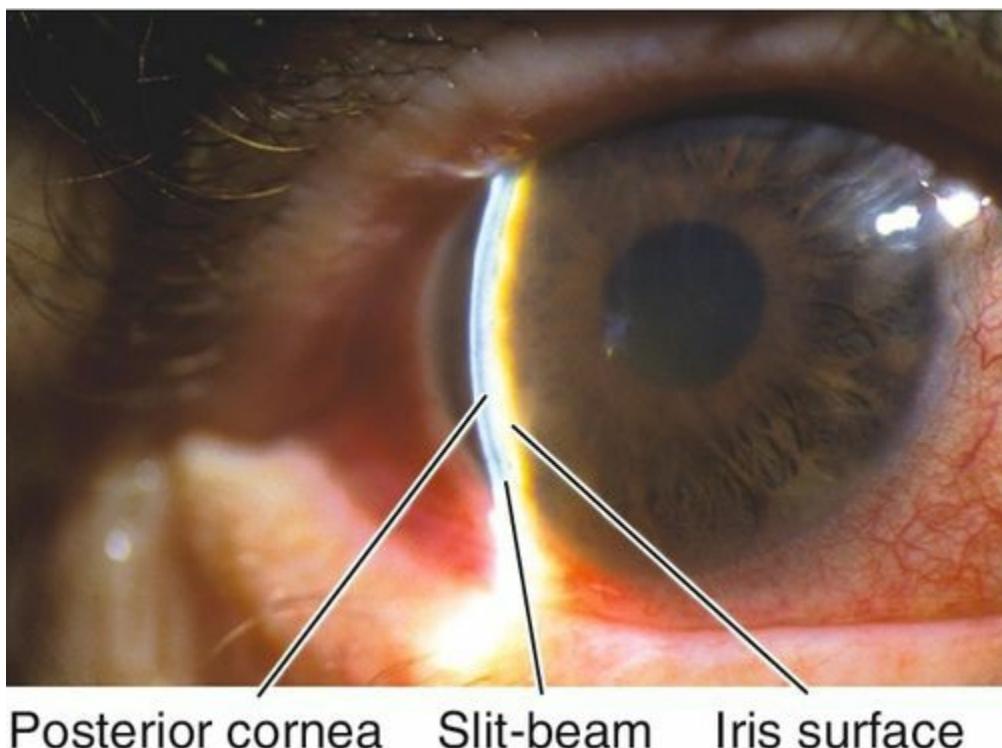


FIGURE 6-1 Primary angle-closure glaucoma with very shallow anterior chamber and iridocorneal touch (no space between slit-beam view of cornea and iris).

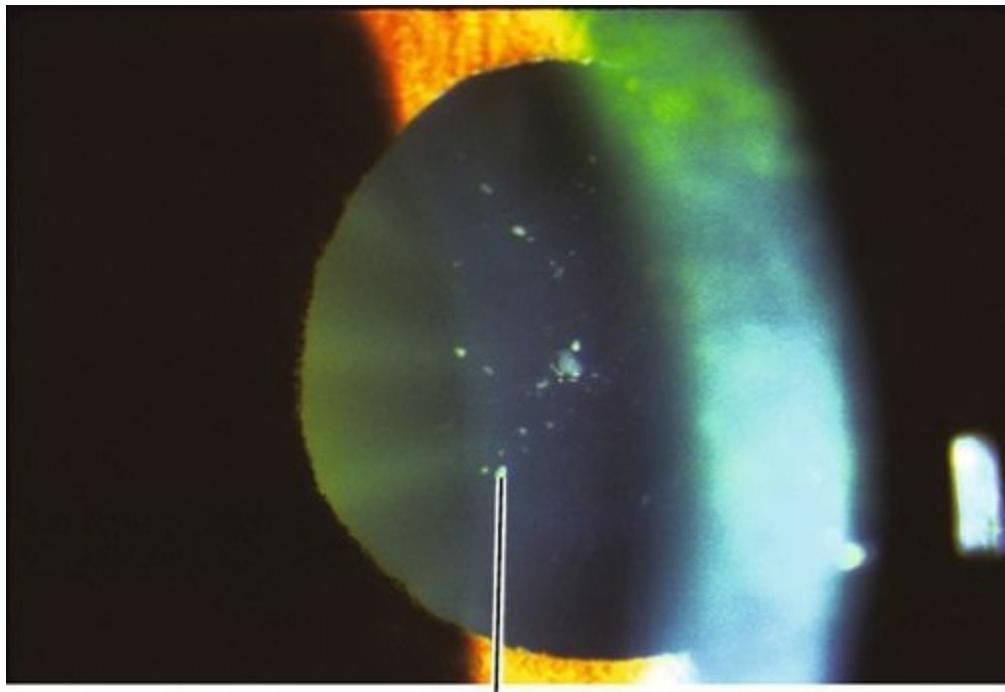


FIGURE 6-2 Glaukomflecken appear as dot-like anterior subcapsular lens opacities.

Subacute and Chronic Angle-Closure

Narrow angles; may have increased intraocular pressure, PAS, sector iris atrophy, glaukomflecken, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, indentation gonioscopy (Zeiss lens), iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Consider provocative testing (prone test, dark room test, prone dark room test, and pharmacologic dilation; intraocular pressure increase of >8 mmHg is considered positive).

Management

ACUTE ANGLE-CLOSURE

- Topical β -blocker (timolol [Timoptic] 0.5% q 15 min \times 2, then bid), α -agonist (apraclonidine [Iopidine] 1% q 15 min \times 2), and topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q 15 minutes \times 4, then q1h).
- Topical miotic (pilocarpine 1–2% min \times 1 initially, then qid if effective; usually not effective if intraocular pressure > 40 mmHg due to iris sphincter ischemia; in 20% of patients pilocarpine will exacerbate the situation due to forward displacement of the lens–iris diaphragm); can also consider topical α -antagonist (thymoxamine 0.5% q 15 min for 2–3 hours).
- Systemic acetazolamide (Diamox 500 mg po STAT, then bid) and hyperosmotic (isosorbide up to 2 g/kg po of 45% solution).
- **Laser peripheral iridotomy (LPI) with or without iridoplasty:** Definitive

treatment after acute attack is broken medically; may require application of topical glycerin (Ophthalgan) to clear corneal edema for adequate visualization of iris.

- *Procedure parameters:* A contact lens is used to stabilize the eye, focus the beam better, and place laser spots peripherally (in iris valley or crypt); patency of the iridotomy is confirmed by visualization of the lens capsule (often a rush of aqueous fluid through the hole is seen) not by the appearance of a red reflex.
- *Argon laser (depends on iris pigmentation):*
 - Dark brown: 0.02–0.05 s duration, 50 μm spot size, 600–1000 mW power; then 0.1 s and 400–600 mW through pigment epithelium.
 - Medium brown: 0.1–0.2 s duration, 50 μm spot size, 600–1000 mW power.
 - Blue: 0.05 s duration, 500 μm spot size, 200–500 mW power contraction burns; then 0.1 s duration, 50 μm spot size, 600–1000 mW power through stroma and 400–600 mW through pigment epithelium.
- *Nd : YAG laser:* 4–10 mJ power.
- Prophylactic laser peripheral iridotomy in fellow eye with narrow angle to prevent an acute attack in the future.
- If unable to perform laser peripheral iridotomy, consider surgical iridectomy.
- Consider goniosynechiolysis for recent peripheral anterior synechiae (< 12 months).
- Plateau iris syndrome may require long-term miotic therapy and peripheral iridectomy to reduce risk of pupillary block; consider **argon laser iridoplasty or gonioplasty**.
 - *Procedure parameters:* 0.2–0.5 s duration, 200–500 μm spot size, 200–400 mW power, approximately 10 spot applications per quadrant, spots are placed on the iris as peripherally as possible and the power setting is adjusted until movement of the iris is observed.

SUBACUTE AND CHRONIC ANGLE-CLOSURE

- Laser peripheral iridotomy even without evidence of pupillary block.
- Treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)); may require trabeculectomy or glaucoma drainage implant to lower pressure adequately.

Prognosis

Good if prompt treatment is initiated for acute attack; poorer for chronic cases but depends on extent of optic nerve damage and subsequent intraocular pressure control.

Secondary Angle-Closure Glaucoma

Definition

Acute or chronic angle-closure glaucoma caused by a variety of ocular disorders.

Etiology/mechanism

With Pupillary Block

Lens-induced (phacomorphic, dislocated lens, microspherophakia), seclusio pupillae, aphakic or pseudophakic pupillary block, silicone oil, nanophthalmos.

Without Pupillary Block

Posterior “pushing” mechanism

Mechanical or anterior displacement of the lens–iris diaphragm.

- Anterior rotation of ciliary body due to:
- Inflammation (scleritis, uveitis, panretinal photocoagulation).
- Congestion (scleral buckling, nanophthalmos).
- Choroidal effusion (hypotony, uveal effusion, medication [topiramate, sulfonamides]).
- Suprachoroidal hemorrhage.
- Aqueous misdirection (malignant glaucoma).
- Pressure from posterior segment (tumor, expanding gas, exudative retinal detachment).
- Developmental abnormalities (persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous, retinopathy of prematurity).

Anterior “pulling” mechanism

Adherence of iris to the trabecular meshwork or membranes over the trabecular meshwork.

- Epithelial (downgrowth or ingrowth).
- Endothelial (iridocorneal endothelial syndrome, posterior polymorphous dystrophy).
- Neovascular ([neovascular glaucoma; see Chapter 7](#)).
- Postinflammatory peripheral anterior synechiae.
- Adhesion from trauma.
- Mesodermal dysgenesis syndromes.

Symptoms

Acute Angle-Closure

Pain, red eye, photophobia, decreased or blurred vision, halos around lights, headache, nausea, emesis.

Chronic Angle-Closure

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision or constricted visual fields in late stages.

Signs

Acute Angle-Closure

Decreased visual acuity, increased intraocular pressure, ciliary injection, corneal edema, anterior chamber cells and flare, shallow anterior chamber, narrow angles on gonioscopy, mid-dilated nonreactive pupil, iris bombé; signs of underlying etiology.

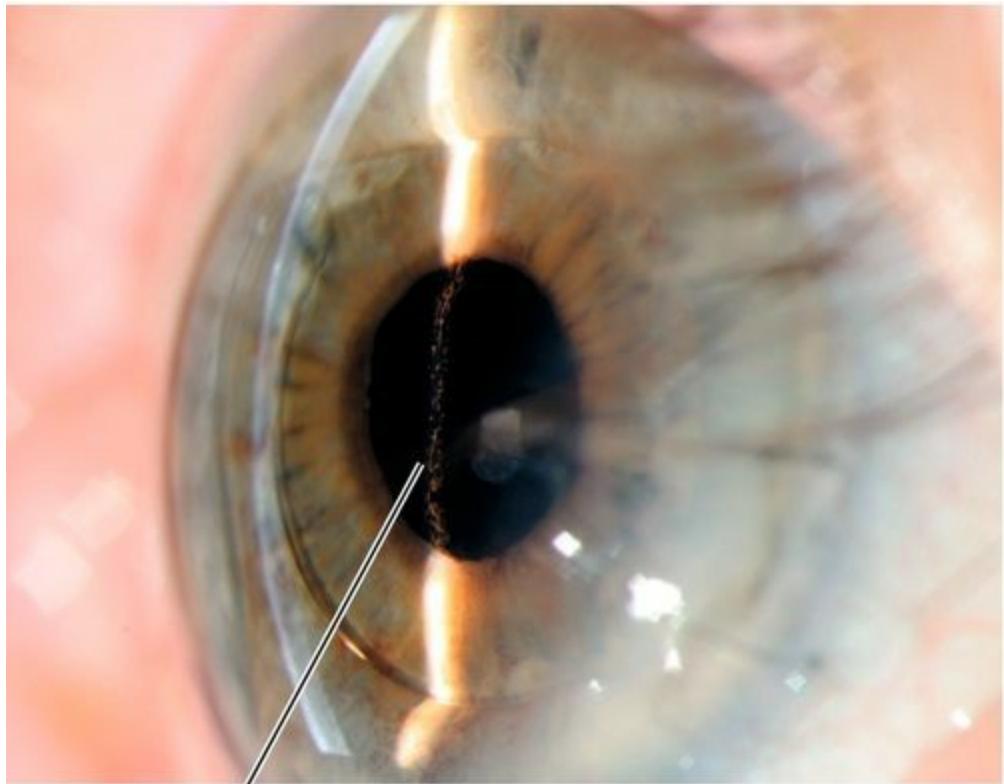


FIGURE 6-3 Secondary angle-closure due to pseudophakic pupillary block. The intact anterior vitreous face (visible with pigment) is blocking the pupil and superior iridectomy. The slit-beam shows the peripheral iris bowing forward, obstructing the angle and bulging around the anterior chamber intraocular lens.

Chronic Angle-Closure

Narrow angles, increased intraocular pressure, PAS, signs of underlying etiology; may have sector iris atrophy, glaukomflecken, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, indentation gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.
- Laser peripheral iridotomy for pupillary block.
- Topical cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% qid or atropine 1% bid) for malignant glaucoma, microspherophakia, after scleral buckle or after panretinal photocoagulation (do not use miotic agents).
- May require pars plana vitrectomy and lens extraction in refractory cases of malignant glaucoma or Nd : YAG laser disruption of the anterior hyaloid face in patient with pseudophakia and aphakia.
- Topical cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% qid), steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid), and panretinal photocoagulation for neovascular glaucoma.

- Cataract extraction may be necessary in some cases of lens-induced angle-closure glaucoma.
- Treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)); may require trabeculectomy or glaucoma drainage implant to lower pressure adequately.

Prognosis

Poorer than primary angle-closure because usually due to chronic process; depends on etiology, extent of optic nerve damage, and subsequent intraocular pressure control.

Hypotony

Definition

Low intraocular pressure (≤ 5 mmHg).

Etiology

Increased Outflow (Excessive Drainage of Aqueous or Vitreous Fluid)

Trauma (cyclodialysis), surgery (wound leak, bleb overfiltration), choroidal effusion, retinal detachment.

Decreased Production (Ciliary Body Shutdown)

Inflammation (uveitis), medication (ciliary body toxicity: 5-fluorouracil, mitomycin-C, cidofovir, mannitol, anesthetic agents [fentanyl, succinylcholine, propofol, sevoflurane]), systemic disorder (bilateral hypotony: dehydration, ketoacidosis, uremia), cyclitic membrane, anterior proliferative vitreoretinopathy, ocular ischemic syndrome, phthisis.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have pain and decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, low intraocular pressure, functional and structural changes usually occur; may have refractive (hyperopic) shift, corneal folds and edema, positive Seidel test, filtering bleb, anterior chamber cells and flare, shallow anterior chamber, cyclodialysis cleft, cataract, cyclitic membrane, choroidal effusion, chorioretinal folds (hypotony maculopathy), cystoid macular edema, retinal detachment, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, optic disc edema, phthisis (end-stage; see [Chapter 1](#)).

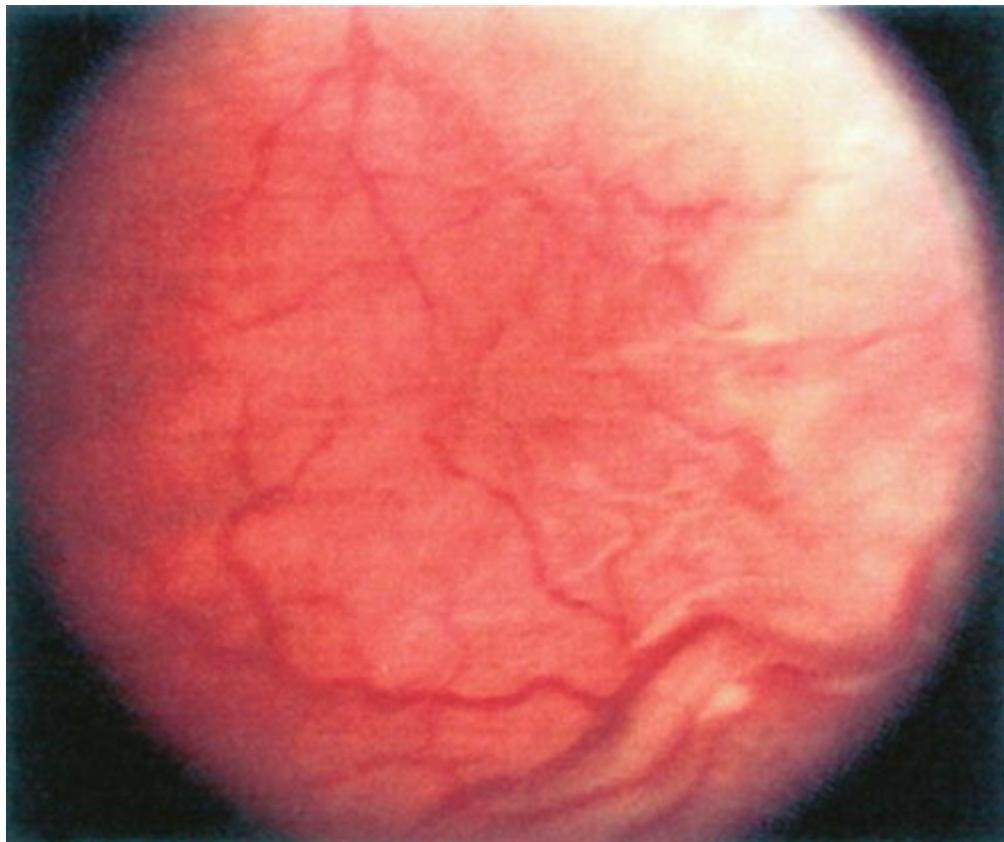


FIGURE 6-4 Hypotony maculopathy with choroidal folds after trabeculectomy surgery.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to trauma, surgery, medications, and systemic conditions.
- Complete eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Seidel test (see [Trauma: Laceration section in Chapter 5](#)) to rule out open globe or wound leak in traumatic or postsurgical cases.
- B-scan ultrasonography to evaluate choroidal effusion, retinal detachment, and intraocular foreign body if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Consider ultrasound biomicroscopy (UBM) to identify cyclitic membrane, cyclodialysis cleft, and ciliary body detachment (≥ 2 clock hours).
- Consider fluorescein angiogram or OCT to identify choroidal folds.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.
- Topical cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1%, scopolamine 0.25%, atropine 1% bid to tid).
- Topical antibiotic for wound leak (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid] or moxifloxacin [Vigamox] qid).
- Bandage contact lens or pressure patch may work for small wound leaks.
- May require drainage of choroidal effusion or surgical repair of wound leak, retinal detachment, or ciliary body detachment.
- Consider Simmons' shell or anterior chamber injection of viscoelastic or gas for bleb overfiltration.

- Steroids (topical, sub-Tenon's, intravitreal, or oral), especially in cases due to uveitis.
- Consider topical ibopamine 2%.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology and duration.

Hyphema

Definition

Blood in the anterior chamber. Hyphema forms a layer of blood, whereas a microhyphema cannot be visualized with the naked eye (can only see red blood cells floating in the anterior chamber on slit-lamp examination).

Etiology

Usually traumatic (60% also have angle recession); may be spontaneous when associated with neovascularization of the iris or angle, iris lesions, or a malpositioned or loose intraocular lens (IOL).

Symptoms

Decreased vision; may have pain, photophobia, red eye.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, red blood cells in the anterior chamber (layer or clot); may have subconjunctival hemorrhage, increased intraocular pressure, rubeosis, iris sphincter tears, unusually deep anterior chamber, angle recession, iridodonesis, iridodialysis, cyclodialysis, and other signs of ocular trauma; may have iris lesion or pseudophacodonesis of IOL implant.

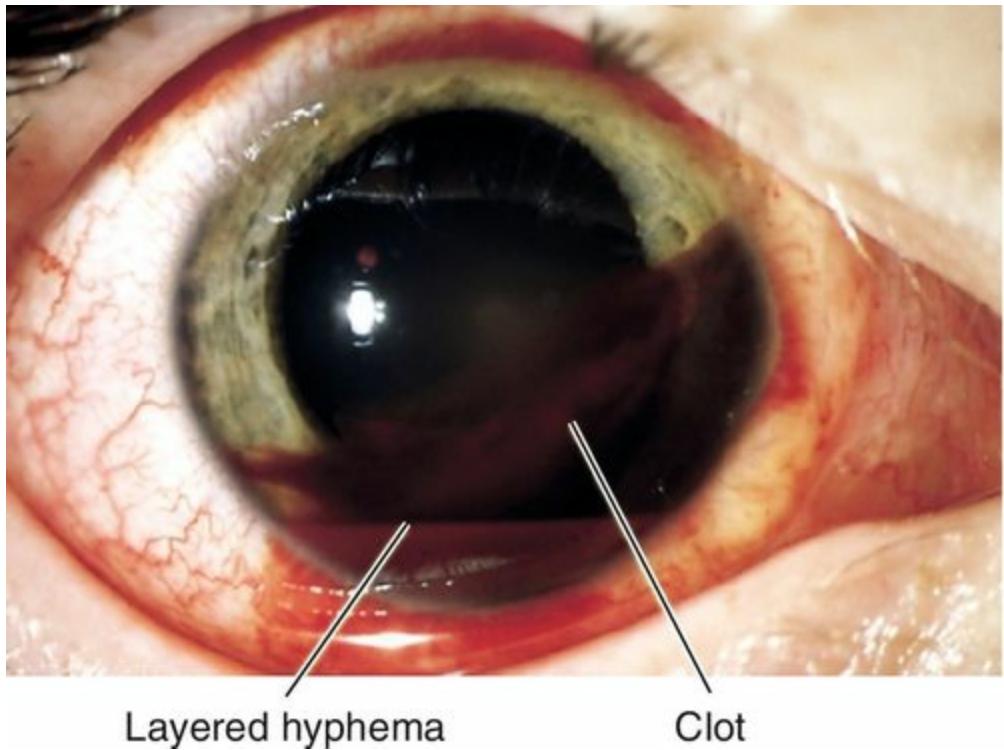


FIGURE 6-5 Hyphema demonstrating layered blood inferiorly and suspended red blood cells and clot.



FIGURE 6-6 Hyphema with active bleeding from the pupil margin.

Differential Diagnosis

Trauma, uveitis–glaucoma–hyphema (UGH) syndrome, juvenile xanthogranuloma, leukemia, child abuse, postoperative, Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis, rubeosis irides.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, iris, and ophthalmoscopy; wait 2–4 weeks to perform gonioscopy and scleral depression in traumatic cases.
- B-scan ultrasonography to rule out open globe if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Consider UBM to evaluate angle structures.
- **Lab tests:** Sickle cell prep and hemoglobin electrophoresis to rule out sickle cell disease.

Management

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q1h initially, then taper over 3–4 weeks as hyphema and inflammation resolve).
- Topical cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% or atropine 1% bid to tid).
- Consider aminocaproic acid ([Amicar] 50–100 mg / kg q4h).

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#); do not use carbonic anhydrase inhibitors in patients with sickle cell disease; do not use miotic agents or prostaglandin analogues).
- Instruct patient to avoid aspirin-containing products, sleep with head of bed elevated at 30° angle, protect eye with metal shield at all times, and remain at bed rest.
- Daily examination for first 5 days (when risk of recurrent bleed is highest) then slowly space out visits.
- May require anterior chamber washout for corneal blood staining, uncontrolled elevated intraocular pressure, persistent clot, rebleed (8-ball hyphema).
- IOL removal or exchange for UGH syndrome.

Prognosis

Good in traumatic cases if intraocular pressure is controlled and there is no rebleed; may be at risk for angle recession glaucoma in the future.

Cells and Flare

Definition

Extravasated leukocytes (cells) and protein and fibrin (flare) in the anterior chamber due to breakdown of the blood–aqueous barrier by inflammation.

Cells

Appear as small white particles floating in the aqueous. Other types of cells can sometimes be present in the aqueous: red blood cells (microhyphema), pigment cells (from iris after dilation and in pigment dispersion syndrome), and tumor cells. Large quantities of cells can settle inferiorly in the anterior chamber and form a layer (hypopyon [WBCs], hyphema [RBCs], or pseudohypopyon [pigment, ghost, or tumor cells]).

Flare

Appears as hazy or cloudy aqueous; severe fibrinous exudate produces a jelly-like plasmoid aqueous appearance with strands of fibrin (4^+ flare).

Etiology

Exudation from blood vessels due to anterior segment inflammation; usually uveitis, trauma, postoperative, scleritis, and keratitis.

Symptoms

Variable pain, photophobia, tearing, red eye, decreased vision; may be asymptomatic.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, ciliary injection, miosis, anterior chamber cells and

flare (best seen when viewed with a short narrow (1×1 mm) slit-lamp beam directed at a $30\text{--}45^\circ$ angle through the pupil producing an effect similar to shining a flashlight through a dark room; cells demonstrate brownian motion and flare looks like smoke in the light beam; graded on a 0 to 4 scale [i.e., Cells: 0 = 0 cells; 1^+ = 5–10 cells; 2^+ = 11–20 cells; 3^+ = 21–50 cells; 4^+ = > 50 cells; often trace or minimal refers to 1–4 cells. Flare: 0 = empty; 1^+ = faint; 2^+ = moderate (iris / lens clear); 3^+ = marked (iris / lens hazy); 4^+ = severe (fibrin, fixed aqueous, no motion of cells [termed fibrinoid or “plastic” anterior chamber reaction]).]) May have scleritis, keratic precipitates, keratitis, iris nodules, posterior synechiae, increased or decreased intraocular pressure, hypopyon, hyphema, pseudohypopyon, cataract, vitritis, vitreous hemorrhage, or retinal or choroidal lesions.

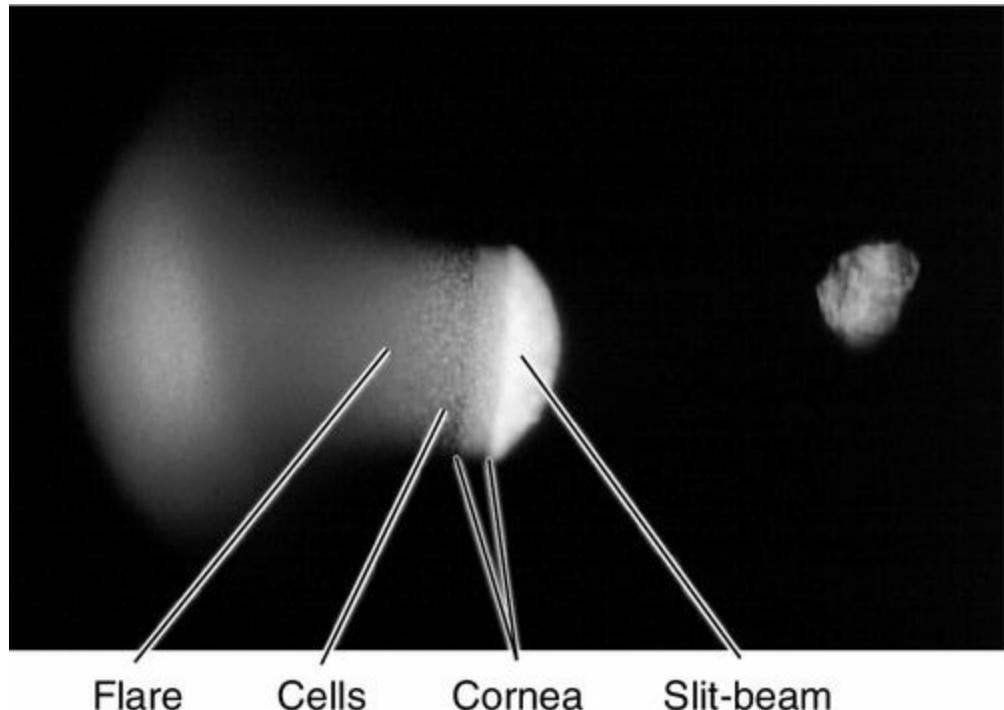


FIGURE 6-7 Grade 4^+ anterior chamber cells and flare visible with fine slit-beam between the cornea and iris.

Differential Diagnosis

See above.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to sclera, cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider uveitis workup (see [Anterior Uveitis](#) section).

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% [Pred Forte] or difluprednate 0.05% [Durezol] up to q1h initially then taper slowly) and cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1%, scopolamine 0.25%, or atropine 1% bid to tid).

- Consider sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL), oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd), or cytotoxic agents for severe inflammation after ruling out infectious etiologies (see [Anterior Uveitis](#) section).
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#); do not use miotic agents or prostaglandin analogues).

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Hypopyon

Definition

Layer of white blood cells in the anterior chamber.

Etiology

Usually due to inflammation (uveitis, especially HLA-B27 associated and Behçet's disease) or infection (corneal ulcer, endophthalmitis).

Symptoms

Pain, red eye, and decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, hypopyon, and anterior chamber cells and flare; may have scleritis, corneal infiltrate, keratic precipitates, iris nodules, cataract, vitritis, or retinal or choroidal lesions.

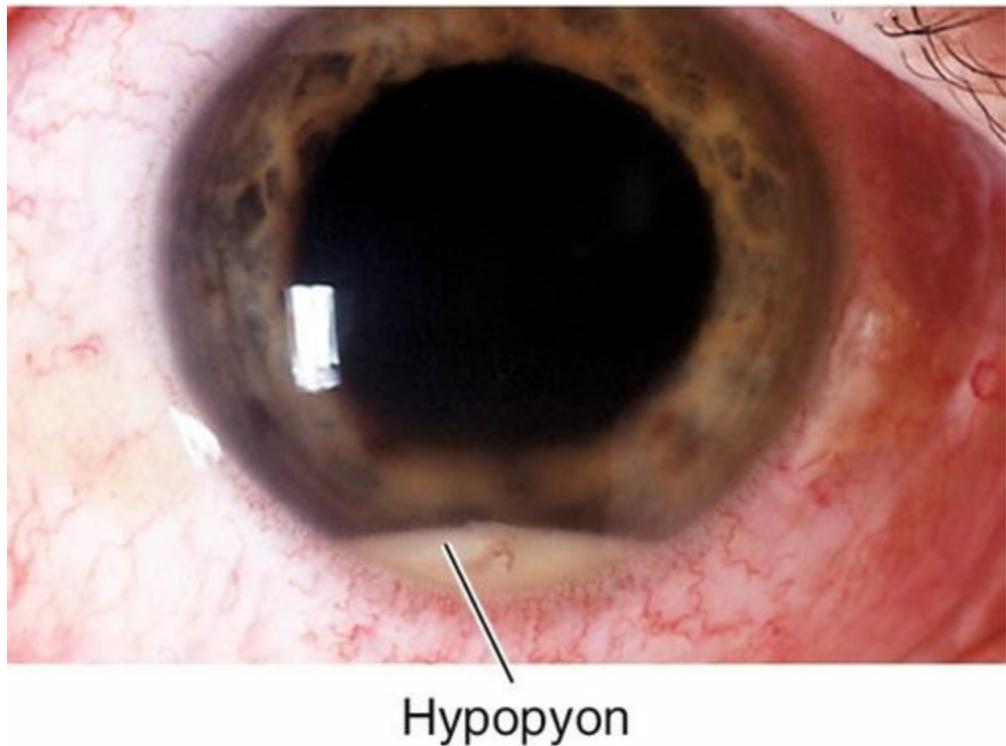


FIGURE 6-8 Hypopyon demonstrating layered white blood cells inferiorly.

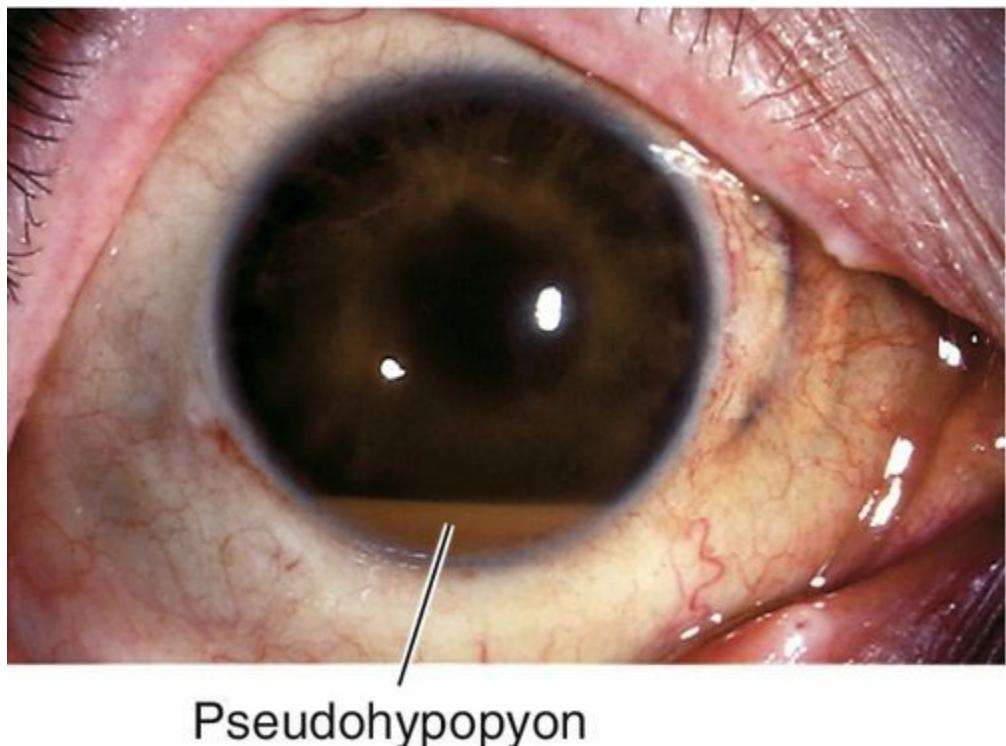


FIGURE 6-9 Pseudohypopyon composed of khaki-colored ghost cells layered inferiorly.

Differential Diagnosis

Pseudohypopyon (layer of other cells in the anterior chamber including pigment cells, ghost cells, tumor cells, or macrophages).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to sclera, cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- **Lab tests:** Cultures and smears for infectious keratitis (see [Chapter 5](#)) or endophthalmitis (see [Endophthalmitis](#) section).
- Consider uveitis workup (see [Anterior Uveitis](#) section).

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.
- Antimicrobial medications if infectious (see [Infectious Keratitis section in Chapter 5](#) and [Endophthalmitis](#) section below).
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q1–2 h initially) and cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1%, scopolamine 0.25%, or atropine 1% bid to tid).
- Monitor treatment response by hypopyon resorption.
- Rarely requires surgery, except in cases of endophthalmitis.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology and treatment response.

Endophthalmitis

Definition

Intraocular infection; may be acute, subacute, or chronic; localized or involving anterior and posterior segments.

Etiology

Postoperative (70%)

Acute postoperative (< 6 weeks after surgery)

Ninety-four percent Gram-positive bacteria including coagulase-negative staphylococci (70%), *Staphylococcus aureus* (10%), *Streptococcus* spp. (11%); only 6% Gram-negative organisms.

Delayed postoperative (> 6 weeks after surgery)

Propionibacterium acnes, coagulase-negative staphylococci, and fungi (*Candida* spp.).

Conjunctival filtering bleb associated

Streptococcus spp. (47%), coagulase-negative staphylococci (22%), *Haemophilus influenzae* (16%).

Posttraumatic (20%)

Bacillus (*B. cereus*) spp. (24%), *Staphylococcus* spp. (39%), and Gram-negative organisms (7%).

Endogenous (2–15%)

Rare, usually fungal (*Candida* spp.); bacterial endogenous is usually due to *S. aureus* and Gram-negative bacteria. Occurs in debilitated, septicemic, or immunocompromised patients, especially after surgical procedures.

Epidemiology

Incidence following cataract surgery is less than 0.1%; risk factors include loss of vitreous, disrupted posterior capsule, poor wound closure, and prolonged surgery. Incidence following penetrating trauma is 4–13%, may be as high as 30% after injuries in rural settings; risk factors include retained intraocular foreign body, delayed surgery (> 24 hours), rural setting (soil contamination), disrupted crystalline lens.

Symptoms

Pain, photophobia, discharge, red eye, decreased vision; may be asymptomatic or have chronic uveitis appearance in delayed onset and endogenous cases.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity (usually severe; only 14% of patients in the Endophthalmitis Vitrectomy Study (EVS) had better than 5 / 200 vision), lid edema, proptosis, conjunctival injection, chemosis, wound abscess, corneal edema, keratic precipitates, anterior chamber cells and flare, hypopyon, vitritis, poor red reflex; may have positive Seidel test and other signs of an open globe (see [Chapter 4](#)).

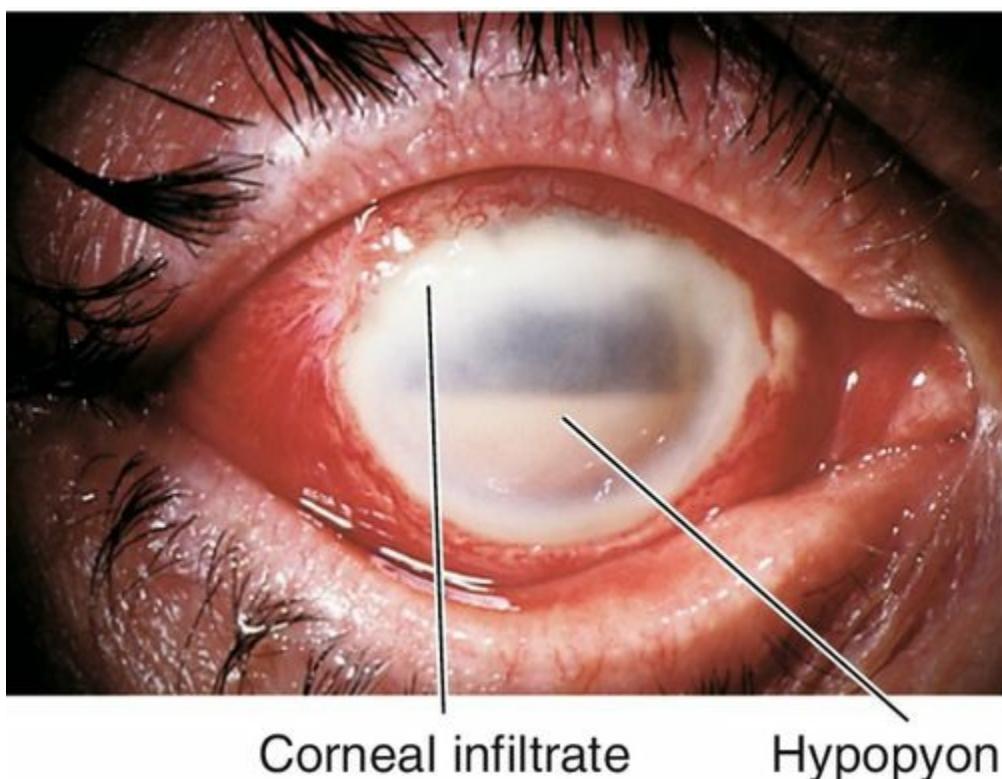


FIGURE 6-10 Endophthalmitis with large hypopyon (almost 50% of anterior chamber height). There is severe inflammation with 4⁺ conjunctival injection and a white ring corneal infiltrate at the limbus.

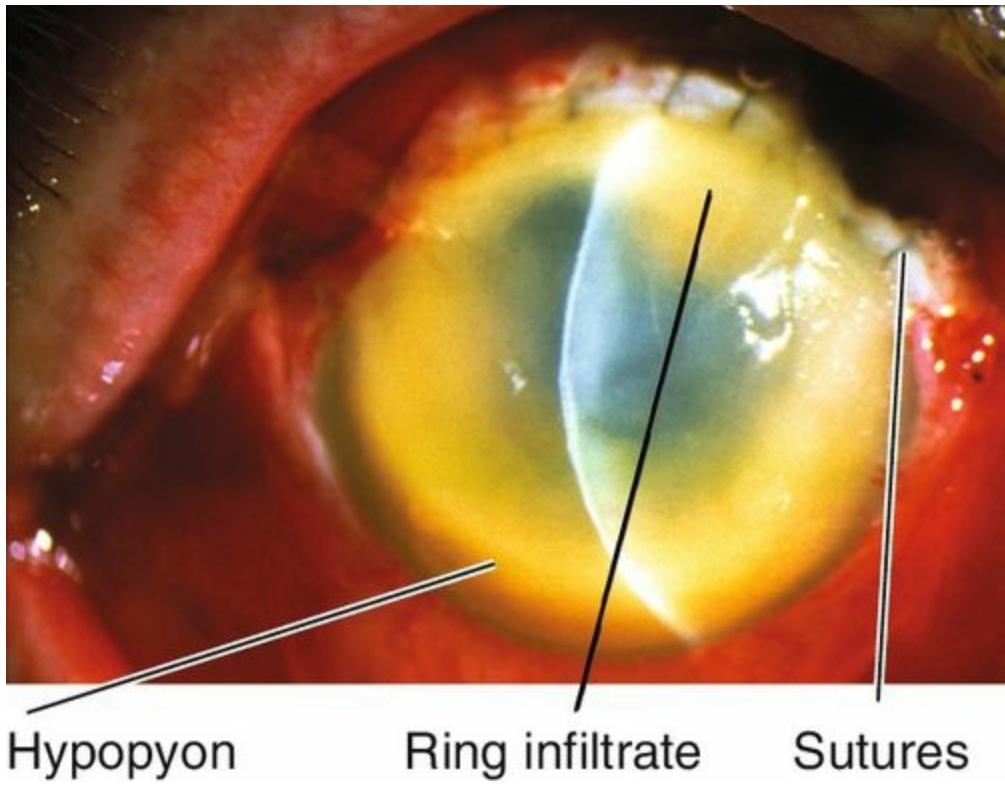


FIGURE 6-11 *Staphylococcus* endophthalmitis with ring infiltrate. There is marked corneal edema and the corneal sutures across the surgical wound are visible at the superior limbus.

Differential Diagnosis

Uveitis, sterile inflammation (usually from prolonged intraoperative manipulations, especially involving vitreous; retained lens material; rebound inflammation after sudden decrease in postoperative steroids; or toxic anterior segment syndrome [TASS; acute postoperative anterior chamber reaction and corneal edema due to contaminants from surgical instruments, intraocular solutions, or intraocular lens (IOL) implant]), blebitis (infection of filtering bleb), intraocular foreign body, intraocular tumor, sympathetic ophthalmia, anterior segment ischemia (from carotid artery disease [ocular ischemic syndrome] or following muscle surgery [usually on three or more rectus muscles in same eye at the same surgery]).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to surgery and trauma.
- Complete eye exam with attention to visual acuity, conjunctiva, sclera, cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, vitreous cells, red reflex, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Seidel test (see [Trauma: Laceration section in Chapter 5](#)) to rule out wound leak or open globe in postsurgical or traumatic cases.
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- **Lab tests:** STAT evaluation of intraocular fluid cultures and smears; conjunctival and nasal swabs can also be collected for culture but have low yield.
- Medical consultation for endogenous endophthalmitis.

Ophthalmic Emergency

ACUTE POSTOPERATIVE ENDOPHTHALMITIS

- If vision is better than light perception (> LP), then anterior chamber and vitreous tap to collect specimens for culture, and intravitreal antibiotics (see below).
- If vision is LP only, then anterior chamber tap, pars plana vitrectomy, and intravitreal antibiotics (EVS conclusion); should be performed by a vitreoretinal specialist.
- Intravitreal antibiotics ± steroid:
Vancomycin (1 mg/0.1 mL).
Ceftazidime (2.25 mg/0.1 mL) or amikacin (0.4 mg/0.1 mL).
Dexamethasone (0.4 mg/0.1 mL; controversial, because intravitreal steroids were not evaluated in the EVS, which included only cataract surgery and secondary IOL cases).
- Subconjunctival antibiotics ± steroid:
Vancomycin (25 mg).
Ceftazidime (100 mg) or gentamicin (20 mg).
Dexamethasone (12–24 mg).
- Topical broad-spectrum fortified antibiotics (alternate every 30 minutes):
Vancomycin (50 mg/mL q1h).
Ceftazidime (50 mg/mL q1h).
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q1–2 h initially) and cycloplegic (atropine 1% tid or scopolamine 0.25% qid).
- Systemic intravenous antibiotics for marked inflammation, severe cases, or rapid onset (controversial, because EVS found no benefit with systemic antibiotics):
Vancomycin (1 g IV q12h).
Ceftazidime (1 g IV q12h).

DELAYED, FILTERING BLEB ASSOCIATED, POSTTRAUMATIC, AND ENDOGENOUS

- EVS guidelines do not apply and treatment should be based on the clinical situation.
- Intravitreal antibiotics or steroids similar to acute postoperative guidelines (see above); amphotericin B (0.005 mg/0.1 mL) if endogenous fungal or delayed onset with presumed fungal etiology.
- Subconjunctival antibiotics or steroids similar to acute postoperative guidelines (see above).
- Topical broad-spectrum fortified antibiotics similar to acute postoperative guidelines (see above); amphotericin B (1.0–2.5 mg / mL q1h) or natamycin (50 mg / mL q1h) if fungal.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q1–2 h initially) and cycloplegic (atropine 1% tid).
- Systemic intravenous antibiotics for marked inflammation similar to acute postoperative guidelines (see above); amphotericin B (0.25–1.0 mg/kg IV divided equally q6h) if disseminated fungal disease exists.
- Delayed postoperative endophthalmitis may require partial or total capsulectomy, pars plana vitrectomy, or IOL removal or exchange.
- Consider repeat tap (or pars plana vitrectomy) and intravitreal injections if clinical worsening after 48–72 hours.
- Adjust antibiotics based on culture results.
- **Vitreous tap and injection:** This procedure is performed under controlled

aseptic conditions with sterile gloves and sterile field (or equivalent). The eye is anesthetized with either sterile cotton swabs soaked in 2% lidocaine, or a subconjunctival injection of 2% lidocaine in the quadrant of the procedure; some patients may require a peribulbar or even retrobulbar block. The eye and lids are prepped with providone iodine, chlorhexidine, or betadine, and a sterile wire lid speculum is placed. A 27-gauge needle on a 1 mL syringe is used to enter the anterior chamber at the limbus, avoiding the iris, and approximately 0.1 mL of aqueous humor and hypopyon is withdrawn. The appropriate distance posterior to the limbus for the vitreous tap and injection sites is measured with sterile calipers (3 mm for pseudophakic patients or 4 mm for phakic patients or use the hub of a 1 mL syringe). Then a 27-gauge needle on a 1 mL syringe is used to enter the posterior chamber at the preplaced mark so that the needle is in the midvitreous cavity and approximately 0.1 mL of vitreous is withdrawn. Intravitreal injections with a 30-gauge needle attached to the syringes containing the antibiotics are immediately performed, and the injection sites are covered with a sterile cotton-tipped applicator to avoid vitreous exit. Subconjunctival injections should then be performed in the anesthetized quadrant. The aqueous and vitreous samples are immediately plated or sent to the microbiology lab for appropriate smears and cultures. Following the intravitreal injections, patients should be evaluated for possible increased intraocular pressure; this consists of ophthalmoscopy of the optic nerve head for ocular perfusion (if the view is clear) or tonometry.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology, duration, and organism; usually poor, especially for traumatic cases.

Anterior Uveitis (Iritis, Iridocyclitis)

Definition

Inflammation of the anterior uvea (iris [iritis] and ciliary body [cyclitis]) with exudation of white blood cells and protein into the anterior chamber secondary to breakdown of the blood–aqueous barrier and increased vascular permeability from a variety of disorders. Minimal spill-over into the retrobulbar space can be present. Classified by pathology (nongranulomatous [lymphocyte and plasma cell infiltrates] or granulomatous [epithelioid and giant cell infiltrates]), location (keratouveitis, sclerouveitis, anterior uveitis, intermediate uveitis, posterior uveitis, endophthalmitis, panuveitis), course (acute, chronic, recurrent), or etiology.

Etiology

Most commonly idiopathic or associated with HLA-B27, but it is critical to rule out other causes such as infection, malignancy, medication, and trauma.

Infectious Anterior Uveitis

Herpes Simplex and Herpes Zoster Ophthalmicus

Acute or chronic, recurrent iritis, especially herpes zoster ophthalmicus (HZO); often with keratic precipitates underlying areas of dendritic or stromal keratitis; elevated intraocular pressure common; may have sector iris atrophy, corneal scarring, and decreased corneal sensation.

Lyme Disease

Patients have classic cutaneous erythema chronicum migrans at the site of a tick bite; due to *Borrelia burgdorferi* transmitted by *Ixodes dammini* or *I. pacificus* tick; 1–3 months later can develop neurologic involvement including encephalitis and meningitis. In addition to iritis, may also have conjunctivitis, keratitis, vitritis, and optic neuritis; may develop chronic skin changes, chronic arthritis, and cardiac manifestations.

Syphilis

Chronic or recurrent nongranulomatous or granulomatous anterior uveitis can be an ocular manifestation of acquired secondary syphilis; may also have interstitial keratitis, dilated iris vascular tufts (iris roseola), vitritis, chorioretinitis, papillitis, and mucocutaneous manifestations (see [Chapters 5 and 10](#)). This infection must be ruled out in every patient with persistent iritis, because systemic antibiotics are necessary to prevent significant morbidity.

Tuberculosis

Chronic granulomatous iritis; may also have conjunctival nodules, phlyctenules, interstitial keratitis, scleritis, iris nodules, vitritis, and choroiditis (see [Chapter 10](#)). It is rarely caused by direct ocular infection of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and most of the time is an immune response directed toward the organism. Patients with a chronic granulomatous iritis who are immunocompromised or come from endemic areas should be evaluated for tuberculosis.

Noninfectious Anterior Uveitis

Nongranulomatous

Idiopathic (acute)

Most common cause of anterior uveitis (50%).

HLA-B27 associated (acute)

Recurrent iritis with alternating involvement of both eyes (~ 75%), usually severe inflammation with fibrinoid anterior chamber reaction, posterior synechiae, and hypopyon. Accounts for up to 50% of anterior uveitis; often male (3 : 1) and tend to develop iritis as young or middle-aged adults; may be chronic or bilateral in women and children; distinct entity from the idiopathic form. Up to 90% have or develop signs related to a seronegative spondyloarthropathy.

Seronegative spondyloarthropathies (acute)

Group of conditions sharing common features that include: radiographic sacroiliitis (with or without spondylitis), asymmetric peripheral arthritis without rheumatoid nodules, negative rheumatoid factor (RF) and antinuclear antibody (ANA), HLA-B27 association, variable mucocutaneous lesions, and anterior uveitis.

Ankylosing spondylitis

Thirty percent develop anterior uveitis, recurrent in 40%, also episcleritis and scleritis. Patients develop lower back pain and stiffness after inactivity; also associated with aortitis and pulmonary apical fibrosis; arthritis less severe in women, but eye disease can still be severe. Sacroiliac radiographs often show sclerosis and narrowing of joint spaces; untreated patients will progress to debilitating spinal fusion; 90% have positive HLA-B27 test results.

Reiter's syndrome (reactive arthritis)

Triad of nonspecific urethritis, polyarthritis (80%), and mucopurulent, papillary conjunctivitis with iritis; arthritis starts within 30 days of infection; also associated with keratoderma blennorrhagicum, circinate balanitis, plantar fasciitis, Achilles tendonitis, sacroiliitis, palate or tongue ulcers, nail pitting, prostatitis, and cystitis. Occurs in males age 15–40 years old (90%); may be triggered by diarrhea or infectious organism (*Chlamydia*, *Ureaplasma*, *Yersinia*, *Shigella*, *Salmonella*); 85–95% have positive HLA-B27 test results.

Inflammatory bowel disease

In contrast to the unilateral iritis associated with ankylosing spondylitis and Reiter's syndrome, the iritis associated with inflammatory bowel disease is usually bilateral and has a posterior component; may also develop dry eyes, conjunctivitis, episcleritis, scleritis, orbital cellulitis, and optic neuritis. Occurs in 5–10% of patients with ulcerative colitis, more common in Crohn's disease; associated with sacroiliitis, erythema nodosum, pyoderma gangrenosum, hepatitis, and sclerosing cholangitis; 60% of patients with sacroiliitis have positive HLA-B27 test results.

Psoriatic arthritis

Twenty percent develop iritis; also conjunctivitis and dry eyes. Patients have “sausage” digits from terminal phalangeal joint arthritic involvement, subungual hyperkeratosis, erythematous rash, nail pitting, and onycholysis; associated with sacroiliitis; iritis rarely occurs when psoriasis appears without arthritis; associated with HLA-B27.

Whipple's disease

Rare systemic disorder associated with *Tropheryma whippelii* infection, characterized by chronic diarrhea (due to malabsorption), joint inflammation, central nervous system manifestations, and anterior uveitis; associated with sacroiliitis, spondylitis, and HLA-B27.

Behçet's disease (acute)

Triad of recurrent hypopyon iritis, aphthous stomatitis, and genital ulcers; also develop arthritis, thromboembolism, and central nervous system problems; iritis is usually bilateral with posterior involvement, the hallmark is occlusive retinal vasculitis (see Chapter 10). More common in Asians and Middle Easterners; associated with HLA-B5 (subtypes Bw51 and B52) and HLA-B12.

Glaucomatocyclitic crisis (Posner–Schlossman syndrome) (acute)

Unilateral, mild, recurrent iritis with markedly elevated intraocular pressure, corneal edema, fine keratic precipitates, and a mid-dilated pupil; no synechiae; self-limited episodes (hours to days); associated with HLA-Bw54.

Kawasaki's disease (acute)

Exanthematous disease with bilateral conjunctivitis and anterior uveitis in children (see [Chapter 4](#)); may be fatal.

Drugs (acute)

Certain medications may cause anterior uveitis, specifically rifabutin, cidofovir, sulfonamides, bisphosphonates, diethylcarbamazine, and metipranolol.

Interstitial nephritis (acute)

Usually bilateral, anterior uveitis that occurs more frequently in children, may have posterior involvement; female predilection. Patients have fever, malaise, arthralgias; urinalysis shows white blood cells without infection. May be due to allergic reaction to a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory or antibiotic; can progress to renal failure if not treated with oral steroids.

Other autoimmune disease (acute and chronic)

Systemic lupus erythematosus, relapsing polychondritis, and Wegener's granulomatosis.

Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis (JRA, acute and chronic)

Most common cause of uveitis in children, typically bilateral, anterior uveitis with minimal redness and pain. Type I is pauciarticular (90%), RF negative, ANA positive, female predilection (4 : 1), no sacroiliitis, and earlier onset (by age 4 years); type II is pauciarticular, RF negative, ANA negative, HLA-B27 positive, male predilection, sacroiliitis common, and later onset (by age 8 years); both have a chronic course with poor prognosis. Another subset is childhood spondyloarthropathy, which causes an acute, unilateral, self-limited, anterior uveitis; usually in males, older than 12 years, and HLA-B27 positive. Iritis is rare in polyarticular RF-negative JRA and Still's disease.

Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis (chronic)

Accounts for 2% of anterior uveitis. Usually unilateral (90%), low-grade iritis with small, white, stellate keratic precipitates, abnormal anterior chamber angle vessels (friable and bleed easily with rapid surgical lowering of intraocular pressure [i.e., during paracentesis]), diffuse iris atrophy may cause heterochromia (for lightly pigmented irides involved iris appears darker; for darkly pigmented irides involved iris appears lighter), and no synechiae; predilection for blue-eyed patients; associated with glaucoma (15%) and cataracts (70%). Good prognosis; poor response to topical steroids (therefore, not indicated).

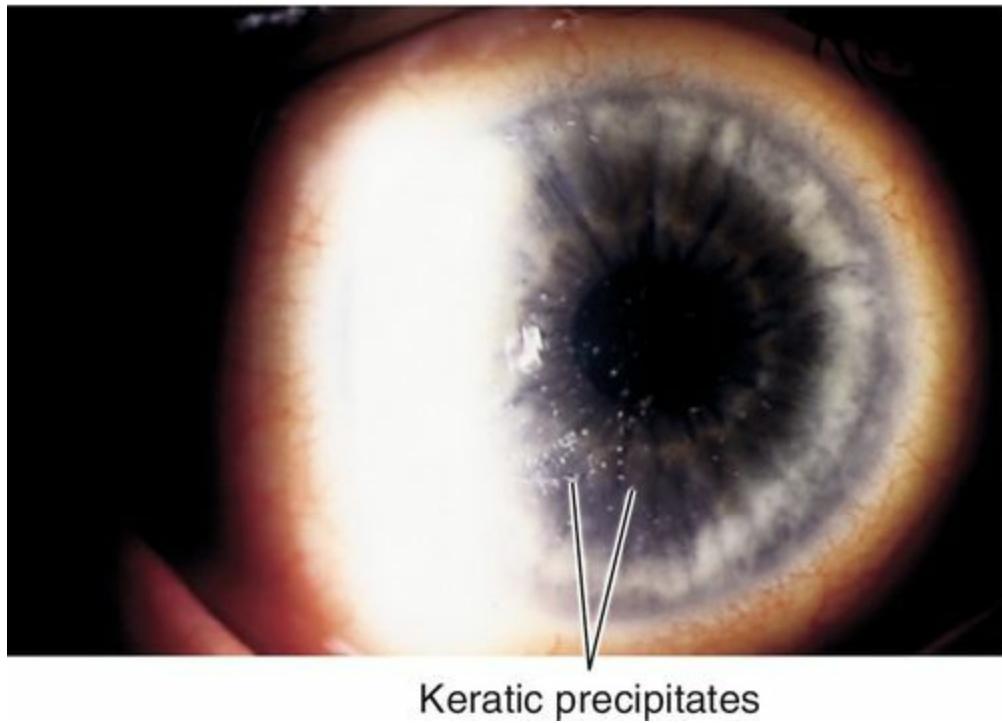


FIGURE 6-12 Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis with fine, white, stellate keratic precipitates.

Postoperative or trauma (acute or chronic)

Ocular injury including surgery produces variable anterior chamber inflammation, and must be distinguished from: exacerbation of preexisting uveitis, TASS, retained lens fragments, UGH syndrome, endophthalmitis, and sympathetic ophthalmia.

Granulomatous

Autoimmune

Sarcoidosis (see [Chapter 10](#)), Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome (see [Chapter 10](#)), sympathetic ophthalmia (see [Chapter 10](#)), Wegener's granulomatosis, multiple sclerosis, and lens-induced (phacoanaphylactic endophthalmitis [phacoantigenic uveitis]; an immune-mediated [type 3] hypersensitivity reaction to lens particles after trauma or surgery causing a zonal granulomatous reaction after a latent period).

HLA associations (located on chromosome 6)

A11 Sympathetic ophthalmia.

A29 Bird-shot retinochoroidopathy.

B5 Behçet's disease (also B12).

B7 Presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome, serpiginous choroidopathy, ankylosing spondylitis.

B8 Sjögren's syndrome.

B12 Ocular cicatricial pemphigoid.

B27 Ankylosing spondylitis (88%), Reiter's syndrome (85–95%), inflammatory bowel disease (60%), psoriatic arthritis (also B17).

Bw54 Posner–Schlossman syndrome.

DR4 Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome, ocular cicatricial pemphigoid.

Symptoms

Pain, photophobia, tearing, red eye; may have decreased vision or floaters. JRA can produce severe anterior uveitis without significant pain or redness.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, ciliary injection, miosis, anterior chamber cells and flare; may have fine (nongranulomatous) or mutton fat (granulomatous) keratic precipitates, keratitis, decreased corneal sensation, iris nodules (Koeppe, Busacca, Berlin; see [Figures 7-42](#) and [7-43](#)), iris atrophy usually decreased intraocular pressure but may be increased (especially in HSV, HZV, Posner-Schlossman syndrome, sarcoidosis, toxoplasmosis), peripheral anterior synechiae, posterior synechiae, hypopyon (especially HLA-B27 associated and Behçet's disease), cataract, vitritis, retinal or choroidal lesions, cystoid macular edema, optic disc edema.

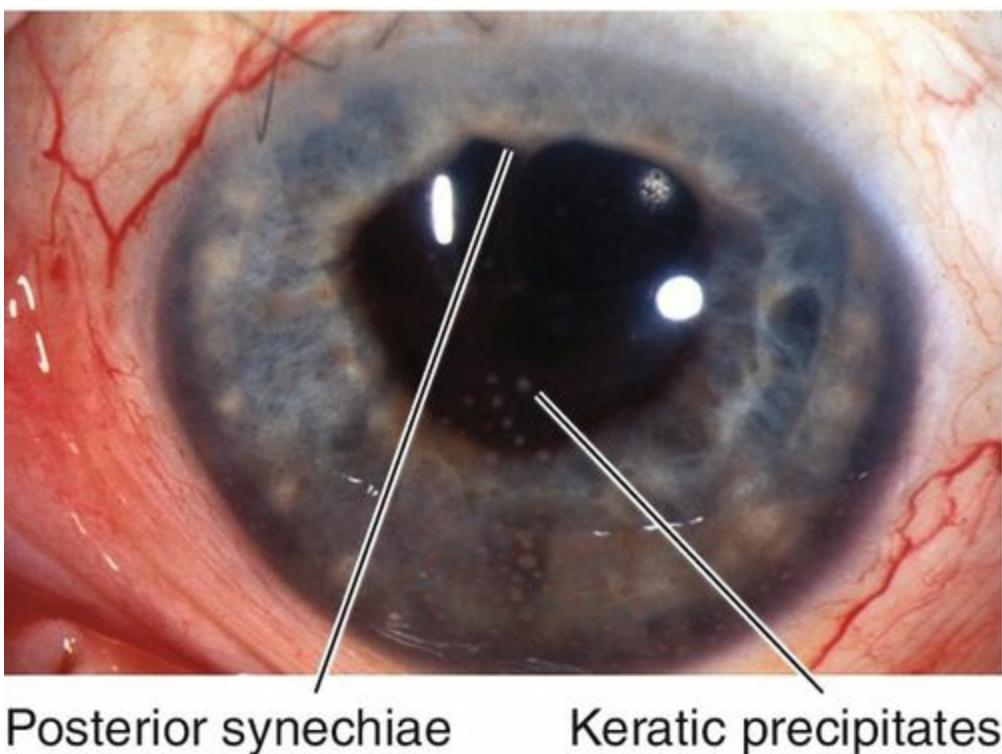
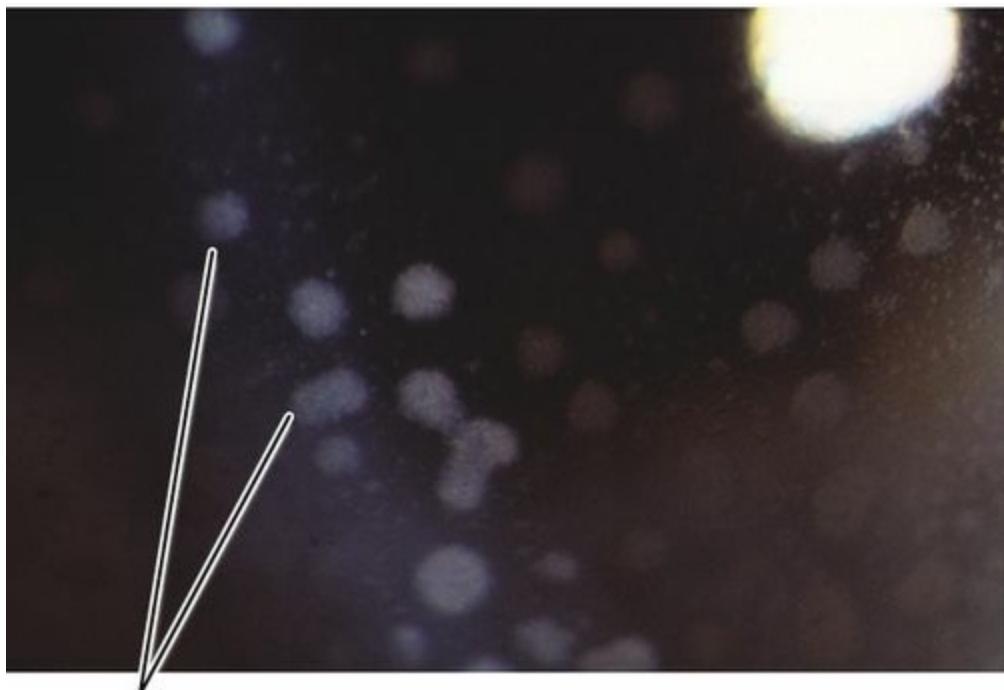
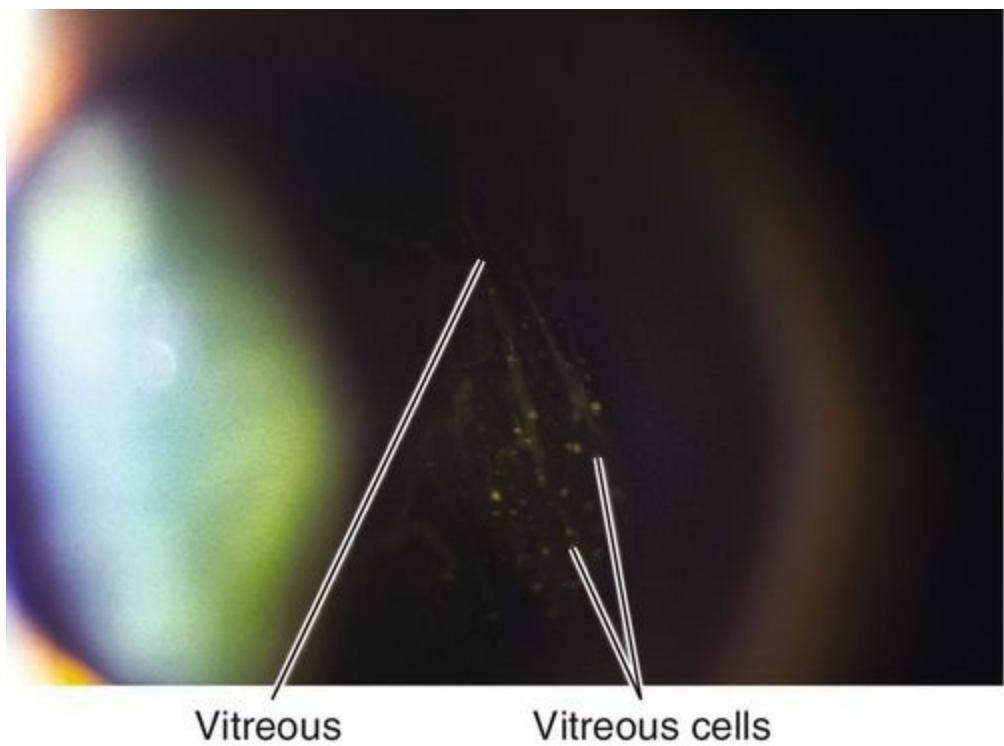


FIGURE 6-13 Granulomatous uveitis demonstrating keratic precipitates and posterior synechiae.



Keratic precipitates

FIGURE 6-14 Close-up of granulomatous keratic precipitates.



Vitreous

Vitreous cells

FIGURE 6-15 Anterior vitreous cells are visible with fine slit-beam behind the lens. The cells are seen here as small white specks among vitreous strands.

Differential Diagnosis

Masquerade syndromes include retinal detachment, retinoblastoma, malignant

melanoma, leukemia, large cell lymphoma (reticulum cell sarcoma), juvenile xanthogranuloma, intraocular foreign body, anterior segment ischemia, ocular ischemic syndrome, and spill-over syndromes from any posterior uveitis (most commonly toxoplasmosis) (see [Chapter 10](#)).

Evaluation

- Complete history with attention to past ocular history of herpetic keratitis and trauma, past medical history of associated diseases (i.e., collagen vascular diseases, autoimmune disorders, infections), medications, diet (consumption of raw or poorly cooked meat or unpasteurized milk), geography (living in indigenous areas, travel to third world countries), social history (unprotected sex, IV drug use), other exposures (cats and dogs, and individuals with infectious disease [i.e., tuberculosis, syphilis]), and review of systems particularly for constitutional, skin, joint, respiratory, gastrointestinal (GI), and neurologic symptoms.
- Complete eye exam with attention to corneal sensation, character and location of keratic precipitates, tonometry, anterior chamber, iris (nodules and atrophy), vitreous cells, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab testing according to following general principles:** Defer testing if first episode of mild, unilateral, nongranulomatous anterior uveitis not associated with systemic symptoms or signs suggestive of an underlying etiology (usually idiopathic), or if diagnosis is known.

Test if uveitis is moderate or severe, bilateral, recurrent, granulomatous, involves posterior segment, or associated with systemic symptoms or signs suggestive of an underlying etiology. Purpose of testing is to eliminate a diagnosis, rule out systemic infections that cause uveitis (i.e., syphilis, tuberculosis), and to confirm a diagnosis already suspected. Consider retesting when initial test results do not match a strong clinical suspicion, and if uveitis changes (becomes more severe, bilateral, diffuse, or new symptoms or signs appear). Workup should be tailored as examination and history dictate.

- **Basic testing recommended for nongranulomatous anterior uveitis with a negative history, review of systems, and medical examination:** complete blood count (CBC), erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test or microhemagglutination for *Treponema pallidum* (MHA-TP) (syphilis), HLA-B27.
- **Other lab tests that should be ordered according to history and / or evidence of granulomatous inflammation:** ANA, RF (juvenile rheumatoid arthritis), serum lysozyme, angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) (sarcoidosis), purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls (tuberculosis), herpes simplex and herpes zoster titers, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for Lyme immunoglobulin M and immunoglobulin G, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody test, chest radiographs (sarcoidosis, tuberculosis), chest CT scan (sarcoidosis), sacroiliac radiographs (ankylosing spondylitis), knee radiographs (JRA, Reiter's syndrome), gallium scan (sarcoidosis), urinalysis (interstitial nephritis), and urethral cultures (Reiter's syndrome).
- **Special diagnostic lab tests:** HLA typing, antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA) (Wegener's granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa), Raji cell and C1q binding assays for circulating immune complexes (systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic vasculitides), complement proteins: C3, C4, total complement (systemic lupus erythematosus, cryoglobulinemia, glomerulonephritis), soluble interleukin-2 receptor.
- Medical or rheumatology consultation.

Management

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% [Pred Forte] or difluprednate 0.05% [Durezol] up to q1h initially then taper very slowly over weeks to months depending on etiology and response; do not begin taper until inflammation is grade 1 + or less). Monitor intraocular pressure closely for steroid response. Patients who are steroid responsive should still be treated with topical steroids initially and the intraocular pressure treated with ocular hypotensive agents, then consider switching to a steroid with less IOP-elevating potential (i.e., Lotemax, Alrex, Vexol, Pred Mild, FML). Some patients with HZO uveitis may require indefinite topical steroid treatment to prevent recurrence.
- Topical cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% or homatropine 2% or 5% bid to qid for moderate to severe inflammation; cyclopentolate 1% or tropicamide 1% can be used for mild inflammation).
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure, especially glaucomatocyclitic crisis (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#); do not use miotic agents or prostaglandin analogues).
- Systemic antibiotics for Lyme disease, tuberculosis, syphilis, Whipple's disease, and toxoplasmosis (see [Chapter 10](#)).
- Topical antiviral (ganciclovir gel 0.15% [Zirgan] 5 times/day or trifluridine 1% [Viroptic] 9 times/day) for herpes simplex infections with concomitant corneal epithelial involvement.
- Systemic antiviral (acyclovir [Zovirax] 800 mg 5 times/day for 7–10 days or famciclovir [Famvir] 500 mg po or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 1 g po tid for 7 days) for acute herpes zoster infection (see [Chapter 3](#)).
- Consider oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd for 1 week, then taper according to response) or orbital steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL peribulbar q 2 weeks prn) for severe cases; check purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- Consider sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL) or intravitreal steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 4 mg / 0.1 mL) for resistant cases with associated cystoid macular edema. Biodegradable and nonerodabile sustained-release steroid implants may also be an option. Use with caution because of possible steroid response.
- If the uveitis becomes steroid-dependent, does not respond or becomes refractory to steroids, or is vision-threatening then consider alternate agents:
 - **NSAIDs:** Diclofenac (Voltaren) 75 mg po bid or diflunisal (Dolobid) 250 mg po bid. Other nonselective NSAIDs that can be used as a second line of therapy include indometacin (Indocin SR) 75 mg po bid or naproxen (Naprosyn) 250 mg po bid. In patients with a known history of gastritis or peptic ulceration, the use of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) selective inhibitors should be considered (celecoxib [Celebrex] 100 mg po bid).
 - **Immunosuppressive chemotherapy:** Should be managed by a uveitis specialist or in coordination with a medical specialist familiar with these agents; indications include Behçet's disease, sympathetic ophthalmia, Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome, serpiginous choroidopathy, rheumatoid necrotizing scleritis or peripheral ulcerative keratitis, Wegener's granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa, relapsing polychondritis,

JRA, or sarcoidosis unresponsive to conventional therapy. Methotrexate is most commonly used first.

Antimetabolites: Azathioprine 1–3 mg / kg/day methotrexate 0.15 mg / kg/day, mycophenolate mofetil (CellCept) 1–2 g po qd (“off-label” use for autoimmune ocular inflammatory diseases).

Inhibitors of leukocyte signaling: Cyclosporine 2.5–5.0 mg / kg/day, tacrolimus (Prograf) 0.1–0.15 mg / kg/day.

Alkylating agents: Cyclophosphamide 1–3 mg / kg / day, chlorambucil 0.1 mg / kg / day.

Biologic agents: Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- α) inhibitors (infliximab [Remicade], etanercept [Enbrel], adalimumab [Humira]).

Other agents: Dapsone 25–50 mg bid or tid, colchicine 0.6 mg po bid for Behçet’s disease is controversial.

- Lens extraction for phacoanaphylactic endophthalmitis.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; usually good if inflammation controlled. Poor if sequelae of chronic inflammation exist including cataract, glaucoma, posterior synechiae, band keratopathy, iris atrophy, cystoid macular edema, retinal detachment, retinal vasculitis, optic neuritis, neovascularization, hypotony, phthisis.

Uveitis–Glaucoma–Hyphema Syndrome

Definition

Triad of findings in patients with closed-loop and rigid anterior chamber, iris-supported, or loose sulcus IOLs secondary to trauma to angle structures, iris, or ciliary body.

Symptoms

Pain, photophobia, red eye, and decreased vision; may have constricted visual fields in late stages.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, increased intraocular pressure, anterior chamber cells and flare, hyphema, IOL implant; may have corneal edema, optic nerve cupping, retinal nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

Differential Diagnosis

Neovascular glaucoma, trauma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.

Management

- Treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#); do not use miotic agents or prostaglandin analogues).
 - Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q1h then taper slowly over weeks to months) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% tid or atropine 1% bid).
 - Usually requires surgery for IOL removal or exchange; may require glaucoma surgery.

Prognosis

Variable; depends on duration and extent of ocular damage; visual loss is permanent.

Iris and Pupils

Trauma
Corectopia
Seclusio Pupillae
Peripheral Anterior Synechiae
Rubeosis Iridis
Neovascular Glaucoma
Pigment Dispersion Syndrome
Pigmentary Glaucoma
Iris Heterochromia
Anisocoria
Adie's Tonic Pupil
Argyll Robertson Pupil
Horner's Syndrome
Relative Afferent Pupillary Defect
Leukocoria
Congenital Anomalies
Mesodermal Dysgenesis Syndromes
Iridocorneal Endothelial Syndromes
Tumors

Trauma

Definition

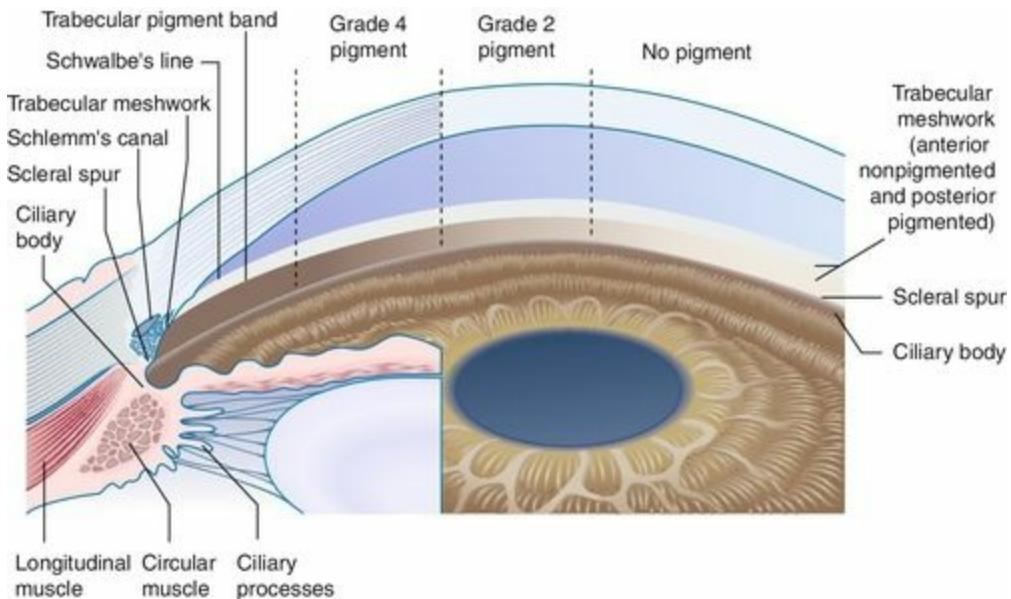


FIGURE 7-1 Composite drawing of the microscopic and gonioscopic anatomy. (Reproduced with permission from Becker B, Shaffer RN: Diagnosis and Therapy of the Glaucomas. St. Louis, CV Mosby Co, 1965.)

Angle Recession

Tear in ciliary body between longitudinal and circular muscle fibers. Appears as broad blue-gray band (ciliary body) on gonioscopy; associated with hyphema at time of injury. If more than two-thirds of the angle is involved, 10% develop glaucoma from scarring of angle structures.



FIGURE 7-2 Gonoscopic view of angle recession demonstrating deepened angle and blue-gray face of the ciliary body.

Cyclodialysis

Disinsertion of ciliary body from scleral spur. Appears as broad white band (sclera) on gonioscopy; associated with hyphema at time of injury; may develop hypotony.



FIGURE 7-3 Gonioscopic view of cyclodialysis demonstrating deepened angle and white face of the scleral spur.

Iridodialysis

Disinsertion of iris root from ciliary body. Appears as peripheral iris hole; associated with hyphema at time of injury.

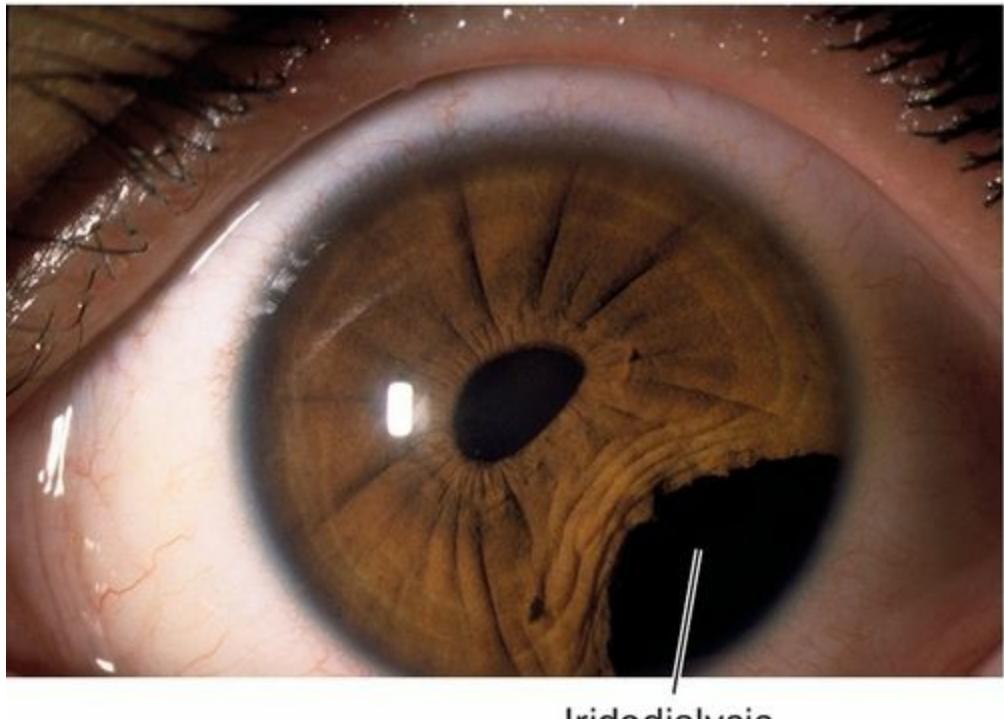


FIGURE 7-4 Iridodialysis; the iris is disinserted for approximately 90° (from the 3 o'clock to 6 o'clock positions).

Sphincter Tears

Small radial iris tears at pupillary margin. May be associated with hyphema at time of injury; may result in permanent pupil dilation (traumatic mydriasis) and anisocoria.

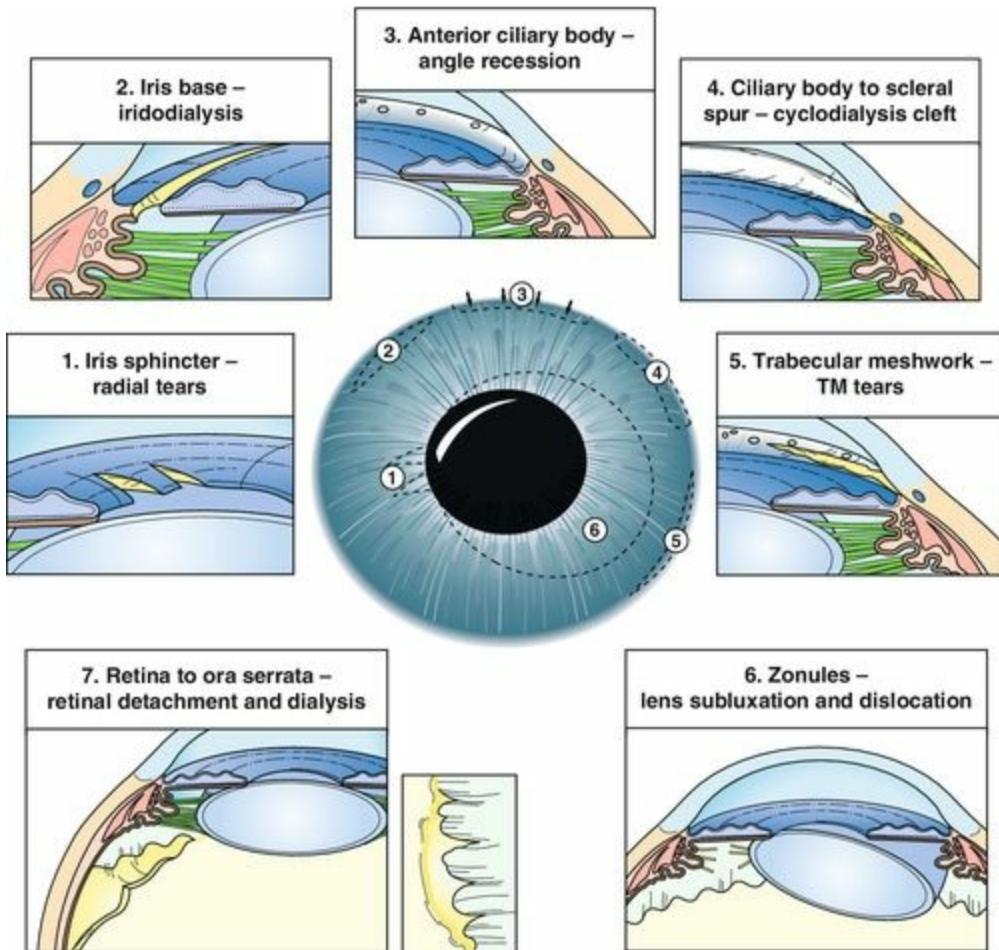


FIGURE 7-5 Seven areas of traumatic ocular tears (shown in yellow) with the resultant findings. (Adapted from Campbell DG: Traumatic glaucoma. In Singleton BJ, Hersh PS, Kenyon KR [eds]: Eye Trauma, St. Louis, Mosby, 1991).

Symptoms

Pain, photophobia, red eye; may have decreased vision, monocular diplopia or polyopia.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, conjunctival injection, subconjunctival hemorrhage, anterior chamber cells and flare, hyphema, unusually deep anterior chamber, iris tears, abnormal pupil, angle tears, iridodonesis, increased or decreased intraocular pressure; may have other signs of ocular trauma including lid or orbital trauma, dislocated lens, phacodonesis, cataract, vitreous hemorrhage, commotio retinae, retinal tear or detachment, choroidal rupture, or traumatic optic neuropathy; may have signs of glaucoma with increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

Differential Diagnosis

See above, distinguish by careful gonioscopy; also, surgical iridectomy or iridotomy, iris coloboma, essential iris atrophy, Reiger's anomaly.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy

- Check the angle with gonioscopy and rule out retinal tears or detachment with scleral depression if the globe is intact and there is no hyphema.
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus. Consider ultrasound biomicroscopy to evaluate angle structures and localize the injury.
- Rule out open globe and intraocular foreign body (see [Chapter 4](#)).

Management

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- Treat other traumatic injuries as indicated.

ANGLE RECESSION

- Observe patients for angle-recession glaucoma.

CYCLODIALYSIS

- Consider surgical or laser reattachment for persistent hypotony.

IRIDODIALYSIS

- Consider cosmetic contact lens or surgical repair for disabling glare or diplopia / polyopia.

SPHINCTER TEARS

- No treatment required; consider cosmetic contact lens or surgical repair of dilated nonreactive pupil.

Prognosis

Depends on amount of damage; poor when associated with angle recession glaucoma or chronic hypotony.

Corectopia

Definition

Displaced, ectopic, or irregular pupil.

Etiology

Mesodermal dysgenesis syndromes, iridocorneal endothelial (ICE) syndromes, chronic uveitis, trauma, postoperative, ectopia lentis et pupillae (corectopia associated with lens subluxation).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have glare or decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity; distorted, malpositioned pupil.

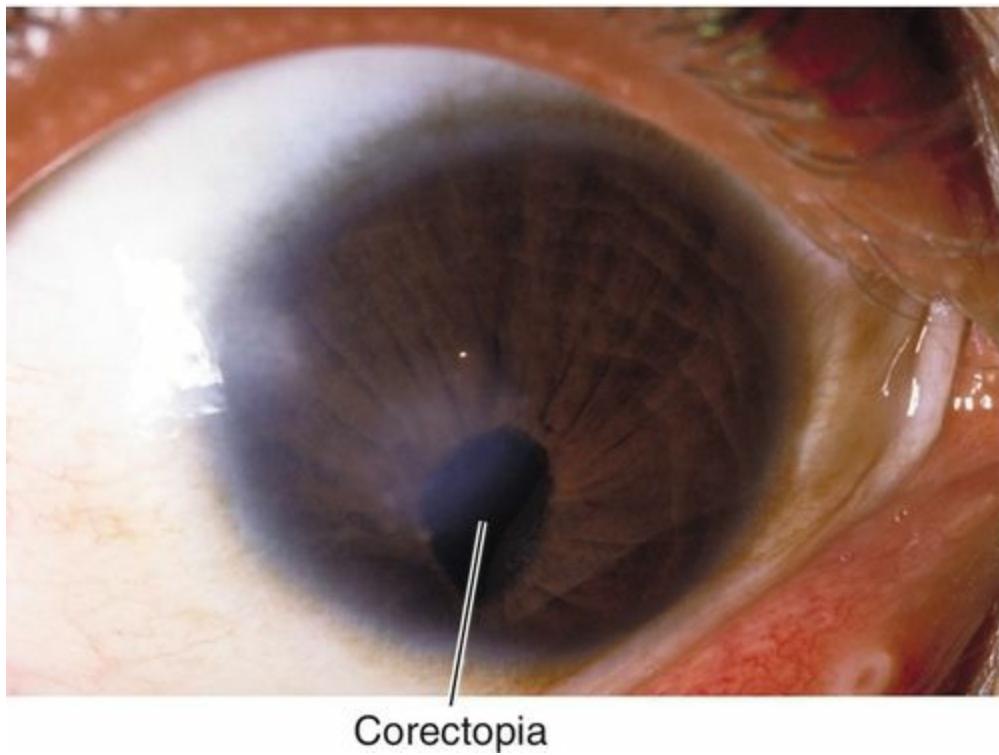


FIGURE 7-6 Corectopia demonstrating inferiorly displaced pupil.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, iris, and lens.
- Rule out open globe (peaked pupil after trauma, see [Chapter 4](#)).

Management

- No treatment recommended.
- May require treatment of iritis (see [Chapter 6](#)) or increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).

Prognosis

Depends on etiology and degree of malposition (distance from visual axis). Usually benign if mild, isolated, and nonprogressive (i.e., postoperative). However, if associated with other findings or progressive, visual loss can occur.

Seclusio Pupillae

Definition

Posterior synechiae (iris adhesions to the lens) at the pupillary border for 360°.

Etiology

Inflammation (anterior uveitis, see [Chapter 6](#)).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have pain, red eye, and decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, posterior synechiae, poor or irregular pupil dilation, increased intraocular pressure, acute or chronic signs of iritis, including anterior chamber cells and flare, keratic precipitates, iris atrophy, iris nodules, cataract, and cystoid macular edema.

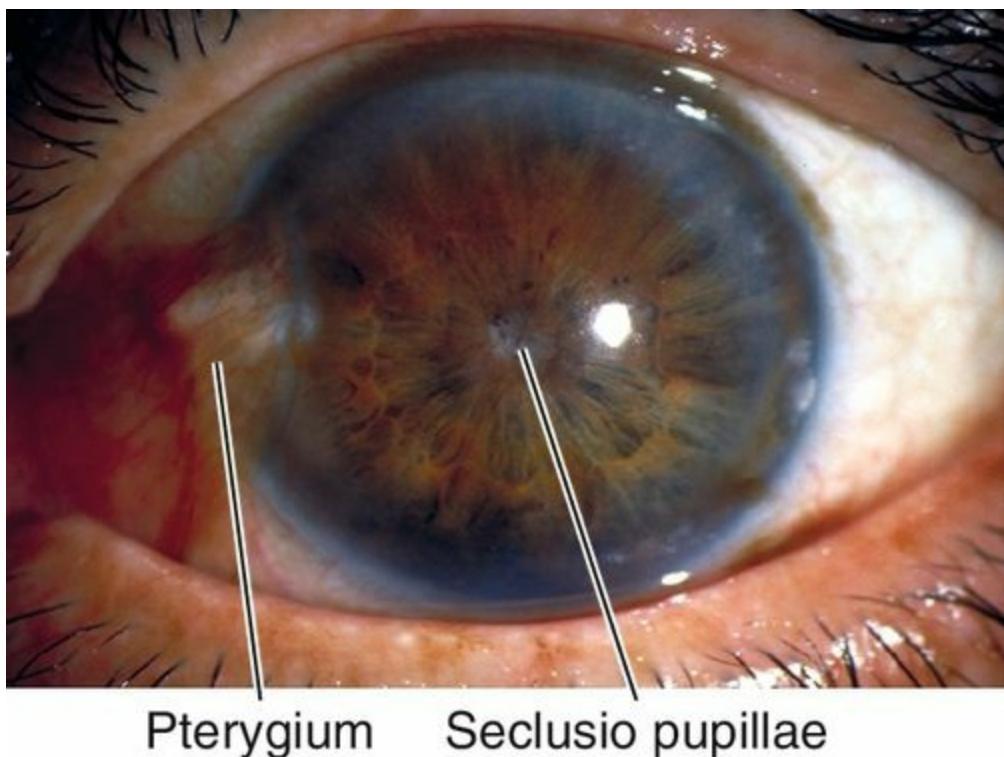
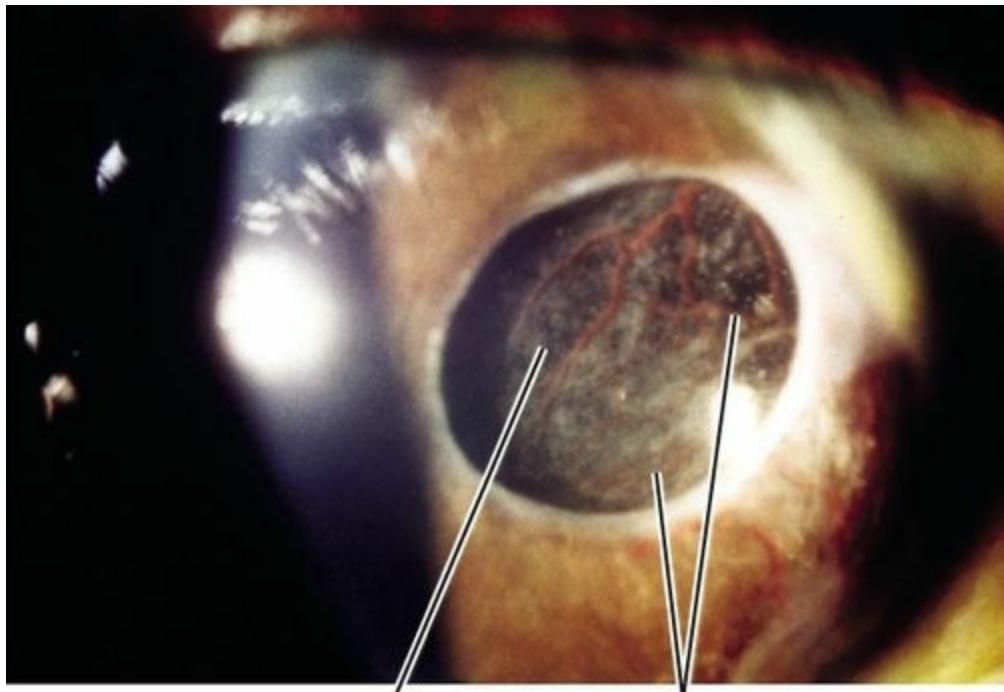


FIGURE 7-7 Seclusio pupillae. The iris is completely bound down to the underlying cataractous lens visible as a white spot through the small pupil.



Occlusio pupillae Neovascularization

FIGURE 7-8 Occlusio pupillae with thin, white, fibrotic membrane and neovascularization covering the pupil.

Differential Diagnosis

Occlusio pupillae (fibrotic membrane across the pupil), persistent pupillary membrane.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, and ophthalmoscopy
- Consider anterior uveitis workup (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Management

- Treat active uveitis and angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)) if present.
- Consider laser iridotomy to prevent angle-closure glaucoma.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; poor if glaucoma has developed.

Peripheral Anterior Synechiae

Definition

Peripheral iris adhesions to the cornea or angle structures; extensive peripheral anterior synechiae can cause increased intraocular pressure and angle-closure glaucoma.

Etiology

Peripheral iridocorneal apposition due to previous pupillary block, flat or shallow anterior chamber, or inflammation.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have symptoms of angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Signs

Iris adhesions to Schwalbe's line and cornea; may have signs of angle-closure glaucoma with increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

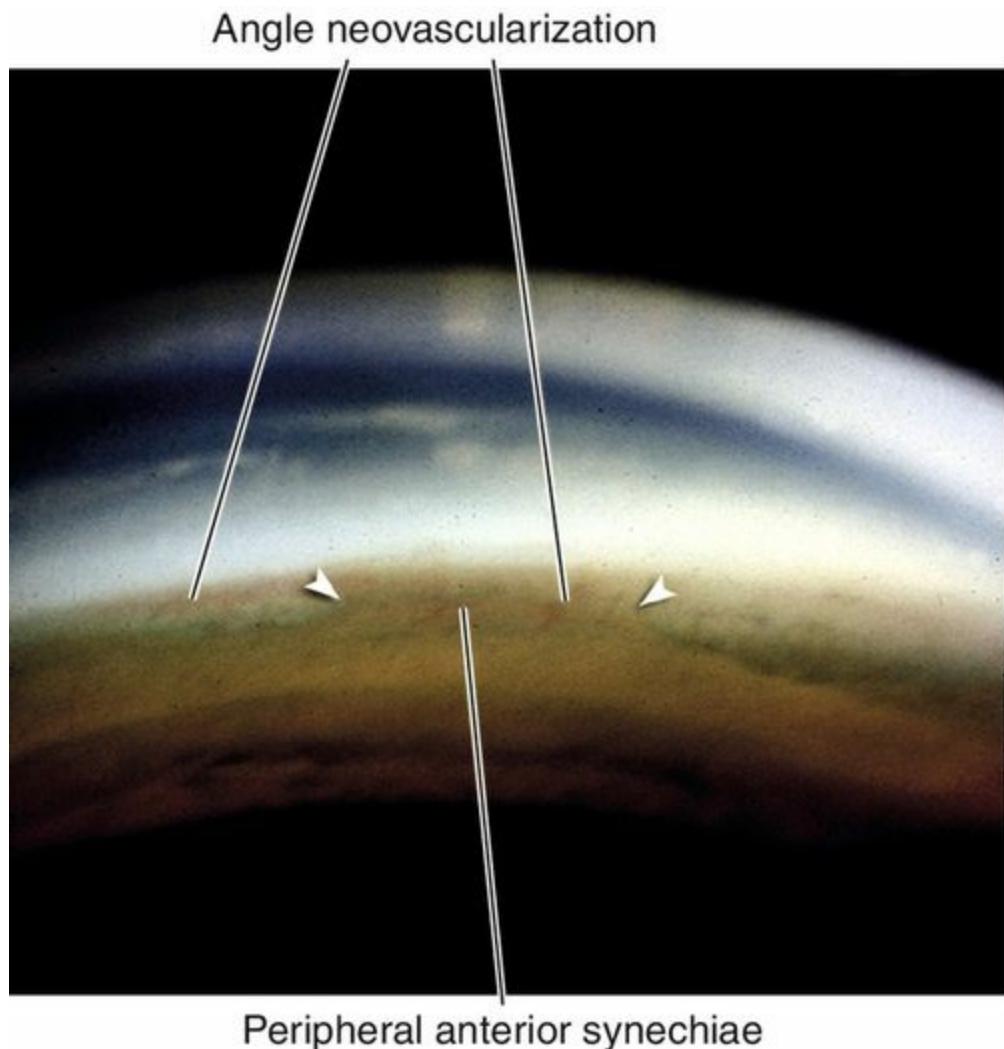


FIGURE 7-9 Peripheral anterior synechiae demonstrating a broad band of iris occluding the angle structures (area between arrowheads) as viewed with gonioscopy; also note that this patient has rubeosis with fine neovascularization.

Differential Diagnosis

Iris processes (mesodermal dysgenesis syndromes [see below]).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry,

anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.

- Check visual fields in patients with elevated intraocular pressure or optic nerve cupping to rule out glaucoma.

Management

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)) or angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)).
- Consider goniosynechiolysis for recent peripheral anterior synechiae (< 12 months).

Prognosis

Usually good; depends on extent of synechial angle closure and intraocular pressure control.

Rubeosis Iridis

Definition

Neovascularization of the iris and angle.

Etiology

Ocular ischemia; most commonly occurs with proliferative diabetic retinopathy, central retinal vein occlusion, and carotid occlusive disease; also associated with anterior segment ischemia, chronic retinal detachment, tumors, sickle cell retinopathy, chronic inflammation, and other rarer causes.

Symptoms

Can be asymptomatic if no angle involvement; angle involvement may lead to neovascular glaucoma (see below) with decreased vision or other symptoms of angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, abnormal blood vessels on iris and angle, particularly at pupillary margin and around iridectomies; may have spontaneous hyphema, or retinal lesions; may have signs of angle-closure glaucoma with increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

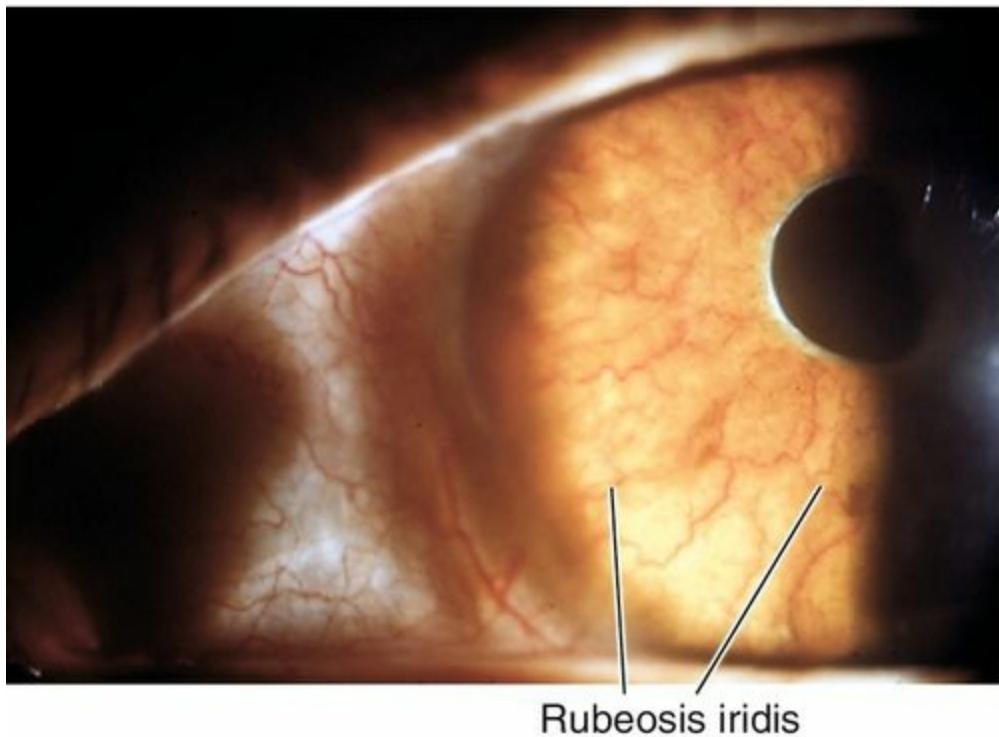


FIGURE 7-10 Rubeosis iridis demonstrating florid neovascularization of the iris with large branching vessels.

Differential Diagnosis

See above.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to tonometry, gonioscopy, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields in patients with elevated intraocular pressure or optic nerve cupping to rule out glaucoma.
- Consider fluorescein angiogram to narrow differential diagnosis and determine cause of ocular ischemia if not apparent on direct examination.
- Consider medical consultation for systemic diseases including duplex and Doppler scans of carotid arteries to rule out carotid occlusive disease.

Management

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) and cycloplegic (atropine 1% bid) for inflammation.
- Usually requires laser photocoagulation for retinal ischemia if the cornea is clear; if the cornea is cloudy may require peripheral cryotherapy.
- Observe for neovascular glaucoma by monitoring intraocular pressure.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)) and neovascular glaucoma (see below).

Prognosis

Poor; the rubeotic vessels may regress with appropriate therapy but most causes of neovascularization are chronic progressive diseases.

Neovascular Glaucoma

Definition

A form of secondary angle-closure glaucoma in which neovascularization of the iris and angle causes occlusion of the trabecular meshwork.

Etiology

Any cause of rubeosis iridis (see above).

Symptoms

Decreased vision and symptoms of angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Signs

Decreased visual acuity; abnormal blood vessels on iris and angle, particularly at pupillary margin and around iridectomies; increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects; may have corneal edema, spontaneous hyphema, or retinal lesions.

Differential Diagnosis

As for rubeosis iridis (see above), and other forms of secondary angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Consider fluorescein angiogram to narrow differential diagnosis and determine cause of ocular ischemia if not apparent on direct examination.
- Consider medical consultation for systemic diseases, including duplex and Doppler scans of carotid arteries to rule out carotid occlusive disease.

Management

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) and cycloplegic (atropine 1% bid) for inflammation.
- Choice and order of topical glaucoma medications depend on many factors, including patient's age, intraocular pressure level and control, and amount and progression of optic nerve cupping and visual field defects. Treatment options are presented in the [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section \(see Chapter 11\)](#); more resistant to treatment than primary open-angle glaucoma.
- Usually requires laser photocoagulation for retinal ischemia if the cornea is clear; if the cornea is cloudy may require peripheral cryotherapy.
- Neovascular glaucoma with elevated intraocular pressure despite maximal medical therapy may require glaucoma filtering surgery, a glaucoma drainage implant, or a cyclodestructive procedure.

Prognosis

Poor; the rubeotic vessels may regress with appropriate therapy, but most causes of neovascularization are chronic progressive diseases.

Pigment Dispersion Syndrome

Definition

Liberation of pigment from the iris with subsequent accumulation on anterior segment structures.

Etiology

Chafing of posterior iris surface on zonules produces pigment dispersion.

Epidemiology

More common in 20- to 50-year-old Caucasian men and in patients with myopia; affected women are usually older; associated with lattice degeneration in 20% of cases and retinal detachment in up to 5% of cases; 25–50% develop pigmentary glaucoma. Mapped to chromosome 7q35-q36 (*GPDS1* gene).

Symptoms

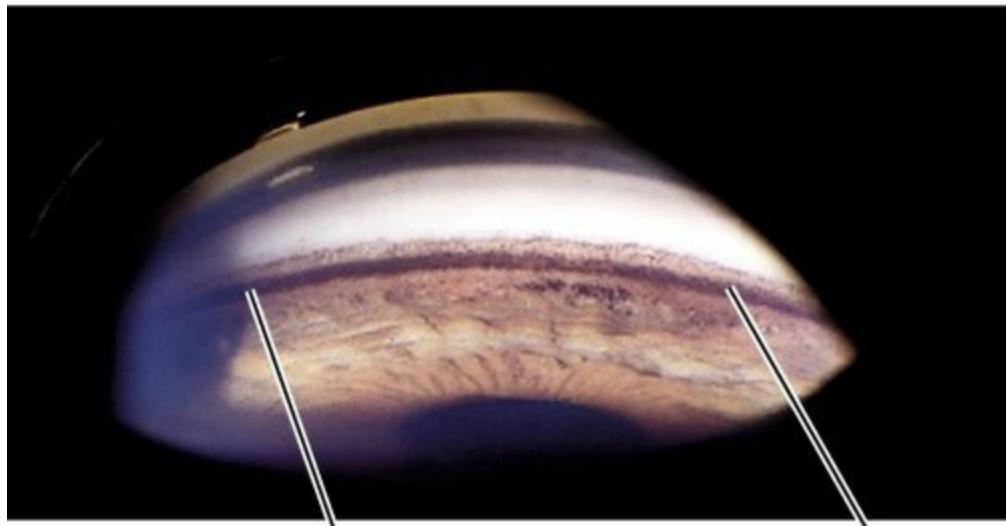
Asymptomatic; exercise or pupil dilation can cause pigment release with acute elevation of intraocular pressure and symptoms including halos around lights and blurred vision.

Signs

Radial, midperipheral, iris transillumination defects, pigment on corneal endothelium (Krukenberg spindle), posterior bowing of midperipheral iris, dark pigment band overlying trabecular meshwork, pigment in iris furrows and on anterior lens capsule; may have signs of glaucoma with increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects (see below); may have pigmented anterior chamber cells, especially following pupil dilation.

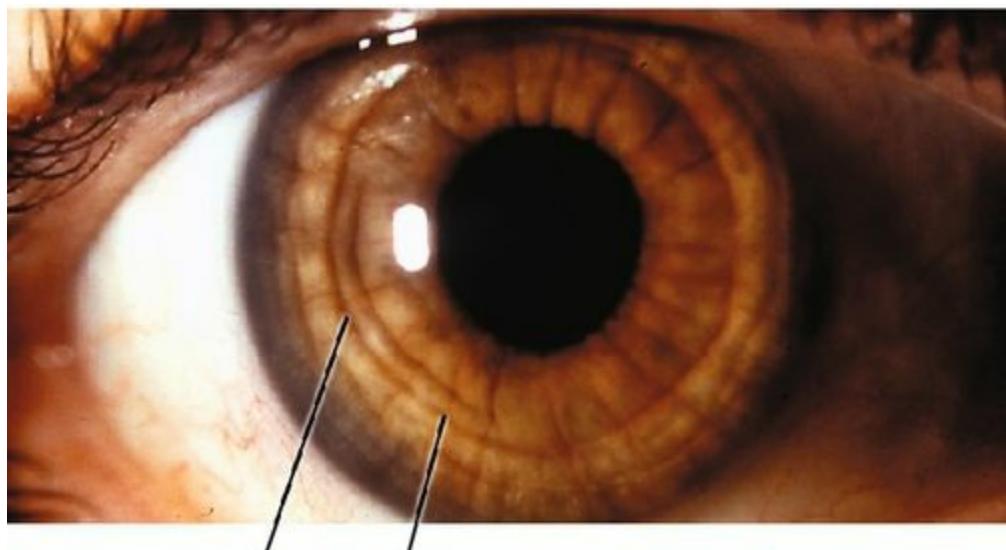
Differential Diagnosis

Uveitis, albinism, pseudoexfoliation syndrome, iris atrophy.



Pigment on TM Pigment deposition

FIGURE 7-11 Pigment dispersion syndrome demonstrating pigment deposition on the trabecular meshwork that appears as a dark brown band when viewed with gonioscopy.



Pigment deposition

FIGURE 7-12 Pigment dispersion syndrome demonstrating pigment deposition in concentric rings on the iris surface.

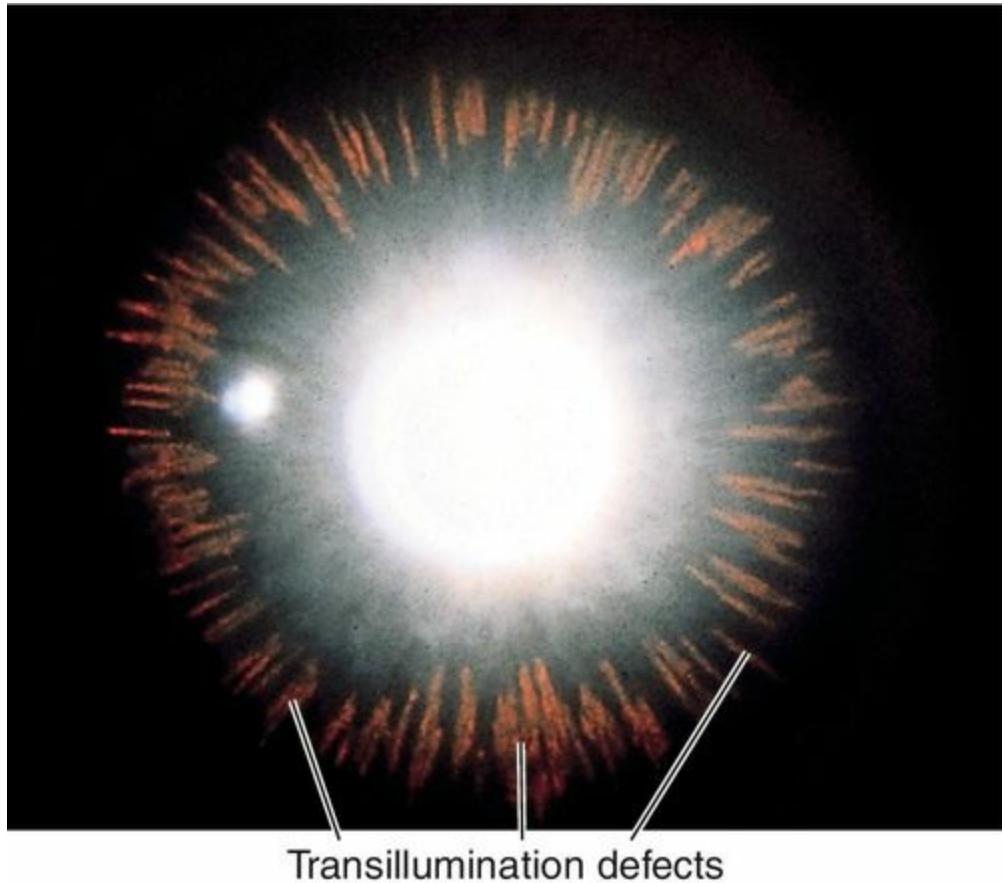


FIGURE 7-13 Pigment dispersion syndrome demonstrating radial, midperipheral, slit-like iris transillumination defects for 360°.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, the pattern of iris transillumination, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields in patients with elevated intraocular pressure or optic nerve cupping to rule out glaucoma.

Management

- Observe for pigmentary glaucoma by monitoring intraocular pressure.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)) and pigmentary glaucoma (see below).

Prognosis

Usually good; poorer if pigmentary glaucoma develops.

Pigmentary Glaucoma

Definition

A form of secondary open-angle glaucoma caused by pigment liberated from the

posterior iris surface (i.e., a sequela of uncontrolled increased intraocular pressure in pigment dispersion syndrome).

Epidemiology

Develops in 25% to 50% of patients with pigment dispersion syndrome; same associations as in pigment dispersion syndrome (see above). Mapped to chromosome 7q35-q36.

Mechanism

Obstruction of the trabecular meshwork by dispersed pigment and pigment-laden macrophages.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision or constricted visual fields in late stages; exercise or pupil dilation can cause pigment release with acute elevation of intraocular pressure and symptoms including halos around lights and blurred vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, large fluctuations in intraocular pressure (especially with exercise); similar ocular signs as in pigment dispersion syndrome (see above), optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

Differential Diagnosis

Primary open-angle glaucoma, other forms of secondary open-angle glaucoma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Stereo optic nerve photos are useful for comparison at subsequent evaluations.

Management

- Choice and order of topical glaucoma medications depend on many factors, including patient's age, intraocular pressure level and control, and amount and progression of optic nerve cupping and visual field defects. Treatment options are presented in the [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section \(see Chapter 11\)](#).
- Consider initial treatment with pilocarpine 1–4% qid to minimize iris contact with lens zonules.
- Laser trabeculoplasty is effective, but action may be short-lived.
- If posterior bowing of the iris exists, then consider laser peripheral iridotomy to alter iris configuration and minimize pigment liberation.
- May require glaucoma filtering surgery if medical treatment fails.

Prognosis

Poorer than primary open-angle glaucoma.

Iris Heterochromia

Definition

Heterochromia Iridis

Unilateral; single iris with two colors (iris bicolor).

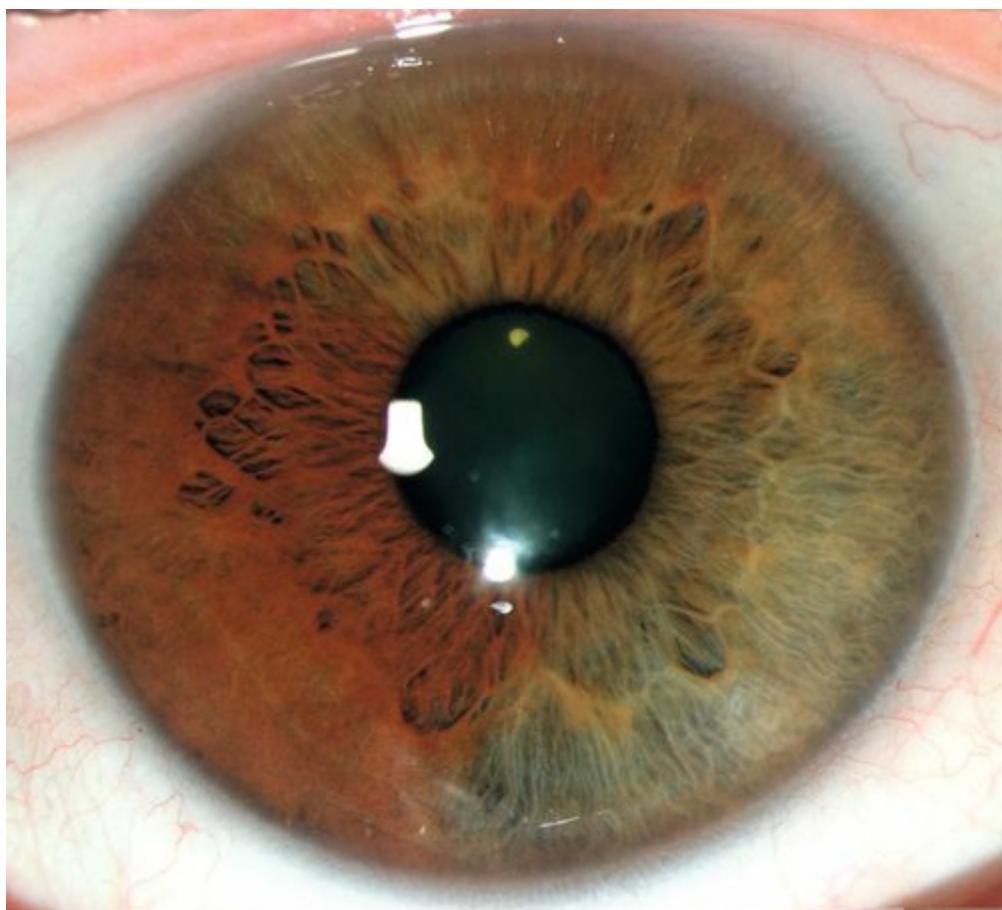


FIGURE 7-14 Heterochromia iridis. The iris is bicolored.

Heterochromia Iridum

Bilateral; irises are different colors (e.g., one blue, one brown).



FIGURE 7-15 Heterochromia iridum. The patient's right iris is blue and the left iris is hazel.

Etiology

Congenital

Hypochromic (involved eye lighter)

Congenital Horner's syndrome, Waardenburg's syndrome, Hirschsprung's disease, Perry-Romberg hemifacial atrophy.

Hyperchromic (involved eye darker)

Ocular or oculodermal melanocytosis, iris pigment epithelium hamartoma.

Acquired

Hypochromic

Acquired Horner's syndrome, juvenile xanthogranuloma, metastatic carcinoma, Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis, stromal atrophy (glaucoma or inflammation).

Hyperchromic

Siderosis, hemosiderosis, chalcosis, medication (topical prostaglandin analogues for glaucoma), iris nevus or melanoma, iridocorneal endothelial syndrome, iris neovascularization.

Symptoms

Usually asymptomatic; depends on etiology.

Signs

Iris heterochromia; blepharoptosis, miosis, and anhidrosis in Horner's syndrome; white forelock, premature graying, leucism (cutaneous hypopigmentation), facial anomalies, dystopia canthorum, and deafness in Waardenburg's syndrome; skin, scleral, and

choroidal pigmentation in ocular or oculodermal melanocytosis; anterior chamber cells and flare, keratic precipitates, and increased intraocular pressure in uveitis, siderosis, and chalcosis; may have intraocular foreign body (siderosis, chalcosis), old hemorrhage (hemosiderosis), or tumor.

Differential Diagnosis

See above.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Consider orbital computed tomography (CT) scan or radiographs to rule out intraocular foreign bodies.
- Consider electroretinogram (ERG) to evaluate retinal function in siderosis, hemosiderosis, and chalcosis.
- Consider medical consultation.



FIGURE 7-16 Acquired heterochromia from Lumigan demonstrating increased pigmentation of right iris. Also note longer, thicker eyelashes.

Management

- Most forms do not require treatment.
- May require treatment of active uveitis (see [Chapter 6](#)), increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)), or malignancy (see [Tumor](#) section below).
- Intraocular foreign body may require surgical removal.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Anisocoria

Definition

Inequality in the size of the pupils.

Etiology

Greater Anisocoria in Dark (Abnormal Pupil is Smaller)

Horner's syndrome, Argyll Robertson pupil, iritis, pharmacologic (miotic agent, narcotic, insecticide).

Greater Anisocoria in Light (Abnormal Pupil is Larger)

Adie's tonic pupil, cranial nerve (CN) III palsy, Hutchinson's pupil (uncal herniation with CN III entrapment in a comatose patient), pharmacologic (mydriatic, cycloplegic, cocaine, hallucinogen), iris damage (traumatic, ischemic, surgical, or Urrets-Zavalia syndrome).

Anisocoria Equal in Light and Dark

Physiologic (difference in pupil size ≤ 1 mm, and proportion of pupil areas is constant in all lighting).

Epidemiology

Up to 20% of population has physiologic anisocoria; may fluctuate, be intermittent, and even reverse.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have glare, pain, photophobia, diplopia, or blurred vision, depending on etiology.

Signs

Involved pupil may be larger or smaller, round or irregular, reactive or nonreactive; may constrict to accommodation but not to light (light-near dissociation; found in Adie's tonic pupil and Argyll Robertson pupil); may have ptosis and limitation of extraocular movements (CN III palsy); may have other signs depending on etiology.

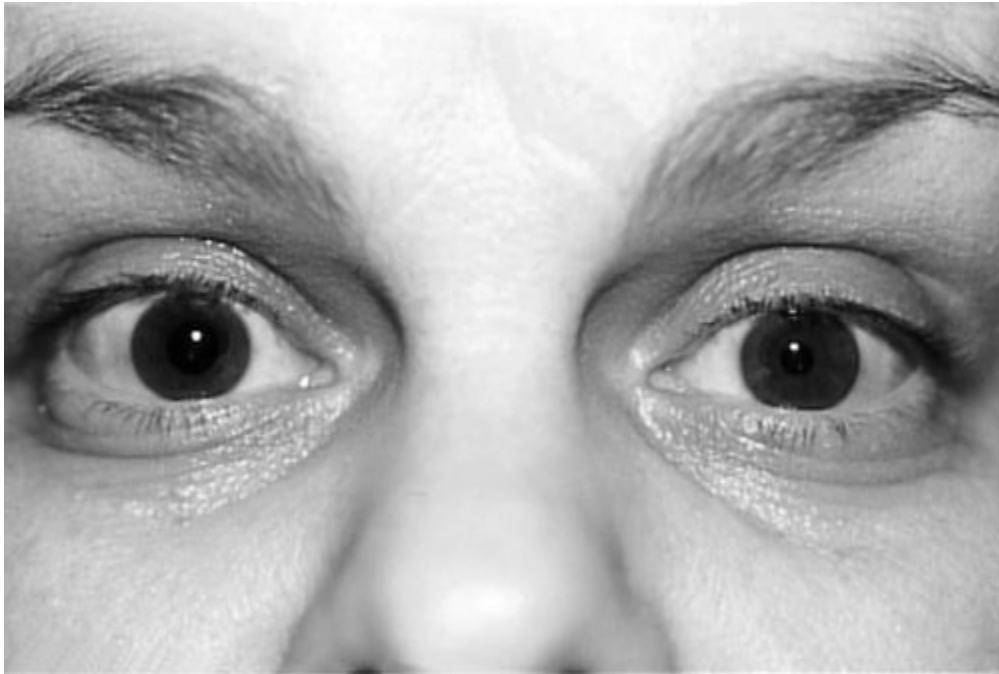


FIGURE 7-17 Anisocoria demonstrating larger pupil of the right eye.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils (size in light and dark, pupil response to light and near), lids, motility, and iris.
- Gonioscopy and tonometry in traumatic cases to assess associated angle structure damage.
- **Greater anisocoria in dark (abnormal pupil is smaller):** Pharmacologic pupil testing (*Note:* testing must be performed before cornea has been manipulated; i.e., before any drops, applanation, or other tests have been performed; otherwise the test may be invalid):
 - (1) Topical cocaine 4–10% in each eye: After 45 minutes equal dilation = simple anisocoria; increased asymmetry = Horner's syndrome (see below).
 - (2) Topical hydroxyamphetamine 1% (Paredrine): Equal dilation = central or preganglionic Horner's syndrome; asymmetric dilation = postganglionic Horner's syndrome.

Note: tests cannot be performed on the same day or will be invalid.
- **Greater anisocoria in light (abnormal pupil is larger):** Pharmacologic pupil testing:
 - (1) Topical pilocarpine 0.1% or methacholine 2.5%: Constricts = Adie's tonic pupil (see below); no = constriction go to #2.
 - (2) Topical pilocarpine 1%: Constricts = CN III palsy; no constriction = pharmacologic dilation.
- **Lab tests:** Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test and fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test for syphilis (Argyll Robertson pupil).
- Lumbar puncture for VDRL, FTA-ABS, total protein, and cell counts to rule out neurosyphilis (Argyll Robertson pupil).
- Consider head, neck, or chest CT scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) to rule out masses and vascular anomalies (Horner's syndrome, CN III palsy).
- May require medical consultation.

Management

- May require treatment of underlying etiology.
- Consider iris repair in traumatic cases.

Prognosis

Often benign; depends on etiology.

Adie's Tonic Pupil

Definition

Idiopathic, benign form of internal ophthalmoplegia.

Etiology

Denervation hypersensitivity due to a lesion in the ciliary ganglion or short posterior ciliary nerves with receptor upregulation.

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in 20–40-year-old women (90%); 80% unilateral (may become bilateral over time).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have blurred near vision and photophobia.

Signs

In the acute stage, anisocoria is greater in light than dark, dilated pupil with poor light response, segmental palsy with vermiform (worm-like) movements, slow or tonic near response (constriction and redilation), poor accommodation, light-near dissociation; 70% have decreased deep tendon reflexes (Adie's syndrome). In the chronic stage, the pupil often becomes small and poorly reactive. Similar pupillary findings may be associated with systemic autonomic dysfunction (Riley-Day syndrome).

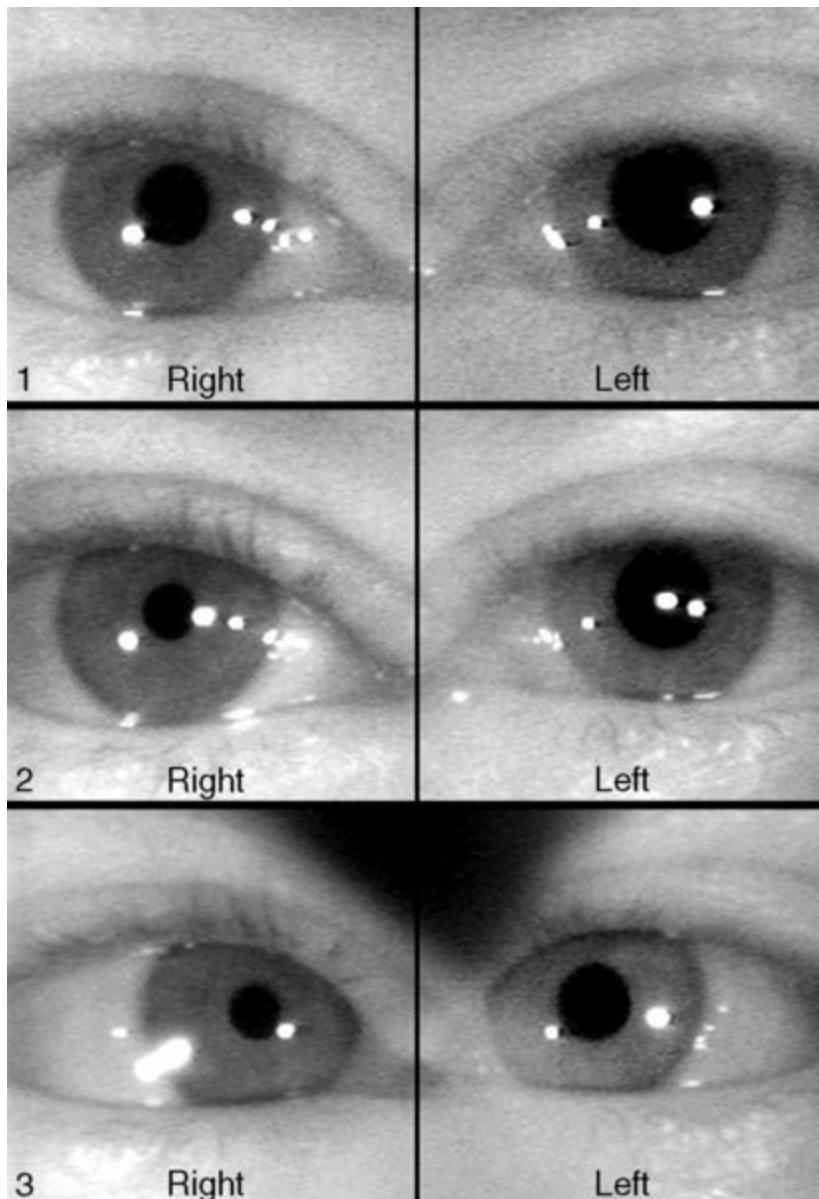


FIGURE 7-18 Adie's pupil with light-near dissociation. (1) Anisocoria is evident in room light. (2) In bright light the normal right pupil constricts, but the left pupil responds poorly. (3) On near testing, the affected pupil responds better than to light.

Differential Diagnosis

Iris ischemia or trauma, pupil-involving partial CN III palsy (almost always has oculomotor signs), botulism, and any cause of light-near dissociation (unilateral total afferent visual loss, Argyll Robertson pupil, dorsal midbrain syndrome, aberrant regeneration of CN III, diabetes mellitus, amyloidosis, sarcoidosis).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to pupils (size in light and dark, pupil response to light and near), iris, and deep tendon reflexes.
- **Pharmacologic pupil testing:** Topical pilocarpine 0.1% or methacholine 2.5% (see [Anisocoria](#) section). Adie's tonic pupil constricts (normal does not) due to cholinergic supersensitivity; false-positive test result may occur in CN III palsy. (If recent onset, no response to dilute pilocarpine may be seen.)

Management

- No treatment recommended.

Prognosis

Good; accommodative paresis is usually temporary (months).

Argyll Robertson Pupil

Definition

Small, irregular pupil that reacts briskly to near (accommodation), but not to light; usually bilateral and asymmetric.

Etiology

Associated with tertiary syphilis; thought to be due to damage to central pupillary pathways from the retina to the Edinger-Westphal nucleus in the midbrain.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic.

Signs

Miotic, irregular pupils, light-near dissociation (no reaction to light but normal near response [accommodation]), poor dilation; may have anisocoria (usually greater in dark than light), may have stigmata of congenital syphilis (e.g., Hutchinson's triad, fundus changes, skeletal deformities).

Differential Diagnosis

Argyll Robertson-like pupils occur in diabetes mellitus (particularly after panretinal photocoagulation due to damage to the long ciliary nerves), alcoholism, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to pupils, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests:** VDRL, FTA-ABS.
- Lumbar puncture for VDRL, FTA-ABS, total protein, and cell counts to rule out neurosyphilis.
- Medical consultation.

Management

- If neurosyphilis present, treat with systemic penicillin G (2.4 million U IV q4h for 10–14 days, then 2.4 million U IM q week for 3 weeks), or tetracycline for penicillin-allergic patients.
- Follow serum VDRL to monitor treatment efficacy.

Prognosis

Pupil abnormality itself is benign; poor for untreated tertiary syphilis.

Horner's Syndrome

Definition

Group of findings that occurs in oculosympathetic paresis. Sympathetic damage may occur anywhere along the three-neuron pathway:

Central (First-Order Neuron)

Hypothalamus to ciliospinal center of Budge (C8-T2).

Preganglionic (Second-Order Neuron)

Spinal cord to superior cervical ganglion.

Postganglionic (Third-Order Neuron)

Along carotid artery to CN V and VI to orbit and finally to iris dilator muscle.

Etiology

Failure of sympathetic nervous system to dilate affected pupil and to stimulate Müller's muscle in the upper eyelid and smooth muscle fibers of the lower eyelid.

Central

Cerebrovascular accident, neck trauma, tumor, demyelinating disease (rarely causes isolated Horner's syndrome).

Preganglionic

Pancoast's tumor, mediastinal mass, cervical rib, neck trauma, abscess, thyroid tumor, after thyroid or neck surgery.

Postganglionic

Neck lesion, head trauma, migraine, cavernous sinus lesion, carotid dissection, carotid-cavernous fistula, internal carotid artery aneurysm, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, vascular disease, infections (complicated otitis media). Congenital Horner's syndrome is usually due to birth trauma (brachial plexus injury during delivery).

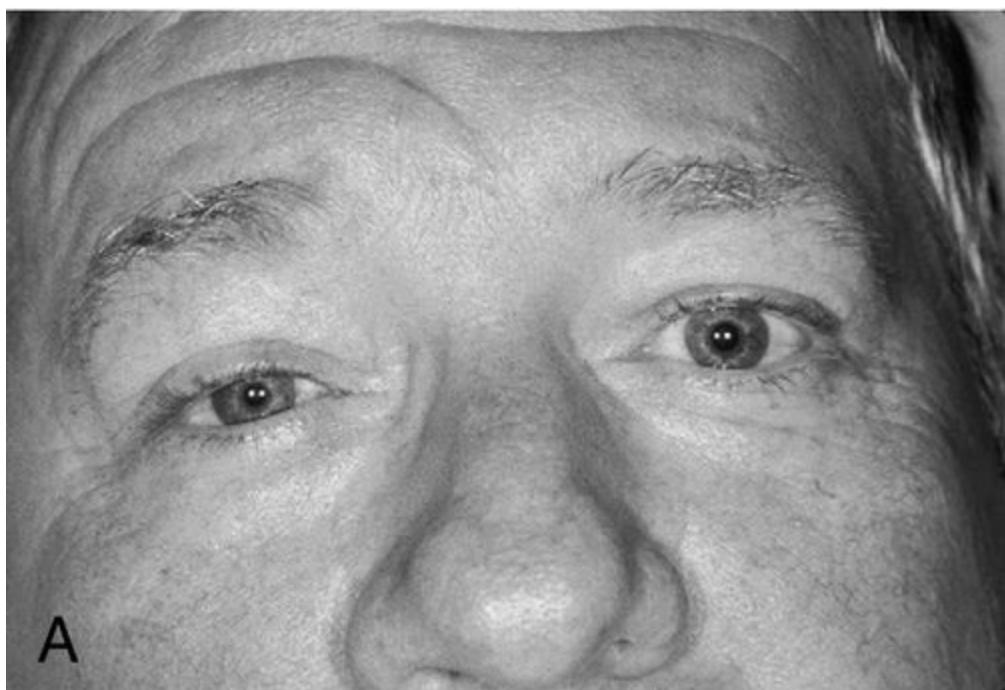
Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have droopy eyelid, blurred vision, pain (especially with vascular postganglionic etiologies), and other symptoms depending on site and cause of lesion (central usually has other neurologic deficits). Initially, ipsilateral nasal stuffiness may occur.

Signs

Triad of mild (1–2 mm) ptosis, miosis, and anhidrosis (anhidrosis usually indicates preganglionic lesion), anisocoria greater in dark than light (abnormal pupil is smaller and dilates poorly in the dark), upside-down ptosis (lower lid elevation), decreased intraocular pressure (1–2 mmHg lower in the involved eye), in congenital cases

heterochromia iridum (iris on involved side is lighter). Initially ipsilateral conjunctival hyperemia; may have CN VI palsy (localizes the lesion to the cavernous sinus).





B

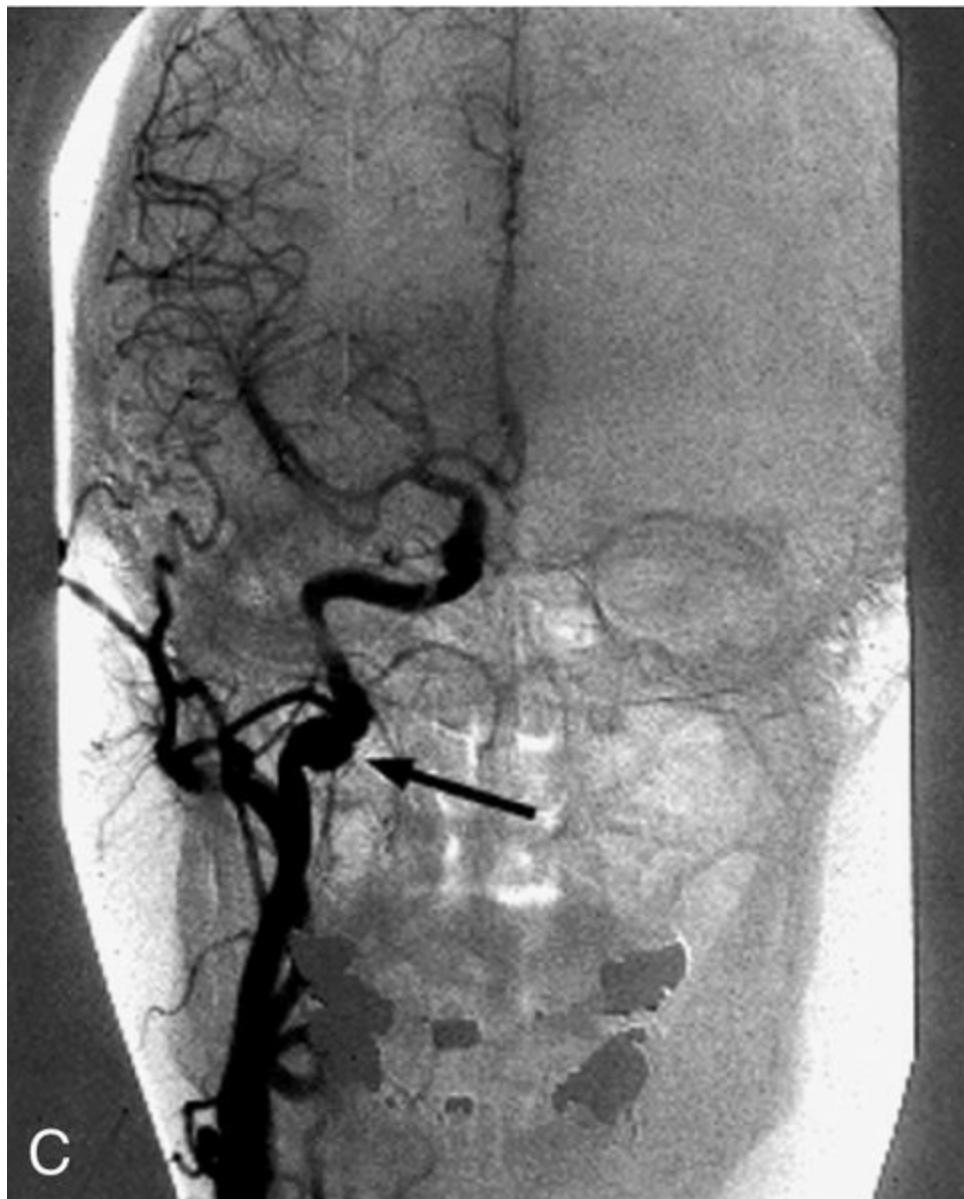


FIGURE 7-19 (A) Patient with acute right Horner syndrome illustrating miosis and ptosis of the right eye. The dissection of the internal carotid artery is shown in (B) the magnetic resonance imaging scan and (C) angiogram (arrow).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam, with attention to lids, motility, pupils, and iris.
- **Pharmacologic pupil testing** (*Note:* Testing must be performed before cornea has been manipulated; i.e., before any drops, applanation, or other tests have been performed; otherwise the test result will be invalid):
 - (1) Topical cocaine 4–10% (place 2 drops in each eye, remeasure pupil after 45 minutes): Determines presence of Horner's syndrome (normal pupil dilates; pupil does not dilate as well in patient with Horner's syndrome).
 - (2) Topical hydroxyamphetamine 1% (Paredrine): Distinguishes between preganglionic (first-order and second-order neurons) and postganglionic (third-order neuron) lesions (pupil in patient with central or preganglionic Horner's syndrome dilates equal to normal pupil; pupil in postganglionic Horner's syndrome does not dilate as well); this test does not determine whether a preganglionic lesion affects the first-

order or second-order neuron.

Note: Tests cannot be performed on the same day or will be invalid.

- In an infant with Horner's syndrome, consider evaluation for neuroblastoma with an MRI of the sympathetic chain from the hypothalamus down to the upper thoracic area and back up the neck to the cavernous sinus and orbit. If positive, additional workup includes checking urine for vanillylmandelic acid and homovanillic acid and further imaging of the abdomen.
- Patients with a central or preganglionic Horner's syndrome may have neck pain, shoulder pain, or abnormal taste in the mouth or other neurological signs, and should have an MRI of the sympathetic chain.
- Smokers should have a chest radiograph to rule out Pancoast's tumor.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.
- Consider ptosis repair.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; postganglionic lesions are usually benign; most isolated Horner's syndrome without other findings are benign; preganglionic and central lesions are usually more serious.

Relative Afferent Pupillary Defect (Marcus Gunn Pupil)

Definition

During the swinging flashlight test (see below), pupillary dilation of the affected eye occurs when the light is on it owing to the relatively lower amount of light perceived by the affected eye compared with the contralateral eye. In other words, the pupil of the affected eye constricts more from the consensual response when the light is on the contralateral eye than from the response from direct light.

Etiology

Asymmetric optic nerve disease or widespread retinal damage; most common causes include any optic neuropathy, optic neuritis, central retinal vein or artery occlusion, and retinal detachment. A mild relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD) may rarely occur with a dense ocular media opacity, including vitreous hemorrhage and cataract (occasionally, a cataract may cause a contralateral RAPD because of light scatter to more retinal area); a very small RAPD may occur with amblyopia; optic tract lesions can cause a contralateral RAPD (due to more nasal crossing fibers in the chiasm).

Symptoms

Decreased vision, dyschromatopsia, diminished sense of brightness.

Signs

RAPD, decreased visual acuity, color vision, and contrast sensitivity; red desaturation;

visual field defect; may have swollen or pale optic nerve, or retinal findings. A “reverse” RAPD can be detected even in an eye that is nonreactive because the contralateral eye will constrict more from response to direct light than from the consensual response when the light is on the affected eye.

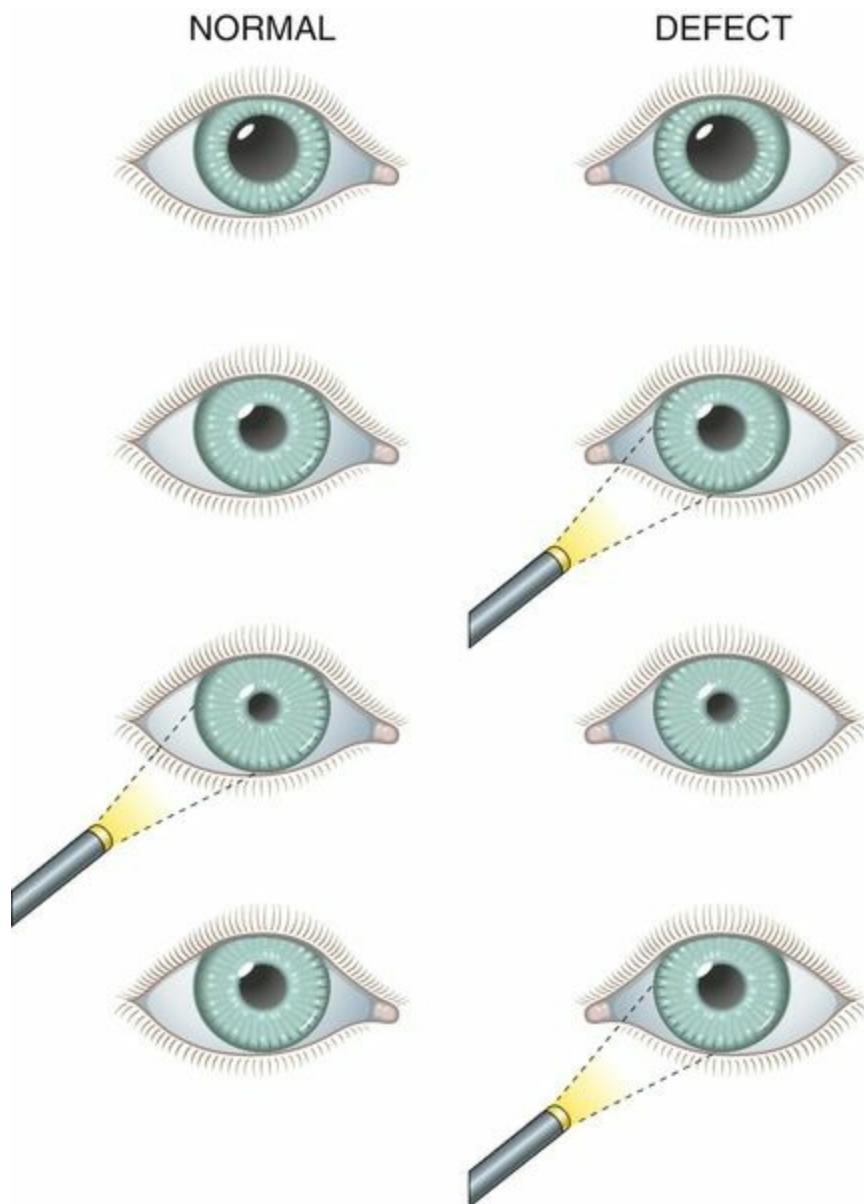


FIGURE 7-20 Swinging flashlight test.

Differential Diagnosis

Hippus (benign, rhythmic, variation in pupil size; more common in younger individuals).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, iris, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Swinging flashlight test:** Bright light is shined into one eye and then rapidly into the other in an alternating fashion; positive test result is when the pupil that the light is shined into dilates instead of constricts. When the pupil of the involved eye is nonreactive or nonfunctional, observe the fellow, normal eye for a “reverse” RAPD

(dilation when light is on nonreactive eye, constriction when light is shined on reactive eye).

- Grading system with neutral density filters or 1⁺ to 4⁺ scale.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Leukocoria

Definition

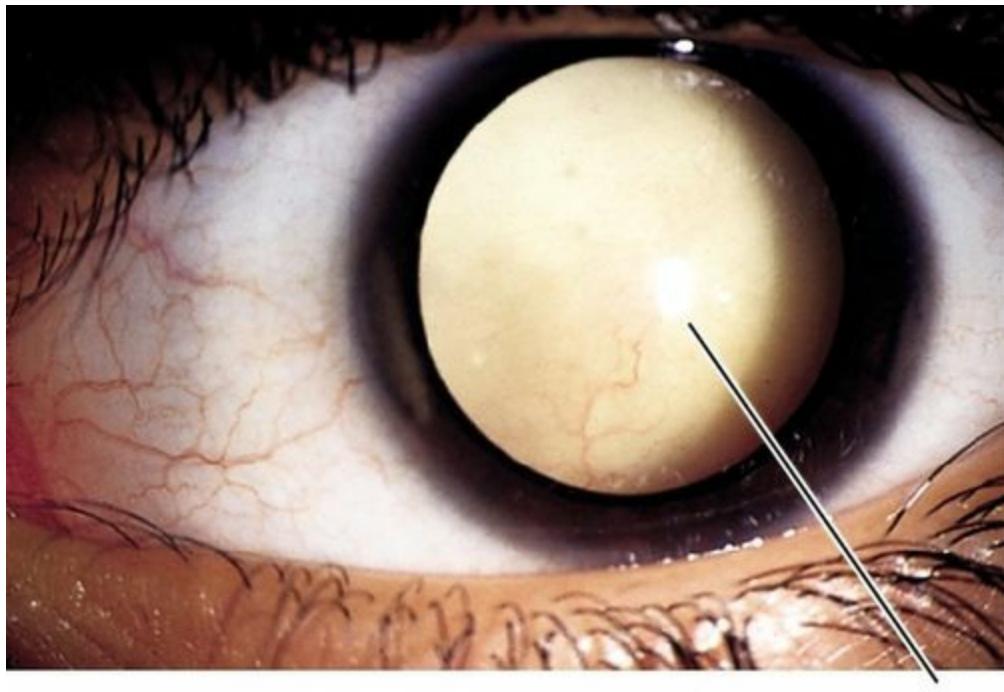
Variety of disorders that cause the pupil to appear white; usually noted in infancy or early childhood.

Symptoms

Decreased vision; may notice white pupil, eye turn, or abnormal size of eye.

Signs

Leukocoria, decreased visual acuity; may have RAPD, nystagmus, strabismus, buphthalmos, microphthalmos, anterior chamber cells and flare, increased intraocular pressure, cataract, vitritis, retinal detachment, tumor, or other retinal findings; may have systemic findings.



Leukocoria

FIGURE 7-21 Leukocoria in a patient with toxocariasis. The large white reflex in the dilated pupil represents the retina; a retinal vessel is visible.



Leukocoria

FIGURE 7-22 Leukocoria due to retinoblastoma in the left eye. The white pupil in the left eye is strikingly evident in comparison with the normal (black) pupil of the fellow eye.

Differential Diagnosis

Cataract, retinoblastoma, retinopathy of prematurity, persistent hyperplastic primary

vitreous, Coats' disease, toxocariasis, toxoplasmosis, retinal /choroidal /optic nerve coloboma, myelinated nerve fibers, Norrie's disease, retinal dysplasia, cyclitic membrane, retinal detachment, incontinentia pigmenti, retinoschisis, and medulloepithelioma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to retinoscopy, pupils, tonometry, anterior chamber, lens, vitreous cells, and ophthalmoscopy.
- B-scan ultrasonography to evaluate retrolenticular area, vitreous, and retina if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Consider orbital radiograph, and head and orbital CT scans or MRI to rule out foreign body.
- Pediatric consultation.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Usually poor in the pediatric population; good with surgery if due to a mature white cataract in an adult.

Congenital Anomalies

Aniridia

Absence of the iris, except for a small, hypoplastic remnant or stump. Patients also have photophobia, nystagmus, glare, decreased visual acuity, amblyopia, and strabismus; associated with glaucoma in 28–50%, lens opacities in 50–85%, ectopia lentis, corneal pannus, and foveal hypoplasia. Occurs in 1 : 100,000 births; mapped to chromosome 11p. Three forms:

AN 1 (Autosomal Dominant)

Eighty-five percent of cases; only ocular findings.

AN 2

Thirteen percent of cases; includes Miller's syndrome with both aniridia and Wilms' tumor, and WAGR (Wilms' tumor, aniridia, genitourinary abnormalities, and mental retardation). Sporadic, but mapped to chromosome 11p (*PAX6* gene).

AN 3 (Autosomal Recessive)

Two percent of cases; associated with mental retardation and cerebellar ataxia (Gillespie's syndrome); do not develop Wilms' tumor.

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- May require cyclotherapy or glaucoma filtering surgery if medical treatment fails.
- Lensectomy if visually significant cataract develops; consider use of artificial iris

segments.

- Consider painted contact lens to decrease photophobia or glare.

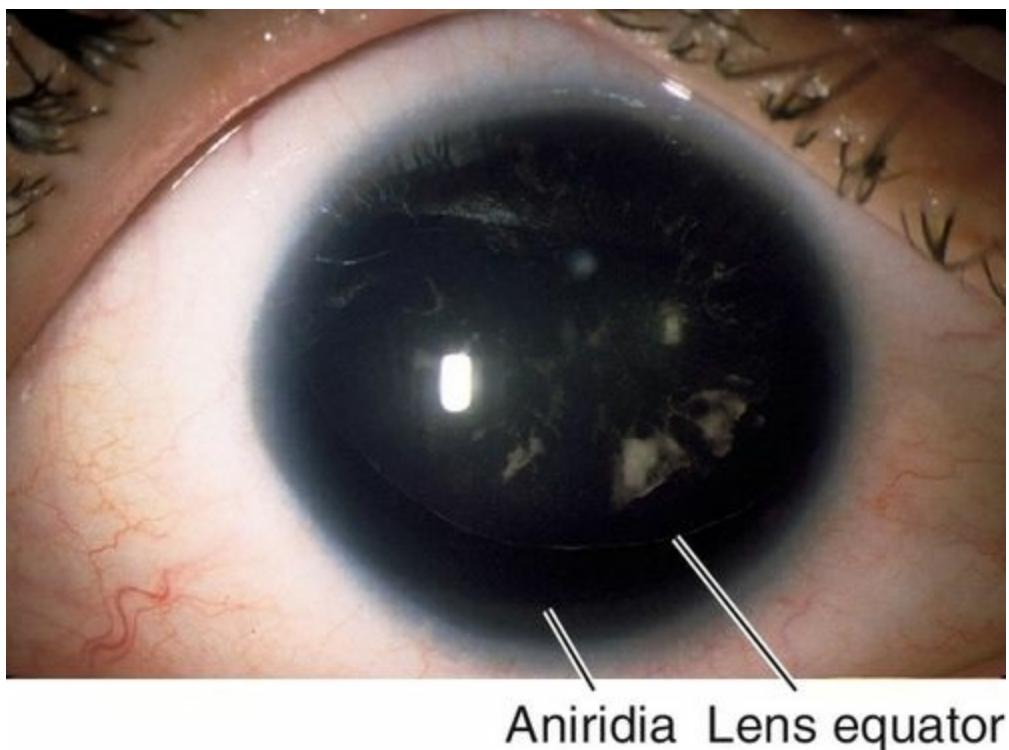


FIGURE 7-23 Aniridia with entire cataractous lens visible; the inferior edge of the lens is visible.

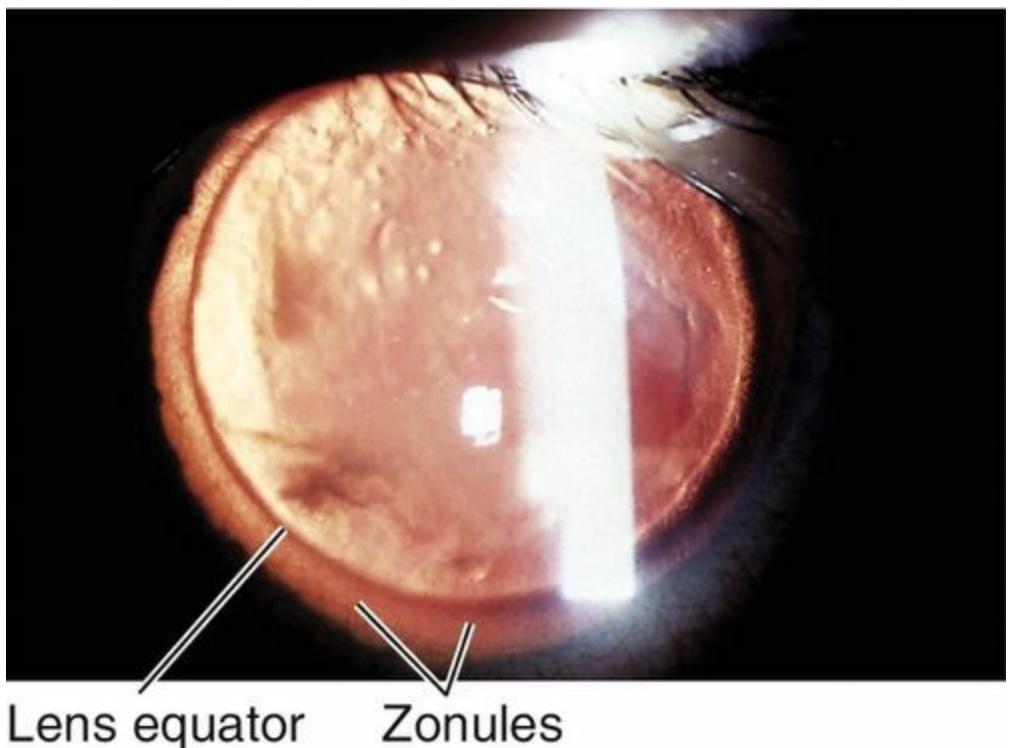


FIGURE 7-24 Aniridia with the lens equator and zonules visible on retroillumination.

Coloboma

Iris sector defect due to incomplete closure of the embryonic fissure. Usually located inferiorly; may have other colobomata (lid, lens, retina, choroid, optic nerve); associated with multiple genetic syndromes, including trisomy 22 (cat-eye syndrome), trisomy 18, trisomy 13, and chromosome 18 deletion.

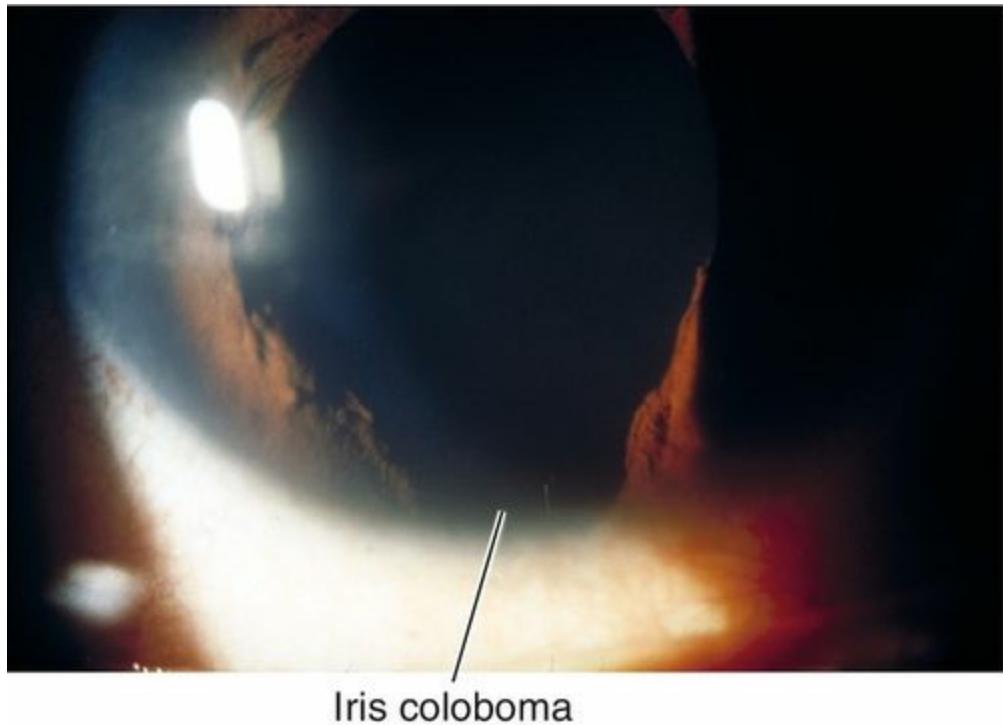


FIGURE 7-25 Coloboma of inferior iris.

Persistent Pupillary Membrane

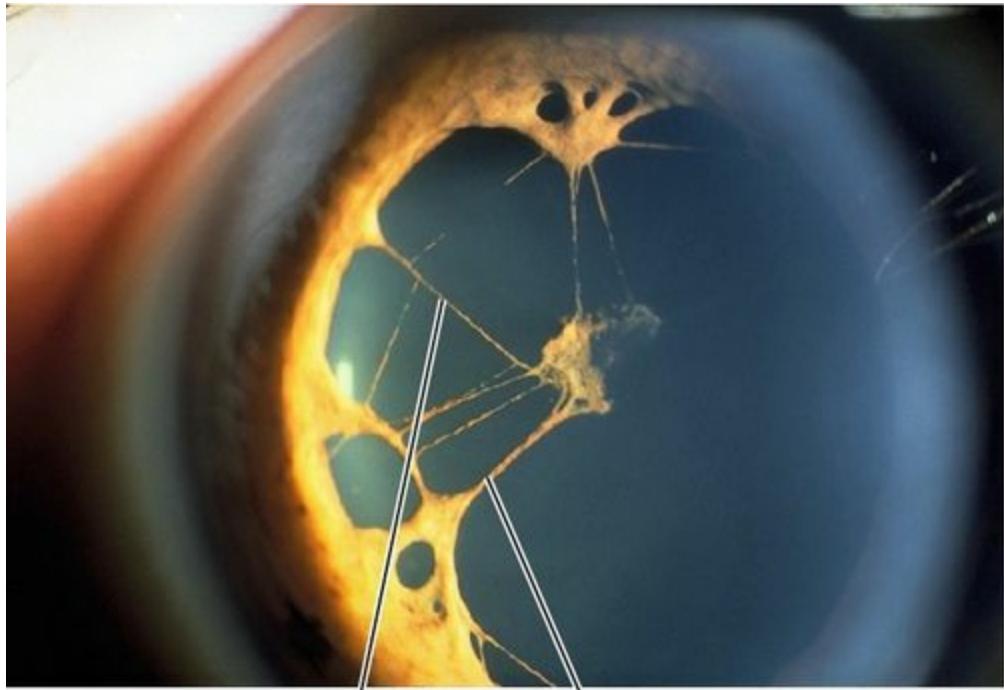
Benign, embryonic, mesodermal remnants (tunica vasculosa lentis) that appear as thin iris strands bridging the pupil. Most common ocular congenital anomaly; occurs in up to 80% of dark eyes and 35% of light eyes. Two types:

Type 1

Attached only to the iris.

Type 2

Iridolenticular adhesions.



Type 2 persistent pupillary membrane

FIGURE 7-26 Persistent pupillary membrane type 2 demonstrating multiple iris strands adhering to the anterior lens surface.

- No treatment required.
- If iris strands cross visual axis and are affecting vision, consider Nd : YAG (neodymium : yttrium–aluminum–garnet) laser treatment.

Plateau Iris (Configuration or Syndrome)

Atypical iris configuration (flat contour with steep insertion due to anteriorly rotated ciliary processes; anterior chamber is deep centrally and shallow peripherally). Familial, more common in young, myopic women; 5–8% develop angle-closure glaucoma (plateau iris syndrome) (see [Chapter 6](#)).

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- Consider miotic agents (pilocarpine 1% qid) or iridoplasty.

Mesodermal Dysgenesis Syndromes

Definition

Group of bilateral, congenital, hereditary disorders involving anterior segment structures. Originally thought to be due to faulty cleavage of angle structures and, therefore, termed angle-cleavage syndromes.

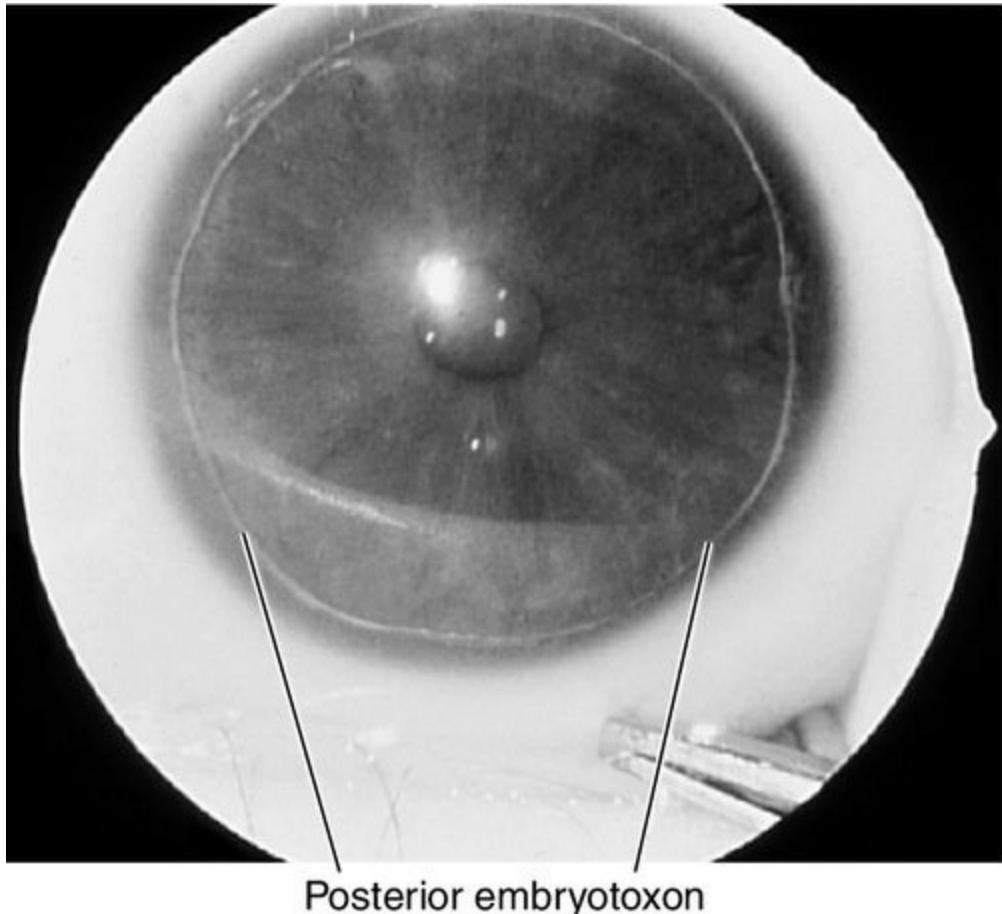
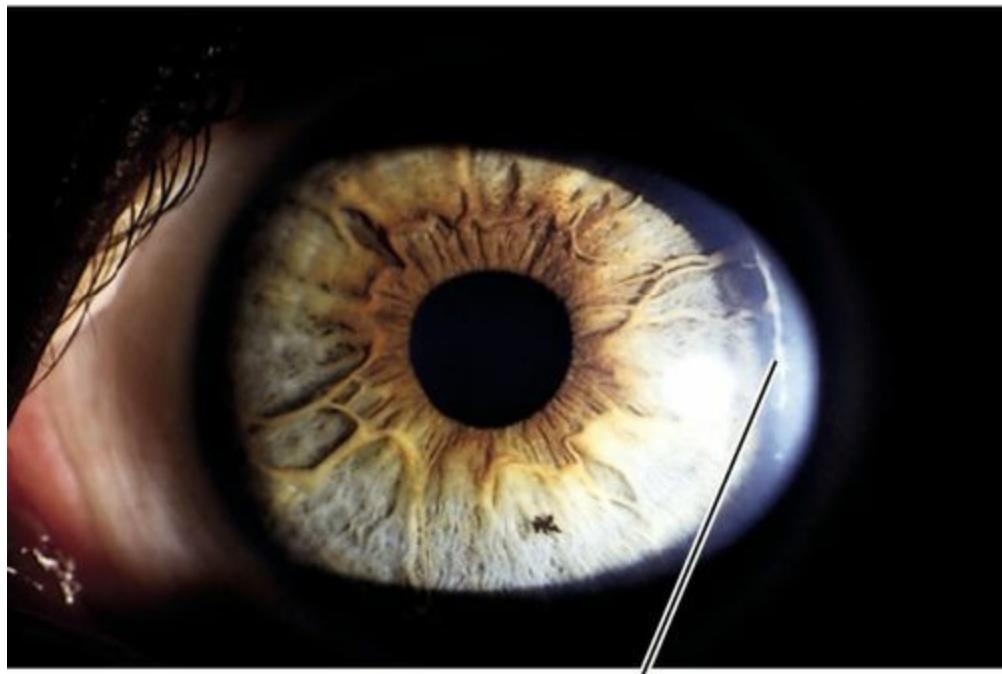


FIGURE 7-27 Posterior embryotoxon can be clearly seen as a white ring in the peripheral cornea.

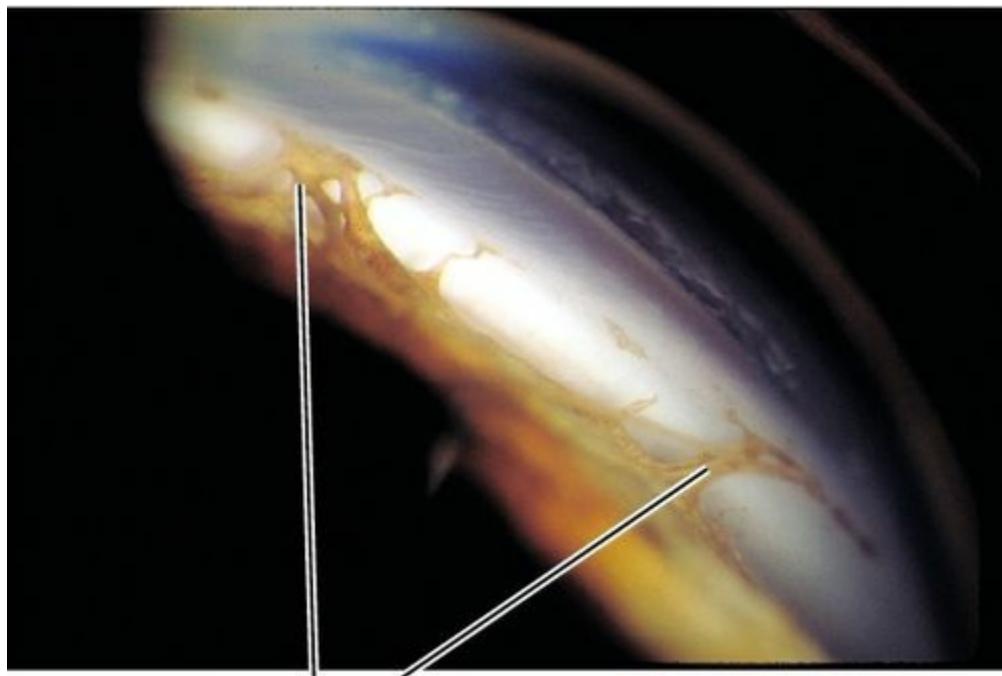
Axenfeld's Anomaly

Posterior embryotoxon (anteriorly displaced Schwalbe's line that appears as a prominent, white, corneal line anterior to the limbus; occurs in 15% of normal individuals) and prominent iris processes; associated with secondary glaucoma in 50% of patients. Mapped to chromosome 4q25 (*PITX2* gene), 6p25 (*FOXC1* gene), 13q14 (*RIEG2* gene).



Posterior embryotoxon

FIGURE 7-28 Axenfeld's anomaly with abnormal iris (extensive stromal atrophy) and posterior embryotoxon.



Iris processes

FIGURE 7-29 Gonioscopic view of Axenfeld's anomaly demonstrating iris adhesions to the cornea.

Alagille's Syndrome

Axenfeld's anomaly and pigmentary retinopathy, corectopia, esotropia, and systemic

abnormalities, including absent deep tendon reflexes, abnormal facies, pulmonic valvar stenosis, peripheral arterial stenosis, and skeletal abnormalities. Abnormal electroretinogram and electro-oculogram. Mapped to chromosome 20p12 (mutation in the *JAG1* gene, a NOTCH receptor ligand).

Rieger's Anomaly

Axenfeld's anomaly and iris hypoplasia with holes; associated with secondary glaucoma in 50% of patients. Mapped to chromosome 4q25 (*PITX2* gene), 6p25 (*FOXC1* gene), 13q14 (*RIEG2* gene).

Rieger's Syndrome

Combination of Rieger's anomaly with mental retardation and systemic abnormalities, including dental, craniofacial, genitourinary, and skeletal problems. Mapped to chromosome 4q25 (*PITX2* gene), 6p25 (*FOXC1* gene), 13q14 (*RIEG2* gene).



FIGURE 7-30 Dental abnormalities in patient with Rieger's syndrome.

Peters' Anomaly

Corneal leukoma (white opacity due to central defect in Descemet's membrane and absence of endothelium) and iris adhesions with or without cataract. Usually sporadic; 80% bilateral; associated with secondary glaucoma in 50% of patients, congenital cardiac defects, cleft lip or palate, craniofacial dysplasia, and skeletal abnormalities. Mapped to chromosome 11p (*PAX6* gene).

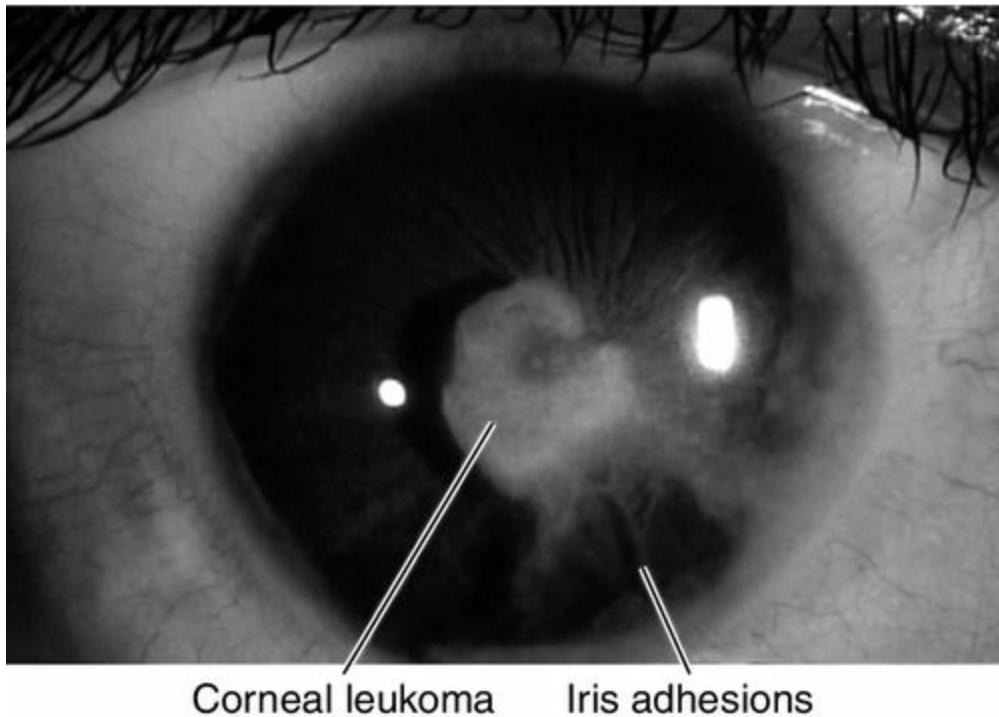


FIGURE 7-31 Peters' anomaly demonstrating central, white, corneal opacity (leukoma).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision or iris abnormalities or a white spot on eye.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, iris and cornea lesions (see above); may have systemic abnormalities and signs of glaucoma, including increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, and visual field defects.

Differential Diagnosis

Iridocorneal endothelial syndromes, posterior polymorphous dystrophy, aniridia, coloboma, ectopia lentis et pupillae, iridodialysis, iridoschisis, trauma, corneal ulcer, hydrops.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields in patients with elevated intraocular pressure or optic nerve cupping to rule out glaucoma.
- B-scan ultrasonography in Peters' anomaly if unable to visualize the fundus.

Management

- Often no treatment necessary.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- May require penetrating keratoplasty, cataract extraction, and treatment of amblyopia for Peter's anomaly.

Prognosis

Poor for Peters' anomaly or when associated with glaucoma; otherwise fair.

Iridocorneal Endothelial Syndromes

Definition

Unilateral, nonhereditary slowly progressive abnormality of the corneal endothelium causing a spectrum of diseases with features including corneal edema, iris distortion, and secondary angle-closure glaucoma.

Essential Iris Atrophy (Progressive Iris Atrophy)

Iris atrophy with holes and corectopia, ectropion uveae, and focal stromal effacement.

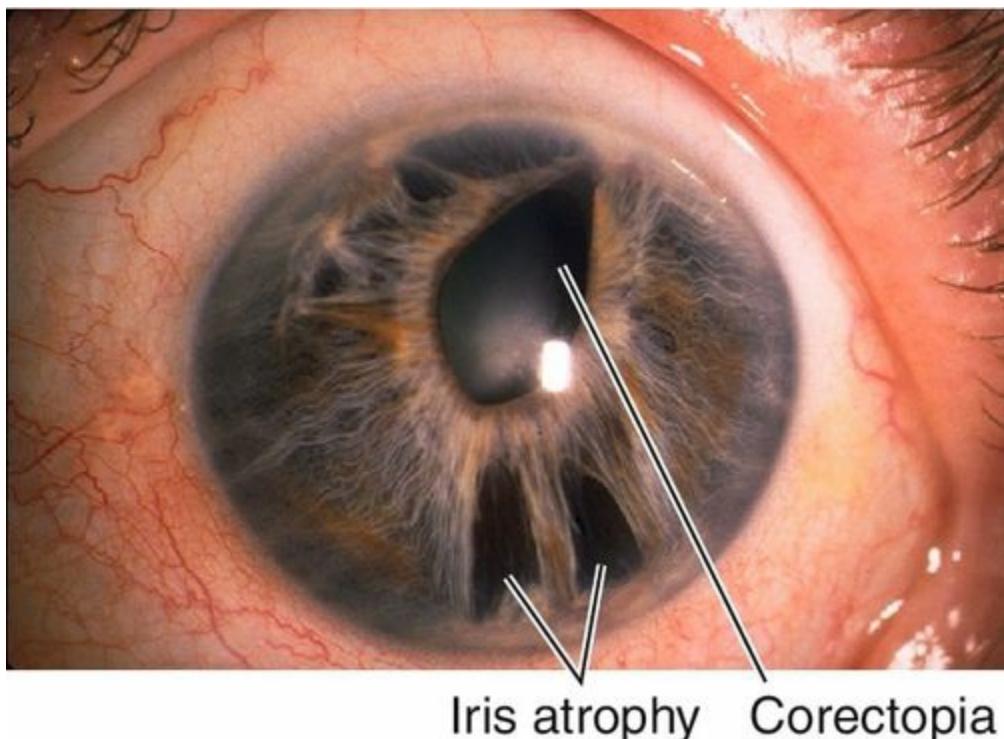


FIGURE 7-32 Essential iris atrophy demonstrating iris atrophy and corectopia.

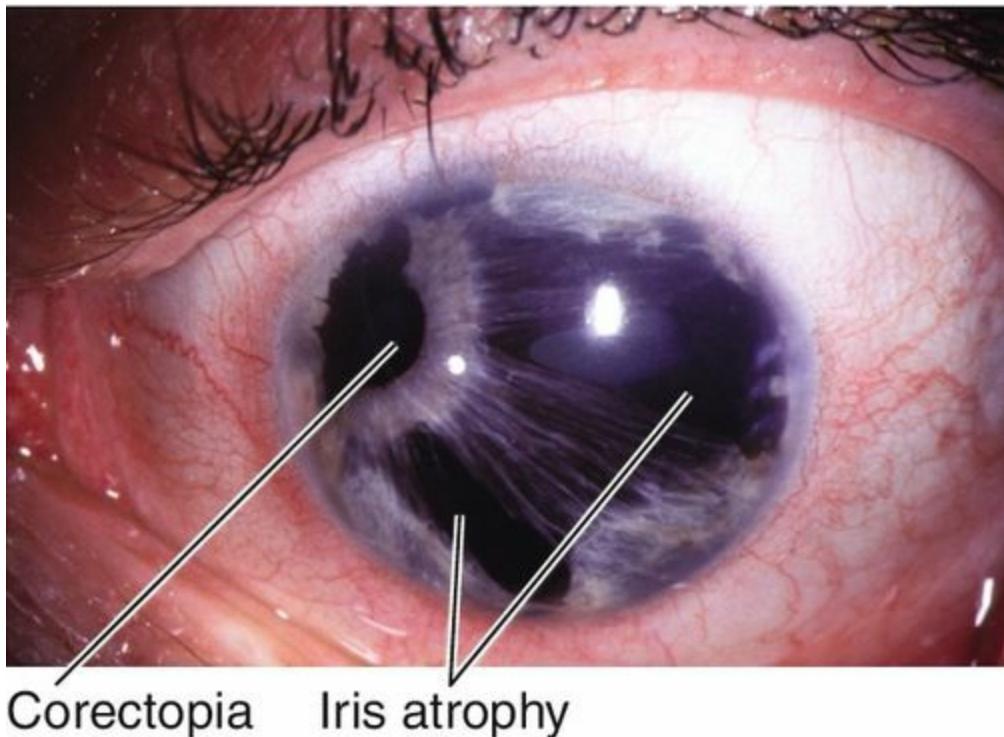


FIGURE 7-33 Advanced essential iris atrophy demonstrating marked pupil displacement nasally and extreme atrophy with frank iris holes.

Chandler's Syndrome

Variant of essential iris atrophy with mild or no iris changes, corneal edema common, intraocular pressure may not be elevated.

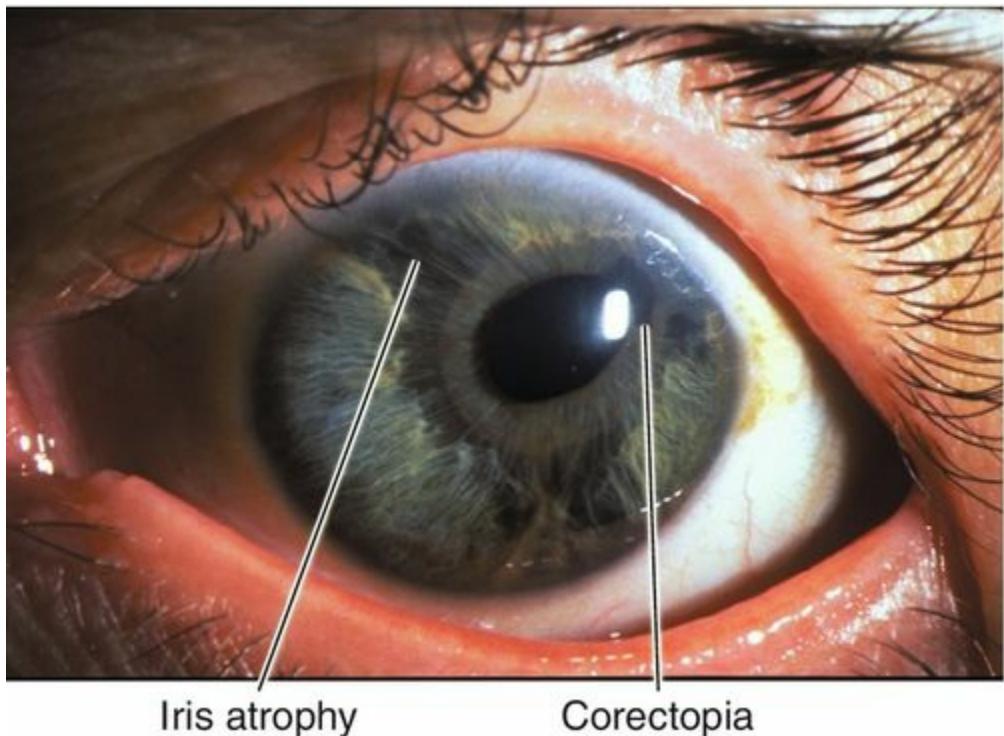


FIGURE 7-34 Chandler's syndrome with mild corectopia and moderate iris atrophy.

Iris Nevus (Cogan–Reese) Syndrome

Pigmented iris nodules, flattening of iris stroma, pupil abnormalities, and ectropion uveae.

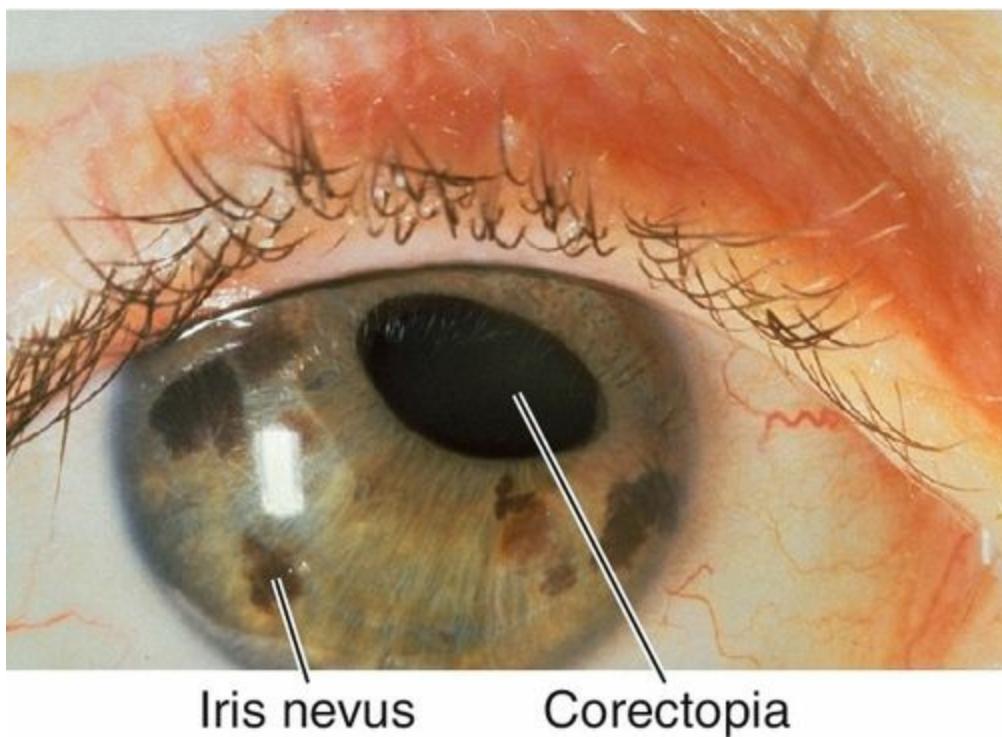


FIGURE 7-35 Iris nevus (Cogan–Reese) syndrome demonstrating iris nevi, iris atrophy, and corectopia.

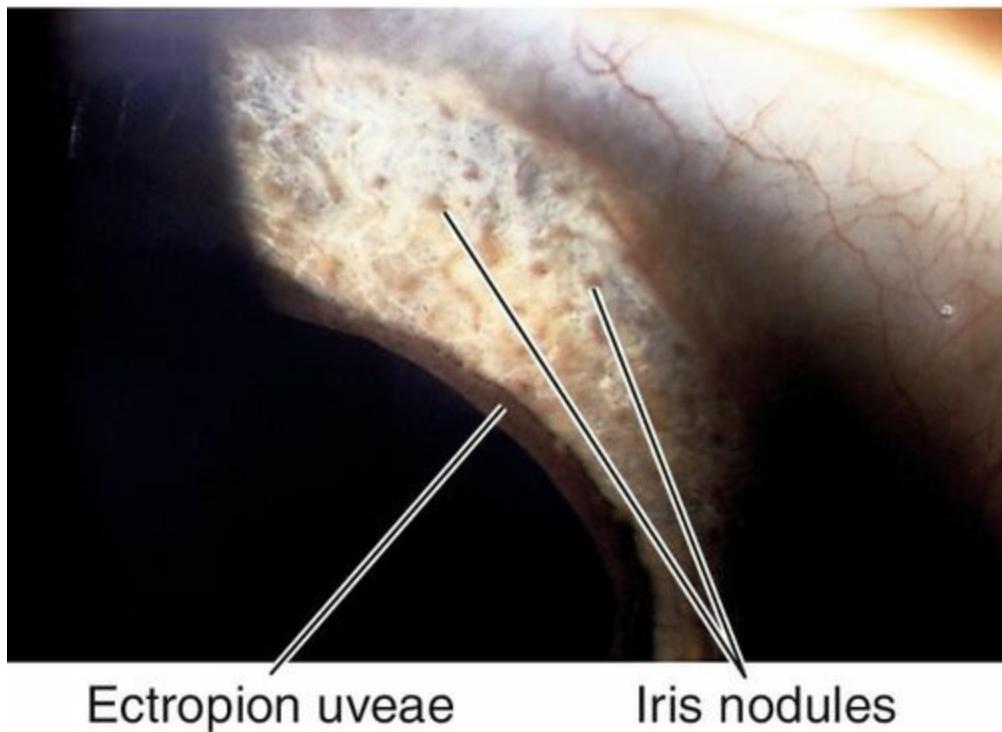


FIGURE 7-36 Iris nevus (Cogan–Reese) syndrome with small, pigmented iris nodules and ectropion uveae.

Mechanism

Altered, abnormal corneal endothelium proliferates across the angle and onto the iris, forming a membrane that obstructs the trabecular meshwork, distorts the iris, and may form nodules by contracting around the iris stroma.

Epidemiology

Mostly young or middle-aged women; increased risk of secondary angle-closure glaucoma.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision, glare, monocular diplopia or polyopia; may notice iris changes.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, beaten metal appearance of corneal endothelium, corneal edema, increased intraocular pressure, peripheral anterior synechiae, iris changes (see above).

Differential Diagnosis

Posterior polymorphous dystrophy, mesodermal dysgenesis syndromes, Fuchs' endothelial dystrophy, iris nevi or melanoma, aniridia, iridodialysis, iridoschisis, trauma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields in patients with elevated intraocular pressure or optic nerve

cupping to rule out glaucoma.

Management

- Often no treatment necessary.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- May require penetrating keratoplasty or glaucoma surgery.

Prognosis

Chronic, progressive process; poor when associated with glaucoma. Essential iris atrophy and iris nevus syndrome may have worse glaucoma than Chandler's syndrome.

Tumors

Cyst

Can be primary (more common; usually peripheral from stroma or iris pigment epithelium) or secondary (usually due to ingrowth of surface epithelium after trauma or surgery); may cause segmental elevation of iris and angle-closure; rarely detaches and becomes free-floating in anterior chamber; may also form at pupillary margin from long-term use of strong miotic medications. Complications include distortion of pupil, occlusion of visual axis, and secondary glaucoma.

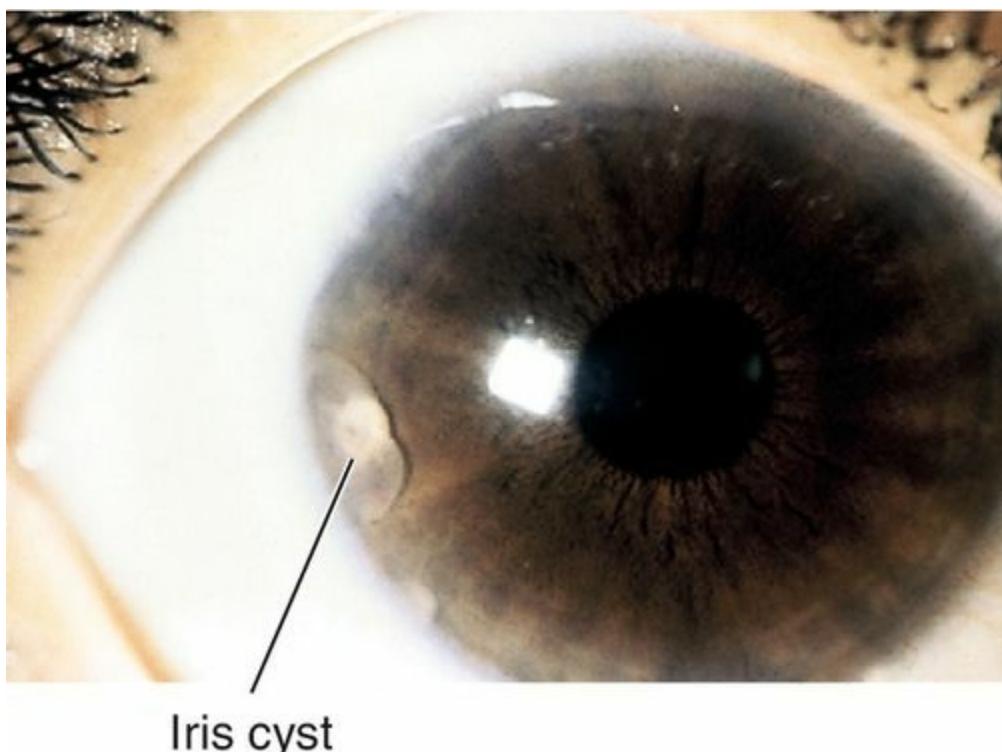


FIGURE 7-37 Peripheral iris cyst seen as translucent round lesion at the iris periphery.

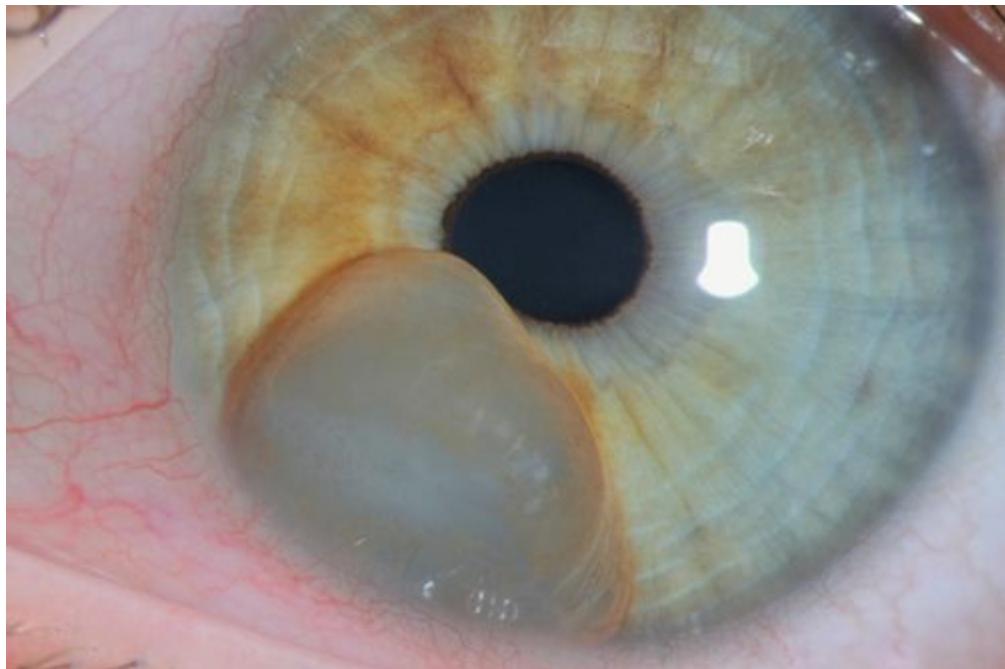


FIGURE 7-38 Large iris cyst appearing as smooth, translucent mass.

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- Consider surgical excision if vision is affected or secondary glaucoma exists.

Nevus

Single or multiple, flat, pigmented, benign lesions. Pigment spots or freckles occur in 50% of population; rare before 12 years of age. Nevus differentiated from malignant melanoma by size (< 3 mm in diameter), thickness (< 1 mm thick), and the absence of vascularity, ectropion uveae, secondary cataract, secondary glaucoma, and signs of growth.



FIGURE 7-39 Variably pigmented, small, flat, iris nevi are seen diffusely scattered over the anterior iris surface.

- Follow with serial anterior segment photographs and clinical examination for any growth that would be suspicious for malignant melanoma.
- Follow for increased intraocular pressure.
- Consider iris fluorescein angiogram to differentiate between nevus and malignant melanoma: nevus has filigree filling pattern that becomes hyperfluorescent early and leaks late or is angiographically silent; malignant melanoma has irregular vessels that fill late.

Nodules

Collections of cells on the iris surface. Several different types:

Brushfield Spots

Ring of small, white-gray, peripheral iris spots associated with Down's syndrome; occurs in 24% of normal individuals (Kunkmann Wolffian bodies).

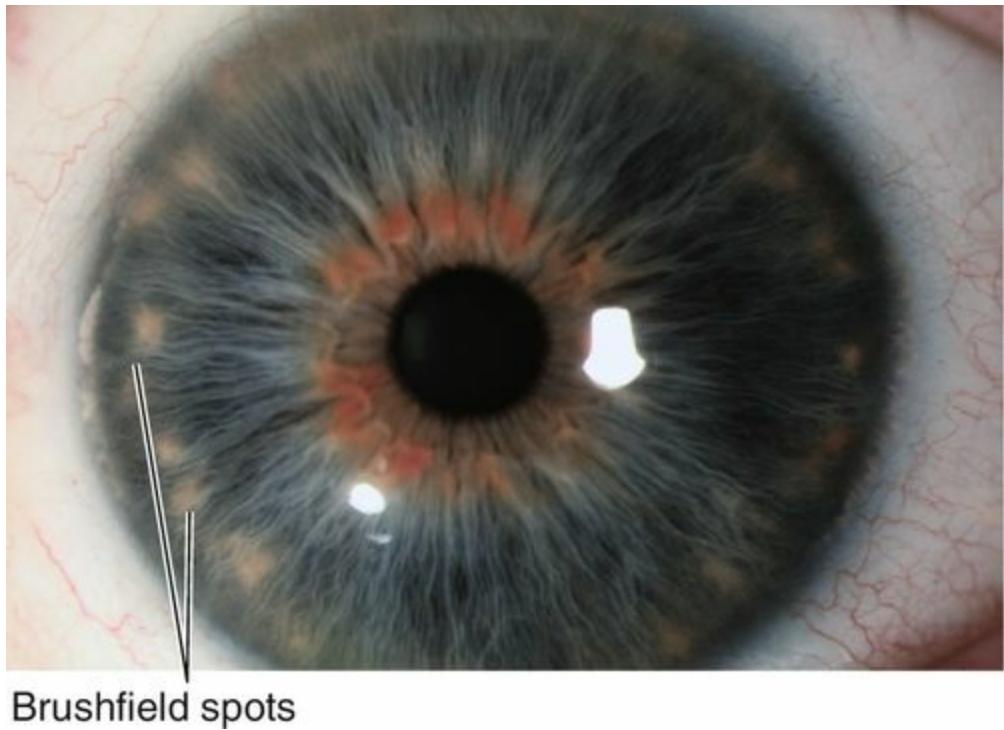


FIGURE 7-40 Brushfield spots appear as a ring of peripheral white iris nodules.

Lisch Nodules

Bilateral, lightly pigmented, gelatinous, melanocytic hamartomas found in 92% of patients with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF-1) by age 10; very rare in NF-2; usually involve inferior half of iris; do not involve iris stroma.

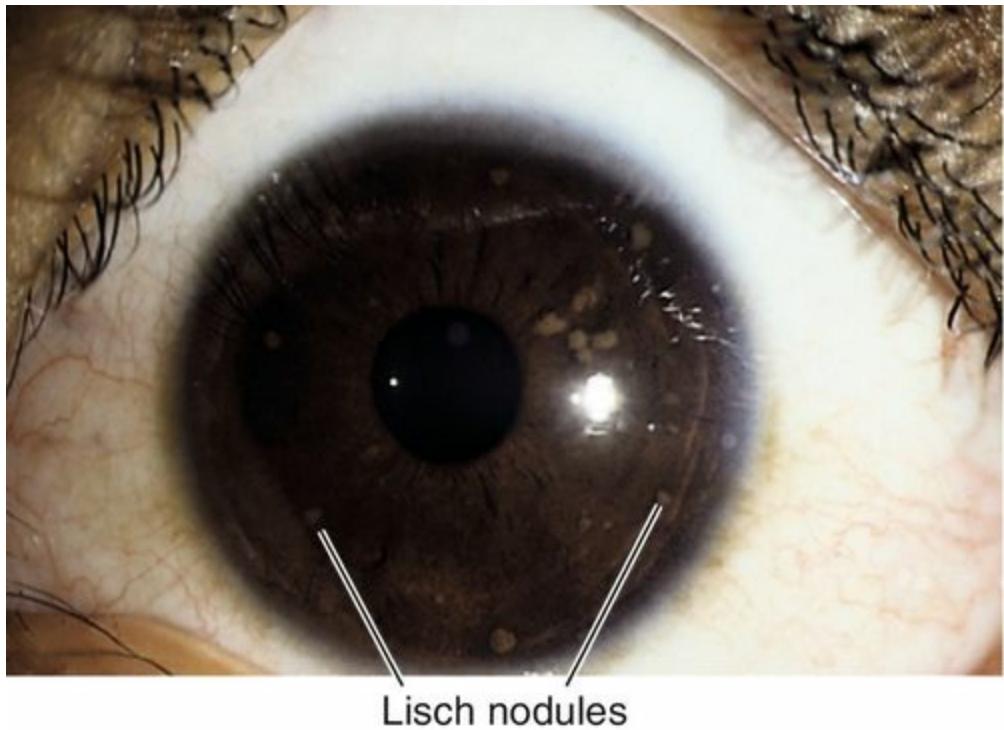


FIGURE 7-41 Lisch nodules in a patient with neurofibromatosis appear as small, round, lightly colored nodules.

Inflammatory Nodules

Composed of monocytes and inflammatory debris; occurs in granulomatous uveitis.
Three types:

Berlin nodules

Nodules in anterior chamber angle.

Busacca nodules

Nodules on anterior iris surface.

Koeppe nodules

Nodules at pupillary border.

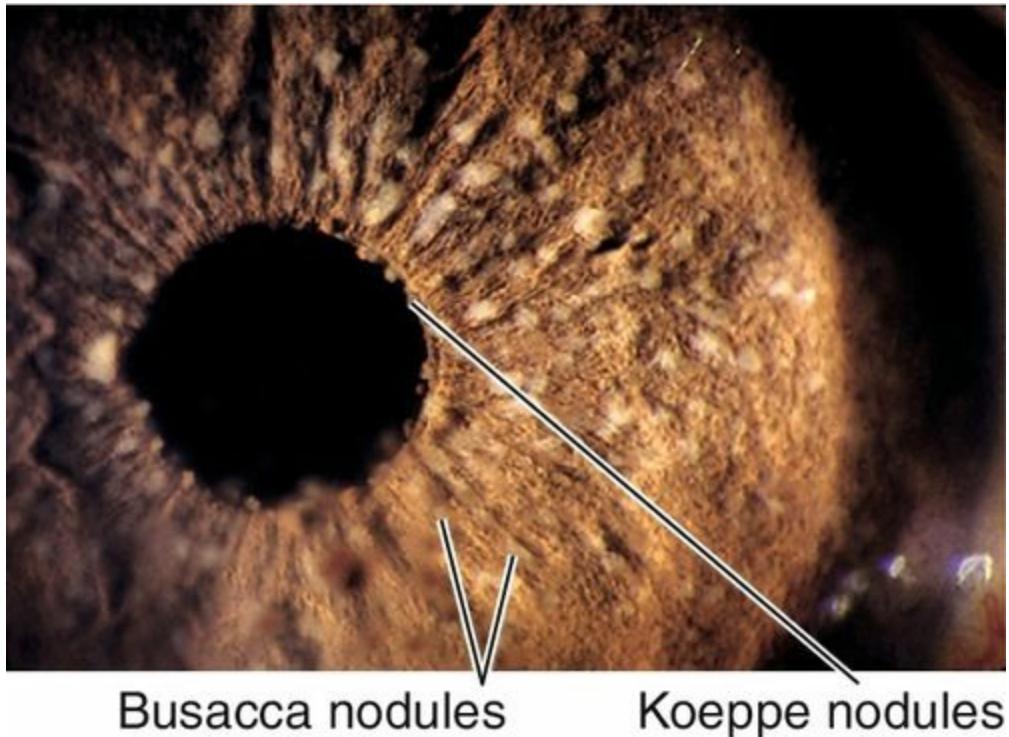


FIGURE 7-42 Busacca and Koeppen nodules are small, lightly colored collections of inflammatory cells.

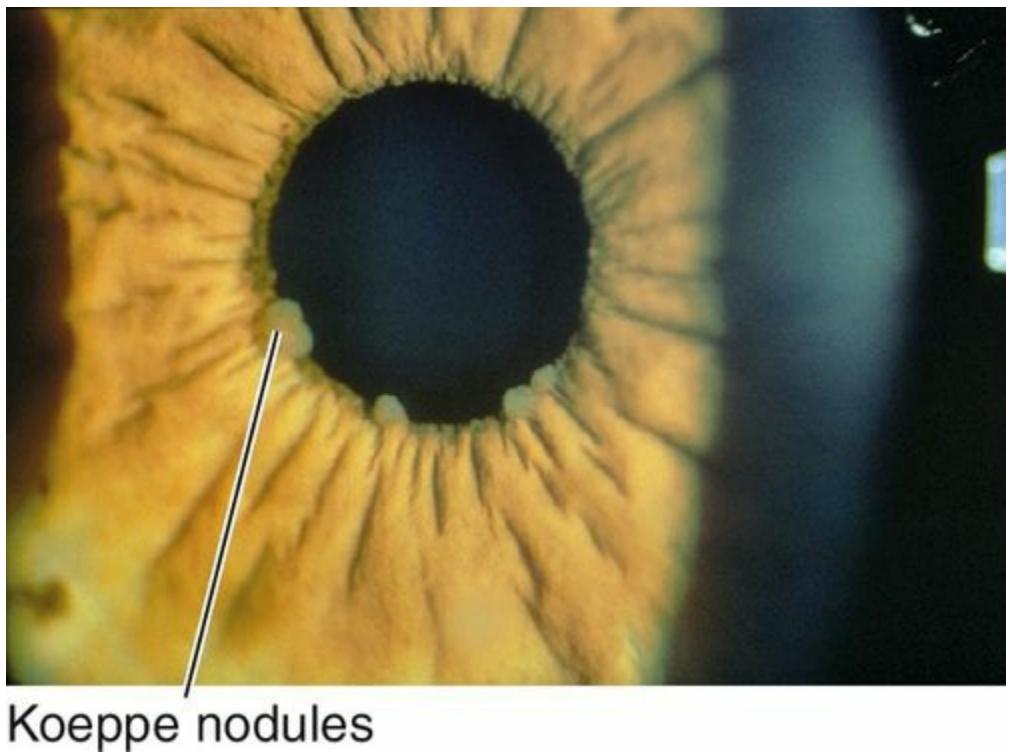


FIGURE 7-43 Koeppen nodules at the pupillary border.

Iris Pigment Epithelium Tumors

Very rare tumors of the iris pigment epithelium (adenoma or adenocarcinoma); appear

as darkly pigmented, friable nodules.

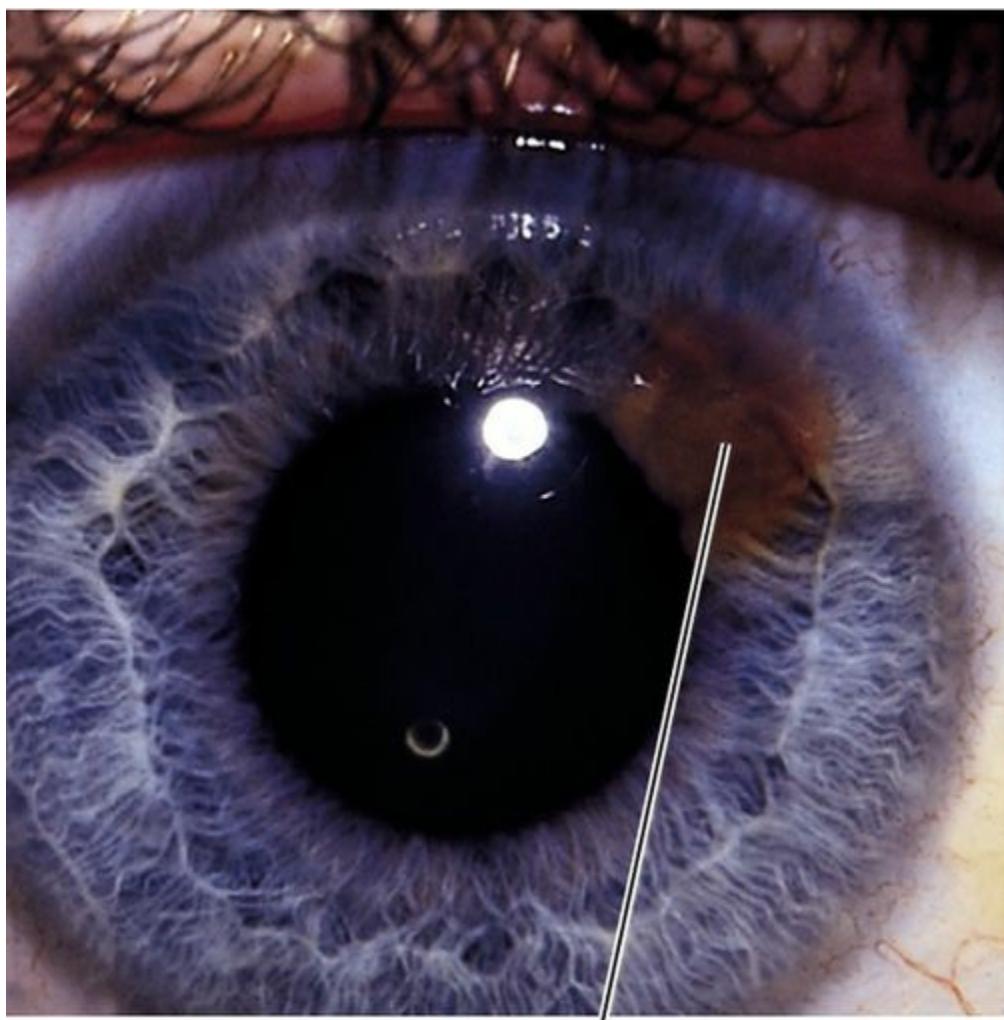
- Treatment with chemotherapy, radiation, and surgical excision; should be performed by a tumor specialist.

Juvenile Xanthogranuloma

Yellow iris lesions composed of histiocytes; may bleed, causing spontaneous hyphema.

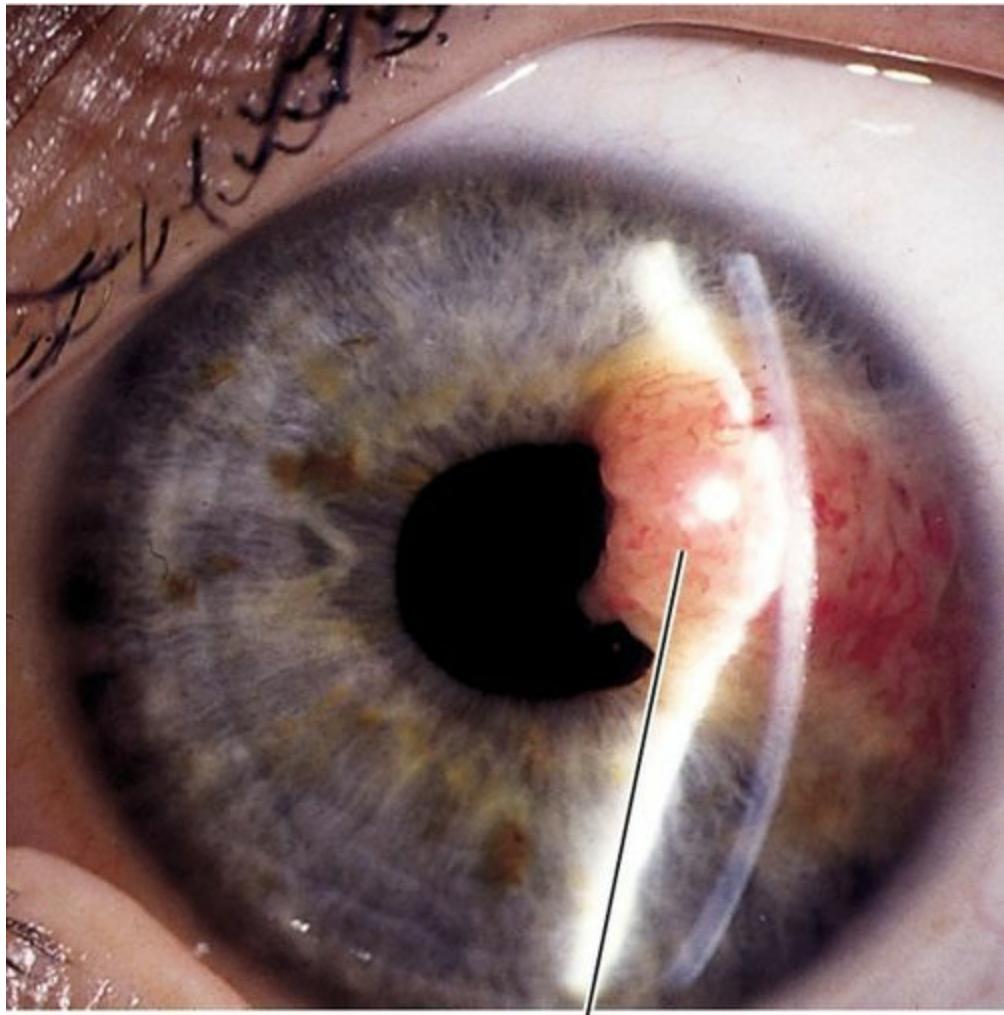
Malignant Melanoma

Dark or amelanotic (pigmentation variable), elevated lesion that usually involves inferior iris and replaces the iris stroma. May be diffuse (associated with heterochromia and secondary glaucoma), tapioca (dark tapioca appearance), ring-shaped, or localized; some have feeder vessels; may involve angle structures; may cause sectoral cataract, hyphema, or secondary glaucoma. One to three percent of all malignant melanomas of the uveal tract involve the iris. Predilection for Caucasians and patients with light irides, rare in African-Americans; many patients have history of nevus that undergoes growth. Prognosis good; 4% mortality.



Malignant melanoma

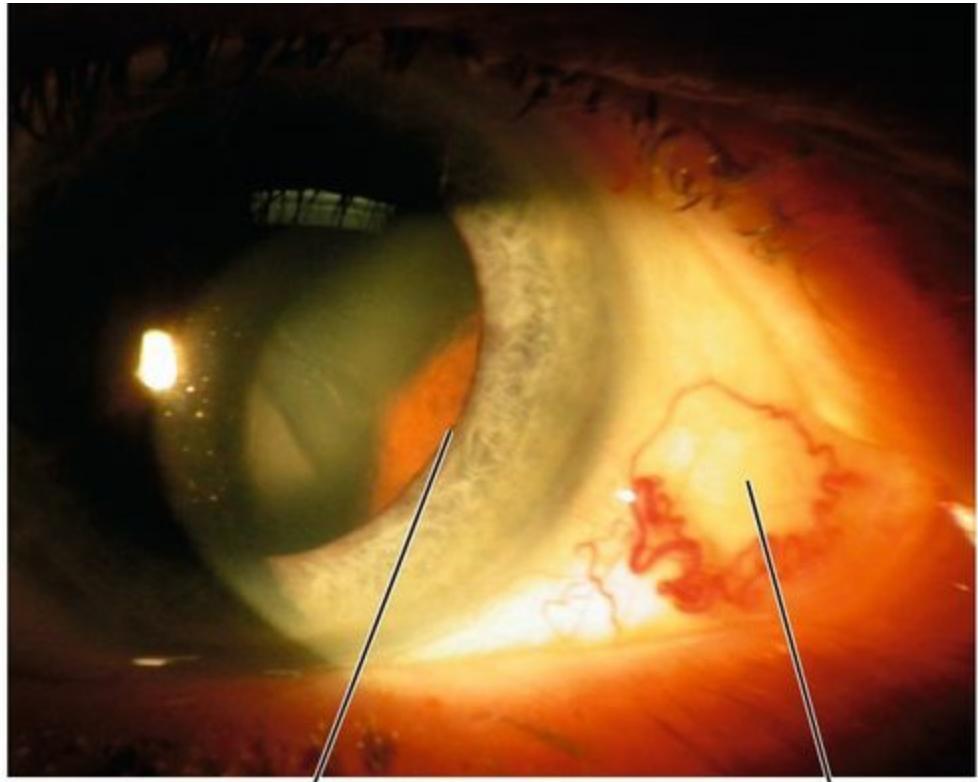
FIGURE 7-44 Malignant melanoma is seen as a hazy brown confluent patch on this blue iris.



Amelanotic malignant melanoma

FIGURE 7-45 Amelanotic melanoma is visible as a large, pedunculated, vascular mass with obvious elevation as depicted by the bowed appearance of the slit-beam light over the iris surface.

- Consider B-scan ultrasonography or ultrasound biomicroscopy to rule out ciliary body involvement.
- Treatment with chemotherapy, radiation, surgical excision, and enucleation; should be performed by a tumor specialist.



Ciliary body melanoma

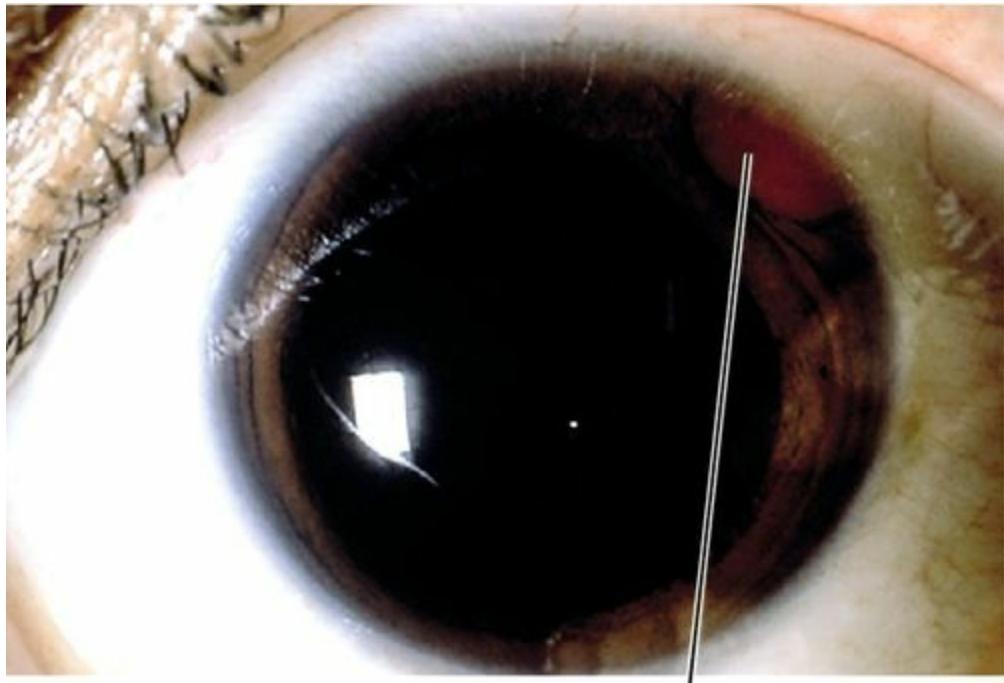
Sentinel vessel

FIGURE 7-46 Ciliary body melanoma visible as a brown mass behind crystalline lens. A sentinel vessel is present.

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)); glaucoma filtering surgery is not recommended.

Metastatic Tumors

Rare; usually amelanotic, and from primary carcinoma of the breast, lung, or prostate; often found after primary lesion is discovered.



Metastatic carcinoid

FIGURE 7-47 Metastatic carcinoid appearing as an orange-brown peripheral iris lesion.

- Treatment with chemotherapy, radiation, and surgical excision; should be performed by a tumor specialist.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)); glaucoma filtering surgery is not recommended.

Lens

Congenital Anomalies

Congenital Cataract

Acquired Cataract

Posterior Capsular Opacification

Aphakia

Pseudophakia

Exfoliation

Pseudoexfoliation Syndrome

Pseudoexfoliation Glaucoma

Lens-Induced Glaucoma

Dislocated Lens

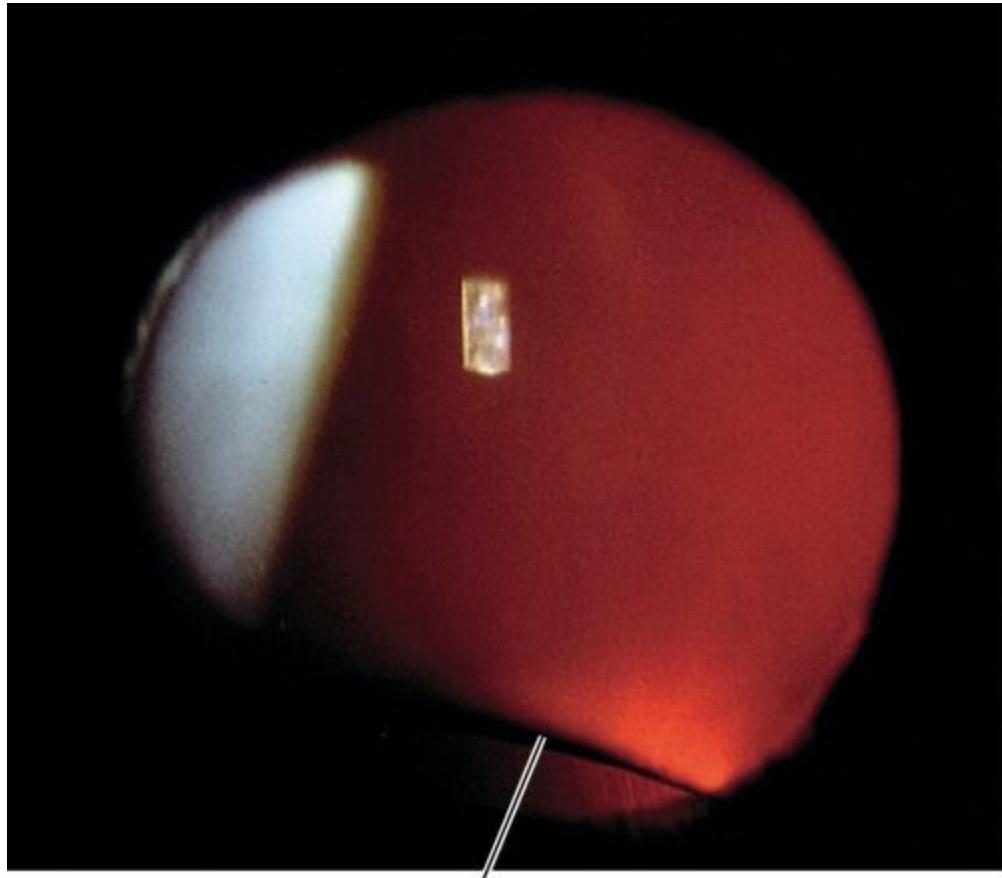
Congenital Anomalies

Definition

Variety of developmental lens abnormalities:

Coloboma

Focal inferior lens flattening due to ciliary body coloboma with absence of zonular support (not a true coloboma); other ocular colobomata (iris) usually exist. Ciliary body tumors may cause a secondary lens “coloboma.”



Lens coloboma

FIGURE 8-1 Lens coloboma appears as inferior flattening or truncation of the lens due to lack of zonular attachments when viewed with retroillumination

Lenticonus

Cone-shaped lens due to bulging from a thin lens capsule; either anteriorly or posteriorly, rarely in both directions.

Anterior

Usually males; bilateral; may be associated with Alport's syndrome (see [Congenital Cataract section](#) below).

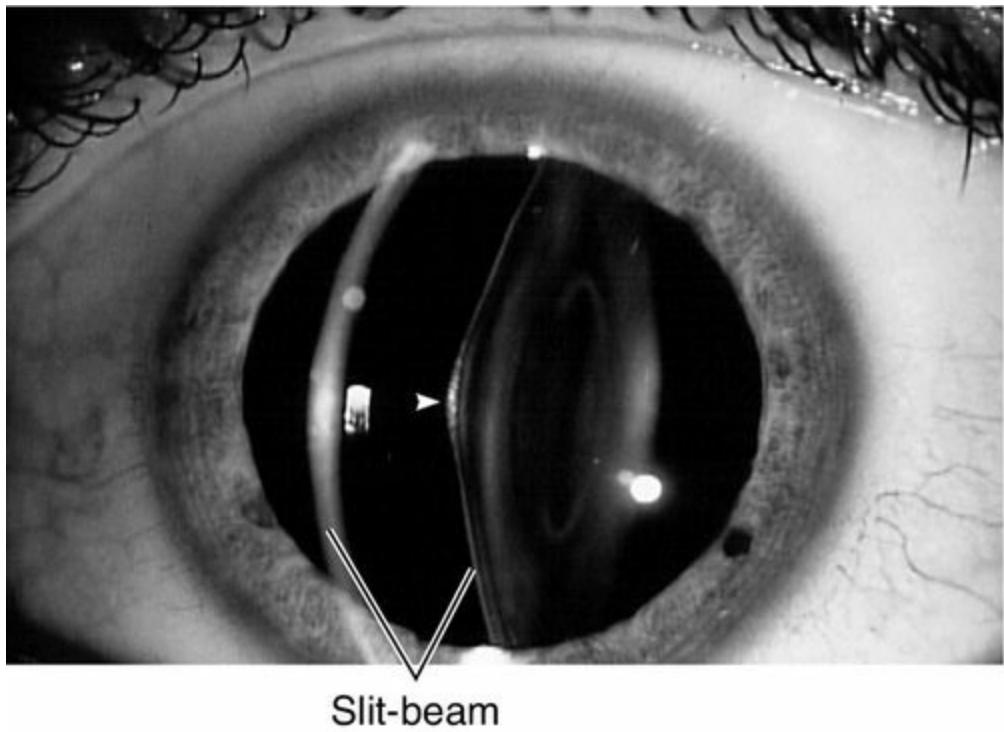


FIGURE 8-2 Anterior lenticonus in a patient with Alport's syndrome. Note peaked slit-beam as it crosses anterior lens surface (arrowhead).

Posterior

More common; slight female predilection; may have associated cortical lens opacities, may be associated with Lowe's syndrome (see [Congenital Cataract section](#) below).

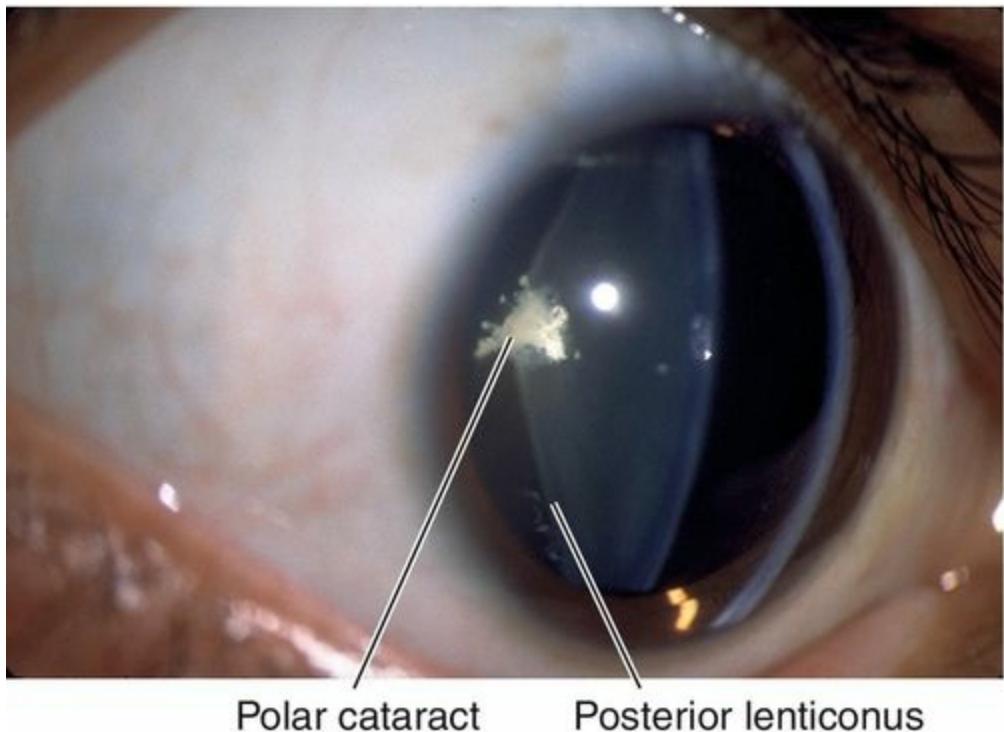


FIGURE 8-3 Posterior lenticonus with polar cataract.

Lentiglobus

Globe-shaped lens caused by bulging from thin lens capsule; rare.

Microspherophakia

Small spherical lens; may be an isolated anomaly or part of a syndrome (i.e., dominant spherophakia, Weill–Marchesani syndrome, Lowe's syndrome, Alport's syndrome, Peter's anomaly, rubella).

Mittendorf Dot

A small white spot on the posterior lens capsule that represents a remnant of the posterior tunica vasculosa lentis where the former hyaloid artery attached.

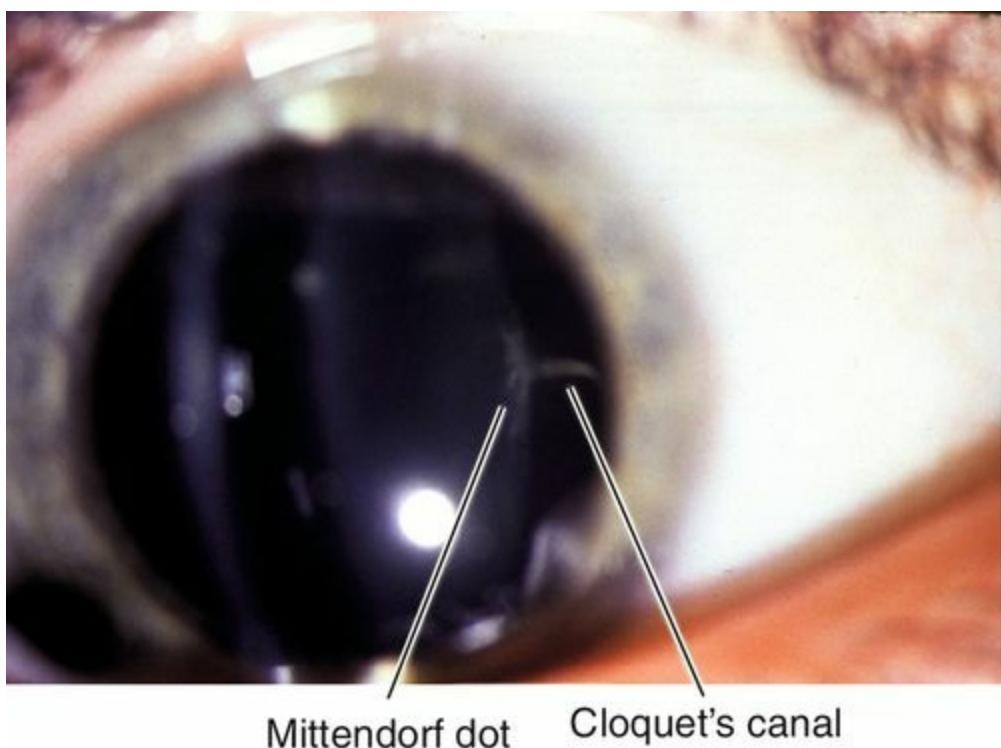


FIGURE 8-4 Mittendorf dot demonstrating a small white spot on the posterior lens capsule that represents a remnant of the posterior tunica vasculosa lentis.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic (Mittendorf dot, coloboma); may have decreased vision (lenticonus, lentiglobus, and microspherophakia), diplopia, or symptoms of angle-closure glaucoma (microspherophakia).

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity; may have amblyopia, strabismus, nystagmus, myopia, and an “oil-droplet” fundus reflex on retroillumination in lenticonus and lentiglobus; may have dislocated lens and increased intraocular pressure in microspherophakia.

Differential Diagnosis

See above.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cycloplegic refraction, retinoscopy, gonioscopy, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.

Management

- Correct any refractive error.
- Patching or occlusion therapy for amblyopia (see [Chapter 12](#)).
- Microspherophakia causing pupillary block is treated with a cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% tid or atropine 1% bid); may also require laser iridotomy or lens extraction (see [Secondary Angle-Closure Glaucoma section in Chapter 6](#)).

Prognosis

Usually good; poorer if amblyopia exists.

Congenital Cataract

Definition

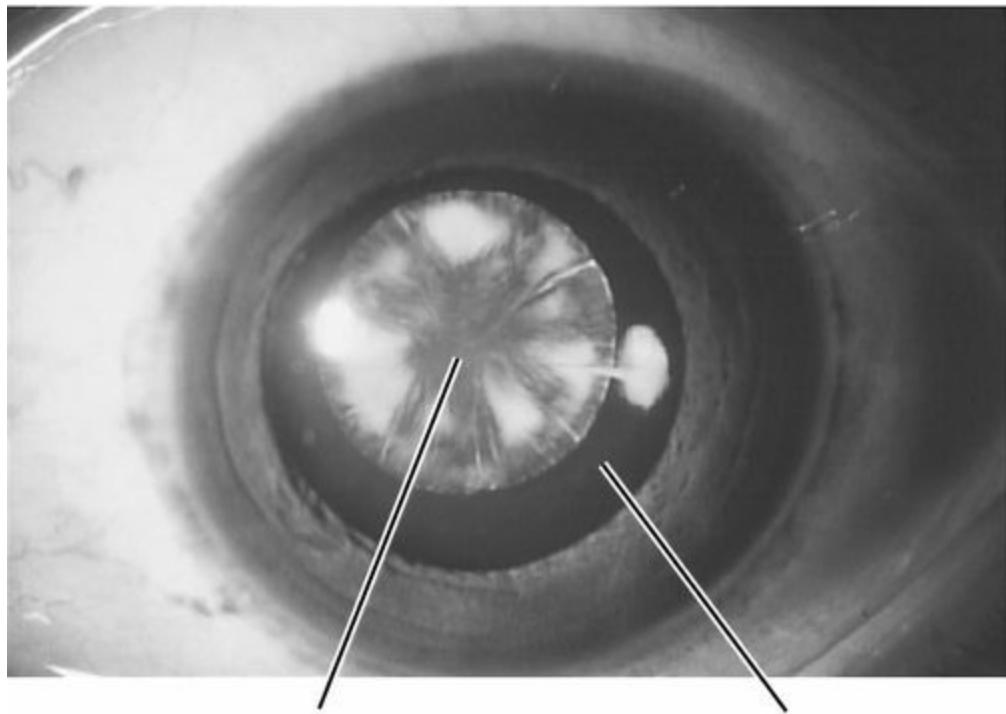
Congenital opacity of the crystalline lens usually categorized by location or etiology:

Capsular

Opacity of the lens capsule, usually anteriorly.

Lamellar or Zonular

Central, circumscribed opacity surrounding the nucleus; “sand dollar” appearance.

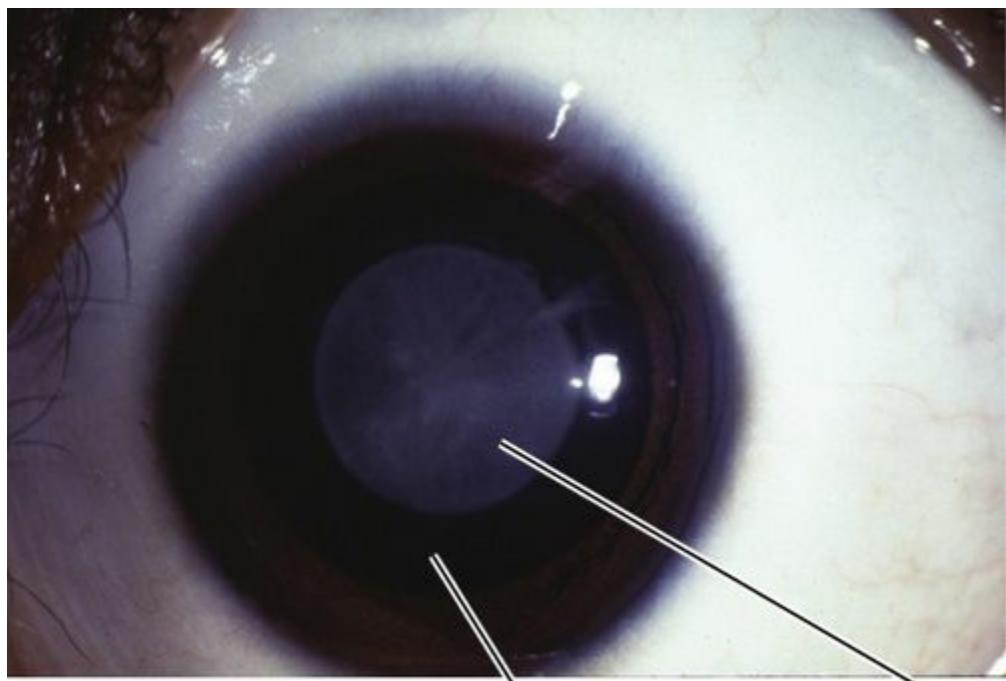


Congenital cataract Clear lens

FIGURE 8-5 Congenital zonular cataract.

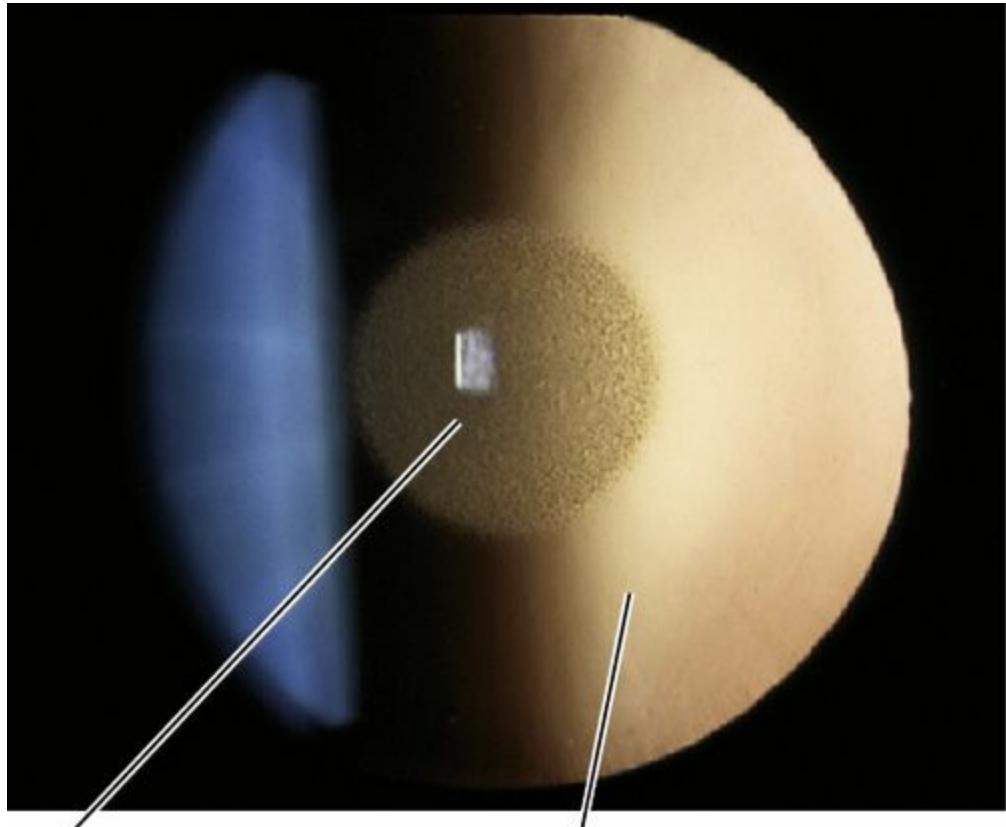
Lenticular or Nuclear

Opacity of the lens nucleus.



Clear lens Congenital cataract

FIGURE 8-6 Congenital nuclear cataract with central white discoid appearance.

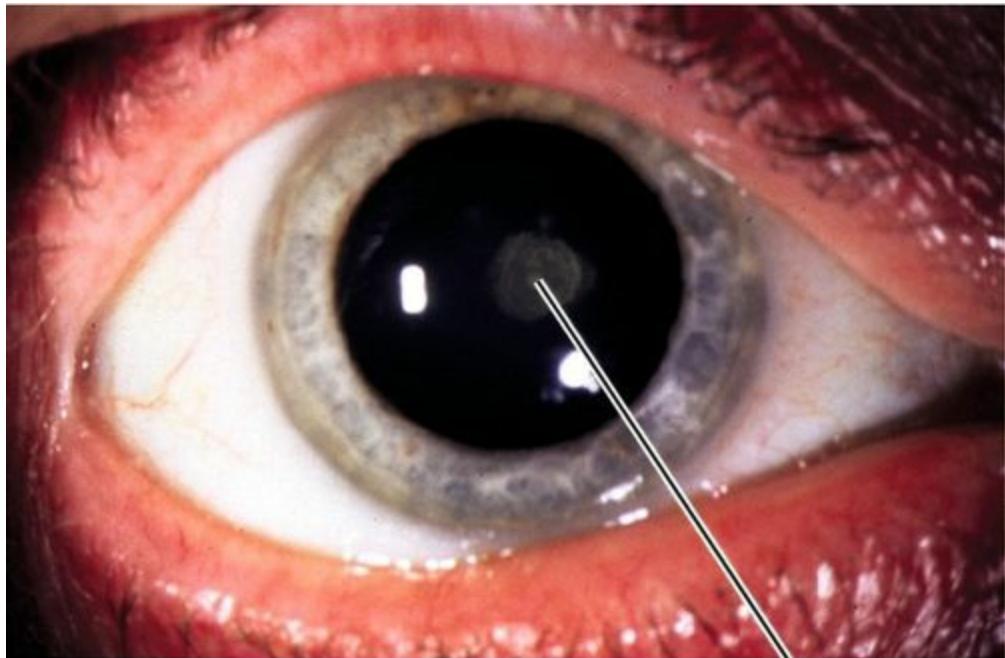


Congenital cataract **Clear lens**

FIGURE 8-7 Same patient as [Figure 8-6](#) demonstrating congenital nuclear cataract as viewed with retroillumination.

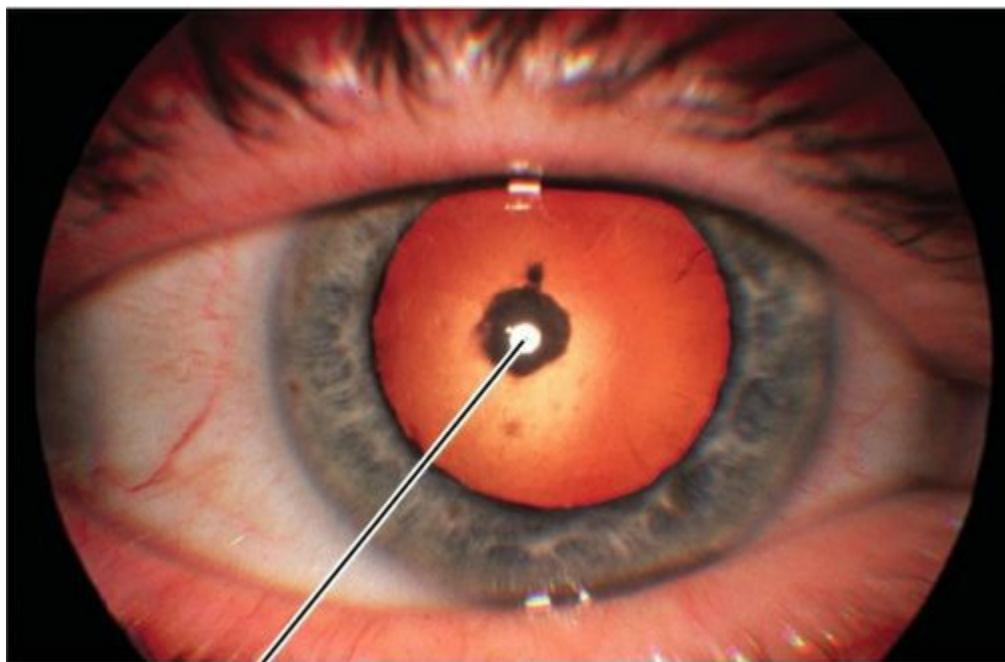
Polar

Central opacity located near the lens capsule, anteriorly or posteriorly.



Posterior polar cataract

FIGURE 8-8 Congenital posterior polar cataract.



Posterior polar cataract

FIGURE 8-9 Same patient as [Figure 8-8](#) demonstrating congenital polar cataract in retroillumination.

Sutural

Opacity of the Y-shaped sutures in the center of the lens.

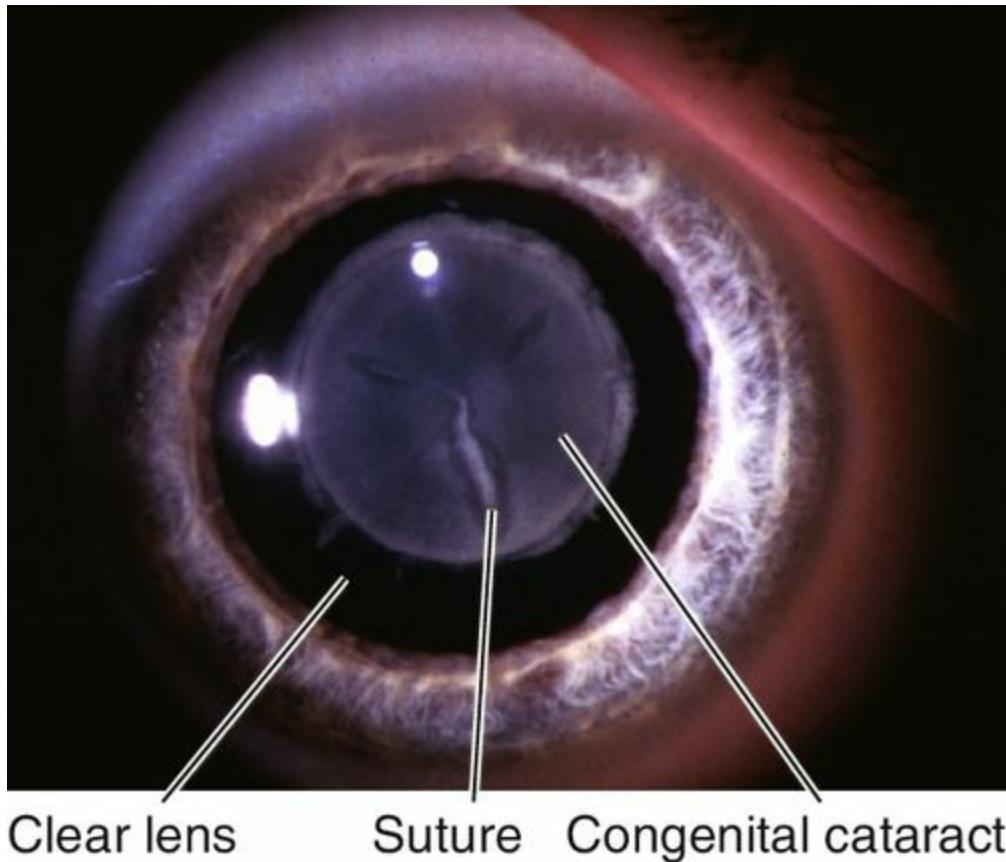


FIGURE 8-10 Congenital cataract with prominent suture lines.

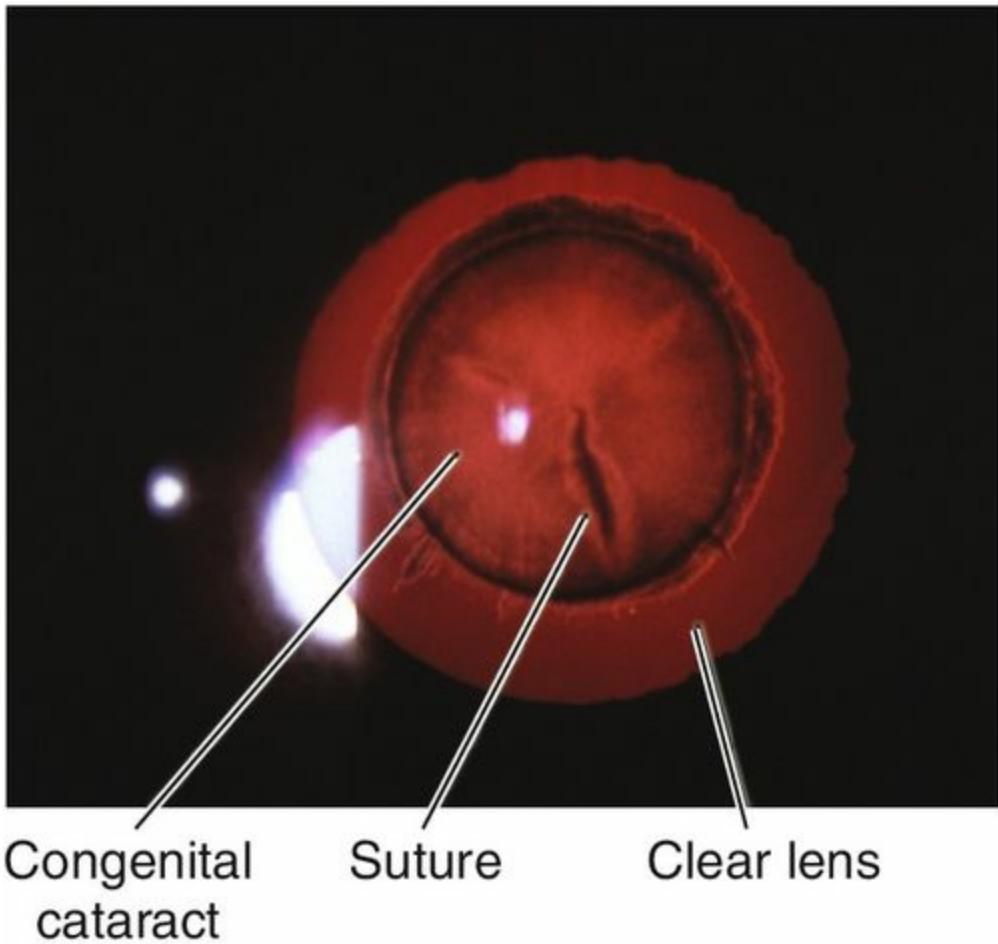


FIGURE 8-11 Same patient as Figure 8-10 demonstrating congenital sutural cataract in retroillumination.

Etiology

Hereditary or Syndromes

Without chromosomal abnormalities

Autosomal dominant (AD), autosomal recessive (AR), X-linked.

With chromosomal abnormalities

Down's syndrome (snowflake cataracts), Turner's syndrome, and others.

Other syndromes

Craniofacial, central nervous system, skin.

Intrauterine Infections

Congenital rubella syndrome

Cataracts, glaucoma, microcornea, microphthalmos, iris hypoplasia, and retinopathy with characteristic fine, granular, salt-and-pepper appearance (most common finding). Other complications include prematurity, mental retardation, neurosensory deafness, congenital heart disease, growth retardation, hepatosplenomegaly, interstitial pneumonitis, and encephalitis.

Congenital varicella syndrome

Cataracts, chorioretinitis, optic nerve atrophy or hypoplasia, nystagmus, and Horner's syndrome. Systemic findings include hemiparesis, bulbar palsies, dermatomal cicatricial skin lesions, developmental delay, and learning difficulties.

Metabolic

Galactosemia

Bilateral, oil-droplet cataracts from accumulation of galactose metabolites (galactitol) due to hereditary enzymatic deficiency; usually galactose 1-phosphate uridyltransferase, also galactokinase. Associated with mental retardation, hepatosplenomegaly, cirrhosis, malnutrition, and failure to thrive. Mapped to chromosomes 1p (*GALE* gene), 9p (*GALT* gene) and 17q (*GALK1* gene).

Lowe's oculocerebrorenal syndrome (X-linked)

Small discoid lens, posterior lenticonus, and glaucoma. Systemic findings include acidosis, aminoaciduria, renal rickets, hypotonia, mental retardation. Female carriers have posterior, white, punctate cortical opacities and subcapsular, plaque-like opacities. Mapped to chromosome Xq25 (*OCRL* gene).

Alport's syndrome (AD)

Basement membrane disease associated with acute hemorrhagic nephropathy deafness, anterior lenticonus, anterior polar or cortical cataracts, and albipunctatus-like spots in the fundus. Mapped to chromosome Xq22 (*COL4A5* gene [80% of cases], also *COL4A3* and *COL4A4* genes).

Other metabolic diseases

Hypoglycemia, hypocalcemia (diffuse lamellar punctate opacities), Fabry's disease (spoke-like cataracts in 25%), mannosidosis (posterior spoke-like opacities).

Ocular Disorders

Persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous, Peter's anomaly, Leber's congenital amaurosis, retinopathy of prematurity, aniridia, posterior lenticonus, tumors.

Other

Birth trauma, idiopathic, and maternal drug ingestion.

Epidemiology

Congenital cataracts occur in approximately 1 of 2000 live births. Roughly one-third are isolated, one-third are familial (usually dominant), and one-third are associated with a syndrome; most unilateral cases are not metabolic or genetic.

Symptoms

Variable decreased vision; may notice white pupil or eye turn.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, leukocoria, amblyopia; may have strabismus (usually with unilateral cataract), nystagmus (usually does not appear until 2–3 months of age; rarely when cataracts develop after age 6 months), amblyopia; may have other ocular or

systemic findings if syndrome exists.

Differential Diagnosis

See Leukocoria in Chapter 7.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to family history of eye disease, trauma, maternal illnesses and drug ingestion during pregnancy, systemic diseases in the child, and birth problems.
- Complete eye exam with attention to cycloplegic refraction, retinoscopy, tonometry, gonioscopy, lens (size and density of the opacity as viewed with retroillumination), and ophthalmoscopy.
- May require examination under anesthesia.
- Keratometry and biometry when intraocular lens (IOL) implantation is anticipated.
- **Lab tests:** TORCH titers (toxoplasmosis, other infections [syphilis], rubella, cytomegalovirus, and herpes simplex), fasting blood sugar (hypoglycemia), urine-reducing substances after milk feeding (galactosemia), calcium (hypocalcemia), and urine amino acids (Lowe's syndrome).
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus (can perform through the lids of a crying child).
- Pediatric consultation.

Management

- Dilation (tropicamide 1% [Mydriacyl] with or without phenylephrine 2.5% [Mydfrin tid]) may be used as a temporary measure before surgery to allow light to pass around the cataract; however, surgery should not be delayed.
- If the cataract obscures the visual axis (media opacity > 3 mm) or is causing secondary ocular disease (glaucoma or uveitis), cataract extraction should be performed within days to a week after diagnosis in infants because delay may lead to amblyopia; postoperatively, the child requires proper aphakic correction with contact lens or spectacles if bilateral; depending on age and etiology, consider IOL implantation.
- If the cataract is not causing amblyopia, glaucoma, or uveitis, the child is observed closely for progression.
- Patching or occlusion therapy for amblyopia (see Chapter 12).
- Almost all patients with visually significant, unilateral, congenital cataracts have strabismus and may require muscle surgery after cataract extraction.
- Restrict dietary galactose in galactosemia.

Prognosis

Depends on age and duration of visually significant cataract prior to surgery; poor if amblyopia exists.

Acquired Cataract

Definition

Lenticular opacity usually categorized by location or etiology:

Cortical Degeneration

Caused by swelling and liquefaction of the cortical fiber cells. Various types:

Spokes and vacuoles

Asymmetrically located, radial, linear opacities and punctate dots.

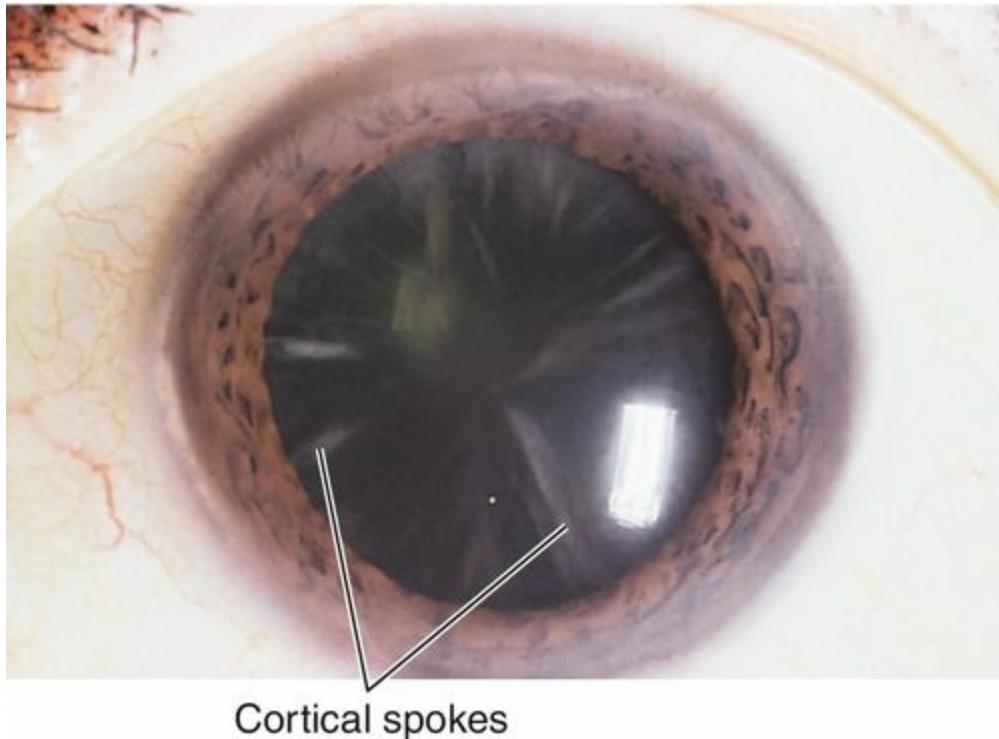


FIGURE 8-12 Cortical cataract demonstrating white cortical spoking.

Mature cataract

Completely opacified cortex causing the lens to appear white; no red reflex visible from fundus.

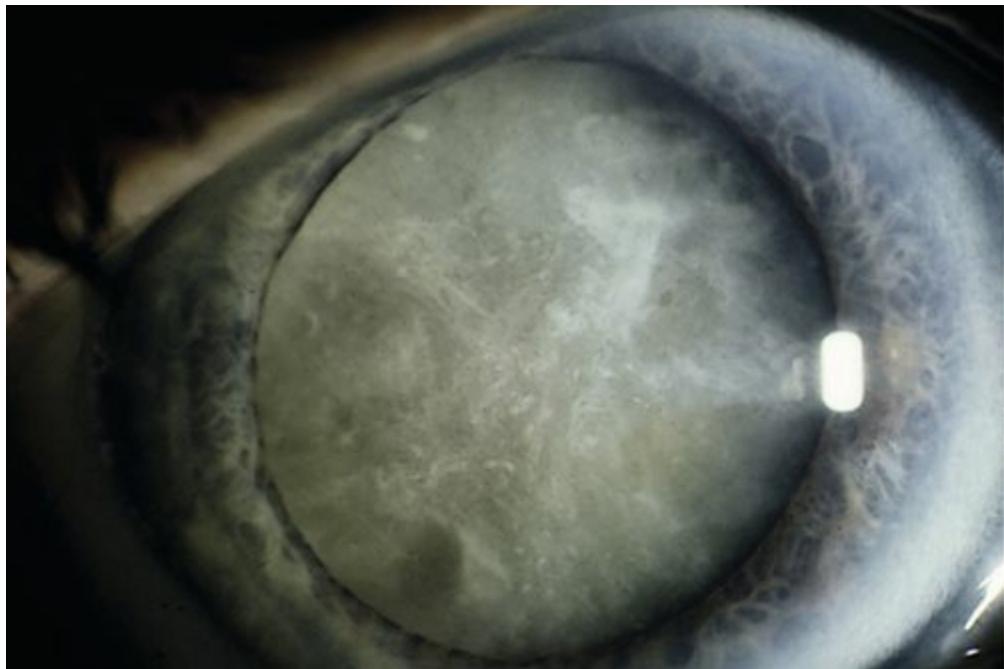


FIGURE 8-13 Mature cataract with white, liquefied cortex.

Morgagnian cataract

Mature cataract with dense nucleus displaced inferiorly in completely liquefied, white cortex.

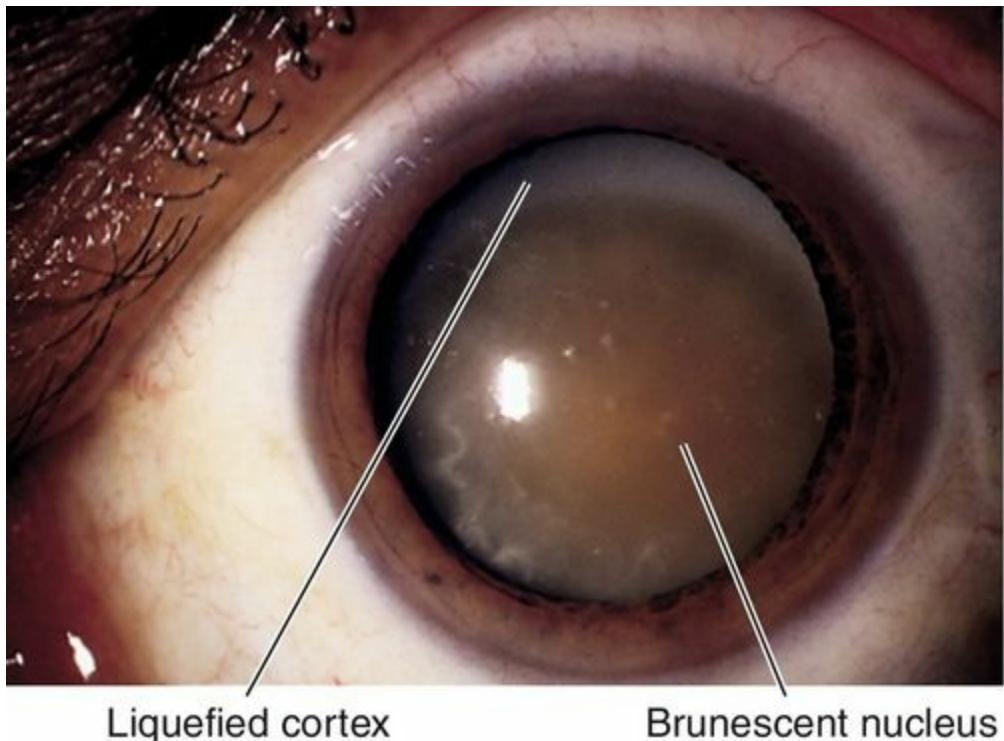


FIGURE 8-14 Morgagnian cataract demonstrating a dense, brown nucleus sinking inferiorly in a white, liquefied cortex.

Hypermature cataract

After morgagnian cataract formation, the lens shrinks, the capsule wrinkles, and calcium deposits can form; proteins may leak into the anterior chamber causing phacolytic glaucoma.

Nuclear Sclerosis

Centrally located lens discoloration / opalescence (yellow-green or brown [brunescent]); caused by deterioration of the central lens fiber cells.

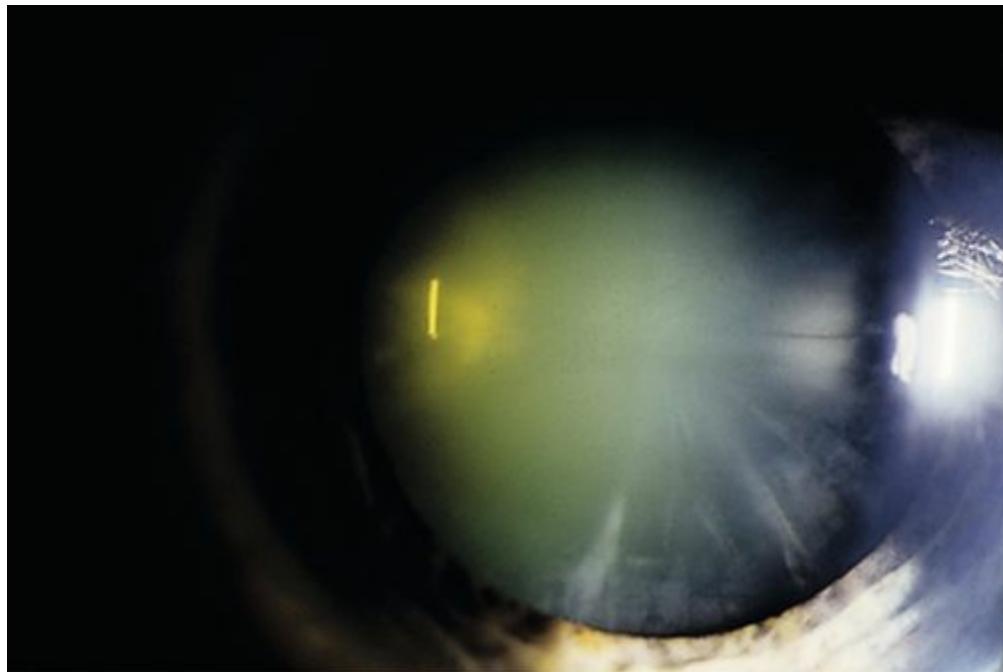


FIGURE 8-15 Cataract with 2⁺ yellow-green nuclear sclerosis.

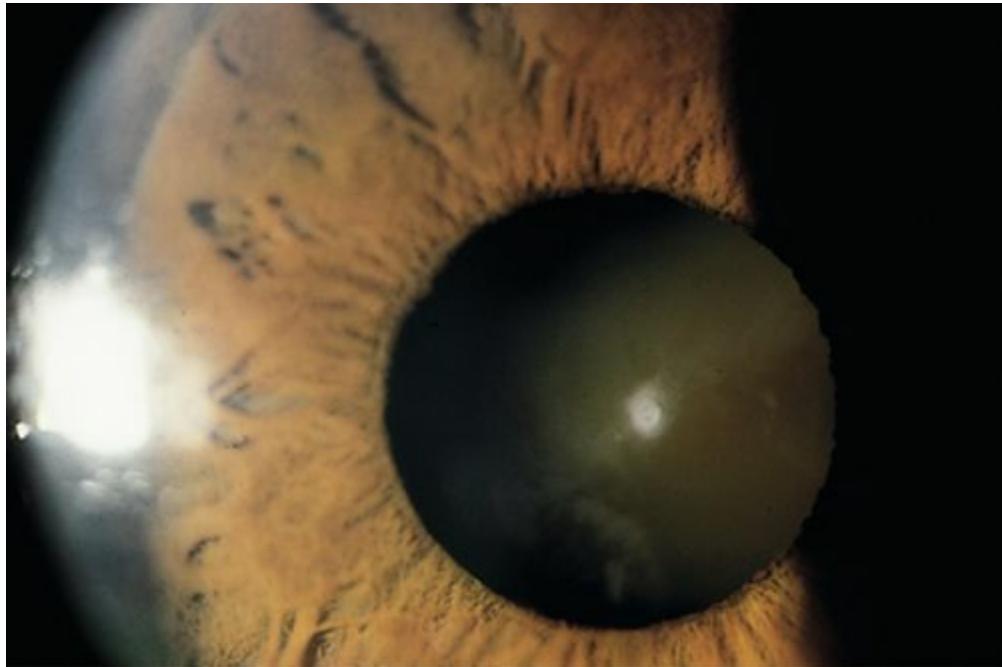


FIGURE 8-16 Brunescent nuclear sclerotic cataract.

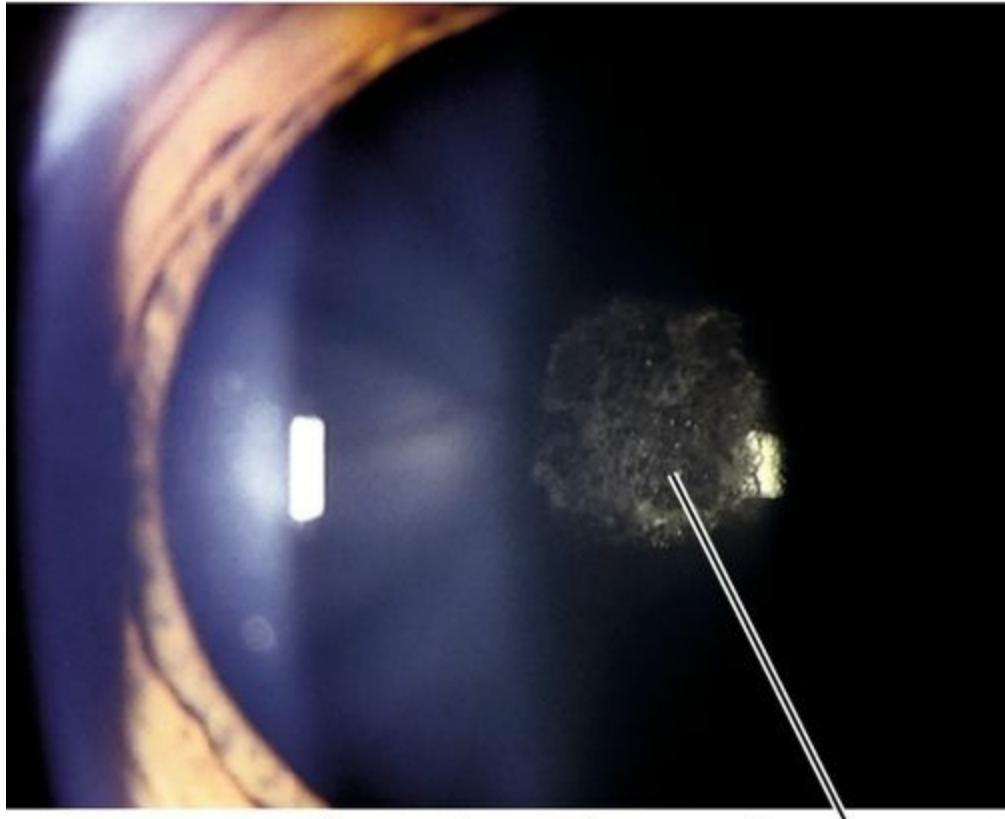
Subcapsular Cataract

Anterior subcapsular

Central fibrous plaque caused by metaplasia of the central zone lens epithelial cells beneath the anterior lens capsule. Medications can cause anterior subcapsular stellate changes; acute angle-closure attacks can cause anterior subcapsular opacities (glaukomflecken) due to lens epithelial necrosis.

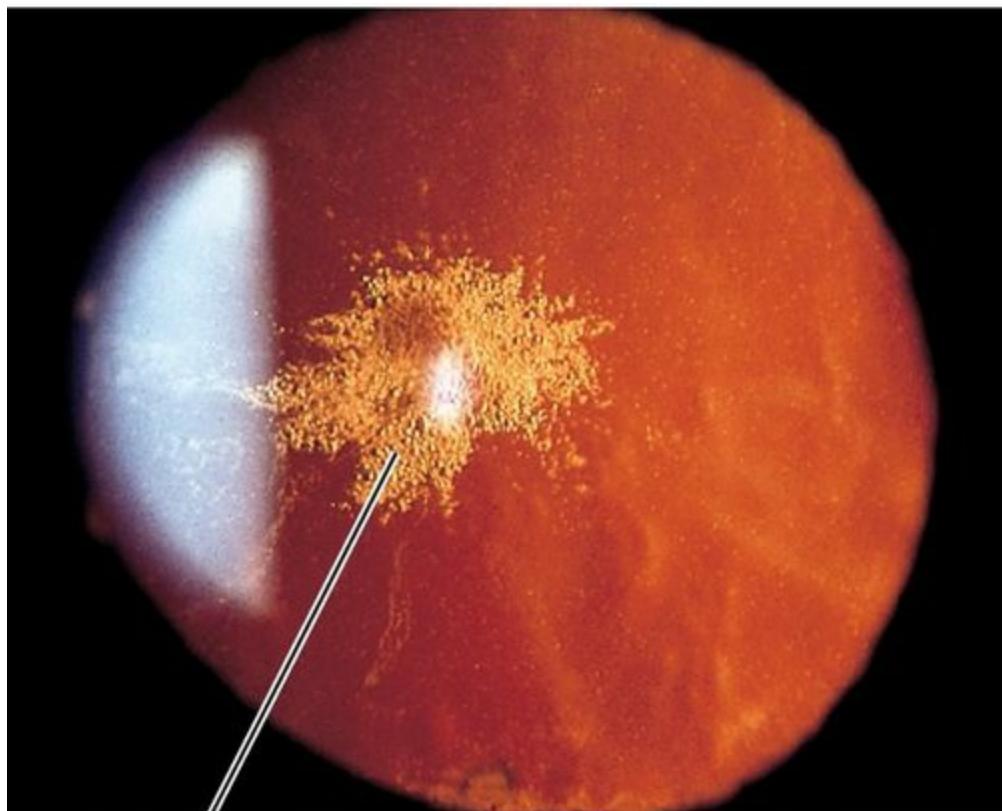
Posterior subcapsular

Asymmetric granular opacities with a frosted-glass appearance at the posterior surface of the lens; caused by posterior migration of epithelial cells and formation of bladder (Wedl) cells.



Posterior subcapsular cataract

FIGURE 8-17 Posterior subcapsular cataract demonstrating typical white, hazy appearance.



Posterior subcapsular cataract

FIGURE 8-18 Posterior subcapsular cataract due to topical steroid use, as viewed with retroillumination.

Etiology

Senile

Most common; due to age-related lens changes (cortical, nuclear, and /or subcapsular).

Systemic Disease

Many different systemic diseases can cause cataracts, including:

Diabetes mellitus

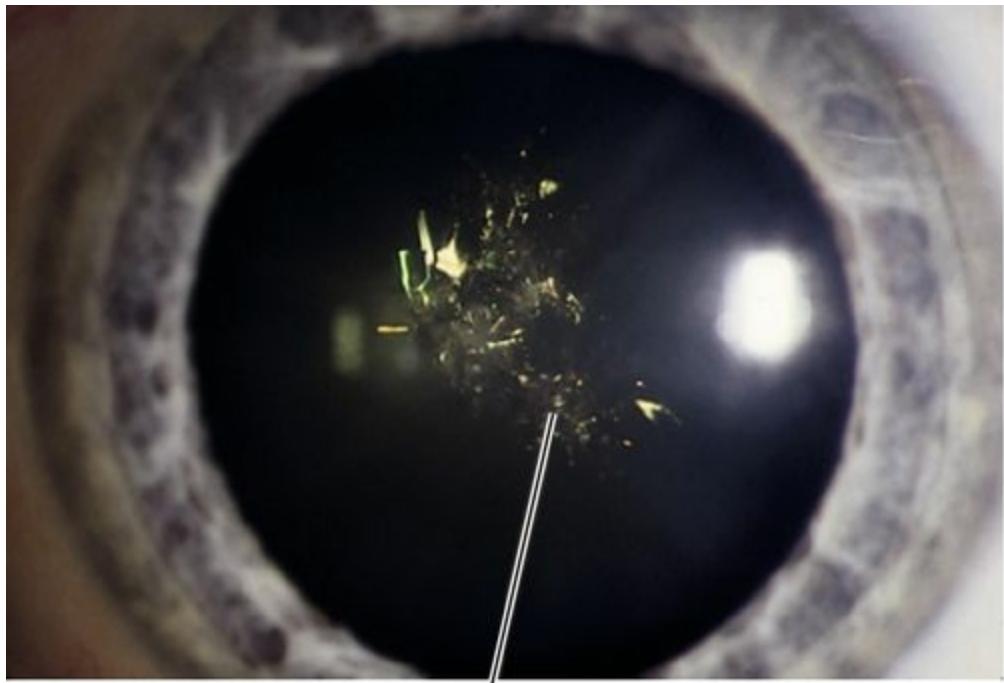
“Sugar” cataracts are cortical or posterior subcapsular opacities that occur earlier in diabetic patients than in age-matched controls, progress rapidly and are related to poor glucose control more than duration of disease.

Hypocalcemia

Lens opacities are usually small white dots but can aggregate into larger flakes.

Myotonic dystrophy

Central, polychromatic, iridescent, cortical crystals (Christmas tree cataract); may develop a posterior subcapsular cataract later (see [Chronic Progressive External Ophthalmoplegia section in Chapter 2](#)).

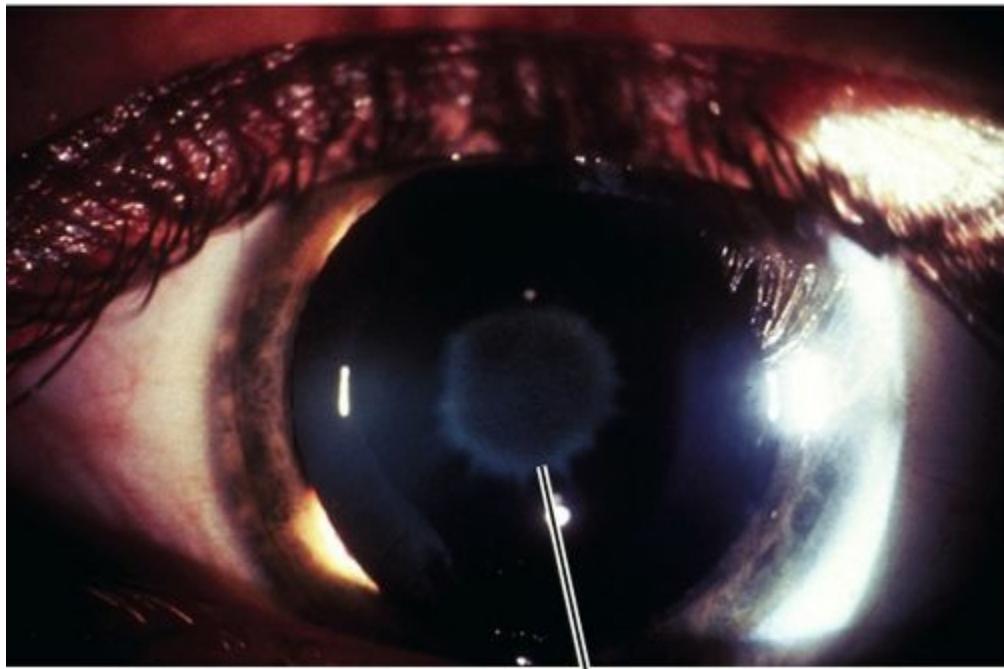


"Christmas tree" cholesterol cataract

FIGURE 8-19 Polychromatic, refractile, cholesterol deposits within the crystalline lens.

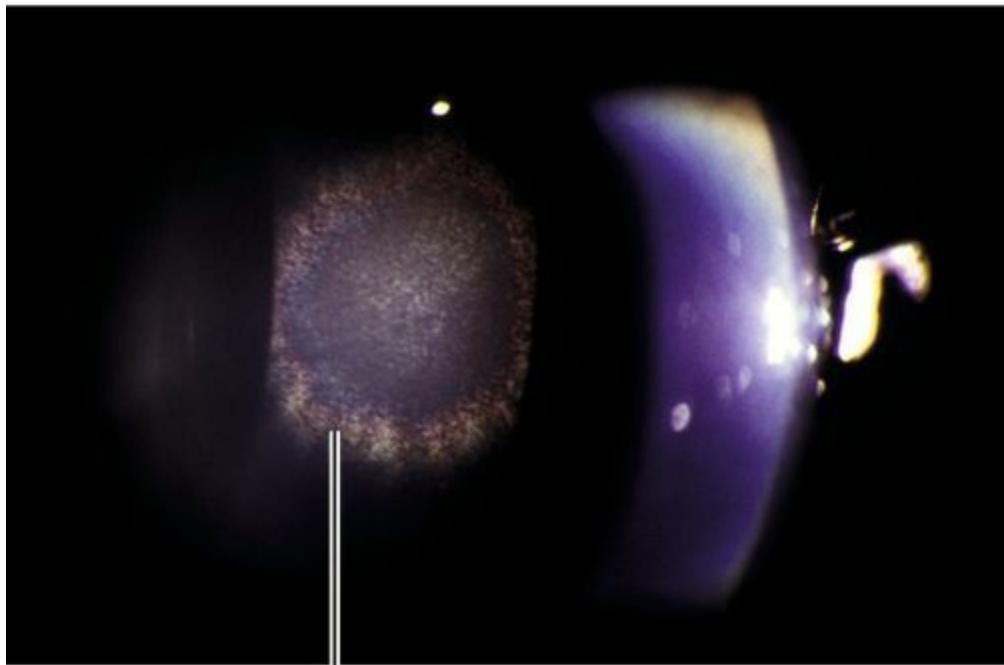
Wilson's disease

Sunflower cataract due to copper deposition (chalcosis lentis); green-brown surface opacity in the central lens with short stellate processes rather than the full flower petal pattern that occurs in chalcosis (copper foreign body).



Sunflower cataract

FIGURE 8-20 Sunflower cataract in a patient with Wilson's disease.



Chalcosis lentis

FIGURE 8-21 Sunflower cataract (chalcosis lentis) with green-brown central opacities in the lens (same patient as [Figure 5-90](#) with Kayser–Fleischer ring).

Others

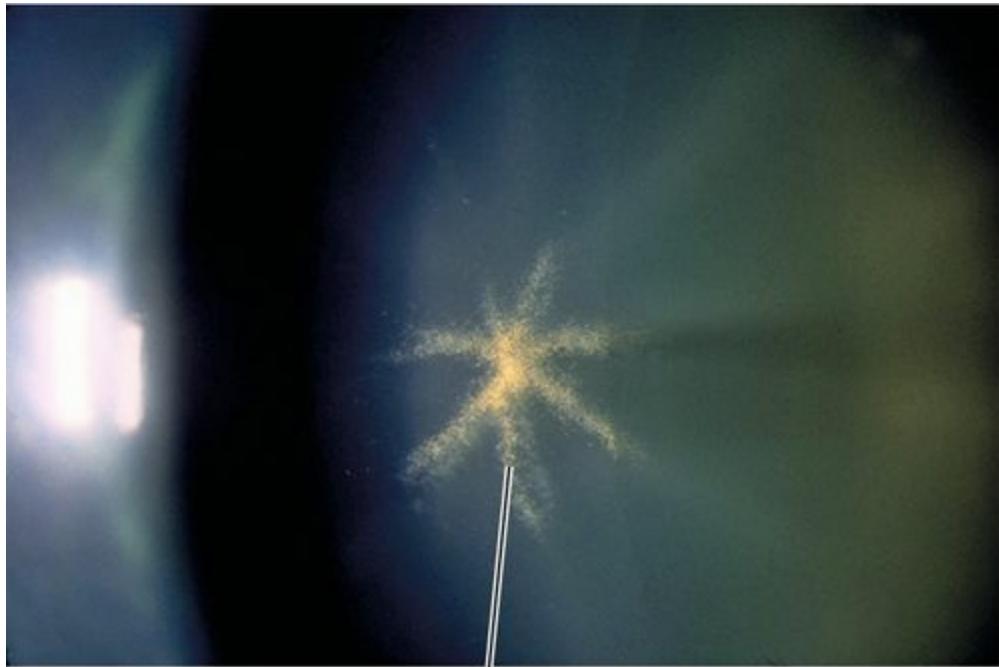
Fabry's disease, atopic dermatitis (anterior subcapsular shield-like plaque), NF-2 (posterior subcapsular cataracts), and ectodermal dysplasia.

Other Eye Diseases

Uveitis, angle-closure glaucoma (glaukomflecken), retinal detachment, myopia, intraocular tumors, retinitis pigmentosa (posterior subcapsular cataracts), Refsum's disease (posterior subcapsular cataracts), Stickler's syndrome (cortical cataracts), phthisis bulbi.

Toxic

Steroids (posterior subcapsular cataracts), miotic agents, phenothiazines, amiodarone, busulfan; ionizing (X-rays, gamma rays, and neutrons), infrared, ultraviolet, microwave, and shortwave radiation; electricity, and chemicals.

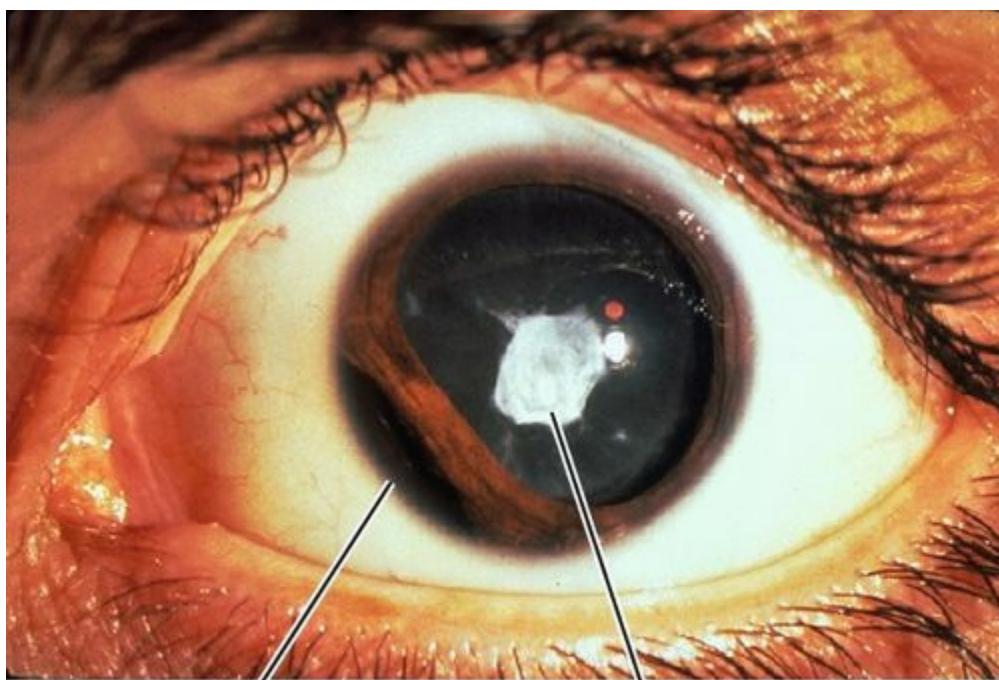


Anterior subcapsular cataract

FIGURE 8-22 Anterior subcapsular star-pattern cataract due to phenothiazine use.

Trauma

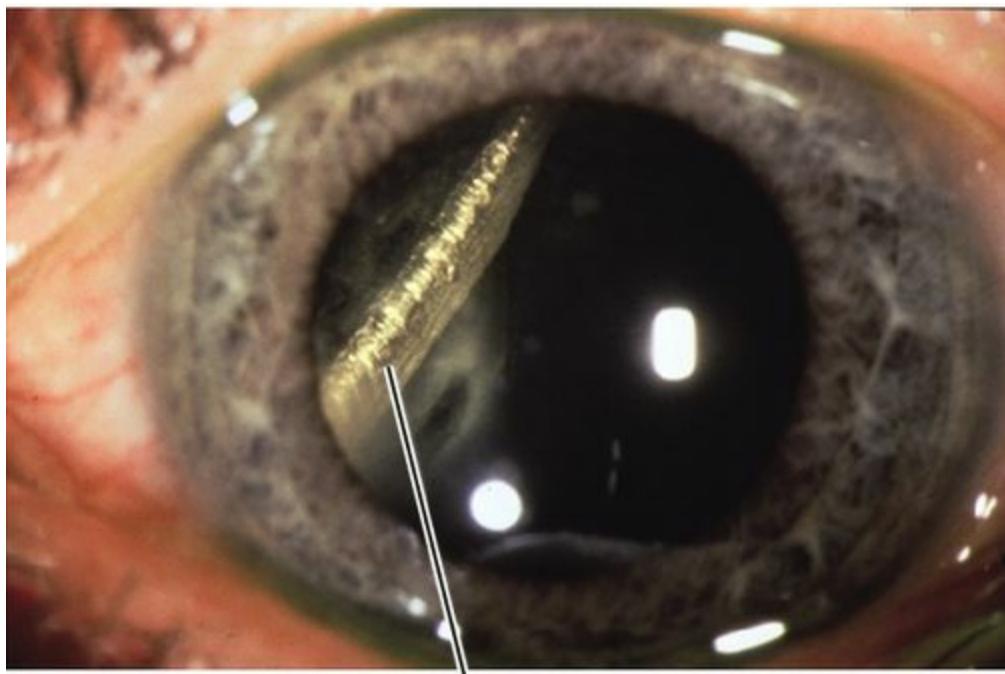
Blunt or penetrating; intraocular foreign bodies (iron, copper); and postoperative (i.e., pars plana vitrectomy trabeculectomy).



Iridodialysis

Traumatic cataract

FIGURE 8-23 Dense, white, central cataract due to trauma; also note iridodialysis.



Intralenticular foreign body

FIGURE 8-24 Intralenticular foreign body.

Epidemiology

Senile cataracts represent senescent lens changes related, in part, to ultraviolet B radiation. In the Framingham Eye Study, the prevalence of senile cataracts was 42% in adults 52–64 years old, 73% in 65–74-year-olds, and 91% in 75–85-year-olds. African-American men and women were more likely to have cataracts in every age category. Cataracts are the leading cause of blindness worldwide.

Symptoms

Painless, progressive loss of vision, decreased contrast and color sensitivity, glare, starbursts; rarely monocular diplopia.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity (distance vision usually affected more than near vision in nuclear sclerosis, and near vision affected more than distance vision in posterior subcapsular), decreased contrast sensitivity, focal or diffuse lens opacification (yellow, green, brown, or white; often best appreciated with retroillumination), change in refractive error (often a myopic shift); intumescent cataracts may cause the iris to bow forward and lead to secondary angle-closure (see [Chapter 6](#)); hypermature cataracts may leak lens proteins and cause phacolytic glaucoma (see [Lens-Induced Glaucoma section](#)).

Differential Diagnosis

See above; senile cataract is a diagnosis of exclusion, must rule out secondary causes.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to systemic diseases, medications, prior use of steroids, trauma, radiation treatment, other ocular diseases, congenital problems, and functional visual status.

- Complete eye exam with attention to visual acuity refraction, contrast sensitivity, cornea, gonioscopy lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider brightness acuity tester (BAT) and potential acuity meter (PAM) testing (the latter is used to estimate visual potential, especially when posterior segment pathology exists).
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Keratometry and biometry to calculate the IOL implant power before cataract surgery; also consider specular microscopy and pachymetry if cornea guttata or corneal edema exists.

Management

- Cataract extraction and insertion of an IOL is indicated when visual symptoms interfere with daily activities and the patient desires improved visual function, when the cataract causes other ocular diseases (e.g., lens-induced glaucoma, uveitis), or when the cataract prevents examination or treatment of another ocular condition (e.g., diabetic retinopathy, age-related macular degeneration, glaucoma).
- Dilation (tropicamide 1% [Mydriacyl] with or without phenylephrine 2.5% [Mydfrin] tid) may help the patient see around a central opacity in those rare instances when the patient cannot undergo or declines cataract surgery.

Prognosis

Very good; success rate for routine cataract surgery is > 96%; increased risk of complications for posterior polar and traumatic cataracts, pseudoexfoliation syndrome (see below), ectopia lentis, small pupil, intraoperative floppy iris syndrome (IFIS, caused by α_1 -adrenergic antagonist drugs [i.e., Flomax]).

Posterior Capsular Opacification

Definition

Clouding of the posterior lens capsule after extracapsular cataract extraction.

Epidemiology

After cataract extraction, up to 50% of adult patients may develop posterior capsule opacification; increased incidence in children and patients with uveitis (approaches 100%). IOL material (acrylic) and design (square edge) have reduced the incidence of posterior capsular opacification to less than 10%.

Etiology

Epithelial cell proliferation (Elschnig pearls) and fibrosis of the capsule.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic or may have decreased vision and glare depending on severity and location with respect to the visual axis.

Signs

Posterior capsule opacification; graded on a 1 to 4 scale according to density; may appear as haze, striae, Elschnig pearls, or any combination.

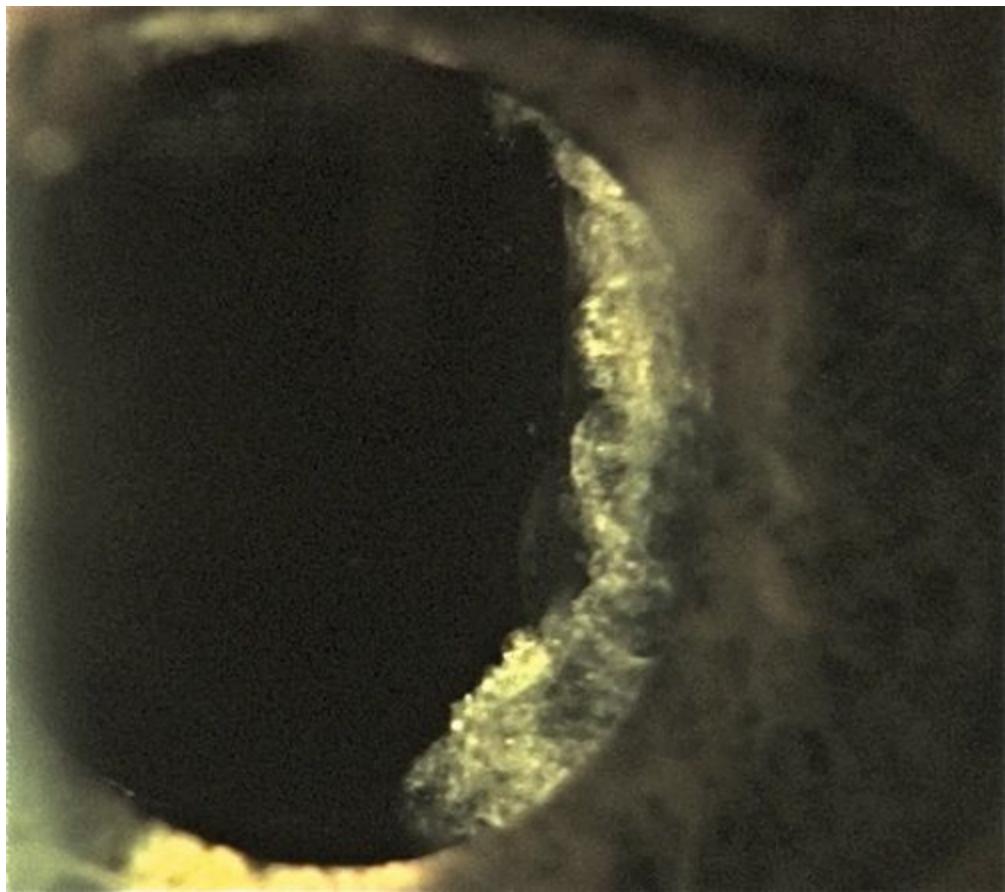


FIGURE 8-25 Secondary cataract composed of Elschnig pearls.

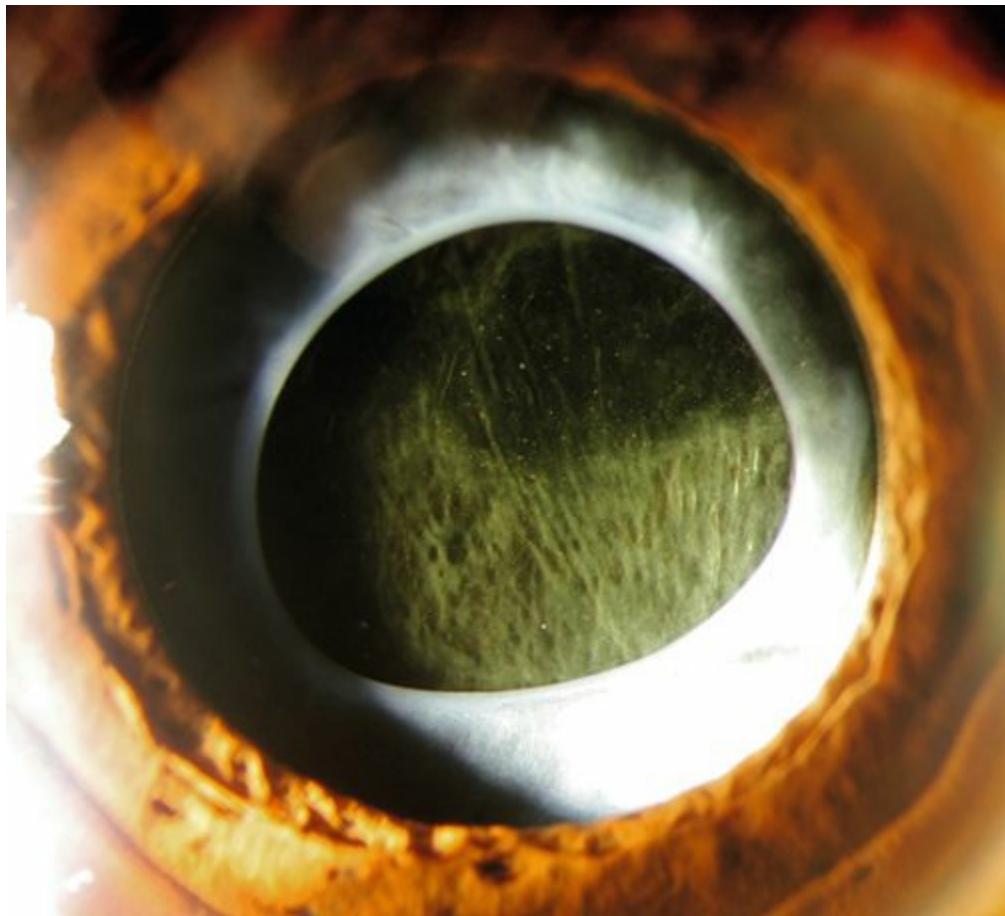


FIGURE 8-26 Posterior capsular opacification demonstrating fibrosis of posterior capsule. Also note the anterior capsular opacification and phimosis.

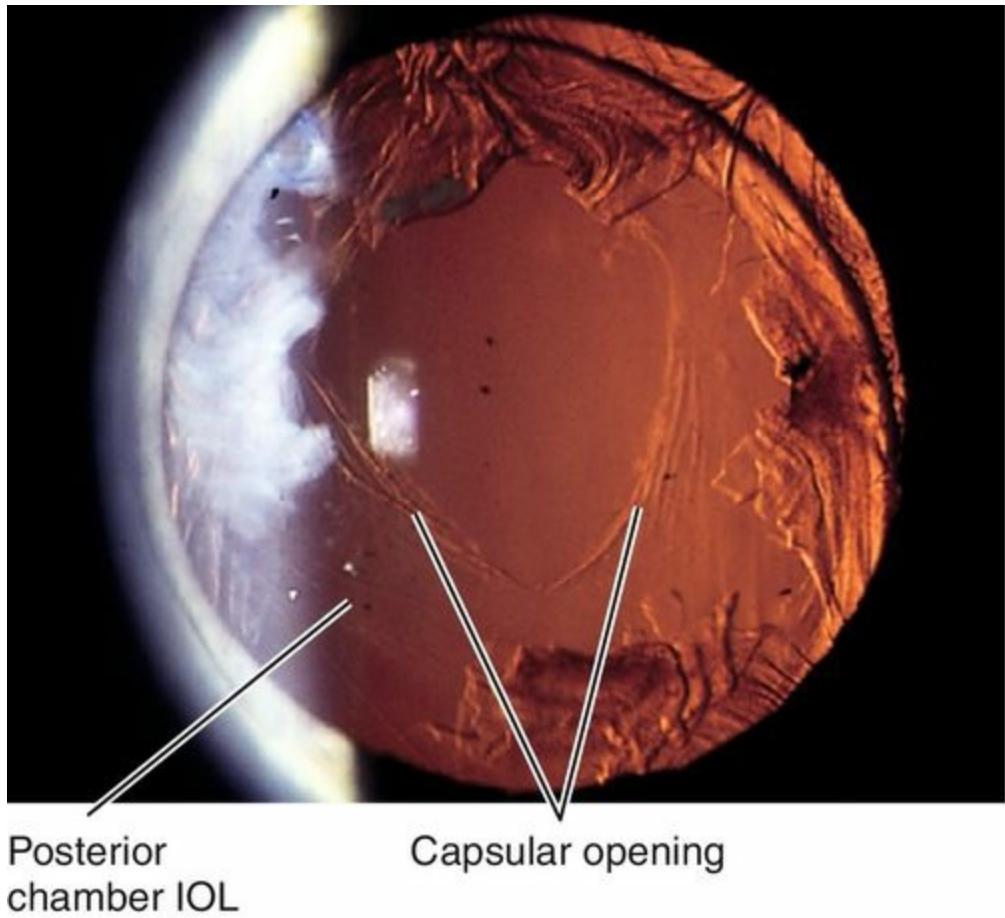


FIGURE 8-27 Posterior capsule opening following Nd : YAG laser capsulotomy when viewed with retroillumination. Jagged edges or leaflets of the larger anterior capsulotomy are visible, as is the superior edge of the intraocular lens optic from the 12 o'clock to 3 o'clock positions.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, refraction, cornea, tonometry, gonioscopy, IOL position and stability, posterior capsule, and ophthalmoscopy.

Management

- If visually significant, treat with **neodymium : yttrium–aluminum–garnet (Nd : YAG) laser posterior capsulotomy**.
 - *Procedure parameters:* A contact lens is used to stabilize the eye and focus the beam better; the goal is to create a central 3–4-mm opening in the posterior capsule; pupil dilation is usually performed but is not always necessary. Laser energy setting is typically 1–3 mJ and is titrated according to tissue response.
 - In young children, a primary posterior capsulotomy and anterior vitrectomy are performed at the time of cataract surgery.

Prognosis

Very good; complications of Nd : YAG capsulotomy are rare but include increased

intraocular pressure, IOL damage or dislocation, corneal burn, retinal detachment, cystoid macular edema, and hyphema.

Aphakia

Definition

Absence of crystalline lens; usually secondary to surgery rarely traumatic (total dislocation of crystalline lens [see [Figure 8-39](#)]), or very rarely congenital.

Symptoms

Loss of accommodation and decreased uncorrected vision.

Signs

Decreased uncorrected visual acuity (usually very high hyperopia), no lens, iridodonesis; may have a visible surgical wound, peripheral iridectomy, vitreous in the anterior chamber, complications from surgery (bullous keratopathy, increased intraocular pressure, iritis, posterior capsule opacification, cystoid macular edema), or evidence of ocular trauma (see appropriate sections).

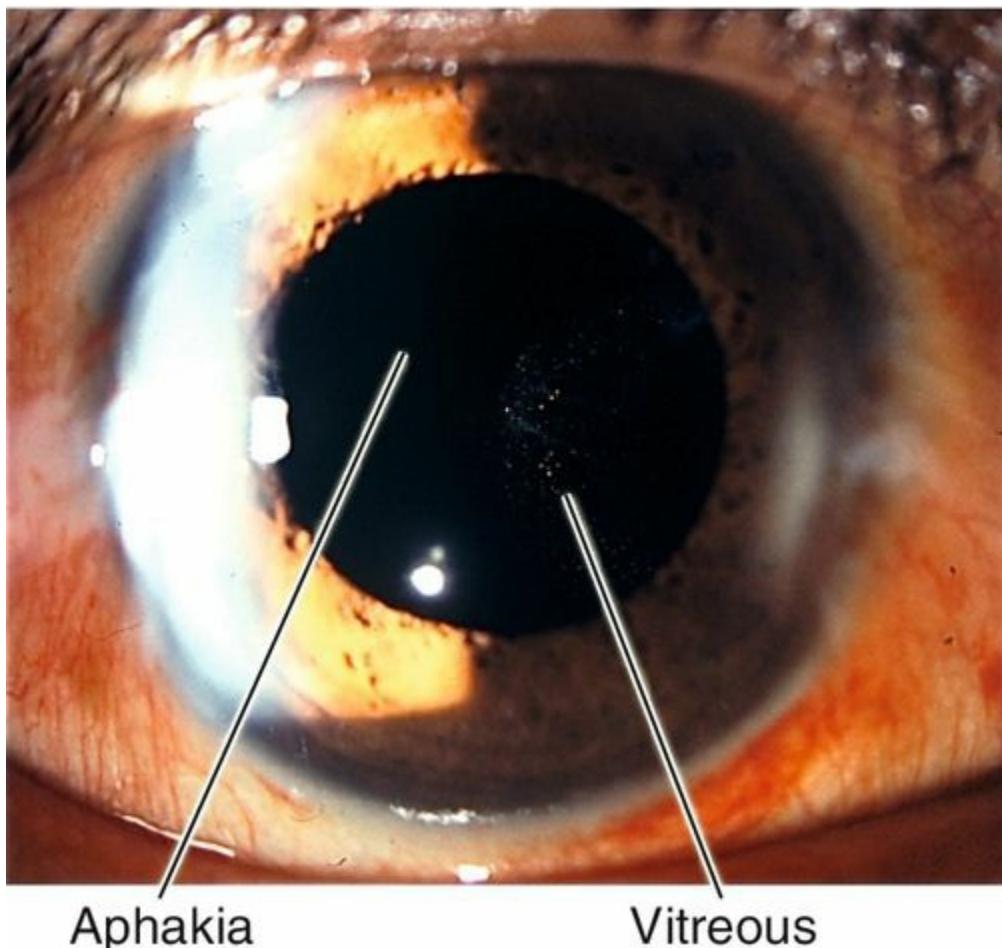


FIGURE 8-28 Aphakia demonstrating absence of the crystalline lens. Pigment cells on the anterior vitreous face are visible.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to previous ocular surgery or trauma.
- Complete eye exam with attention to refraction, cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider specular microscopy and pachymetry if cornea guttata or corneal edema exists.

Management

- Proper aphakic correction with contact lens; consider aphakic spectacles if bilateral.
- Consider secondary IOL implantation.
- Treat complications if present.

Prognosis

Usually good; increased risk of retinal detachment, especially for high myopes and if posterior capsule is not intact.

Pseudophakia

Definition

Presence of IOL implant after crystalline lens has been removed; may be inserted primarily or secondarily. There are numerous types of IOLs including: anterior or posterior chamber; rigid or foldable; 1- or 3-piece; loop or plate haptic; round or square edge; polymethylmethacrylate, acrylic, silicone, hydrogel, or collamer; monofocal, multifocal, accommodating, toric, and aspheric.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision, loss of accommodation, edge glare, monocular diplopia or polyopia, or induced ametropia with decentered or tilted IOL.

Signs

IOL implant (may be in anterior chamber, iris plane, capsular bag, or ciliary sulcus with or without suture fixation to iris or sclera); may have a visible surgical wound, peripheral iridectomy, complications from surgery (bullous keratopathy, iris capture, decentered IOL, increased intraocular pressure, iritis, hyphema, opacified posterior capsule, cystoid macular edema).

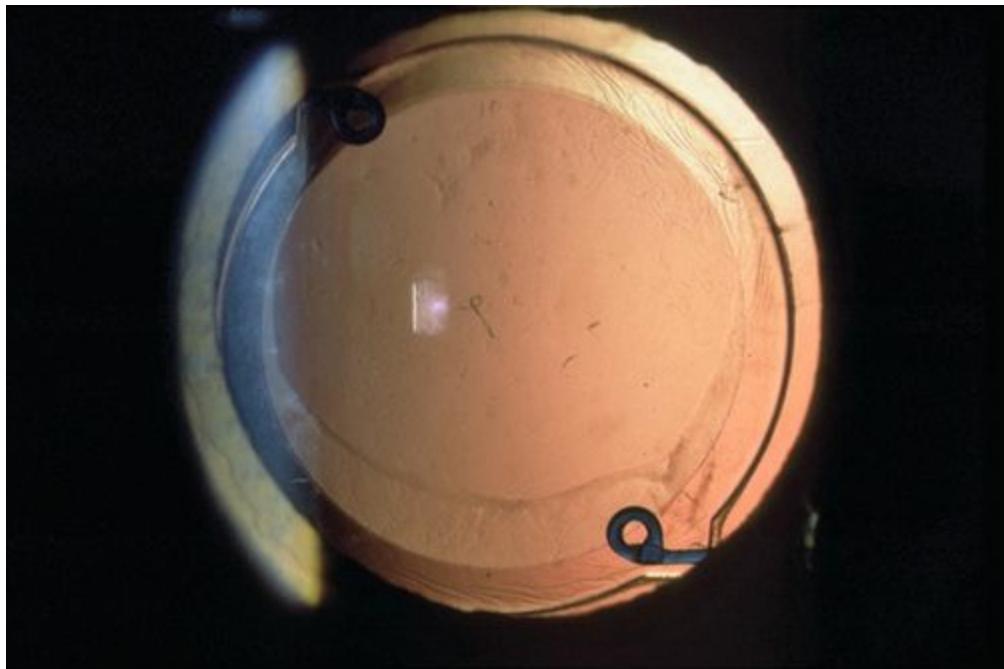


FIGURE 8-29 Pseudophakia demonstrating posterior chamber intraocular lens (IOL) well centered in the capsular bag. The anterior capsulorrhexis edge has fibrosed and is visible as a white circle overlying the IOL optic; the edges of the IOL haptics where they insert into the optic are also seen.

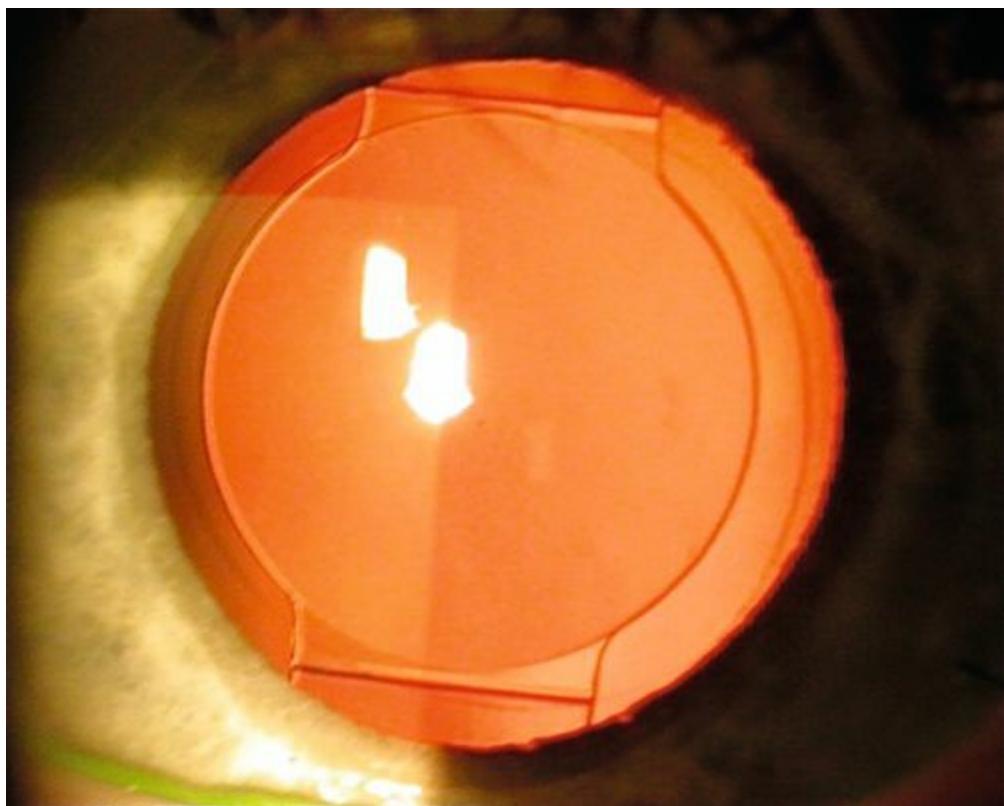
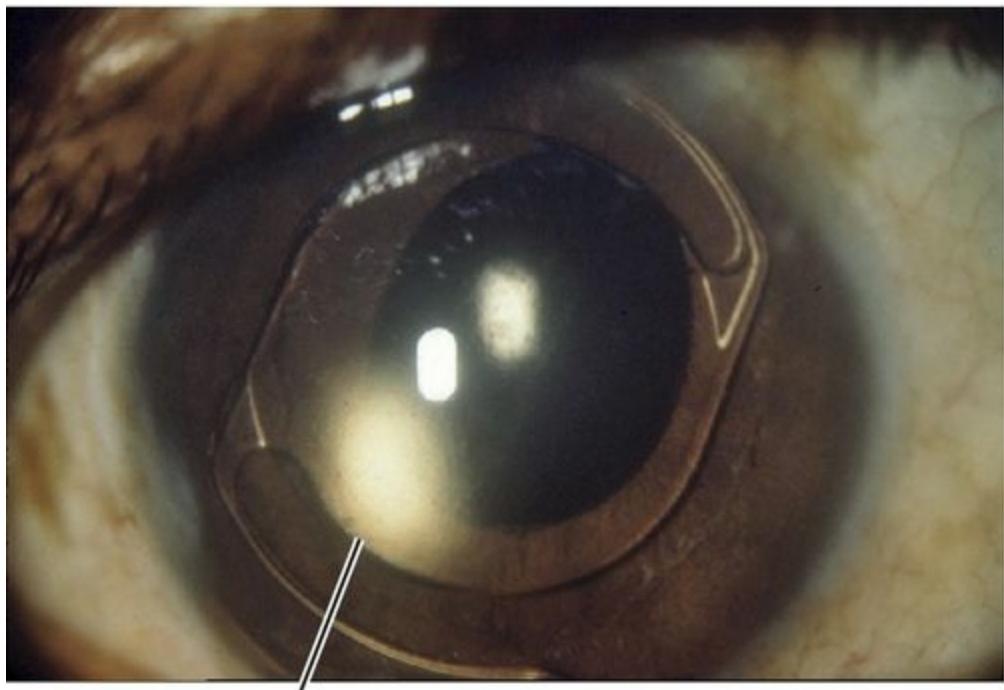


FIGURE 8-30 Pseudophakia demonstrating a well-positioned accommodating posterior chamber IOL (Crystalens AO). The capsulorrhexis is visible slightly larger than the optic and overlying the haptic hinges.



Anterior chamber IOL

FIGURE 8-31 Pseudophakia demonstrating anterior chamber intraocular lens in good position above the iris.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, refraction, cornea, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, IOL position and stability, posterior capsule integrity and clarity, and ophthalmoscopy.

Management

- May require correction of refractive error (usually reading glasses).
- Treat complications if present.

Prognosis

Usually good; increased risk of retinal detachment, especially for high myopes and if posterior capsule is not intact.

Exfoliation

Definition

True exfoliation is delamination, or schisis, of the anterior lens capsule into sheet-like lamellae.

Etiology

Infrared and thermal radiation; also senile form.

Epidemiology

Rare; classically occurs in glass blowers.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic.

Signs

Splitting of anterior lens capsule, appears as scrolls; may have posterior subcapsular cataract.

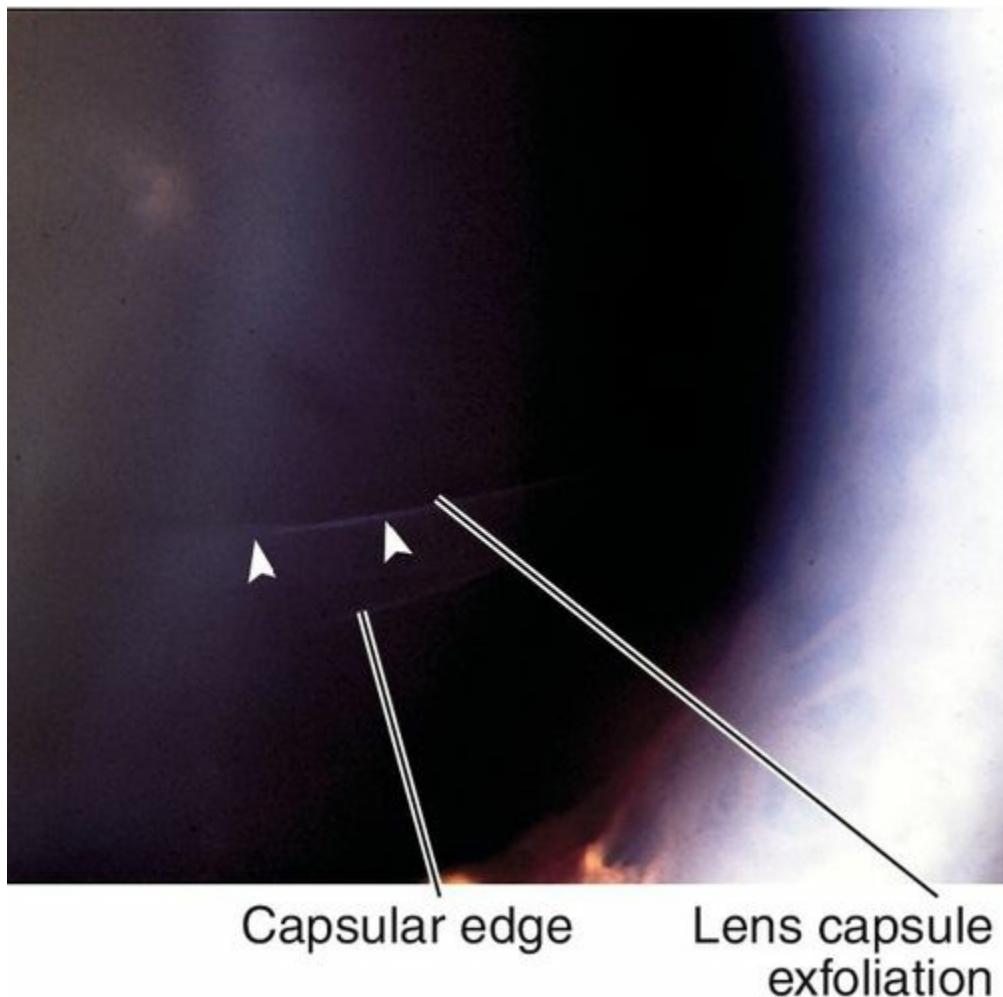


FIGURE 8-32 True lens exfoliation demonstrating scrolling of split anterior lens capsule (arrowheads).

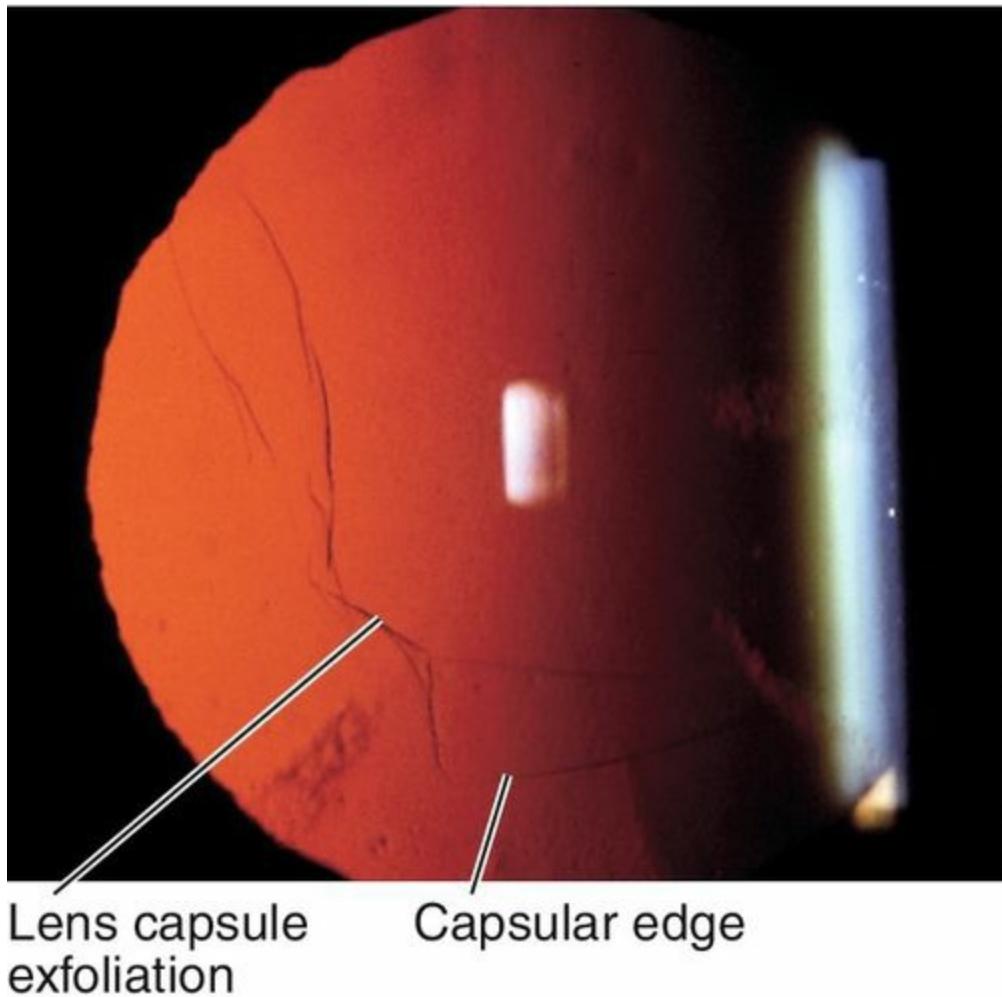


FIGURE 8-33 Same patient as Figure 8-32, demonstrating appearance of lens capsule exfoliation as viewed with retroillumination.

Differential Diagnosis

Pseudoexfoliation syndrome.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to infrared and thermal radiation exposure.
- Complete eye exam with attention to lens.

Management

- No treatment recommended.
- Prevention by use of protective goggles.
- May require cataract extraction.

Prognosis

Good.

Pseudoexfoliation Syndrome

Definition

Pseudoexfoliation is a generalized disorder of elastin formation that results in the abnormal accumulation of small, gray-white fibrillar aggregates (resembling amyloid) on the lens capsule, iris, anterior segment structures, and systemically (may involve the skin, heart, and lungs).

Epidemiology

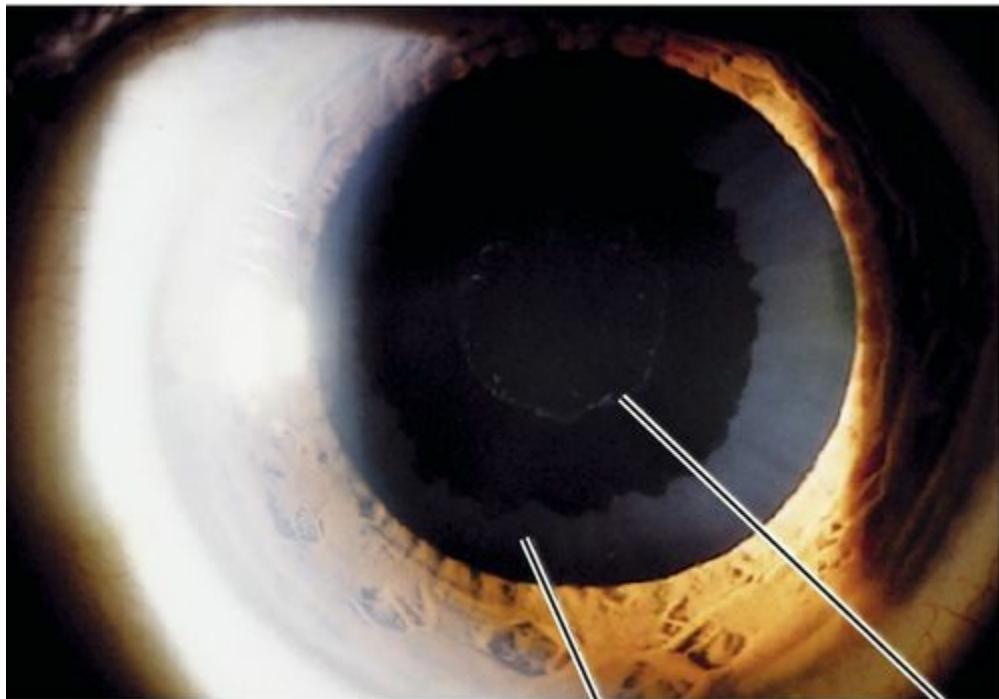
Usually asymmetric, bilateral more often than unilateral. Occurs in all racial groups, common in Scandinavians, South African Blacks, Navaho Indians, and Australian Aborigines; almost absent in Eskimos. Age-related, rare in individuals under 50 years old, incidence increases after age 60 years (4–6% in patients over 60 years old). Up to 60% develop ocular hypertension or glaucoma (see below); in the United States, 20% have elevated intraocular pressure at initial examination, and 15% develop it within 10 years. Mapped to chromosome 15q24 (*LOXL1* gene).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic.

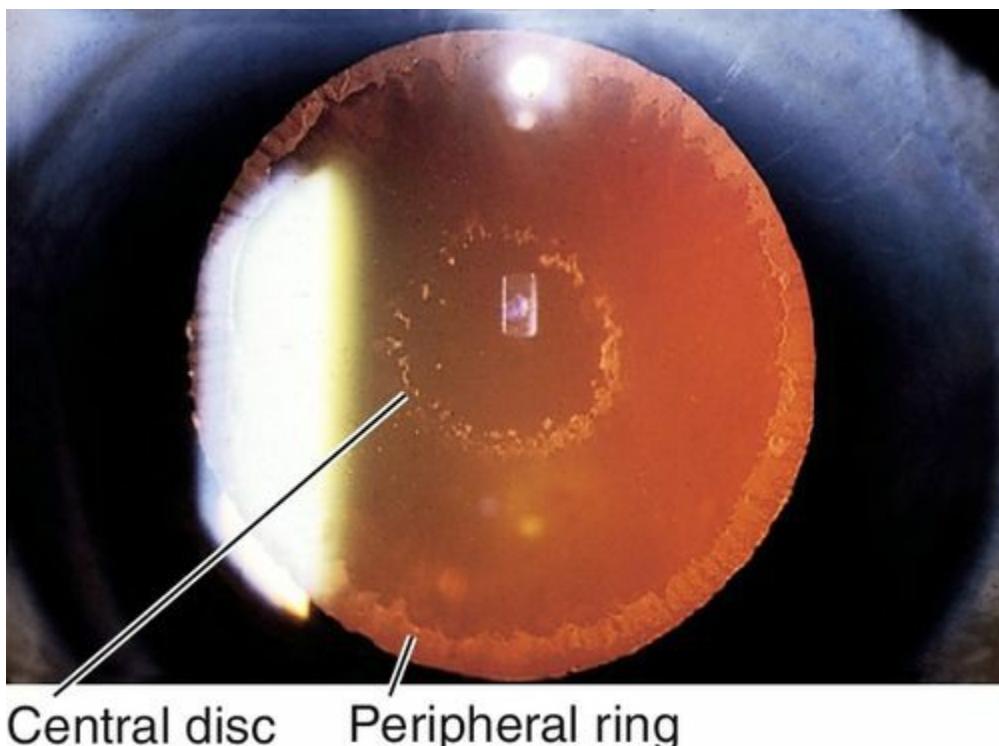
Signs

Loss of pupillary ruff, iris transillumination defects, pigment deposits on the iris, trabecular meshwork, and anterior to Schwalbe's line (Sampaoli's line); target pattern of exfoliative material on lens capsule (central disc and peripheral ring with intervening clear area); white exfoliation material is also seen on zonules, anterior hyaloid, iris, and pupillary margin; shallow anterior chamber due to forward displacement of the lens–iris diaphragm; may have phacodonesis, cataract (40%), or signs of glaucoma with increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.



Peripheral ring Central disc

FIGURE 8-34 Exfoliative material on the anterior lens surface in typical pattern of central disc and peripheral ring in a patient with pseudoexfoliation syndrome.



Central disc Peripheral ring

FIGURE 8-35 Central disc and peripheral ring of exfoliative material as seen with retroillumination.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields in patients with elevated intraocular pressure or optic nerve cupping to rule out glaucoma.

Management

- Observe for pseudoexfoliation glaucoma by monitoring intraocular pressure.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)) and [pseudoexfoliation glaucoma](#) (see below).

Prognosis

Good; poorer if pseudoexfoliation glaucoma develops; increased incidence of complications at cataract surgery due to weak zonules and increased lens mobility.

Pseudoexfoliation Glaucoma

Definition

A form of secondary open-angle glaucoma associated with pseudoexfoliation syndrome.

Epidemiology

Most common cause of secondary open-angle glaucoma; affects 2% of US population over 50 years old. Up to 60% with pseudoexfoliation syndrome develop ocular hypertension or glaucoma; 50–60% bilateral, often asymmetric; age-related (rare in individuals under 50 years old, increases after age 60 years). Mapped to chromosome 15q24 (*LOXL1* gene).

Mechanism

(1) Trabecular meshwork (TM) dysfunction due to obstruction by exfoliative material. The exfoliative material may flow into the TM from the anterior chamber, or it may be produced in the TM.

(2) Abnormally weak lamina cribrosa (composed of elastin) that renders the optic nerve more susceptible to elevated IOP.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision or constricted visual fields in late stages.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, increased intraocular pressure (can be very high and asymmetric); similar ocular signs as in pseudoexfoliation syndrome (see above), optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

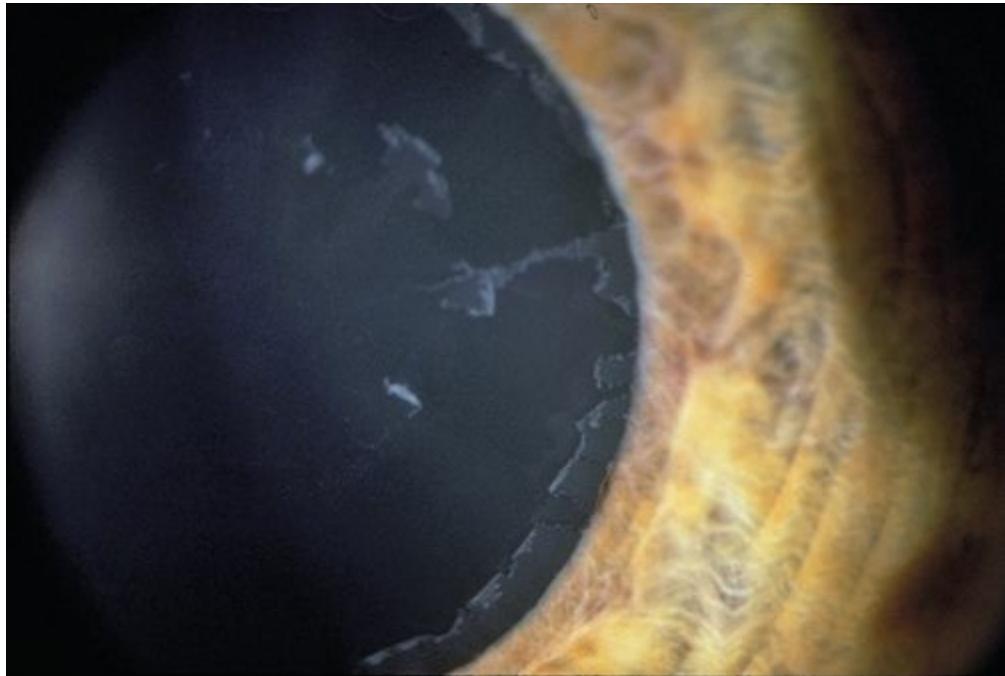


FIGURE 8-36 Patient with pseudoexfoliation glaucoma demonstrating peripheral ring of exfoliative material on the lens surface with bridging band connecting to the central disc.

Differential Diagnosis

Primary open-angle glaucoma, other forms of secondary open-angle glaucoma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Stereo optic nerve photos are useful for comparison at subsequent evaluations.

Management

- Choice and order of topical glaucoma medications depend on many factors, including patient's age, intraocular pressure level and control, and amount and progression of optic nerve cupping and visual field defects. Treatment options are presented in the Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section (see [Chapter 11](#)); more resistant to treatment than primary open-angle glaucoma.
- Laser trabeculoplasty is effective, but action may be short-lived.
- May require glaucoma filtering procedure if medical treatment fails.

Prognosis

Poorer than primary open-angle glaucoma; increased incidence of angle-closure; lens removal has no effect on progression of disease; increased incidence of complications at cataract surgery due to weak zonules (composed of elastin) and increased lens mobility.

Lens-Induced Glaucoma

Definition

Secondary glaucoma due to lens-induced abnormalities.

Etiology/ mechanism

Lens Particle

Retained cortex or nucleus after cataract surgery or penetrating trauma causes inflammatory reaction and obstructs trabecular meshwork; more anterior segment inflammation than phacolytic.

Phacolytic

Lens proteins from hypermature cataract leak through intact capsule and are ingested by macrophages; can occur with intact, dislocated lens; lens proteins and macrophages obstruct trabecular meshwork.

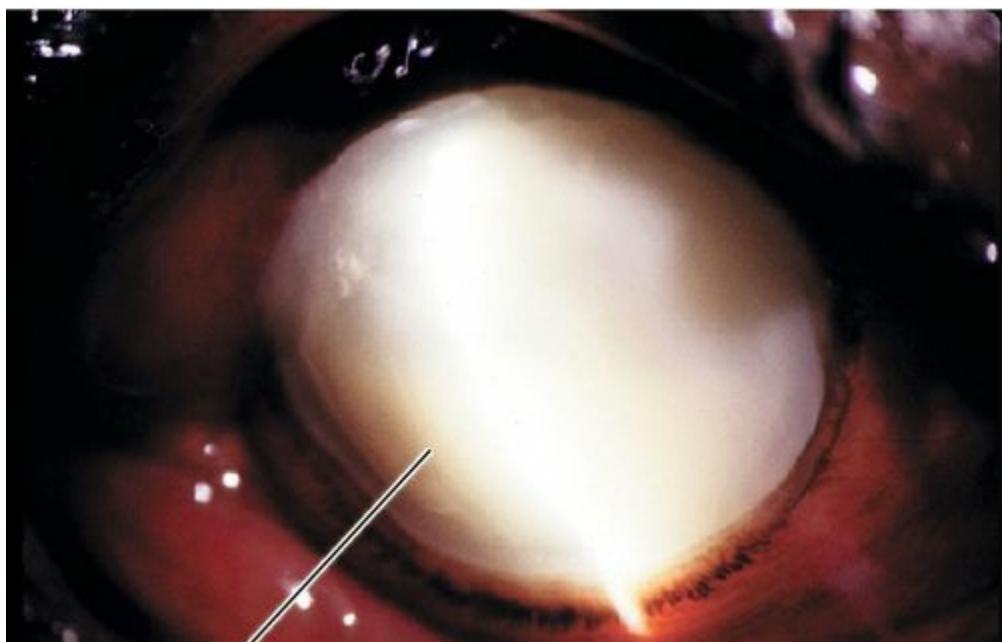


FIGURE 8-37 Phacolytic glaucoma demonstrating mature white cataract with anterior chamber inflammation.

Phacomorphic

Enlarged, cataractous lens pushes the iris forward, causing secondary angle-closure (see Chapter 6).

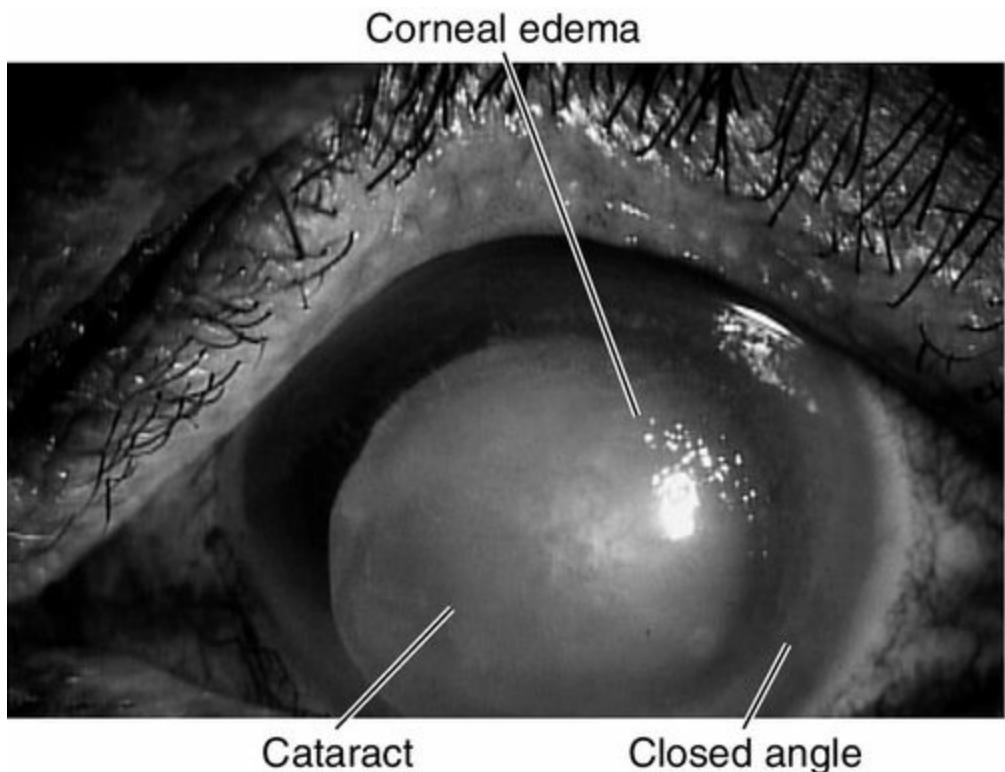


FIGURE 8-38 Phacomorphic angle-closure glaucoma due to intumescent cataract pushing the iris forward and thereby obstructing the trabecular meshwork.

Symptoms

Decreased vision, pain, photophobia, red eye; may have halos around lights and other symptoms of angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)); may have constricted visual fields.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity increased intraocular pressure, ciliary injection, anterior chamber cells and flare, peripheral anterior synechiae, cataract or residual lens material, signs of recent surgery or trauma including surgical wounds, sutures, and signs of an open globe (see [Chapter 4](#)); may have optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, and visual field defects.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; other forms of secondary glaucoma, uveitis, endophthalmitis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Check visual fields.

Management

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% up to q1h) and cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% or scopolamine 0.25% bid to tid).
- Treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma and Angle-Closure Glaucoma sections in [Chapters 11](#) and [6](#),

respectively).

- Definitive treatment consists of surgical lens extraction or removal of retained lens fragments.
- May require glaucoma filtering procedure.

Prognosis

Good if definitive treatment is performed early and pressure control is achieved.

Dislocated Lens (Ectopia Lentis)

Definition

Congenital, developmental, or acquired displacement of the crystalline lens; may be incomplete (subluxation) or complete (luxation) dislocation of the lens into the anterior chamber or vitreous.

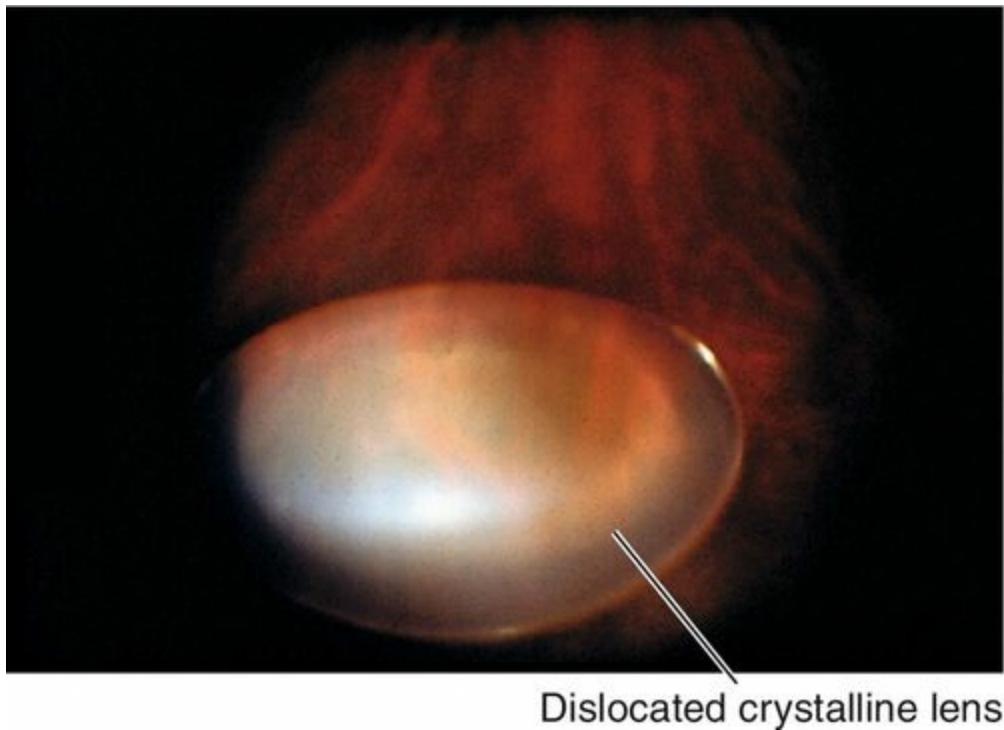


FIGURE 8-39 Dislocated crystalline lens resting on the retina.

Etiology

Ectopia Lentis et Pupillae (AR)

Associated with oval or slit-like pupils; pupil displacement is in opposite direction of the lens displacement.

Homocystinuria (AR)

Enzymatic disorder of methionine metabolism with elevated levels of homocystine and

methionine; direction of lens displacement is typically down and in. Not present at birth; progressive thereafter, with more than 90% having dislocated lenses by the third decade. Patients develop seizures, osteoporosis, mental retardation, and thromboembolism.

Hyperlysinemia

Inability to metabolize lysine; lens subluxation, muscular hypotony, and mental retardation.

Marfan's Syndrome (AD)

Usually bilateral; occurs in about two-thirds of Marfan's patients due to defective zonules; direction of lens displacement is typically up and out. Other signs include marfanoid habitus with disproportionate growth of extremities, arachnodactyly, joint laxity, pectus deformities, scoliosis, and increasing dilation of the ascending aorta with aortic insufficiency (may cause death). Mapped to chromosome 15q (*FBN1* [fibrillin-1] gene).

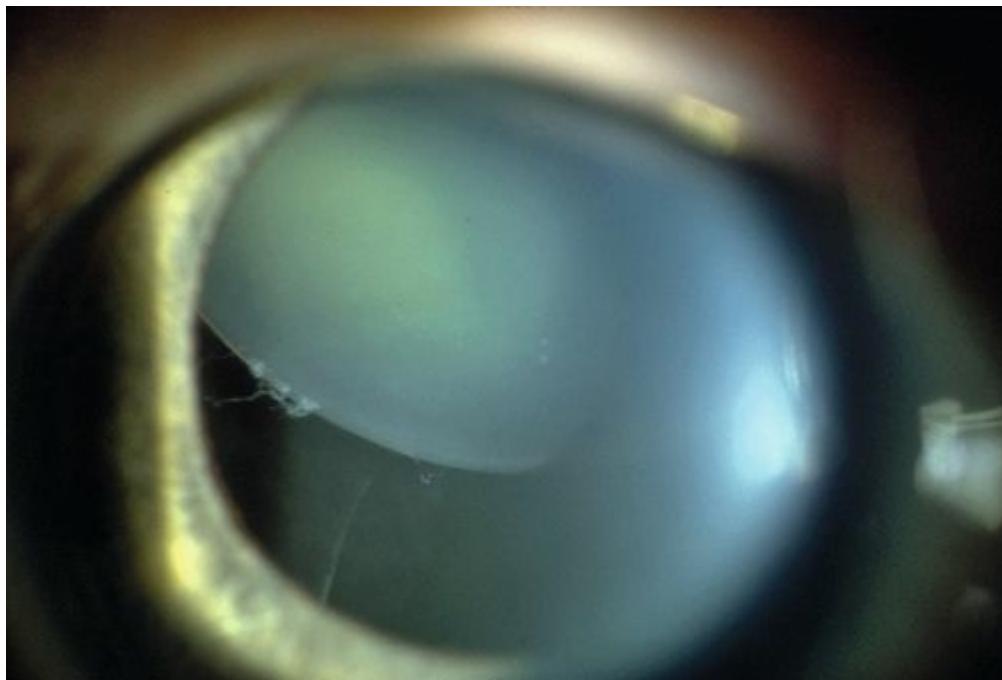


FIGURE 8-40 Lens subluxed (upward) in a patient with Marfan's syndrome.

Microspherophakia

Small spheric lens; occurs as an isolated anomaly or as part of a syndrome (i.e., dominant spherophakia, Weill–Marchesani syndrome, Lowe's syndrome, Alport's syndrome, Peter's anomaly, rubella); direction of lens displacement is often inferiorly or anteriorly.

Simple Ectopia Lentis (AD)

Often present at birth; lens is small and spheric (microphakic and spherophakic); direction of lens displacement is typically up and out.

Sulfite Oxidase Deficiency (AR)

Error of sulfur metabolism with ectopia lentis, seizures, and mental retardation.

Other

Aniridia, Ehlers–Danlos syndrome, trauma, syphilis, pseudoexfoliation syndrome, megalocornea.

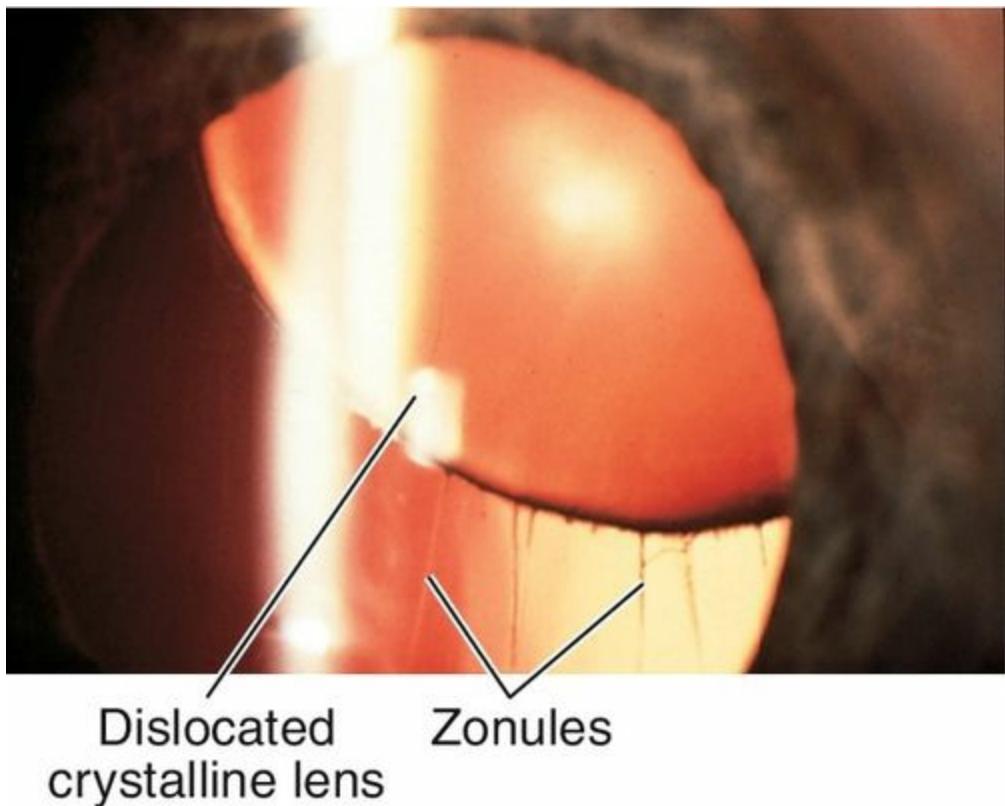
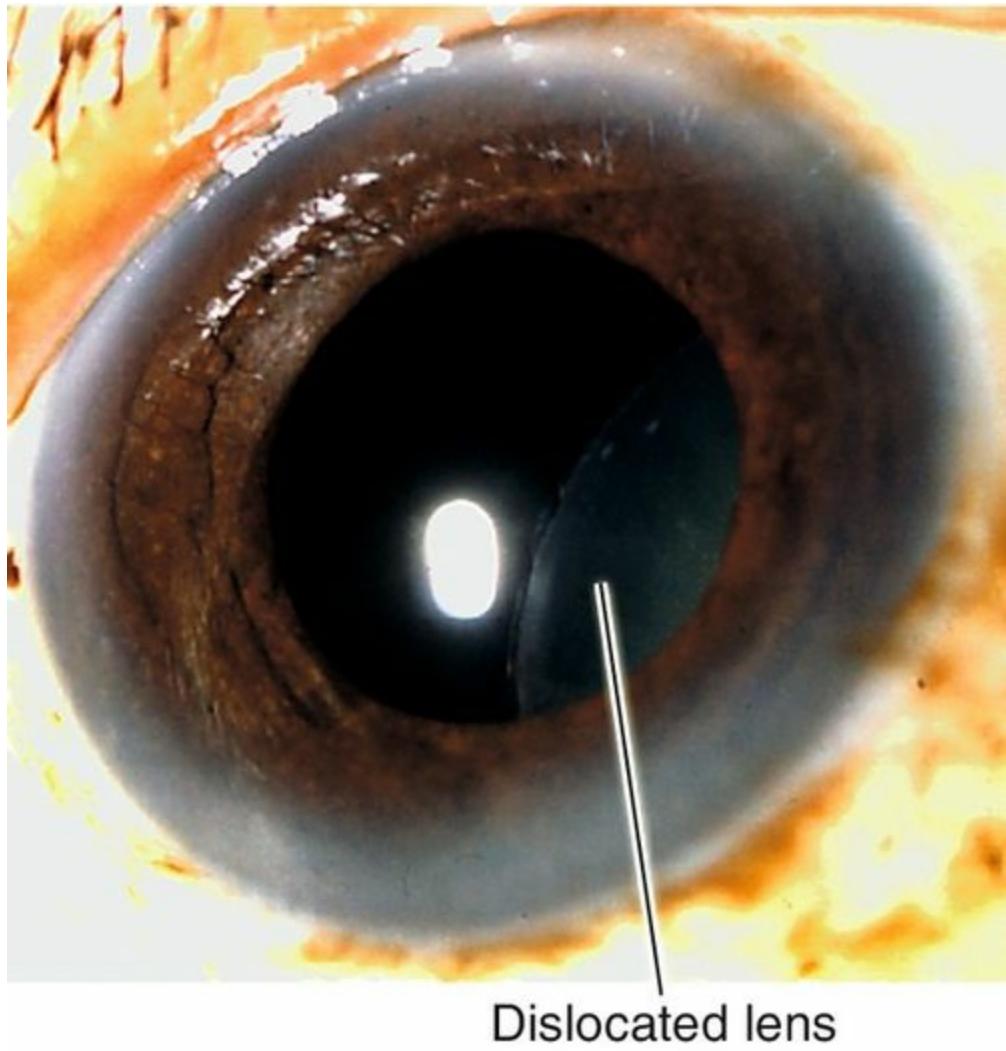


FIGURE 8-41 Subluxed lens (up and out) due to trauma. Note broken inferior zonular fibers.



Dislocated lens

FIGURE 8-42 Lens subluxed (downward) due to trauma.

Epidemiology

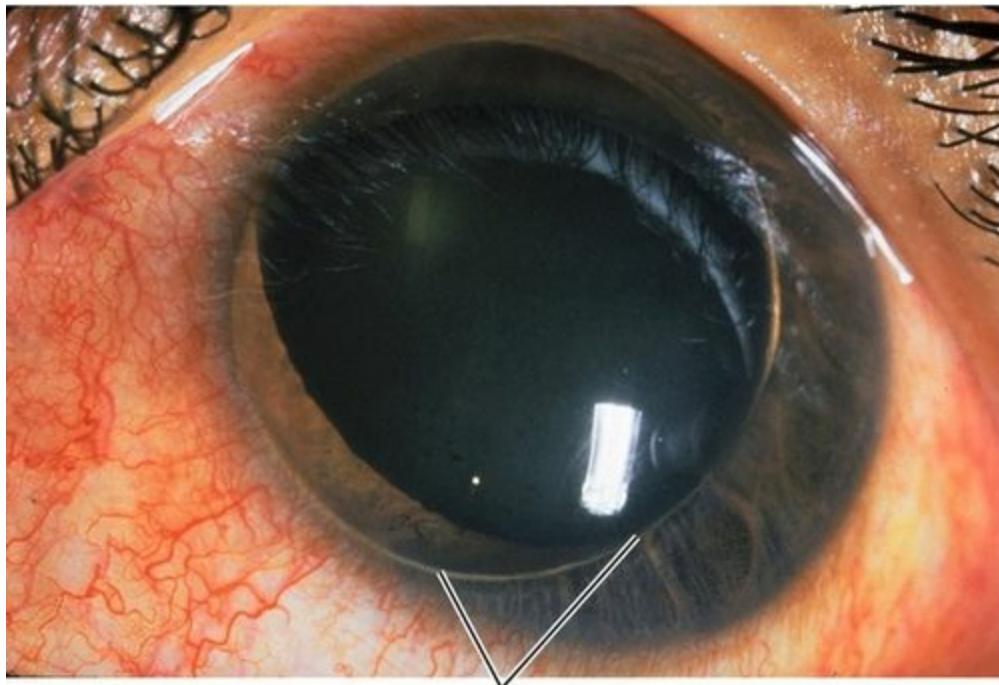
Most common cause of lens subluxation or luxation is trauma (up to 50%); associated with cataract and rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. Most frequent cause of heritable lens dislocation is Marfan's syndrome.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision, diplopia, symptoms of angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, subluxated or luxated lens, phacodonesis, iridodonesis; may have increased intraocular pressure, anterior chamber cells and flare, vitreous in the anterior chamber, iris transillumination defects, angle abnormalities, and other signs of ocular trauma.



Dislocated crystalline lens

FIGURE 8-43 Dislocated lens in the anterior chamber. The edge of the clear lens is visible overlying the iris.

Differential Diagnosis

See above.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, refraction, corneal diameter, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, and lens.
- Consider B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- **Lab tests:** Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, fluorescent *Treponema* antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test, and lumbar puncture if syphilis suspected.
- Medical consultation for systemic diseases.

Management

- Correct any refractive error.
- Consider lens extraction.
- May require treatment of angle-closure glaucoma (see [Secondary Angle-Closure Glaucoma section in Chapter 6](#)); miotic agents may exacerbate pupillary block and should be avoided. Microspherophakia causing pupillary block is treated with a cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% tid or atropine 1% bid); may also require laser iridotomy.
- Treat underlying disorder (e.g., dietary restriction in homocystinuria, IV penicillin for syphilis).

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Vitreous

Amyloidosis

Asteroid Hyalosis

Persistent Hyperplastic Primary Vitreous

Posterior Vitreous Detachment

Synchesis Scintillans

Vitreous Hemorrhage

Vitritis

Amyloidosis

Definition

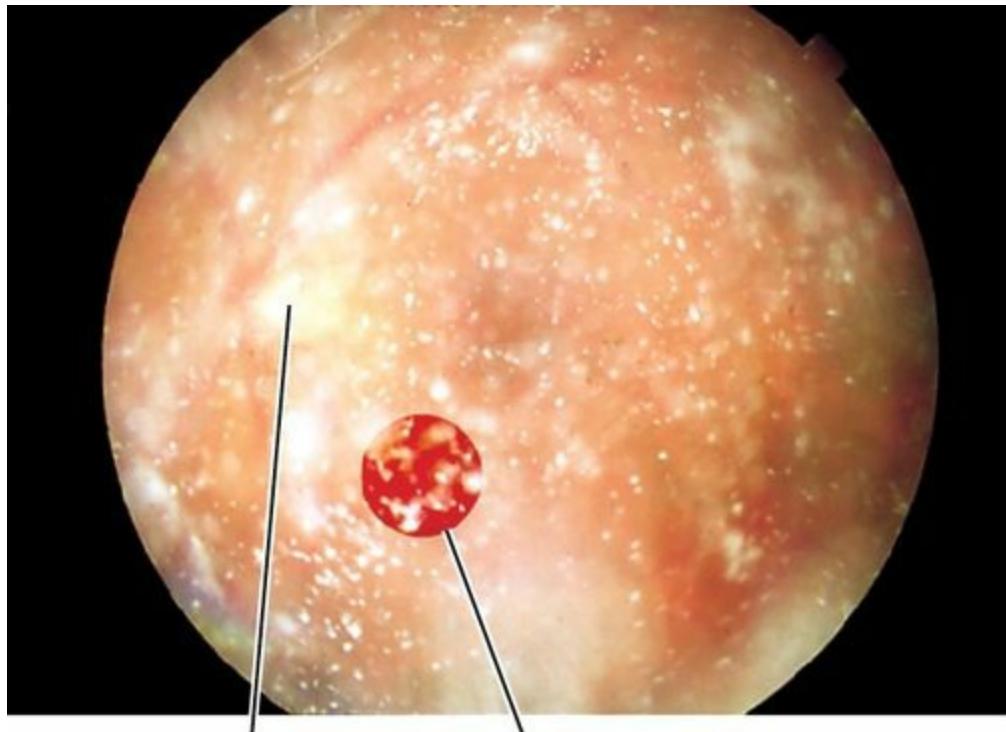
Group of diseases characterized by abnormal protein production and tissue deposition. Nonfamilial and familial forms; familial amyloidosis (autosomal dominant [AD]) caused by substitution errors in coding of prealbumin. Can be associated with multiple myeloma.

Symptoms

Floaters, decreased vision; may have diplopia.

Signs

Although any part of the eye can be involved, vitreous involvement is most commonly seen with granular, glass-wool opacities that form in the vitreal cortex, strands attached to the retina, retinal vascular occlusions, cotton wool spots, retinal neovascularization, and compressive optic neuropathy. Other findings include eyelid hemorrhages, ptosis, proptosis, dry eye, corneal deposits, iris stromal infiltrates, and ophthalmoplegia. Systemic findings in nonfamilial forms include polyarthralgias, pulmonary infiltrates, waxy maculopapular skin lesions, renal failure, postural hypotension, congestive heart failure, and gastrointestinal bleeds. Systemic findings in familial form include autonomic dysfunction, peripheral neuropathies, and cardiomyopathy.



Optic nerve Amyloid opacities

FIGURE 9-1 Amyloidosis demonstrating the characteristic granular, glass-wool opacities in the midvitreous cavity that obscures the view of the retina. The optic nerve is barely visible.



Amyloid opacities in anterior vitreous

FIGURE 9-2 Amyloidosis demonstrating the characteristic granular, glass-wool opacities in the anterior vitreous cavity as seen with slit-lamp.

Differential Diagnosis

Asteroid hyalosis (see below), vitritis, old vitreous hemorrhage.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to tonometry, iris, lens, anterior vitreous, Hruby lens, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests:** Complete blood count (CBC), serum protein electrophoresis, liver function tests, chest radiographs, and 12-lead electrocardiogram.
- Diagnosis made on biopsy (dichroism; birefringence with Congo red stain).
- Medical consultation.

Management

- May require systemic treatment.
- No treatment recommended for vitreous involvement unless opacities become so severe that they affect vision, then consider pars plana vitrectomy by a retina specialist; recurs even after vitrectomy.

Prognosis

Variable depending on systemic involvement.

Asteroid Hyalosis

Multiple, yellow-white, round, birefringent particles composed of calcium phosphate soaps attached to the vitreous framework. Common degenerative process in elderly patients over 60 years of age (0.5% of population). Usually asymptomatic, does not cause floaters or interfere with vision, but does affect view of fundus; usually unilateral (75%); associated with diabetes mellitus (30%); good prognosis. Also does not affect fluorescein angiogram (FA) or optical coherence tomography (OCT) so both tests can be used to determine whether there are any retinal problems when the asteroid particles impair a direct view of the retina.

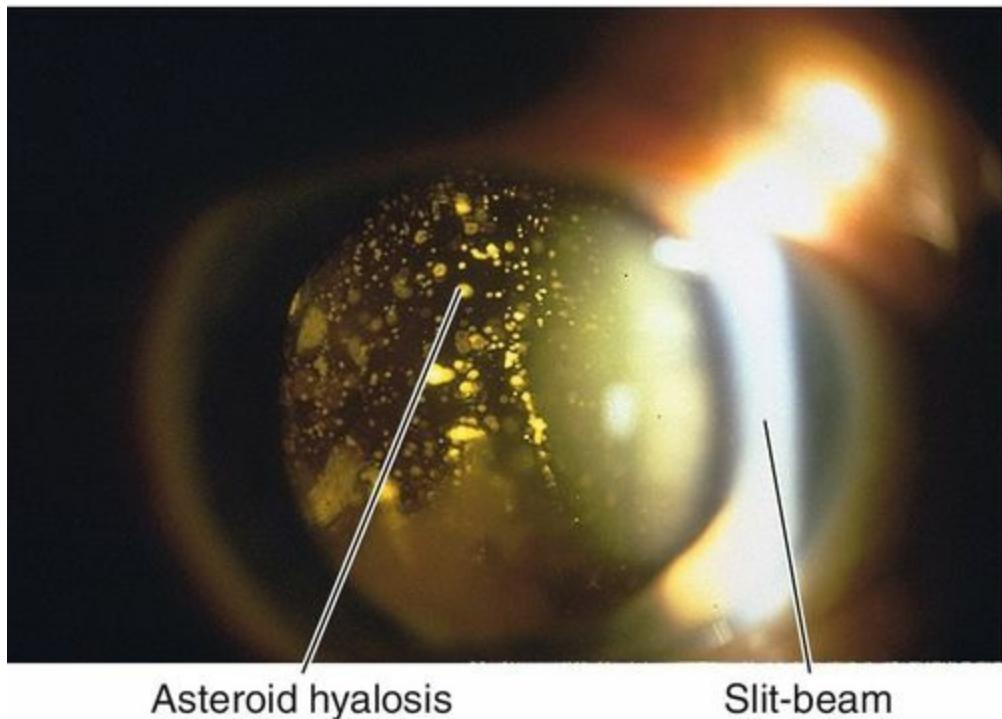


FIGURE 9-3 Asteroid particles in the anterior vitreous cavity behind the lens. They are best seen using a fine slit-beam at an oblique angle.

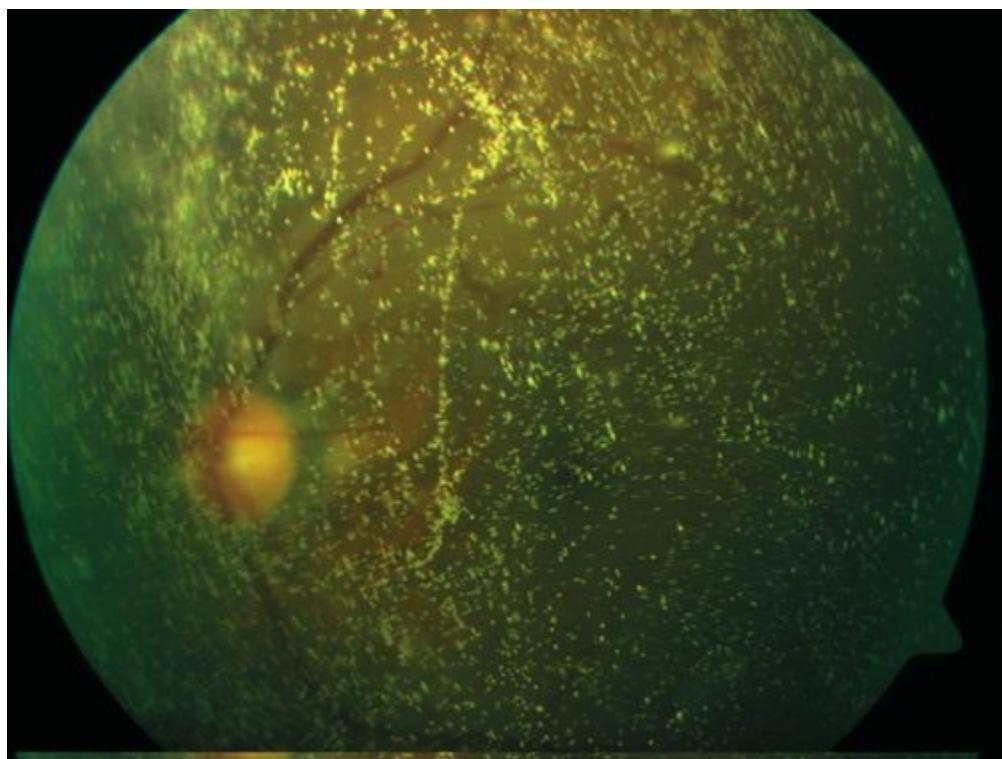


FIGURE 9-4 The yellow-white particles of asteroid hyalosis are seen over the optic nerve. The crystals obscure the underlying retina but usually do not affect vision.

Management

- No treatment usually recommended.

- Consider pars plana vitrectomy if particles become so severe that they affect vision or interfere with the diagnosis or treatment of retinal disorders; should be performed by a retina specialist.

Persistent Hyperplastic Primary Vitreous (Persistent Fetal Vasculature Syndrome)

Definition

Sporadic, unilateral (90%), developmental anomaly with abnormal regression of the tunica vasculosa lentis (hyaloid artery) and primary vitreous. Possibly due to abnormality of *PAX6* gene.

Symptoms

Decreased vision; may have eye turn.

Signs

Leukocoria, papillary strands, strabismus, microphthalmos, nystagmus, pink-white retrolenticular/intravitreal membrane often with radiating vessels, “inverted Y” fibrovascular stalk emanating from optic nerve, Mittendorf dot; lens is clear early but becomes cataractous; associated with shallow anterior chamber (AC) (more shallow with age), elongated ciliary processes extending toward membrane, large radial blood vessels that often cover iris; may have angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)), vitreous hemorrhage, or retinal detachment.

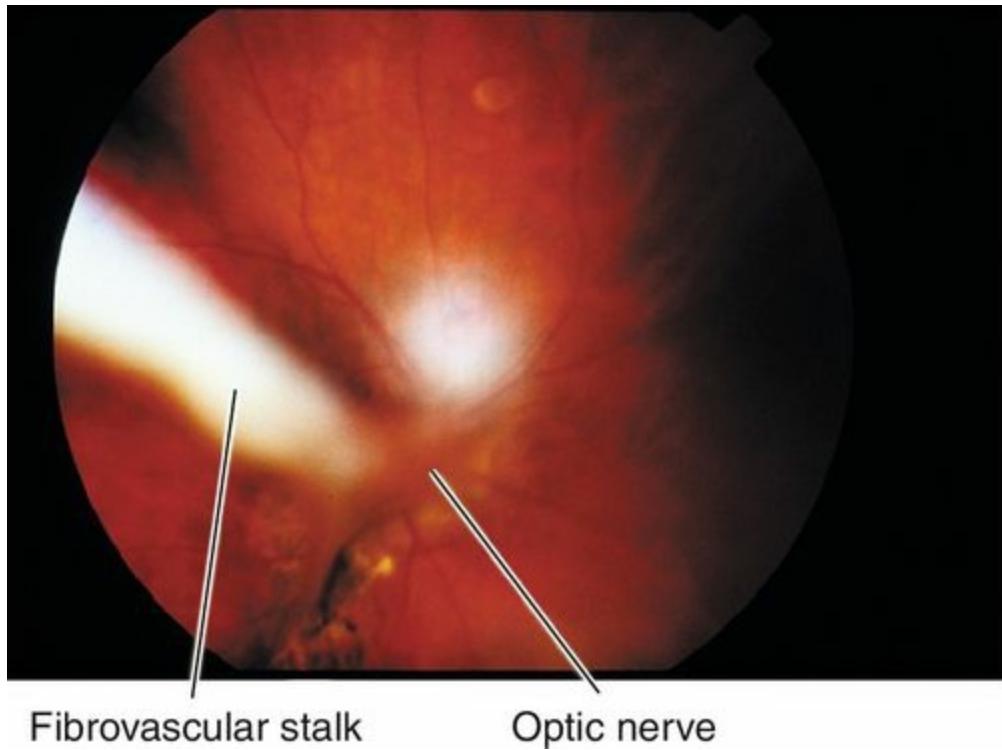


FIGURE 9-5 Persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous with fibrovascular stalk emanating from the optic disc.

Differential Diagnosis

Leukocoria (see [Chapter 7](#)).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to tonometry lens, and vitreous; Hruby lens, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Check orbital computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) for intraocular calcifications.
- Visual evoked potential (VEP) useful to decide whether to operate or not.

Management

- Correct any refractive error.
- Retinal surgery with pars plana vitrectomy, lensectomy, cautery to fibrovascular stalk, and membrane peel advocated early (within first few months of life); lens-sparing surgery considered for patients with clear lenses and eccentric stalks; should be performed by a retina specialist.
Contraindications to surgery include severe microphthalmia and clear media with severe retinal dysplasia.
- Nd : YAG laser vitreolysis of traction from optic nerve and peripapillary retina.
- Patching/occlusion therapy for amblyopia (see [Chapter 12](#)).

Prognosis

Visual outcomes depend on degree of maldevelopment; poor without treatment especially with posterior involvement secondary to glaucoma, recurrent vitreous hemorrhages, and eventually phthisis; earlier treatment improves prognosis.

Posterior Vitreous Detachment

Definition

Syneresis (liquefaction) of the vitreous gel that causes dehiscence of the posterior hyaloid from the retina and collapse of the vitreous toward the vitreous base away from the macula and optic disc. Can be localized, partial, or total.

Epidemiology

Most commonly caused by aging (53% by 50 years old, 65% by 65 years old); by age 70, majority of the posterior vitreous is liquefied (synchysis senilis); female predilection. Occurs earlier after trauma, vitritis, cataract surgery, neodymium : yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd : YAG) laser posterior capsulotomy, and in patients with myopia, diabetes mellitus, hereditary vitreoretinal degenerations, and retinitis pigmentosa.

Symptoms

Acute onset of floaters and photopsias, especially with eye movement.

Signs

Circular vitreous condensation often over disc (Weiss ring), anterior displacement of the posterior hyaloid, vitreous opacities; may have vitreous pigment cells (tobacco dust), focal intraretinal, preretinal, or vitreous hemorrhage.

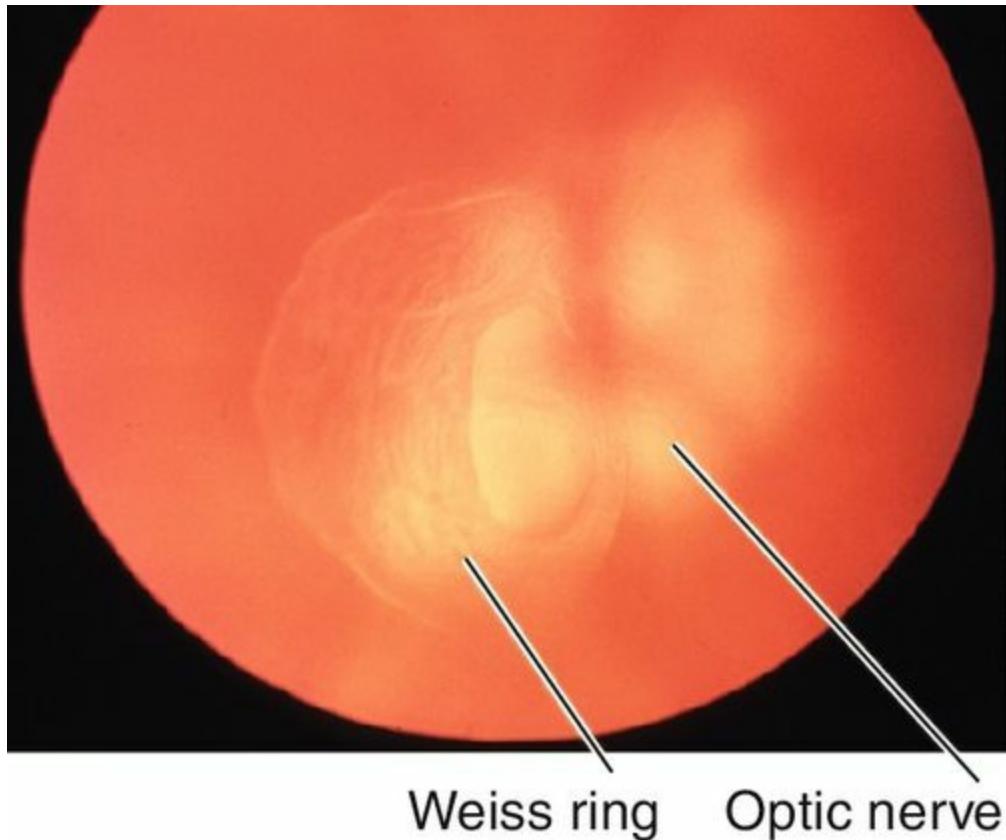


FIGURE 9-6 Circular Weiss ring seen over the optic nerve in the midvitreous cavity.

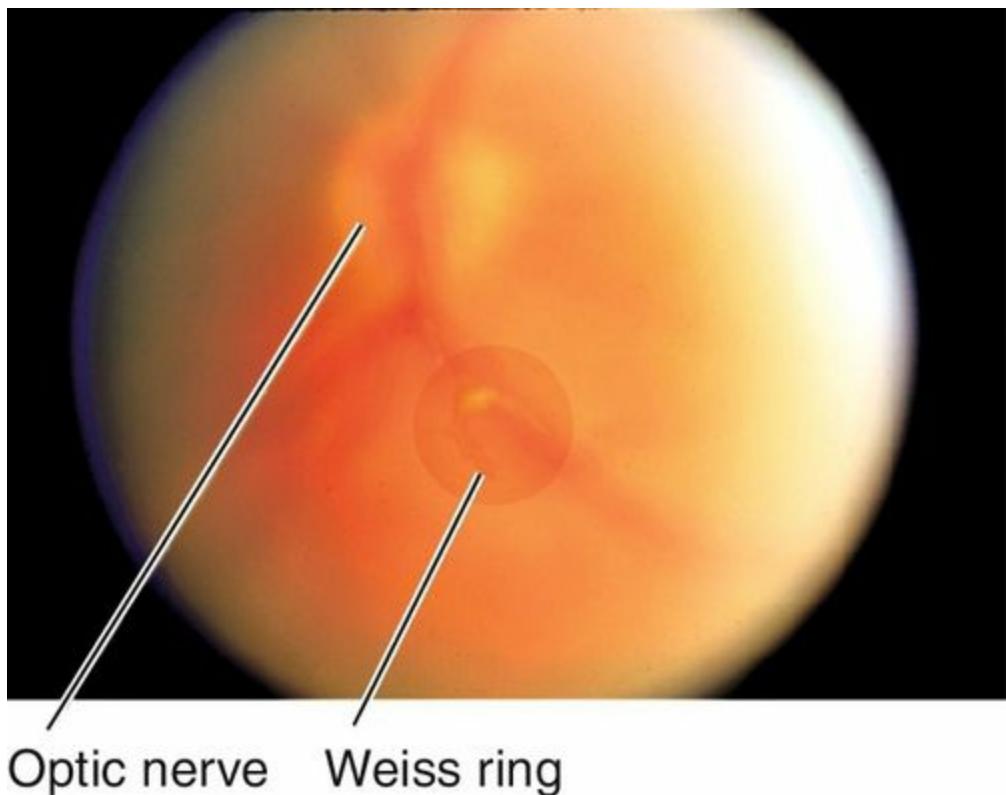


FIGURE 9-7 Horseshoe-shaped posterior vitreous detachment seen over the optic nerve in the midvitreous cavity.

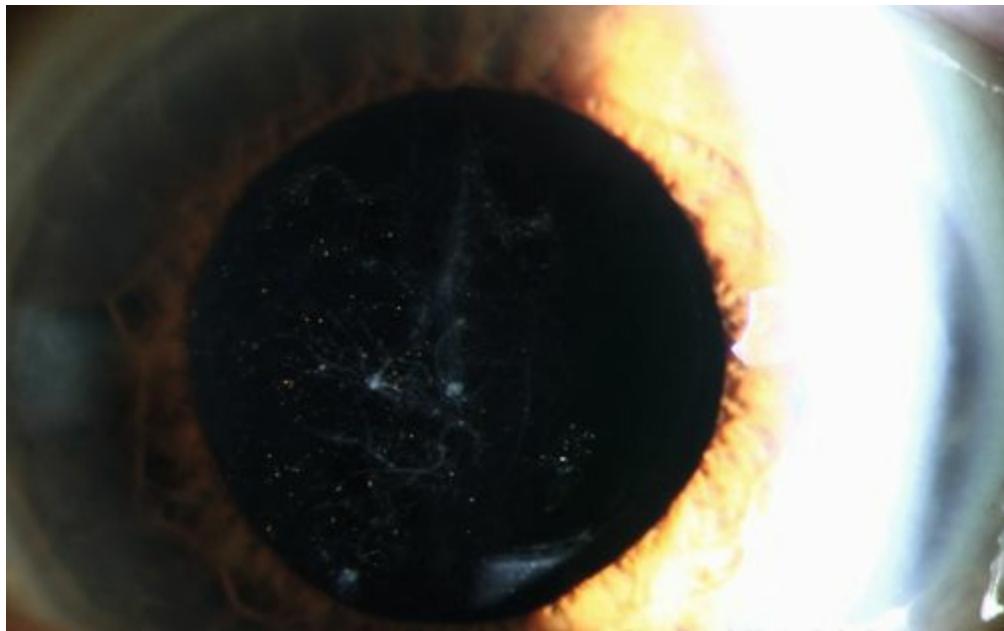


FIGURE 9-8 Pigmented cells in the anterior vitreous are a sign of a retinal break.

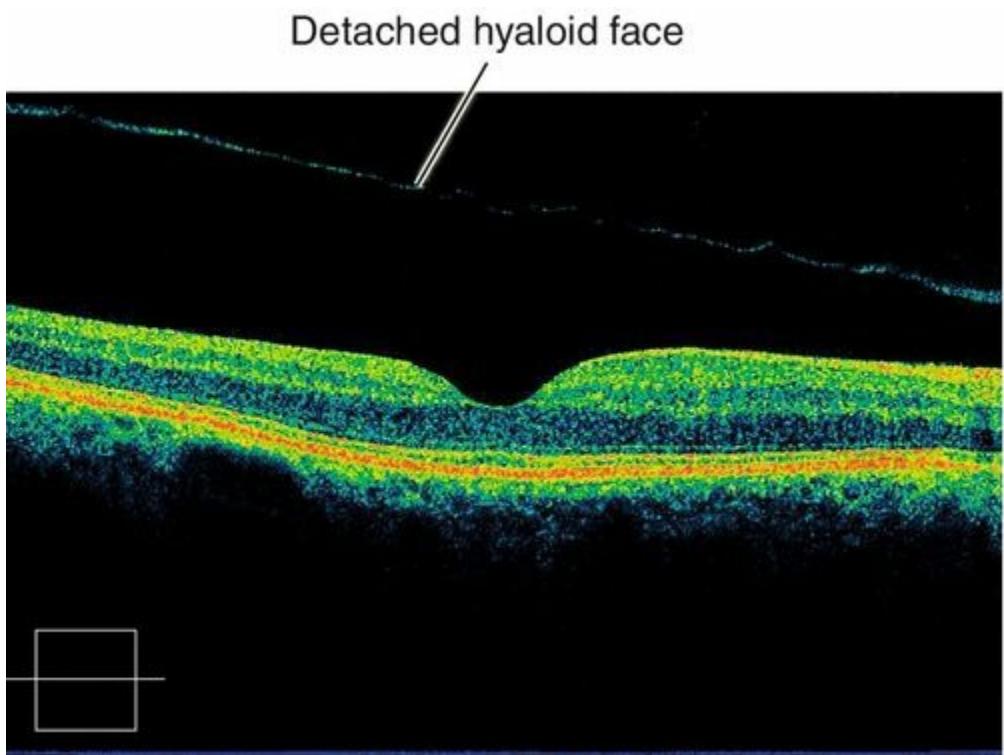


FIGURE 9-9 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography of posterior hyaloidal face in a patient with impending posterior vitreous detachment.

Differential Diagnosis

Vitreous hemorrhage (see below), vitritis, fungal cyst.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to anterior vitreous; Hruby

lens, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy with a careful depressed peripheral retinal examination to identify any retinal tears or holes.

Management

- No treatment recommended.
- Instruct patient on retinal detachment warning signs: photopsias, increased floaters, and shadow or shade in peripheral vision/visual field defect; instruct patient to return immediately if RD warning signs occur to rule out retinal tear or detachment.
- Repeat dilated retinal exam 1–3 months after acute posterior vitreous detachment to rule out asymptomatic retinal tear or detachment.
- Treat retinal breaks if present (see [Chapter 10](#)).

Prognosis

Good; 10–15% risk of retinal break in acute, symptomatic posterior vitreous detachments; 70% risk of retinal break if vitreous hemorrhage is present.

Synchesis Scintillans

Golden brown, refractile cholesterol crystals that are freely mobile within vitreous cavity; associated with liquid vitreous, so the crystals settle inferiorly which is the most dependent area of the vitreous body. Rare, unilateral syndrome that occurs after chronic vitreous hemorrhage, uveitis, or trauma.

Vitreous Hemorrhage

Definition

Blood in the vitreous space.

Etiology

Retinal break, posterior vitreous detachment, ruptured retinal arterial macroaneurysm, juvenile retinoschisis, familial exudative vitreoretinopathy, Terson's syndrome (blood dissects through the lamina cribrosa into the eye due to subarachnoid hemorrhage and elevated intracranial pressure, often bilateral with severe headache), trauma, retinal angioma, retinopathy of blood disorders, Valsalva retinopathy, and neovascularization from various disorders including diabetic retinopathy, Eales' disease, hypertensive retinopathy, radiation retinopathy, sickle cell retinopathy, and retinopathy of prematurity.

Symptoms

Sudden onset of floaters and decreased vision.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, vitreous cells (red blood cells), poor or no view of fundus, poor or absent red reflex; old vitreous hemorrhage appears gray-white.

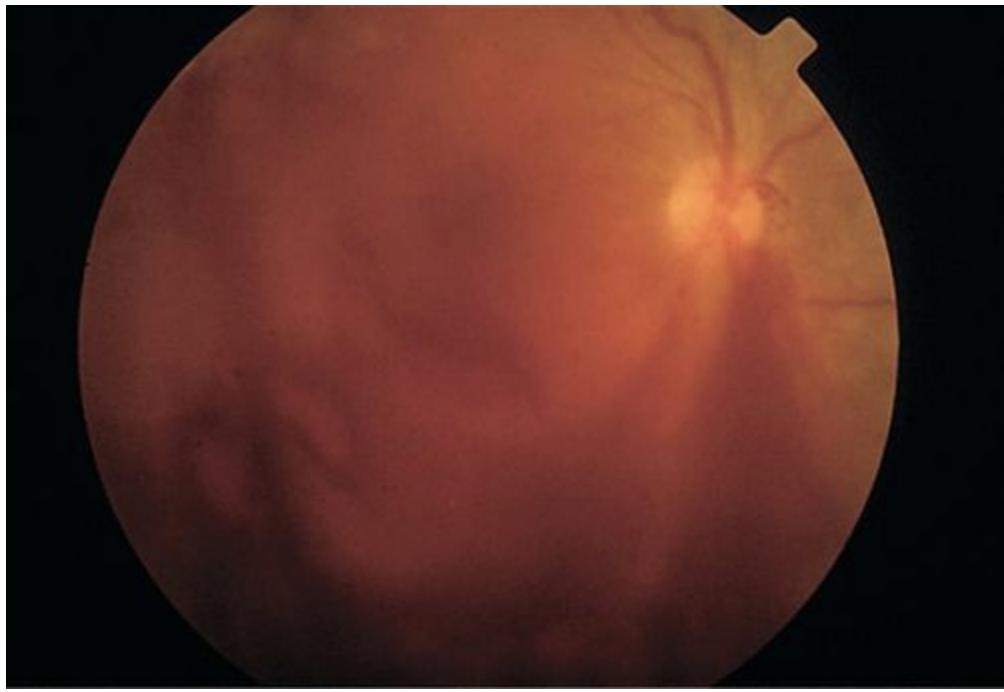


FIGURE 9-10 Vitreous hemorrhage obscures the view of the retina in this diabetic patient. Gravity has layered the blood inferiorly.

Differential Diagnosis

Vitritis, asteroid hyalosis, pigment cells, pars planitis.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, tonometry, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and careful ophthalmoscopy with a depressed peripheral retinal examination to identify any retinal tears or holes.
- B-scan ultrasonography to rule out retinal tear or detachment if unable to visualize the fundus.

Management

- Conservative treatment and follow for resolution of vitreous hemorrhage, unless associated with a retinal tear or hole which needs to be treated immediately (see [Chapter 10](#)).
- Bedrest and elevation of head of bed may settle hemorrhage inferiorly to allow visualization of fundus.
- Avoid aspirin and aspirin-containing products (and other anticoagulants).
- Consider pars plana vitrectomy if there is persistent *idiopathic* vitreous hemorrhage for > 6 months, nonclearing diabetic vitreous hemorrhage for > 1 month, intractable increased intraocular pressure (ghost cell glaucoma), decreased vision in fellow eye, retinal tear/hole, or retinal detachment; should be performed by a retina specialist.
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Usually good.

Vitritis

Inflammation of the vitreous characterized by vitreous white blood cells. Vitritis is a form of uveitis and is associated with anterior uveitis and more commonly intermediate or posterior uveitis; the degree of vitritis is graded on a 1 to 4 scale depending upon how limited the view of the retinal structures is (i.e., 1^+ = few cells with mild obscuration of retina; 2^+ = nerve and vessels visible; 3^+ = only nerve and large vessels visible; 4^+ = nerve and vessels not visible). It is important to distinguish vitritis from other types of cells in the vitreous cavity such as red blood cells (vitreous hemorrhage), pigment cells (retinal tear), and tumor cells (lymphoma, retinoblastoma, choroidal melanoma). The underlying etiology of the inflammation must be determined so that appropriate treatment can be given (see Uveitis sections in [Chapters 6 and 10](#)).

Retina and Choroid

- Trauma
- Hemorrhages
- Cotton-Wool Spot
- Branch Retinal Artery Occlusion
- Central Retinal Artery Occlusion
- Ophthalmic Artery Occlusion
- Branch Retinal Vein Occlusion
- Central / Hemiretinal Vein Occlusion
- Venous Stasis Retinopathy
- Ocular Ischemic Syndrome
- Retinopathy of Prematurity
- Coats' Disease / Leber's Miliary Aneurysms
- Familial Exudative Vitreoretinopathy and Norrie's Disease
- Incontinentia Pigmenti
- Eales' Disease
- Macular Telangiectasia
- Retinopathies Associated with Blood Abnormalities
- Diabetic Retinopathy
- Hypertensive Retinopathy
- Toxemia of Pregnancy
- Acquired Retinal Arterial Macroaneurysm
- Radiation Retinopathy
- Age-Related Macular Degeneration
- Retinal Angiomatous Proliferation
- Polypoidal Choroidal Vasculopathy
- Myopic Degeneration / Pathologic Myopia
- Angioid Streaks
- Central Serous Chorioretinopathy
- Cystoid Macular Edema
- Macular Hole
- Vitreomacular Adhesion and Traction
- Epiretinal Membrane / Macular Pucker

Myelinated Nerve Fibers
Solar / Photic Retinopathy
Toxic Maculopathies
Lipid Storage Diseases
Peripheral Retinal Degenerations
Retinoschisis
Retinal Detachment
Choroidal Detachment
Chorioretinal Folds
Chorioretinal Coloboma
Proliferative Vitreoretinopathy
Intermediate Uveitis / Pars Planitis
Neuroretinitis
Posterior Uveitis: Infections
Posterior Uveitis: White Dot Syndromes
Posterior Uveitis: Other Inflammatory Disorders
Posterior Uveitis: Evaluation / Management
Hereditary Chorioretinal Dystrophies
Hereditary Macular Dystrophies
Hereditary Vitreoretinal Degenerations
Leber's Congenital Amaurosis
Retinitis Pigmentosa
Albinism
Phakomatoses
Tumors
Paraneoplastic Syndromes

Trauma

Choroidal Rupture

Tear in choroid, Bruch's membrane, and retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) is usually seen after blunt trauma. Acutely, the rupture site may be obscured by hemorrhage; scars form over 3–4 weeks with RPE hyperplasia at the margin of the rupture site. Anterior ruptures are usually parallel to the ora serrata; posterior ruptures are usually crescent-shaped and concentric to the optic nerve. Patients may have decreased vision if commotio retinae or subretinal hemorrhage is present, or if the rupture is located in the macula; increased risk of developing a choroidal neovascular membrane (CNV) during the healing process (months to years after trauma). Good prognosis if the macula is not involved, but poor if the fovea is involved.

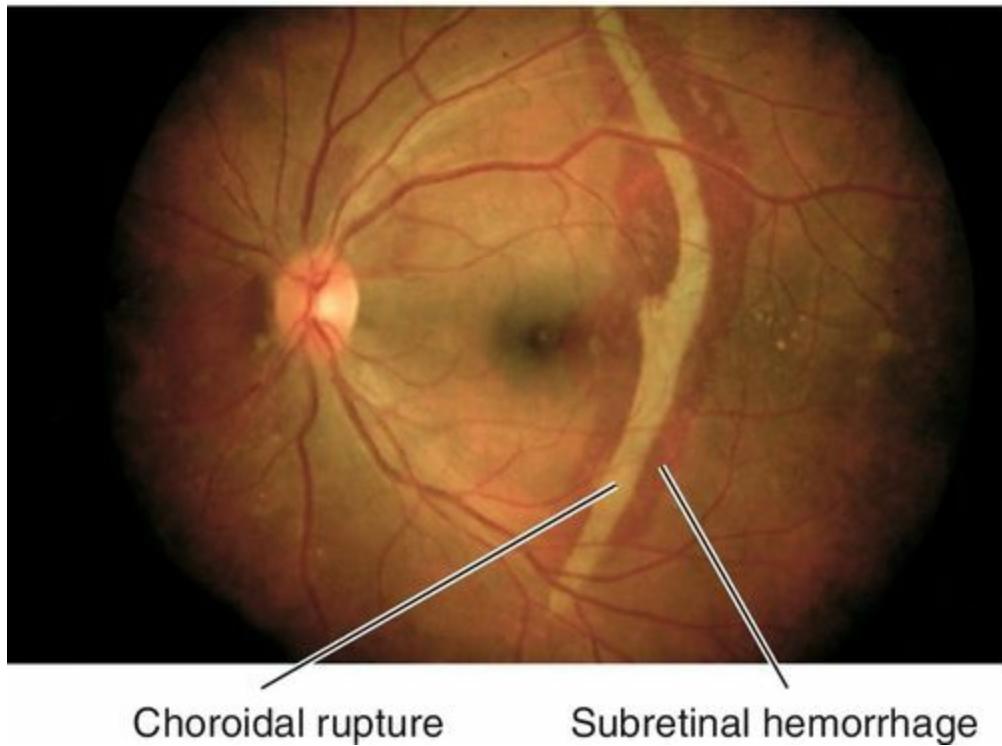
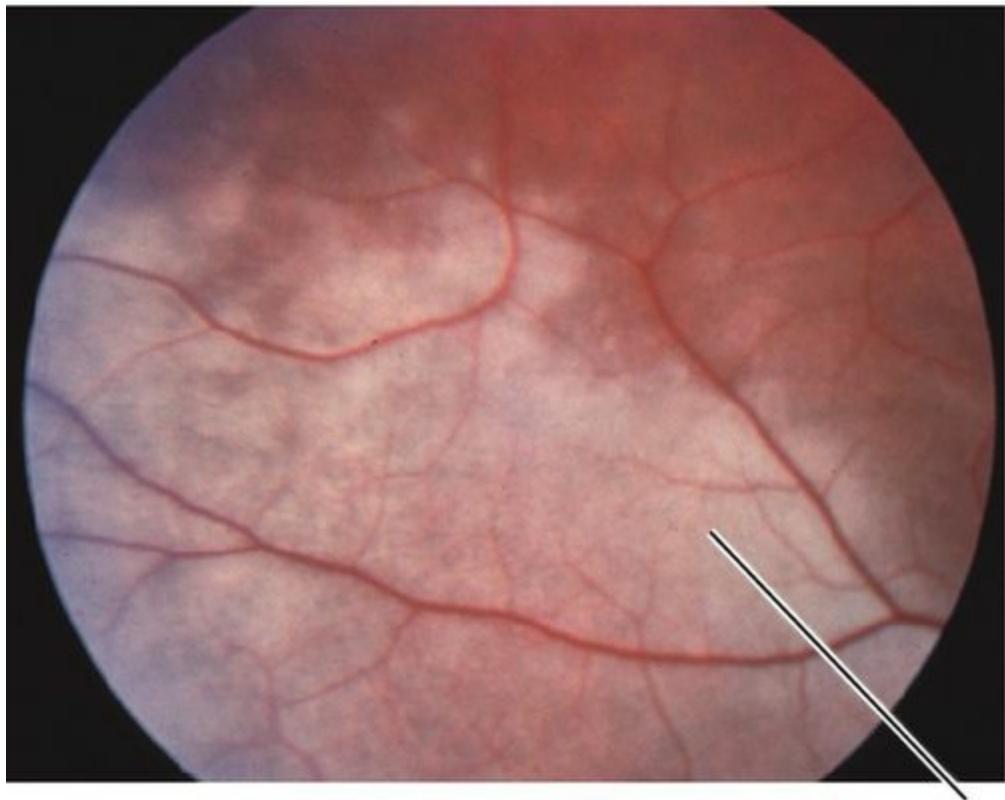


FIGURE 10-1 Crescent-shaped, choroidal rupture that is concentric to the optic nerve with surrounding subretinal hemorrhage.

- No treatment recommended, unless CNV occurs.
- Laser photocoagulation of juxtafoveal and extrafoveal CNV; consider anti-VEGF agent for subfoveal CNV (experimental).
- Monitor for CNV with Amsler grid.

Commotio Retinae (Berlin's Edema)

Gray-white discoloration of the outer retina due to photoreceptor outer segment disruption following blunt eye trauma; can affect any area of the retina and may be accompanied by hemorrhages or choroidal rupture. There is no intercellular edema; whitening is due to intracellular edema and disorganization of outer retinal layers. It is termed Berlin's edema if involving the macula, and commotion retinae in all other areas. Can cause acute decrease in vision if located within the macula, which resolves as the retinal discoloration disappears; may cause permanent loss of vision if the fovea is damaged, but usually resolves without sequelae. Visual acuity does not always correlate with the degree of retinal whitening seen on exam. Occasionally a macular hole can form in the area of commotio with variable prognosis.



Commotio retinæ

FIGURE 10-2 Gray-white discoloration of the outer retina in a patient with commotio retinæ.

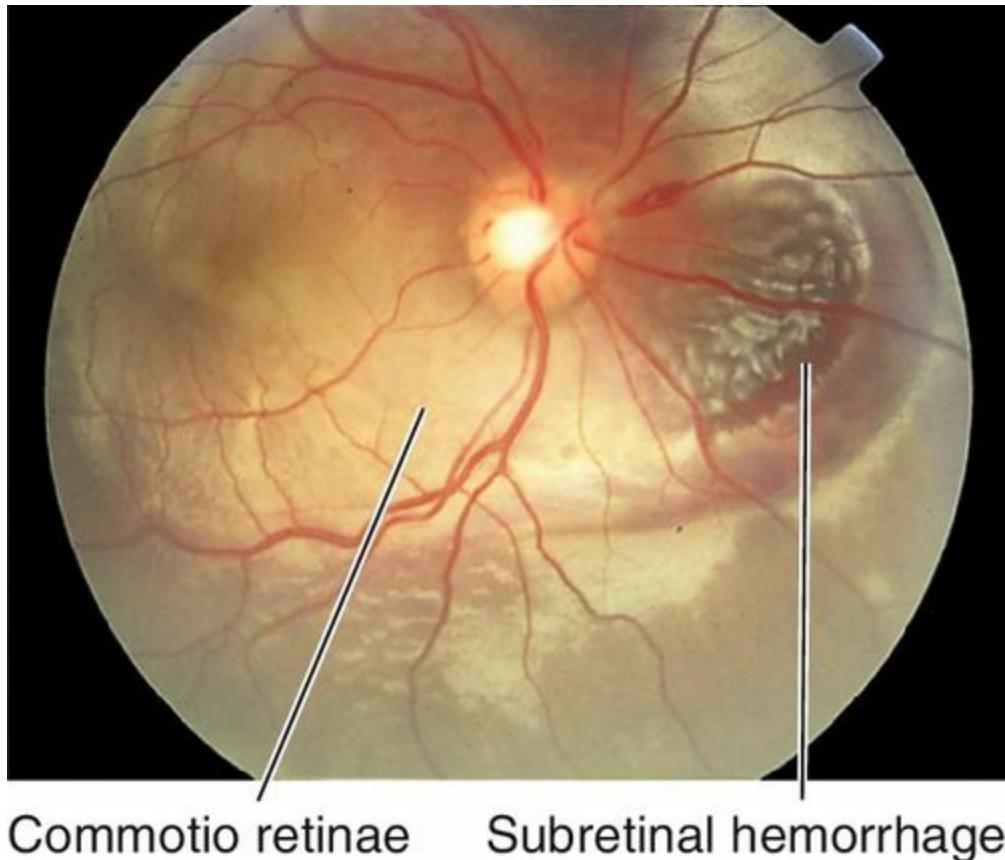


FIGURE 10-3 Commotio retinae following blunt trauma demonstrating retinal whitening. Note subretinal hemorrhage from underlying choroidal rupture.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early blocked fluorescence in the areas of commotio retinae.
- No treatment recommended.

Purtscher's Retinopathy

Multiple patches of retinal whitening, large cotton-wool spots, and hemorrhages that surround the optic disc following multiple long-bone fractures with fat emboli or severe compressive injuries to the chest or head. May have optic disc edema and a relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD). Usually resolves over weeks to months.

In the absence of trauma, a Purtscher's-like retinopathy may be associated with acute pancreatitis, collagen-vascular disease, leukemia, dermatomyositis, and amniotic fluid embolus.

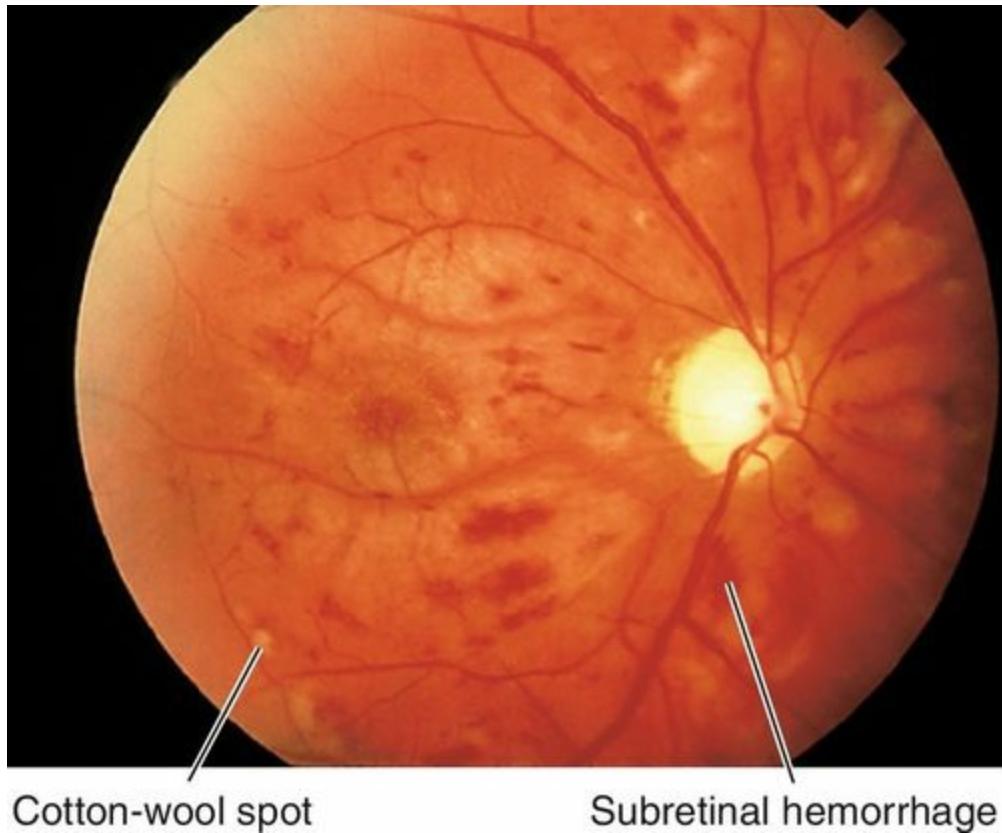


FIGURE 10-4 Multiple patches of retinal whitening, cotton-wool spots, and intraretinal hemorrhages secondary to Purtscher's retinopathy.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Leakage from retinal vasculature with late venous staining.
- No treatment recommended.

Traumatic Retinal Holes

Full-thickness tear in the retina, often horseshoe shaped; usually occurs along the vitreous base, posterior border of lattice degeneration, or at cystic retinal tufts (areas with strong vitreoretinal adhesions). As most patients are young, the formed vitreous tamponades the tear and prevents a retinal detachment. Associated with pigmented vitreous cells ("tobacco-dust", also known as Schaffer's sign), vitreous hemorrhages, operculum (often located over the retinal hole), and posterior vitreous detachment. Patients usually report photopsias and floaters that shift with eye movement. Liquefied vitreous can pass through the tear into the subretinal space, causing retinal detachment even months to years after the tear forms; chronic tears have a ring of pigment around the retinal hole.

Giant Retinal Tear

Traumatic retinal hole measuring $> 90^\circ$ in circumferential extent or > 3 clock hours.

Avulsion of Vitreous Base

Separation of vitreous base from ora serrata that is pathognomonic for trauma.

Oral Tear

Tear at the ora serrata due to split of vitreous that has a fish-mouth appearance.

Preoral Tear

Tear at anterior border of vitreous base most often occurs superotemporally.

Retinal Dialysis

Most common form after trauma; circumferential separation of the retina at the ora serrata, usually in superotemporal (22%) or inferotemporal (31%) quadrant. Risk of retinal detachment increases over time with 10% at initial examination and 80% by 2 years.

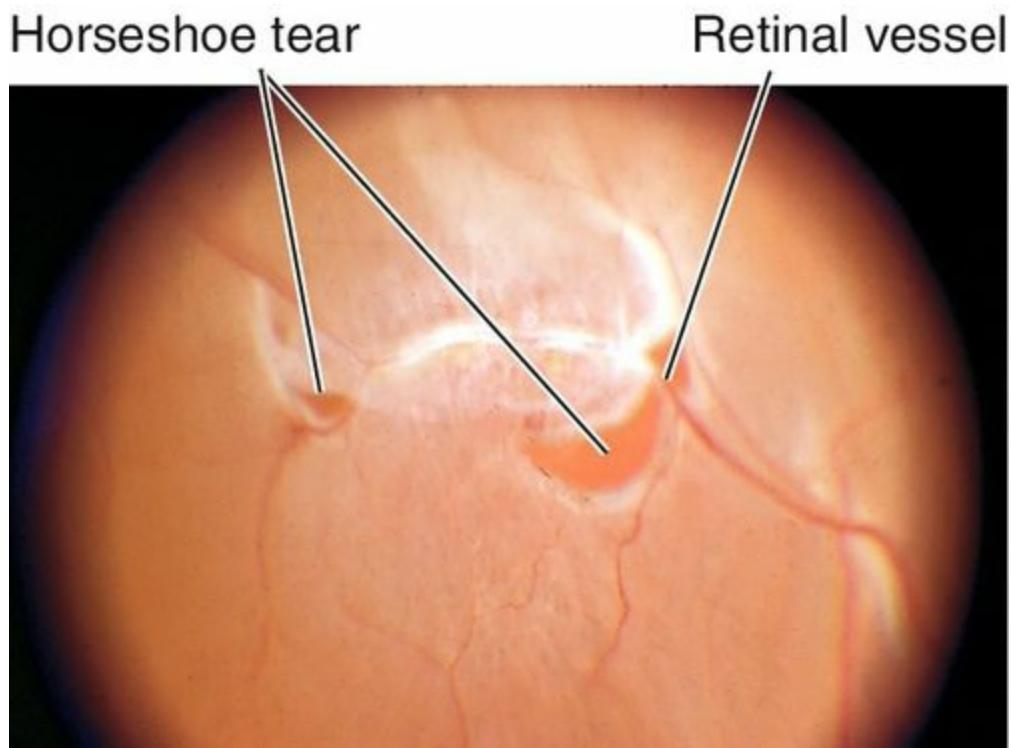


FIGURE 10-5 Two horseshoe-shaped retinal tears with a bridging retinal vessel seen across the larger tear.

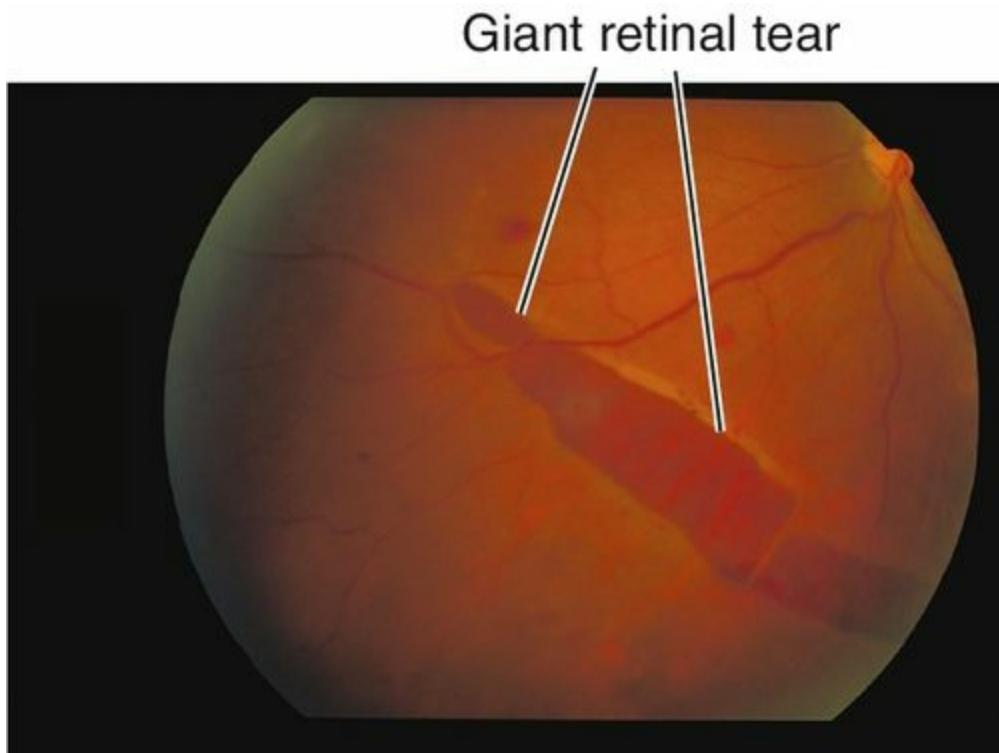


FIGURE 10-6 Very posterior giant retinal tear that extends for more than 3 clock hours.

- If symptomatic (photopsias and floaters), treatment with cryopexy along edge of tear (do not treat bare retinal pigment epithelium) or two to three rows of laser photocoagulation demarcation around the tear if no retinal detachment present.
- Retinal surgery required if rhegmatogenous retinal detachment, retinal dialysis, avulsion of the vitreous base, or giant retinal tear exists; should be performed by a retina specialist.

Chorioretinitis Sclopeteria

Trauma to retina and choroid caused by transmitted shock waves from high-velocity projectile that causes choroidal rupture, retinal hemorrhages, and commotio retinae. Vitreous hemorrhage is common. Lesions heal with white fibrous scar and RPE changes. Low risk of retinal detachment in young patients with a formed vitreous; however, the appearance can simulate retinal detachment in these patients.

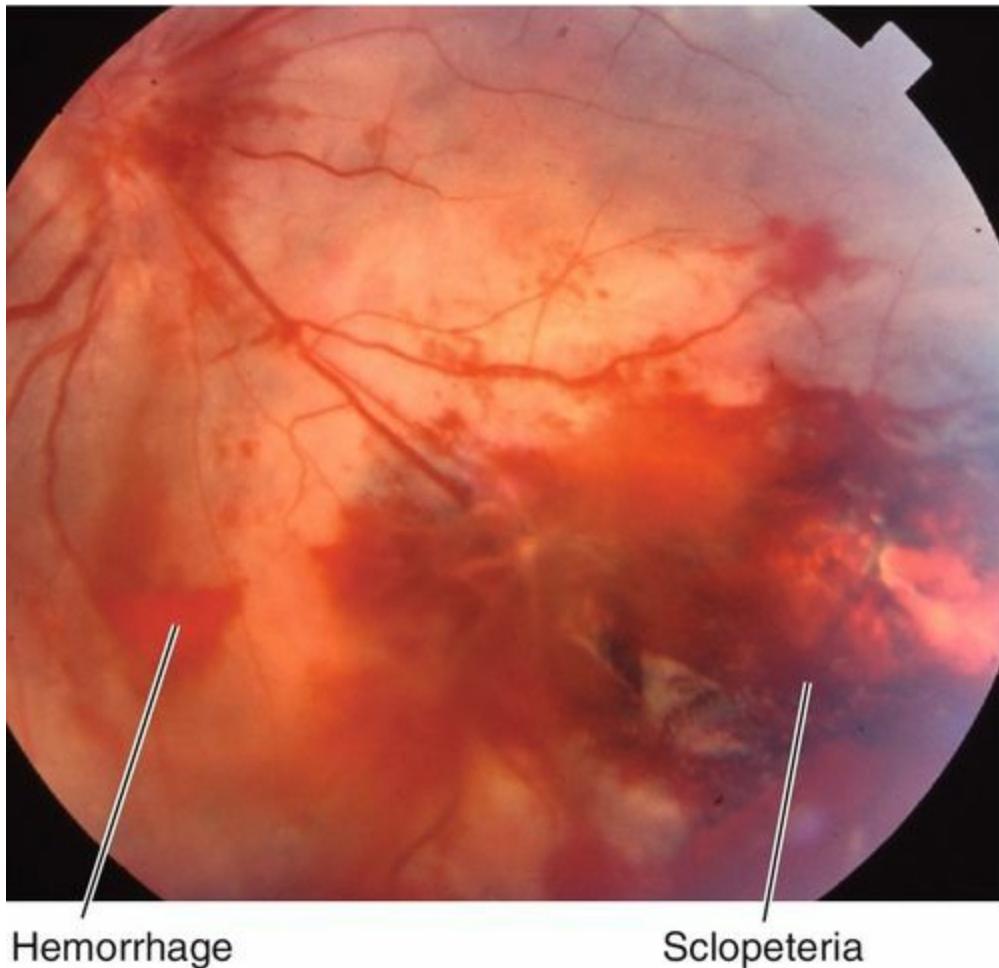


FIGURE 10-7 Chorioretinitis sclopeteria with subretinal hemorrhage and commotio retinae (same patient as Figure 1-6).

- No treatment recommended. Close observation for late-onset retinal detachment in young patients with a formed vitreous, as they can develop retinal detachments at a later date.

Hemorrhages

Preretinal Hemorrhage

Hemorrhage located between the retina and posterior vitreous face (subhyaloid) or under the internal limiting membrane of the retina (sub-ILM). Often amorphous or boat-shaped, with flat upper border and curved lower border, which obscures the underlying retina. Caused by trauma, retinal neovascularization (diabetic retinopathy, radiation retinopathy, breakthrough bleeding from a choroidal neovascular membrane), hypertensive retinopathy, Valsalva retinopathy, retinal artery macroaneurysm, posterior vitreous detachment, shaken-baby syndrome, or retinal breaks, and less frequently by vascular occlusion, retinopathy of blood disorders, or leukemia.

Intraretinal Hemorrhage

Bilateral intraretinal hemorrhages are associated with systemic disorders (e.g., diabetes mellitus and hypertension); unilateral intraretinal hemorrhages generally occur in venous occlusive diseases or ocular ischemic syndrome.

Intraretinal hemorrhage: flame and dot/blot

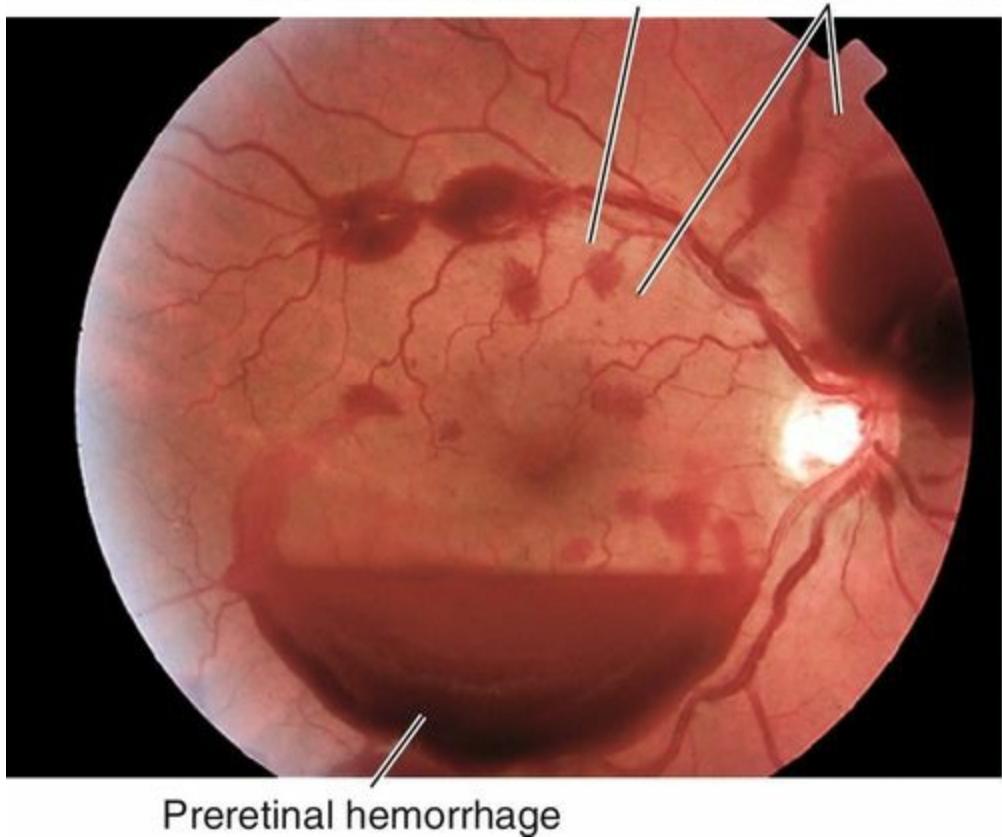


FIGURE 10-8 Diabetic retinopathy demonstrating intraretinal and preretinal (boat-shaped configuration due to attached hyaloid containing the blood) hemorrhages.

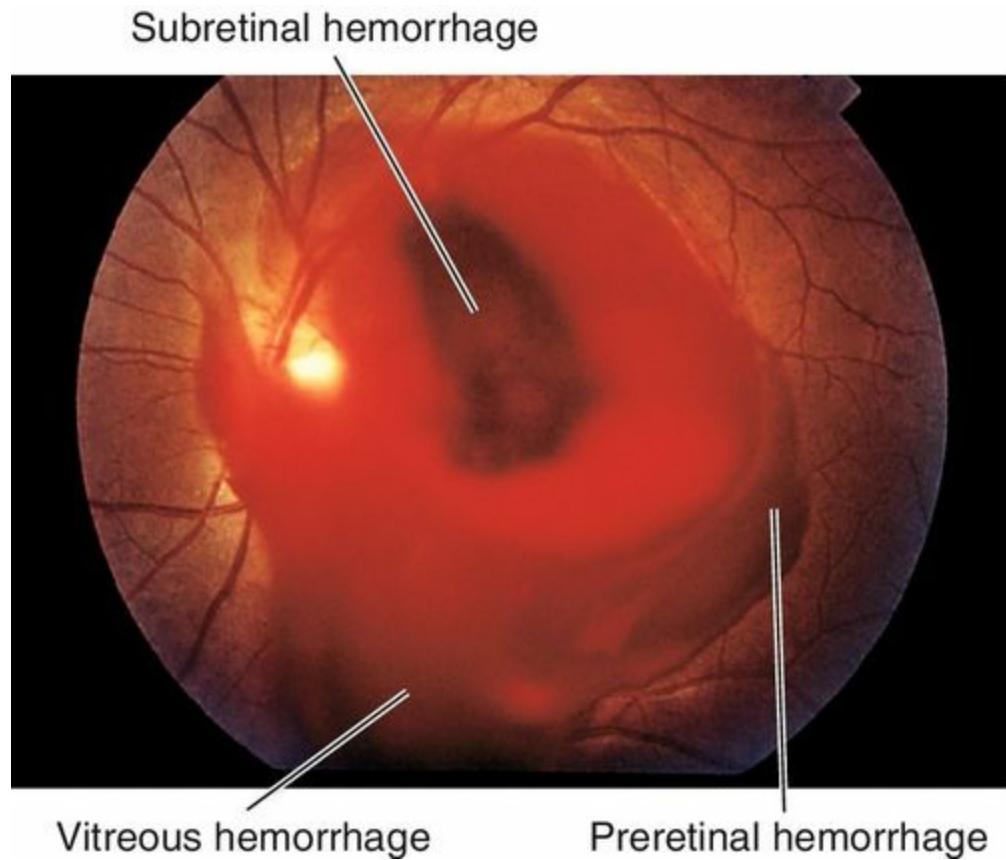


FIGURE 10-9 Valsalva retinopathy demonstrating vitreous, preretinal, and subretinal hemorrhages.

Flame-Shaped Hemorrhage

Located in the superficial retina oriented with the nerve fiber layer; feathery borders. Usually occurs in hypertensive retinopathy and vein occlusion; may be peripapillary in glaucoma, especially in normal-tension glaucoma (splinter hemorrhage) and disc edema.

Dot / Blot Hemorrhage

Located in the outer plexiform layer, confined by the anteroposterior orientation of the photoreceptor, bipolar, and Müller's cells; round dots or larger blots. Usually occurs in diabetic retinopathy.



Dot/blot intraretinal hemorrhages

FIGURE 10-10 Intraretinal dot and blot hemorrhages in a patient with nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy.

Roth Spot

Hemorrhage with white center that represents an embolus with lymphocytic infiltration. Classically associated with subacute bacterial endocarditis (occurs in 1–5% of such patients); also occurs in leukemia, severe anemia, sickle cell disease, collagen vascular diseases, diabetes mellitus, multiple myeloma, and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) (see Figures 10-40, 10-43).

Subretinal Hemorrhage

Amorphous hemorrhage located under the neurosensory retina or RPE; appears dark and is deep to the retinal vessels. Associated with trauma, subretinal and choroidal neovascular membranes, and macroaneurysms (see Figure 10-71).

All three types of hemorrhages may occur together in several disorders including age-related macular degeneration (AMD), acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm, Eales' disease, and capillary hemangioma.

Cotton-Wool Spot

Asymptomatic, yellow-white, fluffy lesions in the superficial retina (see Figure 10-4). Nonspecific finding due to multiple etiologies including: retinal ischemia (retinal vascular occlusions, severe anemia, ocular ischemic syndrome), emboli (Purtcher's retinopathy [white blood cell emboli], intravenous drug abuse [talc], cardiac/carotid emboli, deep venous emboli), infections (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, Rocky Mountain spotted fever, cat-scratch fever [*Bartonella henselae*], leptospirosis,

onchocerciasis, bacteremia, fungemia), collagen vascular diseases (systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, polyarteritis nodosa, scleroderma, giant cell arteritis), drugs (interferon, chemotherapeutic agents), neoplasms (lymphoma, leukemia, metastatic carcinoma, multiple myeloma), retinal traction (epiretinal membrane), trauma (nerve fiber layer laceration, long-bone fractures, severe chest compression [white blood cell emboli]), systemic diseases (acute pancreatitis, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, high-altitude retinopathy), and radiation. Appears as thickening of the nerve fiber layer on OCT. Thought to develop secondary to obstruction of a retinal arteriole with resultant ischemia leading to blockage of axoplasmic flow within the nerve fiber layer.

- Treat underlying etiology (identified in 95% of cases).

Branch Retinal Artery Occlusion

Definition

Disruption of the vascular perfusion in a branch of the central retinal artery, leading to focal retinal ischemia.

Etiology

Mainly due to embolism from cholesterol (Hollenhorst's plaques), calcifications (heart valves), platelet-fibrin plugs (ulcerated atheromatous plaques due to arteriosclerosis); rarely due to leukoemboli (vasculitis, Purtcher's retinopathy), fat emboli (long-bone fractures), amniotic fluid emboli, tumor emboli (atrial myxoma), or septic emboli (heart valve vegetations in bacterial endocarditis or IV drug abuse). The site of the obstruction is usually at the bifurcation of retinal arteries. May result from vasospasm (migraine), compression, or coagulopathies.

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in elderly patients (seventh decade); associated with hypertension (67%), carotid occlusive disease (25%), diabetes mellitus (33%), and cardiac valvular disease (25%). CRAO is more common (57%) than BRAO (38%) or cilioretinal artery occlusion (5%) (in 32% of eyes, a cilioretinal artery is present).

Symptoms

Sudden, unilateral, painless, partial loss of vision, with a visual field defect corresponding to the location of the occlusion. May have history of amaurosis fugax (fleeting episodes of visual loss), prior cerebrovascular accident (CVA), or transient ischemic attacks (TIAs).

Signs

Visual field defect with normal or decreased visual acuity; focal, wedge-shaped area of retinal whitening within the distribution of a branch arteriole; 90% involve temporal retinal vessels; emboli (visible in 62% of cases) or Hollenhorst's plaques may be visible at retinal vessel bifurcations. Retinal whitening resolves over several weeks and visual acuity can improve. In chronic stages, arterial attenuation with sector nerve fiber layer loss may be seen; artery-to-artery collaterals may form and are pathognomonic.

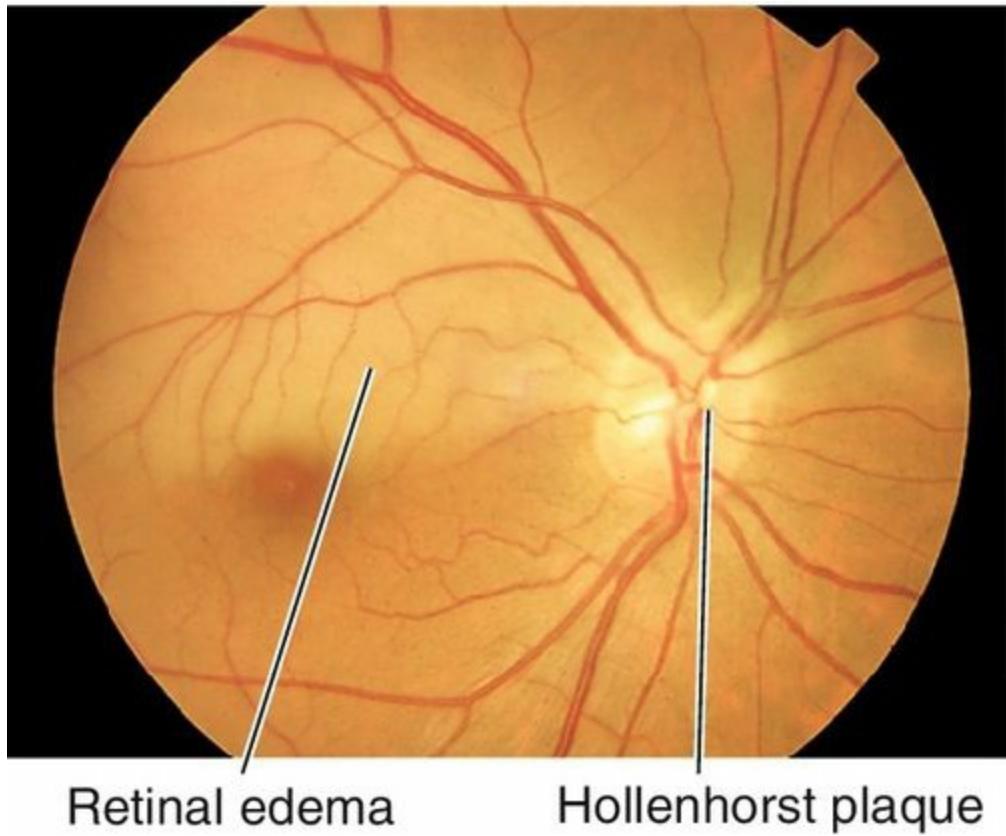
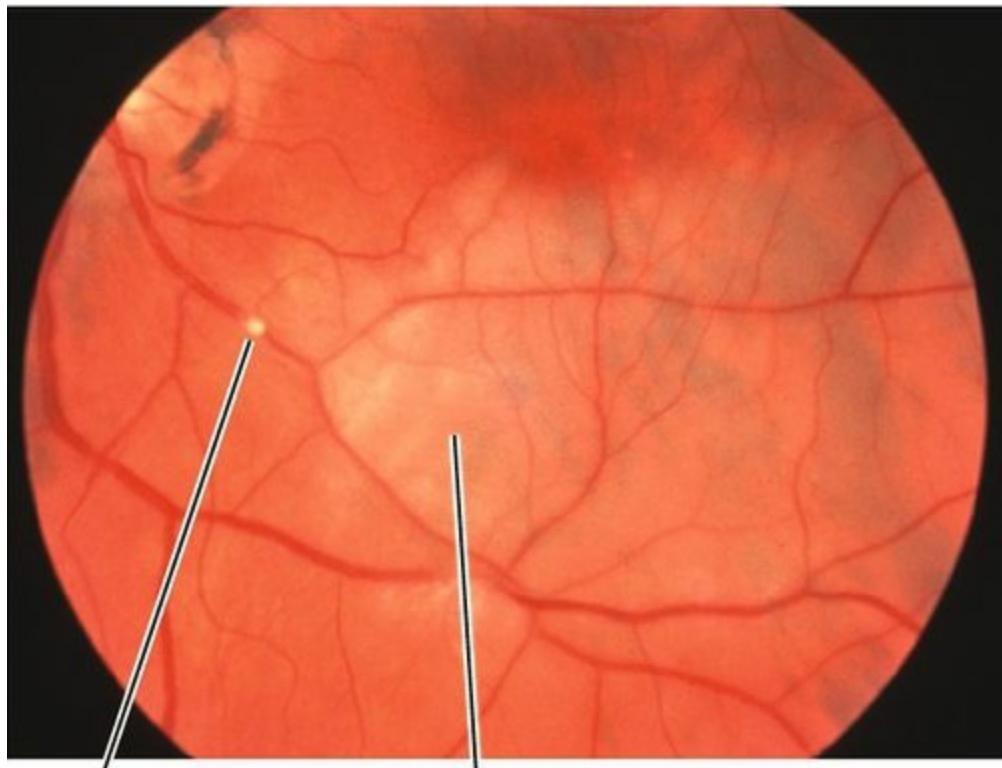


FIGURE 10-11 Superior branch artery occlusion with retinal edema extending in a wedge-shaped pattern from the artery occluded by the Hollenhorst plaque.



Hollenhorst plaque Retinal edema

FIGURE 10-12 Inferior branch retinal artery occlusion with Hollenhorst plaque and wedge-shaped retinal edema.

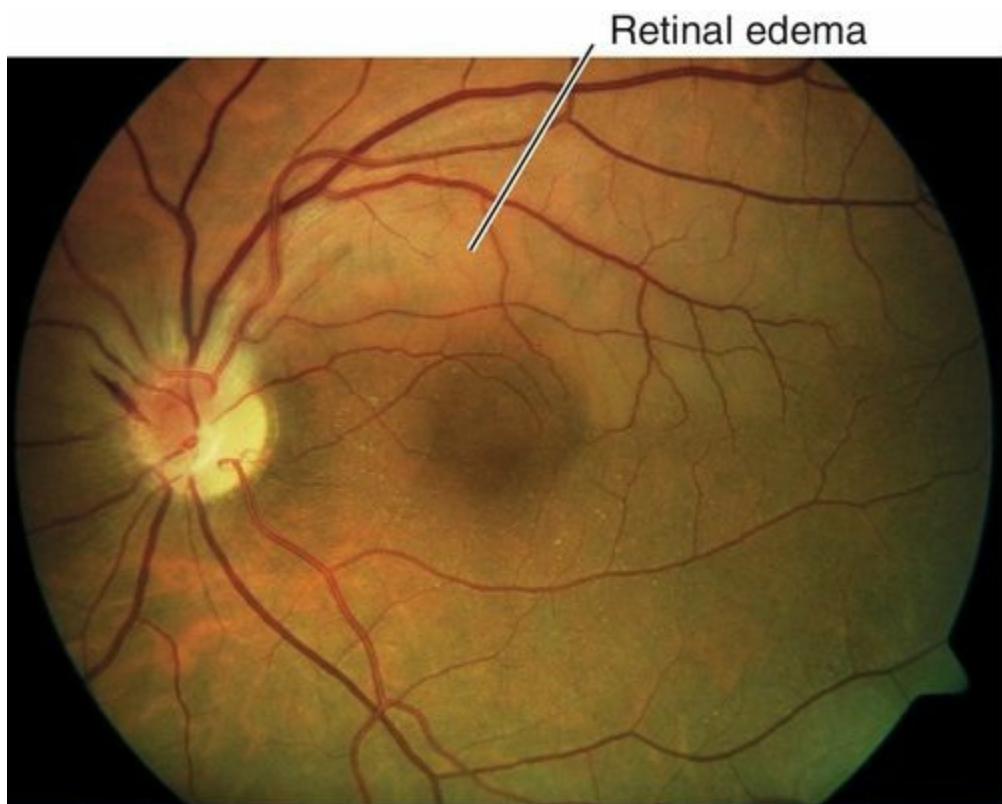


FIGURE 10-13 Superior branch artery occlusion demonstrating retinal edema.

Branch artery occlusion

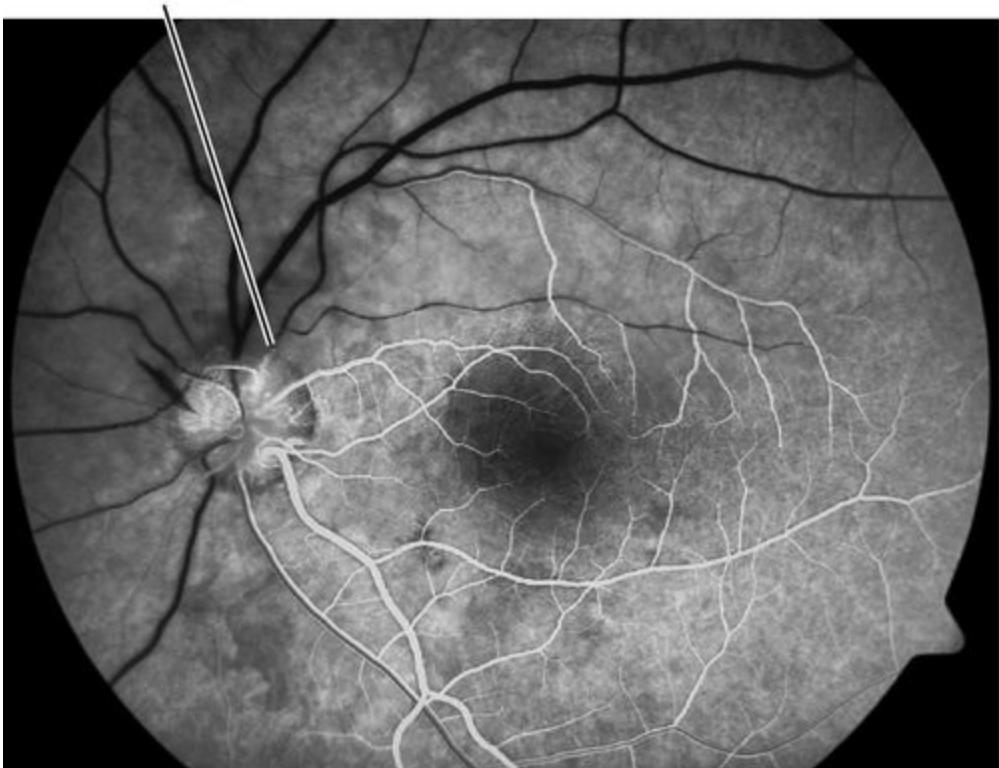


FIGURE 10-14 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as Figure 10-13 demonstrating no filling of superior retinal vessels and delayed filling of affected veins.

Differential Diagnosis

Commotio retinae, branch retinal vein occlusion, CRAO with cilioretinal artery sparing, combined artery and vein occlusion.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy (retinal vasculature and arteriole bifurcations).
- Check blood pressure.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose (FBS), glycosylated hemoglobin, and complete blood count (CBC) with differential. Consider platelets, prothrombin time/partial thromboplastin time (PT / PTT), protein C, protein S, factor V Leiden mutation, antithrombin III, homocysteine level, antinuclear antibody (ANA), rheumatoid factor (RF), sickle cell disease, antiphospholipid antibody, serum protein electrophoresis, hemoglobin electrophoresis, Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, and fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test in patients < 50 years of age. In patients > 50 years old, check erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and C-reactive protein (CRP) to rule out arteritic ischemic optic neuropathy due to giant cell arteritis. If positive and / or if the patient's history and exam are consistent, start giant cell arteritis treatment immediately (see Chapter 11). If the BRAO is accompanied by optic nerve edema and / or retinitis, consider serologic testing for infectious etiologies such as *Bartonella*, Lyme, and toxoplasmosis.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Delayed or absent retinal arterial filling in a branch of the central retinal artery; delayed arteriovenous transit time; capillary nonperfusion in

wedge-shaped area supplied by the branch artery; staining of occlusion site and vessel wall in late views. When occlusion dissolves, retinal blood flow is usually restored.

- **Optical coherence tomography (OCT):** Thickened and hyperreflective inner retinal layers during acute occlusion that corresponds to intracellular edema. Reflectivity of outer retina is blocked. Later, the retina is thinned with atrophy of the inner retina.
- Consider B-scan ultrasonography or orbital computed tomography (CT) scan to rule out a compressive lesion if the history suggests this etiology.
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation including baseline electrocardiogram, echocardiogram (may require transesophageal echocardiogram to rule out valvular disease), and carotid Doppler ultrasonography.
- In patients < 50 years of age, a hypercoagulability evaluation should be considered.

Management

- Same treatment as CRAO (see below) if foveal circulation affected, but this is controversial owing to good prognosis and questionable benefit of treatment.

Prognosis

Retinal pallor fades and circulation is restored over several weeks. Good if fovea is spared; 80% have $\geq 20 / 40$ vision, but most have some degree of permanent visual field loss; 10% risk in fellow eye.

Central Retinal Artery Occlusion

Definition

Disruption of the vascular perfusion in the central retinal artery (CRAO) leading to global retinal ischemia.

Etiology

Due to emboli (only visible in 20–40% of cases) or thrombus at the level of the lamina cribrosa; other etiologies are the same as for BRAO including temporal arteritis, leukoemboli in collagen vascular diseases, fat emboli, trauma (through compression, spasm, or direct vessel damage), hypercoagulation disorders, syphilis, sickle cell disease, amniotic fluid emboli, mitral valve prolapse, particles (talc) from IV drug abuse, and compressive lesions; associated with optic disc drusen, papilledema, prepapillary arterial loops, and primary open-angle glaucoma.

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in elderly patients; associated with hypertension (67%), carotid occlusive disease (25%), diabetes mellitus (33%), and cardiac valvular disease (25%). CRAO is more common (57%) than BRAO (38%) or cilioretinal artery occlusion (5%) (in 32% of eyes, a cilioretinal artery is present); rarely bilateral.

Symptoms

Sudden, unilateral, painless, profound loss of vision; may have history of amaurosis fugax (fleeting episodes of visual loss), prior CVA, or TIAs.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity in the count fingers (CF) to light perception (LP) range; RAPD may be present; diffuse retinal whitening and arteriole constriction with segmentation (boxcaring) of blood flow; visible emboli (20–40%) rarely occur in central retinal artery; cherry-red spot in the macula (thin fovea allows visualization of the underlying choroidal circulation). In ciliary retinal artery sparing CRAO (25%), a small wedge-shaped area of perfused retina may be present temporal to the optic disc (10% spare the foveola, in which case visual acuity improves to 20 / 50 or better in 80%). Note: Ophthalmic artery obstruction usually does not produce a cherry-red spot owing to underlying choroidal ischemia.

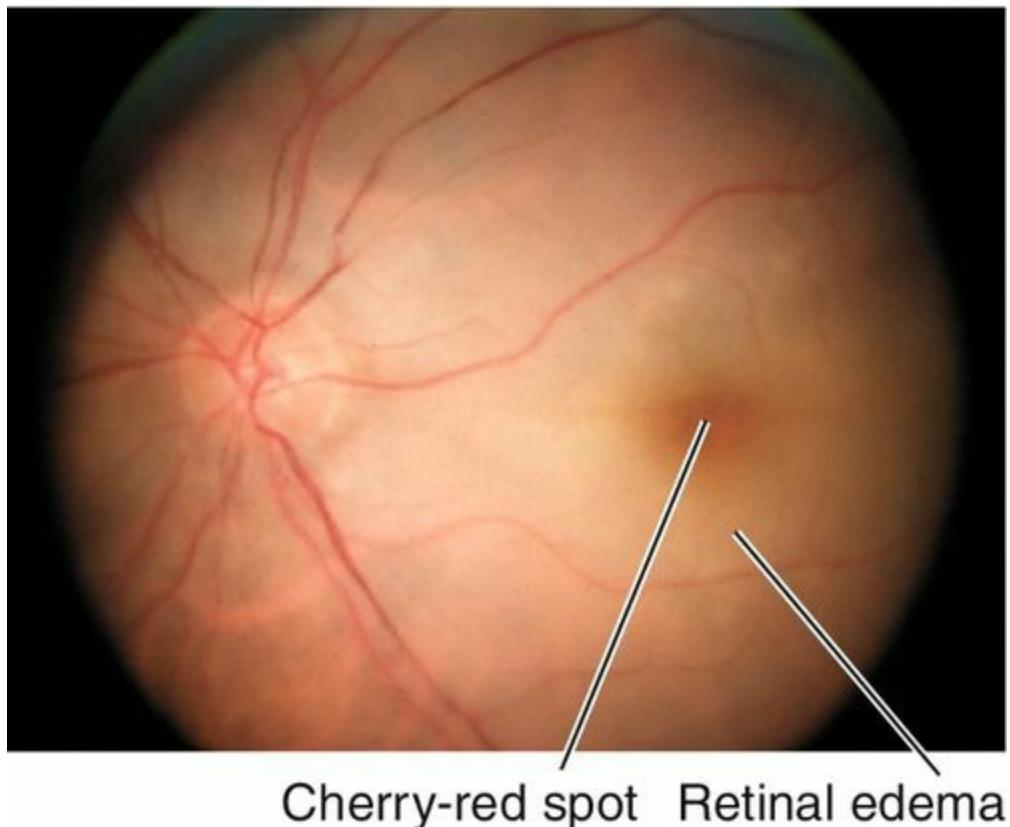


FIGURE 10-15 Central retinal artery occlusion with cherry-red spot in the fovea and surrounding retinal edema.

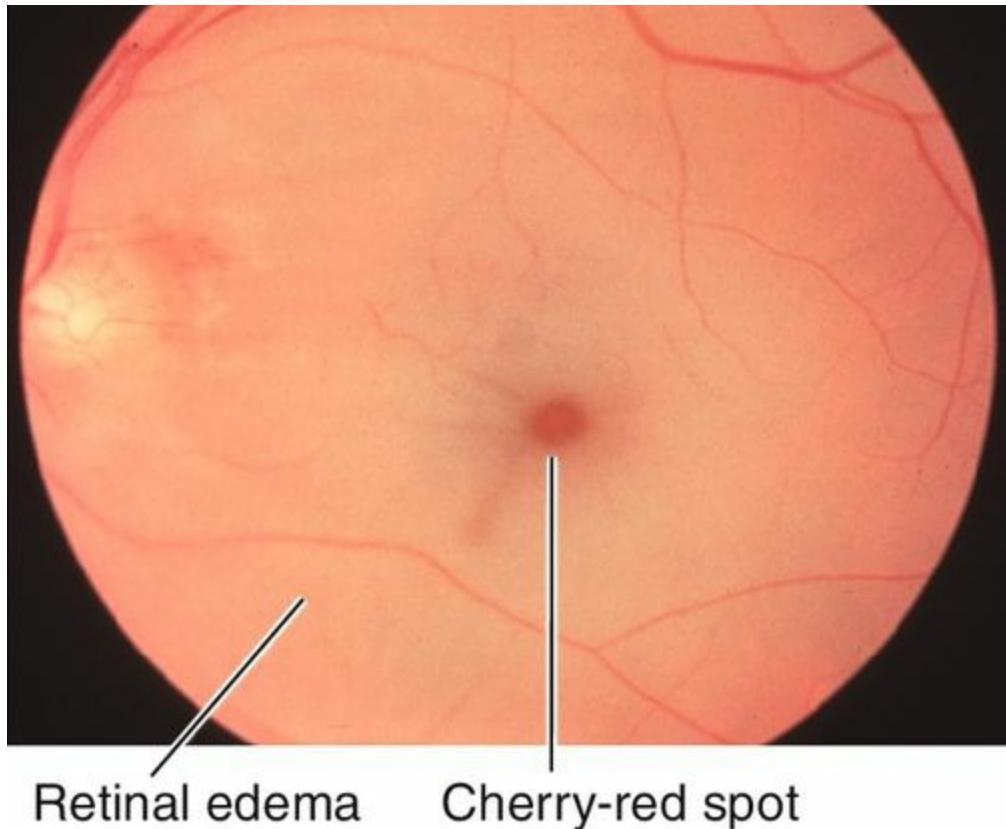
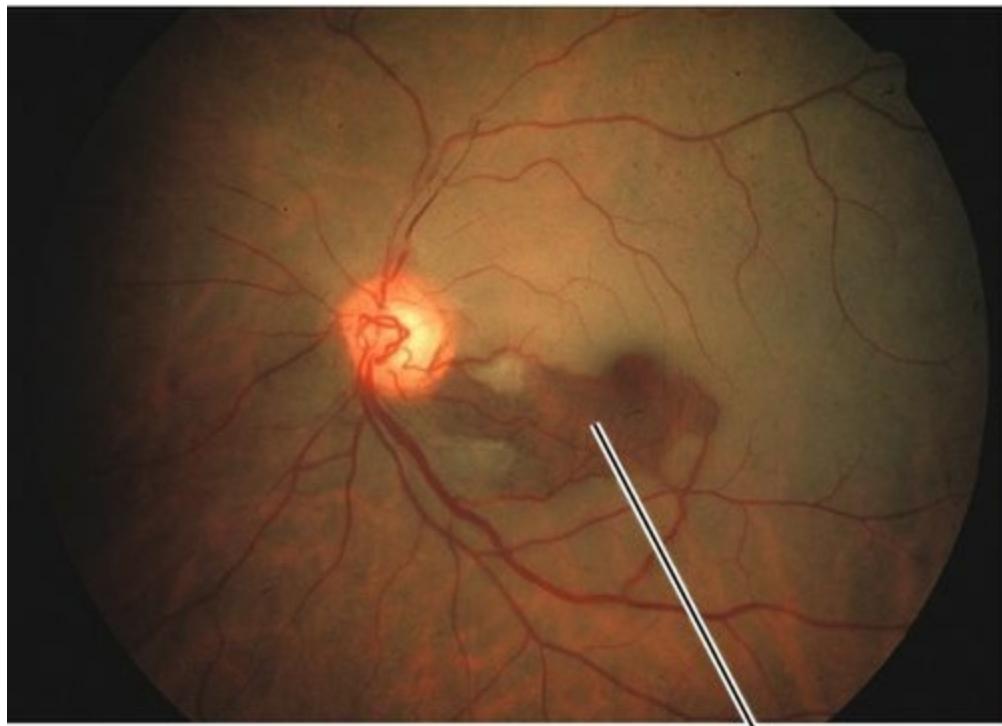


FIGURE 10-16 Central retinal artery occlusion with cherry-red spot.



Retinal edema Patent
cilioretinal artery

FIGURE 10-17 Cilioretinal artery sparing central retinal artery occlusion with patent cilioretinal artery allowing perfusion (thus no edema) in a small section of the macula.

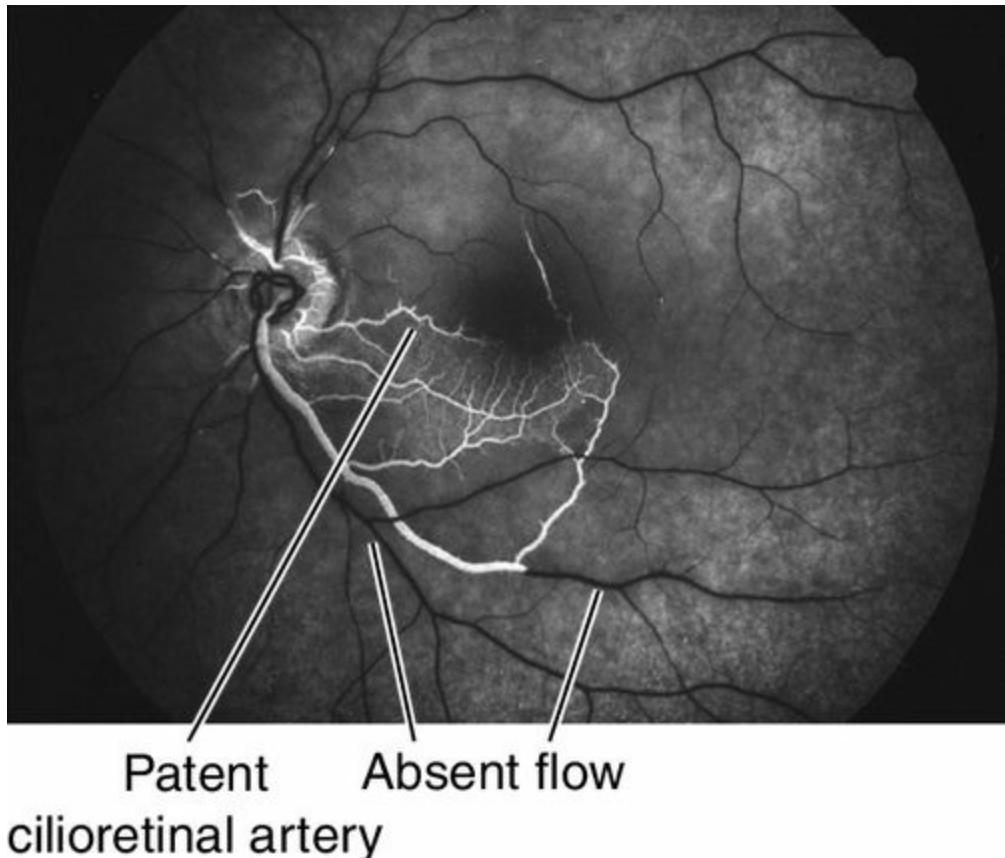


FIGURE 10-18 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient in [Figure 10-17](#) demonstrating no filling of retinal vessels except in cilioretinal artery and surrounding branches.

Differential Diagnosis

Ophthalmic artery occlusion, commotio retinae, cherry-red spot due to inherited metabolic or lysosomal storage diseases, methanol toxicity.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy (retinal vasculature).
- Check blood pressure.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose (FBS), glycosylated hemoglobin, and complete blood count (CBC) with differential. Consider platelets, prothrombin time/partial thromboplastin time (PT / PTT), protein C, Protein S, factor V Leiden mutation, antithrombin III, homocysteine level, antinuclear antibody (ANA), rheumatoid factor (RF), sickle cell disease, antiphospholipid antibody, serum protein electrophoresis, hemoglobin electrophoresis, Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, and fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test in patients < 50 years of age. In patients > 50 years old, check erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and C-reactive protein (CRP) to rule out arteritic ischemic optic neuropathy due to giant cell arteritis. If positive and /or if the patient's history and exam are consistent, start giant cell arteritis treatment immediately (see [Chapter 11](#)). If the CRAO is accompanied by optic nerve edema and /or retinitis consider serologic testing for infectious etiologies such as *Bartonella*, Lyme disease, and toxoplasmosis.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Delayed retinal arterial filling and arteriovenous transit time with normal choroidal filling and perfusion of optic nerve from ciliary branches;

prolonged arteriovenous circulation times; extensive capillary nonperfusion.

- **Optical coherence tomography:** Thickened and hyperreflective inner retinal layers during acute occlusion that corresponds to intracellular edema. Reflectivity of outer retina is blocked. Later, the retina is thinned with atrophy of the inner retina.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced b-wave amplitude, normal a-wave).
- Consider B-scan ultrasonography or orbital CT scan to rule out compressive lesion if history suggests compression.
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation including electrocardiogram, echocardiogram (may require transesophageal echocardiogram to rule out valvular disease), and carotid Doppler ultrasound.

Management

OPHTHALMIC EMERGENCY

- Treatment is controversial owing to poor prognosis and questionable benefit of treatment. Goal is to move emboli distally to restore proximal retinal blood flow; most maneuvers are aimed at rapid lowering of the intraocular pressure (IOP).
 - Treat immediately before starting workup (if patient presents within 24 hours of visual loss), but best hope is to treat within 90 minutes.
 - Digital ocular massage to try to dislodge emboli.
 - Systemic acetazolamide (Diamox 500 mg IV or po).
 - Topical ocular hypotensive drops: β -blocker (timolol 0.5% 1 gtt q15min \times 2, repeat as necessary).
- **Anterior chamber paracentesis (immediately lowers IOP to 0 mmHg):** This procedure is easily performed at the slit lamp after prepping the eye with topical anesthetic, broad-spectrum antibiotic, and povidone-iodine. A lid speculum is placed, the eye is grasped with forceps at the nasal limbus to prevent movement and provide counter-traction, and either a disposable microsurgical knife (15° or MVR blade) or else a 30-gauge $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (13 mm) needle on a 1 mL syringe without the plunger, is inserted parallel to the iris through the peripheral cornea at the temporal limbus. If necessary, gentle pressure can be applied to the posterior lip of the paracentesis site so that aqueous can be released in a controlled fashion. Treat with a topical broad-spectrum antibiotic (gatifloxacin [Zymaxid] or moxifloxacin [Vigamox] qid for 3 days).
- Consider admission to hospital for carbogen treatment (95% oxygen–5% carbon dioxide for 10 minutes q2h for 24–48 hours) to attempt to increase oxygenation and induce vasodilation.
- Unproven treatments include hyperbaric oxygen, antifibrinolytic drugs, retrobulbar vasodilators, sublingual nitroglycerine, and Nd : YAG laser to dislodge the emboli.
- If arteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (see [Chapter 11](#)) is suspected: Systemic steroids (methylprednisolone 1 g IV qd in divided doses for 3 days, then prednisone at least 1 mg / kg po qd for at least a month with a very slow taper; decrease by no more than 2.5 mg /wk). Most patients will require a year of high-dose steroid treatment.

Prognosis

Retinal pallor fades and circulation is restored over several weeks. Poor prognosis; most have persistent severe visual loss with constricted retinal arterioles and optic atrophy. Rubeosis (20%) and disc /retinal neovascularization (2–3%) can rarely occur. Presence of visible embolus associated with increased mortality; most common cause of mortality is myocardial infarction.

Ophthalmic Artery Occlusion

Definition

Obstruction at the level of the ophthalmic artery that affects both the retinal and choroidal circulation leading to ischemia more severe than CRAO.

Etiology

Usually due to emboli or thrombus, but can be caused by any of the etiologies listed for CRAO.

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in elderly patients; associated with hypertension (67%), carotid occlusive disease (25%), diabetes mellitus (33%), and cardiac valvular disease (25%).

Symptoms

Sudden, unilateral, painless, profound loss of vision up to the level of light perception or even no light perception.

Signs

Marked constriction of the retinal vessels, marked retinal edema often without a cherry red spot (although it may be present); may have RAPD; later, optic atrophy, retinal vascular sclerosis, and diffuse pigmentary changes.

Differential Diagnosis

Central retinal artery occlusion, commotio retinae, cherry-red spot due to inherited metabolic or lysosomal storage diseases, methanol toxicity.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check blood pressure.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose (FBS), glycosylated hemoglobin, and complete blood count (CBC) with differential. Consider platelets, prothrombin time/partial thromboplastin time (PT / PTT), protein C, Protein S, factor V Leiden mutation, antithrombin III, homocysteine level, antinuclear antibody (ANA), rheumatoid factor (RF), sickle cell disease, antiphospholipid antibody, serum protein electrophoresis, hemoglobin electrophoresis, Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, and fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test in patients < 50 years of age. In patients > 50 years old, check erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and C-reactive protein (CRP) to rule out arteritic ischemic optic neuropathy due to giant cell arteritis. If positive and / or if the patient's history and exam are consistent, start giant cell arteritis

treatment immediately (see [Chapter 11](#)).

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Delayed or absent choroidal *and* retinal vascular filling, extensive capillary nonperfusion.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced or absent a and b wave amplitudes).
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation including electrocardiogram, echocardiogram (may require transthoracic echocardiogram to rule out valvular disease), and carotid Doppler ultrasound.

Management

OPHTHALMIC EMERGENCY

- Same treatment as CRAO (see above).

Prognosis

Severe visual loss is usually permanent.

Branch Retinal Vein Occlusion

Definition

Occlusion of a branch retinal vein (BRVO). Two types:

Nonischemic (64%)

< 5 disc areas of capillary nonperfusion on fluorescein angiogram.

Ischemic

≥ 5 disc areas of capillary nonperfusion on fluorescein angiogram.

Etiology

Usually caused by a thrombus at arteriovenous crossings where a thickened artery compresses the underlying venous wall due to a common vascular sheath; associated with hypertension, coronary artery disease, diabetes mellitus, and peripheral vascular disease; rarely associated with hypercoagulable states (e.g., macroglobulinemia, cryoglobulinemia), hyperviscosity states (polycythemia vera, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia), systemic lupus erythematosus, syphilis, sarcoid, homocystinuria, malignancies (e.g., multiple myeloma, polycythemia vera, leukemia), optic nerve drusen, and external compression. In younger patients, associated with oral contraceptive pills, collagen vascular disease, AIDS, protein S /protein C /antithrombin III deficiency, factor XII (Hageman factor) deficiency, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome, or activated protein-C resistance (factor V Leiden PCR assay).

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in elderly patients, 60–70 years old; associated with hypertension (50–70%), cardiovascular disease, diabetes mellitus, increased body mass index, and open-angle glaucoma; slight male and hyperopic predilection. Second most common vascular disease after diabetic retinopathy.

Symptoms

Sudden, unilateral, painless, visual field loss. Patients may have normal vision, especially when macula is not involved.

Signs

Quadrantic visual field defect; dilated, tortuous retinal veins with superficial, retinal hemorrhages, and cotton-wool spots in a wedge-shaped area radiating from an arteriovenous crossing (usually arterial over-crossing where an arteriole and venules share a common vascular sheath). More common superotemporally (60%) than inferotemporally (40%; rare nasally since usually asymptomatic). The closer the obstruction is to the optic disc, the greater the area of retina involved and the more serious the complications. Microaneurysms or macroaneurysms, macular edema (50%), epiretinal membranes (20%), retinal and /or iris /angle neovascularization (very rare), and vitreous hemorrhage may develop; neovascular glaucoma is rare.

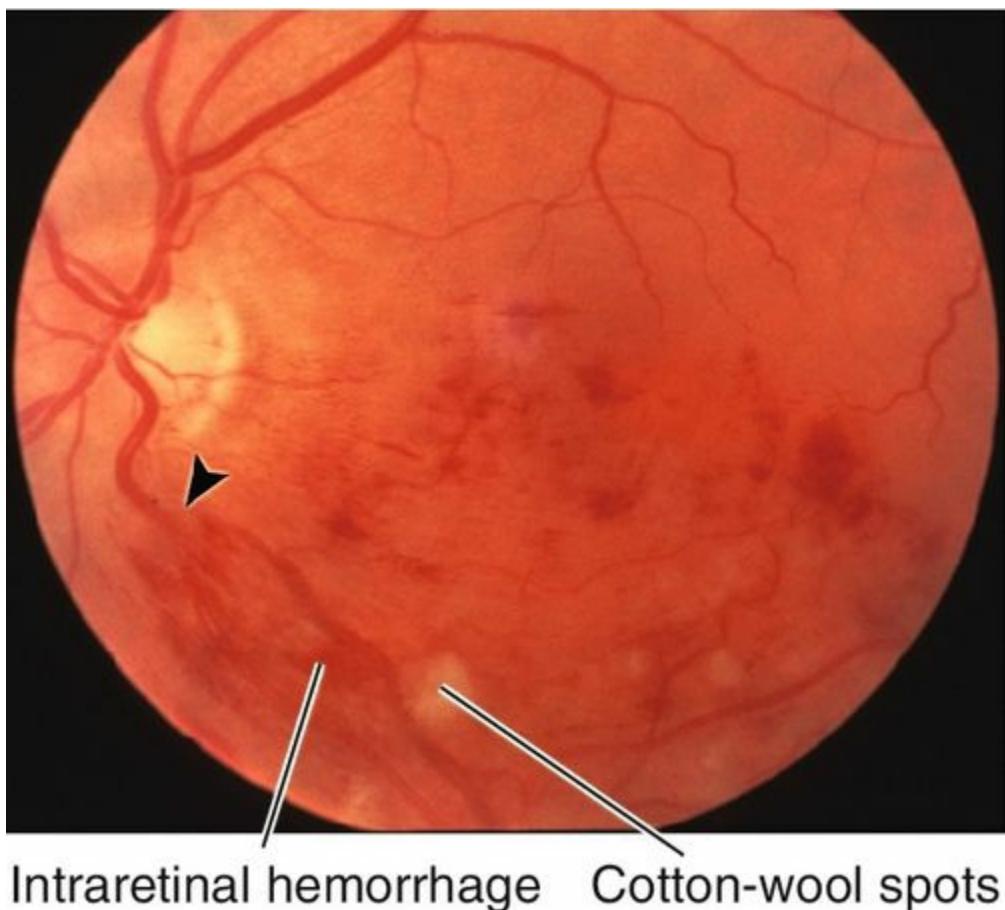


FIGURE 10-19 Inferior branch retinal vein occlusion demonstrating wedge-shaped area of intraretinal hemorrhages and cotton-wool spots.

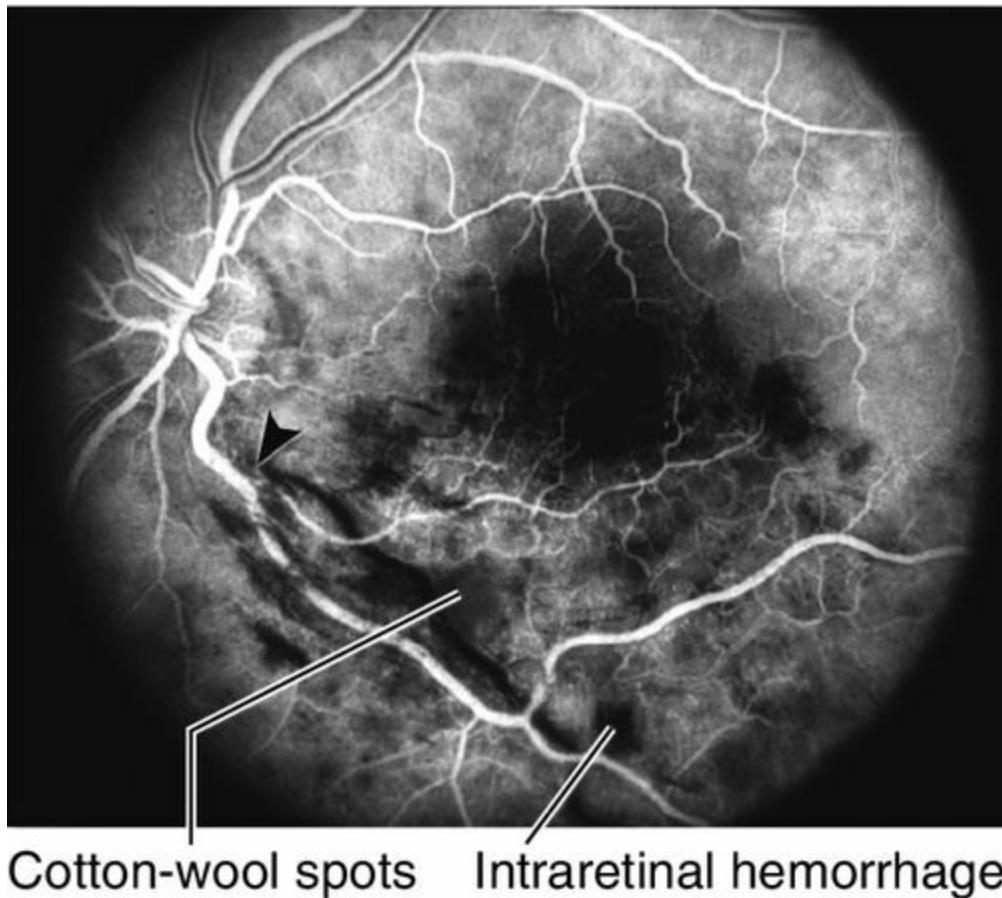


FIGURE 10-20 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-19](#) demonstrating lack of perfusion in inferior retinal vein with blocking defects from the intraretinal hemorrhages. Site of occlusion is shown with an arrowhead.

Differential Diagnosis

Venous stasis retinopathy, ocular ischemic syndrome, hypertensive retinopathy, leukemic retinopathy, retinopathy of anemia, diabetic retinopathy, papilledema, papillophlebitis (in young patients).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, tonometry, gonioscopy, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Check blood pressure.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose, glycosylated hemoglobin; consider CBC with differential, platelets, PT / PTT, ANA, RF, angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), ESR, serum protein electrophoresis, lipid profile, hemoglobin electrophoresis (in African Americans), VDRL, and FTA-ABS depending on clinical situation. In a patient < 40 years old and in whom a hypercoagulable state is being considered: check human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) status, functional protein S assay, functional protein C assay, functional antithrombin III assay (type II heparin-binding mutation), antiphospholipid antibody titer, lupus anticoagulant, anticardiolipin antibody titer (IgG and IgM), homocysteine level (if elevated test for folate, B12, and creatinine), factor XII (Hageman factor) levels, and activated protein C resistance (factor V Leiden mutation PCR assay); if these tests are normal and clinical suspicion for a hypercoagulable state

still exists: add plasminogen antigen assay heparin cofactor II assay thrombin time, reptilase time, and fibrinogen functional assay

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Delayed retinal venous filling in a branch of the central retinal vein, increased transit time in affected venous distribution, blocked fluorescence in areas of retinal hemorrhages, and capillary nonperfusion (ischemic defined as ≥ 5 disc areas of capillary nonperfusion) in the area supplied by the involved retinal vein. Retinal edema with cystic changes is not present acutely but appears later. Wide-field angiography is being used increasingly to visualize peripheral nonperfusion.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Monitor for cystic macular edema and intraretinal swelling. Useful to monitor treatment response.
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation.

Management

- Quadrantic scatter laser photocoagulation (500 μm spots) when rubeosis (≥ 2 clock hours of iris or any angle neovascularization), disc /retinal neovascularization, or neovascular glaucoma develops (Branch Vein Occlusion Study-BVOS conclusion); prophylactic laser was not evaluated in BVOS, and is not recommended.
- Macular grid/focal photocoagulation (50–100 μm spots) when macular edema lasts > 3 months and vision is $< 20/40$ (BVOS conclusion).
- Currently the best therapy for macular edema due to BRVO is intravitreal anti-VEGF agents such as 0.5 mg ranibizumab [Lucentis] (BRAVO Study result), 2.0 mg afibbercept [Eylea] (VIBRANT Study result) or 1.25 mg bevacizumab [Avastin] monthly for the first 6 months with as needed treatment thereafter.
- Second-line intravitreal steroid therapy consists of intravitreal 4 mg triamcinolone acetonide [Triessence] (SCORE Study result) and the sustained-release biodegradable dexamethasone implant [Ozurdex] (GENEVA Study result).
- Discontinue oral contraceptives.
- Consider aspirin (80–325 mg po qd).
- Treat underlying medical conditions.

Prognosis

- Good; 50% have $\geq 20/40$ vision unless foveal ischemia or chronic macular edema is present. Risk of another BRVO in same eye is 3% and in fellow eye is 12%.

Central / Hemiretinal Vein Occlusion

Definition

Occlusion of the central retinal vein (CRVO); hemiretinal occlusion (HRVO) occurs when the superior and inferior retinal drainage does not merge into a central retinal vein (20%) and is occluded (more like CRVO than BRVO). Two types:

Nonischemic / Perfused (67%)

< 10 disc areas of capillary nonperfusion on fluorescein angiogram.

Ischemic / Nonperfused

≥ 10 disc areas of capillary nonperfusion on fluorescein angiogram.

Etiology

Usually caused by a thrombus in the area of the lamina cribrosa; associated with hypertension (60%), coronary artery disease, diabetes mellitus, peripheral vascular disease, and primary open-angle glaucoma (40%); rarely associated with hypercoagulable states (e.g., macroglobulinemia, cryoglobulinemia), hyperviscosity states especially in bilateral cases (polycythemia vera, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia), systemic lupus erythematosus, syphilis, sarcoid, homocystinuria, malignancies (e.g., multiple myeloma, polycythemia vera, leukemia), optic nerve drusen, and external compression. In younger patients, associated with oral contraceptive pills, collagen vascular disease, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), protein S/protein C/antithrombin III deficiency, factor XII (Hageman factor) deficiency, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome, or activated protein C resistance (factor V Leiden polymerase chain reaction [PCR] assay).

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in elderly patients (90% are > 50 years old); slight male predilection. Ischemic disease is more common in older patients and those with cardiovascular disease. Younger patients can get inflammatory condition termed papillophlebitis or benign retinal vasculitis with benign clinical course.

Symptoms

Sudden, unilateral, loss of vision or less frequently history of transient obscuration of vision with complete recovery. Some report pain and present initially with neovascularization of the iris and neovascular glaucoma following a loss of vision 3 months earlier ("90-day glaucoma"). Patients may have normal vision if perfused, especially when the macula is not involved.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity ranging from 20 / 20 to hand motion (HM) with most worse than 20 / 200 (vision worse in ischemic type; usually > 20 / 200 in nonischemic); dilated, tortuous retinal veins with superficial, retinal hemorrhages, and cotton-wool spots in all four quadrants extending to periphery; optic disc hyperemia, disc edema, and macular edema common; RAPD (degree of defect correlates with amount of ischemia). Nonischemic disease rarely produces neovascularization; ischemic disease can produce rubeosis (20% in CRVO, rare in BRVO), disc/retinal neovascularization (border of perfused/nonperfused retina), neovascular glaucoma, and vitreous hemorrhages. Collateral optociliary shunt vessels between retinal and ciliary circulations (50%) occur late. Impending CRVO may have absence of spontaneous venous pulsations (but this can also occur in normal individuals). Transient patchy ischemic retinal whitening may occur early in nonischemic CRVO.

Differential Diagnosis

Venous stasis retinopathy, ocular ischemic syndrome, hypertensive retinopathy, leukemic retinopathy, retinopathy of anemia, diabetic retinopathy, radiation retinopathy, and papilledema.

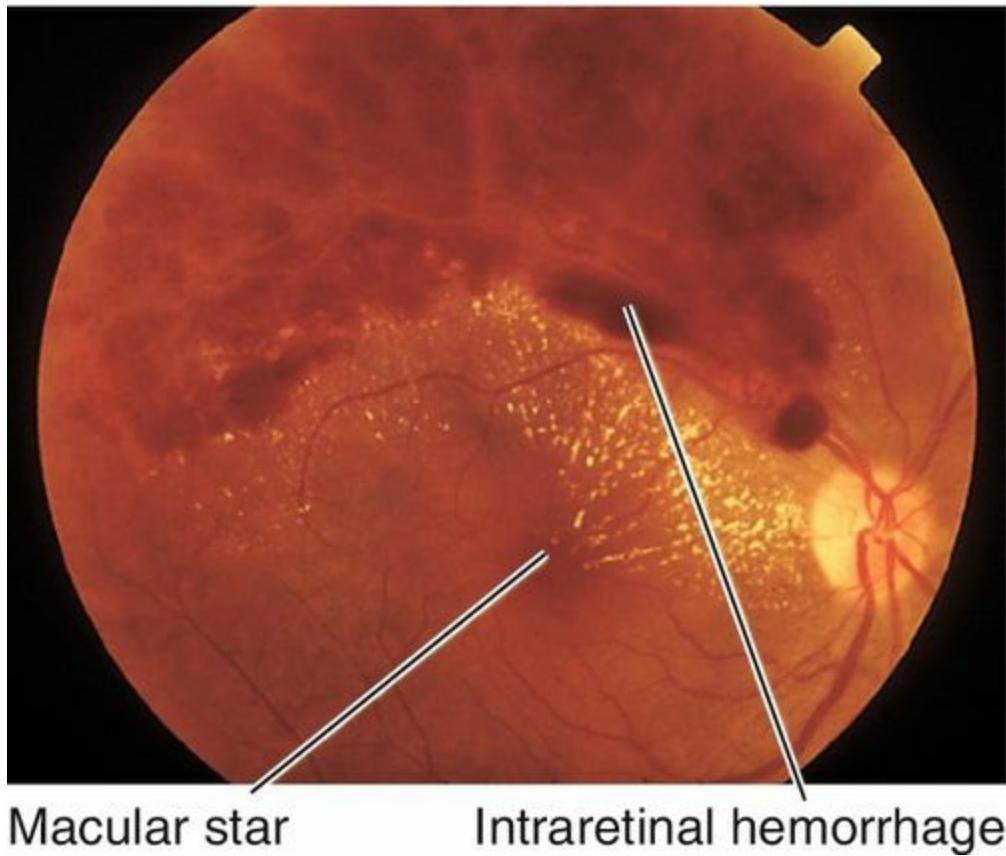
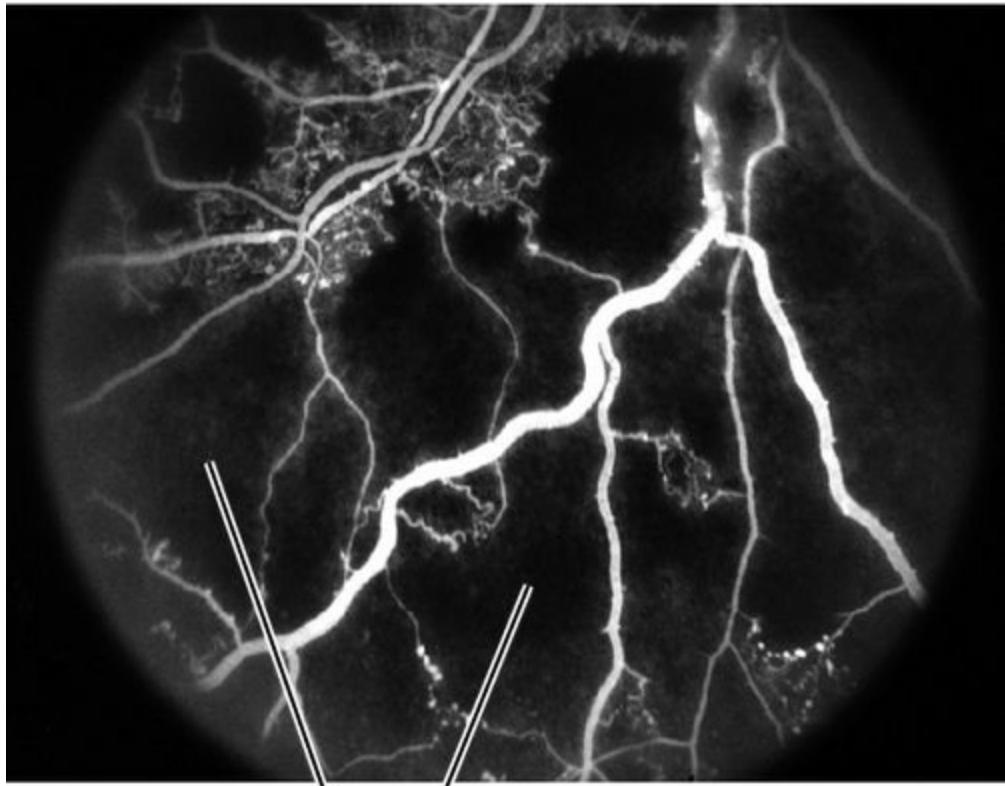


FIGURE 10-21 Hemiretinal vein occlusion with exudates forming partial macular star.



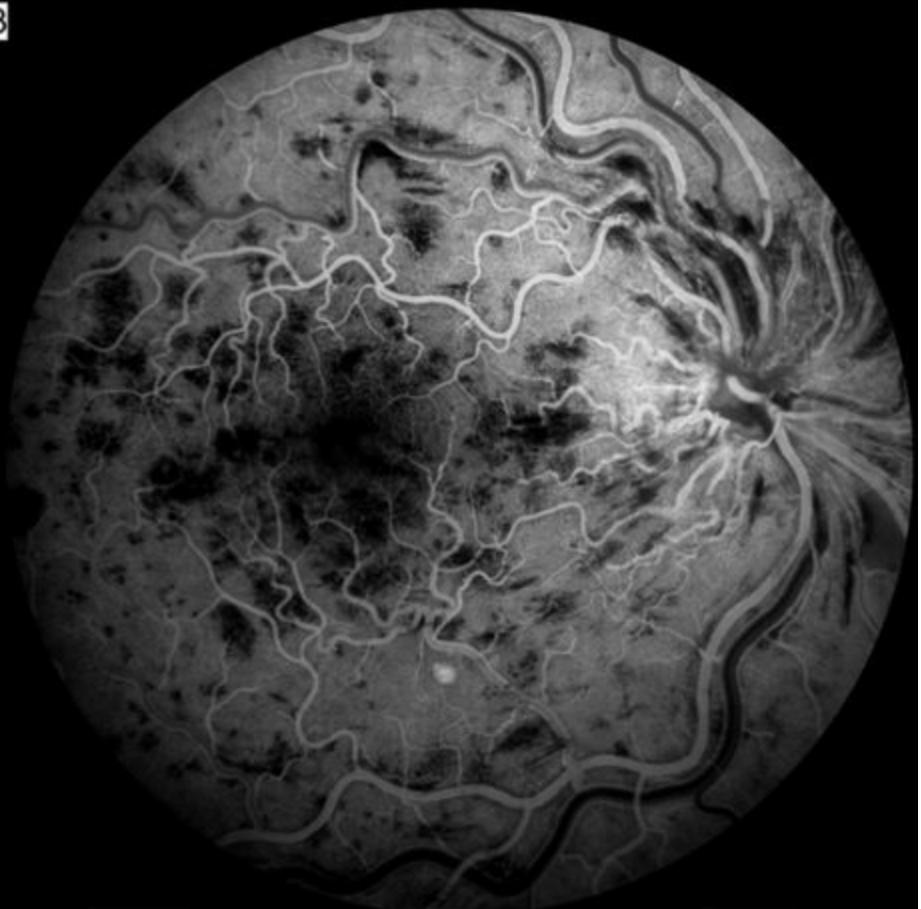
Capillary nonperfusion

FIGURE 10-22 Fluorescein angiogram of a patient with a retinal vein occlusion demonstrating peripheral capillary nonperfusion.



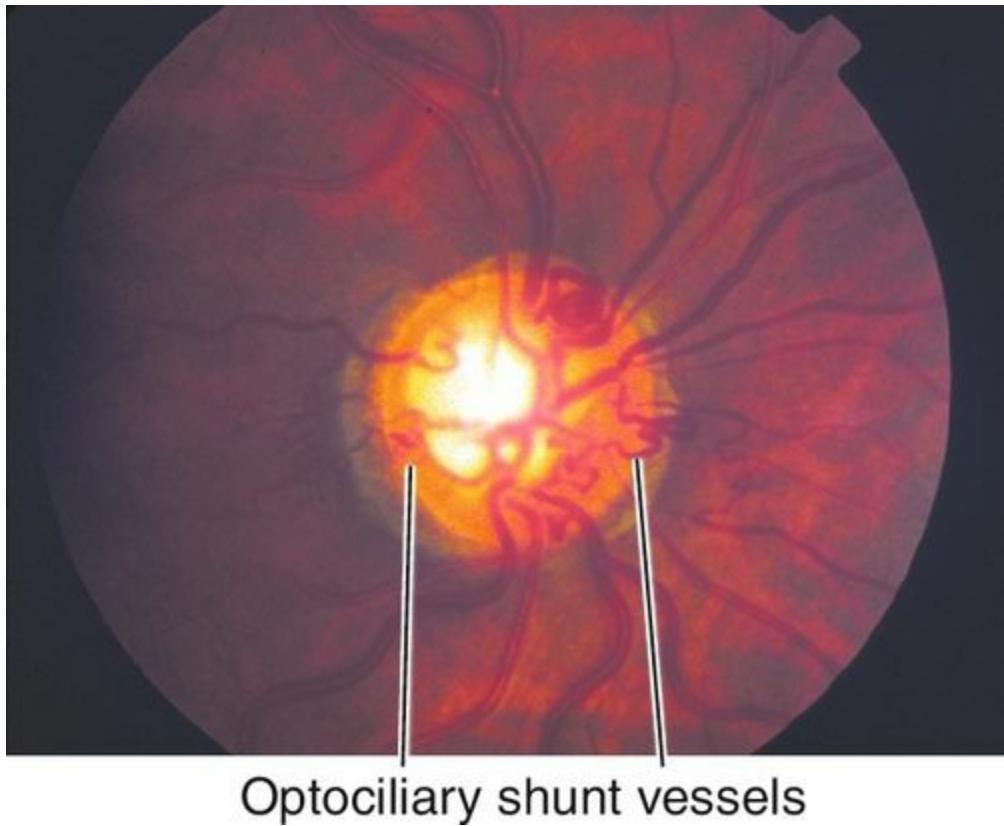
FIGURE 10-23 Central retinal vein occlusion demonstrating hemorrhages in all four quadrants.

00:33



23

FIGURE 10-24 Fluorescein angiogram demonstrating no filling of the central retinal vein.



Optociliary shunt vessels

FIGURE 10-25 Optociliary shunt vessels in a patient with an old central retinal vein occlusion.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity (worse than 20 / 400 likely ischemic), pupils (ischemic likely to have RAPD), Golmann visual fields (ischemic cannot see I4e), tonometry, gonioscopy, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check blood pressure.
- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose, glycosylated hemoglobin; consider CBC with differential, platelets, PT / PTT, ANA, RF, ACE, ESR, serum protein electrophoresis, lipid profile, hemoglobin electrophoresis (in African American), VDRL, and FTA-ABS depending on clinical situation. In a patient < 40 years old and in whom a hypercoagulable state is being considered: check human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) status, functional protein S assay, functional protein C assay, functional antithrombin III assay (type II heparin-binding mutation), antiphospholipid antibody titer, lupus anticoagulant, anticardiolipin antibody titer (IgG and IgM), homocysteine level (if elevated test for folate, B12, and creatinine), factor XII (Hageman factor) levels, and activated protein C resistance (factor V Leiden mutation PCR assay); if these tests are normal and clinical suspicion for a hypercoagulable state still exists: add plasminogen antigen assay, heparin cofactor II assay, thrombin time, reptilase time, and fibrinogen functional assay.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Delayed retinal venous filling, increased transit time (> 20 seconds increases risk of rubeosis), extensive capillary nonperfusion (ischemic defined in CVOS as ≥ 10 disc areas of capillary nonperfusion), staining of vascular walls, and blocking defects due to retinal hemorrhages. Retinal edema with cystic changes that are not present acutely but appear later. Wide-field angiography is being used increasingly to visualize peripheral nonperfusion.

- **Optical coherence tomography:** monitor for cystic macular edema and intraretinal swelling. Useful to monitor treatment response.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced b wave amplitude [$< 60\%$ of normal more likely ischemic], reduced b : a-wave ratio [< 1 associated with increased risk of ischemia and neovascularization], prolonged b-wave implicit time).
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation.

Management

- Panretinal laser photocoagulation (PRP) (500 μm spots) when rubeosis (≥ 2 clock hours of iris or any angle neovascularization), disc/retinal neovascularization, or neovascular glaucoma develops; no benefit to prophylactic PRP (Central Retinal Vein Occlusion Study-CVOS conclusion).
- Currently the best therapy for macular edema due to CRVO is intravitreal anti-VEGF agents such as 0.5 mg ranibizumab [Lucentis] (CRUISE Study result), 2.0 mg afibercept [Eylea] (COPERNICUS / GALILEO Study result), or 1.25 mg bevacizumab [Avastin] monthly for the first 6 months, with as-needed treatment thereafter.
- Second-line intravitreal steroid therapy consists of intravitreal 4 mg triamcinolone acetonide [Triessence] (SCORE Study result) and the sustained-release biodegradable dexamethasone implant [Ozurdex].
- Focal laser photocoagulation decreases macular edema, but has no effect on visual acuity (CVOS conclusion), although there was a trend in the CVOS for focal laser to work in younger patients.
- Creation of chorioretinal venous anastomosis by intentional rupture of Bruch's membrane with high-intensity laser photocoagulation or surgical blade reportedly successful in $\frac{1}{3}$ of cases, but still experimental. Intravenous injection of tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) into the lumen of the central retinal vein is also experimental.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- Discontinue oral contraceptives and change diuretics to an alternate antihypertensive.
- Consider aspirin (80–325 mg po qd).
- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Clinical course is variable; evaluate monthly for first 6 months. Nonischemic type has better prognosis (10% will completely resolve). Risk of neovascularization depends on amount of ischemia (CVOS conclusion); 16% of nonischemic patients progress to ischemic disease; 60% of ischemic patients develop neovascularization and 33% develop neovascular glaucoma.

Venous Stasis Retinopathy

Milder form of nonischemic central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO) representing patients with better perfusion. Dot/blot/flame hemorrhages, dilated/tortuous vasculature, and microaneurysms occur, usually bilateral; more benign course. Associated with

hyperviscosity syndromes including polycythemia vera, multiple myeloma, and Waldenström's macroglobulinemia.

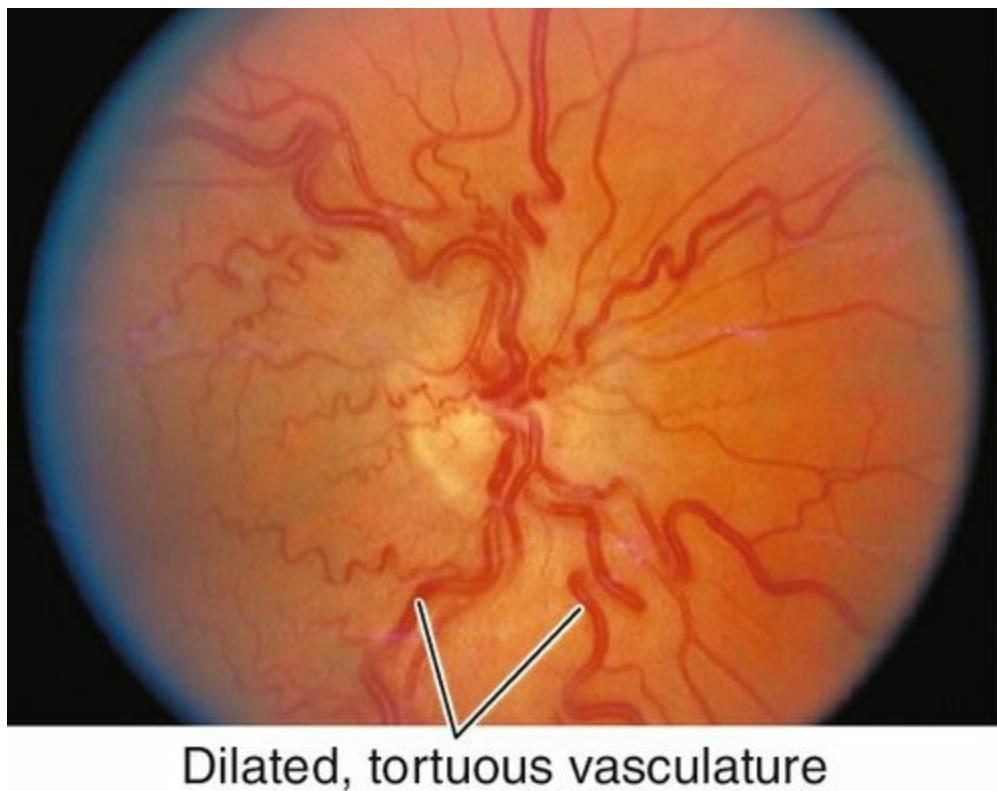


FIGURE 10-26 Dilated, tortuous, retinal vessels in a patient with hyperviscosity syndrome.

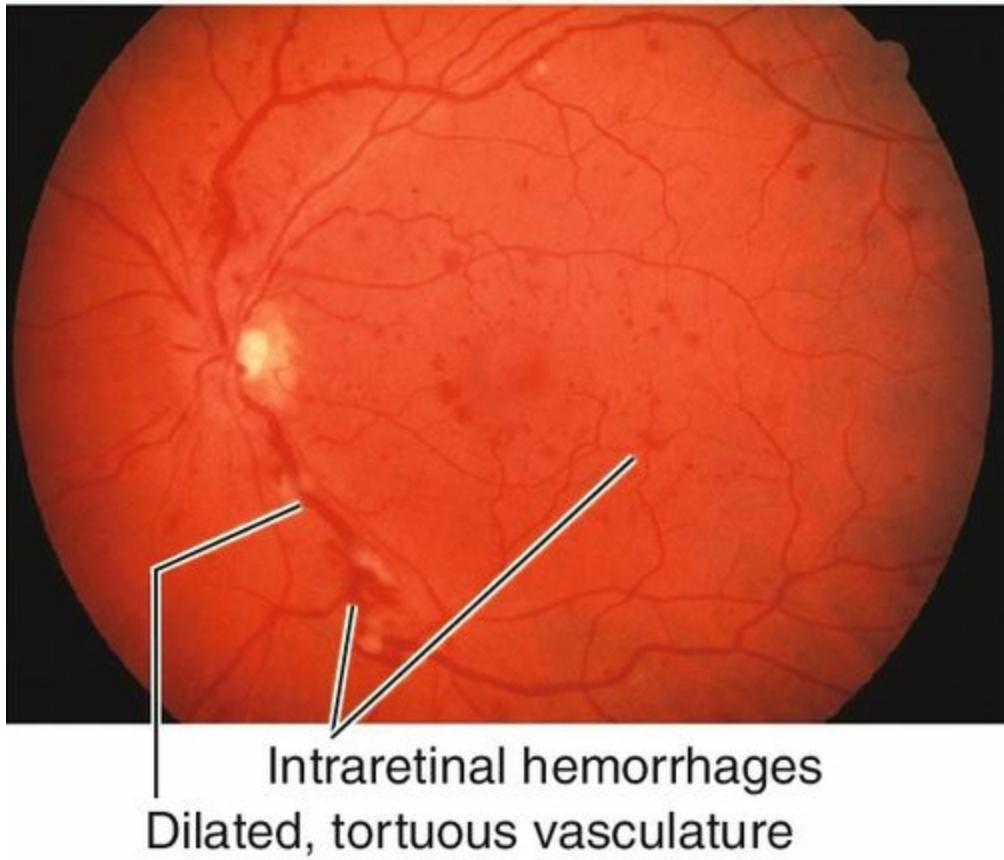


FIGURE 10-27 Intraretinal hemorrhages in a patient with venous stasis retinopathy.

Ocular Ischemic Syndrome

Definition

Widespread ischemia of both the anterior and posterior segments of one eye due to ipsilateral carotid occlusive disease (less frequently obstruction of the ipsilateral ophthalmic artery), carotid dissection, or arteritis (rare).

Etiology

Due to a 90% or greater occlusion of the ipsilateral carotid artery or rarely ophthalmic artery.

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in patients aged 50–70 years old (mean = 65 years); 80% unilateral; male predilection (2 : 1). Associated with atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease (50%), hypertension (67%), diabetes mellitus (50%), previous stroke (25%), and peripheral arterial disease (20%); rarely due to inflammatory conditions including giant cell arteritis. Blood flow to the eye is relatively unaffected until carotid obstruction exceeds 70%; ocular ischemic syndrome usually does not occur until it reaches 90% (decreasing CRA perfusion by 50%); 50% of patients have complete ipsilateral carotid artery obstruction.

Symptoms

Gradual loss of vision (90%) over days to weeks with accompanying dull eye

pain/headache (40%) or “ocular angina”; patients may also report amaurosis fugax (10%) or a delayed recovery of vision after exposure to bright light due to impaired photoreceptor regeneration. May occur suddenly in 12% of cases where a cherry-red spot is also present.

Signs

Gradual or sudden decreased visual acuity ranging from 20 / 20 to NLP; retinal arterial narrowing and venous dilatation without tortuosity, retinal hemorrhages (80% midperipheral), microaneurysms, macular edema, cotton-wool spots, disc/retinal neovascularization (37%), and spontaneous pulsations of the retinal arteries; anterior segment signs including episcleral injection, corneal edema, anterior chamber cells and flare (keratic precipitates are absent and flare is often disproportionate to the amount of cell present), iris atrophy, chronic conjunctivitis, and rubeosis (66%) are common. Intraocular pressure may be elevated, but may also be normal even with 360° synechia. Light digital pressure on the globe through the eyelid often produces arterial pulsations (does not occur in other diseases in differential) and can shut down perfusion of the central retinal artery.

Differential Diagnosis

Nonischemic CRVO, venous stasis retinopathy, diabetic retinopathy, hypertensive retinopathy, aortic arch disease, parafoveal telangiectasis, radiation retinopathy, Takayasu’s disease.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy. Digital pressure on eye causes arterial pulsation.
- Check blood pressure.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Delayed arteriovenous transit time (> 11 seconds) in 95%; delayed or patchy choroidal filling (> 5 seconds) in 60%, arterial vascular staining in 85%.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced or absent a-wave and b-wave amplitudes).
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation including duplex and carotid Doppler ultrasound scans ($\geq 90\%$ obstruction of the ipsilateral internal or common carotid arteries). Carotid angiography is usually not needed except in cases where ultrasound is equivocal.

Management

- Panretinal laser photocoagulation (PRP) (500 μm spots) when anterior or posterior segment neovascularization develops.
- Consider carotid endarterectomy if carotid obstruction exists; more beneficial if performed before rubeosis develops.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- Glaucoma surgery when anterior chamber angle is closed.

Prognosis

Poor prognosis; 5-year mortality rate is 40% mainly owing to cardiovascular disease. Sixty percent of patients have count fingers or worse vision at 1 year follow-up; only 25% have better than 20 / 50 vision. When rubeosis is present, 90% will be count fingers or worse within 1 year. One-third of patients have improved vision after carotid endarterectomy, one-third remain unchanged, and one-third worsen despite surgery.

Retinopathy of Prematurity

Definition

Abnormal retinal vasculature development in premature infants, especially after supplemental oxygen therapy.

Epidemiology

Usually bilateral; associated risk factors include premature birth (< 32 weeks' gestation), low birth weight (< 750 g: 90% develop ROP and 16% develop threshold disease; 1000–1250 g: 45% develop ROP and 2% develop threshold disease), supplemental oxygen therapy (> 50 days), and a complicated hospital course.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; later may have decreased vision.

Signs

Shallow anterior chamber, corneal edema, iris atrophy, poor pupillary dilation, posterior synechiae, ectropion uveae, leukocoria, vitreous hemorrhage, retinal detachment, and retrobulbar fibroplasia; may have strabismus.

International classification of ROP describes the retinal changes in five stages:

Stage 1

Thin, circumferential, flat, white, demarcation line develops between posterior vascularized and peripheral avascular retina (beyond line).

Stage 2

Demarcation line becomes elevated and organized into a pink-white ridge, no fibrovascular growth visible.

Stage 3

Extraretinal fibrovascular proliferation from surface of the ridge.

Stage 4

Dragging of vessels, and subtotal traction retinal detachment (4A is macula attached, 4B involves the macula).

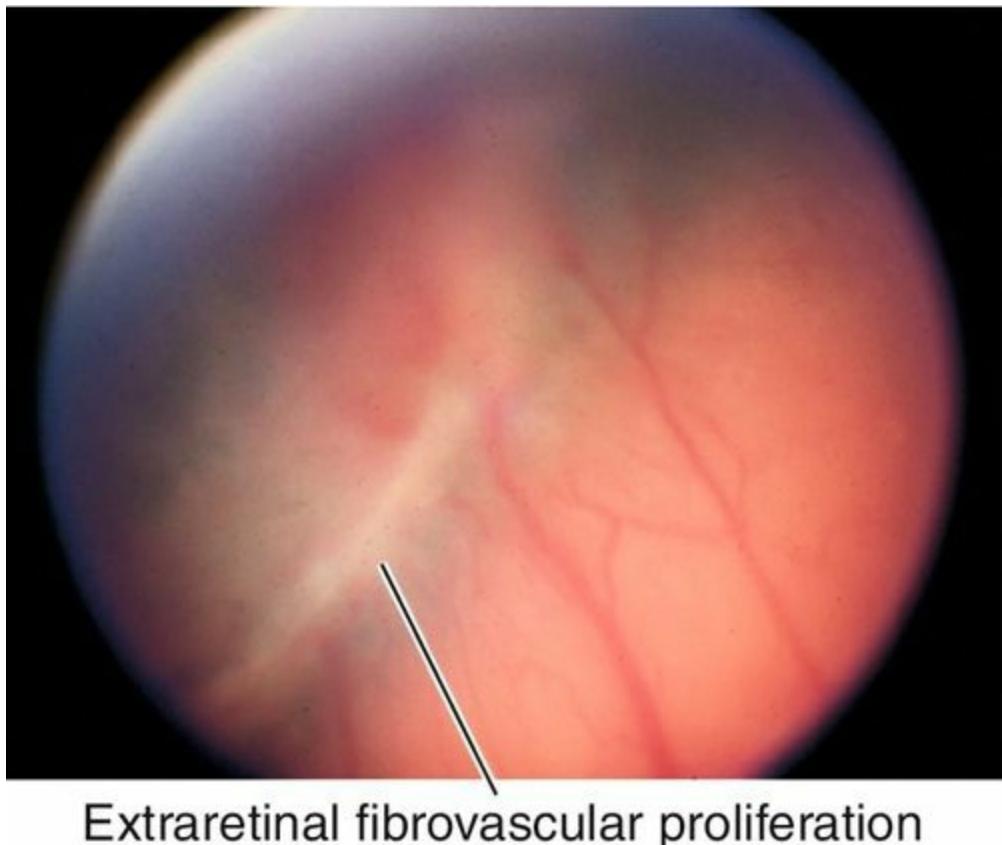
Stage 5

Total retinal detachment (almost always funnel detachment).

International classification of ROP also describes the extent of retina involved by number of clock hours and location by zone (centered on optic disc, not the fovea because retinal vessels emanate from disc):

Zone 1

Inner zone (posterior pole) corresponding to the area enclosed by a circle around the optic disc with radius equal to twice the distance from the disc to the macula (diameter of 60°).



Extraretinal fibrovascular proliferation

FIGURE 10-28 Retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) demonstrating extraretinal fibrovascular proliferation along the ridge (Stage 3 ROP).

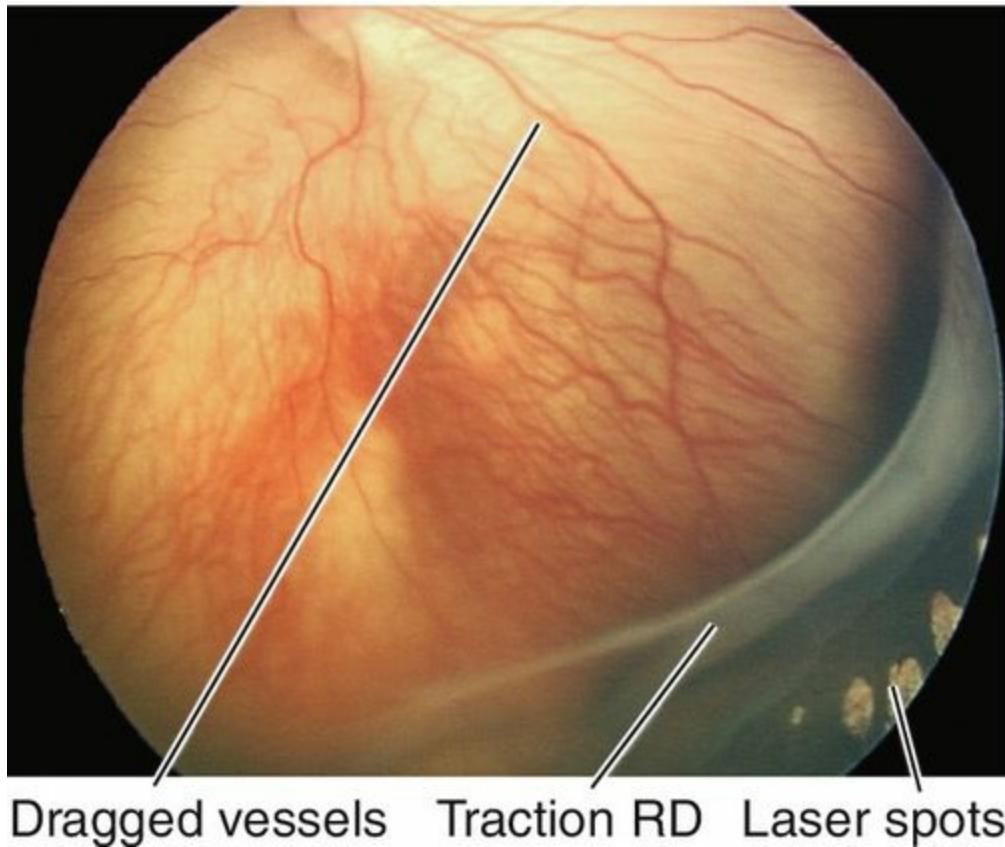


FIGURE 10-29 Retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) demonstrating dragged vessels, traction retinal detachment, and laser spots anterior to the regressed fibrovascular proliferation (Stage 4a ROP).

Zone 2

The area between zone 1 and a circle centered on the optic disc and tangent to the nasal ora serrata.

Zone 3

Remaining temporal crescent of retina (last area to become vascularized).

Finally, international classification of ROP defines “plus” disease:

“Plus” Disease

At least two quadrants (usually 6 or more clock hours) of shunted blood causing vascular engorgement in the posterior pole with tortuous arteries, dilated veins, pupillary rigidity due to iris vascular engorgement, and vitreous haze.

Differential Diagnosis

Coats’ disease, Eales’ disease, familial exudative vitreoretinopathy, sickle cell retinopathy, juvenile retinoschisis, persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous, incontinentia pigmenti (Bloch–Sulzberger syndrome), and other causes of leukocoria (see [Chapter 7](#)).

Evaluation

- Screen all premature infants who weighed < 1500 g at birth or under 30 weeks gestational age at birth, and infants > 1500 g at birth who experienced an unstable postnatal course (AAO guidelines).

- The first exam should be either prior to discharge from the hospital, 4 weeks chronological age, or by 31 weeks postgestational age, whichever is later.
- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to birth history and birth weight.
- Complete eye exam with attention to iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy (retinal vasculature and retinal periphery with scleral depression).
- Cycloplegic refraction as many develop refractive errors especially myopia.
- Pediatric consultation.

Management

- Treat with ablation of peripheral avascular retina when patient reaches type 1 ROP, defined as: zone 1, any stage of ROP with plus disease; zone 1, stage 3 with or without plus disease; zone 2, stage 2 or 3 with plus disease (Early Treatment of Retinopathy of Prematurity [ETROP] study conclusion).
Note: This means treating earlier than the older “threshold” definition = stage 3 plus disease with at least 5 contiguous or 8 noncontiguous, cumulative clock hours involvement in zone 1 or 2.
- Indirect argon green or diode laser photocoagulation (500 µm spots) to entire avascular retina in zone 1 and peripheral zone 2; laser is at least as effective as cryotherapy (Laser-ROP study conclusion) *or*
- Cryotherapy to entire avascular retina in zone 2, but not ridge (Cryotherapy for ROP [CRYO-ROP] Study conclusion).
- Serial exams with type 2 ROP, defined as zone 1, stage 1 or 2 without plus disease; zone 2, stage 3 without plus disease.
- Tractional retinal detachment or rhegmatogenous retinal detachment (cicatricial ROP, stages 4–5) require vitreoretinal surgery with pars plana vitrectomy, with/without lensectomy, membrane peel, and possible scleral buckle; should be performed by a retina specialist trained in pediatric retinal disease.
- Follow *very closely* (every 1–2 weeks depending on location and severity of the disease) until extreme periphery is vascularized, then monthly thereafter. Beware of “rush” disease (aggressive posterior [AP] ROP) defined as plus disease in zone 1 or posterior zone 2. “AP-ROP” disease has a significant risk of rapid progression to stage 5 within a few days.
- Anti-VEGF agents such as bevacizumab [Avastin] have been used experimentally with positive preliminary results, but safety is not proven.

Prognosis

Depends on the amount and stage of ROP; 80–90% will spontaneously regress; may develop amblyopia, macular dragging, strabismus; stage 5 disease carries a poor prognosis (functional success in only 3%); may develop high myopia, glaucoma, cataracts, keratoconus, band keratopathy, and retinal detachment.

Coats' Disease / Leber's Miliary Aneurysms

Unilateral (80–95%), idiopathic, progressive, developmental retinal vascular abnormality (telangiectatic and aneurysmal vessels with a predilection for the macula); usually occurs in young males (10 : 1) < 20 years old (two-thirds present before age 10). Retinal

microaneurysms, retinal telangiectasia, lipid exudation, "light-bulb" vascular dilatations, capillary nonperfusion and occasionally neovascularization, exudative retinal detachments, and subretinal cholesterol crystals occur primarily in the temporal quadrants, especially on fluorescein angiogram where microaneurysm leakage is common. May present with poor vision, strabismus, or leukocoria. Spectrum of disease from milder form in older patients with equal sex predilection and often bilateral (Leber's miliary aneurysms) to severe form with localized exudative retinal detachments and yellowish subretinal masses, and is included in the differential diagnosis of leukocoria (Coats' disease). Clinical course varies but generally progressive. Rarely associated with systemic disorders including Alport's disease, fascioscapulohumeral dystrophy, muscular dystrophy, tuberous sclerosis, Turner's syndrome, and Senior-Loken syndrome. On histopathologic examination there is loss of vascular endothelium and pericytes with subsequent mural disorganization. Classified into five stages:

Stage 1

Telangiectasia only

Stage 2

Exudation (a = extrafoveal, b = subfoveal)

Stage 3

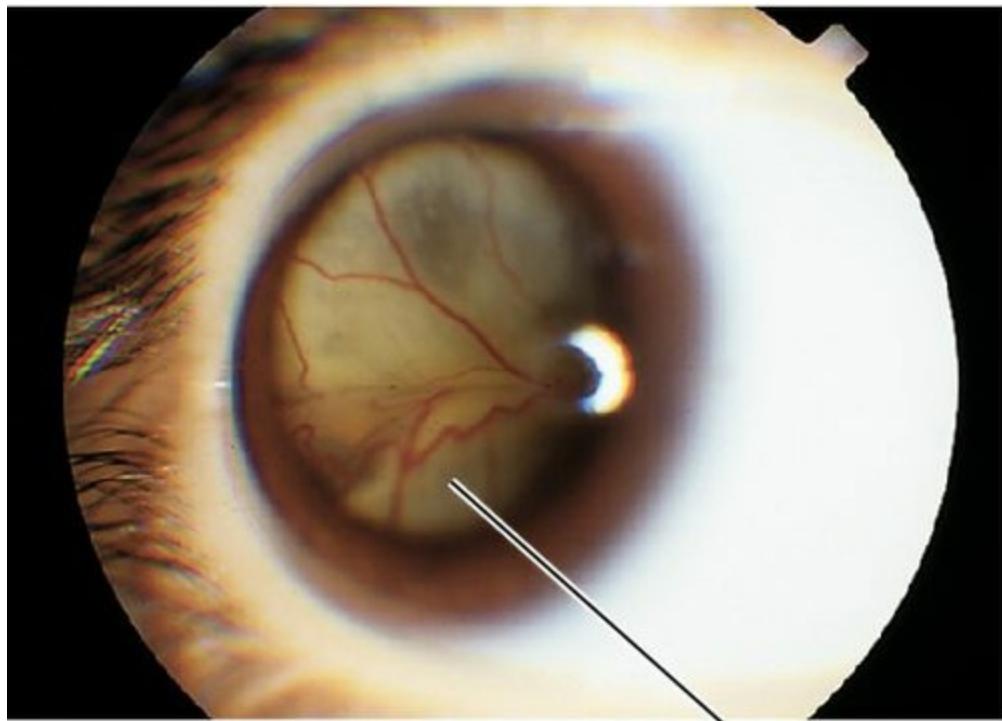
Exudative retinal detachment (a = subtotal, b = total)

Stage 4

RD with glaucoma

Stage 5

End-stage disease



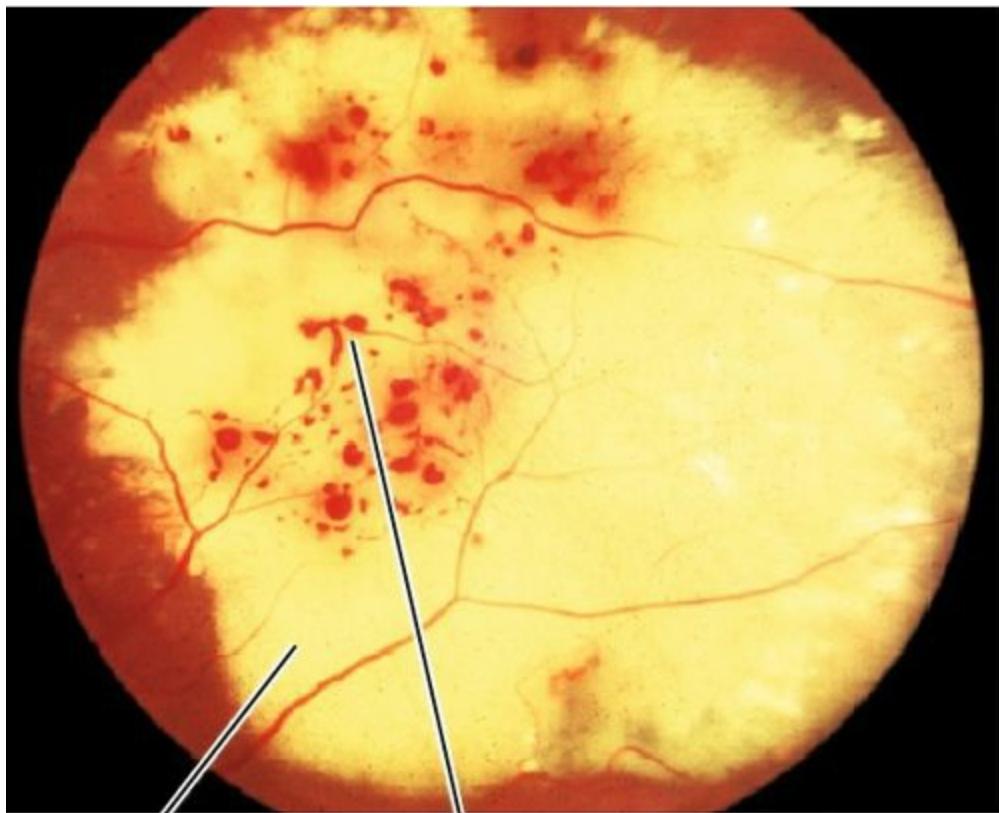
Exudative retinal detachment

FIGURE 10-30 Coats' disease demonstrating leukocoria due to exudative retinal detachment.



Exudative retinal detachment Lipid exudation

FIGURE 10-31 Coats' disease with massive exudative retinal detachment.



Lipid exudate “Light-bulb” vascular dilations

FIGURE 10-32 Leber’s miliary aneurysms demonstrating dilated arterioles with terminal “light-bulbs.”

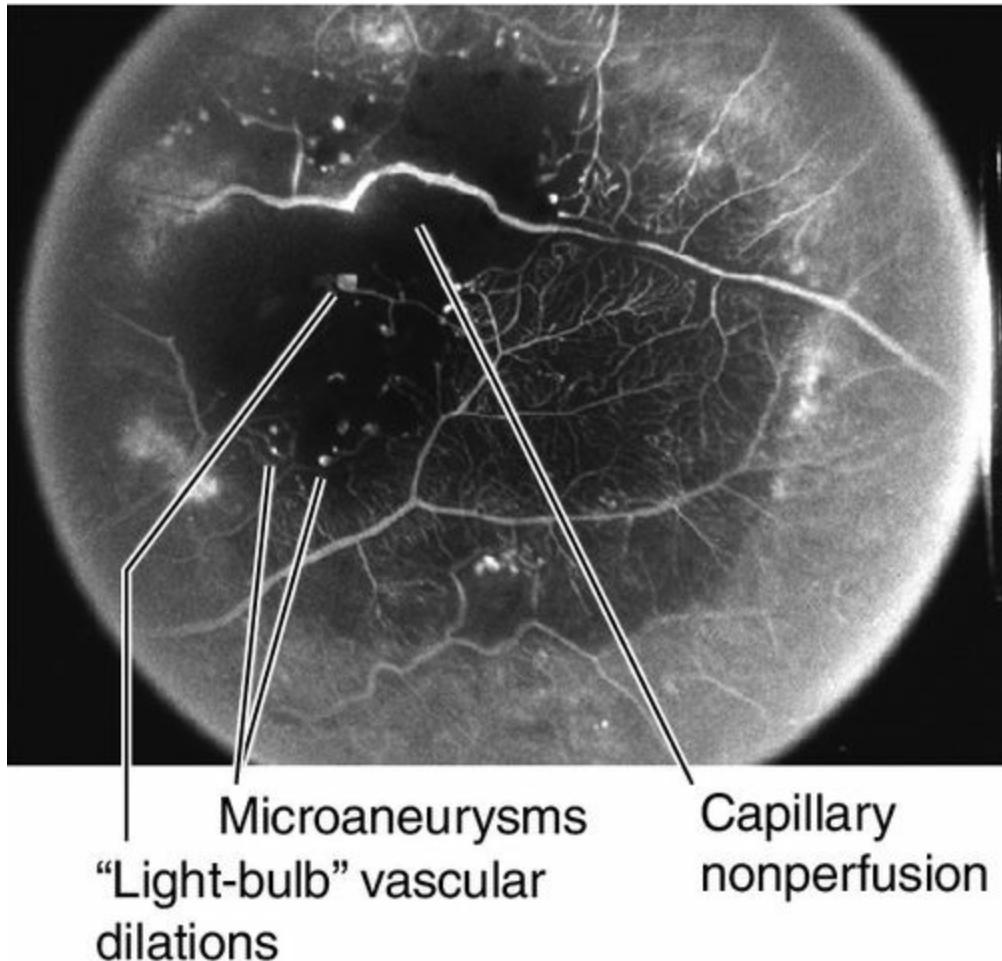


FIGURE 10-33 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as Figure 10-32 demonstrating capillary nonperfusion, microaneurysms, and “light-bulb” vascular dilations.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Capillary nonperfusion, microaneurysms, light-bulb vascular dilatations, leakage from telangiectatic vessels, and macular edema. Wide-field angiography is very useful to identify full extent of disease.
- **Treatment:** Scatter laser photocoagulation to posterior or cryotherapy to anterior areas of abnormal vasculature, telangiectasia, and areas of nonperfusion when symptomatic. May require multiple treatment sessions. Goal is to ablate areas of vascular leakage and to allow resorption of exudate.

Familial Exudative Vitreoretinopathy and Norrie’s Disease (X-Linked Recessive)

(See [Hereditary Vitreoretinal Degenerations](#) section below.)

Incontinentia Pigmenti (X-Linked Dominant)

Ocular, CNS, dermatologic, and dental findings including skin blisters, retinal neovascularization, vitreous hemorrhage, and traction retinal detachment. Associated with mutation in the *NEMO* gene located on chromosome Xq28.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Shows peripheral nonperfusion; wide-angle angiography is especially useful.
- **Treatment:** Scatter laser photocoagulation to ischemic retina when neovascularization

develops. Consider vitrectomy when traction retinal detachment or nonclearing vitreous hemorrhage is present should be performed by a retina specialist.

Eales' Disease

Bilateral, idiopathic, peripheral obliterative vasculopathy that occurs in healthy, young adults aged 20–30 years old, with male predilection. Patients usually notice floaters and decreased vision and have areas of perivascular sheathing, vitreous cells, peripheral retinal nonperfusion, microaneurysms, intraretinal hemorrhages, white sclerotic ghost vessels, disc/iris/retinal neovascularization, and vitreous hemorrhages. Fibrovascular proliferation may lead to tractional retinal detachments. May have signs of ocular inflammation with keratic precipitates, anterior chamber cells and flare, and cystoid macular edema; variable prognosis. Eales' disease is a diagnosis of exclusion; must rule out other causes of inflammation or neovascularization including BRVO, diabetic retinopathy sickle cell retinopathy, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, tuberculosis, SLE, and other collagen–vascular diseases.

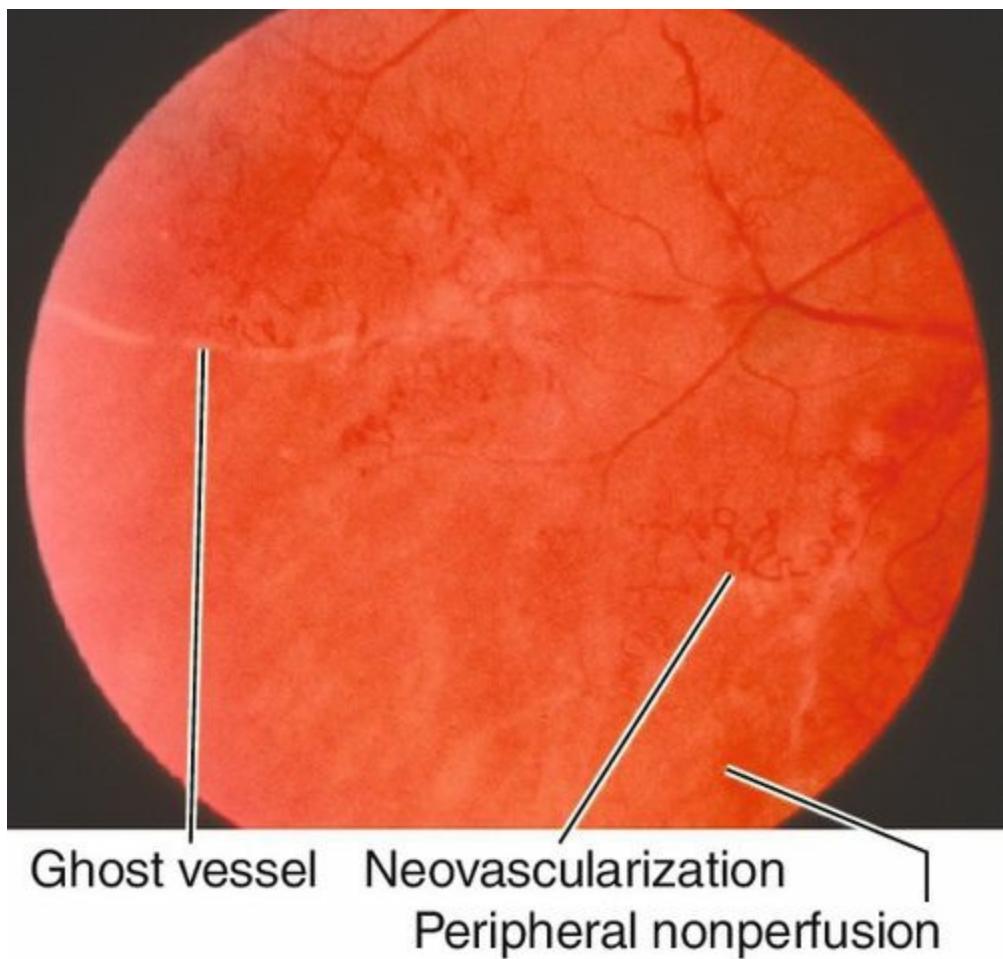
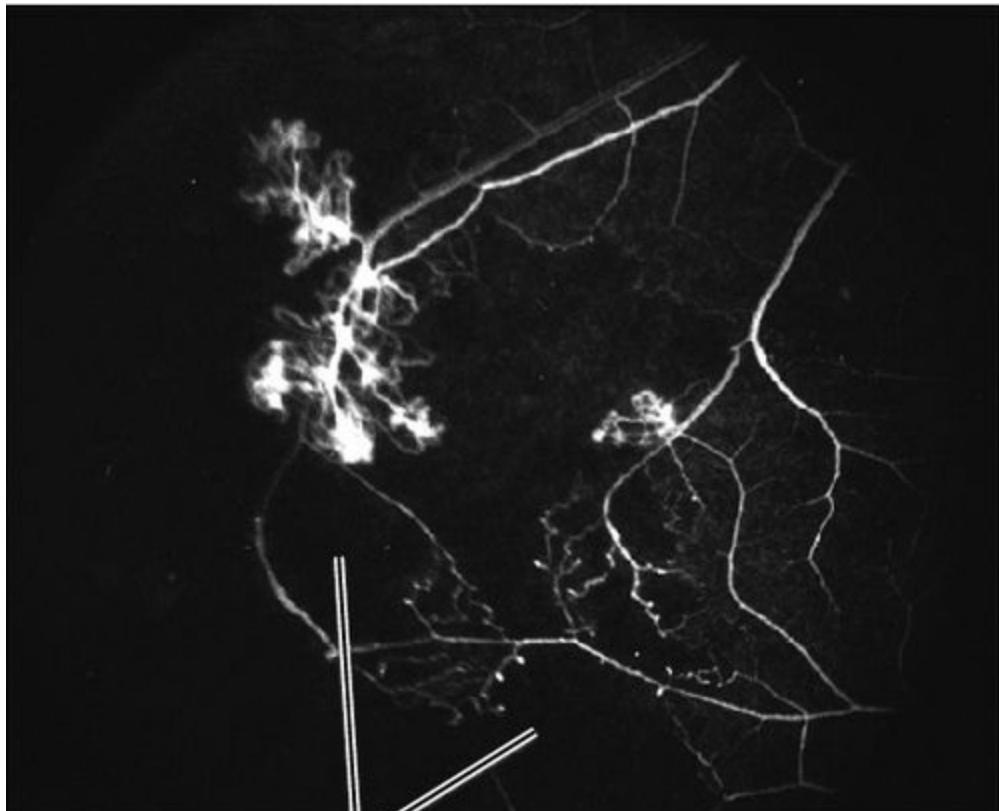


FIGURE 10-34 Eales' disease with ghost vessels, peripheral capillary nonperfusion, and neovascularization.



Peripheral nonperfusion

FIGURE 10-35 Fluorescein angiogram of patient with Eales' disease demonstrating extensive peripheral nonperfusion and neovascularization.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Midperipheral retinal nonperfusion with well-demarcated boundary between perfused and nonperfused areas; microaneurysms and neovascularization.
- **Treatment:** Scatter laser photocoagulation to nonperfused retina when neovascularization develops. If vitreous hemorrhage obscures view of retina, peripheral cryotherapy can be applied to ablate peripheral avascular retina.
- Consider periocular or systemic steroids for inflammatory component.

Macular Telangiectasia (Idiopathic Juxtafoveal / Perifoveal Telangiectasia)

Group of retinal vascular disorders with abnormal perifoveal capillaries confined to the juxtafoveal region (1–199 µm from center of fovea). Several forms:

Type 1A (Unilateral Congenital Parafoveal Telangiectasia)

Occurs in men in the fourth to fifth decades. Yellow exudate at outer edge of telangiectasis usually temporal to the fovea and 1–2 disc diameters in area; decreased vision ranging from 20 / 25 to 20 / 40 from macular edema and exudate. May represent mild presentation of Coats' disease in an adult.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Unilateral cluster of telangiectatic vessels with variable leakage; macular edema often with petaloid leakage.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Characteristic outer retinal hyporeflective cavities that

do not correspond to leakage on FA. May eventually lead to atrophy.

- **Treatment:** Consider focal laser photocoagulation to leaking, nonsubfoveal vessels.

Type 1B (Unilateral Idiopathic Parafoveal Telangiectasia)

Occurs in middle-aged men. Minimal exudate usually confined to 1 clock hour at the edge of the foveal avascular zone; usually asymptomatic with vision better than 20/25.

Macular telangiectasia

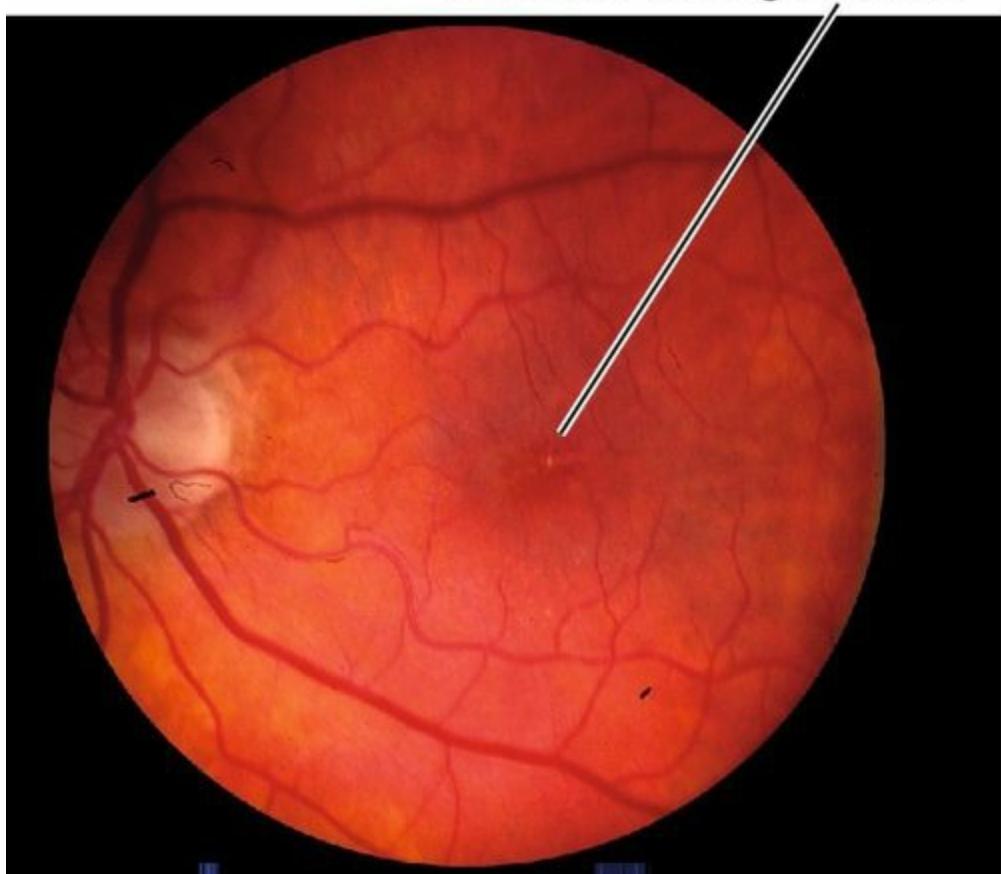


FIGURE 10-36 Macular telangiectasia type 1b with mild retinal pigment epithelium changes at edge of fovea.

Macular telangiectasia

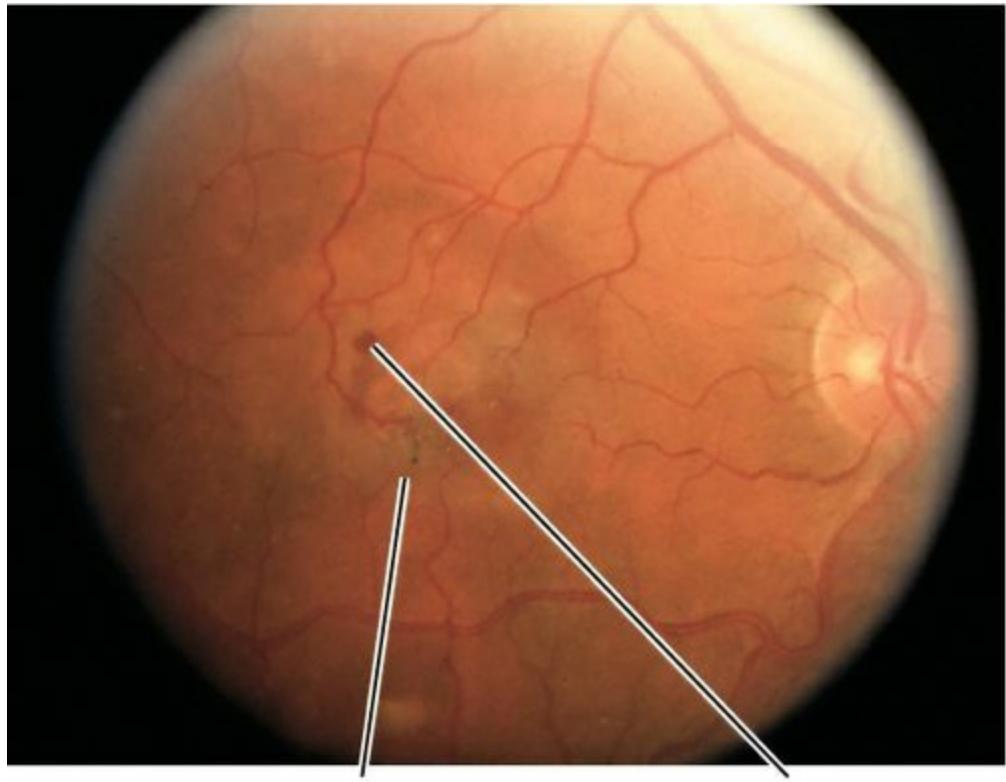


FIGURE 10-37 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as Figure 10-36, demonstrating hyperfluorescent leakage from telangiectatic vessels.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Unilateral cluster of telangiectatic vessels with variable leakage; macular edema often with petaloid leakage.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Characteristic outer retinal hyporeflective cavities that do not correspond to leakage on FA. May eventually lead to atrophy.
- No treatment recommended.

Type 2 (Bilateral Acquired Parafoveal Telangiectasia)

Onset of symptoms in the fifth to sixth decades with equal sex distribution. Symmetric, bilateral, right-angle venules within 1 disc diameter of the central fovea; usually found temporal to the fovea but may surround the fovea; mild blurring of central vision early slowly progressive loss of central vision over years; blunting or grayish discoloration of the foveal reflex, right-angle retinal venules, and characteristic stellate retinal pigment epithelial hyperplasia/atrophy; leakage from telangiectatic vessels, but no exudates; associated with CNV, hemorrhagic macular detachments, and retinochoroidal anastomosis. May be caused by chronic venous stasis in the macula from unknown reasons.



RPE hyperplasia Intraretinal hemorrhage

FIGURE 10-38 Macular telangiectasia type 2 with abnormal foveal reflex, intraretinal hemorrhages and retinal pigment epithelium changes.

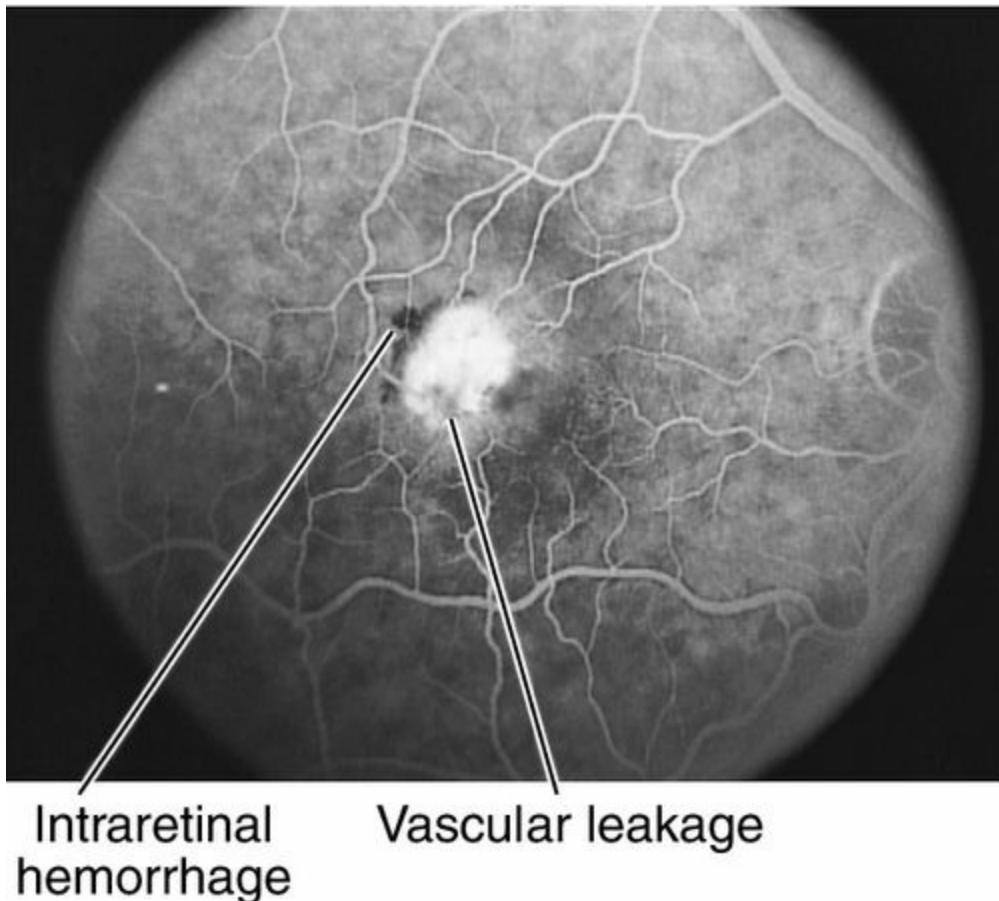


FIGURE 10-39 Fluorescein angiogram of patient shown in [Figure 10-38](#), demonstrating hyperfluorescent leakage from telangiectatic vessels and blockage from the hemorrhages.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Bilateral, right-angle venules with variable leakage; macular edema often with petaloid leakage; choroidal neovascularization can develop.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Characteristic outer retinal hyporeflective cavities that do not correspond to leakage on FA. May eventually lead to atrophy.
- No treatment recommended unless CNV develops because focal laser photocoagulation to leaking, nonsubfoveal vessels and anti-VEGF injections do not prevent visual loss.
- Consider focal laser photocoagulation of juxtapfoveal and extrafoveal CNV, and intravitreal anti-VEGF agents such as 1.25 mg bevacizumab (Avastin) for subfoveal CNV (experimental).

Type 3 (Bilateral Perifoveal Telangiectasis with Capillary Obliteration)

Rare form; occurs in adults in the fifth decade; no sex predilection. Slowly progressive loss of vision due to the marked aneurysmal dilatation and obliteration of the perifoveal telangiectatic capillary network; no leakage from telangiectasis; associated with optic nerve pallor, hyperactive deep tendon reflexes, and other central nervous system symptoms.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Aneurysmal dilation of capillary bed with minimal to no leakage; extensive, progressive macular capillary nonperfusion, choroidal neovascularization can develop.
- No treatment recommended unless CNV develops.
- Consider focal laser photocoagulation of juxtapfoveal and extrafoveal CNV, and intravitreal anti-VEGF agents such as 1.25 mg bevacizumab (Avastin) for subfoveal CNV

(experimental).

- Neurology consultation to rule out central nervous system disease.

Retinopathies Associated with Blood Abnormalities

Retinopathy of Anemia

Superficial, flame-shaped, intraretinal hemorrhages, cotton-wool spots, and rarely exudates, retinal edema, and vitreous hemorrhage in patients with anemia (hemoglobin < 8 g / 100 mL). Retinopathy is worse when associated with thrombocytopenia. Roth spots are found in pernicious anemia and aplastic anemia.

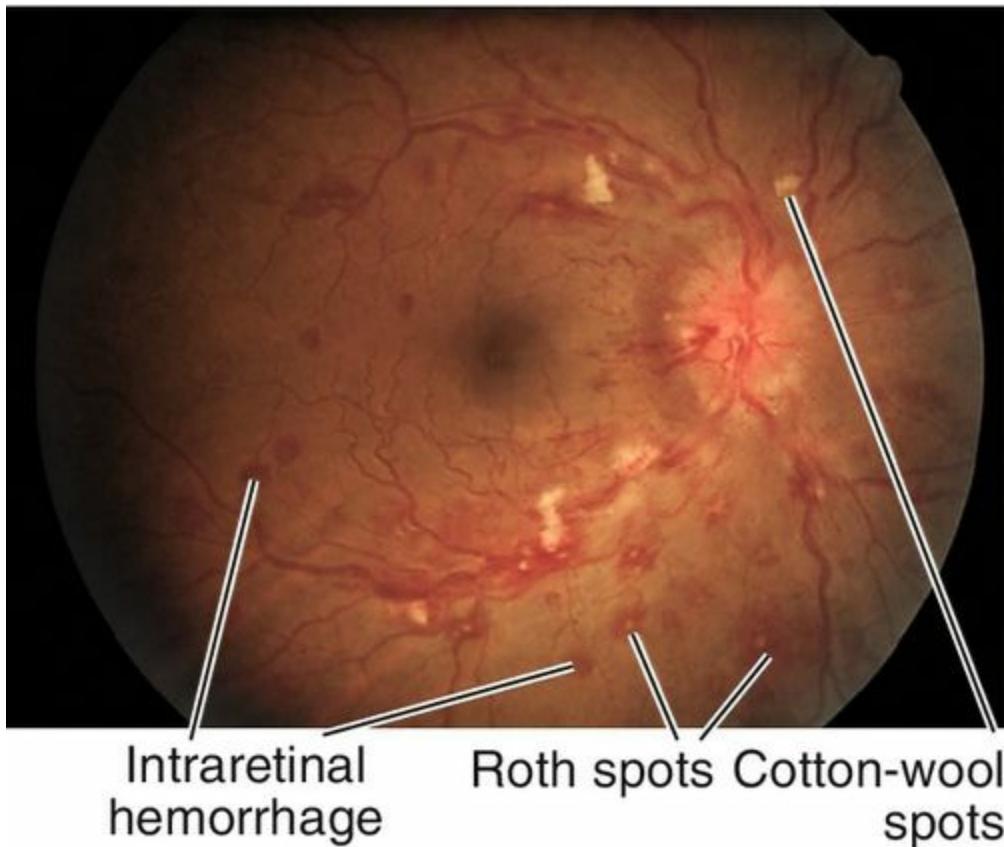


FIGURE 10-40 Retinopathy of anemia demonstrating intraretinal hemorrhages, cotton-wool spots, and Roth spots.

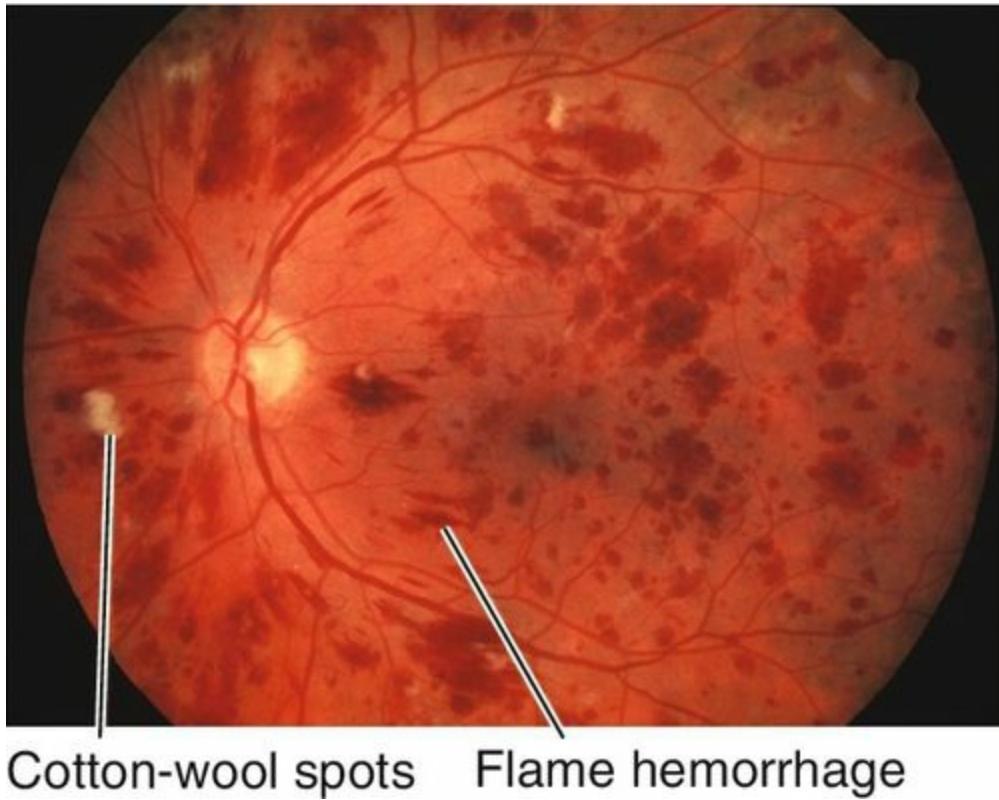


FIGURE 10-41 Retinopathy of anemia demonstrating intraretinal hemorrhages and cotton-wool spots.

- Resolves with treatment of anemia.
- Medical or hematology consultation.

Leukemic Retinopathy

Ocular involvement in leukemia is common (80%). Patients are usually asymptomatic. Characterized by superficial, flame-shaped, intraretinal (24%), preretinal, and vitreous hemorrhages (2%), microaneurysms, Roth spots (11%), cotton-wool spots (16%), dilated/tortuous vessels, perivascular sheathing, and disc edema; rarely direct leukemic infiltrates (3%). Direct choroidal involvement appears with choroidal infiltrates, choroidal thickening, and an overlying serous retinal detachment. "Sea fan"-shaped retinal neovascularization can occur late. Retinopathy is due to the associated anemia, thrombocytopenia, and hyperviscosity. Opportunistic infections are also found in patients with leukemia, but are not considered part of leukemic retinopathy.

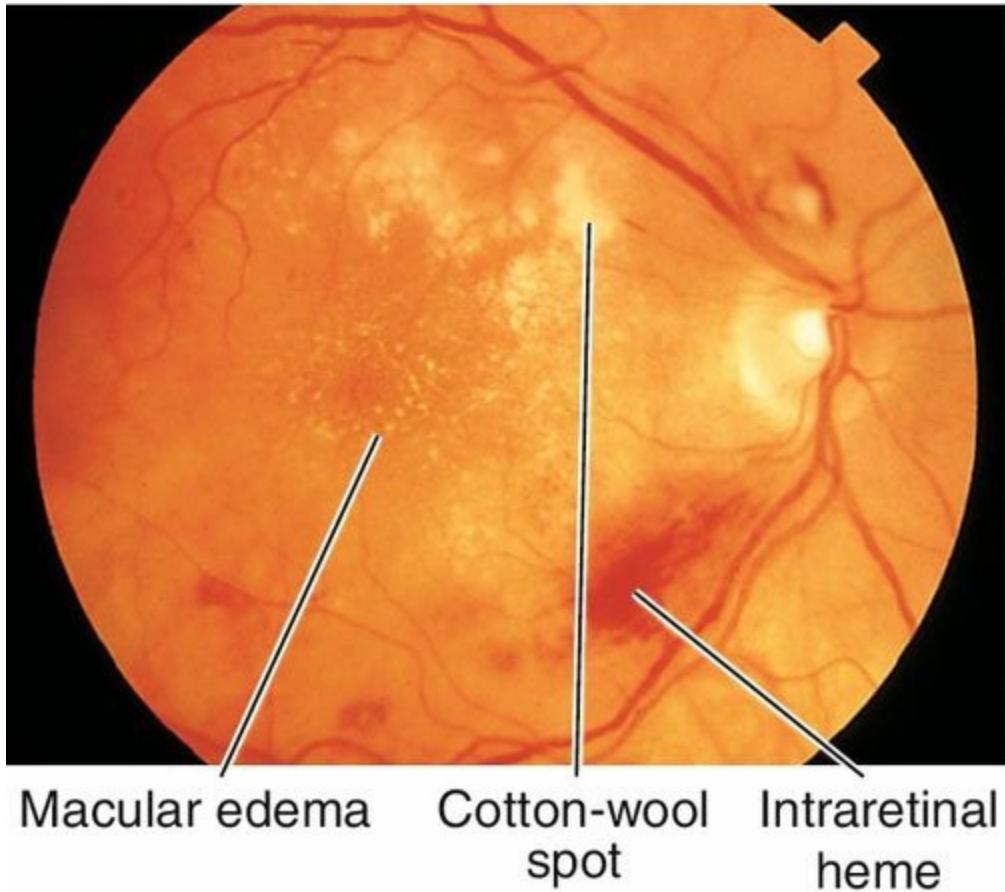


FIGURE 10-42 Leukemic retinopathy with macular edema, cotton-wool spots, and intraretinal hemorrhages.

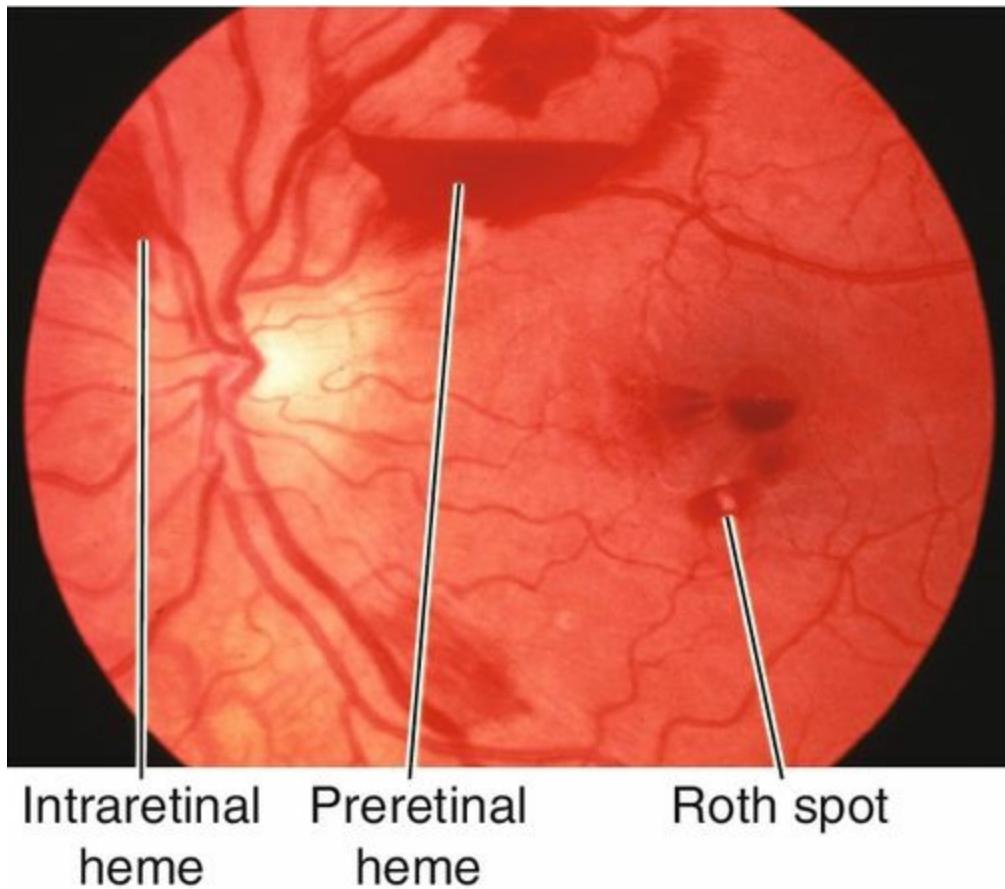


FIGURE 10-43 Leukemic retinopathy with intraretinal and preretinal hemorrhages, cotton-wool spots, and Roth spots.

- **Lab tests:** CBC, platelets, bone marrow biopsy.
- Resolves with treatment of underlying hematologic abnormality.
- Treat direct leukemic infiltrates with systemic chemotherapy to control the underlying problem and/or ocular radiation therapy if systemic therapy fails; should be performed by an experienced tumor specialist.
- Medical or oncology consultation.

Sickle Cell Retinopathy

Nonproliferative and proliferative vascular changes due to the sickling hemoglobinopathies; results from mutations in hemoglobin (Hb) where the valine is substituted for glutamate at the 6th position in the polypeptide chain (linked to chromosome 11p15) altering Hb conformation and deformability in erythrocytes. This leads to poor flow through capillaries. Proliferative changes (response to retinal ischemia) are more common with Hb SC (most severe) and Hb SThal variants; Hb SS is associated with angiod streaks; Hb AS and Hb AC mutations rarely cause ocular manifestations. Patients are usually asymptomatic, but may have decreased vision, visual field loss, floaters, photopsias, scotomas, and dyschromatopsia; more common in people of African and Mediterranean descent. Retinopathy follows an orderly progression:

Stage I

Background (nonproliferative) stage with venous tortuosity, “salmon patch” hemorrhages (pink intraretinal hemorrhages), iridescent spots (schisis cavity with

refractile elements), cotton-wool spots, hairpin vascular loops, macular infarction, angiod streaks, black “sunburst” chorioretinal scars, comma-shaped conjunctival and optic nerve head vessels, and peripheral arteriole occlusions.

Stage II

Arteriovenous (AV) anastomosis stage with peripheral “silver-wire” vessels and shunt vessels between arterioles and medium-sized veins at border of perfused and nonperfused retina.

Stage III

Neovascular (proliferative) stage with sea-fan peripheral neovascularization (spontaneously regresses in 60% of cases due to autoinfarction); sea-fans grow along retinal surface in a circumferential pattern and have a predilection for superotemporal quadrant (develop approximately 18 months after formation of AV anastamosis).

Stage IV

Vitreous hemorrhage stage with vitreous traction bands contracting around the sea-fans, causing vitreous hemorrhages (most common in SC variant, 21–23%; SS, 2–3%).

Stage V

Retinal detachment stage with tractional/rhegmatogenous retinal detachments from contraction of the vitreous traction bands.

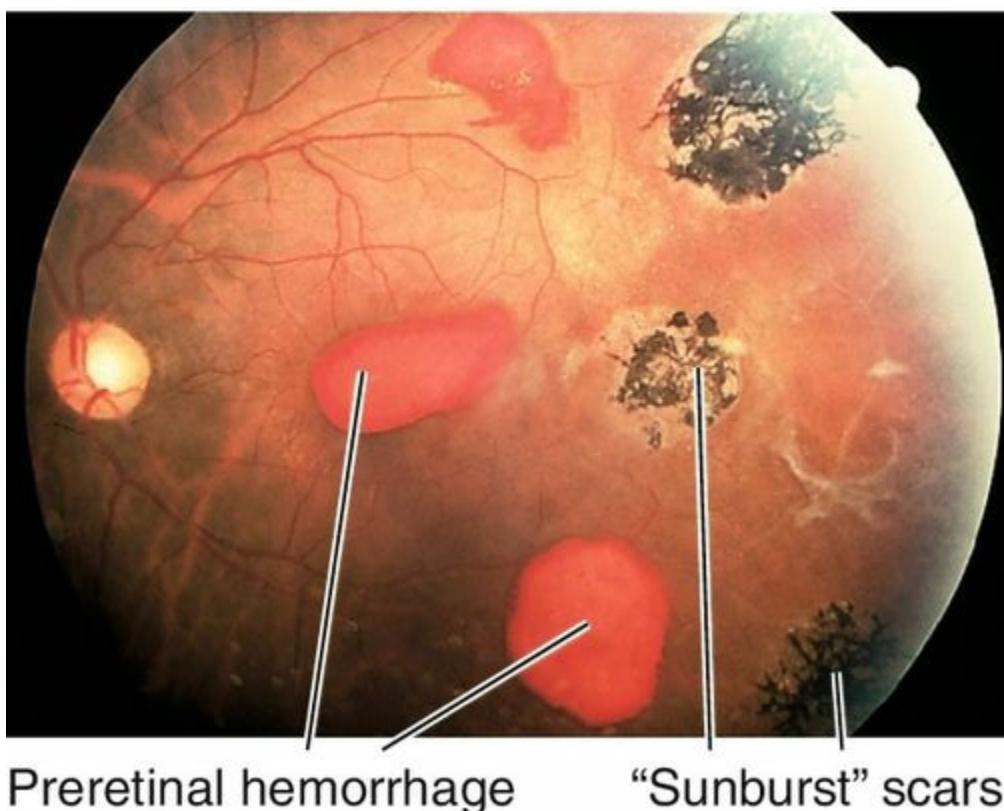


FIGURE 10-44 Nonproliferative sickle cell retinopathy demonstrating preretinal hemorrhage, iridescent spots, and black sunbursts.

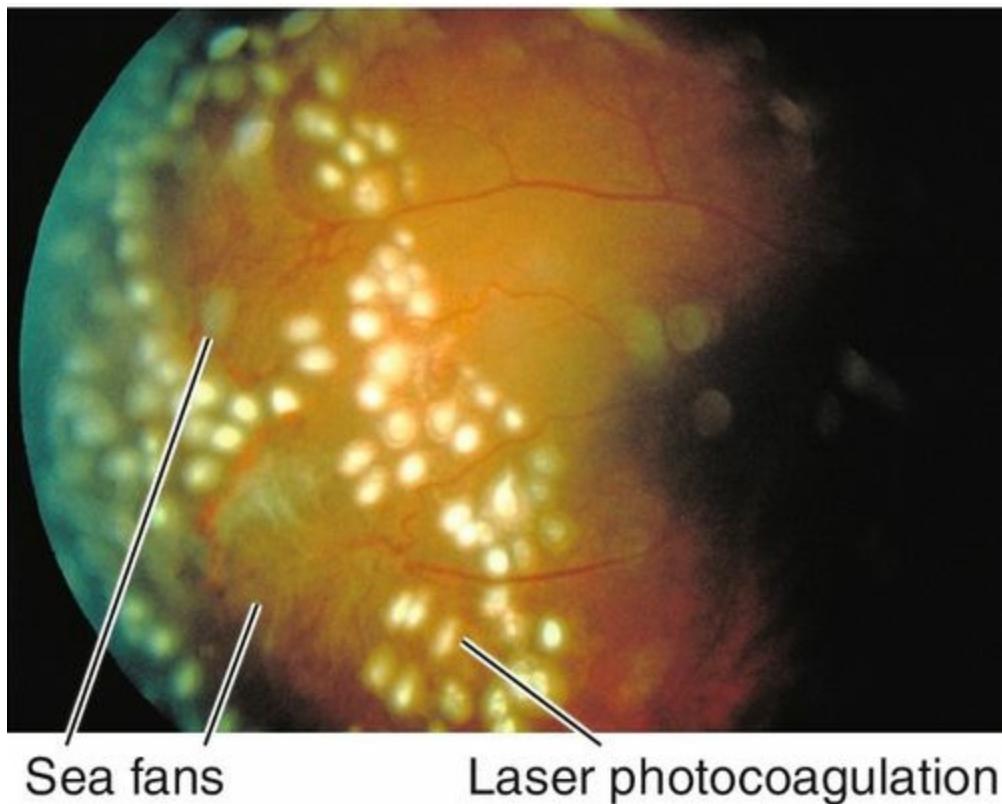


FIGURE 10-45 Proliferative sickle cell retinopathy demonstrating sea-fans following laser treatment.

- **Lab tests:** Sickle cell prep, hemoglobin electrophoresis (hemoglobin C disease and sickle cell trait may have negative sickle cell prep).
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Capillary nonperfusion near hairpin loops, enlarged foveal avascular zone, peripheral nonperfusion, arteriovenous anastomosis, and sea-fan neovascularization. Wide-field angiography is especially useful to evaluate for peripheral nonperfusion.
- When active peripheral neovascularization develops, scatter laser photocoagulation (500 µm spots) to nonperfused retina.
- If neovascularization persists, then complete panretinal photocoagulation and consider adding direct laser photocoagulation to neovascularization or feeder vessels (increases risk of complications including vitreous hemorrhage).
- The use of triple freeze–thaw cryotherapy for peripheral neovascularization is controversial; should be performed by a retina specialist.
- Retinal surgery for traction retinal detachment and nonclearing, vitreous hemorrhage (> 6 months); should be performed by a retina specialist. Consider exchange transfusion preoperatively (controversial); avoid scleral buckling to prevent ocular ischemia.
- Medical or hematology consultation.

Diabetic Retinopathy

Definition

Retinal vascular complication of diabetes mellitus; classified into nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy (NPDR) and proliferative diabetic retinopathy (PDR).

Epidemiology

Leading cause of blindness in US population aged 20–64 years old.

Insulin-Dependent Diabetes (Type I)

Juvenile onset, usually occurs before 30 years of age; most patients are free of retinopathy during first 5 years after diagnosis; 95% of patients with insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM) get DR after 15 years; 72% will develop PDR and 42% will develop clinically significant macular edema (CSME); severity worsens with increasing duration of diabetes mellitus.

Non-Insulin-Dependent Diabetes (Type II)

Adult onset, usually diagnosed after 30 years of age; more common form (90%) with optimal control without insulin; DR commonly exists at the time of diagnosis (60%) in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (NIDDM) with 3% having PDR or CSME at diagnosis of diabetes; 30% will have retinopathy in 5 years and 80% in 15 years. Risk of DR increases with hypertension, chronic hyperglycemia, renal disease, hyperlipidemia, and pregnancy.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic, may have decreased or fluctuating vision. Advanced retinopathy can lead to complete blindness.

Signs

Nonproliferative Diabetic Retinopathy

Grading of NPDR (see [Box 10-1](#)) and risk of progression to PDR depend on the amount and location of hard and soft exudates, intraretinal hemorrhages, microaneurysms (MA), venous beading and loops, and intraretinal microvascular abnormalities (IRMA). Cotton-wool spots, dot and blot hemorrhages, posterior subcapsular cataracts, and induced myopia/hyperopia (from lens swelling due to high blood sugar) are common; may have macular edema, which can be clinically significant (CSME); usually bilateral.

Box 10-1

Diabetic Retinopathy Definitions

CLINICALLY SIGNIFICANT MACULAR EDEMA (CSME)

Retinal thickening < 500 µm from center of fovea *or*

Hard exudates < 500 µm from center of fovea with adjacent thickening *or*

Retinal thickening > 1 disc size in area < 1 disc diameter from center of fovea

HIGH-RISK (HR) CHARACTERISTICS OF PROLIFERATIVE DIABETIC RETINOPATHY (PDR)

Neovascularization of the disc (NVD) > standard photo 10A used in DRS (one-quarter to one-third disc area) *or*

Any NVD and vitreous hemorrhage (VH) or preretinal hemorrhage *or*

Neovascularization elsewhere (NVE) > standard photo 7 (one-half disc area) and VH or preretinal hemorrhage

SEVERE NONPROLIFERATIVE DIABETIC RETINOPATHY (NPDR) 4 : 2 : 1 RULE

Diffuse intraretinal hemorrhages and microaneurysms in 4 quadrants or
Venous beading in 2 quadrants or
Intraretinal microvascular abnormalities (IRMA) in 1 quadrant

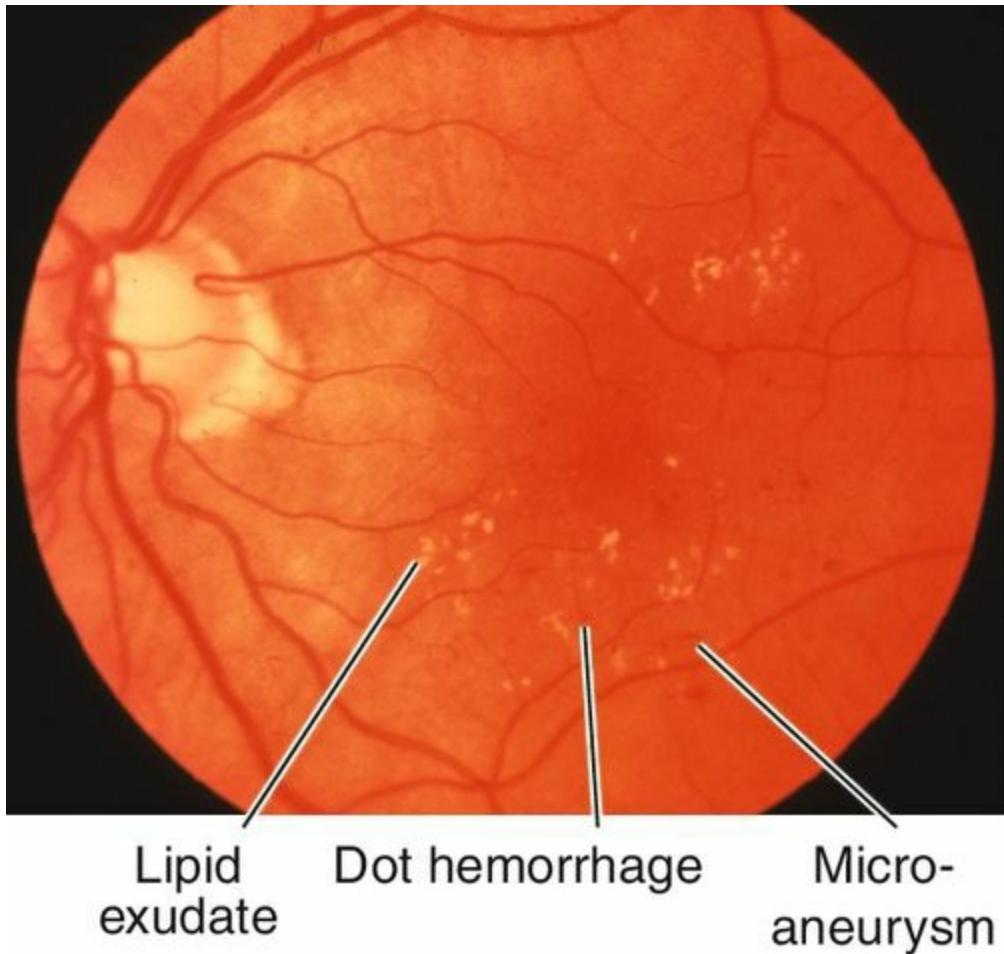
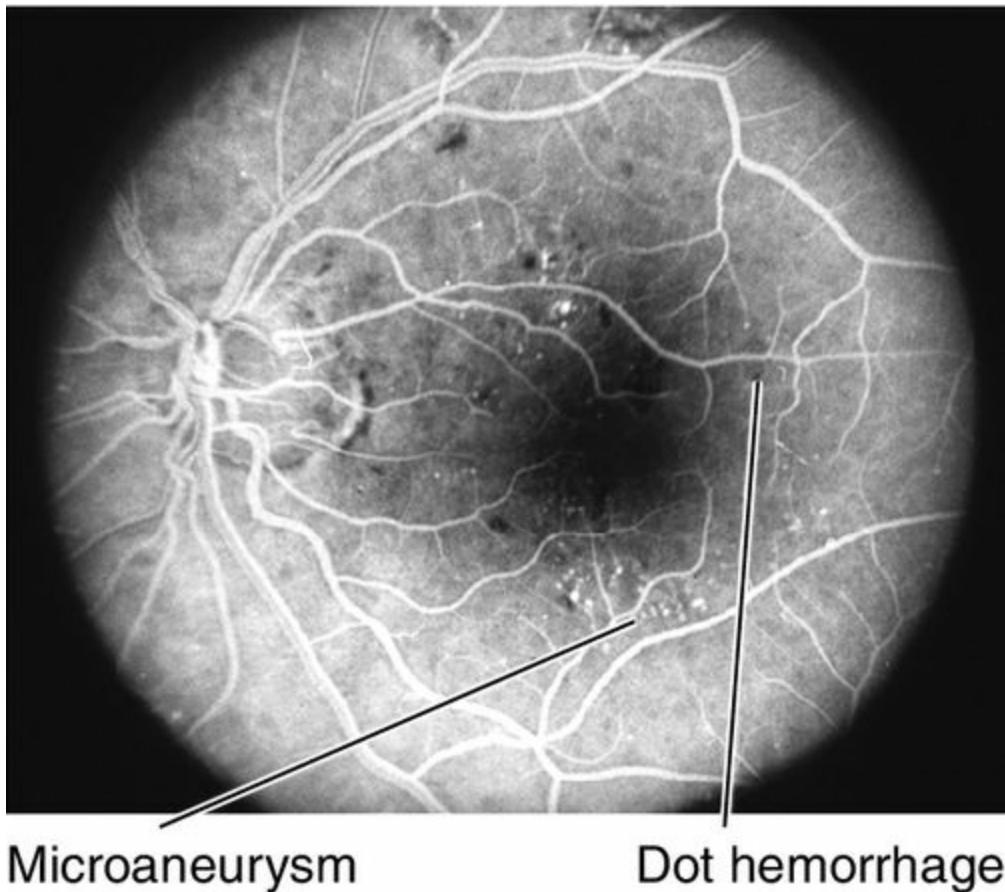


FIGURE 10-46 Moderate nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy with intraretinal hemorrhages, microaneurysms, and lipid exudate.



Microaneurysm

Dot hemorrhage

FIGURE 10-47 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-46](#) demonstrating tiny blocking defects from the intraretinal hemorrhages and spots of hyperfluorescence due to microaneurysms.

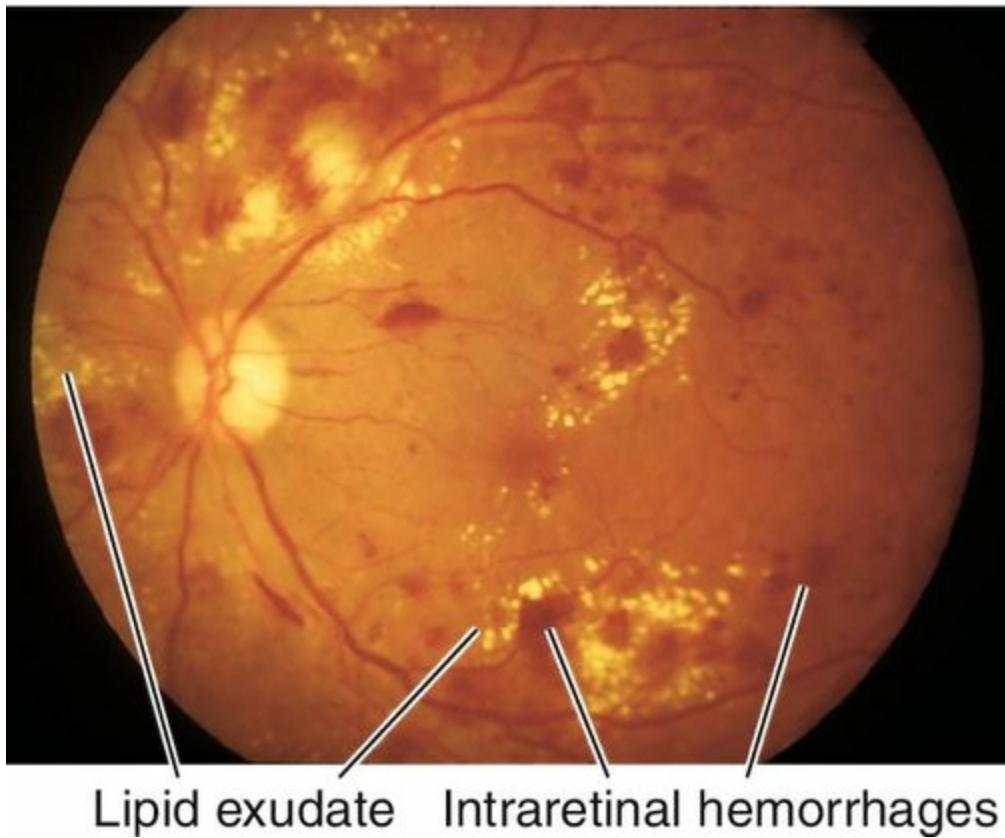
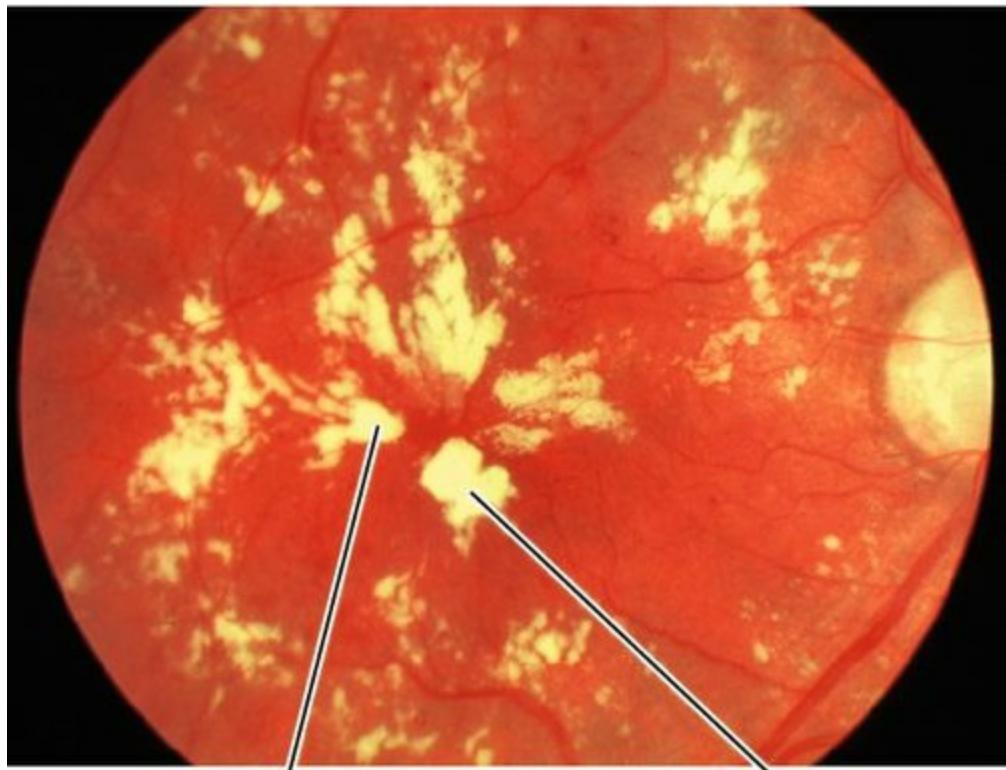
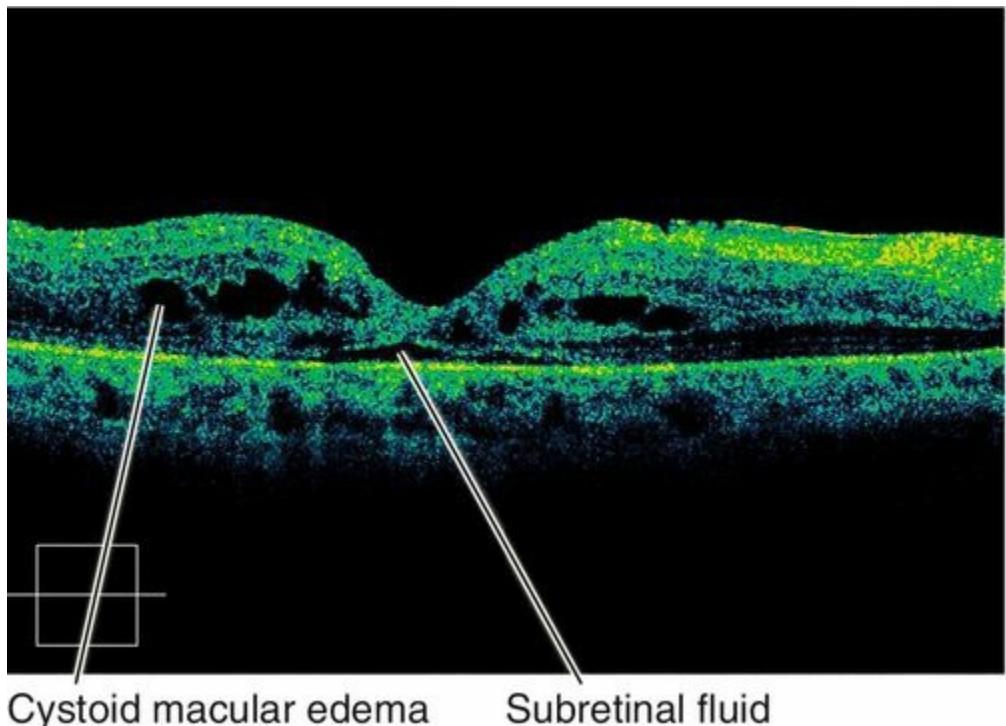


FIGURE 10-48 Severe nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy with extensive hemorrhages, microaneurysms, and exudates.



Diffuse macular edema and exudate

FIGURE 10-49 Severe nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy with diffuse macular edema and lipid exudate.



Cystoid macular edema Subretinal fluid

FIGURE 10-50 Spectral domain OCT of diffuse diabetic macular edema with subretinal fluid, intraretinal fluid, and cystoid macular edema.

Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy

Findings of NPDR often present in addition to neovascularization of the disc (NVD) or elsewhere in the retina (NVE), preretinal and vitreous hemorrhages, fibrovascular proliferation on posterior vitreous surface or extending into the vitreous cavity, and tractional retinal detachments; may develop neovascularization of the iris (NVI) and subsequent neovascular glaucoma (NVG). Usually asymmetric, but eventually bilateral.

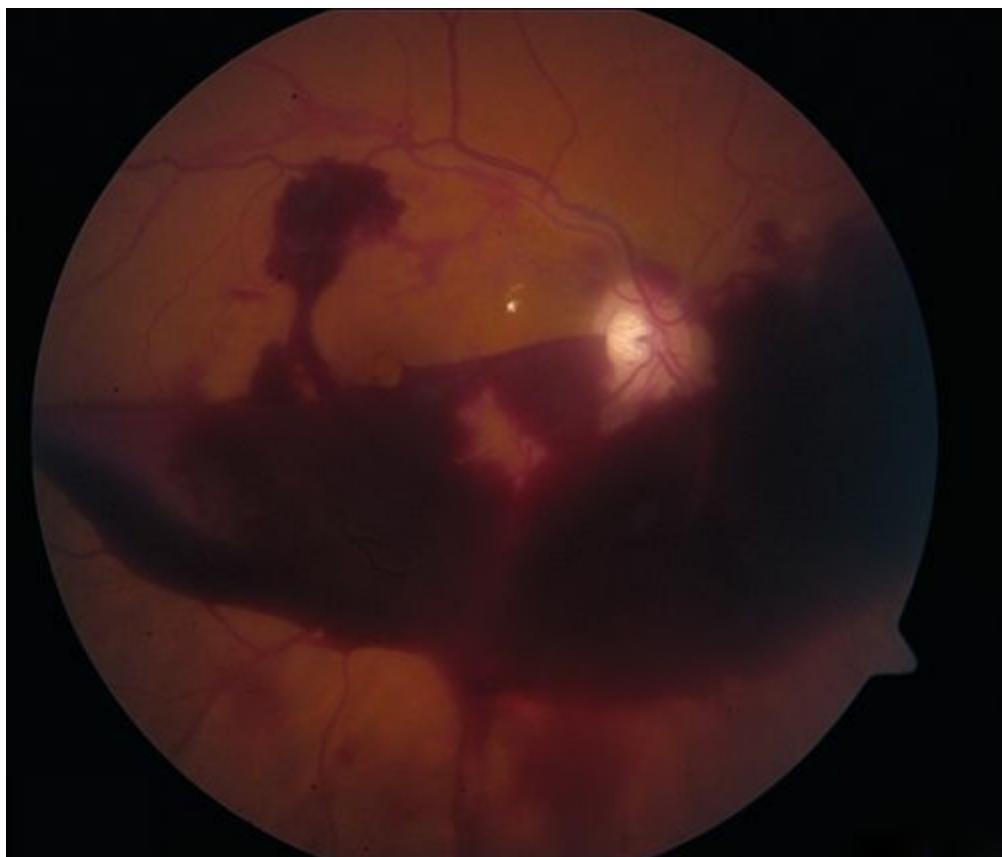


FIGURE 10-51 Proliferative diabetic retinopathy with retinal neovascularization and preretinal hemorrhages.

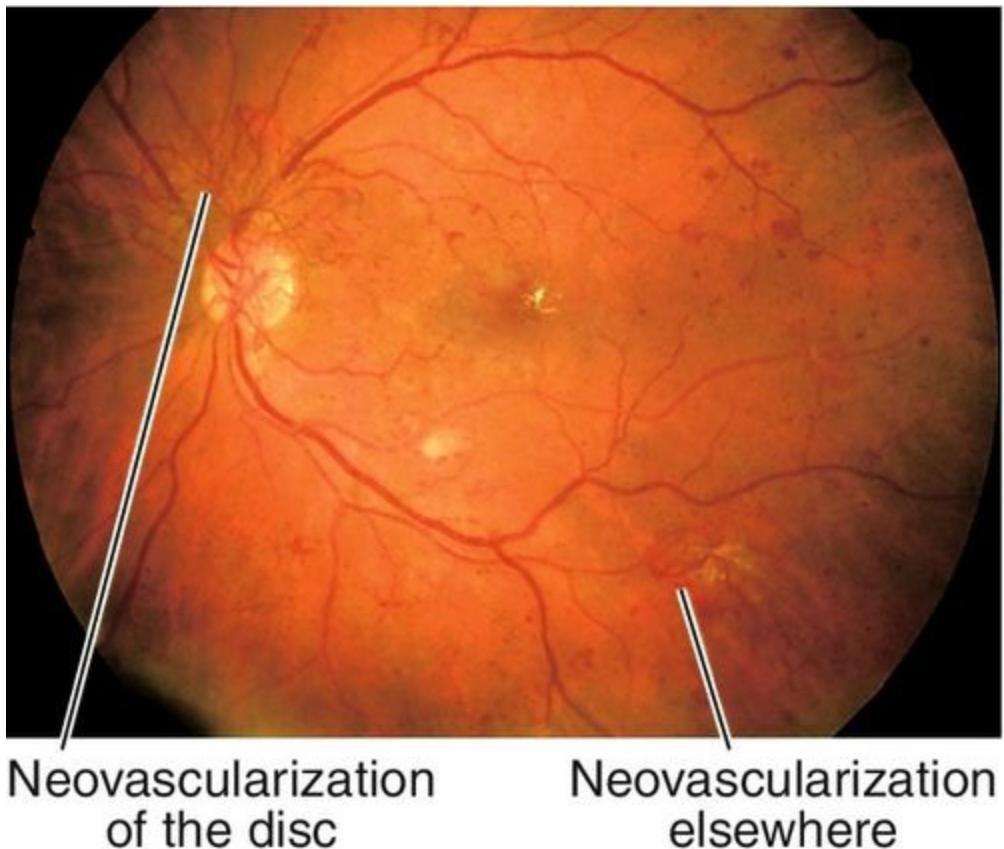
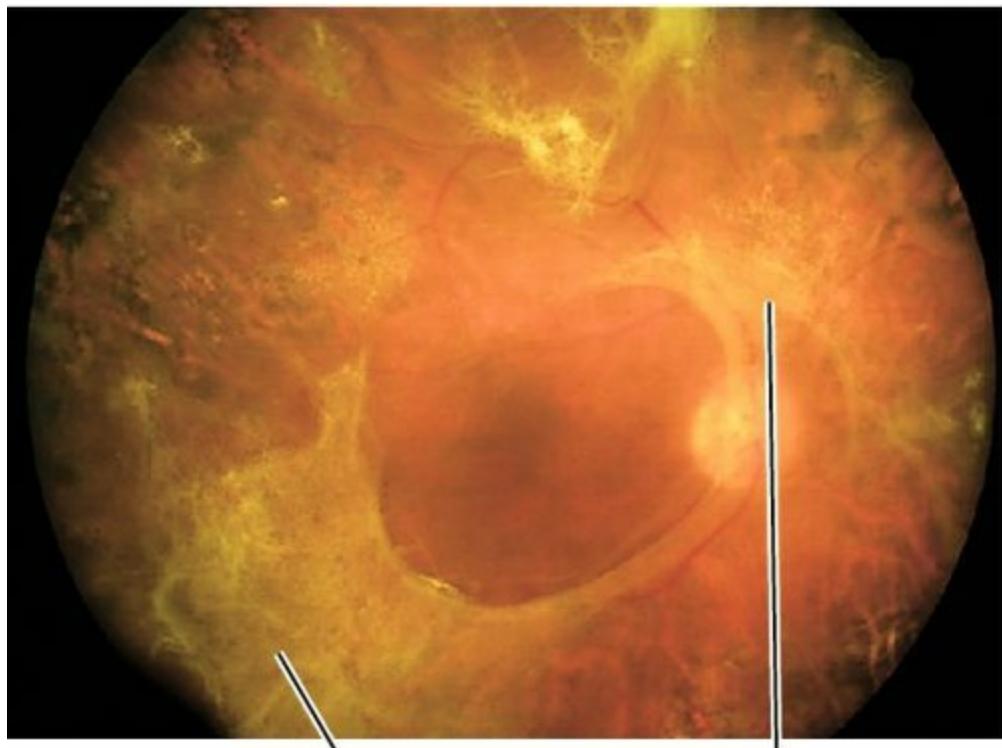
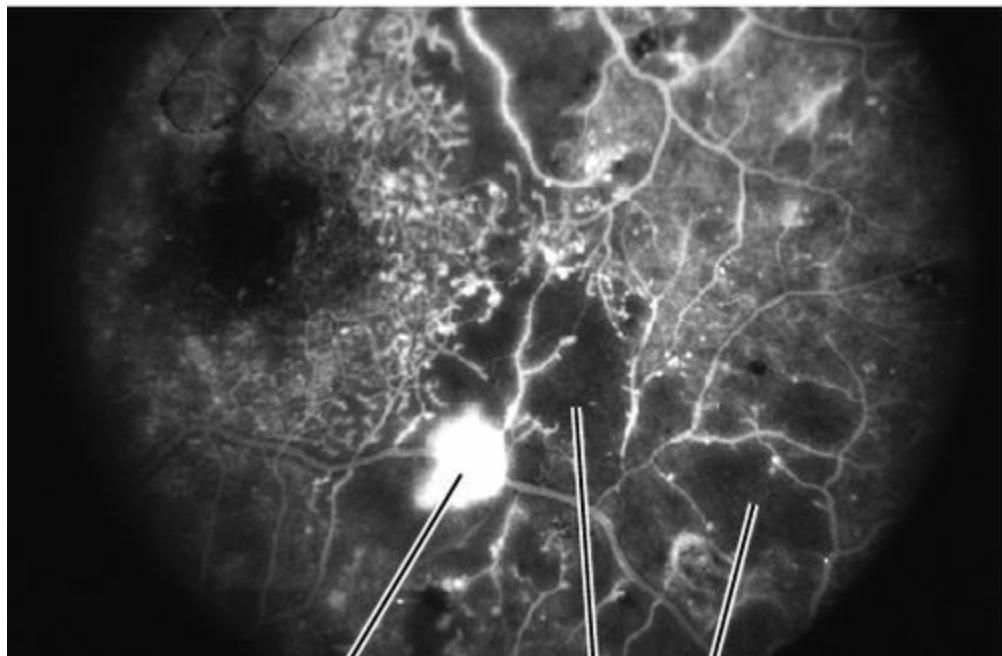


FIGURE 10-52 Proliferative diabetic retinopathy demonstrating florid neovascularization of the disc and elsewhere.



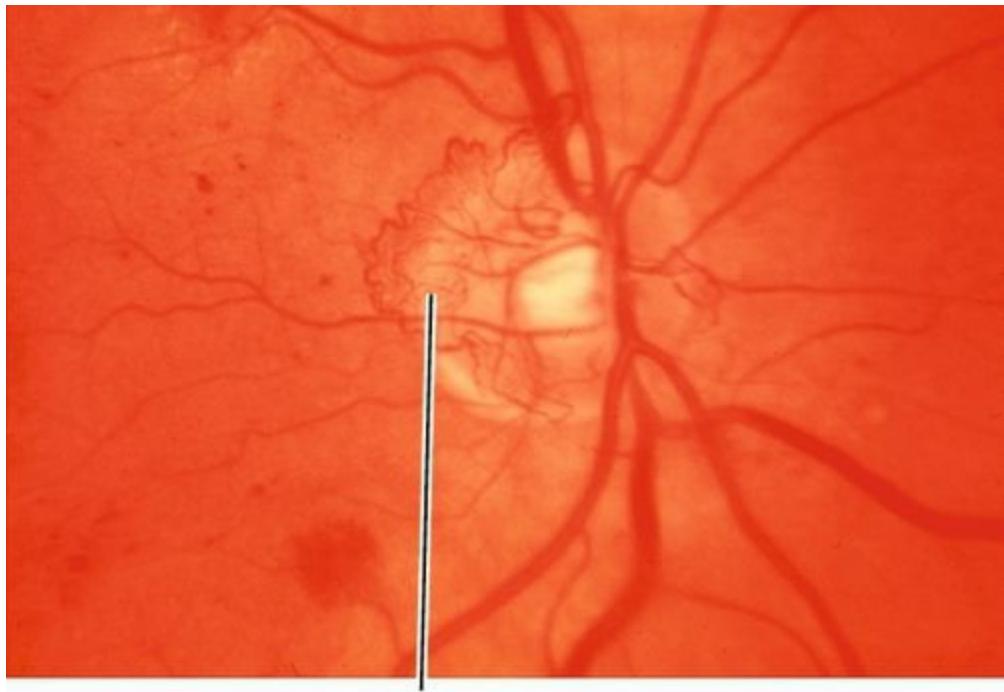
Traction retinal detachment

FIGURE 10-53 Proliferative diabetic retinopathy demonstrating neovascularization, fibrosis, and traction retinal detachment.



Neovascularization Capillary nonperfusion

FIGURE 10-54 Fluorescein angiogram of patient with proliferative diabetic retinopathy showing extensive capillary nonperfusion, neovascularization elsewhere, and vascular leakage.



Neovascularization of the disc

FIGURE 10-55 Proliferative diabetic retinopathy demonstrating neovascularization of the disc.

Differential Diagnosis

Hypertensive retinopathy, CRVO, BRVO, ocular ischemic syndrome, radiation retinopathy, retinopathy associated with blood disorders, Eales' disease, hypertensive retinopathy.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to tonometry, gonioscopy (NVG), iris (NVI), lens, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy (retinal vascular abnormalities, optic disc [NVD], and midperiphery [NVE]):

IDDM Type I: Examine 5 years after onset of diabetes mellitus, then annually if no retinopathy is detected.

NIDDM Type II: Examine at diagnosis of diabetes mellitus, then annually if no retinopathy is detected.

During pregnancy: Examine before pregnancy, each trimester, and 3–6 months post partum.

- **Lab tests:** Fasting blood glucose, hemoglobin A1C, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine.
- B-scan ultrasonography to rule out tractional retinal detachment in eyes when dense vitreous hemorrhage obscures view of fundus.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Capillary nonperfusion, microaneurysms, macular edema, and disc/retinal neovascularization. Wide-field angiography is helpful to evaluate peripheral nonperfusion and to find early neovascularization.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Increased retinal thickness, cysts, and subretinal fluid in cases of macular edema; can highlight the presence of posterior hyaloidal traction and traction macular detachment.
- Medical consultation with attention to blood pressure, cardiovascular system, renal

status, weight, and glycemic control.

Management

- Tight control of blood glucose levels (Diabetes Control and Complications Trial-DCCT conclusion for Type I diabetics and United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study-UKPDS conclusion for Type II diabetics).
- Tight blood pressure control (United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study-UKPDS conclusion for Type II diabetics).
- Laser photocoagulation using transpupillary delivery and argon green (focal/panretinal photocoagulation) or krypton red laser (panretinal photocoagulation when vitreous hemorrhage or cataract is present), depending on stage of diabetic retinopathy.
- **Clinically significant macular edema (CSME; see Box 10-1):** Macular grid photocoagulation (50–100 µm spots) to areas of diffuse leakage and focal treatment to focal leaks regardless of visual acuity (Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study-ETDRS conclusion). If foveal avascular zone is enlarged (macular ischemia) on fluorescein angiography then light treatment away from the foveal ischemia can be considered. Laser can be either given combined with anti-VEGF agents or deferred (4 months) after starting anti-VEGF agents (DRCR.net Study result).
- Intravitreal anti-VEGF agents such as 0.3 mg ranibizumab [Lucentis] (RISE / RIDE / RESTORE / DRCR.net Study result), 0.3 mg pegaptanib [Macugen], 2 mg afibercept [Eylea] (VIVID/VISTA Study result), or 1.25 mg bevacizumab [Avastin] have been shown to reduce macular edema, improve visual acuity, and improve diabetic retinopathy severity scores.
- Second-line intravitreal steroid therapy consists of intravitreal 2–4 mg triamcinolone acetonide [Triessence or Kenalog] (DRCR.net Study result) and the sustained-release biodegradable dexamethasone implant [Ozurdex]. In some countries, sustained-release non-readable fluocinolone implant [Iluvien] useful in chronic CMSE patients.
- **High-risk (HR) PDR (see Box 10-1):** Scatter panretinal photocoagulation (PRP), 1200–1600 burns, 1 burn-width apart (500 µm gray-white spots) in two to three sessions (Diabetic Retinopathy Study-DRS conclusion). Treat inferior/nasal quadrants first to allow further treatment in case of subsequent vitreous hemorrhage during treatment and to avoid worsening macular edema.
- Additional indications for panretinal photocoagulation: Rubeosis, neovascular glaucoma, widespread retinal ischemia on fluorescein angiogram, NVE alone in type I IDDM, poor patient compliance, and severe NPDR in a fellow eye or patient with poor outcome in first eye.
- Patients approaching high-risk PDR should have focal treatment to macular edema before panretinal photocoagulation to avoid worsening of macular edema with PRP; if high-risk characteristics exist, do not delay panretinal photocoagulation for focal treatment.
- Pars plana vitrectomy, endolaser, and removal of any fibrovascular complexes in patients with nonclearing vitreous hemorrhage for 6 months or vitreous hemorrhage for > 1 month in type 1 IDDM (Diabetic Retinopathy Vitrectomy Study-DRVS conclusions); other indications for vitreoretinal surgery include monocular patient with vitreous hemorrhage, bilateral vitreous hemorrhage, diabetic macular edema due to posterior hyaloidal traction, tractional retinal detachment (TRD) with rhegmatogenous component, TRD involving macula,

progressive fibrovascular proliferation despite complete PRP, dense premacular hemorrhage or if ocular media are not clear enough for adequate view of fundus to perform PRP; should be performed by a retina specialist.

- Experimental surgical treatment of refractory, diffuse macular edema include pars plana vitrectomy with peeling of posterior hyaloid with/without removal of the internal limiting membrane especially with the presence of a taut, posterior hyaloid exerting traction on the macula.

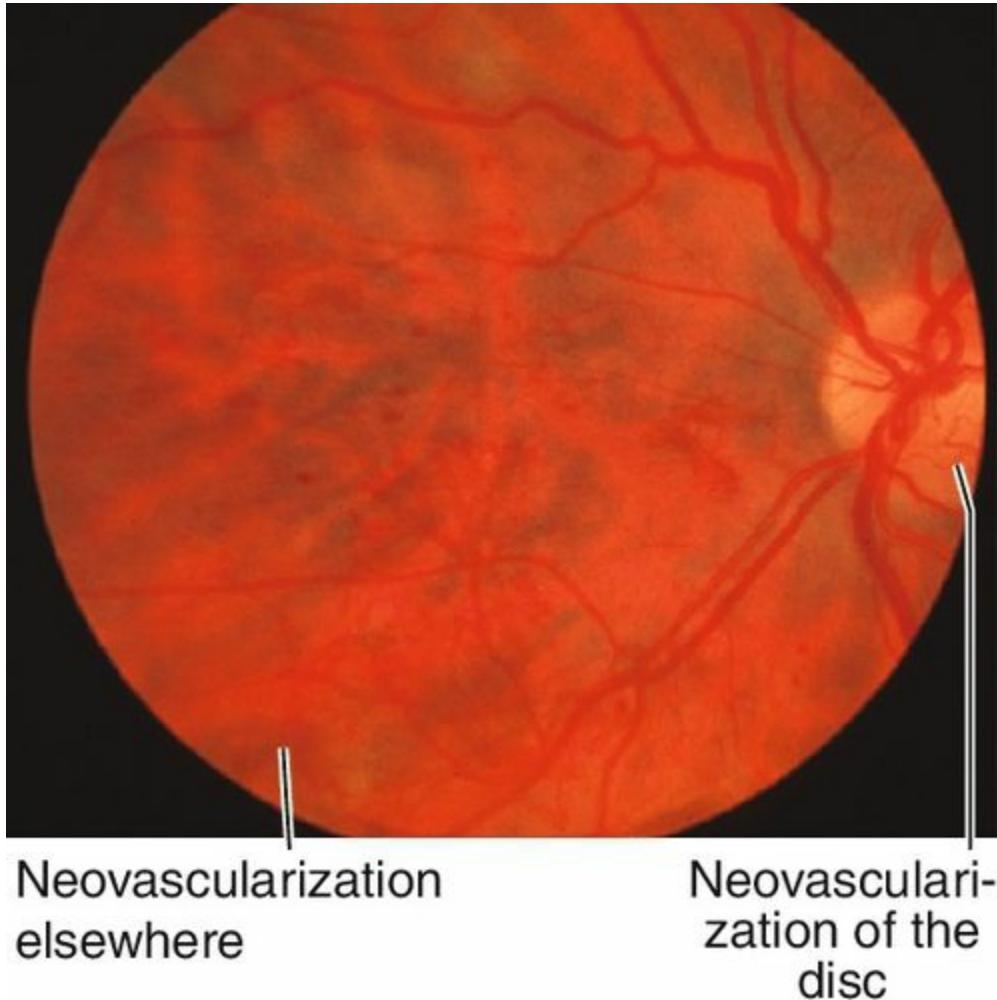


FIGURE 10-56 Proliferative diabetic retinopathy before laser treatment.

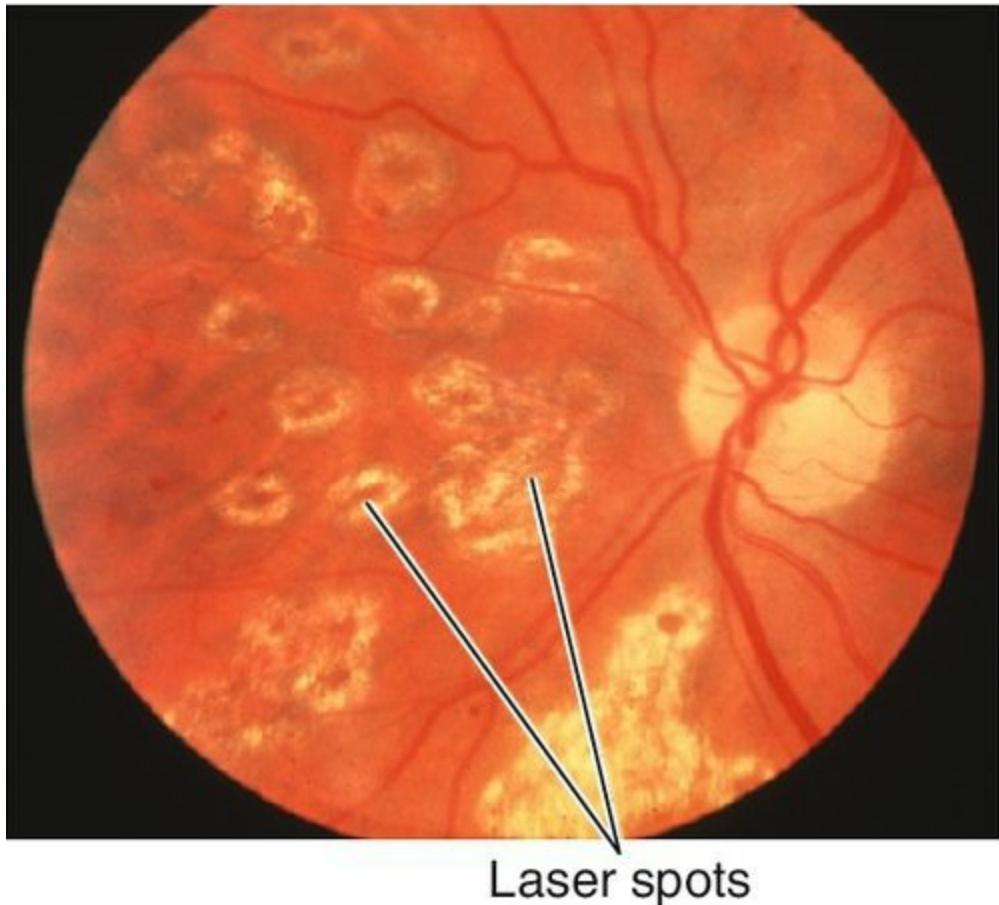


FIGURE 10-57 Same patient as Figure 10-56 demonstrating quiescent proliferative diabetic retinopathy following pan-retinal photocoagulation. Note absence of neovascularization.

Prognosis

Early treatment allows better control. Good for NPDR without CSME. After adequate treatment, diabetic retinopathy often becomes quiescent for extended periods of time. Focal laser photocoagulation improves vision in 17% of cases (ETDRS conclusion). Complications include cataracts (often posterior subcapsular) and neovascular glaucoma.

Hypertensive Retinopathy

Definition

Retinal vascular changes secondary to chronic or acutely (malignant) elevated systemic blood pressure.

Epidemiology

Hypertension defined as blood pressure $> 140 / 90$ mmHg; 60 million Americans over 18 years of age have hypertension; more prevalent in African Americans.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; rarely decreased vision.

Signs

Retinal arteriole narrowing/straightening, copper- or silver-wire arteriole changes (arteriolosclerosis), arteriovenous crossing changes (nicking), cotton-wool spots, microaneurysms, flame hemorrhages, hard exudates (may be in a circinate or macular star pattern), Elschnig spots (yellow [early] or hyperpigmented [late] patches of retinal pigment epithelium overlying infarcted choriocapillaris lobules), Siegrist streaks (linear hyperpigmented areas over choroidal vessels), arterial macroaneurysms, and disc hyperemia or edema with dilated tortuous vessels (in malignant hypertension).

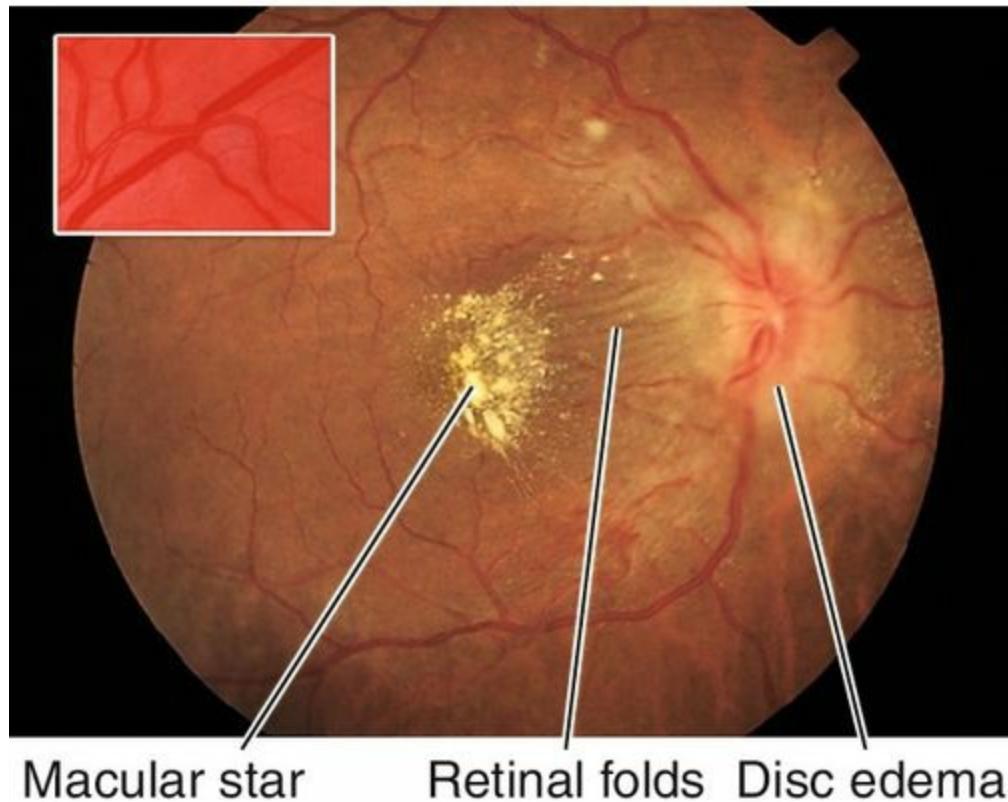


FIGURE 10-58 Hypertensive retinopathy with disc edema, macular star, and retinal folds in a patient with acute, malignant hypertension. Inset shows arteriovenous nicking.

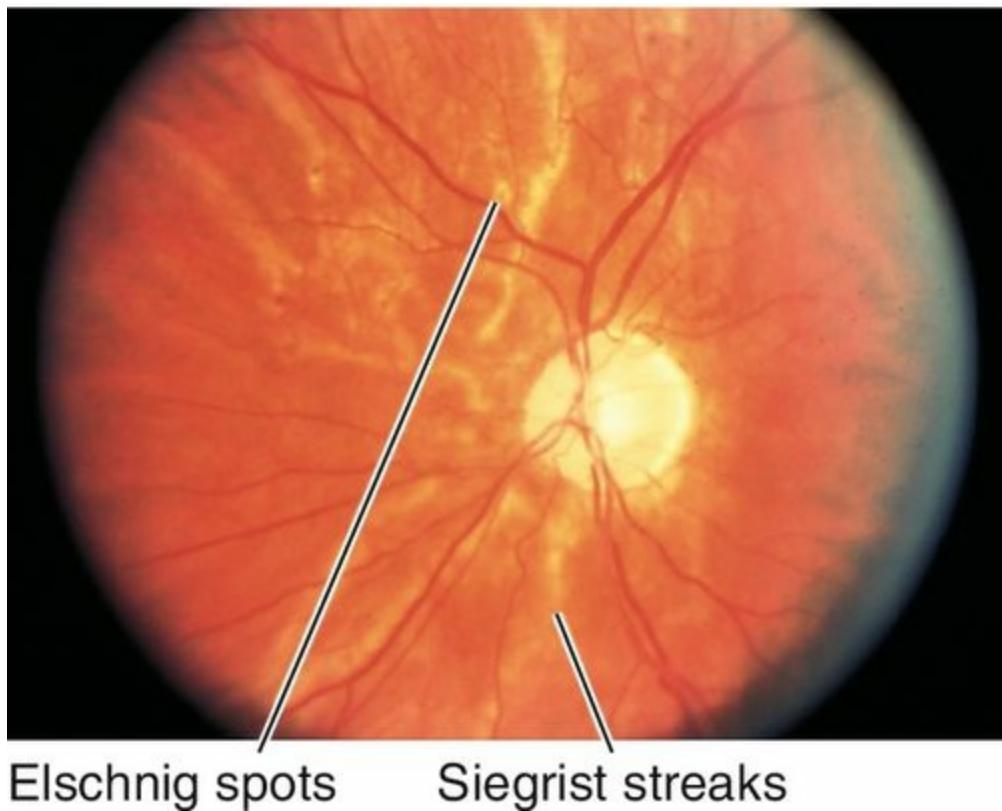


FIGURE 10-59 Hypertensive retinopathy demonstrating attenuated arterioles, choroidal ischemia, Elschnig spots, and Siegrist streaks.

Fundus findings are graded/classified as follows:

Keith Wagener Barker grades

Grade 1: Generalized arteriolar constriction, seen as “copper or silver wiring” and vascular tortuosity

Grade 2: Grade 1 + arteriovenous crossing changes (nicking)

Grade 3: Grade 2 + cotton wool spots and flame hemorrhages

Grade 4: Grade 3 + swelling of the optic disc (optic disc edema).

Proposed classification scheme

1. **None:** No detectable signs

2. **Mild:** Focal or generalized arteriolar narrowing, AV nicking, silver/copper wiring

3. **Moderate:** Hemorrhages, microaneurysms, cotton-wool spots, hard exudates

4. **Malignant:** Moderate plus optic disc swelling or severely elevated blood pressure.

Differential Diagnosis

Diabetic retinopathy, radiation retinopathy, vein occlusion, leukemic retinopathy, retinopathy of anemia, collagen vascular disease, ocular ischemia syndrome, neuroretinitis, anterior ischemic optic neuropathy, papilledema.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam and ophthalmoscopy (retinal vasculature and arteriovenous crossings).
- Check blood pressure.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Retinal arteriole narrowing/straightening, microaneurysms,

capillary nonperfusion, and macular edema.

- Medical consultation with attention to cardiovascular and cerebrovascular systems.

Management

- Treat underlying hypertension.

Prognosis

Usually good.

Toxemia of Pregnancy

Severe hypertension, proteinuria, edema (pre-eclampsia), and seizures (eclampsia) occur in 2–5% of obstetric patients in the third trimester. Patients have decreased vision, photopsias, and floaters usually just before or after delivery. Signs include focal arteriolar narrowing, cotton-wool spots, retinal hemorrhages, hard exudates, Elschnig spots (RPE changes from choroidal infarction), bullous exudative retinal detachments, neovascularization, and disc edema (all due to hypertension-related changes).

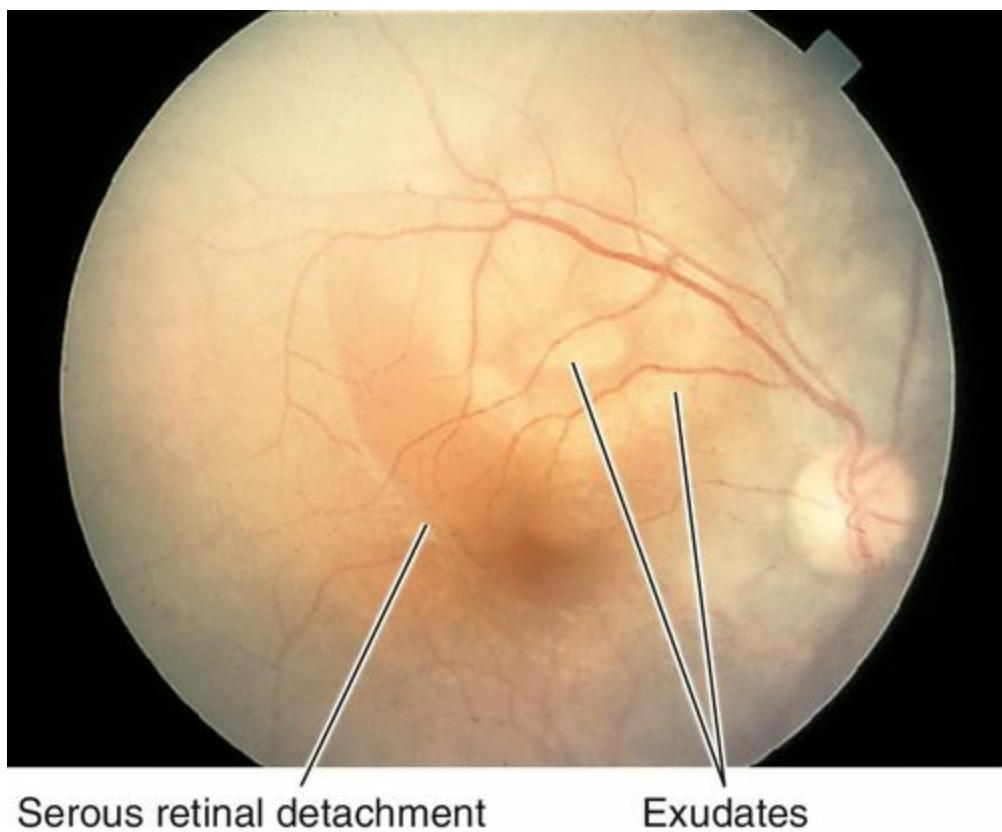


FIGURE 10-60 Toxemia of pregnancy with serous retinal detachment and yellow-white patches.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Poor choroidal filling, capillary nonperfusion, optic disc leakage, and neovascularization.
- Usually resolves without sequelae after treating hypertension and delivery.

- Emergent obstetrics consultation if presenting to ophthalmologist.

Acquired Retinal Arterial Macroaneurysm

Focal dilatation of retinal artery ($> 100 \mu\text{m}$) often at bifurcation or crossing site; more common in women > 60 years old with hypertension (50–70%) or atherosclerosis. Usually asymptomatic, unilateral, and solitary; may cause sudden loss of vision from vitreous hemorrhage; macroaneurysms nasal to the optic disc are less likely to cause symptoms. Subretinal, intraretinal, preretinal, or vitreous hemorrhages (multilevel hemorrhages) from rupture of aneurysm, and surrounding circinate exudates are common. May spontaneously sclerose forming a Z-shaped kink at old aneurysm site.

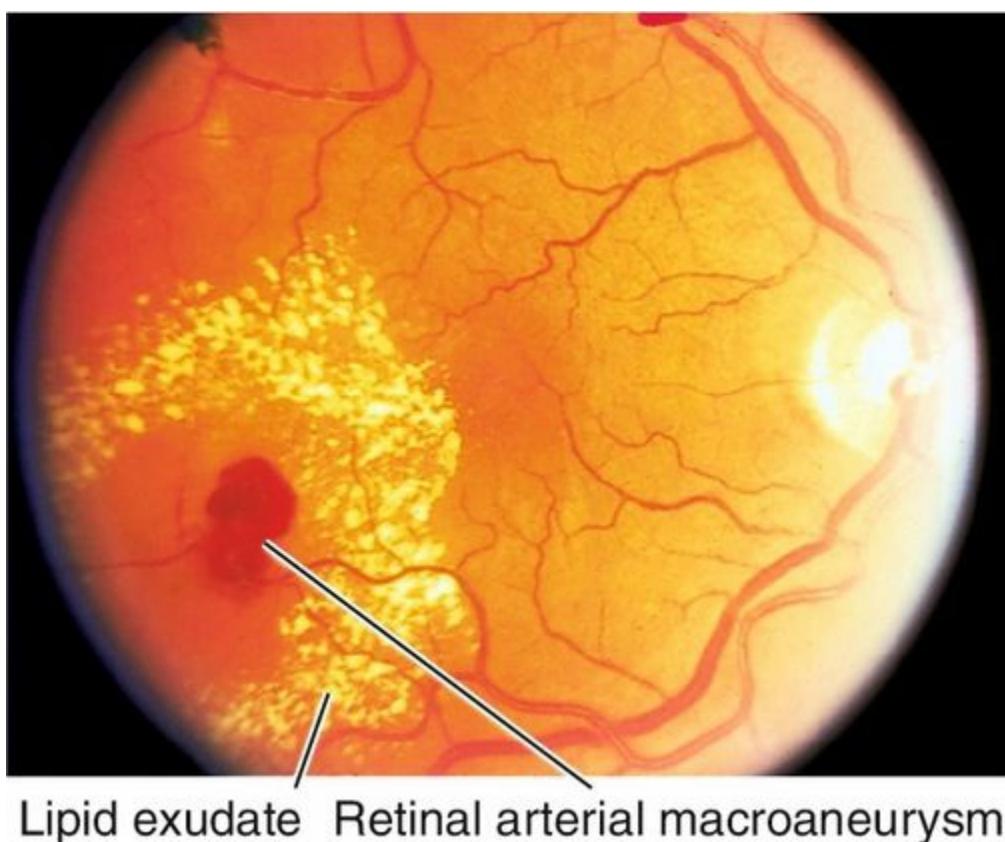


FIGURE 10-61 Acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm with circinate exudate.

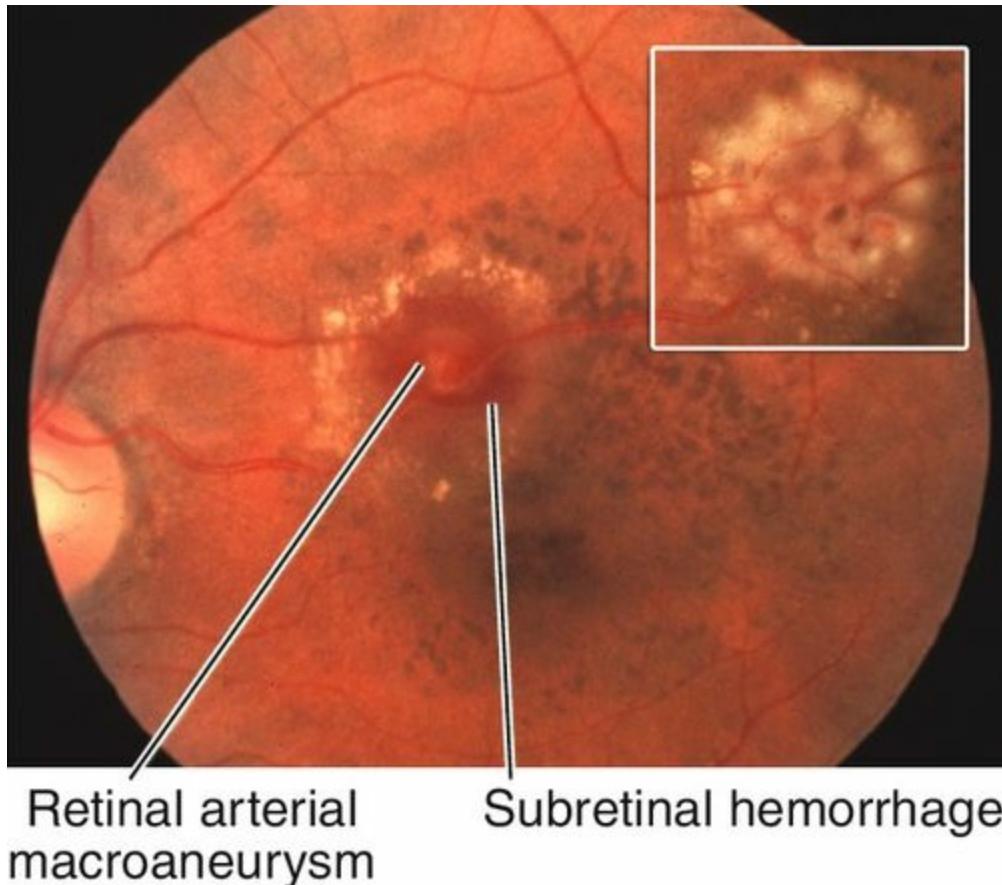


FIGURE 10-62 Acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm before laser photocoagulation. Inset shows the same lesion after laser treatment.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Immediate uniform, focal filling of the macroaneurysm early with late leakage.
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Uniform, focal filling of the macroaneurysm; it is very useful to identify RAM in the presence of intra- and preretinal hemorrhage.
- Most require no treatment, especially in the absence of loss of vision.
- Low-intensity, longer-duration, argon green or yellow laser photocoagulation to microvascular changes around leaking aneurysm if decreased acuity is present (direct treatment controversial because it may cause a vitreous hemorrhage, distal ischemia, or a branch retinal artery occlusion).
- Consider pars plana vitrectomy with surgical evacuation of subretinal hemorrhage (with or without injection of subretinal tissue plasminogen activator) in cases of massive, subfoveal hemorrhage < 10 days old (experimental).
- Medical consultation for hypertension.

Radiation Retinopathy

Definition

Alteration in retinal vascular permeability after receiving local ionizing radiation usually from external beam radiotherapy or plaque brachytherapy.

Etiology

Endothelial cell DNA damage secondary to the radiation leading to progressive cell death and damage to the retinal blood vessels.

Epidemiology

Usually requires > 30–35 Gy (3000–3500 rads) total radiation dose; appears 0.5–2 years after ionizing radiation; diabetics and patients receiving chemotherapy have a lower threshold.

Symptoms

Often asymptomatic until retinopathy involves macula; decreased vision.

Signs

Microaneurysms, telangiectasia, cotton-wool spots, hard exudates, retinal hemorrhages, macular edema, vascular sheathing, disc edema, retinal/disc/iris neovascularization; may have cataract, dry eye disease, lid abnormalities.

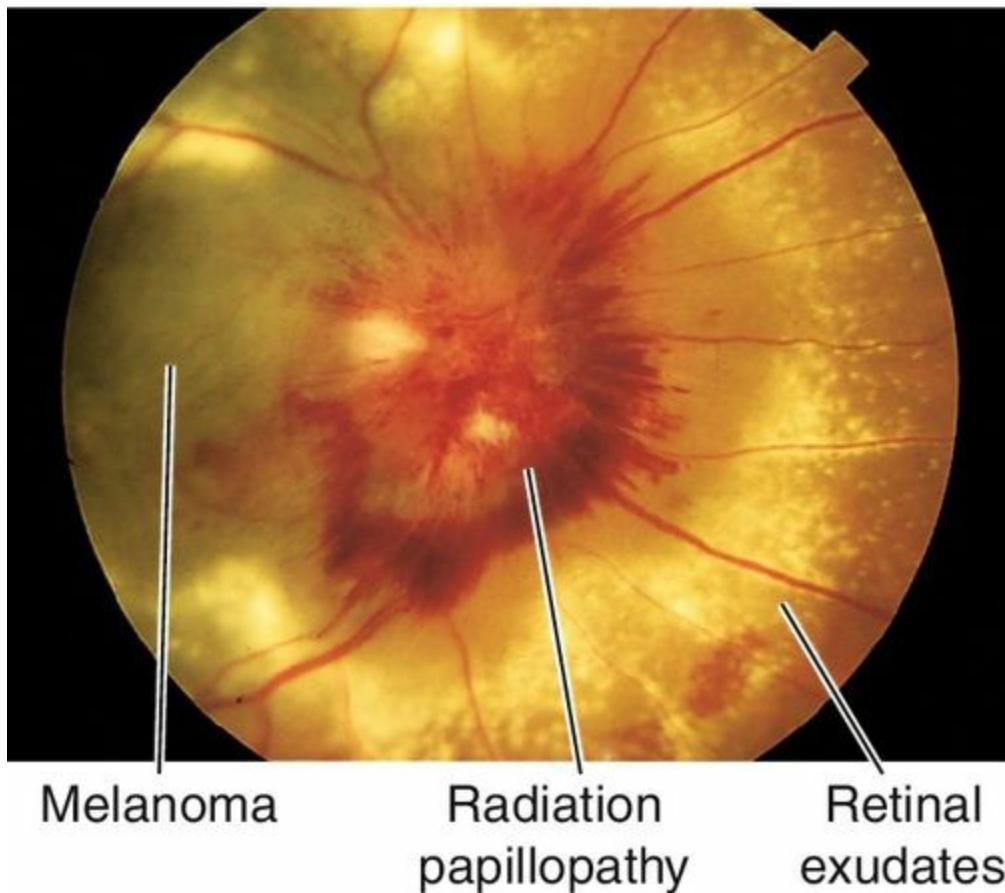


FIGURE 10-63 Radiation papillopathy. Note regressed malignant melanoma temporally.

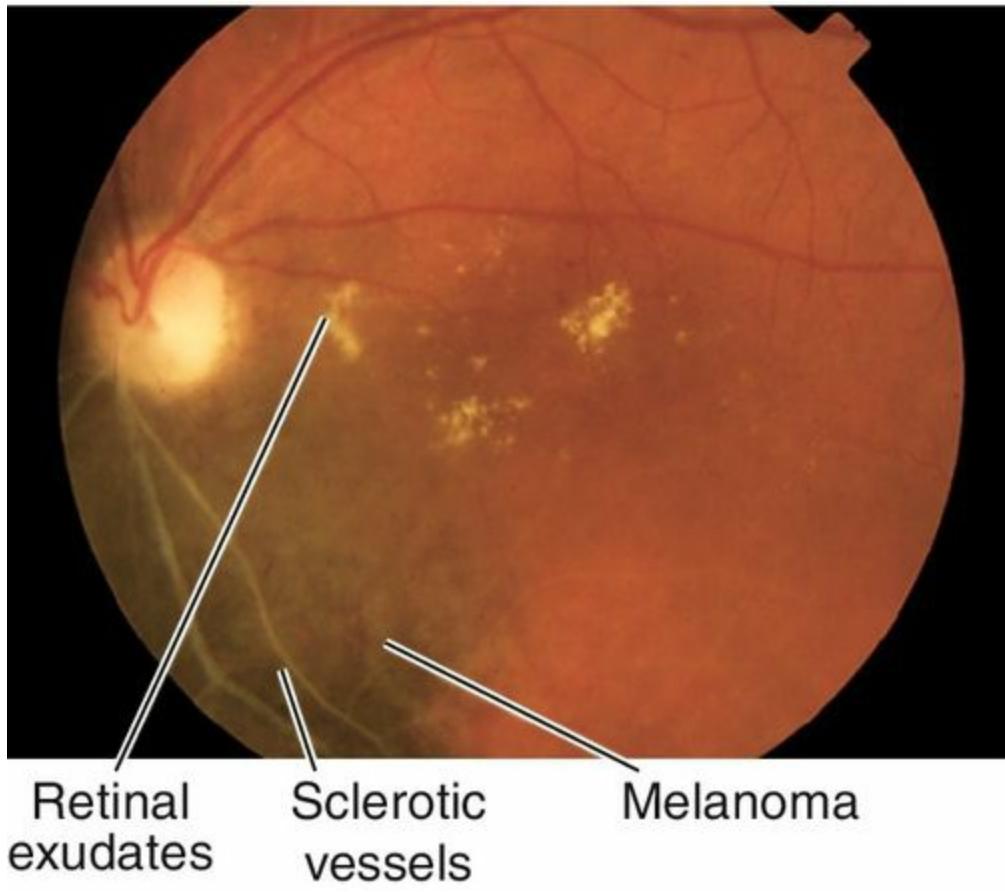


FIGURE 10-64 Radiation retinopathy with sclerotic vessels overlying regressed malignant melanoma.



FIGURE 10-65 Radiation retinopathy with sclerotic vessels, neovascularization, and preretinal hemorrhage.

Differential Diagnosis

Diabetic retinopathy, sickle cell retinopathy, hypertensive retinopathy, retinal vascular occlusion, retinopathy of anemia/thrombocytopenia, and leukemic retinopathy.

Evaluation

- Complete radiation history with attention to radiated field, total dose delivered, and fractionation schedule.
- Complete eye exam with attention to tonometry, gonioscopy, iris, lens, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Capillary nonperfusion, macular edema, and neovascularization may be present.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Intraretinal fluid, cystic spaces, and subretinal fluid; can monitor for treatment response.

Management

- Treatment based on similar principles used in diabetic retinopathy.
- Focal grid laser photocoagulation (50–100 μm spots) to areas of macular edema.
- Intravitreal 4 mg triamcinolone acetonide [Kenalog] and anti-VEGF agents such as 1.25 mg bevacizumab [Avastin] have been shown to decrease macular edema and transiently improve visual acuity; long-term safety and benefits are not proven.
- Panretinal photocoagulation with 1200–1600 applications (500 μm spots) if neovascular complications develop.

Prognosis

Fair; complications include cataract, macular edema/ischemia, optic atrophy, vitreous hemorrhage, and neovascular glaucoma. Two-thirds of patients maintain vision better than 20/200.

Age-Related Macular Degeneration

Definition

Progressive degenerative disease of the retinal pigment epithelium, Bruch's membrane, and choriocapillaris. Generally classified into two types: (1) nonexudative or "dry" AMD (85%) and (2) exudative or "wet" AMD characterized by CNV and eventually disciform scarring (15%).

Epidemiology

Leading cause of blindness in US population aged > 50 years old, as well as the most common cause of blindness in the Western world; 6.4% of patients 65–74 years old and 19.7% of patients > 75 years old had signs of AMD in the Framingham Eye Study; more prevalent in Caucasians. Risk factors include increasing age (> 75 years old), positive family history, cigarette smoking, hyperopia, light iris color, hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, female gender, and presence of cardiovascular disease; nutritional factors and light toxicity also play a role in pathogenesis. Associated with variants of genes encoding the alternative complement pathway including Y402H single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) of complement factor H (CFH) on chromosome 1q31, ARMS2 / HTRA1 on chromosome 10q and LOC387715 on chromosome 10q, tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 3 (TIMP3), LIUPC, complement factor B and C2 on chromosome 6p21, complement factor I, and C3. Homozygotes (6 ×) and heterozygotes (2.5 ×) for CFH mutations are more likely to develop AMD. Their risk is even greater if they smoke (odds ratio 34 vs 7.6 in nonsmokers), have elevated ESR, and / or have elevated C-reactive protein.

Nonexudative (Dry) Macular Degeneration

Symptoms

Initially asymptomatic or may have decreased vision, metamorphopsia early. Advanced atrophic form (see Box 10-2) may have central or pericentral scotoma.

Box 10-2

AREDS Study Definitions

Category 1: Less than 5 small (< 63 µm) drusen

Category 2 (mild AMD): Multiple small drusen or single or nonextensive intermediate (63–124 µm) drusen, or pigment abnormalities

Category 3 (intermediate AMD): Extensive intermediate size drusen or 1 or more large (> 125 µm) drusen, or noncentral geographic atrophy

Category 4 (advanced AMD): Vision loss (< 20/32) due to AMD in 1 eye (due to either central/subfoveal geographic atrophy or exudative macular degeneration)

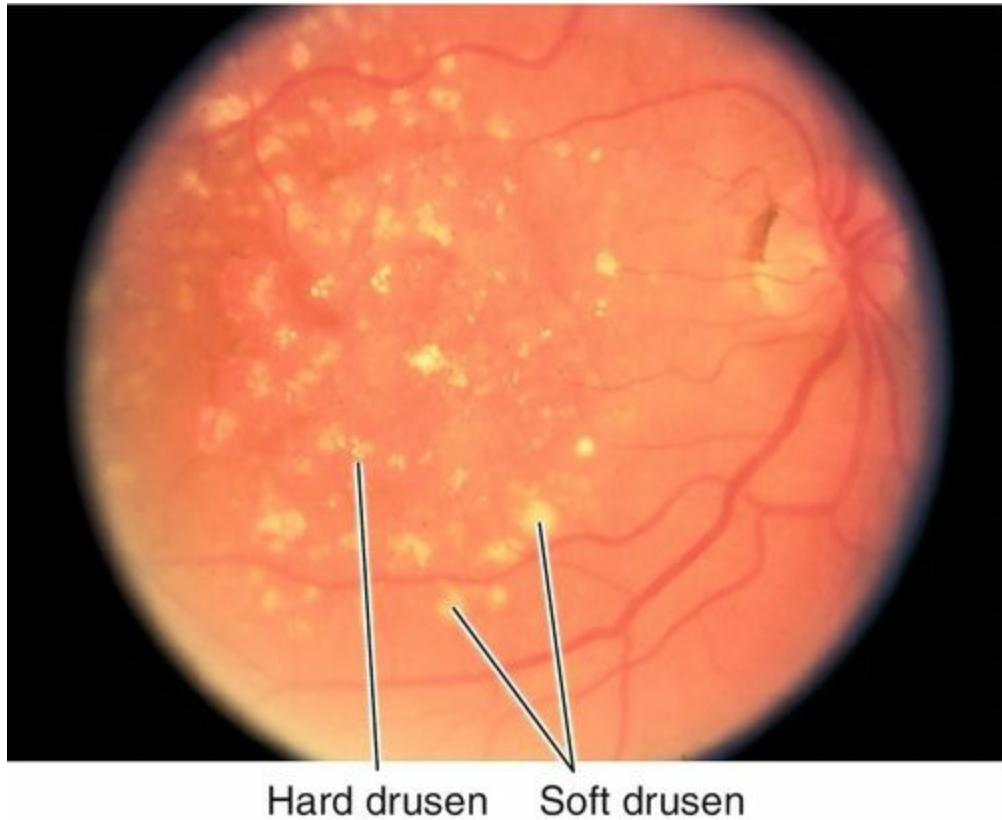


FIGURE 10-66 Dry, age-related macular degeneration demonstrating drusen and pigmentary changes.

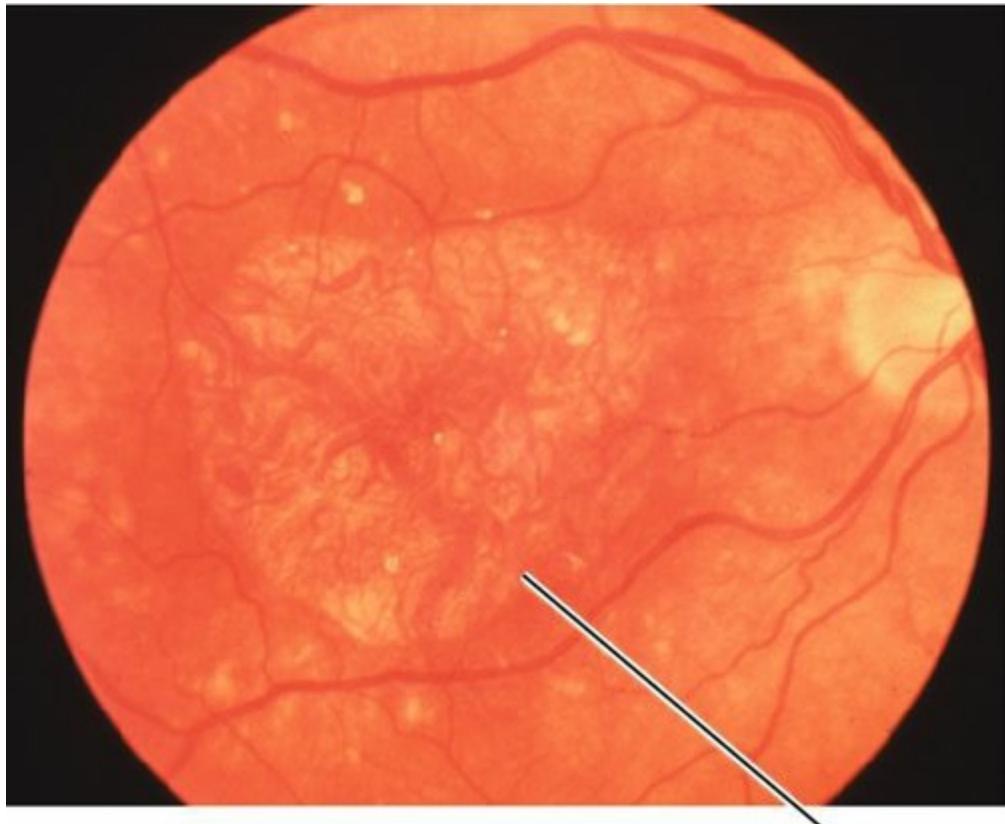
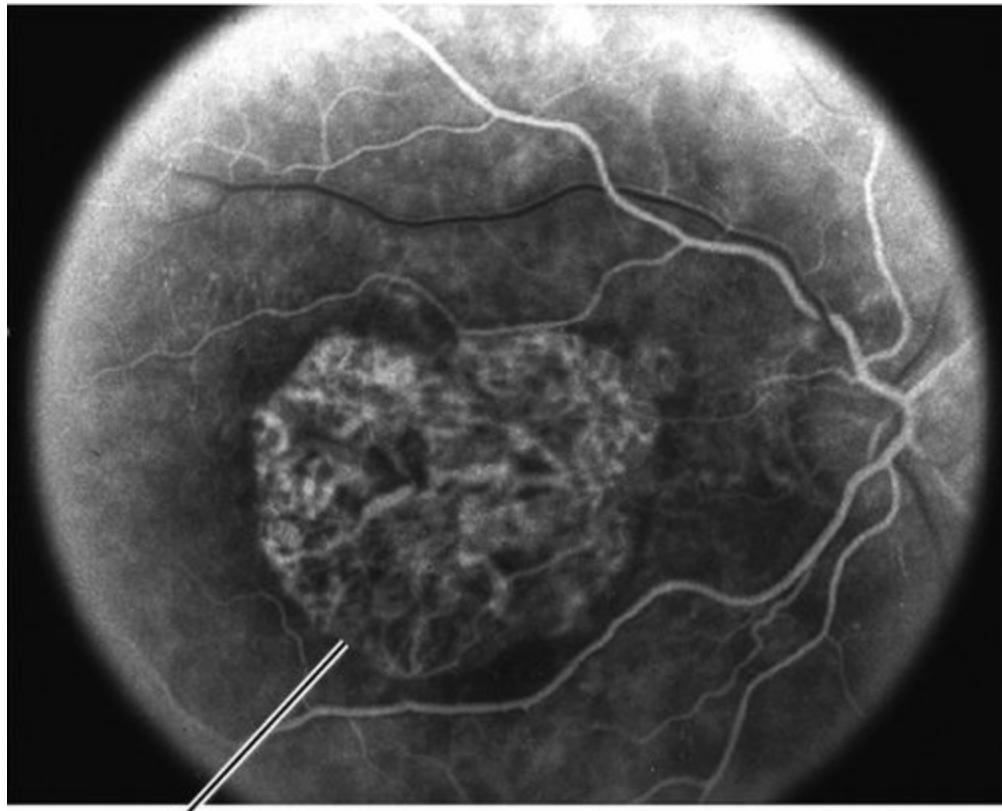


FIGURE 10-67 Advanced atrophic, nonexudative, age-related macular degeneration demonstrating subfoveal geographic atrophy.



Geographic atrophy

FIGURE 10-68 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-67](#) demonstrating well-defined window defect corresponding to the area of geographic atrophy.

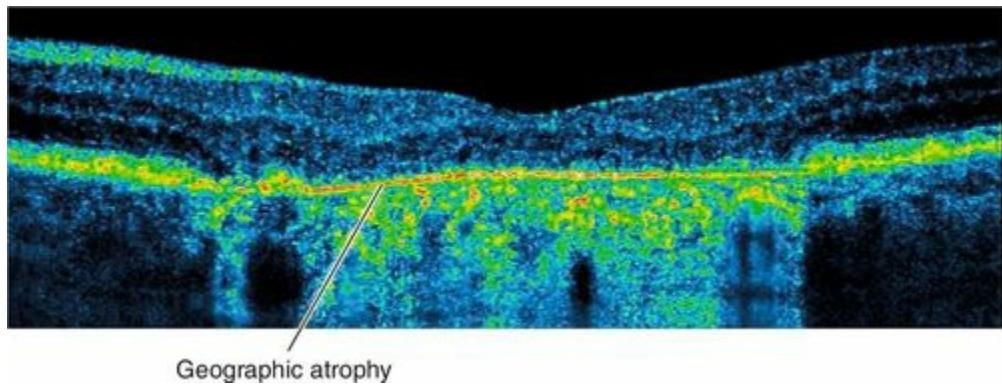


FIGURE 10-69 Spectral domain OCT of central geographic atrophy. Notice the absence of retinal pigment epithelium in the fovea with increased signal beyond the RPE.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity; abnormal Amsler grid (central/paracentral scotomas or metamorphopsia); small hard drusen, larger soft drusen, geographic atrophy (GA) of the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE), RPE clumping, and blunted foveal reflex.

Differential Diagnosis

Dominant drusen, pattern dystrophy, Best's disease, Stargardt's disease, cone dystrophy,

and drug toxicity.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to Amsler grid and noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Window defects from GA and punctate hyperfluorescent staining of drusen (no late leakage).
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** To evaluate areas of geographic atrophy that appear dark. Hyperautofluorescent areas on the edges of GA are likely to portend GA enlargement.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Areas of drusen and GA can be quantified on OCT. Also useful to rule out wet AMD.

Management

- Follow with Amsler grid qd and examine every 6 months; examine sooner if patient experiences a change in vision, metamorphopsia, or change in Amsler grid.
- Supplement with high-dose antioxidants and vitamins (vitamin C, 500 mg; vitamin E, 400 IU; lutein, 10 mg; zeaxanthine, 2 mg; zinc, 80 mg; and copper, 2 mg) for patients with category 3 (extensive intermediate-size drusen, 1 large drusen, noncentral geographic atrophy), or category 4 (vision loss due to AMD in 1 eye). **Warning:** Current smokers should not take beta carotene at such high doses owing to increased risk of lung cancer (Age Related Eye Disease Study- AREDS2 conclusion). No additional benefit was found from supplementation with omega-3 fatty acids.
- Consider supplement with lower-dose antioxidants (e.g., Centrum Silver, iCaps, Occuvite) for patients with category 1 (few small drusen), category 2 (extensive small drusen, few intermediate drusen), and patients with strong family history.
- Currently, there are no proven, effective therapies for geographic atrophy.
- Low-vision aids may benefit patients with bilateral central visual loss due to geographic atrophy.

Prognosis

Usually good unless central GA or exudative AMD develops. Severe visual loss (defined as loss of > 6 lines) occurs in 12% of nonexudative cases; presence of large soft drusen and focal RPE hyperpigmentation increases risk of developing exudative form (MPS conclusion). Risk of advanced AMD over 5 years varies depending on category: Category 1 and 2 (1.8%), Category 3 (18%), Category 4 (43%) (AREDS conclusion).

Exudative (Wet) Macular Degeneration

Symptoms

Metamorphopsia, central scotoma, rapid visual loss.

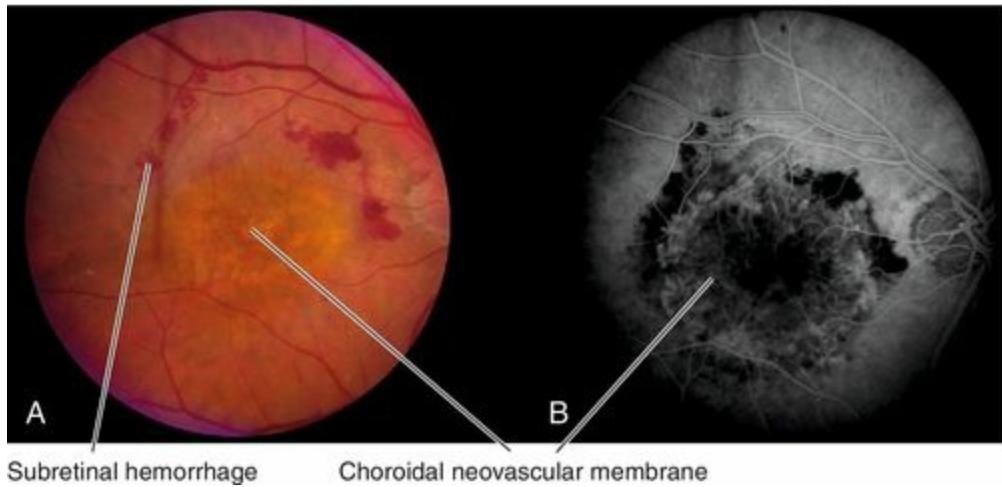


FIGURE 10-70 Exudative age-related macular degeneration with large choroidal neovascular membrane and accompanying subretinal hemorrhage and fibrosis as seen on (A) clinical photo, and (B) fluorescein angiogram.

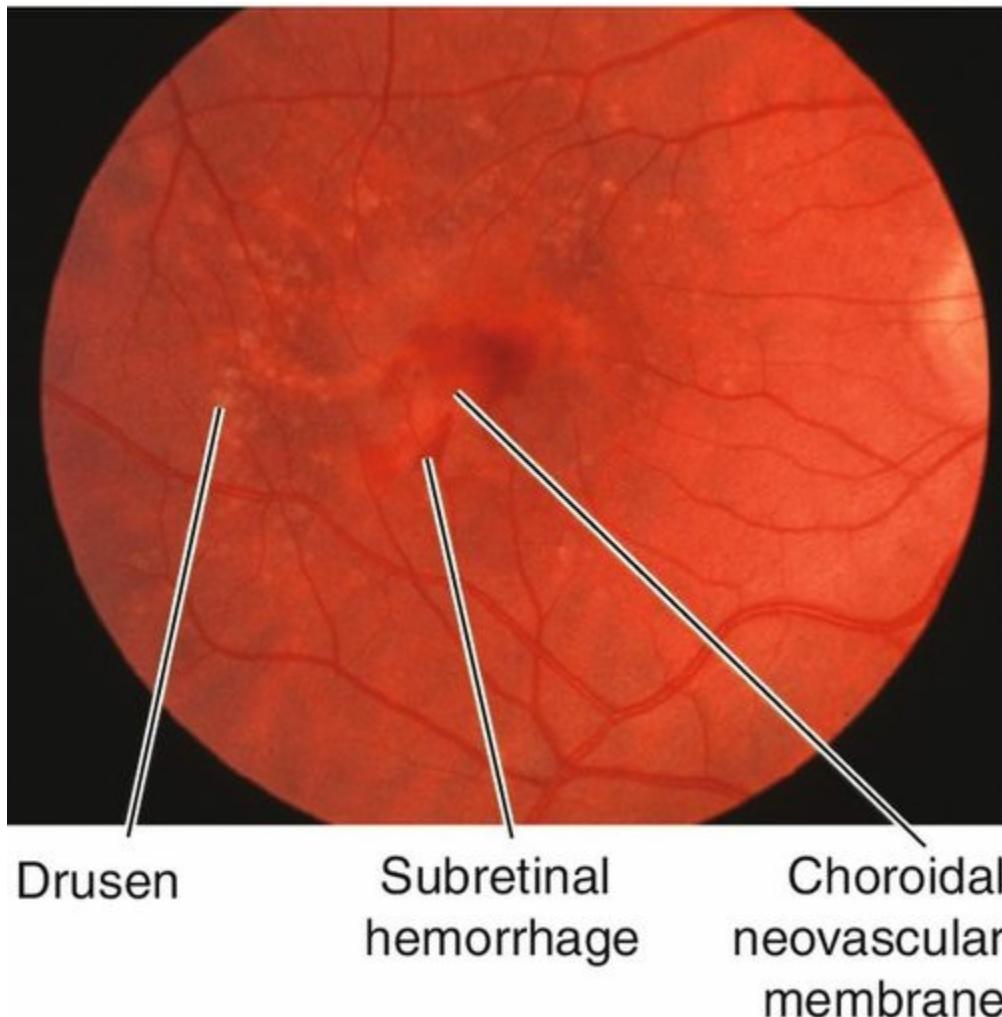


FIGURE 10-71 Exudative age-related macular degeneration demonstrating subretinal hemorrhage from choroidal neovascular membrane.

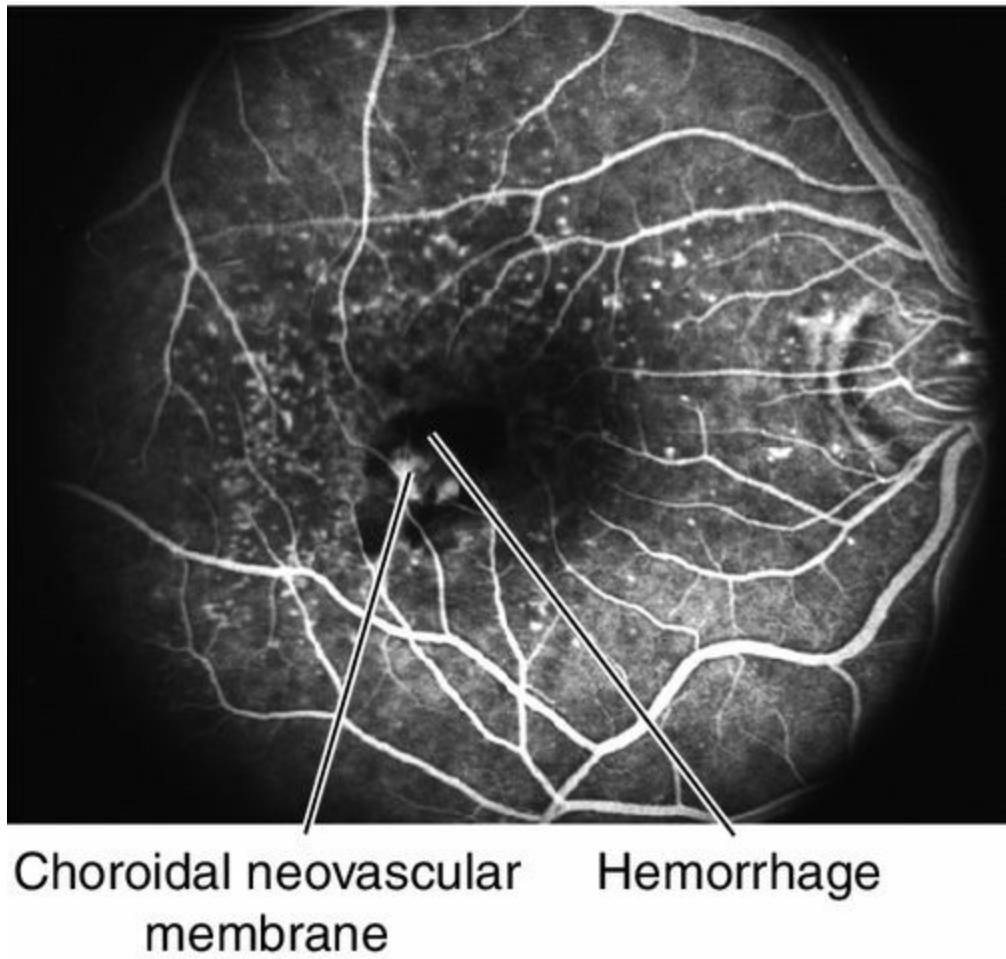


FIGURE 10-72 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-71](#) demonstrating leakage from the CNV and blocking from the surrounding subretinal blood.

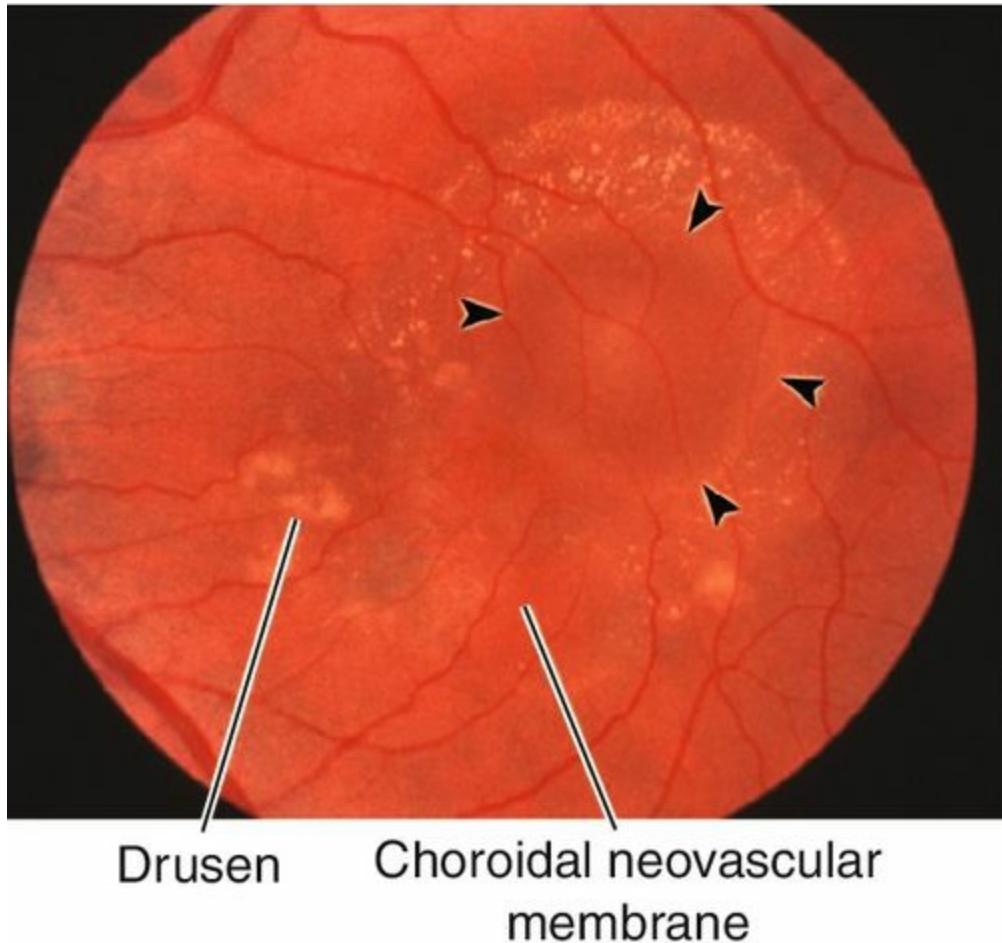


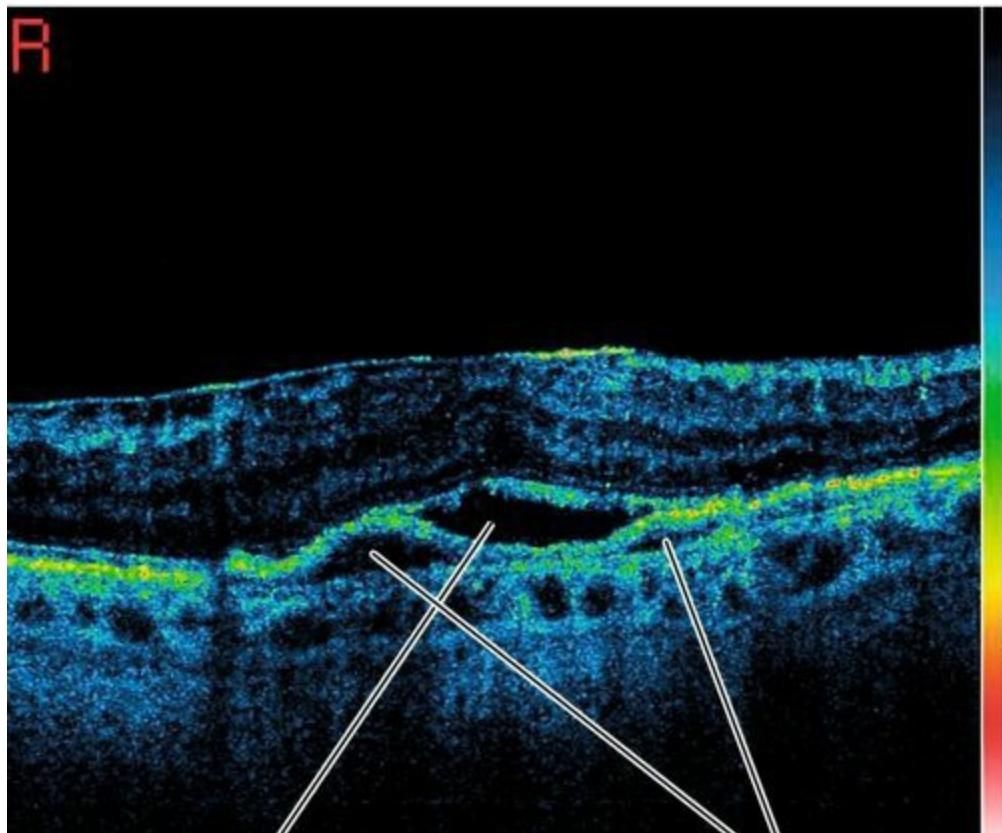
FIGURE 10-73 Exudative age-related macular degeneration drusen, pigmentary changes, and an occult choroidal neovascular membrane with associated serous pigment epithelial detachment (arrowheads).



Choroidal
neovascular
membrane

Serous pigment
epithelial detachment

FIGURE 10-74 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-73](#) demonstrating hyperfluorescent staining of pigmentary changes and drusen, leakage from the CNV and pooling of fluorescein dye within the serous pigment epithelial detachment.



Subretinal fluid

Pigment epithelial detachment

FIGURE 10-75 Spectral domain OCT of exudative age-related macular degeneration with subretinal pigment epithelium and subretinal fluid from an occult with no classic choroidal neovascular membrane.

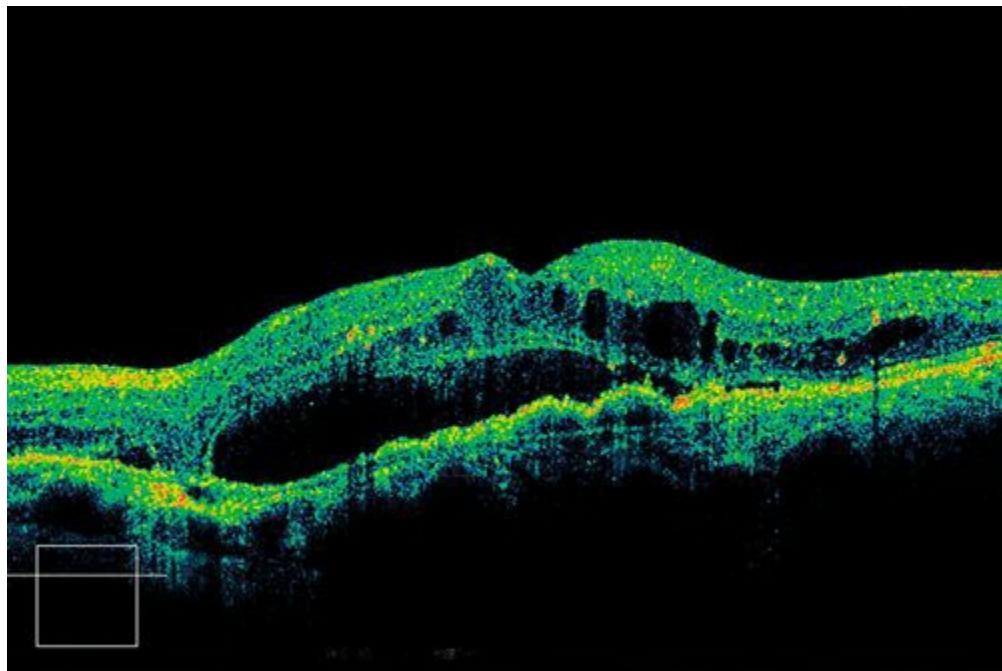


FIGURE 10-76 Spectral domain OCT of exudative age-related macular degeneration.

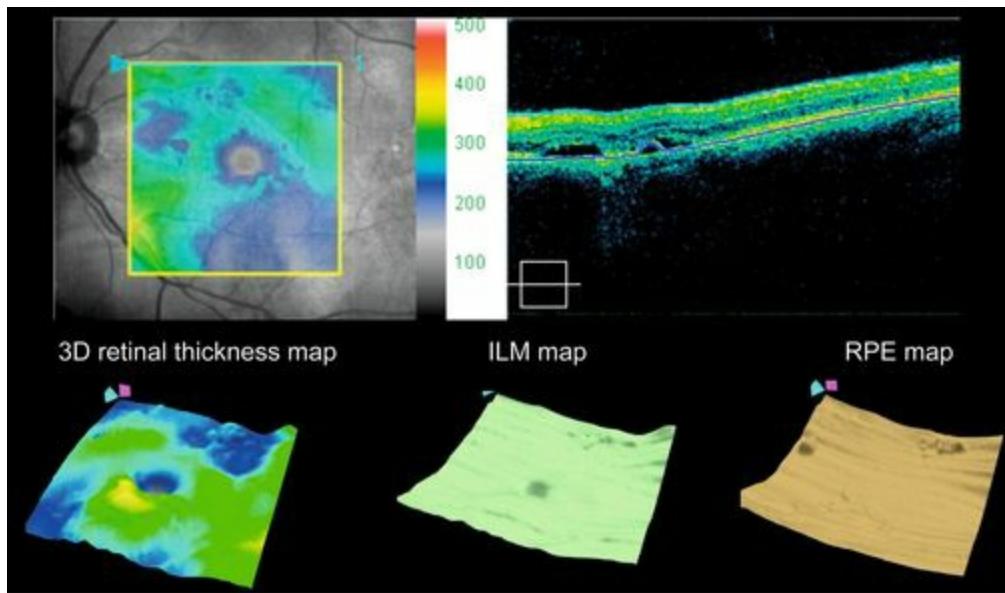


FIGURE 10-77 Spectral domain OCT of choroidal neovascular membrane illustrating advanced segmentation algorithms showing the increased retinal thickness and elevated retina on the internal limiting membrane (ILM) map.

Signs

CNV, lipid exudates, subretinal or intraretinal hemorrhage/fluid, pigment epithelial detachment (PED), and retinal pigment epithelial tears; may have late fibrovascular disciform scars.

Differential Diagnosis

Dominant drusen, pattern dystrophy, Best's disease, central serous retinopathy, Stargardt's disease, cone dystrophy, drug toxicity, and choroidal neovascularization from other causes, including presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome, angiod streaks, myopic degeneration, traumatic choroidal rupture, retinal dystrophies, inflammatory choroidopathies, and optic nerve drusen.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to Amsler grid and noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Two forms of leakage from CNV: (1) *classic leakage*, defined as lacy, network of bright fluorescence during early choroidal filling views that increases in fluorescence throughout the angiogram and leaks beyond its borders in late views; (2) *occult leakage*, defined as stippled nonhomogeneous hyperfluorescence at the level of the RPE (best seen on stereoscopic views) that persists through to late views, but the leakage is not as bright as classic lesions (type 1 or fibrovascular PED), or late leakage of undetermined origin (type 2), where the early views show no apparent leakage, but as the angiogram progresses there is hyperfluorescent stippling at the level of the RPE in late views.
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Useful when the CNV is poorly demarcated or obscured by hemorrhage on fluorescein angiogram, or if fibrovascular pigment epithelial detachment is present (to identify areas of focal neovascularization or polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy); focal hotspots likely represent retinal angiomatic proliferation (see below); CNV also appears as plaque of late hyperfluorescence. In

general, ICCGA should be performed when there is lack of response to anti-VEGF therapy to rule out PCV and other masquerade syndromes.

- **Optical coherence tomography:** Increased retinal thickness, intraretinal fluid, cystoid spaces, subretinal fluid, pigment epithelial detachment, drusen, drusenoid PED, and/or CNV may all be seen on scans. Also useful to determine whether the CNV is type 1 (below the RPE) or type 2 (above the RPE). Usually thinned choroid on enhanced depth imaging.

Management

- Focal laser photocoagulation with argon green/yellow or krypton red laser and a transpupillary delivery system to form confluent (200–500 µm spots) white burns over the entire CNV depending on size, location, and visual acuity based on the results of the Macular Photocoagulation Study (MPS) can be performed in very select extrafoveal lesions (treat entire CNV and 100 µm beyond all boundaries). *Note:* Only patients with a classic, well-defined CNV met eligibility criteria for the MPS study (see [Box 10-3](#)).
- Anti-VEGF agents (bevacizumab [Avastin], ranibizumab [Lucentis], and afibercept [Eylea]) have revolutionized management and prognosis of exudative AMD.
 - Monthly injections of ranibizumab is effective in patients with either minimally classic or occult with no classic CNV (MARINA study conclusion). Monthly injections of ranibizumab is superior to PDT in patients with predominantly classic CNV (ANCHOR study conclusion).
 - Either monthly or PRN treatment with bevacizumab or ranibizumab is equally effective in treating neovascular AMD at up to 2 years of follow-up (CATT, IVAN, MANTA, and GEFAL study conclusions). However, there are concerns that bevacizumab may have a worse side effect profile owing to its greater systemic bioavailability; PRN dosing was not as efficacious as fixed dosing especially with bevacizumab.
 - Afibercept injected every 2 months is equivalent to ranibizumab injected monthly after 3 monthly loading doses (VIEW studies conclusion).
 - The ideal treatment paradigm with anti-VEGF agents has not been determined with various retinal specialists using either monthly injections, treat and extend, and / or PRN injections for different patients.
 - The phenomenon of tachyphylaxis has been seen in many patients who develop treatment resistance to a particular anti-VEGF agent but show a good response when switched to an alternative anti-VEGF treatment.
 - Submacular surgery for removal of CNV or macular translocation has not been promising in regards to vision potential and has largely been abandoned.
 - Low-vision aids and registration with blind services for patients who are legally blind (< 20 / 200 best corrected visual acuity or < 20° visual field in better-seeing eye).
 - Treatments currently being evaluated in clinical trials include radiation therapy, modulating (feeder) vessel laser photocoagulation, other anti-VEGF agents, long-acting anti-VEGF agents, and combination therapies.

Box 10-3

Macular Photocoagulation Study (MPS)

Definitions

Extrafoveal: 200–2500 µm from center of foveal avascular zone (FAZ)

Juxtafoveal: 1–199 µm from center of FAZ or choroidal neovascular membrane (CNV) 200–2500 µm from center of FAZ with blood or blocked fluorescence within 1–199 µm of FAZ center

Subfoveal: Under geometric center of FAZ

Prognosis

Long-term prognosis is not known. CNV may recur or persist after treatment; the risk of the fellow eye developing CNV is 4–12% annually.

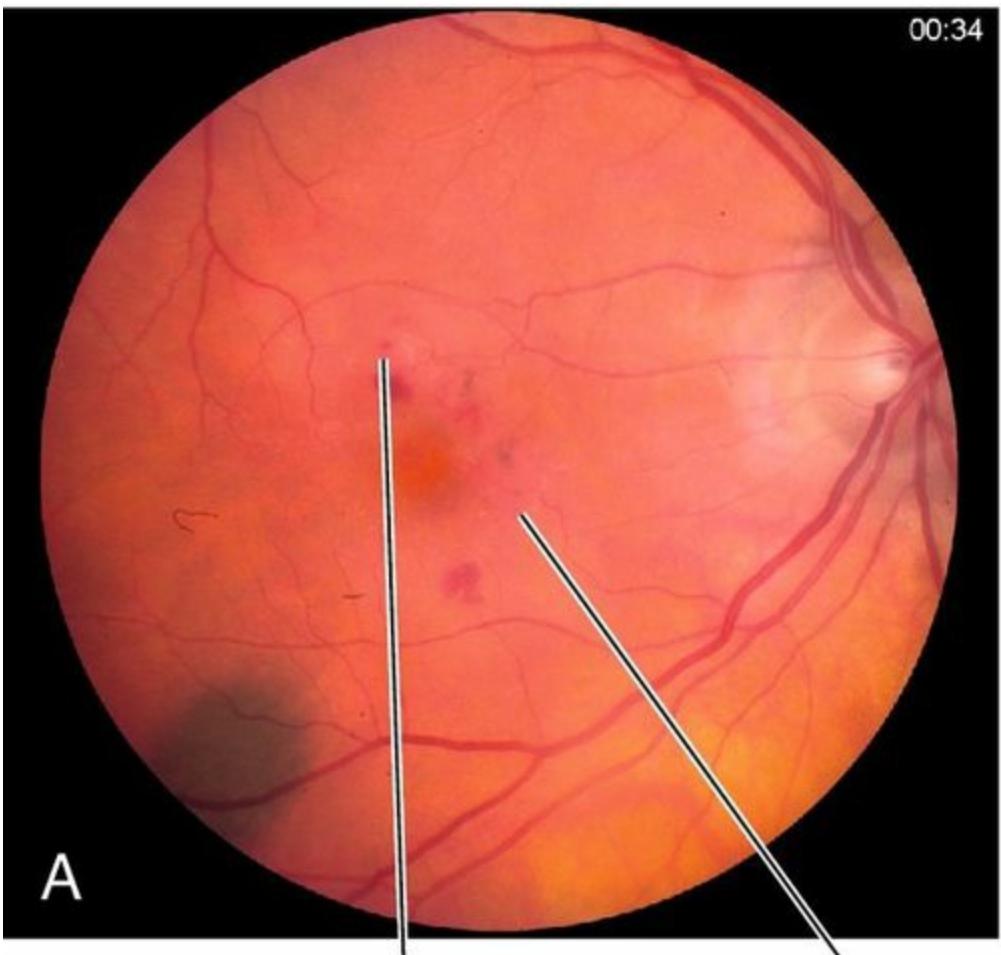
Retinal Angiomatous Proliferation

Type 3 CNV (intraretinal neovascularization) in which neovascularization forms a retinal choroidal anastomosis as the retinal vessels grow into the subretinal space; it is considered a subset of AMD. Angiomatous proliferation within the retina is the earliest finding, which manifests as focal intraretinal hemorrhages at the site of the neovascularization with associated pigment epithelial detachment (PED). The lesions are associated with intraretinal and subretinal hemorrhage and exudates. Generally RAP lesions are more difficult to treat than other types of CNV.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** To evaluate for polypoidal lesions and differentiate from other types of CNV. RAP lesions appear as focal areas of hyperfluorescence within the pooling of fluorescein dye in the PED. There is often indistinct leakage simulating occult CNV surrounding the RAP lesion.

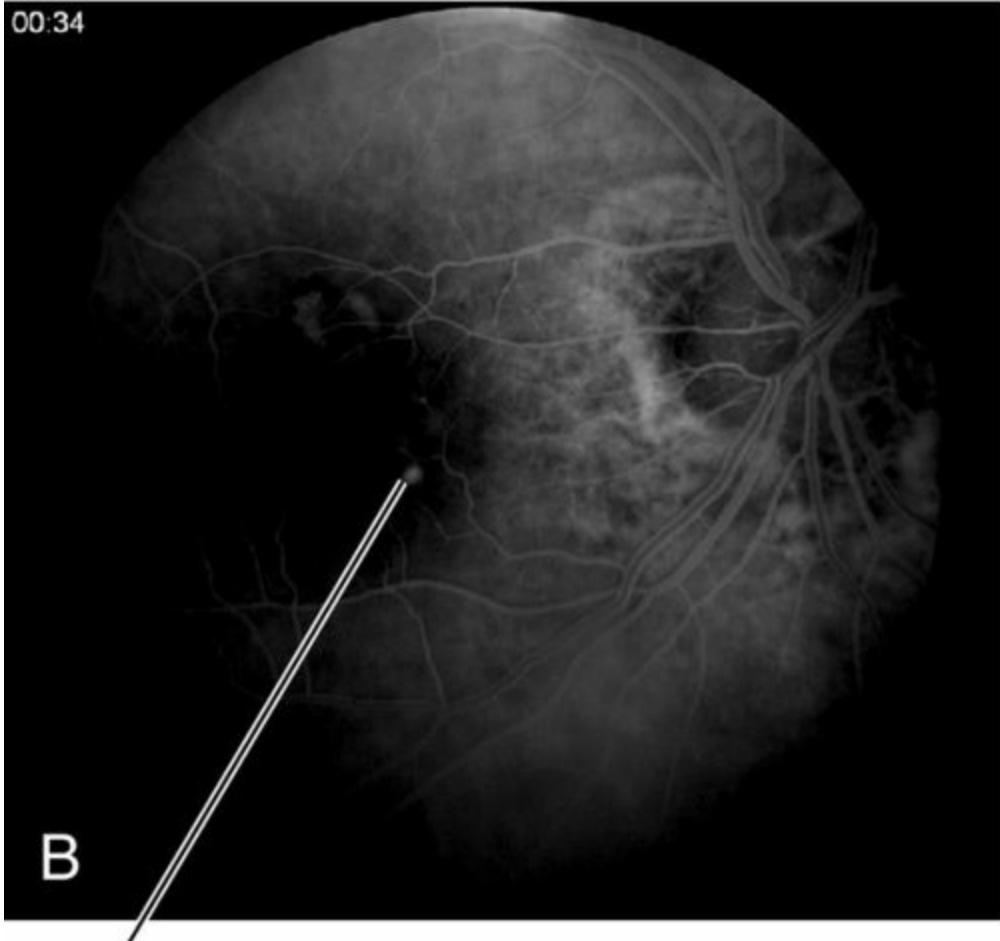
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Ideal for visualizing the focal area of intense hyperfluorescence (hot spot) of a RAP lesion within the hypofluorescent PED. As the RAP lesion anastomoses with the choroidal circulation it may become indistinguishable from an occult CNV.

- **Optical coherence tomography:** PED is present and often the retinal choroidal anastomosis can be visualized.



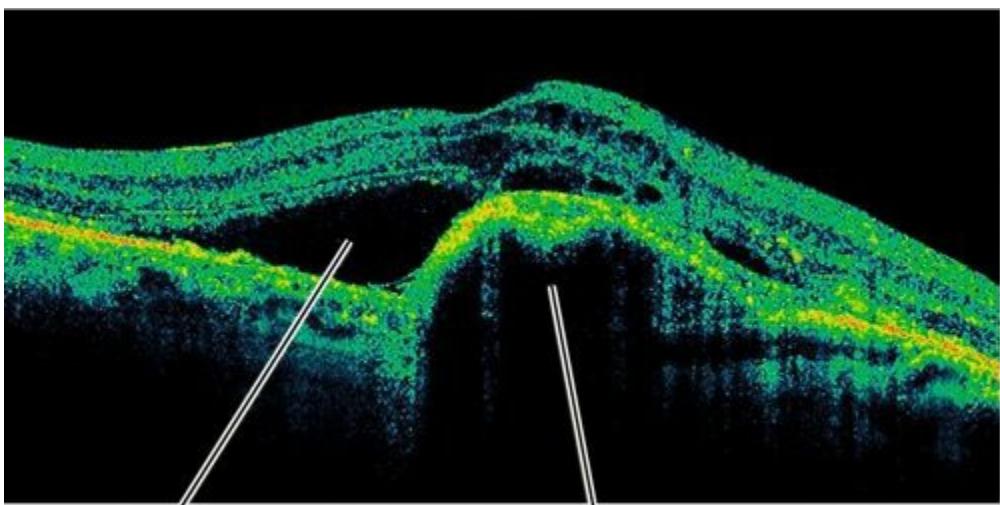
Intraretinal hemorrhage Retinal angiomatous proliferation

00:34



Retinal angiomatous proliferation

FIGURE 10-78 Retinal angiomatous proliferation with intraretinal and subretinal hemorrhage as seen on (A) clinical photo, and (B) fluorescein angiogram demonstrating the focal leakage from the RAP lesion.



Subretinal fluid Pigment epithelial detachment

FIGURE 10-79 Spectral domain OCT of retinal angiomatous proliferation showing pigment epithelial detachment and cystoid macular edema.

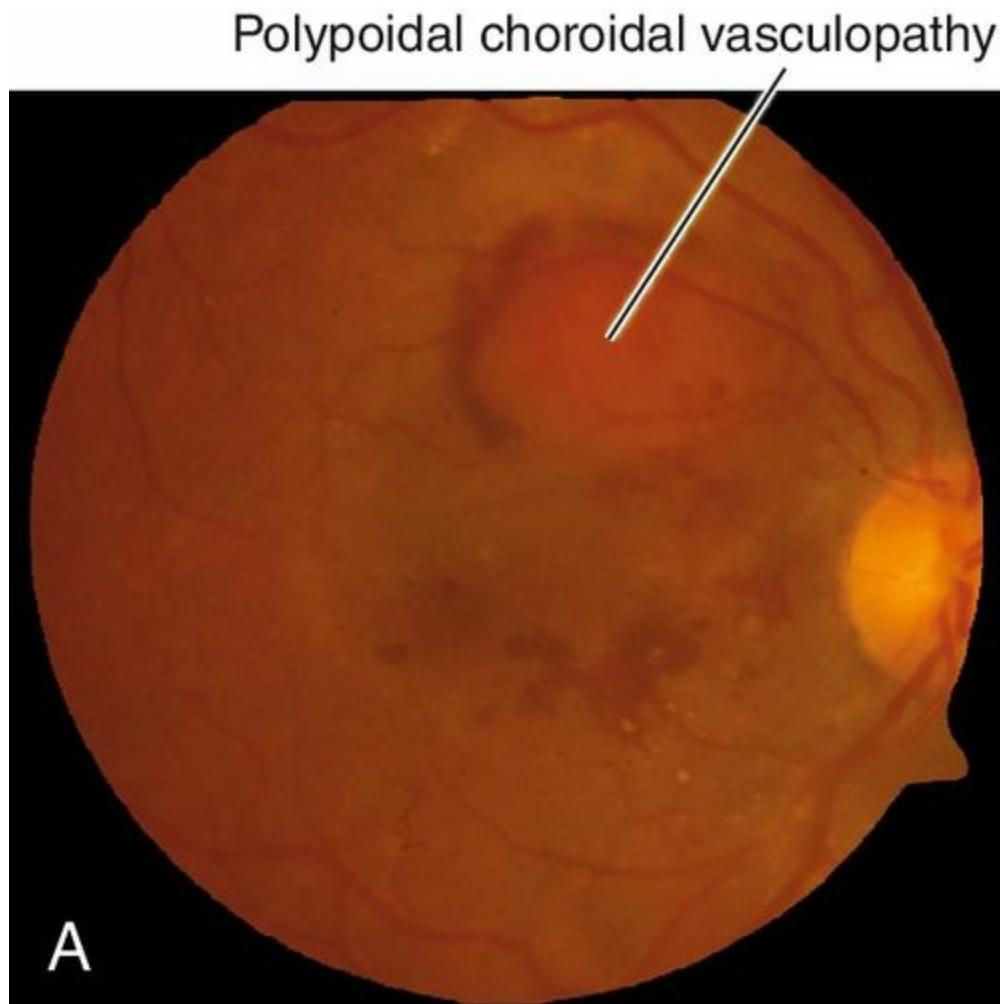
- Treat RAP lesions with PDT and anti-VEGF agents such as intravitreal 0.5 mg ranibizumab [Lucentis], 2.0 mg afibercept [Eylea] or 1.25 mg bevacizumab [Avastin] like

AMD (see above).

- Extrafoveal RAP lesions can be treated with focal laser photocoagulation.

Polypoidal Choroidal Vasculopathy

Subretinal, orange-red nodules with polyps seen on ICGA. Variant of type 1 choroidal neovascularization (location below RPE); controversial if this is a subset of AMD or separate disease. Often unilateral presentation, but also bilateral disease consisting of orange-red nodular elevations of the RPE (notched PED) and neurosensory retina, often with subretinal hemorrhage (may be massive), retinal pigment epithelial atrophy and, in late stages, subretinal fibrosis. More common in African American and Asian patients; in Asians, it is more common in males, macular in location and bilateral; in African American and Caucasian patients it is more common in females, unilateral, and peripapillary in location. Occurs in 4–10% of Caucasians diagnosed with wet AMD. Patients are younger than AMD patients. Risk factors include smoking, hypertension, and diabetes. Genetic factors associated with PCV are similar to AMD and include *ARMS2*, *Y402H*, and *I62V* on *CFH*, *HTRA1*, and *C2*. Differential diagnosis includes any disease that can produce occult or minimally classic CNV; usually occurs in patients aged 50–65 years old so a CNV diagnosis in these populations should make one consider PCV. Better prognosis and slower course than typical exudative AMD with loss of one to three lines over 2 years; may spontaneously regress.



Polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy

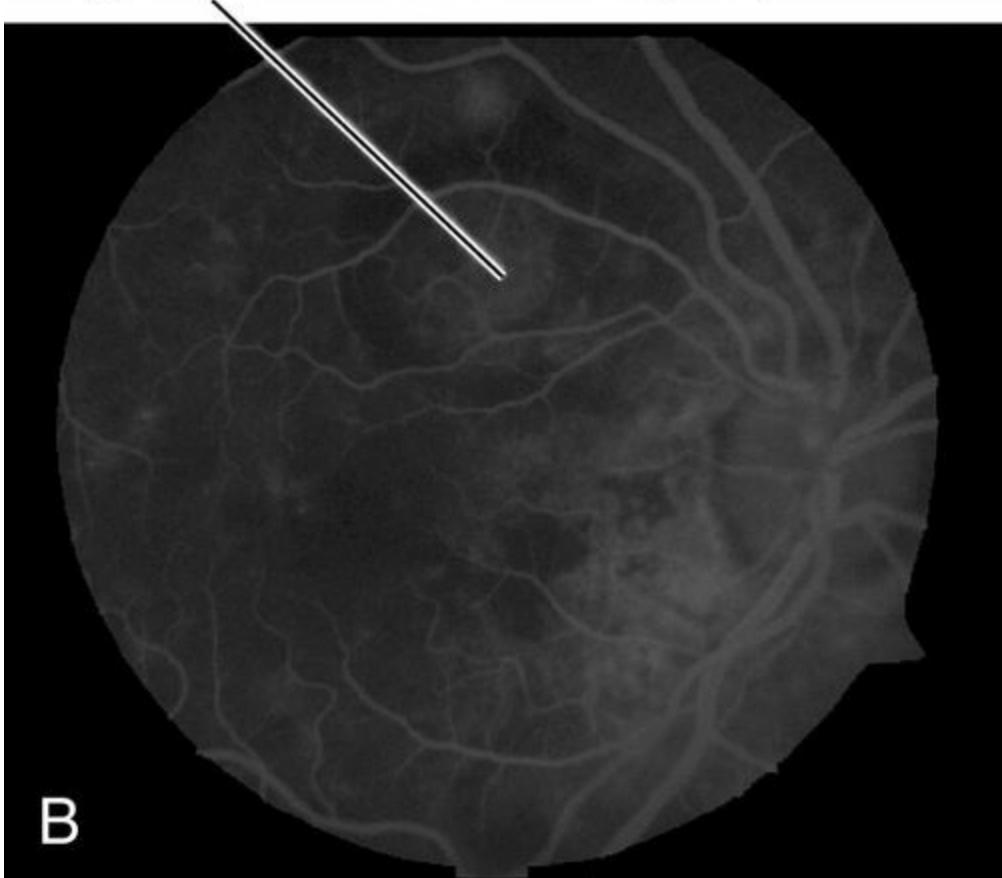


FIGURE 10-80 Polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy demonstrating the multiple, orange, serosanguinous pigment epithelial detachments as seen on (A) clinical photo, and (B) fluorescein angiogram.

Polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy

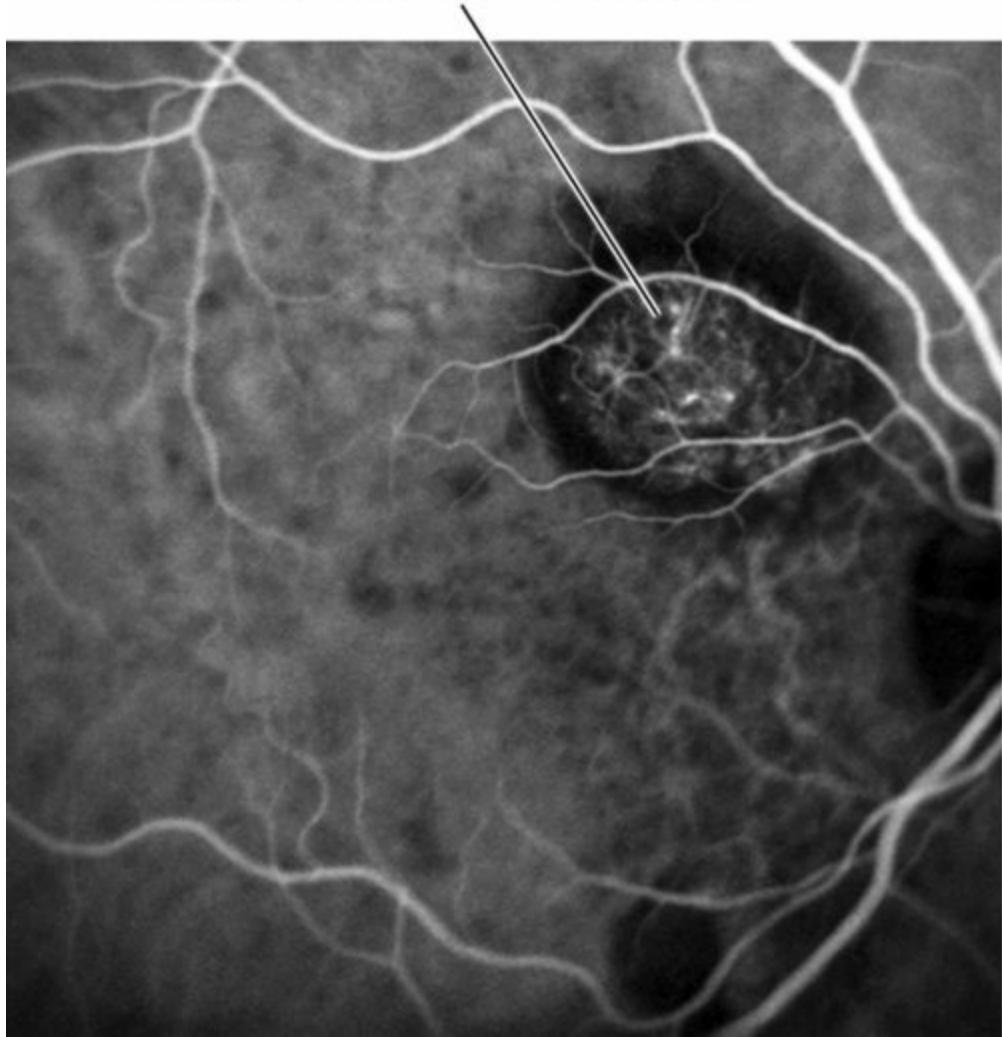


FIGURE 10-81 Indocyanine green angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-80](#) illustrating the polypoidal choroidal lesions.

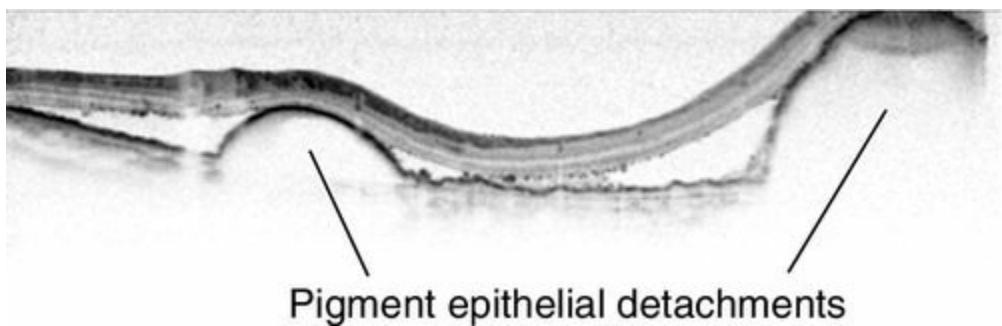


FIGURE 10-82 Spectral domain OCT of polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy demonstrating the multiple pigment epithelial detachments.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** To evaluate for polypoidal lesions and differentiate from CNV. PCV is better visualized on ICGA, because ICG absorbs and emits near-infrared light, which readily penetrates the RPE, and the higher binding affinity to plasma proteins of ICG results in less-rapid leakage from the choriocapillaris than fluorescein, and less uptake by RPE.

- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Delineates the single or multiple, grape-like, hyperfluorescent polypoidal lesion(s) early with or without an associated branching vascular network (BVN) that appear within the first 5 minutes of ICGA that measure 100–500 μm in width. The vascular abnormalities hyperfluoresce centrally early with a surrounding hypofluorescent halo surrounding the lesions. If an orange-red subretinal nodule corresponds to the hyperfluorescence, this is pathognomonic. With dynamic ICGA, pulsatile filling of the hyperfluorescent nodules may be seen. In the late phase, the lesion core may become hypofluorescent because of washout producing a ring-like appearance to the polyp. The vessels are not located in the choroid. In general, ICGA should be performed for the diagnosis of PCV when routine ophthalmoscopic examination indicates a serosanguineous maculopathy with one of the following features: clinically visible orange-red subretinal nodules, spontaneous massive subretinal hemorrhage, or a notched or hemorrhagic pigment epithelium detachment (PED).
- **Optical coherence tomography:** RPE detachment; may see “string of pearls” of hyperreflective material underneath RPE detachment. In some cuts, may be able to see ring of hyperreflectance under RPE and above Bruch’s membrane that corresponds to polyp. Usually associated with thickened choroid on enhanced depth imaging.
- Observation in cases without foveal hemorrhage, exudative changes, or signs of symptomatic activity defined as either: a drop in vision of ≥ 5 letters, subretinal/intraretinal fluid, PED, subretinal hemorrhage, or FA leakage.
- Full or reduced fluence verteporfin (Visudyne) photodynamic therapy (PDT) alone or in combination with anti-VEGF agents such as intravitreal 0.5 mg ranibizumab (Lucentis), 1.25 mg bevacizumab (Avastin), 2.0 mg aflibercept (Eylea) has shown benefit (EVEREST 1 study result).
- Can treat the entire lesion including the polyps with focal laser photocoagulation or PDT for extrafoveal lesions.

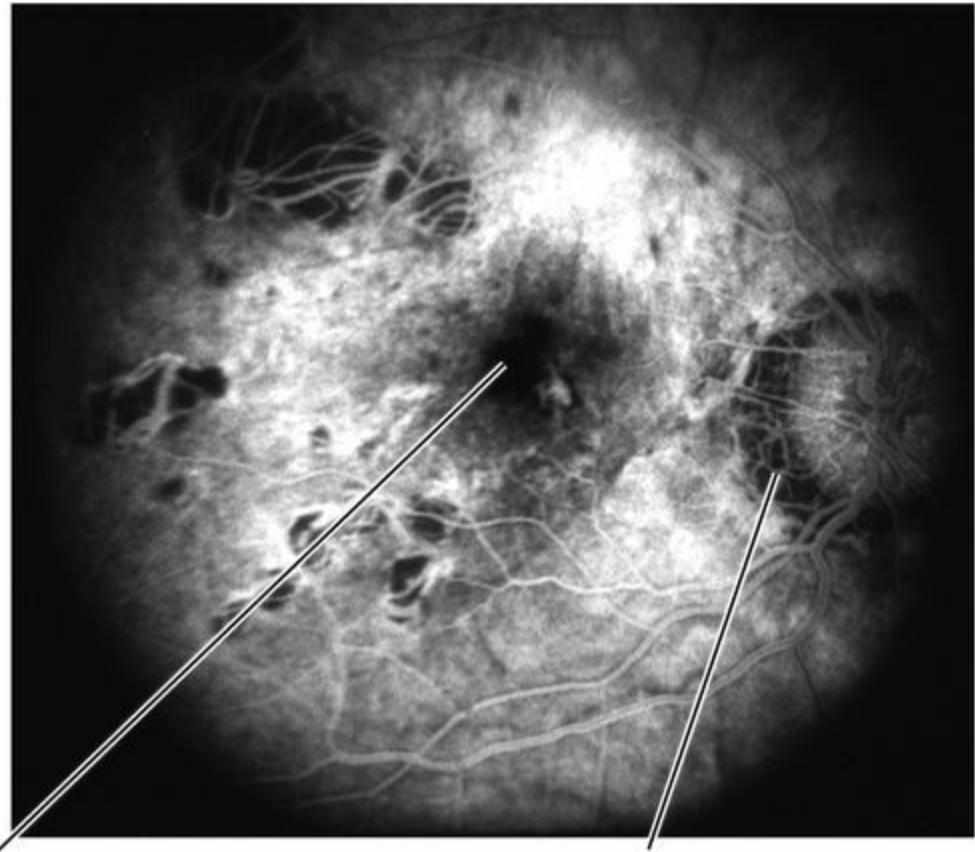
Myopic Degeneration / Pathologic Myopia

Progressive retinal degeneration that occurs in high myopia (≥ -6.00 diopters, axial length > 26.5 mm) and pathologic myopia (≥ -8.00 diopters, axial length > 32.5 mm); incidence of 2% in US population. Findings include scleral thinning, posterior staphyloma, lacquer cracks (irregular, yellow streaks), peripapillary atrophic temporal crescent, tilted optic disc, Fuchs’ spots (dark spots due to RPE hyperplasia in macula), “tigroid” fundus due to thinning of RPE allowing visualization of larger choroidal vessels, subretinal hemorrhage (especially near lacquer cracks) and chorioretinal atrophy; increased incidence of posterior vitreous detachment, premature cataract formation, glaucoma, lattice degeneration, giant retinal tears, retinal detachments, macular hole, and CNV. Visual field defects may be present.



Chorioretinal atrophy Subretinal hemorrhage

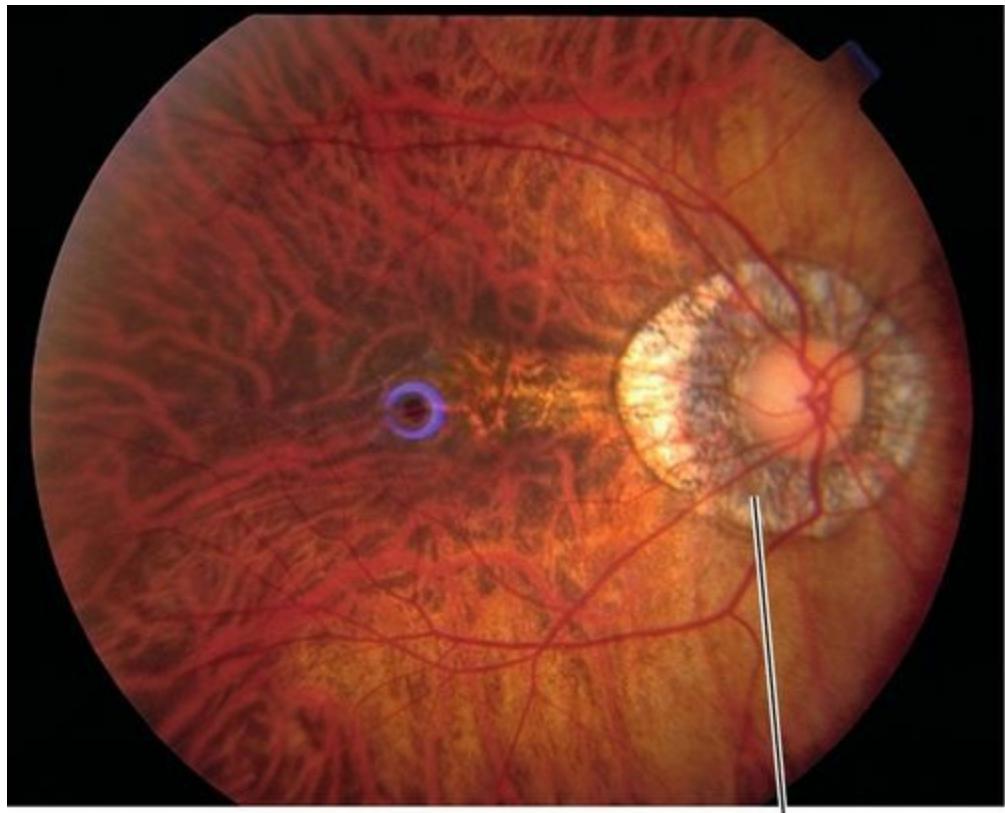
FIGURE 10-83 Myopic degeneration with peripapillary and chorioretinal atrophy.



Subretinal hemorrhage

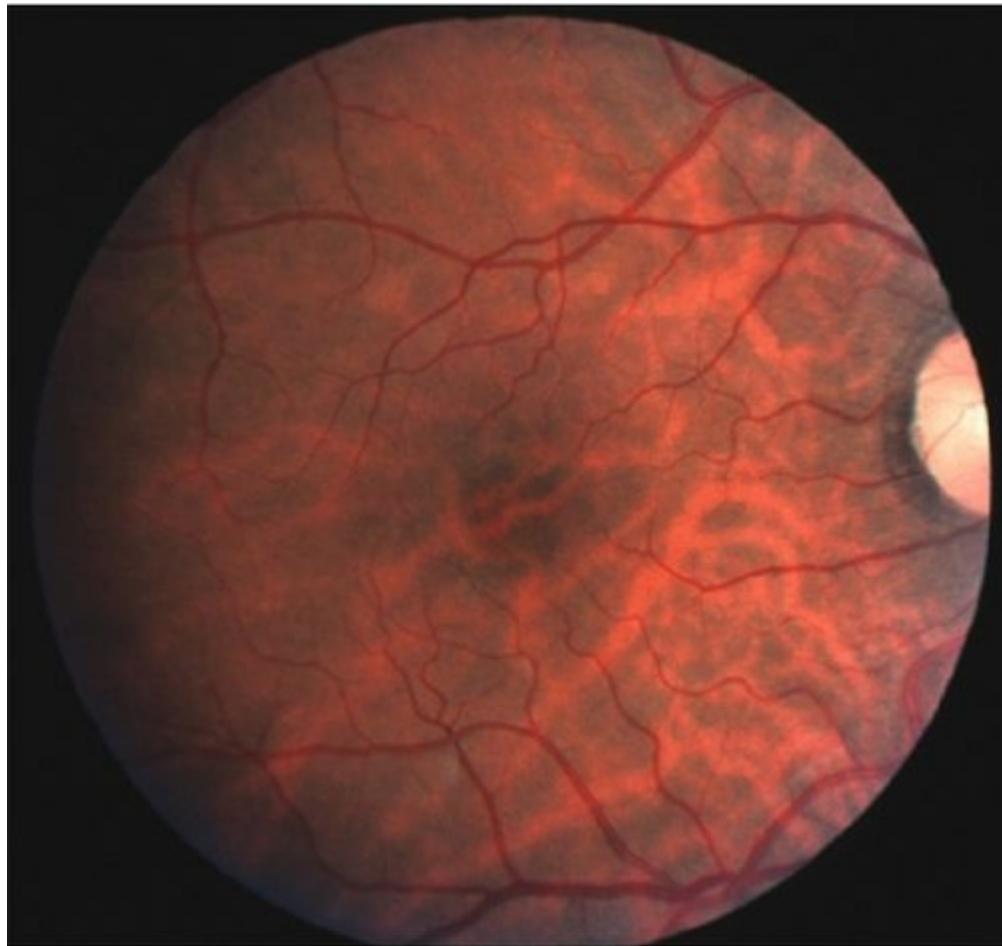
Peripapillary atrophy

FIGURE 10-84 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-83](#) demonstrating blocking defect from subretinal hemorrhage and window defects from chorioretinal and peripapillary atrophy.



Peripapillary atrophy

FIGURE 10-85 Myopic degeneration with peripapillary atrophy.



Tigroid fundus

FIGURE 10-86 “Tigroid” fundus due to thinning of RPE allowing visualization of larger choroidal vessels.

- **Genetics:** Mapped to chromosomes 18p11.31 and 12q21-q23.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** To evaluate for CNV if suspected clinically. Atrophic areas appear as window defects, lacquer cracks are hyperfluorescent linear areas that stain in late views.
- Correct any refractive error; contact lenses help reduce image minification and prismatic effect of glasses.
- Recommend polycarbonate safety glasses for sports (increased risk of choroidal rupture with minor trauma).
- Follow for signs of complications (CNV, retinal detachment, retinal breaks, macular holes, glaucoma, and cataracts).
- Treat CNV with focal laser photocoagulation per MPS guidelines in extrafoveal lesions (see [Age-Related Macular Degeneration](#) section), photodynamic therapy or anti-VEGF agents for juxtapfoveal (since laser scar enlargement [“scar creep”] is common in pathologic myopia after laser treatment) and subfoveal lesions (Verteporfin in Photodynamic Therapy Pathologic Myopia Study – VIP-PM conclusion); 1.25 mg bevacizumab (Avastin), 0.5 mg ranibizumab (Lucentis), and 2 mg afibbercept (Eylea) (MYRROR Study result) have shown benefit.
- Treat retinal detachment and macular holes with vitreoretinal surgery performed by a retina specialist.

Angioid Streaks

Definition

Full-thickness breaks in calcified, thickened Bruch's membrane with disruption of overlying RPE.

Etiology

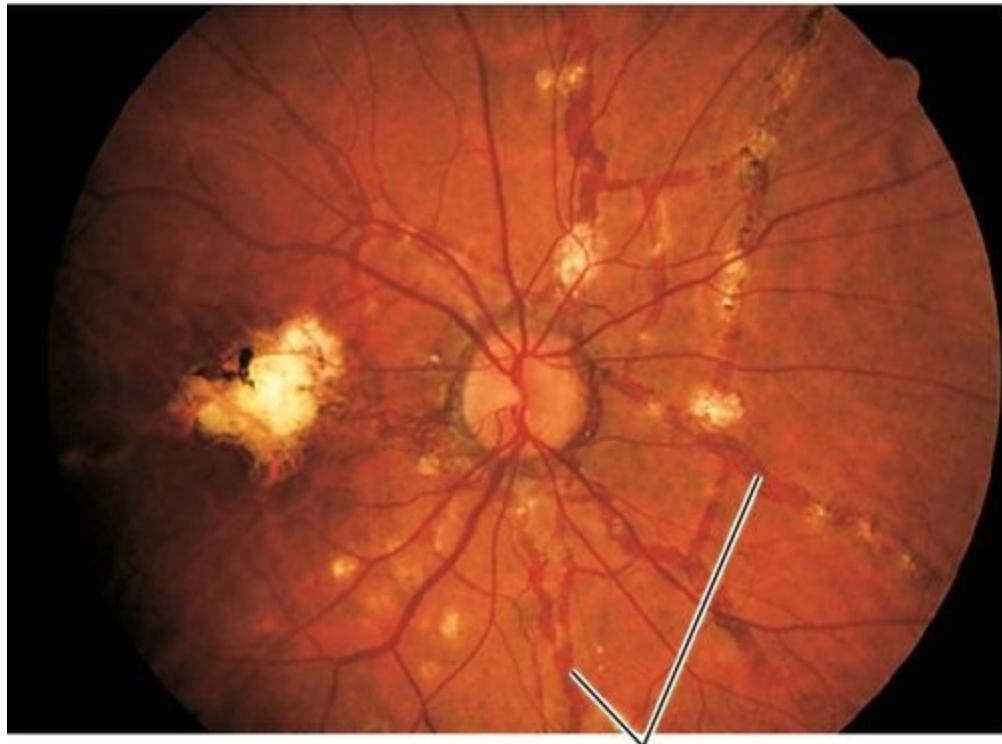
Idiopathic or associated with systemic diseases (50% of cases) including pseudoxanthoma elasticum (PXE, 60%; redundant skin folds in the neck, gastrointestinal bleeding, hypertension), Paget's disease (8%; extraskeletal calcification, osteoarthritis, deafness, vertigo, increased serum alkaline phosphatase and urine calcium levels), senile elastosis, calcinosis, abetalipoproteinemia, sickle cell disease (5%), thalassemia, hereditary spherocytosis, and Ehlers–Danlos syndrome (blue sclera, hyperextendable joints, elastic skin); also associated with optic disc drusen, acromegaly, lead poisoning, Marfan's syndrome, and retinitis pigmentosa.

Symptoms

Usually asymptomatic; may have decreased vision, metamorphopsia if choroidal neovascular membrane develops.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity; linear, irregular, deep, dark red-brown streaks radiating from the optic disc in a spoke-like pattern; often have "peau d'orange" retinal pigmentation, peripheral salmon spots, "histo-like" scars, and pigmentation around the streaks; may have subretinal hemorrhage/fluid, retinal pigment epithelial detachments, macular degeneration, and central/paracentral scotomas if CNV develops.



Angioid streaks

FIGURE 10-87 Angioid streaks appear as dark-red, branching lines radiating from the optic nerve.

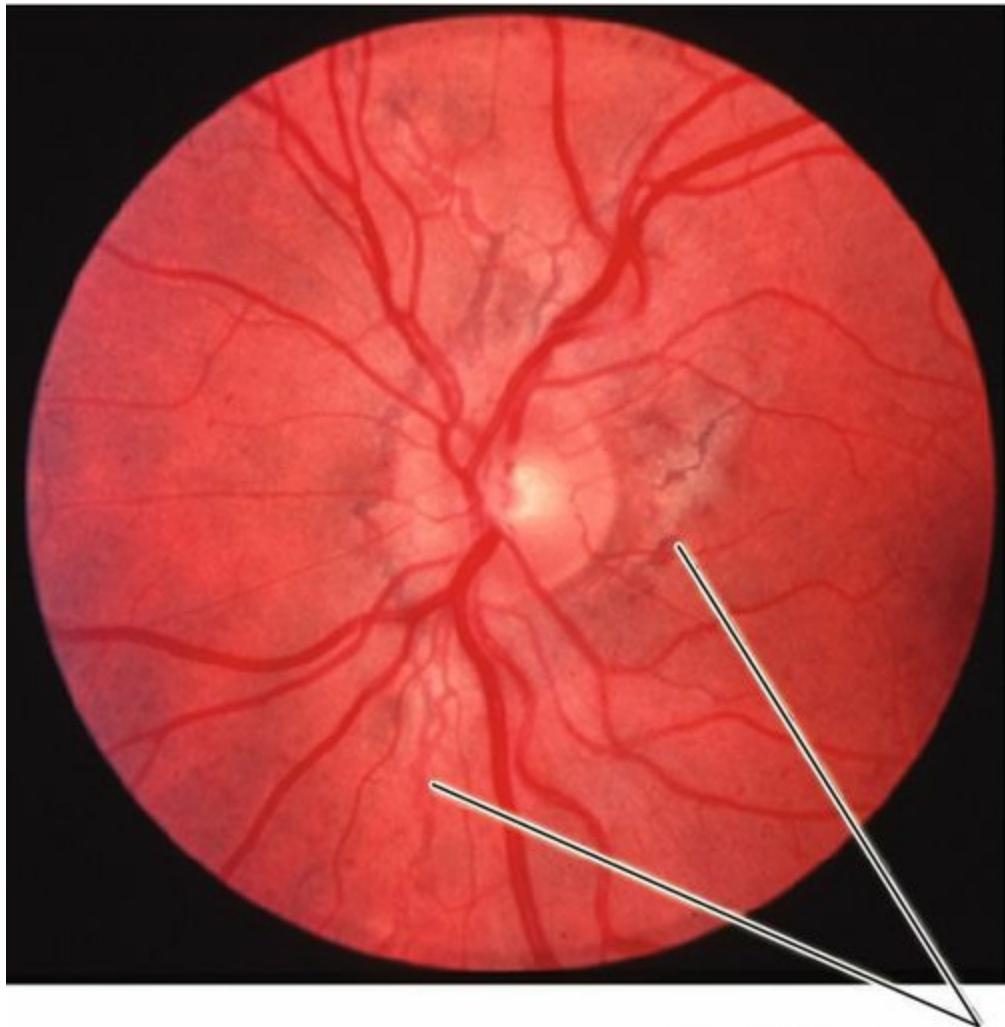
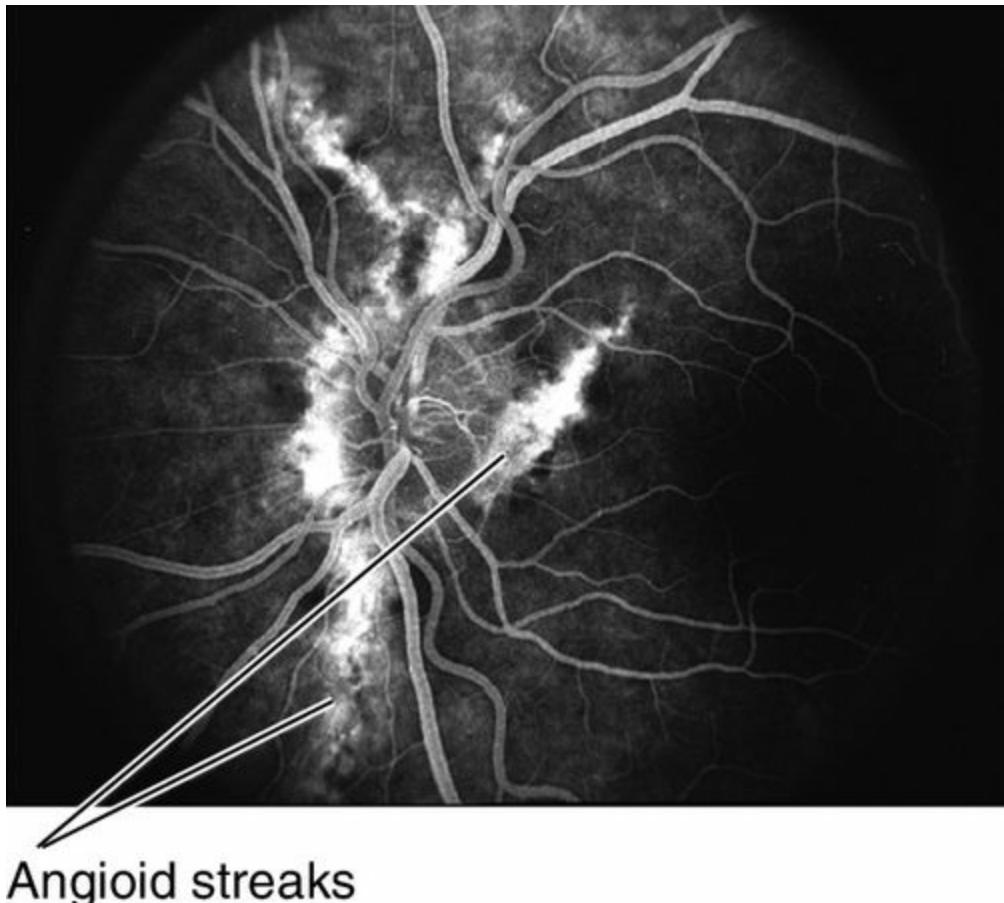


FIGURE 10-88 Angioid streaks radiating from the optic nerve.



Angiod streaks

FIGURE 10-89 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as shown in Figure 10-88, demonstrating hyperfluorescent window defects corresponding to the angiod streaks.

Differential Diagnosis

Age-related macular degeneration, lacquer cracks, myopic degeneration, choroidal rupture, choroidal folds, hypertensive retinopathy (Siegrist streaks), ophthalmic artery occlusion.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check Amsler grid to rule out CNV.
- **Lab tests:** Sickle cell prep, hemoglobin electrophoresis (sickle cell disease), serum alkaline phosphatase, serum lead levels, urine calcium, stool guaiac, skin biopsy.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** To evaluate for CNV if suspected clinically. Usually occurs along the track of an angiod streak and has granular pattern of hyperfluorescence.
- Medical consultation to rule out systemic diseases including skin biopsy and radiographs.

Management

- Treat CNV with focal photocoagulation similar to MPS guidelines in extrafoveal lesions. For subfoveal CNV, intravitreal 1.25 mg bevacizumab (Avastin) has shown benefit.
- Polycarbonate safety glasses because mild blunt trauma can cause hemorrhages or choroidal rupture.

- Treat underlying medical condition.

Prognosis

Good unless CNV develops (high recurrence rates).

Central Serous Chorioretinopathy

Definition

Idiopathic leakage of fluid from the choroid into the subretinal space (94%), under the RPE (3%), or both (3%), presumably due to RPE or choroidal dysfunction.

Epidemiology

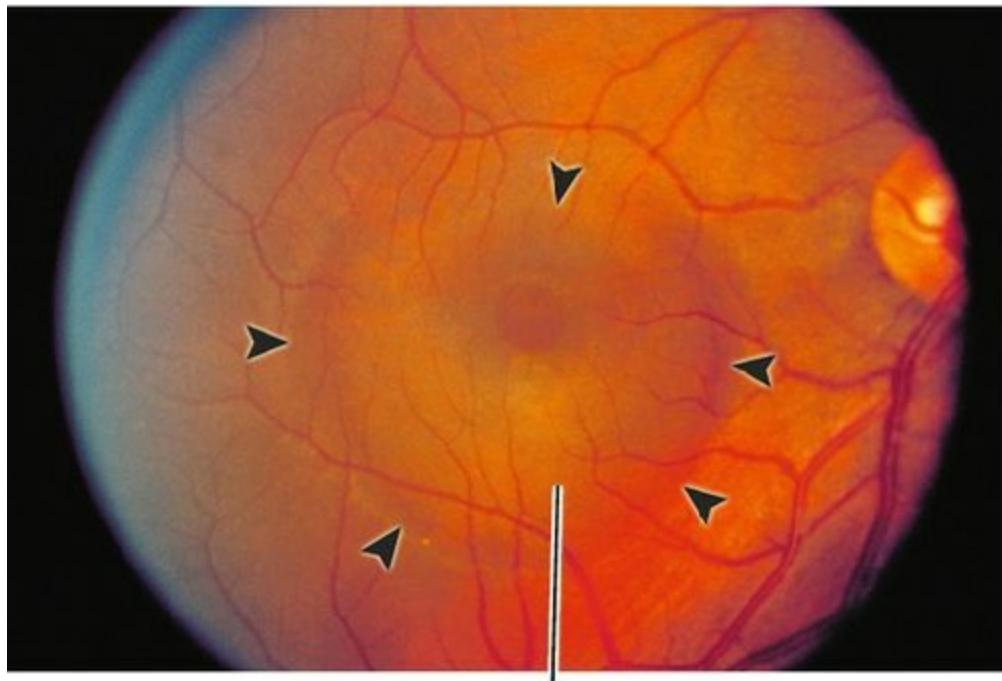
Usually occurs in males (10:1) aged 20–50 years old; in women, it tends to occur at a slightly older age. Usually unilateral, but can be bilateral; more common in Caucasians, Hispanics, and Asians; rare in African Americans. Associated with type-A personality stress, hypochondriasis; also associated with pregnancy, steroid use, hypertension, Cushing's syndrome, systemic lupus erythematosus, and organ transplantation.

Symptoms

Decreased vision, micropsia, metamorphopsia, central scotoma, and mild dyschromatopsia; may be asymptomatic.

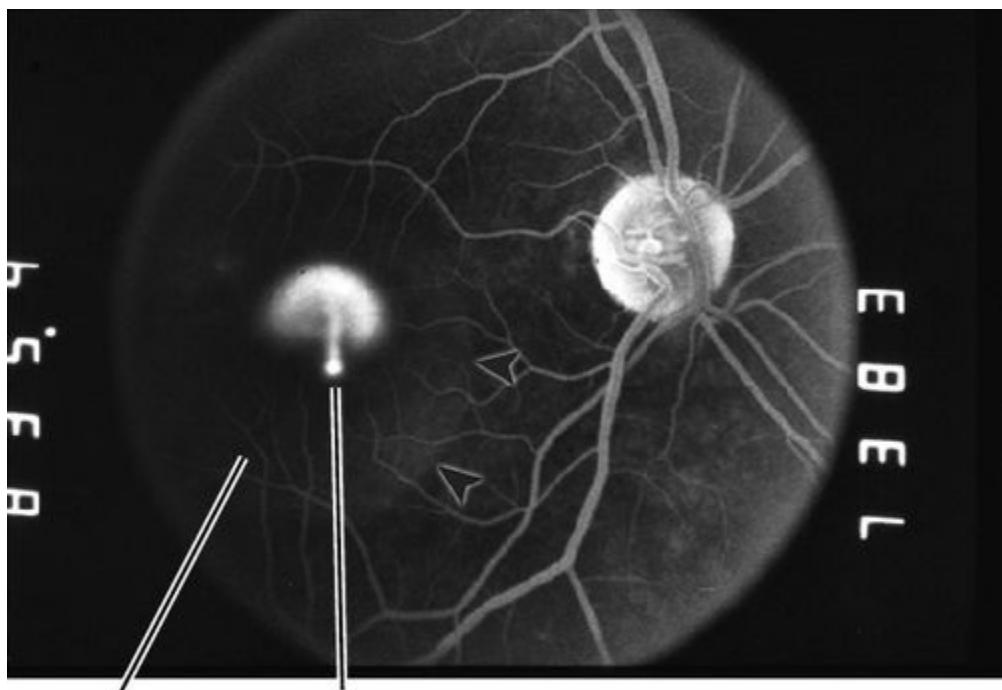
Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity ranging from 20 / 20 to 20 / 200 (visual acuity improves with pinhole or plus lenses); induced hyperopia, abnormal Amsler grid (central / paracentral scotomas or metamorphopsia); single or multiple, round- or oval-shaped shallow serous retinal detachment or pigment epithelial detachment with deep-yellow spots at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium; areas of retinal pigment epithelium atrophy may occur at sites of previous episodes. Subretinal fibrin suggests active leakage. Rarely associated with type 1 CNV and subretinal fluid.



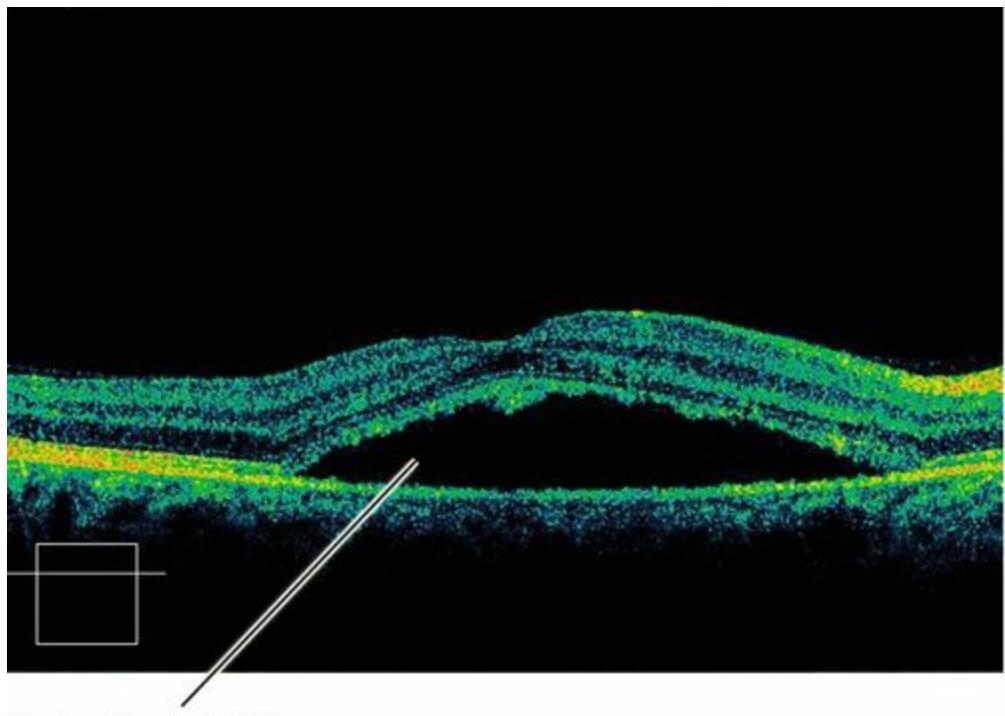
Pigment epithelial detachment

FIGURE 10-90 Idiopathic central serous retinopathy with large serous retinal detachment.



Pigment epithelial detachment “Smoke-stack” leakage

FIGURE 10-91 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as shown in Figure 10-90, demonstrating classic smoke-stack appearance.



Subretinal fluid

FIGURE 10-92 Spectral domain OCT of central serous retinopathy. Note the normal foveal depression over the subretinal fluid

Differential Diagnosis

Age-related macular degeneration (especially in patients > 50 years old), Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome or other inflammatory choroidal disorders, uveal effusion syndrome, toxemia of pregnancy, optic nerve pit, choroidal tumors, vitelliform macular detachment, pigment epithelial detachment from other causes including PCV and CNV.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to Amsler grid, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus examination, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Focal dot of hyperfluorescence early that leaks in a characteristic smoke-stack pattern (10%) or gradually pools into a pigment epithelial detachment (90%); more than one site may be present simultaneously (30%); often punctate window defects are seen in other areas in both eyes; recurrent leakage sites are often close to original sites.
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Choroidal hyperpermeability.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Enhanced depth imaging of the choroid shows a thickened choroid in affected eye and often in the fellow eye; subretinal fluid and often sub-RPE fluid visible. Useful to follow patients for progression/regression.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Characteristic teardrop-shaped hyperautofluorescence pattern extending from the site of leakage downward. May have other hyperautofluorescent areas from previous episodes.

Management

- Taper and stop all corticosteroid-containing products. Often need to confirm that there is no topical, intra-articular, intravenous, or inhaled corticosteroid

use.

- No treatment required in most cases; usually resolves spontaneously over 6 weeks.
- Treatment considered for patients who require quicker visual rehabilitation for occupational reasons (monocular, pilots, etc.), poor vision in fellow eye due to central serous retinopathy, no resolution of fluid after several months, recurrent episodes with poor vision, or in severe forms of central serous retinopathy known to have a poor prognosis.
- Laser photocoagulation to the hot spot has been shown to reduce duration of symptoms, but not affect final acuity. There have been some reports that photocoagulation reduces the recurrence rate, but others have observed no difference.
- Full or reduced fluence photodynamic therapy (PDT) to the hot spot or area of leakage has been shown to improve vision and resolve leakage (experimental). Fluid reduction has been shown to be more rapid with PDT than laser. Combination treatment with PDT and anti-VEGF injection has been tried, but has not been shown to be better than PDT alone.
- Mifepristone (oral glucocorticoid antagonist), eplerenone (mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist), spironolactone (in females) and rifampin, a cytochrome P450 inhibitor, have been tried in more chronic cases with some early success especially in chronic, bilateral, and / or multifocal cases, but is still considered experimental.

Prognosis

Good; 94% regain $\geq 20 / 30$ acuity; 95% of pigment epithelial detachments resolve spontaneously in 3–4 months, acuity improves over 21 months; recurrences common (45%) and usually occur within a year. Recovery of visual acuity is faster following laser treatment but recovery of contrast sensitivity is prolonged and may ultimately be reduced; 5% develop PCV or CNV. Prognosis is worse for patients with recurrent disease, multiple areas of detachment, or chronic course.

Cystoid Macular Edema

Definition

Accumulation of extracellular fluid in the macular region with characteristic cystoid spaces in the outer plexiform layer.

Etiology

Postoperative (especially in older patients and if the posterior capsule is violated with vitreous loss; CME following cataract surgery is called Irvine–Gass syndrome with peak incidence 4–6 weeks after surgery), post laser treatment (neodymium : yttrium-aluminum-garnet [Nd : YAG] laser capsulotomy, especially if performed within 3 months of cataract surgery), uveitis, diabetic retinopathy, macular or retinal telangiectasia, retinal vein occlusions, retinal vasculitis, epiretinal membrane, hereditary retinal dystrophies (dominant CME, retinitis pigmentosa), medications (epinephrine in aphakic patients, dipivefrin, and prostaglandin analogues), hypertensive retinopathy,

exudative AMD, occult rhegmatogenous retinal detachment, intraocular tumors, collagen vascular diseases, hypotony, and chronic inflammation.

Symptoms

Decreased or washed-out vision.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, loss of foveal reflex, thickened fovea, foveal folds, intraretinal cystoid spaces, lipid exudates; may have signs of uveitis or surgical complications including open posterior capsule, vitreous to the wound, peaked pupil, or iris incarceration in wound.

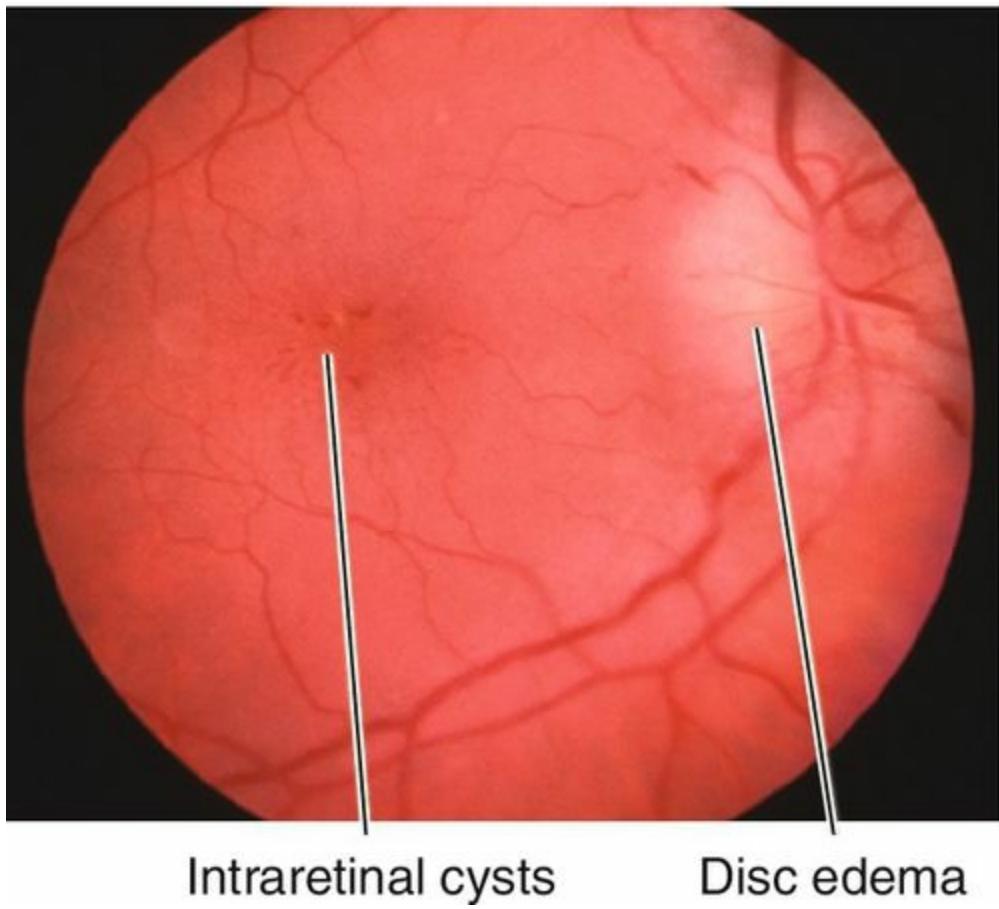
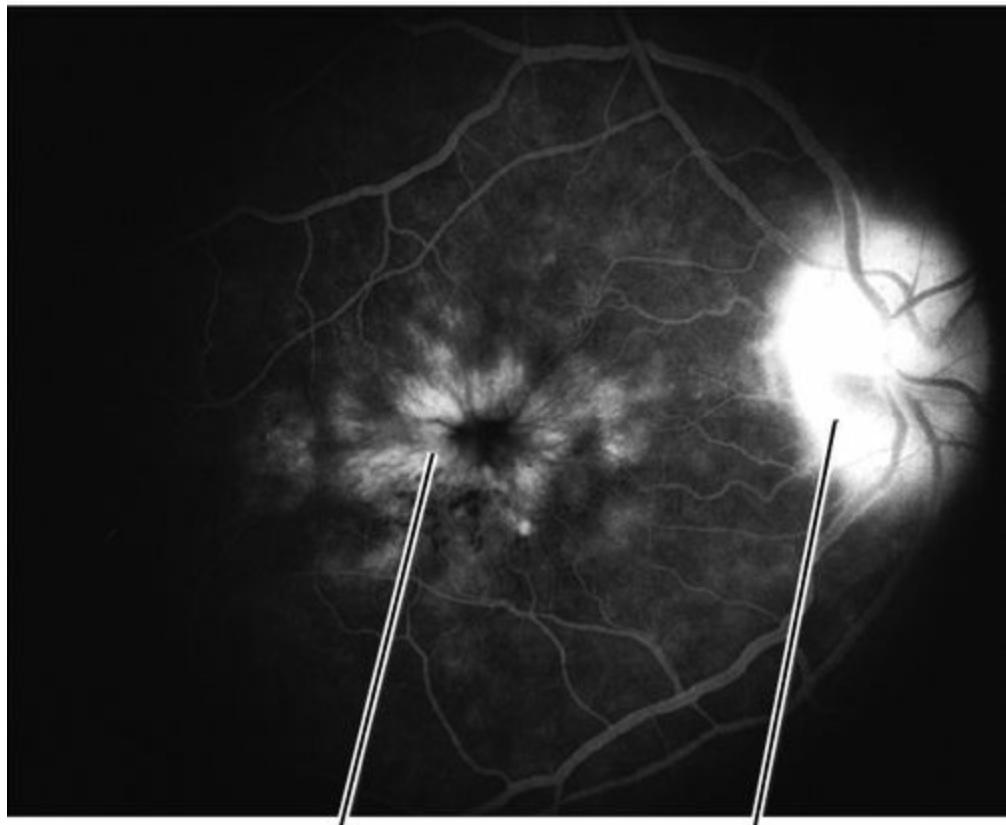


FIGURE 10-93 Cystoid macular edema with decreased foveal reflex, cystic changes in fovea, and intraretinal hemorrhages.



Petalloid leakage Disc leakage

FIGURE 10-94 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as shown in Figure 10-93 demonstrating characteristic petaloid appearance with optic nerve leakage.

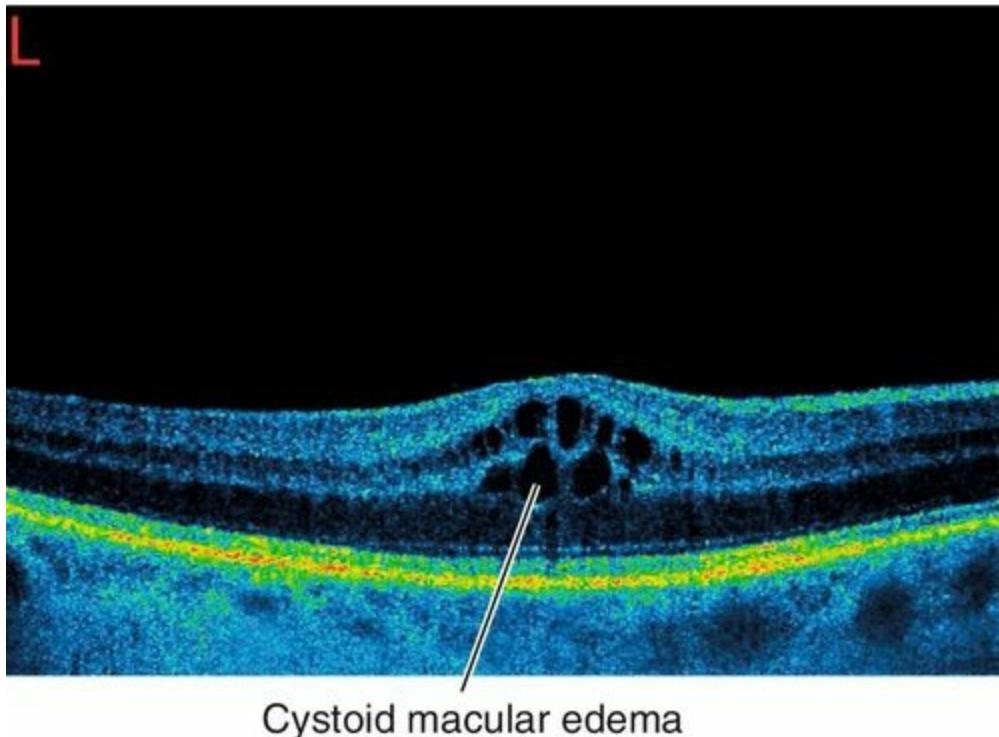


FIGURE 10-95 Spectral domain OCT of cystoid macular edema demonstrating intraretinal cystoid spaces and dome-shaped configuration of fovea.

Differential Diagnosis

Macular hole (stage 1), foveal retinoschisis, central serous retinopathy, choroidal neovascular membrane, pseudocystoid macular edema (no leakage on fluorescein angiography) such as x-linked retinoschisis, Goldmann–Favre disease, and nicotinic acid maculopathy.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, anterior chamber, iris, lens, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early perifoveal, punctate hyperfluorescence and characteristic late leakage in a petaloid pattern. Late leakage of optic nerve head seen with Irvine–Gass syndrome. *Note:* No leakage occurs in pseudocystoid macular edema from juvenile retinoschisis, nicotinic acid (niacin) maculopathy Goldmann–Favre disease, and some forms of retinitis pigmentosa.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Increased retinal thickness with round, cystoid spaces and loss of normal foveal contour with or without subsensory fluid.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology if possible.
- Discontinue topical epinephrine, dipivefrin, or prostaglandin analogue drops, and nicotinic-acid-containing medications. Rarely, diuretics and oral contraceptive pills can cause an atypical CME that resolves on discontinuing medication.
- Topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs, diclofenac [Voltaren] or ketorolac [Acular] qid, nepafenac [Nevanac/Ilevro] tid/qd, or bromfenac [Bromday/Prolensa] qd and/or topical steroid (prednisolone

acetate 1% qid for 1 month, then taper slowly). One randomized study suggested that combination treatment with NSAID and steroid drops were more effective than either alone.

- Consider posterior sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg/mL) in patients who do not respond to topical medications.
- If no response, consider oral NSAIDs (indometacin 25 mg po tid for 6–8 weeks), oral steroids (prednisone 40–60 mg po qd for 1–2 weeks, then taper slowly), and/or oral acetazolamide (Diamox 250 mg po bid); all are unproven.
- In refractory cases consider intravitreal injection of 4 mg triamcinolone acetonide (experimental).
- If vitreous is present to the wound and vision is < 20 /80, consider Nd : YAG laser vitreolysis or perform pars plana vitrectomy with peeling of posterior hyaloid (Vitrectomy-Aphakic Cystoid Macular Edema Study conclusion).

Prognosis

Usually good; spontaneous resolution in weeks to months (postsurgical); poorer for chronic CME (> 6 months), may develop macular hole.

Macular Hole

Definition

Retinal hole in the fovea.

Etiology

Idiopathic; other risk factors are cystoid macular edema, vitreomacular traction, trauma, post surgery myopia, post laser treatment and post inflammatory.

Epidemiology

Senile (idiopathic) macular holes (83%) usually occur in women (3 : 1) aged 60–80 years old; traumatic holes rare (5%); 25–30% are bilateral.

Symptoms

Decreased vision, metamorphopsia, and less commonly central scotoma.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity ranging from 20 / 40 in stage 1 to 20 / 100 to HM in stages 3 / 4; retinal detachments rare except in high myopes. Fundus findings were classified into five stages by Gass:

Stage 0

Vitreomacular adhesion or traction in fellow eye of patient with full-thickness macular hole in other eye.

Stage 1

Premacular hole (impending hole) with foveal detachment, absent foveal reflex, macular

cyst (**1A** = yellow foveal spot, 100–200 μm in diameter, **1B** = yellow ring, 200–350 μm in diameter); in OCT classification scheme.

Stage 2

Early small, full-thickness hole either centrally within the ring or eccentrically at the ring's margin. Seventy-five percent will progress to stage 3 or 4 holes.

Stage 3

Full-thickness hole ($\geq 300 \mu\text{m}$) with yellow deposits at level of retinal pigment epithelium (Klein's tags), operculum, cuff of subretinal fluid, cystoid macular edema, and positive Watzke–Allen sign (subjective interruption of slit beam on biomicroscopy).

Stage 4

Stage 3 and posterior vitreous detachment (PWD).

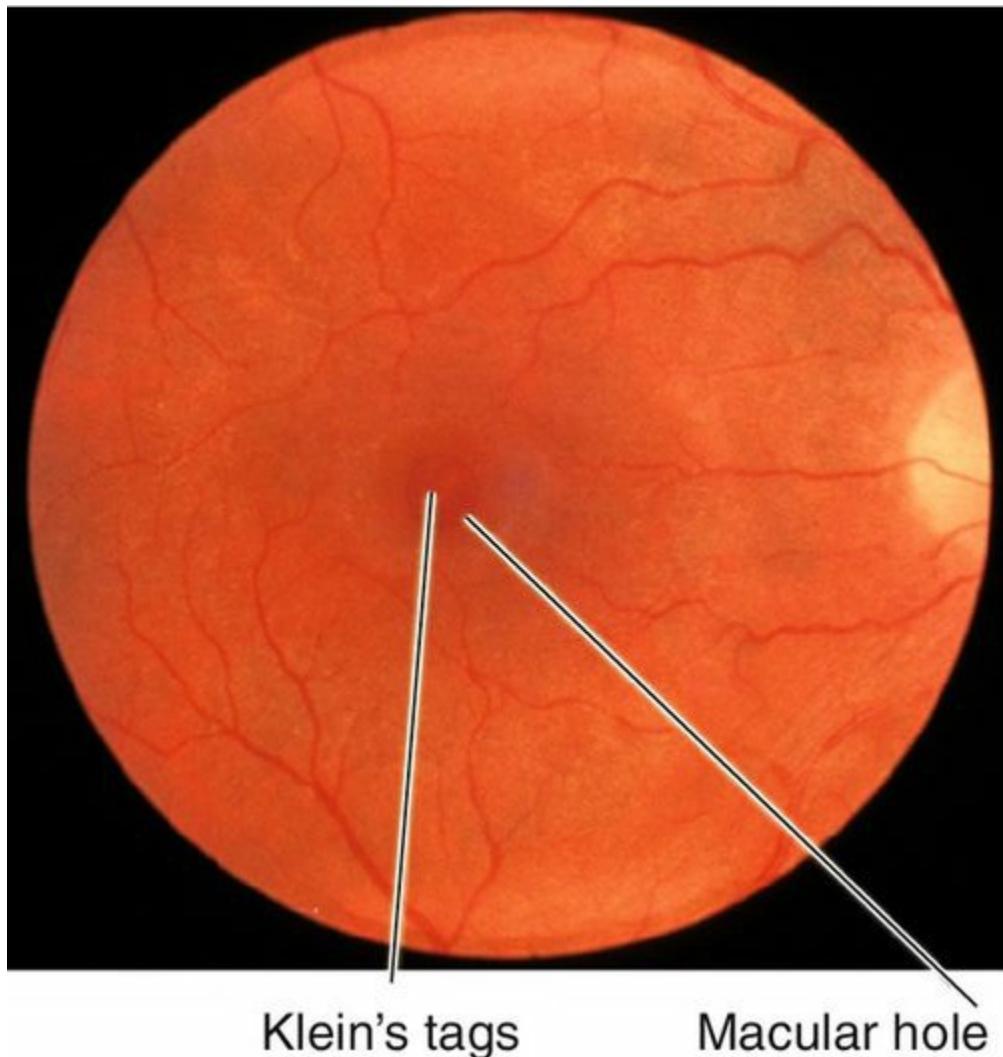
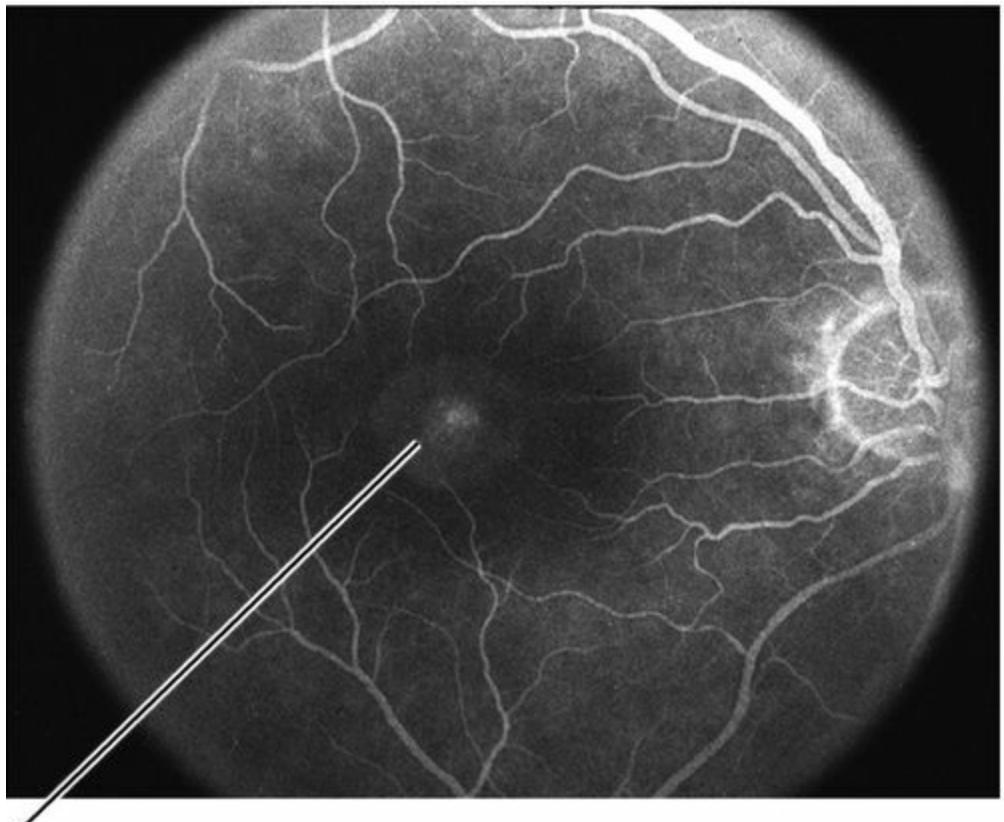
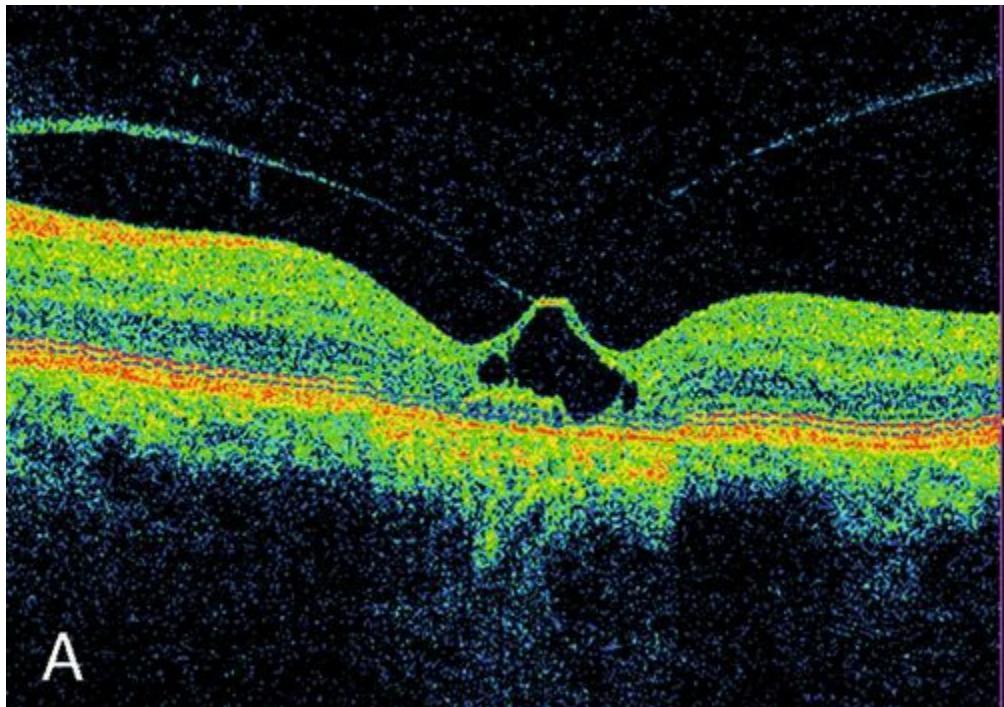


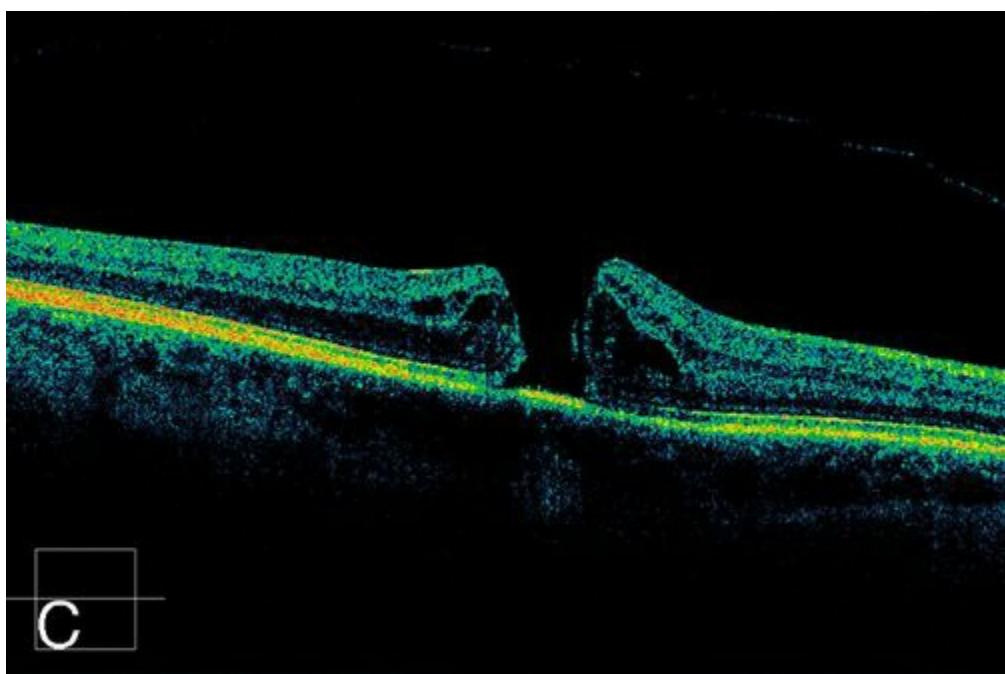
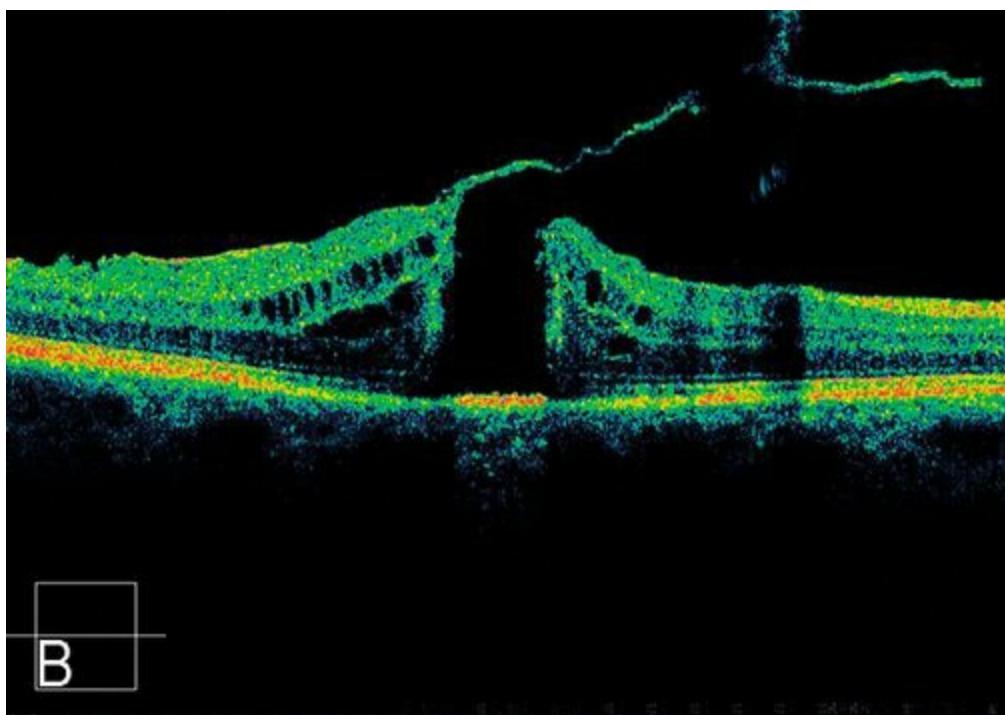
FIGURE 10-96 Macular hole with multiple yellow spots (Klein's tags) at the base of the hole.



Macular hole

FIGURE 10-97 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient in [Figure 10-96](#) demonstrating early hyperfluorescence of the hole that does not leak in late views.





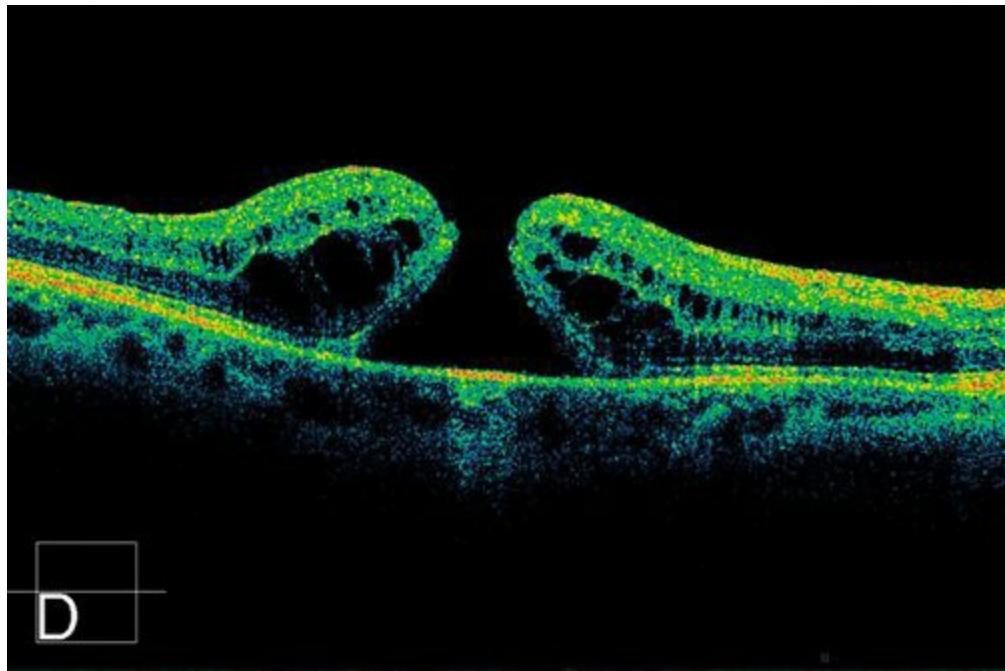


FIGURE 10-98 OCT demonstrating cross-sectional image of all stages 1–4 (A–D, respectively) of macular hole formation and the full-thickness retinal defect characteristic of stage 3 and 4 holes.

Also can be classified by OCT findings with subclassification based on size of smallest retinal aperture, presence/absence of traction, and presence/absence of other conditions (e.g., trauma, high myopia):

Small: < 250 µm

Medium: 250–400 µm

Large: > 400 µm.

Differential Diagnosis

Epiretinal membrane with pseudohole, solar retinopathy, central serous chorioretinopathy, vitreomacular traction syndrome, cystoid macular edema, solitary druse, and lamellar holes can appear clinically like MH, but are easily differentiated by OCT.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, Amsler grid, Watzke–Allen test, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hyperfluorescent window defect in the central fovea.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Full-thickness defect in retina with or without traction on edges of hole; can differentiate lamellar holes and cysts from true macular holes; useful for determining treatment options and surgical planning.

Management

- No treatment recommended for stage 0 and 1 holes because spontaneous hole closure can occur, but 50% progress necessitating surgery.
- Macular holes < 400 µm in width with evidence of vitreomacular traction can be treated with intravitreal injection of 2.5 mg / mL ocriplasmin (Jetrea) (MIVI-TRUST Study result), with 50% closure rate without surgery.

- Pars plana vitrectomy membrane peel, gas fluid exchange, and gas injection with 7 days prone positioning for full-thickness macular holes; should be performed by a retina specialist.

Prognosis

Good for recent-onset holes; surgery has successful anatomic results in 60–95% depending on duration, of which 73% have improved acuity; preoperative visual acuity is inversely correlated with the absolute amount of visual improvement; poor for holes > 1 year's duration.

Vitreomacular Adhesion and Traction

Vitreomacular traction (VMT) is defined as complete or partial adhesion of the vitreous cortex to the macular surface due to anomalous posterior vitreous detachment. Usually not symptomatic and can be observed until symptoms develop.

- **Optical coherence tomography:** Traction of the vitreous cortex to the retina leading to retinal architectural changes.
- Symptomatic vitreomacular traction can be treated with intravitreal injection of 2.5 mg / mL ocriplasmin (Jetrea) (MIVI-TRUST Study result). Good candidates would have one or more of the following features: no epiretinal membrane, adhesion < 1500 µm in width, age < 65 years, and phakic.
- In severe cases, vitrectomy and membrane peel can be performed by a retina specialist.

Epiretinal Membrane / Macular Pucker

Definition

Cellular proliferation along the internal limiting membrane and retinal surface; contraction of this membrane causes the retinal surface to become wrinkled (pucker/cellophane maculopathy).

Etiology

Risk factors include prior retinal surgery, intraocular inflammation, retinal vascular occlusion, sickle cell retinopathy, vitreous hemorrhage, trauma, macular holes, intraocular tumors such as angiomas and hamartomas, telangiectasis, retinal arterial macroaneurysms, retinitis pigmentosa, laser photocoagulation, PVD, retinal break, and cryotherapy; often idiopathic.

Epidemiology

Incidence increases with increasing age; it occurs in 2% of population > 50 years old and in 20% > 75 years old; 20–30% are bilateral, although often asymmetric. Slight female predilection (3 : 2); diabetes has been found to be associated with idiopathic ERMs.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic with normal or near-normal vision; mild distortion or blurred vision; less commonly macropsia, central photopsia, or monocular diplopia if macular pucker exists.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity; abnormal Amsler grid; thin, translucent membrane appears as mild sheen (cellophane) along macula; may have dragged or tortuous vessels, retinal striae, pseudoholes, foveal ectopia, and cystoid macular edema. Occasionally multiple punctate hemorrhages occur in the inner retina.

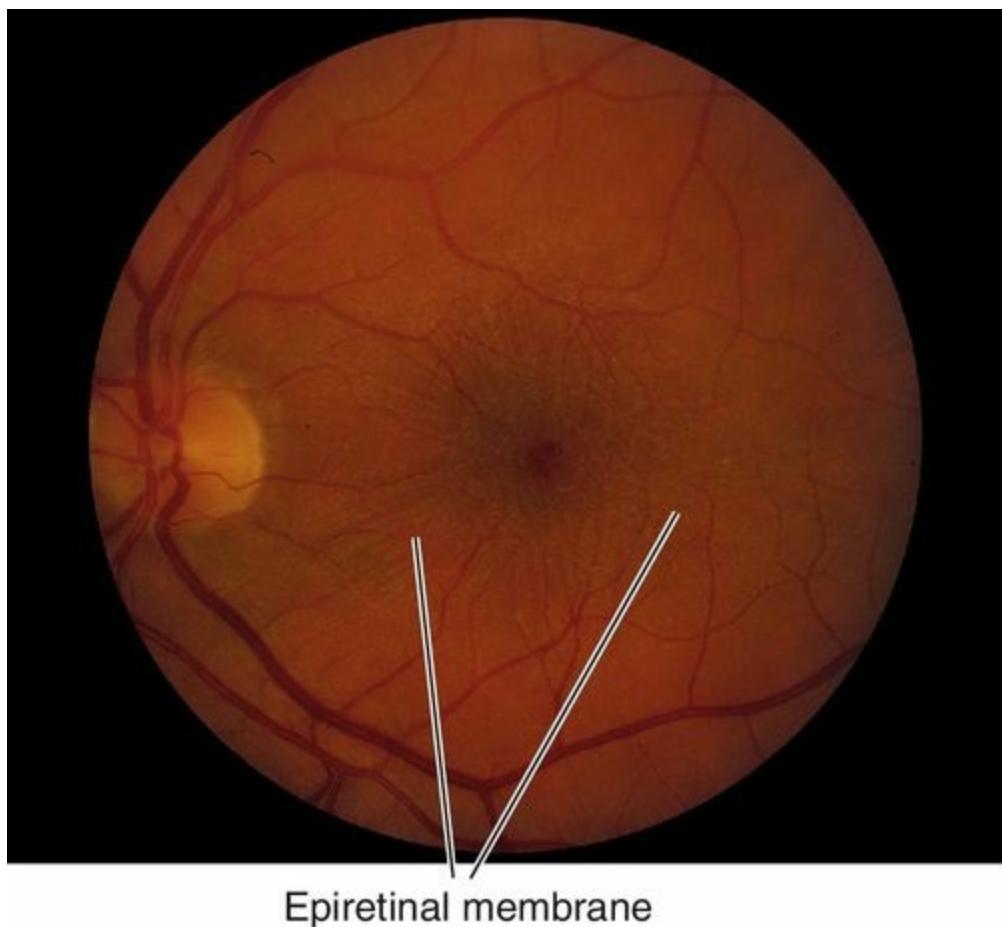
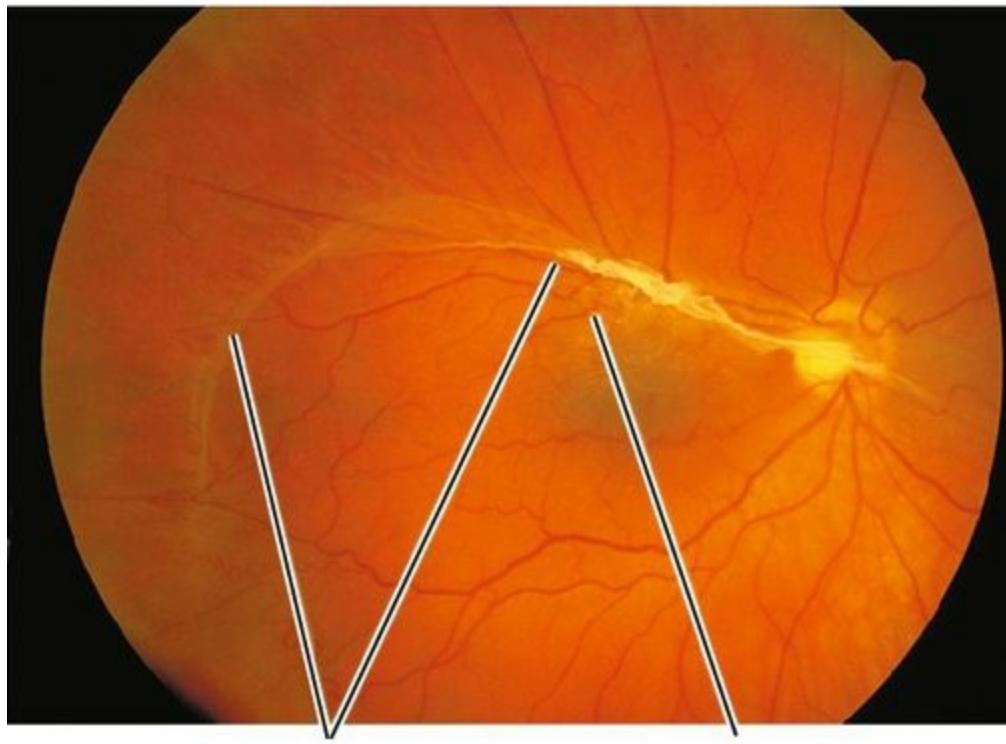


FIGURE 10-99 Cellophane epiretinal membrane with retinal striae.



Epiretinal membrane Dragged vessels

FIGURE 10-100 Epiretinal membrane with dragged vessels.

Epiretinal membrane

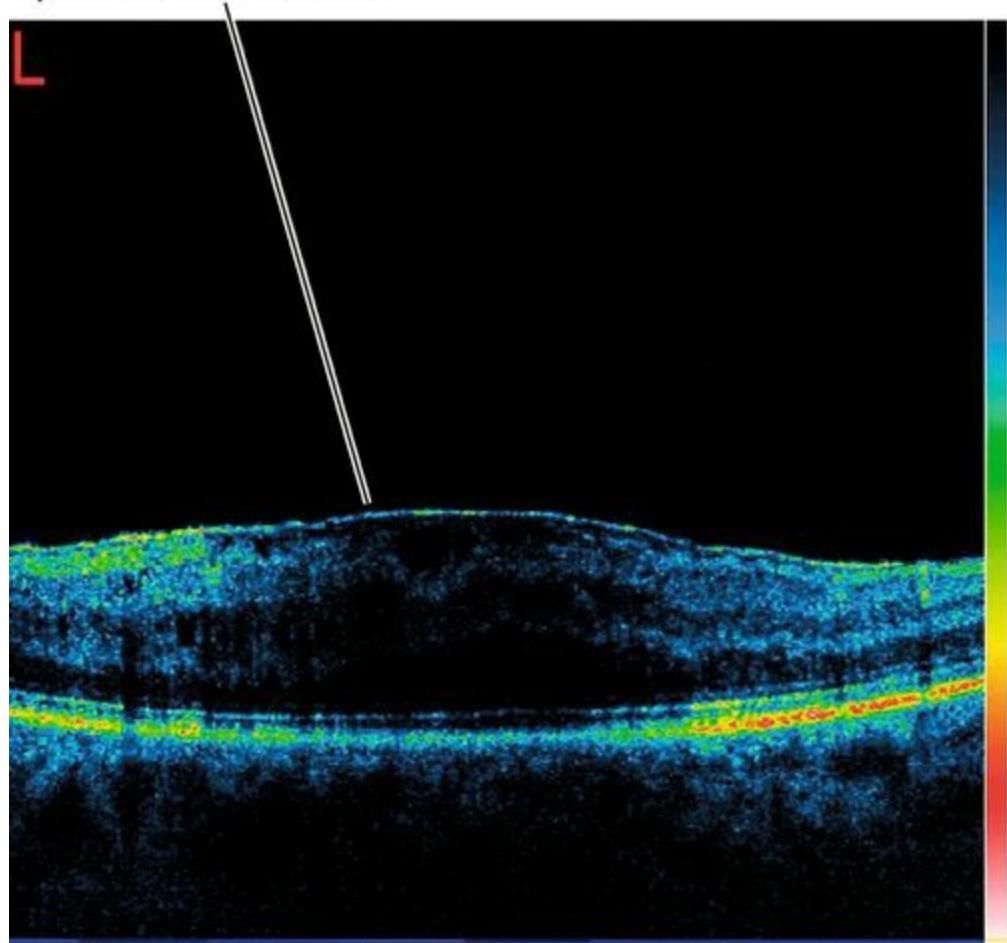


FIGURE 10-101 Spectral domain OCT of epiretinal membrane with increased retinal thickening.

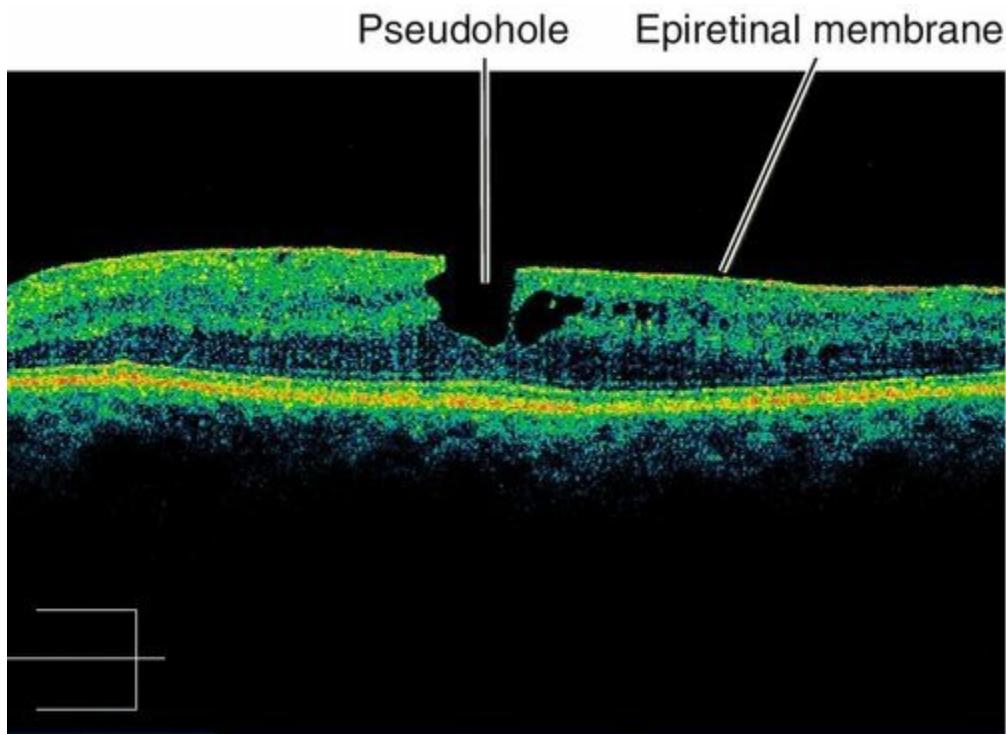


FIGURE 10-102 Spectral domain OCT of pseudohole due to an epiretinal membrane. Since the defect is not full thickness, this is not a macular hole.

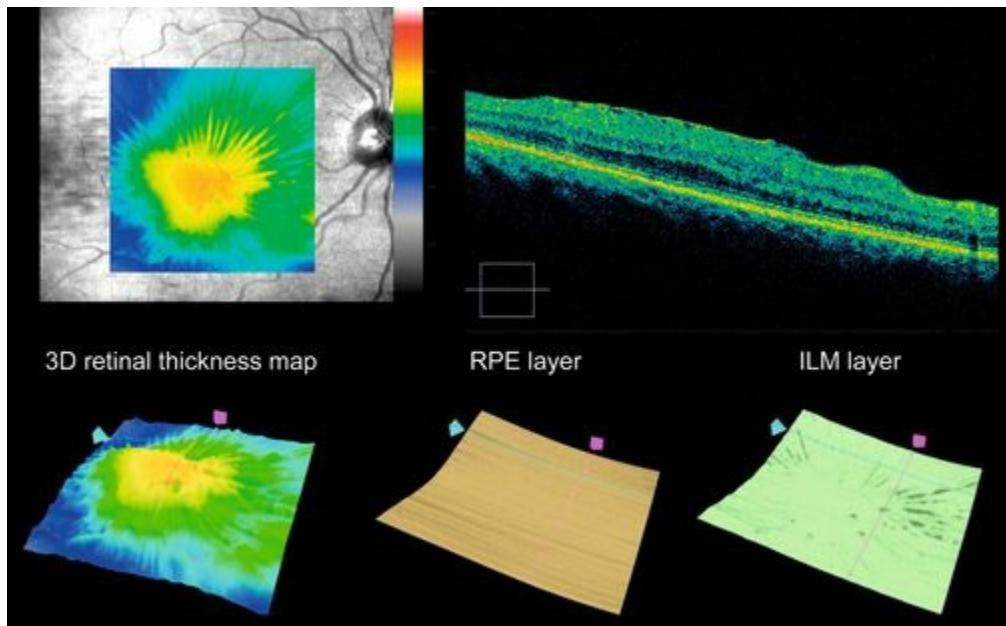


FIGURE 10-103 Spectral domain OCT of epiretinal membrane illustrating advanced segmentation algorithms showing the increased retinal thickness and surface wrinkling on the ILM (internal limiting membrane) map.

Differential Diagnosis

Traction retinal detachment from diabetic retinopathy, sickle cell retinopathy, or radiation retinopathy; choroidal folds.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Optical coherence tomography to evaluate retinal thickening, hole status, and traction.

Management

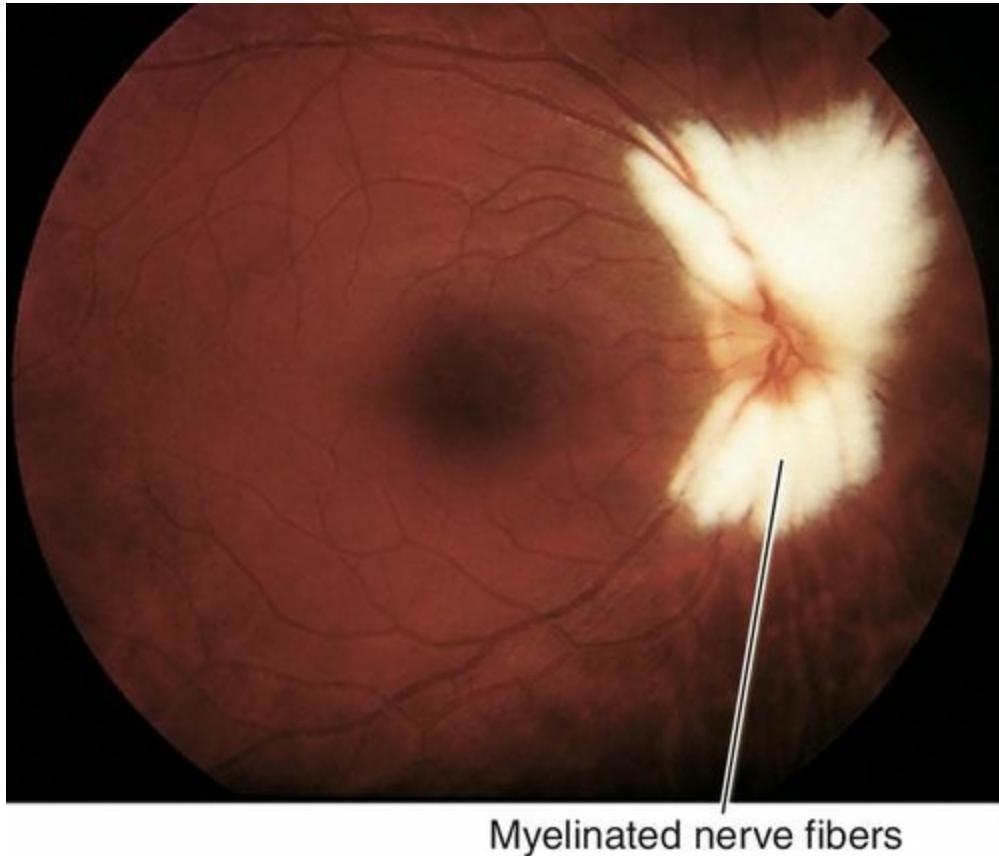
- Treatment rarely required unless visual changes become problematic.
- Pars plana vitrectomy and membrane peel in patients with reduced acuity (e.g., < 20 / 50) or intractable symptoms; should be performed by a retina specialist.

Prognosis

Good; 75% of patients have improvement in symptoms and acuity after surgery.

Myelinated Nerve Fibers

Abnormal myelination of ganglion cell axons anterior to the lamina cribrosa; appears as yellow-white patches with feathery borders in the superficial retina (nerve fiber layer). Typically unilateral (80%) and occurs adjacent to the optic nerve, but can be located anywhere in the posterior pole. Obscures underlying retinal vasculature and can be confused with cotton-wool spots, astrocytic hamartomas, commotio retinae, or rarely retinal artery occlusion if extensive. Patients are usually asymptomatic, but scotomas corresponding to the areas of myelination can be demonstrated on visual fields; slight male predilection.



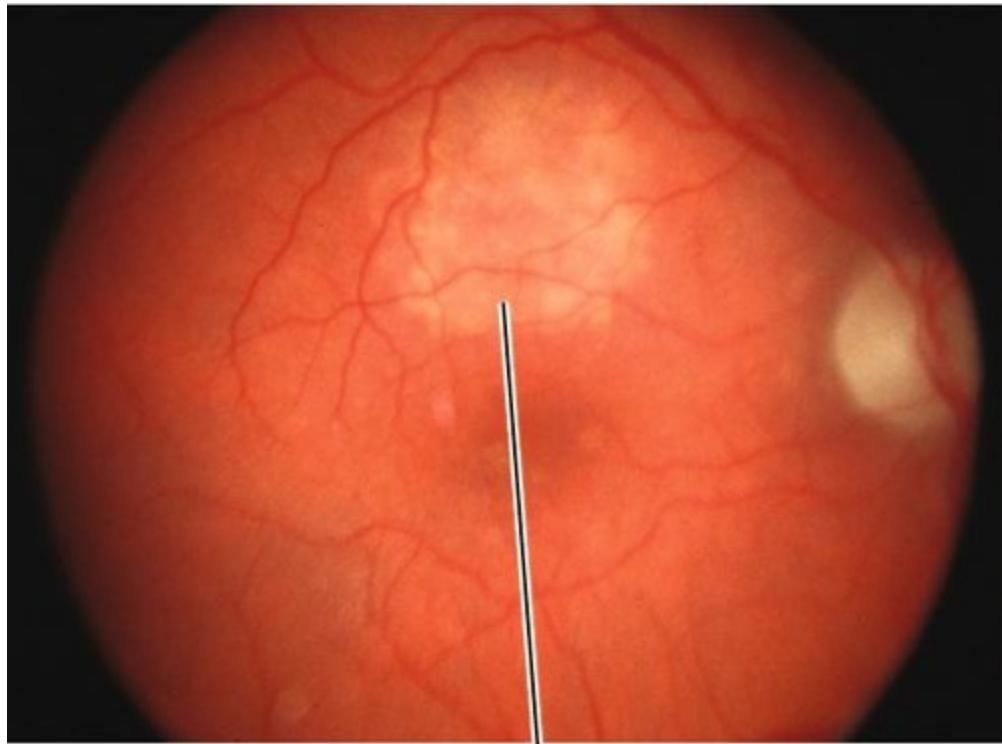
Myelinated nerve fibers

FIGURE 10-104 Myelinated nerve fibers demonstrating fluffy white appearance extending from optic nerve and partially obscuring disc margins and retinal vessels.

- No treatment required.
- Consider visual fields.

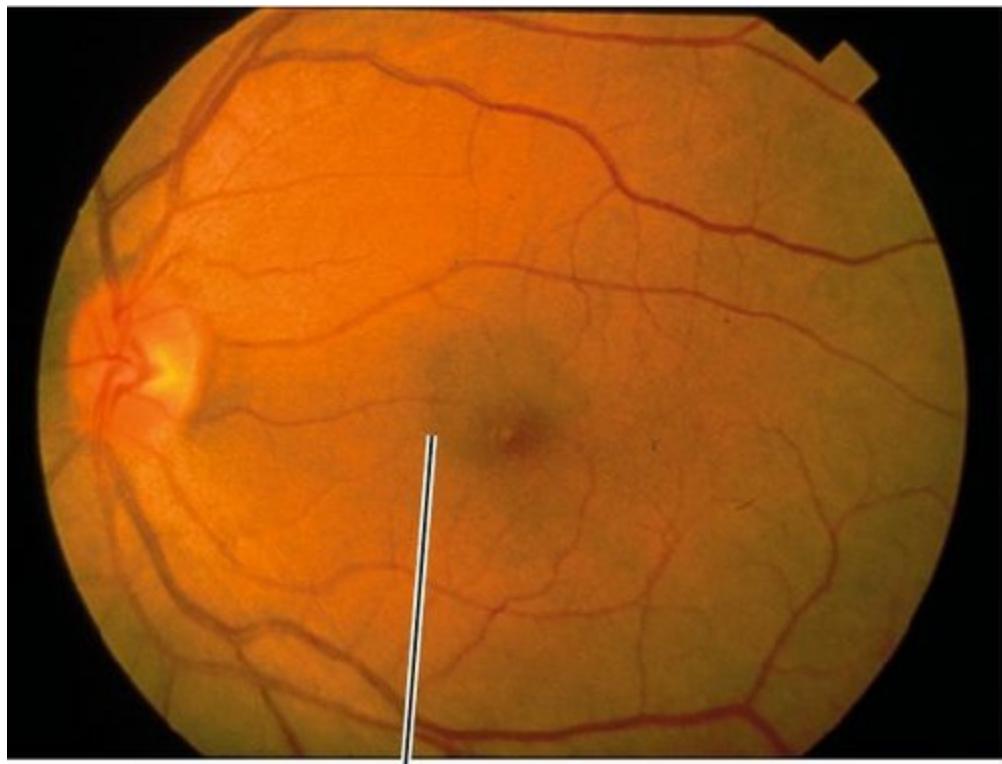
Solar / Photic Retinopathy

Bilateral decreased vision ranging from 20 / 40 to 20 / 100, metamorphopsia, photophobia, dyschromatopsia, after-images, scotomas, headaches, and orbital pain 1–4 hours after unprotected, long-term sun gazing. Retinal damage ranges from no changes to a yellow spot with surrounding pigmentary changes in the foveolar region in the early stages. Late changes include lamellar holes or depressions in the fovea. Vision can improve over 3–6 months, with residual scotomas and metamorphopsia. Similar problems may occur from unprotected viewing of lasers, welding arcs, and extended exposure to operating microscope lights (unilateral).



Phototoxicity

FIGURE 10-105 Photic retinopathy demonstrating retinal edema secondary to operating-room microscope overexposure.



Solar retinopathy

FIGURE 10-106 Solar retinopathy. Note pigmentary changes in the macula.

- No effective treatment.

Toxic (Drug) Maculopathies

Aminoglycosides (Gentamicin / Tobramycin / Amikacin)

Aminoglycosides may be toxic when delivered into the eye by any technique including subconjunctival injection without apparent scleral perforation, diffusion through cataract wound from subconjunctival injection, or when used with a collagen corneal shield. Gentamicin (Garamycin) demonstrates more toxicity than amikacin (Amikin) or tobramycin (Nebcin). Toxicity, due to occlusion of the retinal capillaries by granulocytes, has occurred at doses as low as 0.1 mg of gentamicin or 0.2 mg of amikacin. It leads to acute, severe, permanent visual loss. Retinal toxic reaction with marked retinal whitening (especially in macula), arteriolar attenuation, venous beading, and widespread retinal hemorrhages; optic atrophy and pigmentary changes occur later. Poor visual prognosis.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Sharp zones of capillary nonperfusion corresponding to the areas of ischemic retina.
- No effective treatment.

Canthaxanthine (Orobronze)

The carotenoid pigment canthaxanthine is prescribed for photosensitivity disorders and vitiligo. Toxicity produces characteristic refractile yellow spots in a wreath-like pattern around the fovea (gold-dust retinopathy). Usually asymptomatic or causes mild metamorphopsia and decreased vision while this oral tanning agent is being taken. Occurs with cumulative doses > 35 g.

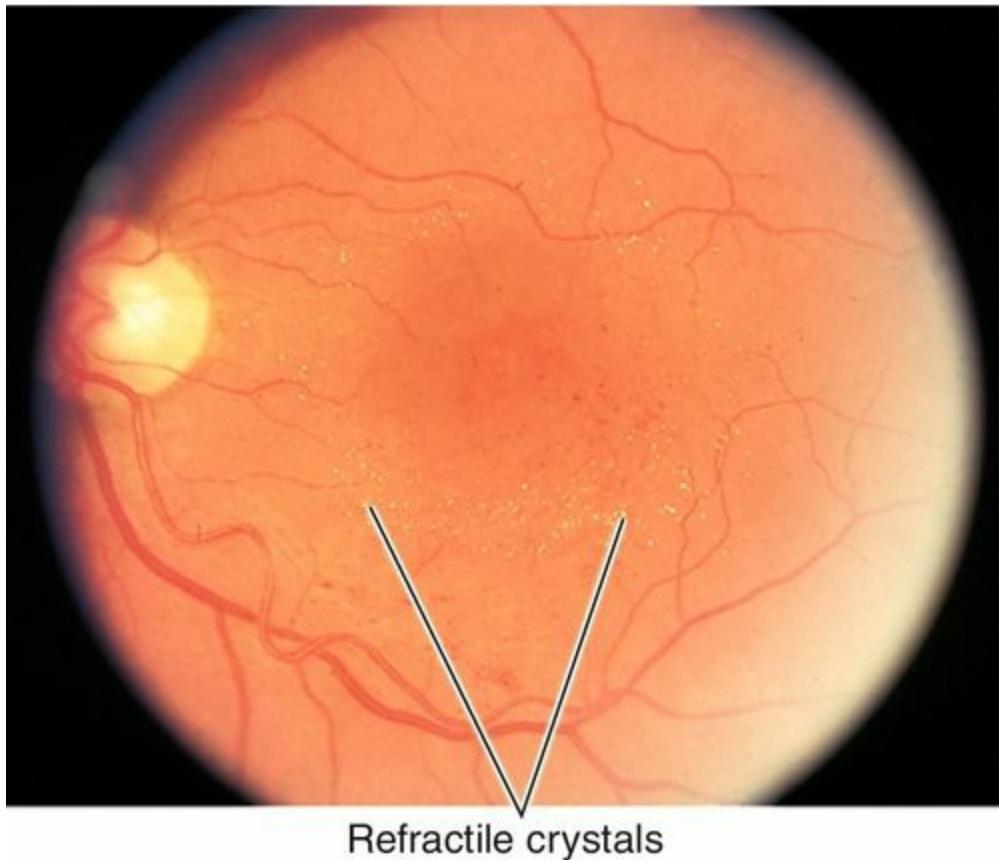


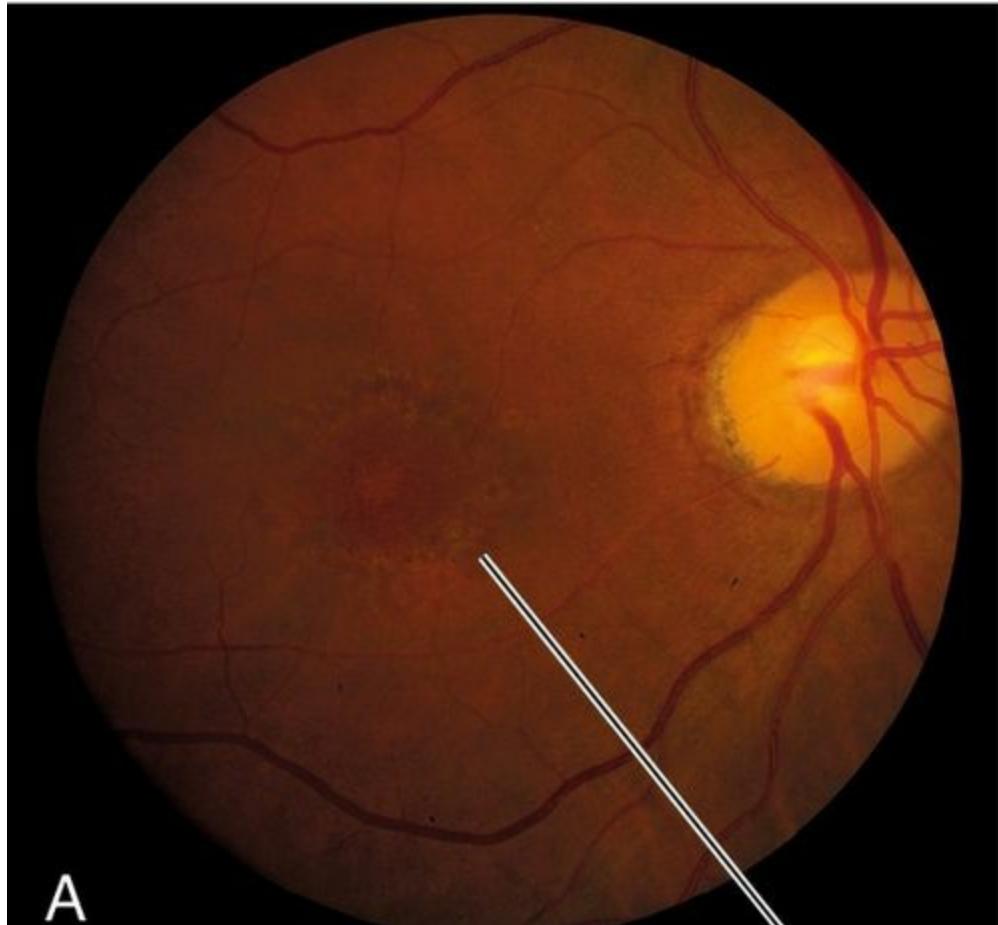
FIGURE 10-107 Crystalline maculopathy due to canthaxanthine.

- Check visual fields (central 10°).
- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

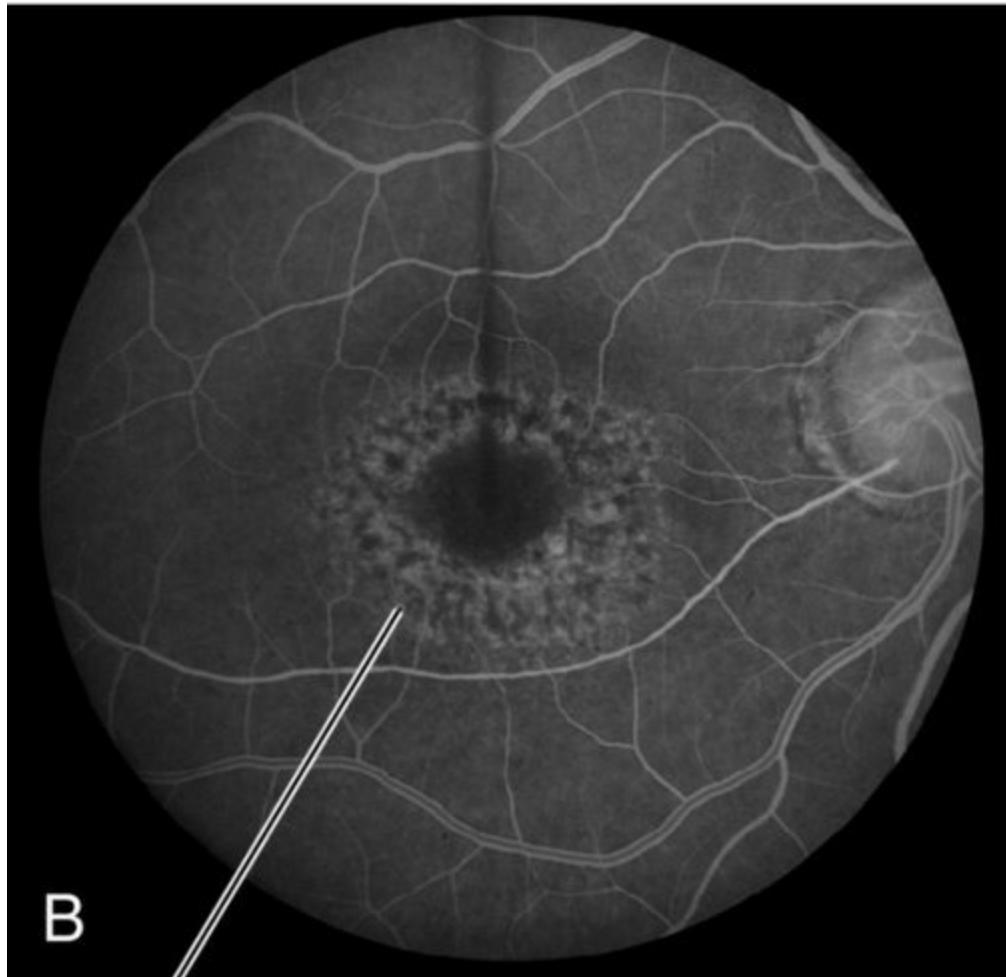
Chloroquine (Aralen) / Hydroxychloroquine (Plaquenil)

Quinolines were first used as an antimalarial agent in World War II and now are used to treat rheumatologic disorders such as systemic lupus erythematosis, rheumatoid arthritis, and for short-term pulse treatment for graft-versus-host disease, as well as amoebiasis. Toxicity produces central/paracentral scotomas, blurry vision, nyctalopia, photopsias, dyschromatopsia, photophobia, and, in late stages, constriction of visual fields, loss of color vision, decreased vision, and absolute scotomas. Early retinal changes include loss of foveal reflex and abnormal macular pigmentation (reversible); “bull’s eye” maculopathy (not reversible), peripheral bone spicules, vasculature attenuation, and disc pallor appear later; late stages can appear similar to end-stage retinitis pigmentosa. May also develop eyelash whitening and whorl-like subepithelial corneal deposits (cornea verticillata, vortex keratopathy). Doses > 3.5 mg / kg / day or 300 g total (chloroquine), and > 6.5 mg / kg / day of ideal body weight or 700 g total (hydroxychloroquine) may produce the maculopathy; total daily dose seems more critical than total accumulative dose; in patients with renal insufficiency lower doses are required. Ideal body weight for men is calculated as 110 pounds (50 kg) for 5 feet (1.52 m) tall, plus 5 pounds (2.27 kg) for each inch (2.54 cm) in height over 5 feet, for women it is calculated as 100 pounds (45 kg) for 5 feet tall, plus 5 pounds for each inch in height over 5 feet. Quinolines are stored to a greater degree in lean body tissues than in fat; dosages based on actual, rather than ideal, body weight will lead to overdoses in obese patients; toxicity often progresses after medications are discontinued because the drug concentrates in the eye. Hydroxychloroquine appears safer since it does not readily

cross the blood-retinal barrier (toxicity rarely occurs with use < 7 years).



Bull's eye maculopathy



Bull's eye maculopathy

FIGURE 10-108 Bull's eye maculopathy due to Plaquenil toxicity as seen on (A) clinical photo, and (B) fluorescein angiogram demonstrating same pattern with a circular window defect.

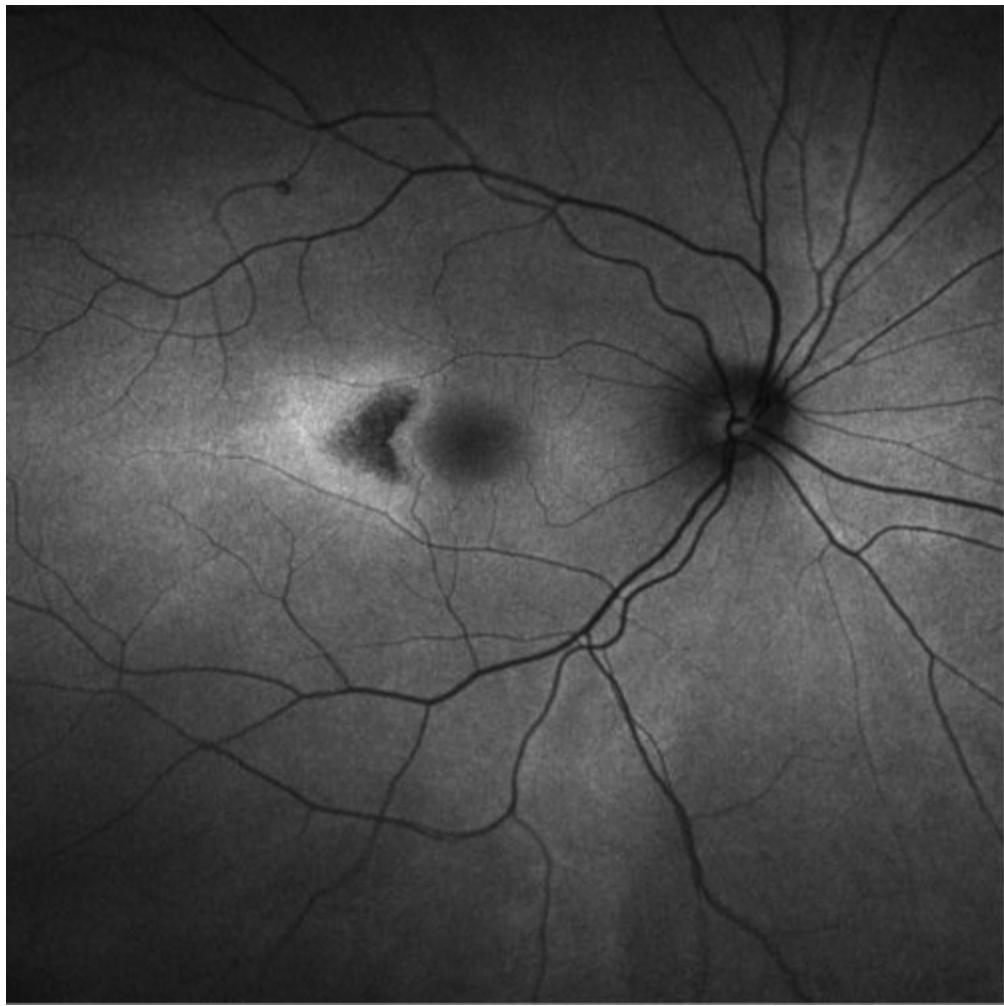


FIGURE 10-109 Fundus autofluorescence showing hypoautofluorescence in the area of damaged RPE.

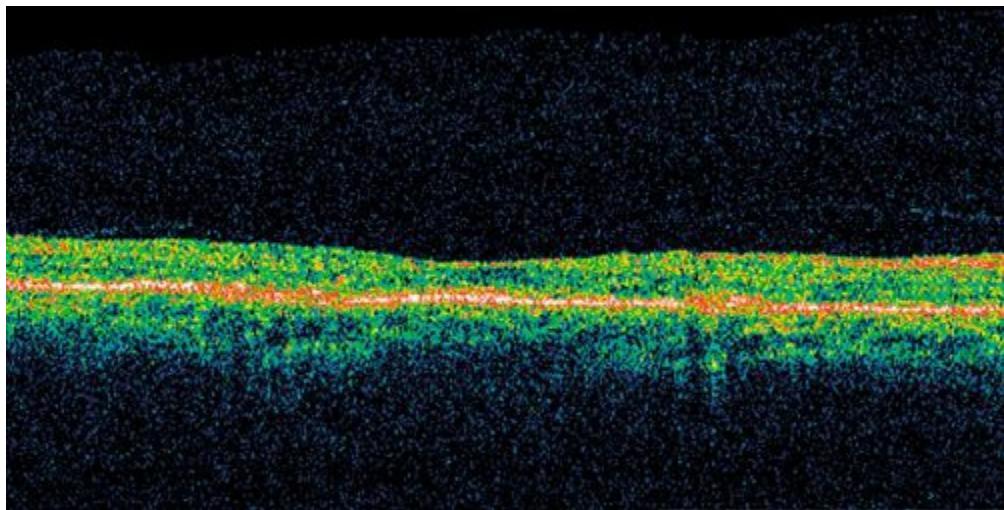


FIGURE 10-110 OCT of same patient as Figure 10-108 demonstrating thinning of the retina in the area of the bull's eye.

- Differential diagnosis of “bull’s eye” maculopathy includes cone dystrophy, AMD, Stargardt’s disease/fundus flavimaculatus, Spielmeyer–Vogt disease, albinism,

fenestrated sheen macular dystrophy, central areolar choroidal dystrophy, benign concentric annular macular dystrophy, clofazimine toxicity, fucosidosis.

- Check visual acuity, visual field (central 10° with white test object), and if available one or more of the following: spectral domain optical coherence tomography (flying saucer sign), multifocal electroretinogram, or fundus autofluorescence at baseline and every 6 months (chloroquine) or 12 months (hydroxychloroquine) after 5 years of use while patient is taking medications; patients with drug use > 5 years with high-fat-level body habitus, renal or liver disease, and age > 60 years old, especially if frail or extremely thin, are at higher risk of developing toxicity and should be checked more frequently.
- Low-risk patients (defined as nonobese individuals under age 60 years old, using less than 3 mg / kg / day of chloroquine or 6.5 mg / kg / day of hydroxychloroquine for fewer than 5 years, and without concomitant renal, hepatic, or retinal disease) require no additional screening evaluations.
- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

Chlorpromazine (Thorazine)

Patients have pigment deposition in eyelids, cornea, lens, and retina with toxic doses > 1200–1400 mg /day for at least 1 year.

- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

Deferoxamine (Desferal)

Chelator of iron and aluminum that is prescribed for patients undergoing multiple blood transfusions. Toxicity causes decreased vision, nyctalopia, and visual field loss. The most common initial finding is a subtle gray macular discoloration, although a bull's eye lesion may develop; a generalized pigmentary disturbance develops over weeks, which may persist despite drug discontinuation. Toxicity may occur after a single dose.

- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

Interferon α

Interferon- α antiviral agents used to treat hepatitis cause vascular occlusion due to presumed immune-complex deposition. Toxicity causes cotton-wool spots, intraretinal hemorrhages, cystoid macular edema, capillary nonperfusion, and rarely vascular occlusion.

- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

Methoxyflurane (Penthrane)

This inhaled anesthetic that is rarely used today may cause irreversible renal failure, partly through calcium oxalate crystalline deposition and retinal toxicity with yellow-white crystalline deposits in the posterior pole and along the arterioles. Methoxyflurane is metabolized to oxalate, which binds calcium to form insoluble calcium oxalate salts that are permanent.

- No effective treatment.

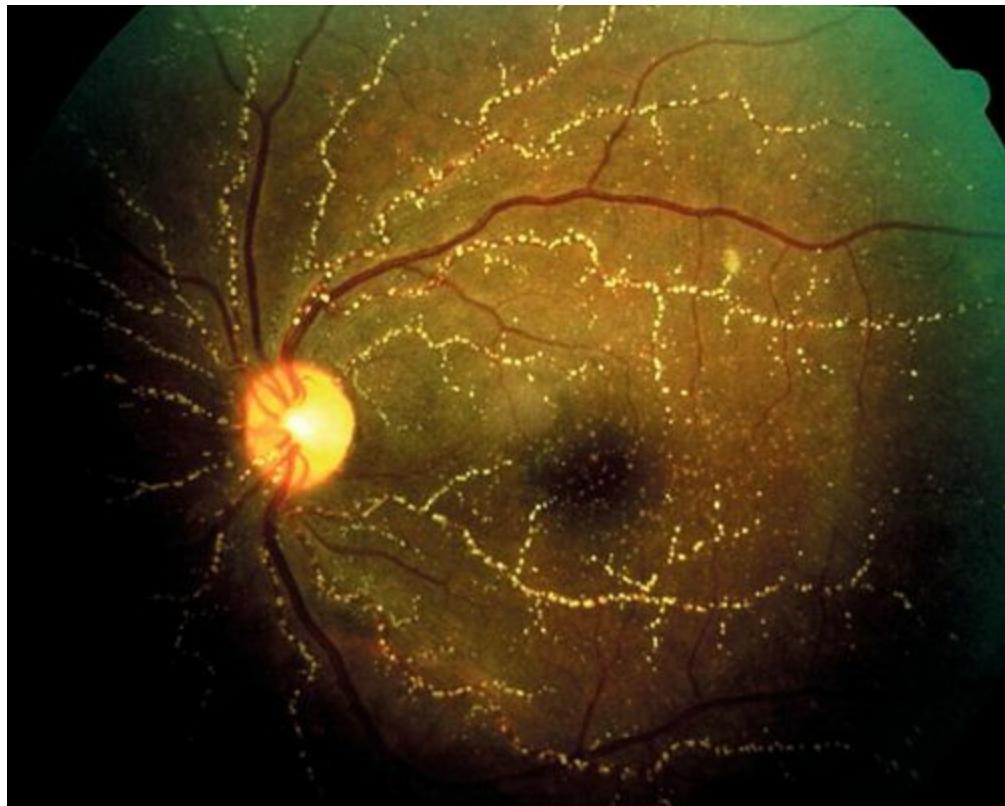


FIGURE 10-111 Methoxyflurane toxicity demonstrating crystalline deposits along the retinal arterioles.

Niacin

Used to treat hypercholesterolemia. May produce decreased vision and metamorphopsia due to pseudocystoid macular edema (nicotinic acid maculopathy) caused by intracellular edema of Müller's cells.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early perifoveal, punctate hyperfluorescence as in CME but no leakage.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Cystoid spaces.
- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

Quinine (Quinamm)

A quinolin, used to treat benign muscle cramps, that acutely causes retinal edema with venous engorgement and a cherry-red spot progressing to RPE mottling, retinal vascular attenuation, and optic atrophy; although the end stage resembles a vascular occlusion, the toxic effects appear to concentrate within the neurosensory retina. Toxicity causes generalized neurologic symptoms and blurred vision, visual field loss, and photophobia; acute overdose (single dose > 4 g) may cause permanent blindness.

- No effective treatment.

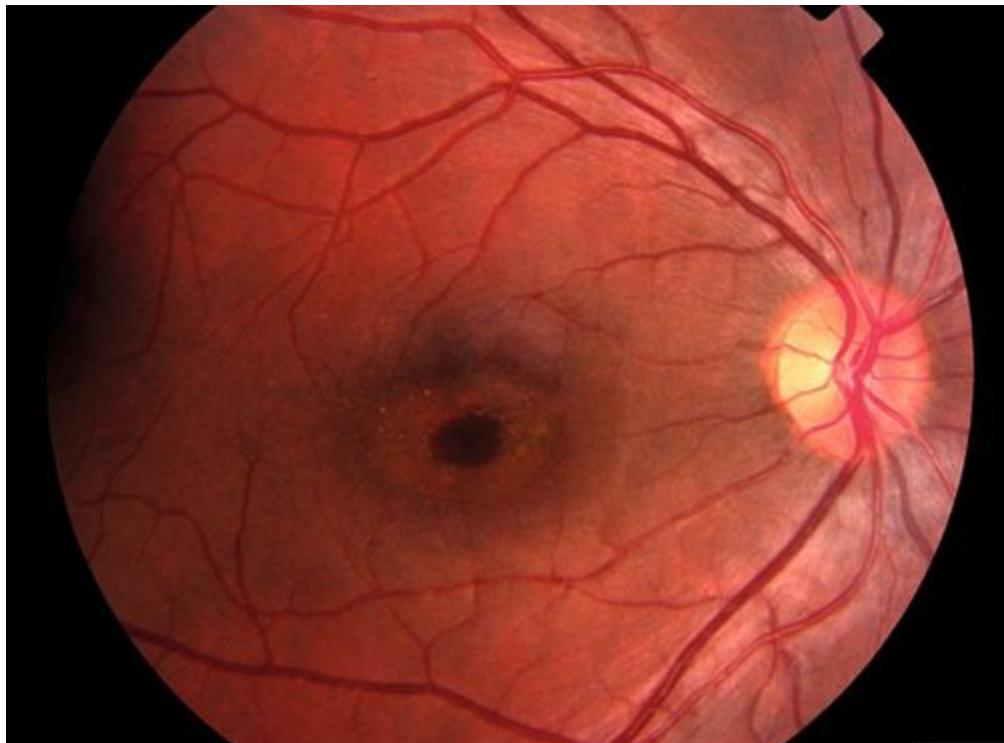


FIGURE 10-112 Bull's eye maculopathy due to quinine toxicity.

Sildenafil (Viagra)

This selective phosphodiesterase 5 (PDE-5) inhibitor commonly prescribed for erectile dysfunction, demonstrates cross-activity with the PDE-6 receptors in the photoreceptor layer. Produces reversible changes in color perception including a blue or blue-green tint or central haze of vision (may be pink or yellow); changes in light perception including darker colors appearing darker, increased perception of brightness, and flashing lights within 15–30 minutes of ingesting drug that peak within 1–2 hours; may also have photophobia and conjunctival hyperemia; resolves within 1 hour at doses < 50 mg, 2 hours with 100 mg, and 4–6 hours for 200 mg. The drug modifies the transduction cascade in photoreceptors (blocks PDE-5 10 × more than PDE-6 leading to interference in cGMP); occurs in 3% of patients taking a dose of 25–50 mg, 11% of those taking 100-mg dose, and in 40–50% of those taking > 100 mg; incidence is the same for all ages. No permanent visual effects have been reported; long-term effects are not known. Use with extreme caution in patients with retinitis pigmentosa (RP) and congenital stationary night blindness. There have been some reports of ischemic optic neuropathy although no true association or causal relationship has been determined.

- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Electroretinogram (ERG) mildly reduced photopic and scotopic b-wave amplitudes and less than 10% decrease in photopic a- and b-wave implicit times during acute episode; reverts back to normal over time, no permanent effects seen.
- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.
- No effective treatment of ischemic optic neuropathy.

Tadalafil (Cialis) / Vardenafil (Levitra)

Similar to sildenafil; there have been some reports of ischemic optic neuropathy although no true association or causal relationship has been determined. The FDA has

advised patients to discontinue the use of these medications if they experience sudden or decreased vision loss in one or both eyes.

- No effective treatment of ischemic optic neuropathy

Talc

Magnesium silicate (talc) has no medicinal value, but serves as a vehicle for several oral medications, including methylphenidate (Ritalin) and methadone. Refractive yellow deposits near or in arterioles occur in IV drug abusers; similar findings occur in IV drug abusers injecting suspensions of crushed methylphenidate (Ritalin) tablets. Talc particles smaller than an erythrocyte will clear the pulmonary capillary network and enter the arterial system. Repeated intravenous injection appears to induce shunt formation, allowing larger particles access to the ophthalmic artery.

- No effective treatment.

Tamoxifen (Nolvadex)

Used to treat metastatic breast adenocarcinoma. Produces refractile yellow-white crystals scattered throughout the posterior pole in a donut-shaped pattern, mild cystoid macular edema, and retinal pigmentary changes later; may develop whorl-like, white, subepithelial corneal deposits. Usually asymptomatic, but may cause mild decreases in vision and dyschromatopsia. Occurs with doses > 30 mg /day; at the initial higher dosage levels crystals often occur, but can resolve with a lowered dose.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Characteristic petaloid leakage from CME.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Cystoid spaces from CME.
- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

Thioridazine (Mellaril)

Phenothiazine, introduced in 1952 for the treatment of psychoses, may produce nyctalopia, decreased vision, ring/paracentral scotomas, and brown discoloration of vision. Pigment granularity/clumping in the midperiphery appears first (reversible), then progresses and coalesces into large areas of pigmentation (salt-and-pepper pigment retinopathy) or chorioretinal atrophy with short-term, high-dose use. A variant, termed nummular retinopathy with chorioretinal atrophy posterior to the equator occurs with chronic use. Late stages can appear similar to end-stage retinitis pigmentosa or tapetoretinal degeneration with arteriolar attenuation, optic atrophy, and widespread pigmentary disturbances. Doses > 800 mg /day (300 mg recommended) can produce retinopathy; total daily dose seems more critical than total accumulative dose; may progress after medication is withdrawn because the drug is stored in the eye.

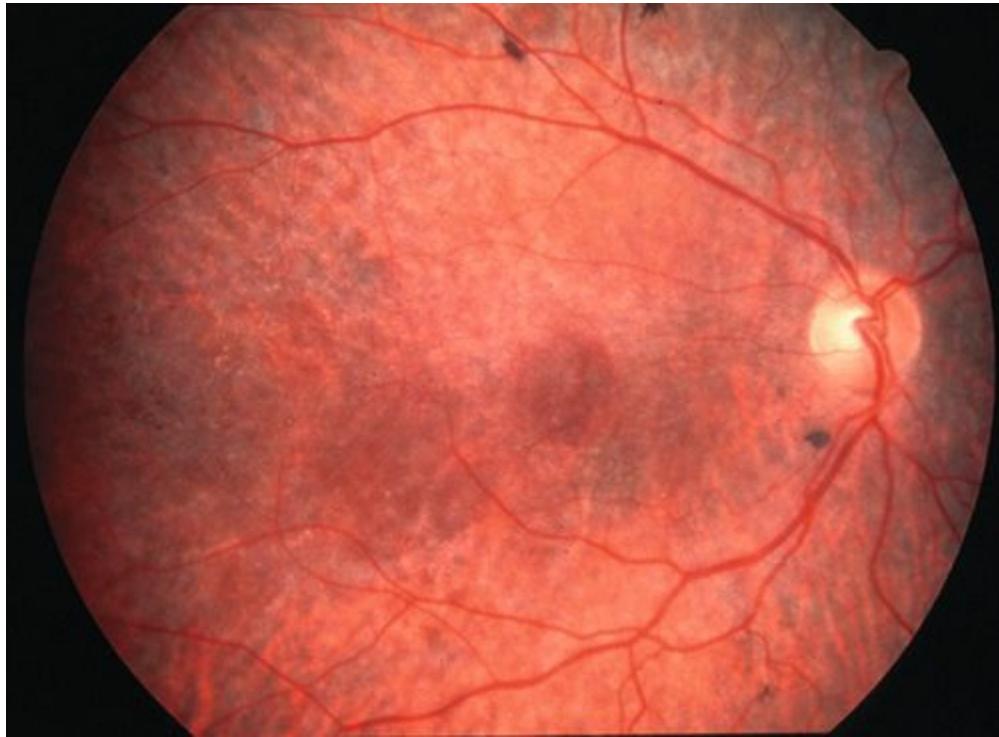


FIGURE 10-113 Diffuse pigmentary retinopathy in end-stage thioridazine toxicity

- Check vision, color vision and visual fields every 6 months while on medication.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Salt-and-pepper pattern of hypofluorescent spots and hyperfluorescent window defects; nummular pattern produces large areas of RPE loss.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Inner retinal striae may be visible. All changes are reversible with cessation of the drug.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Electroretinogram (ERG) (normal early; reduced amplitude and abnormal dark adaptation later).
- Decrease or discontinue the medication if toxicity develops.

Topiramate

Oral anticonvulsant used for the treatment of seizures, prophylaxis for migraines and off-label in the treatment of bipolar disorder as well as second-line therapy for idiopathic intracranial hypertension for patients intolerant of acetazolamide. May produce induced myopia, bilateral angle-closure glaucoma, and retinal striae caused by vitreomacular traction. It is postulated that uveal effusion or ciliary edema leads to forward displacement of the lens–iris diaphragm and thickening of the lens by relaxation of the zonules. Laser iridotomy is not useful in correcting the angle closure as the mechanism of angle closure is not pupillary block.

- **Optical coherence tomography:** Inner retinal striae may be visible.
- All changes are reversible with cessation of the drug.

Lipid Storage Diseases

Sphingolipid storage diseases cause accumulation of ceramide in liposomes, especially in retinal ganglion cells, giving a characteristic cherry-red spot in the macula.

Farber's Disease (Glycolipid) (Autosomal Recessive [AR])

Mild cherry-red spot, failure to thrive, subcutaneous nodules, hoarse cry, progressive arthropathy, and early mortality by 6–18 years of age.

Mucolipidosis (Mucopolysaccharidoses) (AR)

Cherry-red spot, nystagmus, myoclonus, corneal clouding, optic atrophy, cataracts, Hurler-like facies, hepatosplenomegaly, and failure to thrive.

Niemann–Pick Disease (Ceramide Phosphatidyl Choline) (AR)

Prominent cherry-red spot, corneal stromal opacities, splenomegaly, bone marrow foam cells, and hyperlipidemia.

Sandhoff's Disease (Gangliosidosis Type II) (AR)

Prominent cherry-red spot and optic atrophy with associated lipid-storage problems in the kidney, liver, pancreas, and other gastrointestinal organs.

Tay–Sachs Disease (Gangliosidosis Type I) (AR)

Prominent cherry-red spot, blindness, deafness, convulsions; mainly occurs in Ashkenazic Jewish children.

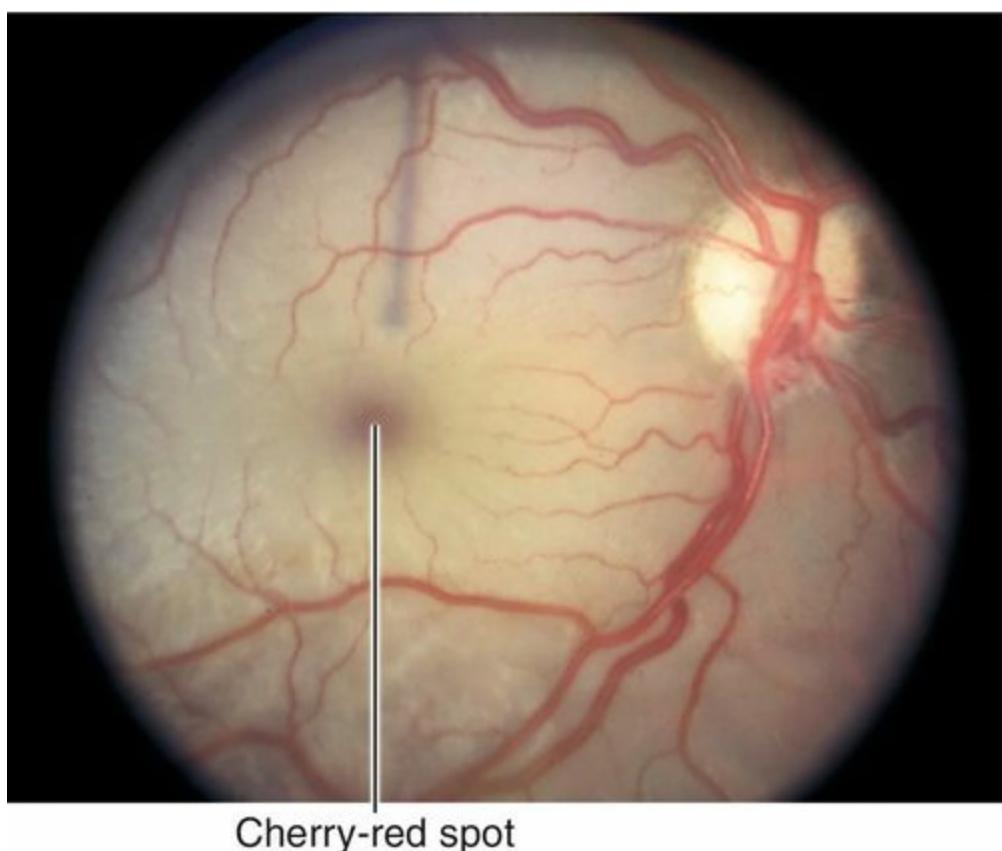


FIGURE 10-114 Cherry-red spot in an infant with Tay–Sachs disease.

Peripheral Retinal Degenerations

Lattice Degeneration

Occurs in 7–10% of general population; more common in myopes; 33–50% are bilateral. Oval, circumferential area of retinal thinning and overlying vitreous liquefaction are found anterior to the equator; appears as criss-crossing, white lines (sclerotic vessels) with variable overlying retinal pigmentation that clusters in the inferior and superior peripheral retina. Atrophic holes (25%) are common; retinal tears can occur with posterior vitreous separation pulling on the atrophic, thinned retina; increased risk of retinal detachment.

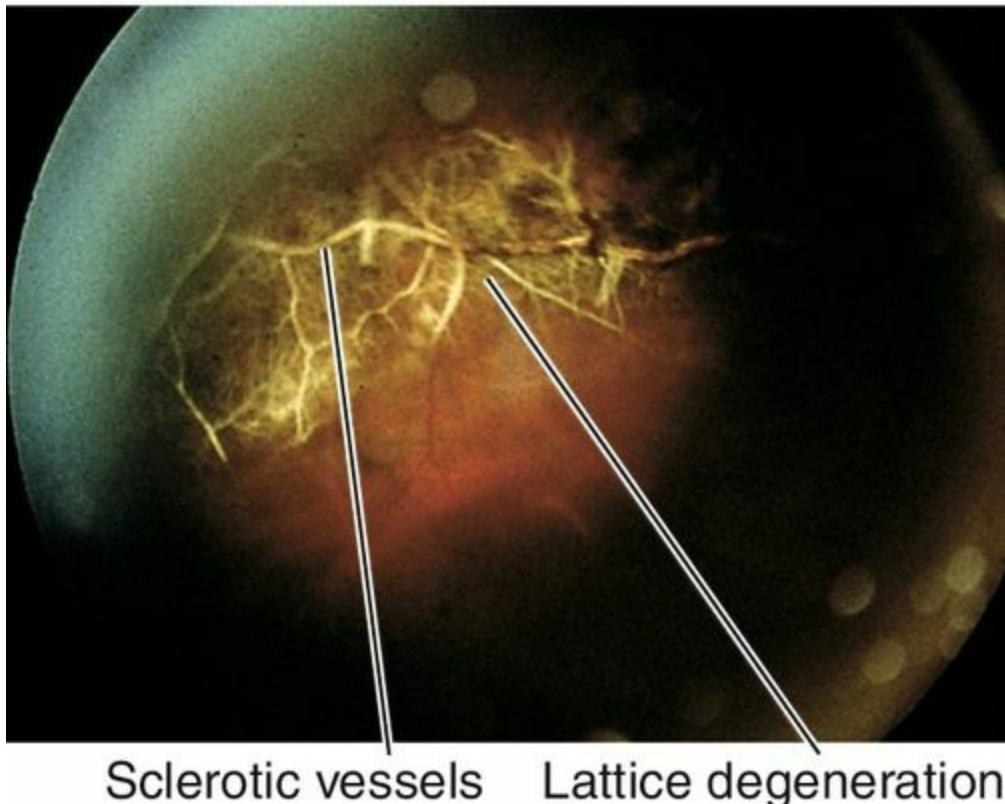


FIGURE 10-115 Lattice degeneration demonstrating retinal pigment epithelium changes and characteristic linear branching pattern.

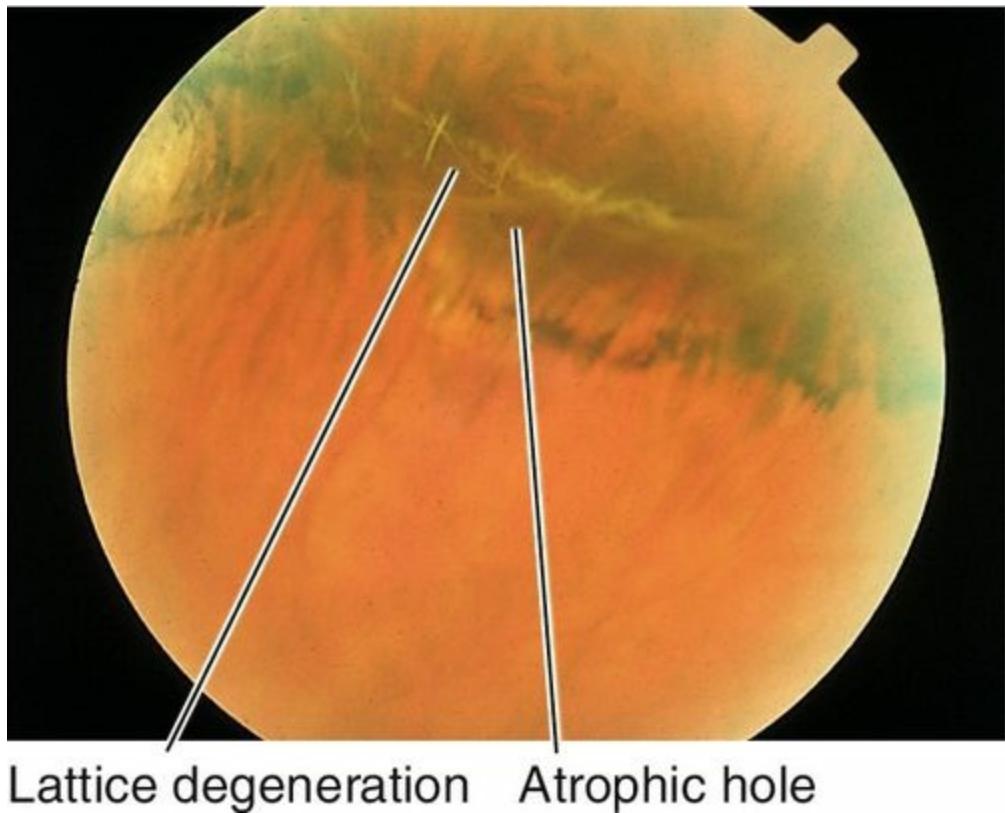


FIGURE 10-116 Atrophic retinal hole within an area of lattice degeneration.

- Asymptomatic lattice degeneration and atrophic holes do not require treatment; consider prophylactic treatment in patients with high myopia, aphakia, history of retinal detachment in the fellow eye, or strong family history of retinal detachment. Prophylactic treatment before cataract extraction or LASIK is controversial.
- Symptomatic lesions (photopsias/floater) should receive prophylactic treatment with either cryopexy or two to three rows of laser photocoagulation around lattice degeneration and holes.

Pavingstone (Cobblestone) Degeneration

Occurs in 22–27% of general population; 33% bilateral. Appears as round, discrete, yellow-white spots $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 disc diameters in size with darkly pigmented borders found anterior to the equator adjacent to ora; corresponds to areas of thinned outer retina with loss of choriocapillaris and retinal pigment epithelium; usually found inferiorly; normal vitreous over lesions. May protect against retinal detachment due to adherence of thinned retina and choroid; increased incidence with age and myopia.

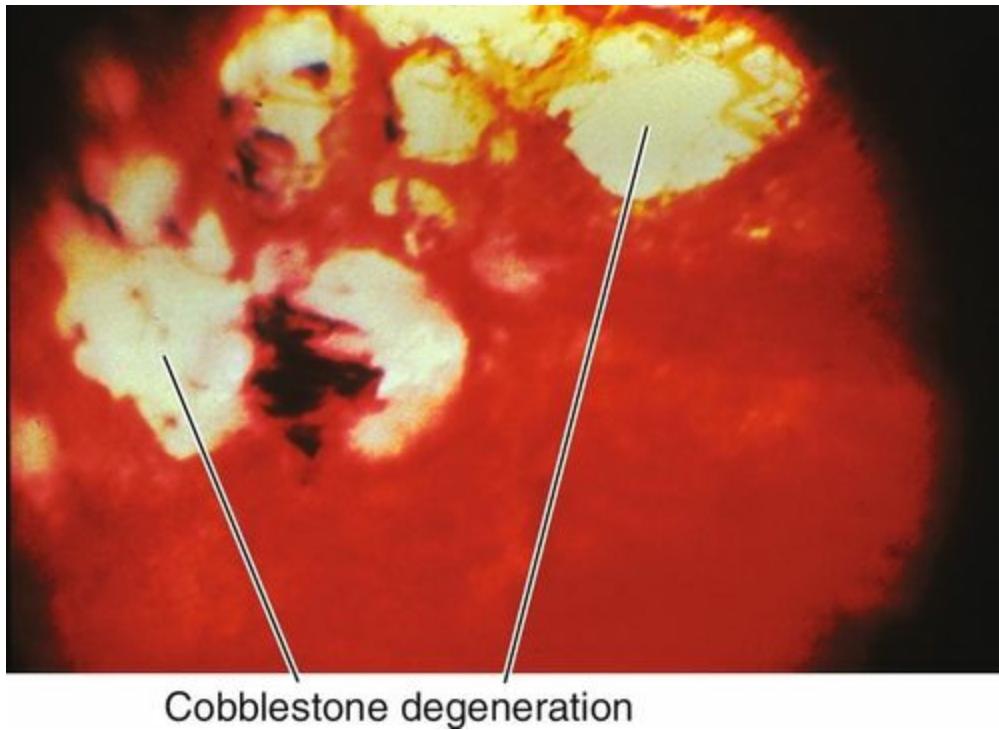


FIGURE 10-117 Yellow-white, pavingstone lesions with pigmented borders characteristic of peripheral cobblestone degeneration.

- No treatment recommended.

Peripheral Cystoid Degeneration

Clusters of tiny intraretinal cysts (Blessig–Iwanoff cysts) in the outer plexiform layer just posterior to ora serrata; the bubble-like cysts can coalesce and progress to typical degenerative retinoschisis; no increased risk of retinal detachment.

- No treatment recommended.

Snail Track Degeneration

Chains of fine, white dots that occur circumferentially in the peripheral retina; it is associated with myopia. Atrophic holes may develop in the areas of degeneration, increasing the risk of retinal detachment.

- Asymptomatic snail track degeneration, atrophic holes, and tears do not require treatment; consider prophylactic treatment in patients with high myopia, aphakia, history of retinal detachment in the fellow eye, or strong family history of retinal detachment. Prophylactic treatment before cataract extraction is controversial.
- Symptomatic lesions (photopsias/floater) should receive prophylactic treatment with either cryopexy or two to three rows of laser photocoagulation around tears or holes.

Retinoschisis

Definition

Splitting of the retina. Two types:

Acquired

Senile, degenerative process with splitting between the inner nuclear and outer plexiform layers.

Juvenile

Congenital process with splitting of the nerve fiber layer.

Epidemiology

Acquired

More common; occurs in 4–7% of general population especially in patients > 40 years old; 50–75% bilateral, often symmetric; also associated with hyperopia.

Juvenile (X-linked recessive)

Onset in first decade; may be present at birth. Mapped to *XLRS1* / Retinoschisin gene on chromosome Xp22 that codes proteins necessary for cell–cell adhesion; rarely autosomal; 98% bilateral.

Symptoms

Acquired

Usually asymptomatic and nonprogressive; may have visual field defect with sharp borders.

Juvenile

Decreased vision (often due to vitreous hemorrhage), or may be asymptomatic.

Signs

Acquired

Bilateral, smooth, convex, elevated schisis cavity usually in inferotemporal quadrant (70%); height of elevation constant even with change in head position; white dots (Gunn's dots), "snowflakes" or "frosting" and sheathed retinal vessels (sclerotic in periphery) occur in the elevated inner retinal layer; outer layer breaks are common, large, well-delineated, have rolled margins, and appear pock-marked on scleral depression; inner layer breaks, vitreous hemorrhage, and rhegmatogenous retinal detachments are rare; intact outer retinal layer whitens with scleral depression; cystoid degeneration at the ora serrata; absolute scotoma.

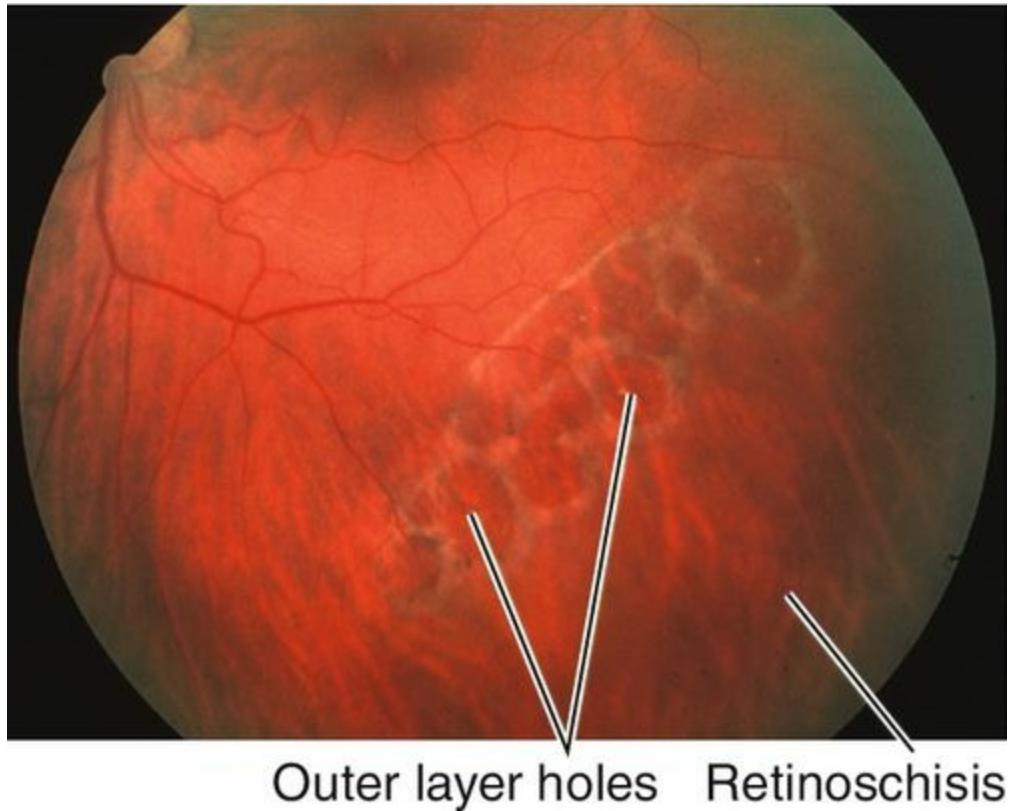


FIGURE 10-118 Acquired retinoschisis with outer layer breaks.

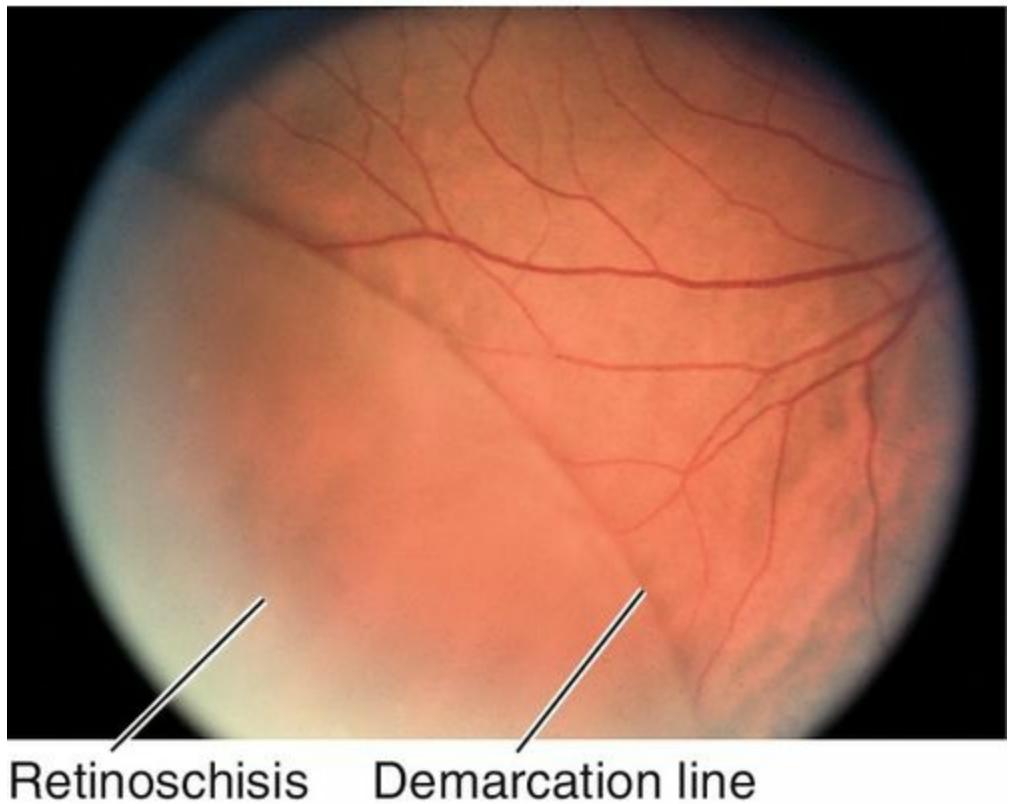


FIGURE 10-119 Acquired retinoschisis with evident demarcation line at edge of elevated schisis cavity.

Juvenile

Slowly progressive decreased visual acuity ranging from 20 / 25 to 20 / 80; nystagmus and strabismus often occur; foveal schisis with fine, radiating folds from fovea (occurs in 100% of cases), spoke-like foveal cysts, pigment mottling, and microcystic foveal elevation (looks like cystoid macular edema but does not stain on fluorescein angiogram) are common; may have vitreous hemorrhage, vitreous veins, retinal vessels bridging inner and outer layers; peripheral retinoschisis (50%) with peripheral pigmentation and loss of retinal vessels, especially in inferotemporal quadrant, is often found.

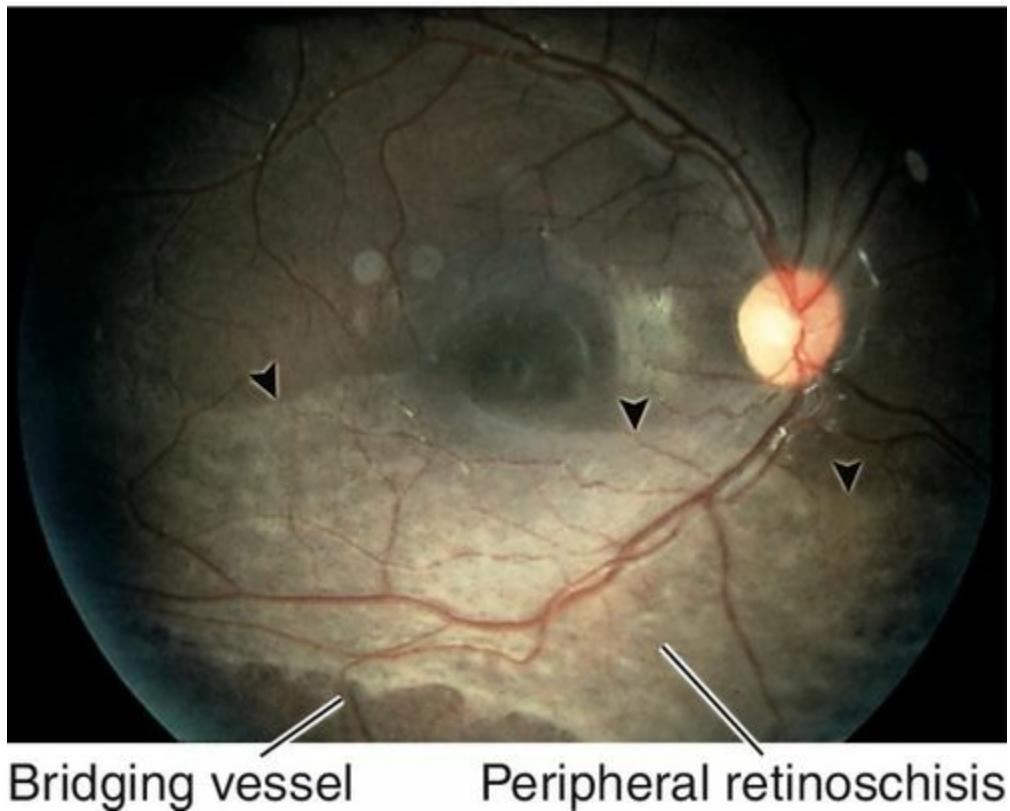
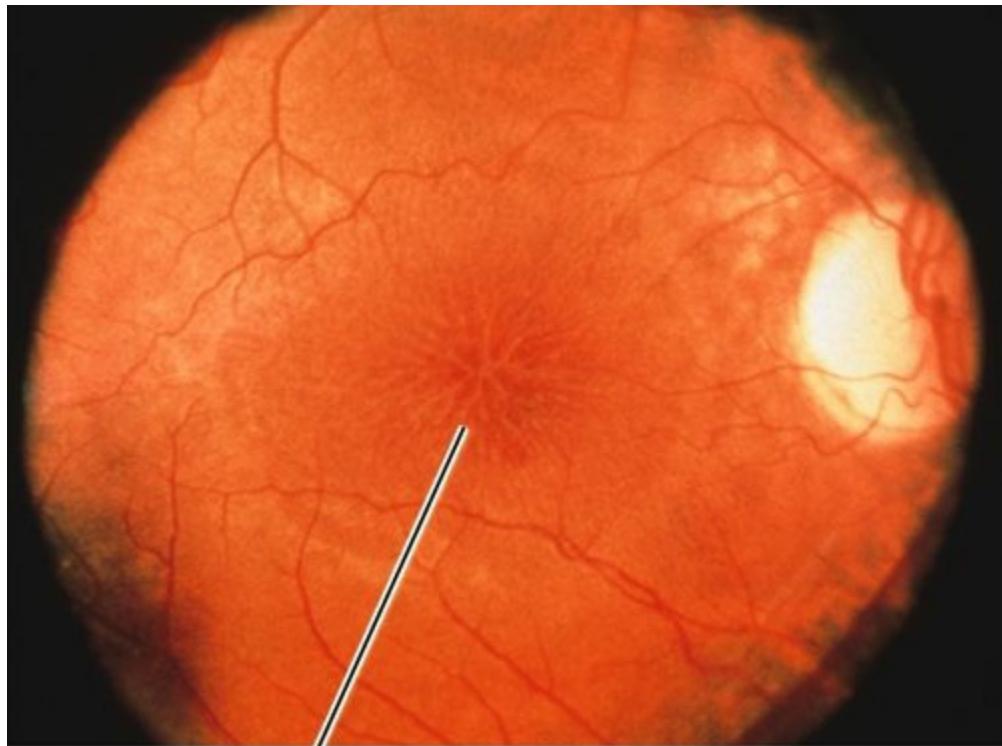


FIGURE 10-120 Juvenile retinoschisis with foveal and peripheral schisis. Note bridging retinal vessel.



Foveal retinoschisis

FIGURE 10-121 Foveal retinoschisis with fine, radiating folds and spoke-like cysts in a patient with juvenile retinoschisis.

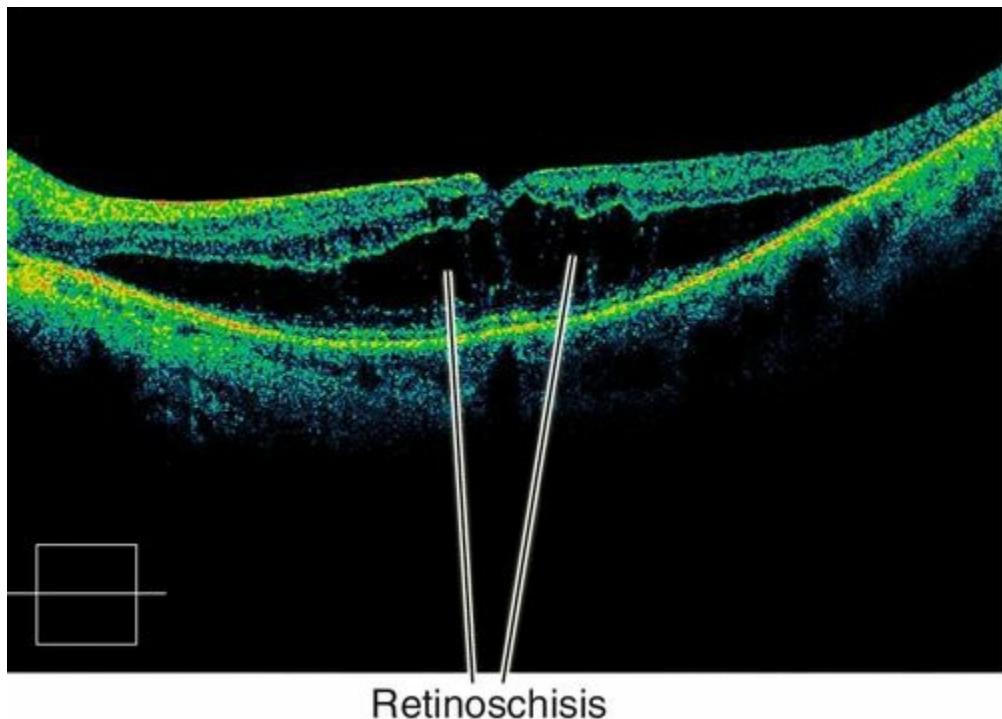


FIGURE 10-122 Spectral domain OCT of foveal retinoschisis.

Differential Diagnosis

Retinal detachment, Goldmann–Favre disease, hereditary macular disease.

Differentiating features from retinal detachment include no underlying RPE degeneration, blanching of RPE with laser treatment (no blanching with RD), no tobacco dust, and absolute scotoma (relative scotoma with RD).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to color vision, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, ophthalmoscopy, and depressed peripheral retinal exam.
- **Color vision:** Initial tritan defect followed by deutan–tritan defect (less severe than for cone–rod dystrophy).
- **Visual fields:** Absolute scotomas corresponding to areas of schisis.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Macular cysts in foveal schisis do not leak fluorescein.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Macular cysts occur in foveal schisis; can also differentiate retinoschisis from retinal detachment.
- **Electrophysiologic testing (in juvenile cases):** Electroretinogram (ERG) (select decrease in b-wave amplitude, normal a-wave; Schubert–Bornsheim tracing or electronegative ERG), electro-oculogram (EOG) (normal in mild cases to subnormal in advanced cases), and dark adaptation (normal to subnormal).

Management

- No treatment recommended; follow closely if breaks are identified.
- Children with juvenile retinoschisis should be counseled to avoid physical activity since even minor trauma can lead to vitreous hemorrhage and/or retinal detachment.
 - If symptomatic rhegmatogenous retinal detachment occurs, may require retinal surgery to repair; should be performed by a retina specialist.
 - If vitreous hemorrhage occurs, treat conservatively (occlusive patching in child); rarely, pars plana vitrectomy is required.

Prognosis

Good; usually stationary for years.

Retinal Detachment

Separation of the neurosensory retina from the retinal pigment epithelium. Three types:

Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment

Definition

From Greek *rhegma* = rent; retinal detachment due to full-thickness retinal break (tear/hole/dialysis) that allows vitreous fluid access to subretinal space.

Etiology

Lattice degeneration (30%), posterior vitreous detachment (especially with vitreous hemorrhage), myopia, trauma (5–10%), and previous ocular surgery (especially with vitreous loss) increase risk of rhegmatogenous retinal detachments; retinal dialysis and

giant retinal tears (> 3 clock hours in extent) more common after trauma.

Symptoms

Acute onset of photopsias, floaters (“shade” or “cobwebs”), shadow or curtain across visual field, decreased vision; may be asymptomatic.

Signs

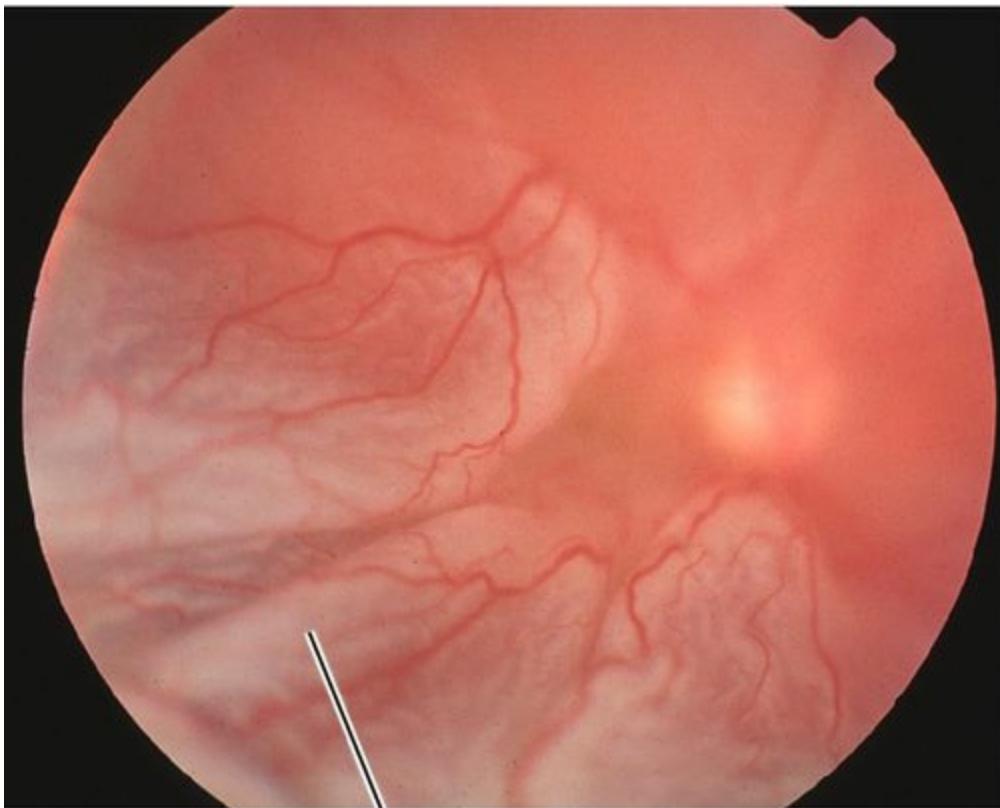
Undulating, mobile, convex retina with corrugated folds; clear subretinal fluid that does not shift with body position; retinal break usually seen; may have “tobacco-dust” (Shafer’s sign: pigment cells in the vitreous), vitreous hemorrhage, or operculum; usually lower intraocular pressure in the affected eye and may have RAPD; chronic rhegmatogenous retinal detachments (RRD) may have pigmented demarcation lines, intraretinal cysts, fixed folds, or subretinal precipitates. Configuration of detachment helps localize retinal break:

Superotemporal/nasal detachment: Break within 1–1.5 clock hours of highest border.

Superior detachment that straddles 12 o’clock: Break between 11 and 1 o’clock.

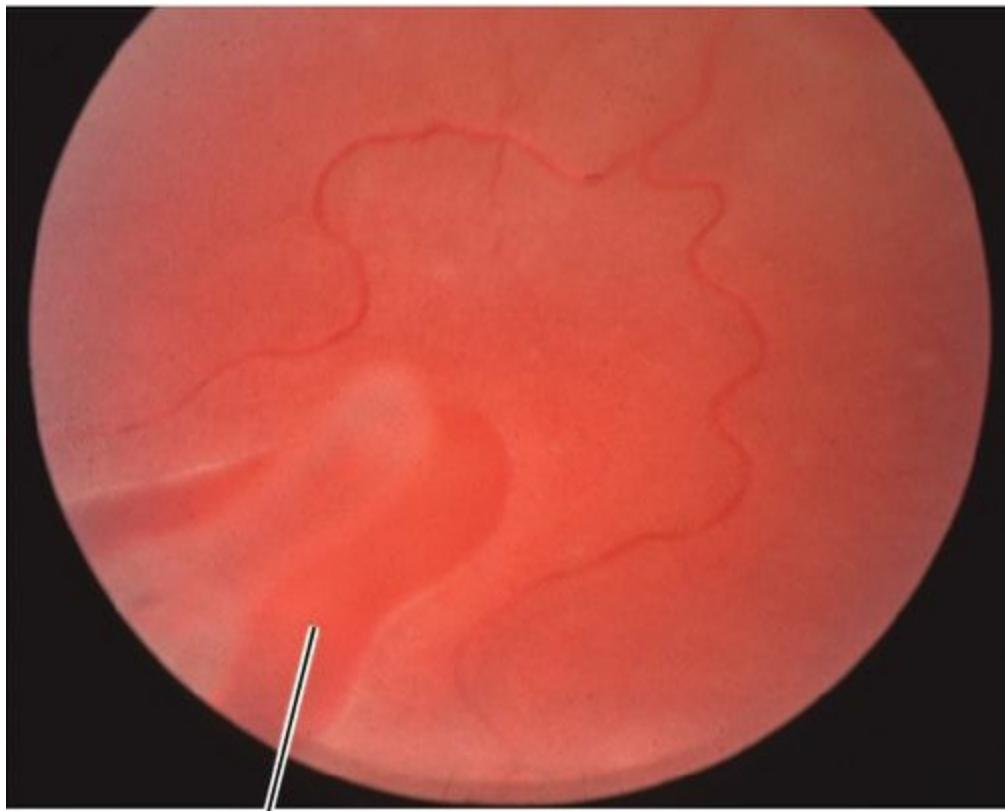
Inferior detachment with one higher side: Break within 1–1.5 clock hours of highest border.

Inferior detachment equally high on either side: Break between 5 and 7 o’clock.



Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment

FIGURE 10-123 Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment demonstrating corrugated folds.



Horseshoe retinal tear

FIGURE 10-124 Same patient as Figure 10-123 demonstrating peripheral horseshoe tear that caused the rhegmatogenous retinal detachment.

Differential Diagnosis

Retinoschisis, choroidal detachment.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, pupils, ophthalmoscopy, and depressed peripheral retinal exam to identify any retinal breaks.
- **B-scan ultrasonography:** If unable to visualize the fundus; smooth, convex, freely mobile retina appears as highly reflective echo in the vitreous cavity that is attached at the optic nerve head and ora serrata; retinal tears can be visualized in the periphery.

Management

- **Asymptomatic, not threatening macula:** Very rarely can be followed closely by a retina specialist; however, most should be treated (see below).
- **Symptomatic:** Pneumatic retinopexy or retinal surgery with scleral buckle/cryotherapy with or without pars plana vitrectomy, drainage of subretinal fluid, endolaser, and / or other surgical maneuvers. Macular threatening ("Mac on") rhegmatogenous retinal detachment is treated emergently (within 24 to 48 hours); if macula is already detached ("Mac off"), treat urgently (within 48 to 96 hours).

Prognosis

Variable (depends on underlying etiology); 5–10% of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment repairs develop proliferative vitreoretinopathy (PVR).

Serous (Exudative) Retinal Detachment

Definition

Nonrhegmatogenous retinal detachment (not secondary to a retinal break) due to subretinal transudation of fluid from tumor, inflammatory process, vascular lesions, or degenerative lesions.

Etiology

Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome, Harada's disease, idiopathic uveal effusion syndrome, choroidal tumors, central serous retinopathy, posterior scleritis, hypertensive retinopathy, Coats' disease, optic nerve pit, retinal coloboma, and toxemia of pregnancy.

Symptoms

Usually asymptomatic until serous retinal detachment involves macula; may have acute onset of photopsias, floaters ("shade" or "cobwebs"), shadow across visual field, or decreased vision.

Signs

Smooth, serous elevation of retina; subretinal fluid shifts with changing head position; there is no retinal break by definition; mild RAPD may be observed.

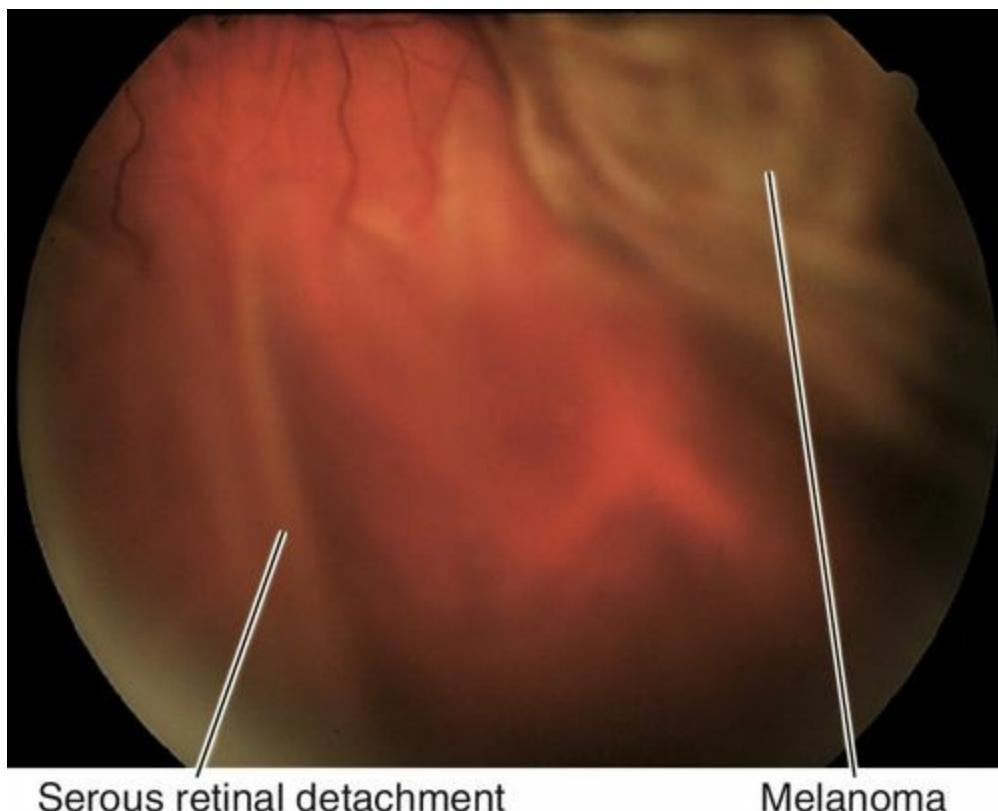


FIGURE 10-125 Exudative retinal detachment secondary to malignant melanoma.

Differential Diagnosis

Retinoschisis, choroidal detachment, rhegmatogenous retinal detachment.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, pupils, ophthalmoscopy, and depressed peripheral retinal exam to identify any retinal breaks.
- **B-scan ultrasonography:** If unable to visualize the fundus, smooth, convex, freely mobile echoes that shifts with changing head position; retina appears as highly reflective echo in the vitreous cavity that is attached at the optic nerve head and ora serrata.

Management

- Treat underlying condition; rarely requires surgical intervention.

Prognosis

Variable (depends on underlying etiology).

Traction Retinal Detachment

Definition

Nonrhegmatogenous retinal detachment (not secondary to a retinal break) due to fibrovascular or fibrotic proliferation and subsequent contraction pulling retina up.

Etiology

Diabetic retinopathy, sickle cell retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, toxocariasis, and familial exudative vitreoretinopathy.

Symptoms

May be asymptomatic if traction retinal detachment does not involve macula; acute onset of photopsias, floaters ("shade" or "cobwebs"), shadow across visual field, or decreased vision.

Signs

Smooth, concave, usually localized, does not extend to the ora serrata; usually with fibrovascular proliferation; may have pseudoholes or true holes in a combined traction-rhegmatogenous detachment that progresses more rapidly than traction retinal detachment (TRD) alone; if a retinal tear develops, detachment may become convex.

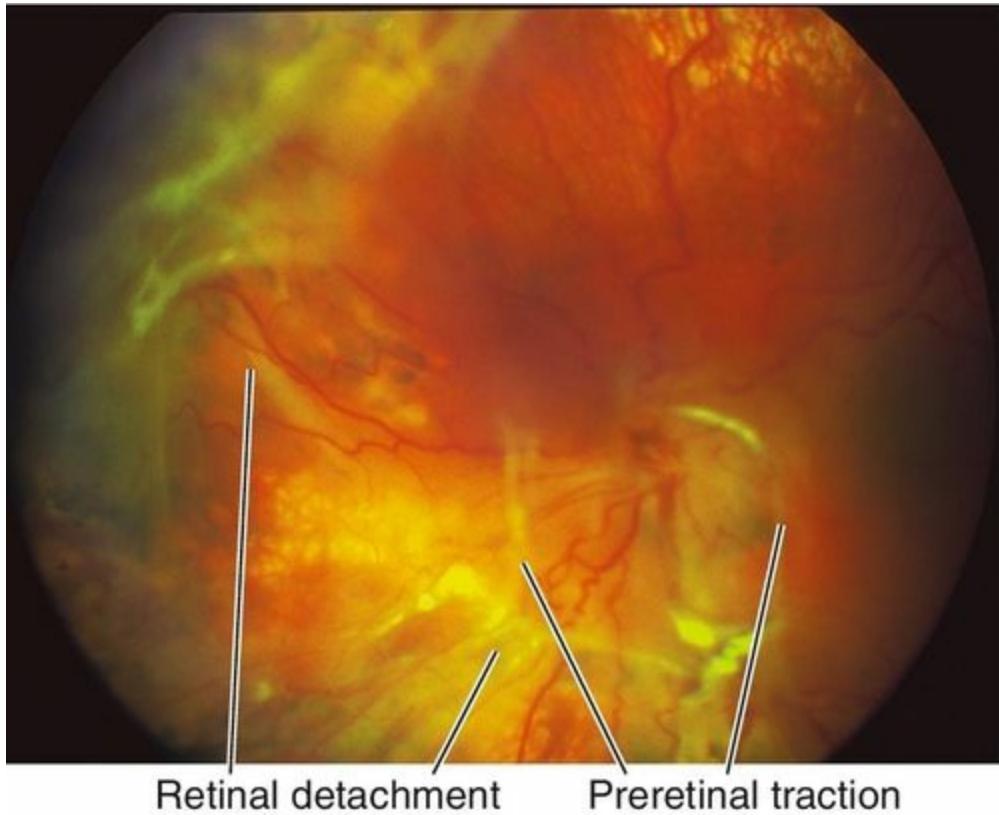


FIGURE 10-126 Traction retinal detachment due to proliferative vitreoretinopathy following penetrating ocular trauma.

Differential Diagnosis

Retinoschisis, choroidal detachment, rhegmatogenous retinal detachment.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, pupils, ophthalmoscopy, and depressed peripheral retinal exam to identify any retinal breaks.
- **B-scan ultrasonography:** If unable to visualize the fundus; usually has tented appearance with vitreous adhesions; retina appears as highly reflective echo in the vitreous cavity that is attached at the optic nerve head and ora serrata.

Management

- Observation unless traction retinal detachment threatens the macula or becomes a combined traction–rhegmatogenous retinal detachment.
- Vitreoretinal surgery to release the vitreoretinal traction depending on clinical situation should be performed by a retina specialist.

Prognosis

Variable (depends on underlying etiology).

Choroidal Detachment

Smooth, bullous, orange-brown elevation of retina and choroid; usually extends 360° around the periphery in a lobular configuration; the ora serrata is visible without scleral depression. There are two forms:

Choroidal Effusion / Serous

Often asymptomatic with decreased intraocular pressure; may have shallow anterior chamber. Associated with acute ocular hypotony postsurgical (excessive filtration through filtering bleb, wound leak, cyclodialysis cleft, postscleral buckling surgery), posterior scleritis, Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome, trauma (open globe), intraocular tumors, or uveal effusion syndrome. It transilluminates.

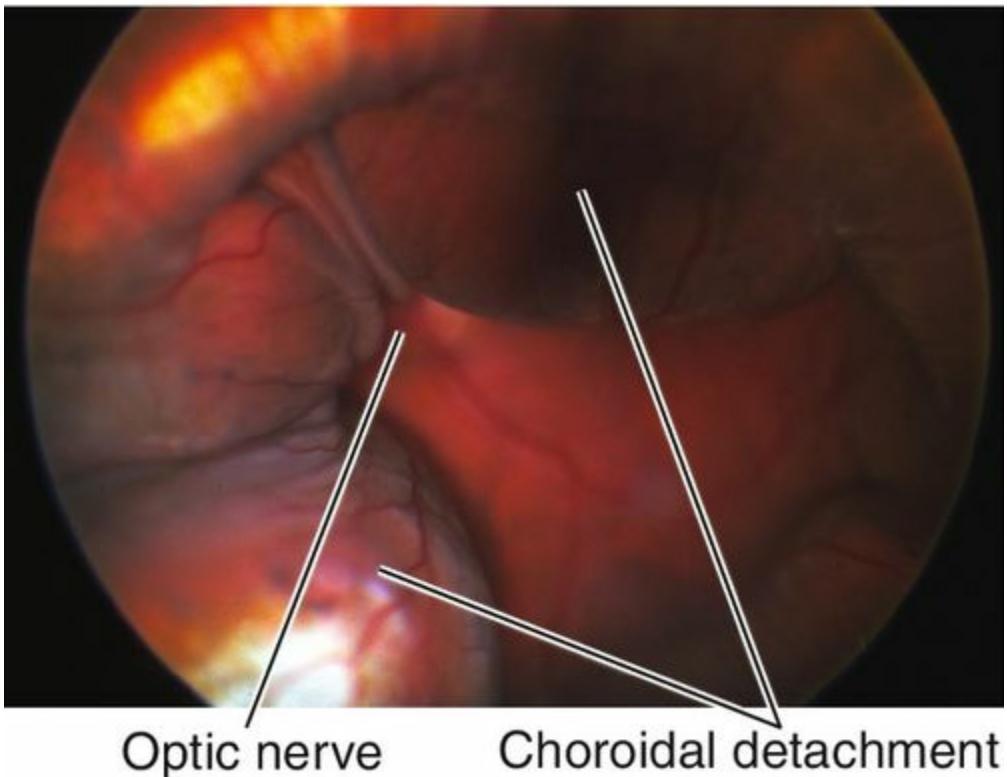


FIGURE 10-127 Choroidal detachment demonstrating smooth elevations of eye wall.

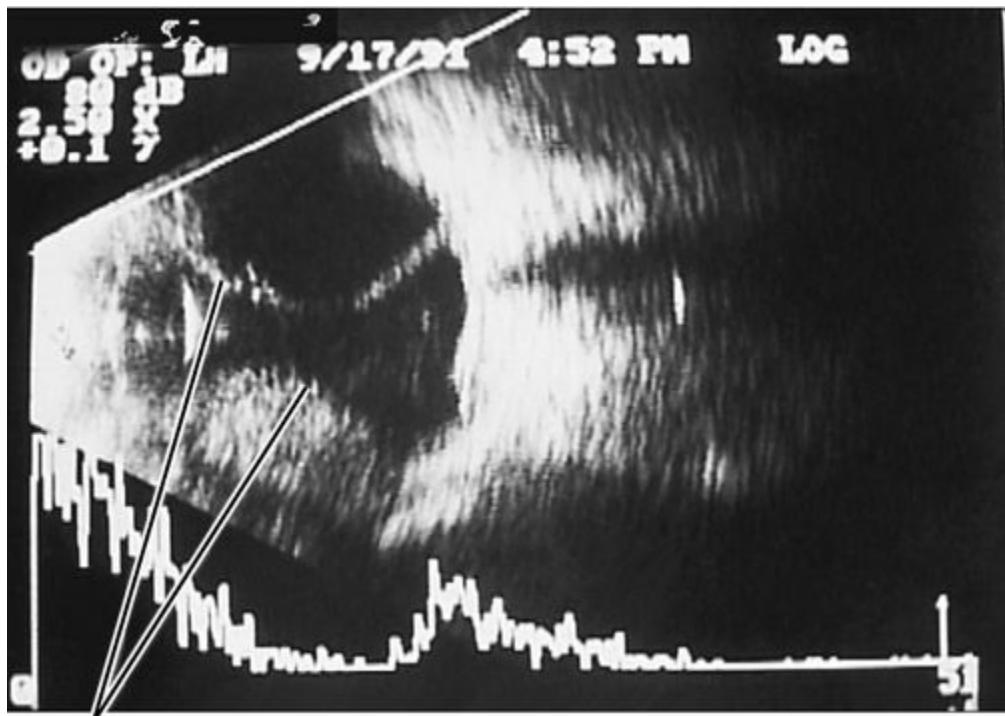


FIGURE 10-128 B-scan ultrasound demonstrating choroidal detachment.

Choroidal Hemorrhage

Causes pain (often severe), decreased vision, red eye, intraocular inflammation, and increased intraocular pressure. Classically occurs acutely during anterior segment surgery, but may be delayed up to 1–7 days after surgery or trauma especially in patients with hypertension or taking anticoagulants. It does not transilluminate.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Smooth, convex, elevated membrane limited in the equatorial region by the vortex veins and anteriorly by the scleral spur; appears thicker and less mobile than retina.
- Treat intraoperative choroidal hemorrhage with immediate closure of surgical wound and, if massive hemorrhage, perform sclerotomies to allow drainage of blood, and to close surgical wound; total intraoperative drainage is usually not possible.
- Topical cycloplegic (atropine 1% bid) and steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid); systemic steroids have been reported to have variable effect.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).
- Consider surgical drainage when appositional or “kissing” (temporal and nasal choroid touch), severe intraocular pressure elevation despite maximal medical treatment, or corneal decompensation; visual results in appositional choroidal hemorrhage are very poor.
- Treat underlying condition.

Chorioretinal Folds

Definition

Folds of the choroid and retina.

Etiology

Compression of the sclera produces a series of folds in the inner choroid, Bruch's membrane, RPE, and retina. This may be idiopathic or occur secondarily due to tumors (choroidal, orbital), hypotony, inflammation (posterior scleritis, idiopathic orbital inflammation, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, and autoimmune disorders), choroidal neovascular membranes, papilledema, and extraocular hardware (scleral buckle, radiotherapy plaque, orbital implants for fractures).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic or may have metamorphopsia or decreased vision if folds involve fovea.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity; may have true or induced hyperopia and abnormal Amsler grid (metamorphopsia); chorioretinal folds appear as curvilinear, parallel, or circular oriented alternating light and dark bands, usually in the posterior pole or temporal fundus; the crest of the fold is pale and broad, while the trough between the folds is darker and narrower; idiopathic folds are usually bilateral and symmetric, while unilateral folds are more common with tumors and external lesions. May have signs of the underlying etiology (i.e., scleral injection, wound leak, proptosis, choroidal lesion, optic disc swelling).

Differential Diagnosis

Retinal folds, which are usually due to epiretinal membranes (thinner, subtler, irregular folds that do not appear on fluorescein angiography), optic disc swelling (Paton's lines), rhegmatogenous or traction retinal detachments, ROP, toxocariasis, and congenital.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to refraction (hyperopia), noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus examination, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Characteristic alternating bands of hyper- and hypofluorescence that correspond to the peaks (where the RPE is stretched) and troughs (where the RPE is compressed) of the folds, respectively.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Scans perpendicular to the direction of the folds show the hollows and bulges of the folds.
- Consider lab tests (CBC, RF, ANA, C-ANCA) for suspected autoimmune disease.
- Consider B-scan ultrasonography for posterior scleritis and to rule out a tumor.
- Consider orbital CT scan for suspected retrobulbar mass, idiopathic orbital inflammation, and thyroid-related ophthalmopathy.
- May require medical consultation depending on the etiology.

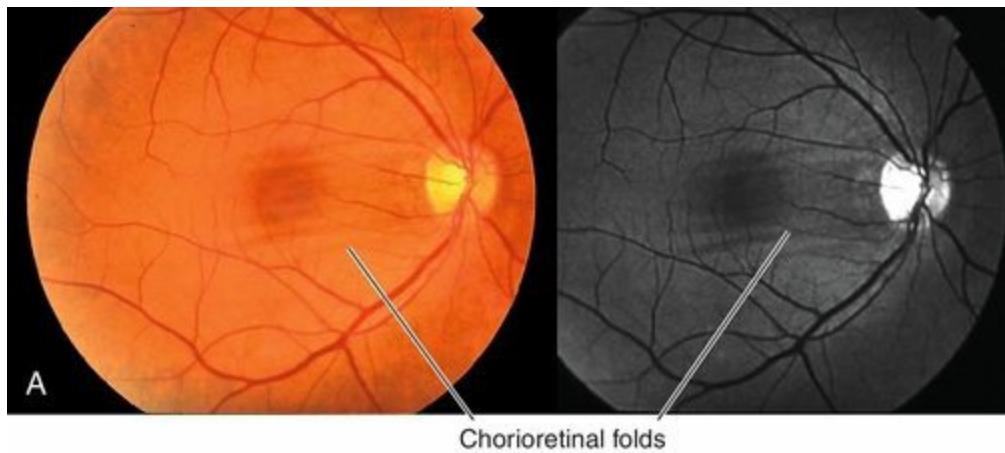


FIGURE 10-129 Idiopathic chorioretinal folds radiating from optic disc on (A) color photo and red-free image; fluorescein angiogram (B) shows characteristic hyper- and hypofluorescent lines.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Depends on underlying etiology.

Chorioretinal Coloboma

Defect in retina, retinal pigment epithelium, and choroid due to incomplete closure of the embryonic fissure; usually located inferonasally. Variable sizes, may involve macula; appears as yellow-white lesion with pigmented margins. Associated with other ocular colobomata; increased risk of retinal detachment and CNV at margin of coloboma.

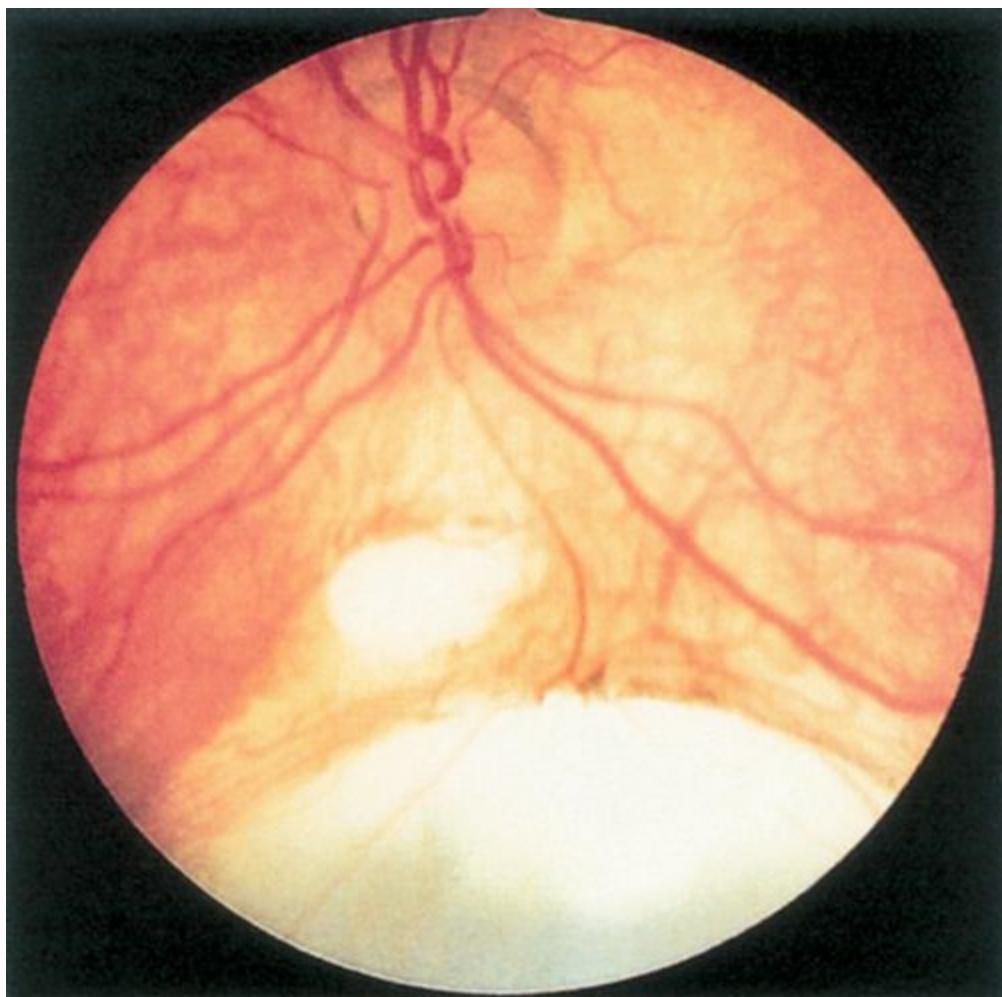


FIGURE 10-130 Inferior chorioretinal coloboma.

Proliferative Vitreoretinopathy

Fibrotic membranes composed of retinal pigment epithelial, glial, and inflammatory cells that form after retinal detachment or retinal surgery (8–10%); the membranes contract and pull on the retinal surface (6–8 weeks after surgery); may be preretinal or subretinal; primary cause of redetachment after successful retinal detachment surgery. Risk factors include previous retinal surgery, vitreous hemorrhage, choroidal detachment, giant retinal tears, multiple retinal breaks, penetrating trauma, excessive cryotherapy, and failure to reattach the retina at primary surgery. Final anatomic reattachment rate is 72–96%, variable visual prognosis (14–37% achieve > 20 / 100 vision).

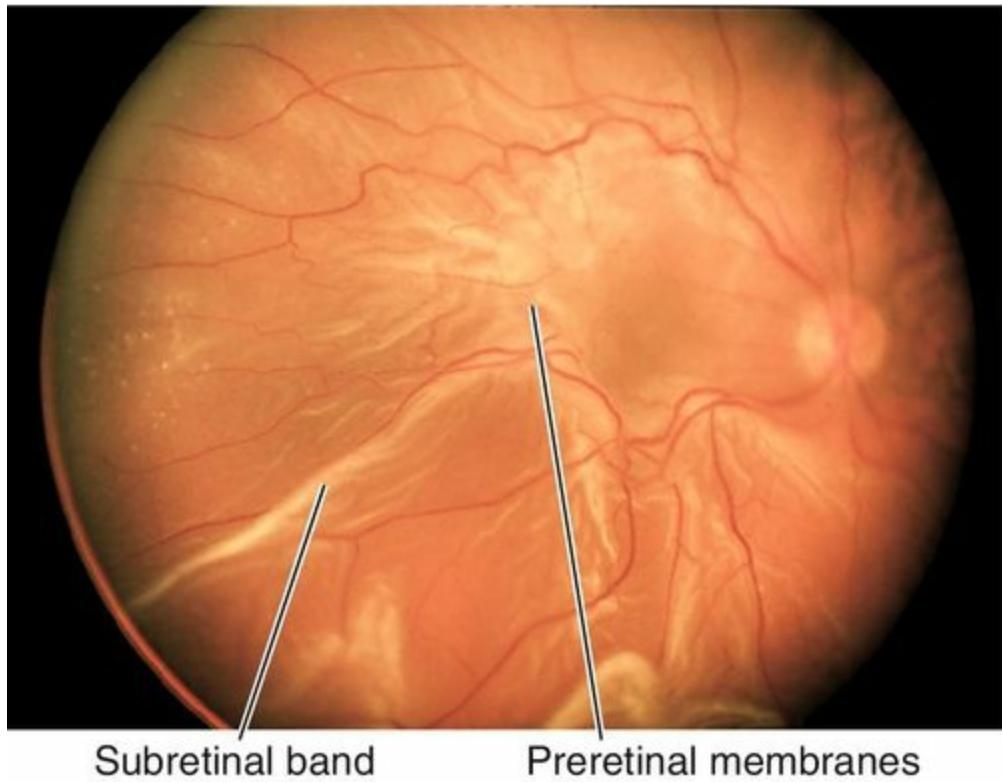


FIGURE 10-131 Retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy demonstrating retinal folds and dragged vessels.

- Retinal surgery to remove preretinal and subretinal fibrotic membranes and reattach retina using silicone oil or intraocular octafluoropropane (C_3F_8) gas injection (The Silicone Oil Study conclusions); occasionally requires retinectomy to reattach retina; should be performed by a retina specialist.

Intermediate Uveitis / Pars Planitis

Definition

Intermediate uveitis is an inflammation primarily limited to the vitreous cavity that usually involves the pars plana and ciliary body of unknown etiology. Pars planitis is a form of intermediate uveitis, classically with vitritis, pars plana exudate, and peripheral retinal vasculitis of unknown etiology.

Epidemiology

Occurs in children and young adults; average age 23–28 years old; 75–90% are bilateral; associated with multiple sclerosis (up to 15%) and sarcoidosis. No sexual predilection; rare in African Americans and Asians. Represents roughly 5–8% of all uveitis cases with an incidence between 2 and 5 : 100,000.

Symptoms

Decreased vision, floaters; *no red eye, pain, or photophobia*.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, fibrovascular exudates especially along the inferior pars plana (“snow balls or snow bank”), extensive vitreous cells (100%), vitreous cellular aggregates

("snowballs") inferiorly, posterior vitreous detachment, vasculitis (10–32%), periphlebitis, cystoid macular edema (50–85%), and papillitis (3–20%); minimal anterior segment findings including mild anterior chamber cells and flare, fine keratic precipitate, posterior synechia, and endotheliitis; may develop neovascularization and vitreous hemorrhage in the pars plana exudate.



FIGURE 10-132 Pars planitis demonstrating snowballs in the vitreous cavity.

Differential Diagnosis

Sarcoidosis, multiple sclerosis, tuberculosis, toxocariasis, Lyme disease, Behçet's disease, masquerade syndromes (especially lymphoma), syphilis, cat-scratch disease, leptospirosis, Whipple's disease, HTLV-1-associated uveitis, posterior uveitis, amyloidosis, familial exudative vitreoretinopathy, Irvine-Gass syndrome (cystoid macular edema after cataract extraction), toxoplasmosis, candidiasis, fungal endophthalmitis, Eales' disease, Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada (VKH) syndrome, Fuchs heterochromic iridocyclitis, and retinoblastoma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to anterior chamber, anterior vitreous, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy (cystoid macular edema and retinal periphery).
- **Lab tests:** Are used to rule out other causes from differential diagnosis although HLA-DR2 sometimes associated. ACE, chest radiographs, and serum lysozyme (sarcoidosis), CBC (masquerade syndromes), VDRL, FTA-ABS, Lyme titers, toxocariasis and toxoplasmosis IgG and IgM serology (infection).
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Petaloid leakage from cystoid macular edema occurs in late views.

- CT scan of the chest to rule out mediastinal lymphadenopathy.
- Consider brain MRI or lumbar puncture to rule out multiple sclerosis if high level of suspicion.

Management

- Posterior sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL) when vision is affected by cystoid macular edema or severe inflammation.
- Oral steroids (prednisone 1 mg / kg po qd pulse with rapid taper to 10–15 mg / day) if unable to tolerate injections or in severe bilateral cases; check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Consider topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6h) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid) if severe inflammation or macular edema exists (minimal effect).
- Consider intravitreal steroid injection or implant in severe cases.
- Cryotherapy to the peripheral retina reserved for neovascularization. Pars plana vitrectomy is controversial to treat difficult cases.
- Consider immunosuppressive agents (cyclosporine [Neoral], azathioprine, methotrexate, cyclophosphamide [Cytoxan]) for recalcitrant cases (see [Posterior Uveitis Management](#) section).

Prognosis

Fifty-one percent of patients will achieve 20 / 30 vision; 10–20% may have self-limited disease; 40–60% will have a smoldering, chronic course with episodic exacerbations and remissions. Macular edema generally determines visual outcome. Zero tolerance for inflammation and aggressive treatment of active inflammation is a key factor in determining a good outcome.

Neuroretinitis (Leber's Idiopathic Stellate Neuroretinitis)

Definition

Optic disc edema and macular star formation with no other systemic abnormalities.

Etiology

Due to pleomorphic Gram-negative bacillus *Bartonella henselae* (formerly known as *Rochalimaea*); associated with cat-scratch disease.

Symptoms

Mild, unilateral decreased vision, rarely pain with eye movement; may have viral prodrome (52%) with fever, malaise, lymphadenopathy, upper respiratory, gastrointestinal, or urinary tract infection.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, visual field defects (cecocentral/central scotomas), RAPD, optic disc edema with macular star, peripapillary exudative retinal detachment, vitreous cells, rare anterior chamber cells and flare, yellow-white lesions at level of retinal pigment epithelium.

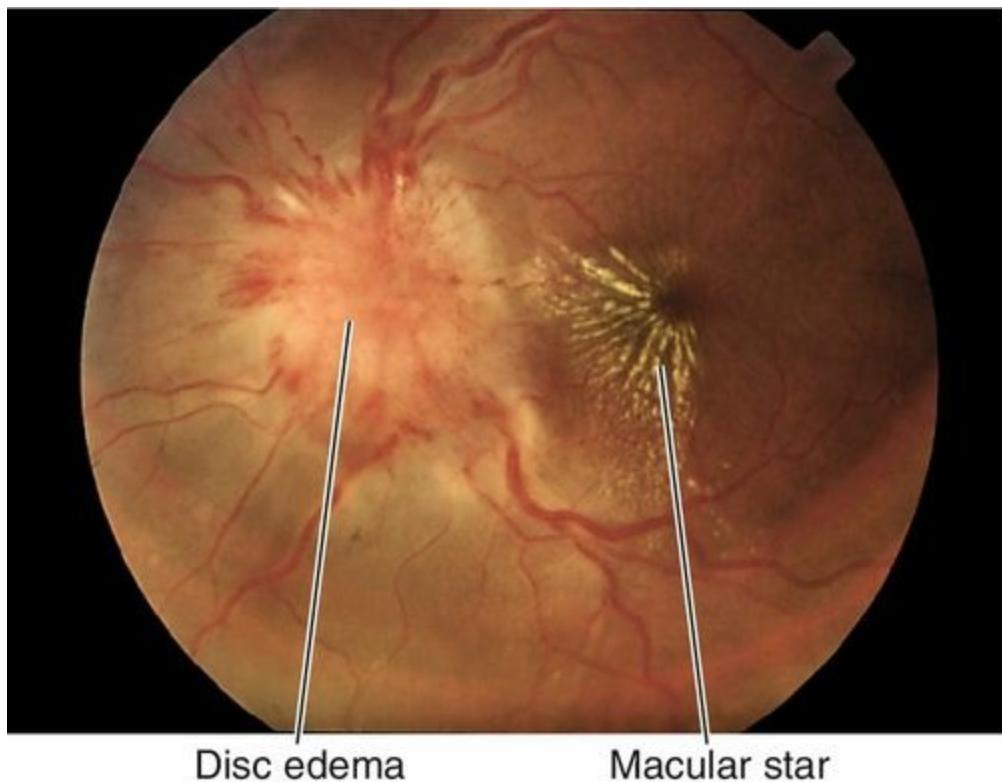


FIGURE 10-133 Leber's idiopathic stellate neuroretinitis demonstrating optic disc edema and partial macular star.

Differential Diagnosis

Hypertensive retinopathy, diabetic retinopathy, anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (AION), retinal vein occlusion, syphilis, diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis (DUSN), acute macular neuroretinopathy, viral retinitis, sarcoidosis, toxocariasis, toxoplasmosis, tuberculosis, papilledema.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pupils, noncontact biomicroscopic and contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check blood pressure.
- **Lab tests:** VDRL, FTA-ABS, PPD and controls, indirect fluorescent antibody test for *Bartonella henselae* (*Rochalimaea*).
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Leakage from optic disc capillaries, no perifoveal leakage.

Management

- No treatment necessary.
- Use of systemic antibiotics (doxycycline, tetracycline, ciprofloxacin,

trimethoprim [Bactrim]) and steroids are controversial.

Prognosis

Good; 67% regain $\geq 20 / 20$ vision, and 97% $> 20 / 40$ vision; usually spontaneous recovery; disc edema resolves over 8–12 weeks, macular star over 6–12 months; optic atrophy may develop.

Posterior Uveitis: Infections

Acute Retinal Necrosis

Fulminant retinitis/vitritis due to the herpes zoster virus (HZV), herpes simplex virus (HSV), or rarely cytomegalovirus (CMV). Occurs in healthy as well as immunocompromised patients; male predilection (2 : 1 over females). Patients have pain, decreased vision, and floaters after a recent herpes simplex or zoster infection. Starts with small, well-demarcated, areas of retinal necrosis outside the vascular arcades that spread rapidly and circumferentially into large, confluent areas of white, retinal necrosis with retinal vascular occlusions and small satellite lesions; 36% bilateral (BARN); associated with granulomatous anterior uveitis and retinal vasculitis. In the cicatricial phase (1–3 months later), retinal detachments (50–75%) with multiple holes and giant tears are common; poor visual prognosis (only 30% achieve $> 20 / 200$ vision).

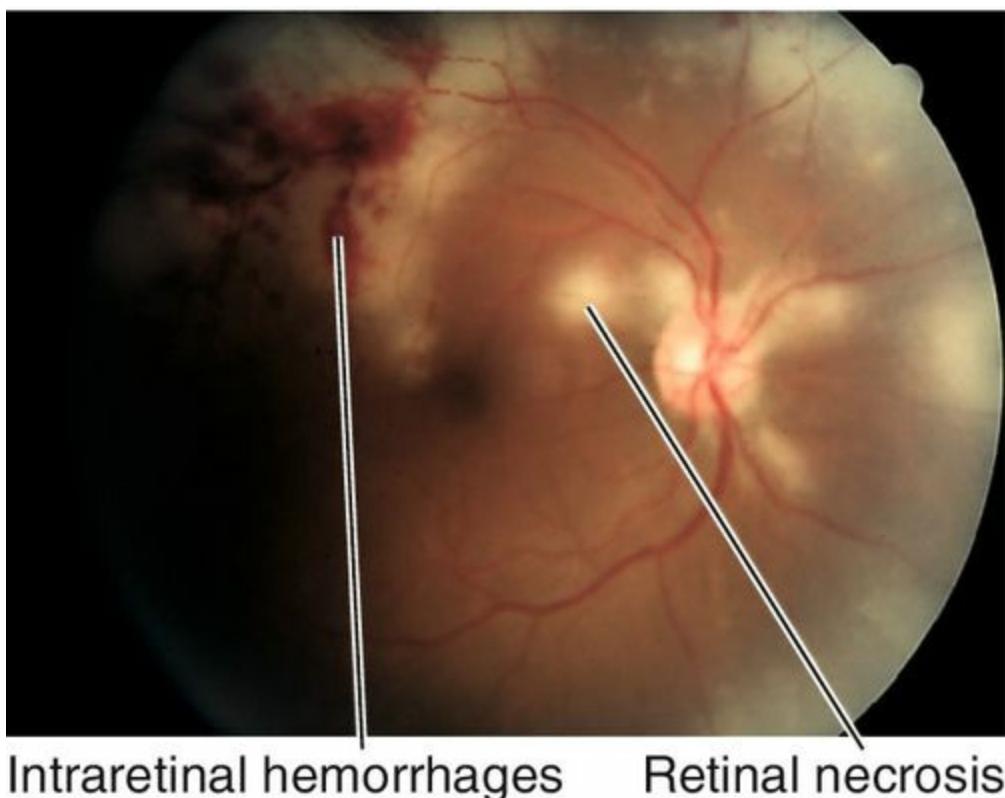


FIGURE 10-134 Acute retinal necrosis (ARN) demonstrating hemorrhage and yellow-white patches of necrosis.

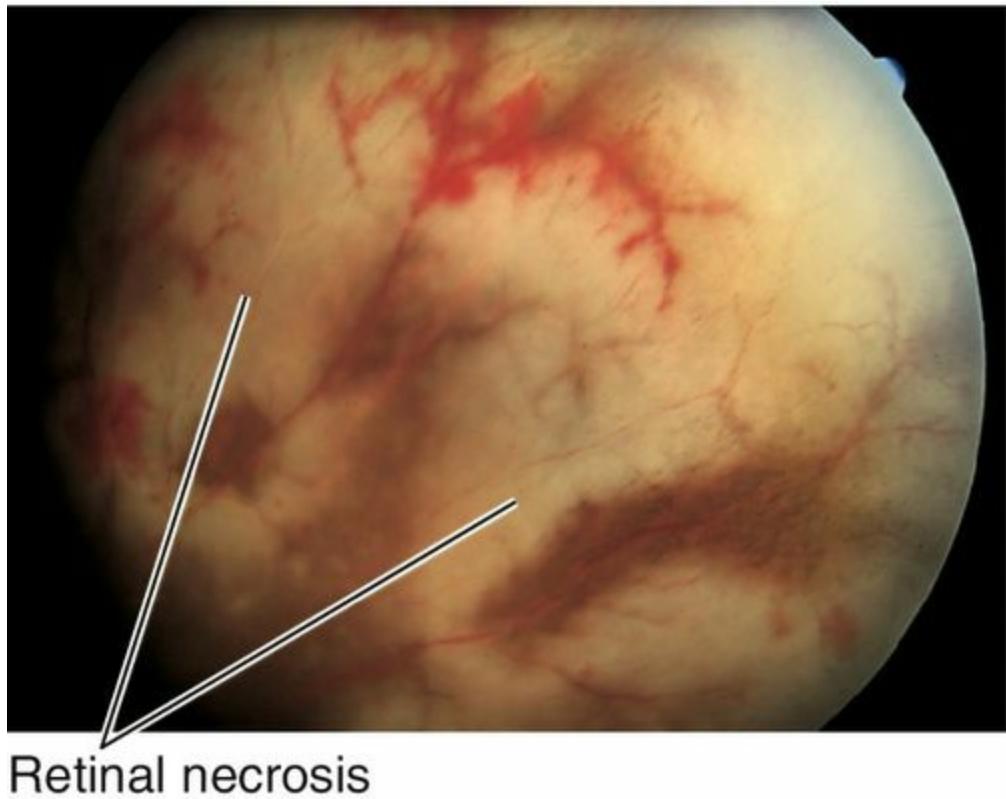


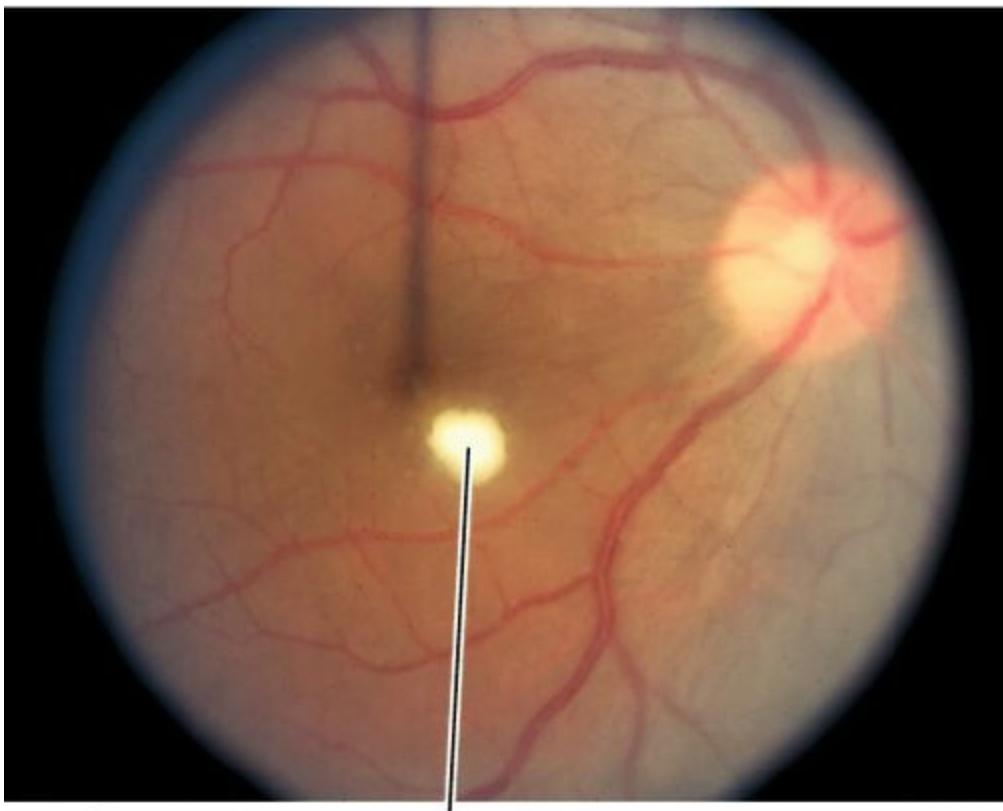
FIGURE 10-135 Same patient as Figure 10-134, 2 days later demonstrating rapid progression with confluence of lesions.

- **Lab tests:** HZV and HSV (type 1 and 2) immunoglobulin G and M titers or PCR.
- Systemic antiviral (acyclovir 5–10 mg/kg IV in three divided doses qd until resolution of the retinitis, then acyclovir [Zovirax] 800 mg po 5 × day or famciclovir [Famvir] 500 mg po or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 1 g po tid for 1–2 months); follow blood urea nitrogen (BUN) and creatinine levels for nephrotoxicity.
- 24 hours after acyclovir started, oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd for 1–2 months with slow taper); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6 h) and cycloplegic (homatropine 5% bid) in the presence of active inflammation.
- If treatment fails, fulminant course, or patient is HIV-positive, then consider IV ganciclovir and /or foscarnet, as well as intravitreal foscarnet or ganciclovir injections 1–2 times a week (see doses in [Cytomegalovirus](#) section).
- Consider three to four rows of laser photocoagulation to demarcate active areas of retinitis and necrosis to prevent retinal breaks and retinal detachments (controversial).
- Retinal surgery for retinal detachment.
- Medical consultation.

Candidiasis

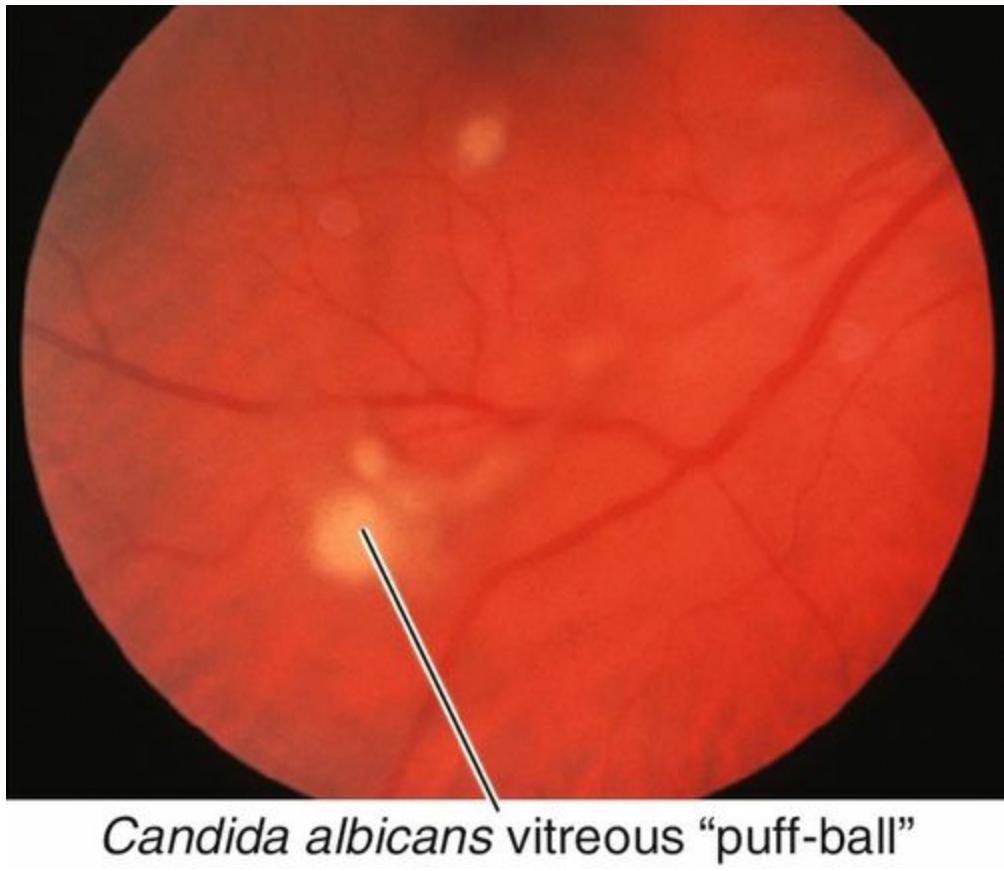
Endogenous endophthalmitis caused by fungal *Candida* species (*C. albicans* or *C. tropicalis*) with white, fluffy, chorioretinal infiltrates and overlying vitreous haze; vitreous

"puff-balls," anterior chamber cells and flare, hypopyon, Roth spots, and hemorrhages occur less often. Occurs in IV drug abusers, debilitated patients especially on hyperalimentation, and immunocompromised patients.



Candida albicans chorioretinal infiltrate

FIGURE 10-136 Candidiasis demonstrating white fluffy, chorioretinal infiltrate.



Candida albicans vitreous “puff-ball”

FIGURE 10-137 Vitreous “puff-ball” due to *Candida albicans* endogenous endophthalmitis.

- **Lab tests:** Sputum, urine, blood, and stool cultures for fungi.
- Systemic antifungal (fluconazole 100 mg po bid or amphotericin B 0.25–1.0 mg /kg IV over 6 h) if disseminated disease is present.
- If moderate-to-severe inflammation, pars plana vitrectomy and intraocular injection of antifungal (amphotericin B 0.005 mg /0.1 mL) and steroid (dexamethasone 0.4 mg /0.1 mL).
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% qid) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid).
- Medical consultation to treat systemic source of infection.

Cysticercosis

Subretinal or intravitreal, round, mobile, translucent, yellow-white cyst due to *Cysticercus cellulosae*, the larval form of the tapeworm *Taenia solium*. Asymptomatic until the parasite grows and causes painless, progressive, decreased vision and visual field defects; produces cystic subretinal or intravitreal lesions (cysticercus); worm death may incite an inflammatory response. May also have central nervous system (CNS) involvement with seizures, hydrocephalus, and headaches.

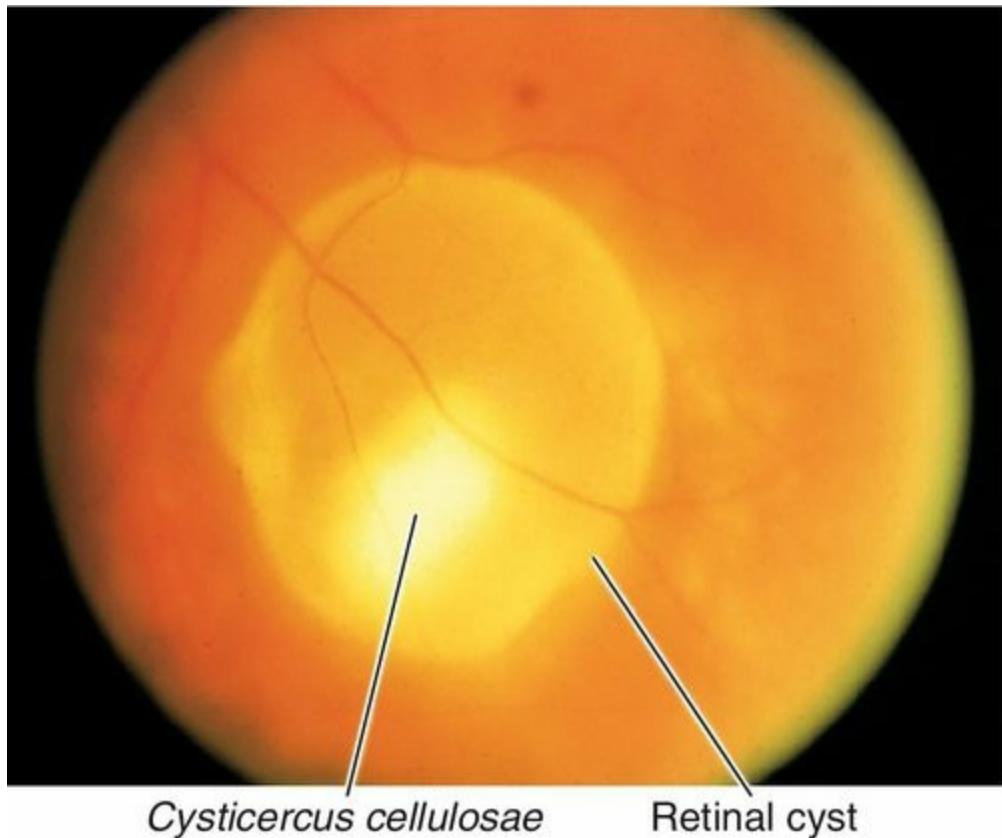


FIGURE 10-138 Cysticercosis with cyst surrounding the tapeworm.

- **Lab tests:** Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for anticysticercus immunoglobulin G.
- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Highly reflective echoes from the cyst walls and often the worm within the cystic space.
- No antihelminthic medication is effective for intraocular infection.
- Consider direct laser photocoagulation of worm.
- Pars plana vitrectomy for removal of intravitreal cysticercus.
- Neurology consultation to rule out CNS involvement.

Cytomegalovirus

Hemorrhagic retinitis with thick, yellow-white retinal necrosis, vascular sheathing (severe sheathing with frosted-branch appearance may occur outside the area of retinitis), mild anterior chamber cells and flare, vitreous cells, and retinal hemorrhages. Brush-fire appearance with indolent, granular, yellow advancing border and peripheral, atrophic region is also common. Less commonly, CMV retinitis may present with a clinical picture of frosted branch angiitis. Retinal detachments (15–50%) with multiple, small, peripheral breaks commonly occur in atrophic areas. Usually asymptomatic, but may have floaters, paracentral scotomas, metamorphopsia, and decreased acuity; bilateral on presentation in 40%; 15–20% become bilateral after treatment. Most common retinal infection in AIDS (~ 12%) especially when $CD4 < 50 \text{ cells/mm}^3$.

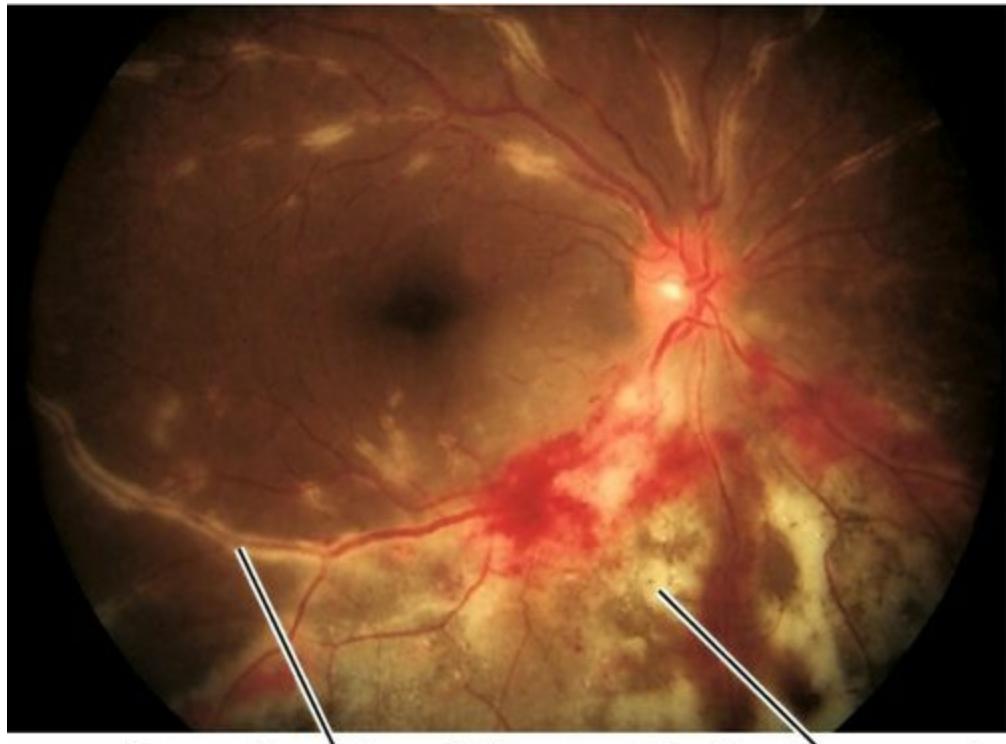


FIGURE 10-139 Cytomegalovirus (CMV) retinitis demonstrating patchy necrotic lesions, hemorrhage, and vascular sheathing.

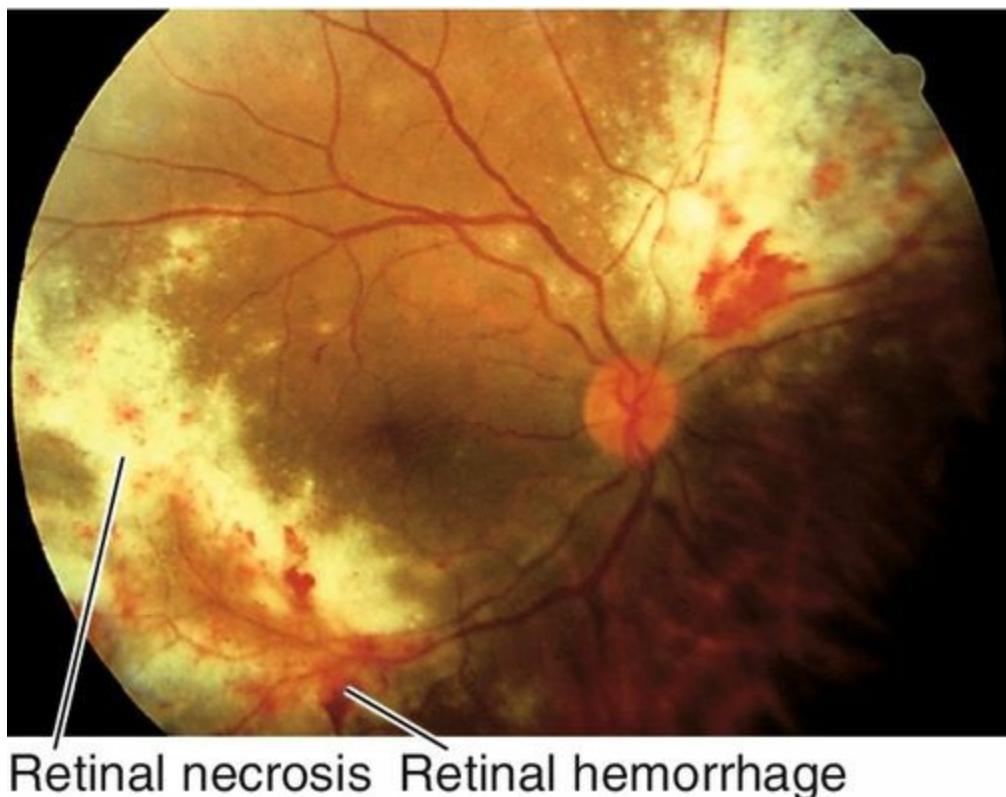


FIGURE 10-140 Cytomegalovirus retinitis with larger areas of necrosis and hemorrhage.

- **Lab tests:** HIV antibody test, CD4 count, HIV viral load, urine for CMV; consider CMV

PCR assay.

- If first episode, induction therapy with either:
- Ganciclovir (Cytovene 5–7.5 mg /kg IV bid for 2–4 weeks then maintenance with 5–10 mg / kg IV qd); follow CBC for neutropenia (worsened by zidovudine [formerly AZT]) and thrombocytopenia; if bone marrow suppression is severe, add recombinant granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) (filgrastim [Neupogen]) or recombinant granulocyte–macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) (sargramostim [Leukine]).
- Foscarnet (Foscavir, 90 mg/ kg IV bid or 60 mg /kg IV tid for 2 weeks, then maintenance with 90–120 mg / kg IV qd); infuse slowly with 500–1000 mL normal saline or 5% dextrose; push liquids to avoid dehydration; follow electrolytes (potassium, phosphorus, calcium, and magnesium), BUN, and creatinine for nephrotoxicity; avoid other nephrotoxic medications.
- Note: Foscarnet–Ganciclovir CMV Retinitis Trial showed equal efficacy of foscarnet and ganciclovir; possible survival advantage with IV foscarnet.
- Cidofovir (Vistide, 3–5 mg/ kg IV every week for 2 weeks, then maintenance with 3–5 mg / kg IV q2wk) and probenecid (1 g po before infusion, 2 mg po after infusion); does not work in patients with ganciclovir resistance; follow BUN and creatinine for nephrotoxicity.
- Alternatively, combination of intravitreal surgical implantation of a ganciclovir implant (Vitraser: releases 1 µg/h, lasts ~ 6–8 months) and oral ganciclovir (1000–2000 mg po tid) for systemic CMV prophylaxis; good choice in new-onset, unilateral cases; do not use in recurrent cases; should be performed by a retina specialist.
- Recurrence/ progression can be re-induced with same regimen or new drug regimen (mean time to relapse ~ 60 days in Foscarnet–Ganciclovir CMV Retinitis Trial). In the era of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART), there is a much longer period of remission prior to reactivation.
- Treatment failures should be induced with new drug or a combination of drugs (use lower dosages due to the higher risk of toxic side effects); combination treatment is effective against disease progression (Cytomegalovirus Retreatment Trial conclusion).
- Intravitreal injections can be used if there is intolerance to antiviral therapy or progressive retinitis despite systemic treatment (should be performed by a retina specialist):
 - Ganciclovir (Cytovene, 200–2000 µg/ 0.1 mL 2–3 times a week for 2–3 weeks then maintenance with 200–2000 µg /0.1 mL once a week).
 - Foscarnet (Foscavir, 2.4 mg /0.1 mL or 1.2 mg / 0.05 mL 2–3 times a week for 2–3 weeks, then maintenance with 2.4 mg /0.1 mL 1–2 times a week).
 - Vitravene (165–330 µg a week for 3 weeks, then every 2 weeks for maintenance).
 - Follow monthly with serial photography (60°, nine peripheral fields) to document inactivity/progression.
- Retinal detachments that threaten the macula with no macular retinitis may be treated with pars plana vitrectomy, endolaser, and gas or silicon oil tamponade; peripheral shallow detachments may be followed closely (especially inferiorly) or demarcated with two to three rows of laser photocoagulation; should be performed by a retina specialist.
- Medical consultation.

Diffuse Unilateral Subacute Neuroretinitis

Unilateral, indolent, multifocal, diffuse pigmentary changes with gray-yellow outer retinal lesions that reflect the movement of a subretinal nematode: *Ancylostoma caninum*

(dog hookworm, 400–1000 µm, endemic in southeastern United States, South America, and the Caribbean) or *Baylisascaris procyonis* (raccoon intestinal worm, 400–2000 µm, endemic in northern and midwestern United States). Movement of the worm is believed to cause destruction of photoreceptor outer segments. Occurs in healthy patients with decreased vision (often out of proportion to retinal findings); usually minimal intraocular inflammation; may have RAPD. Chronic infection causes irreversible poor vision (20 / 200 or worse), visual field defects, optic nerve pallor, chorioretinal atrophy, and narrowed retinal vessels in a retinitis pigmentosa-like pattern. Poor prognosis without treatment; variable prognosis with treatment if worm can be killed.

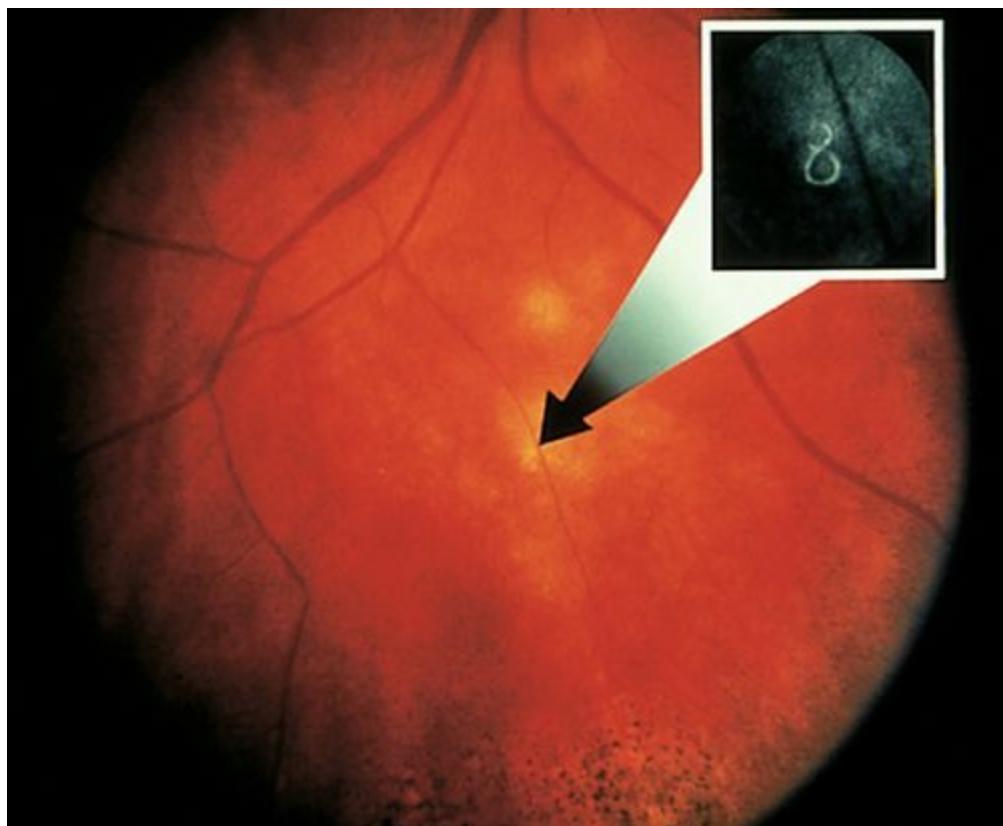


FIGURE 10-141 Diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis (DUSN) demonstrating subretinal nematode (inset).

- Complete history with attention to travel and animal exposure.
- **Lab tests:** Stool for ova and parasites, CBC with differential (eosinophilia sometimes present), LDH and SGOT sometimes elevated.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Lesions hypofluorescent early and stain late, perivasacular leakage, and disc staining; more advanced disease shows widespread window defects.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (subnormal, loss of b-wave) helps differentiate from optic nerve abnormalities.
- Most effective treatment is direct laser photocoagulation of the worm. Surgical subretinal removal of the worm is controversial and very difficult.
- Systemic antihelminthic medications (thiabendazole, diethylcarbamazine, pyrantel pamoate) are controversial and often not effective; steroids are usually added since worm death may increase inflammation.

Human Immunodeficiency Virus

Asymptomatic, nonprogressive, microangiopathy characterized by multiple cotton-wool spots (50–70%), Roth spots (40%), retinal hemorrhages, and microaneurysms in the posterior pole that resolves without treatment within 1–2 months. Occurs in up to 50% of patients with HIV infection.

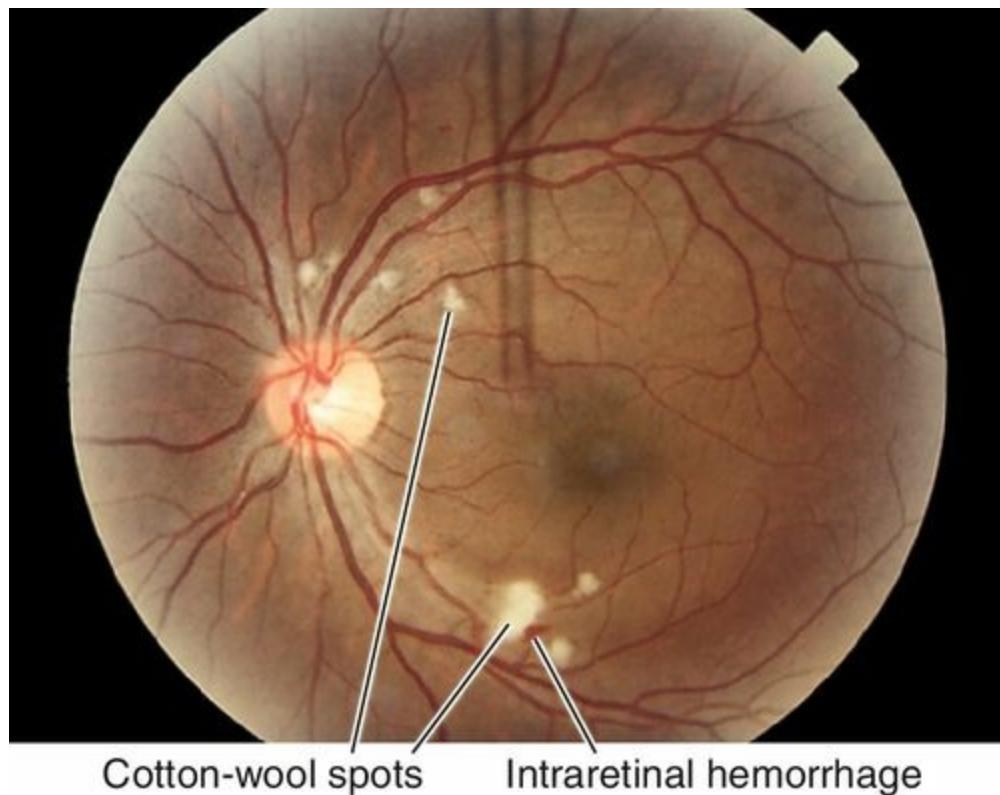
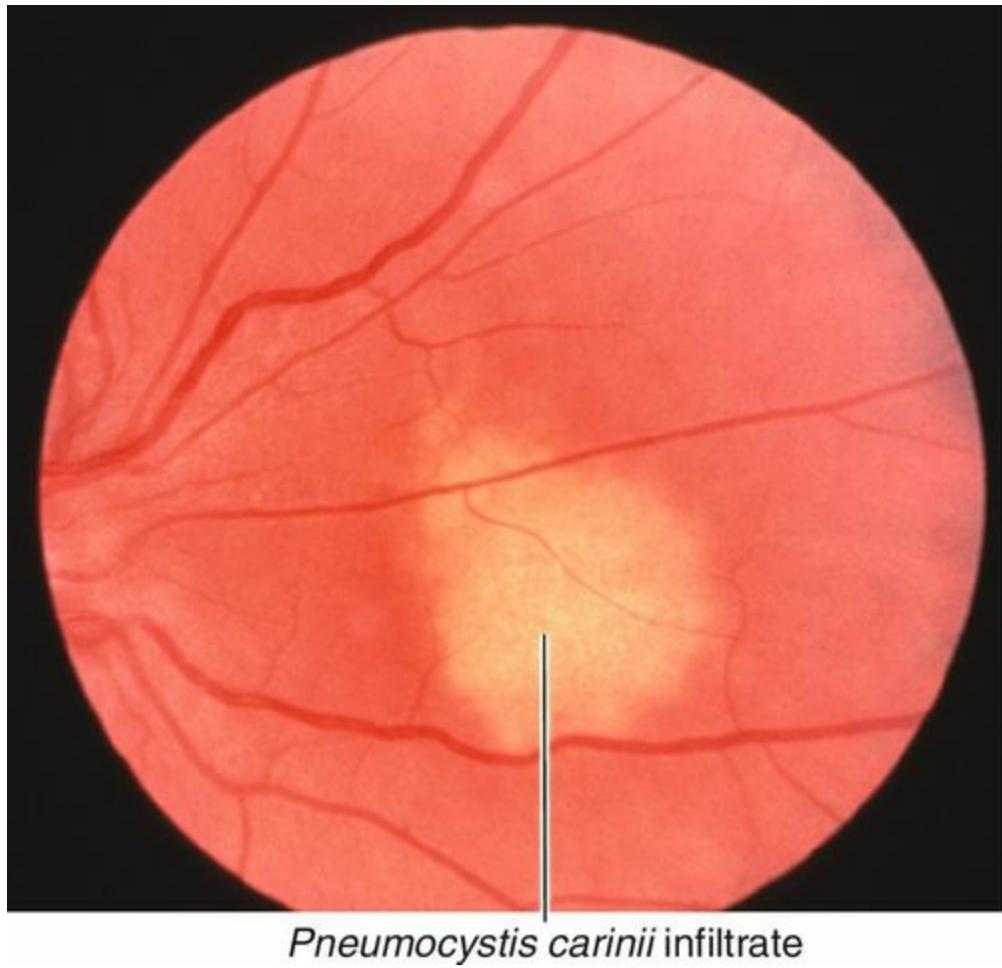


FIGURE 10-142 Human immunodeficiency virus retinopathy demonstrating cotton-wool spots and one intraretinal hemorrhage.

- **Lab tests:** HIV antibody test, CD4 count, HIV viral load.
- No treatment necessary.
- Medical consultation.

Pneumocystis carinii Choroidopathy

Asymptomatic, unifocal or multifocal, round, creamy yellow choroidal infiltrates located in the posterior pole caused by disseminated infection from the opportunistic organism *Pneumocystis carinii*. Infiltrates enlarge slowly with minimal vitreous inflammation; may be bilateral; resolution takes weeks to months after therapy is initiated. Has become very rare with the elimination of aerosolized pentamidine prophylaxis in AIDS patients.



Pneumocystis carinii infiltrate

FIGURE 10-143 Round, creamy, yellow choroidal infiltrate from *Pneumocystis carinii* choroidopathy.

- **Lab tests:** Induced sputum or bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) for histopathologic staining.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early hypofluorescence with late staining of lesions.
- Systemic antibiotics (trimethoprim 20 mg/kg and sulfamethoxazole 100 mg/kg divided equally IV qid) or pentamidine isothionate (slow infusion 4 mg/kg IV qd) for 14–21 days.
- Medical consultation.

Presumed Ocular Histoplasmosis Syndrome

Small, round, yellow-brown, punched-out chorioretinal lesions (“histo spots”) in midperiphery and posterior pole, and juxtapapillary atrophic changes caused by the dimorphic fungus *Histoplasma capsulatum*. Endemic in the Ohio and Mississippi river valleys; histo spots occur in 2–3% of the population in endemic areas; rare in African Americans. Usually asymptomatic, no vitritis; macular disciform lesions can occur owing to CNV. Better visual prognosis than CNV owing to age-related macular degeneration, 30% recurrence rate; associated with HLA-B7.

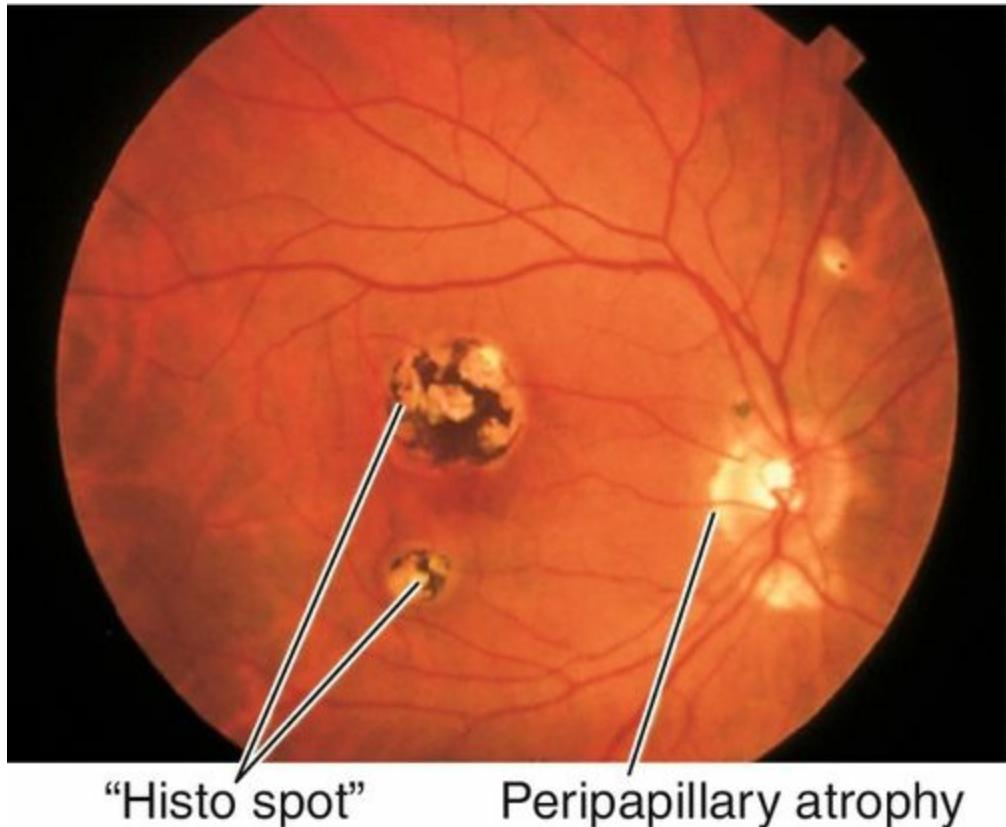


FIGURE 10-144 Presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome (POHS) demonstrating macular and peripapillary lesions.

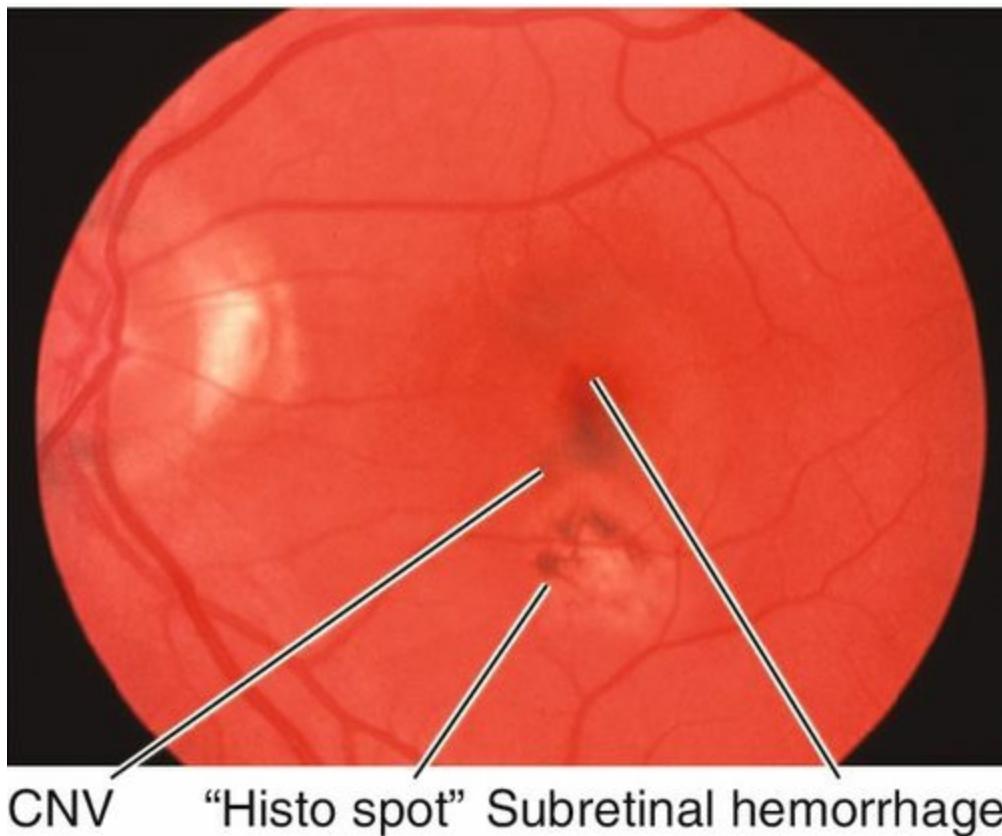


FIGURE 10-145 Presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome demonstrating CNV and a “histo” spot.

- Check Amsler grid.
- **Lab tests:** Histoplasmin antigen skin testing (not necessary).
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early hypofluorescence and late staining of histo spots, also identifies CNV if present.
- Extra- and juxtafoveal CNV (see [Box 10-3](#)) can be treated with focal laser photocoagulation (MPS-OHS conclusion). Subfoveal CNV should not be treated with laser (14% regress spontaneously).
- Consider combination treatment with PDT (Visudyne in Ocular Histoplasmosis [VOH] Study conclusion) and intravitreal 4 mg triamcinolone acetonide or anti-VEGF agents (experimental) for subfoveal CNV.
- Removal of CNV with subretinal surgery was evaluated in the Subretinal Surgery Trials (Group H); however, up to 50% recur within 1 year (experimental).
- Oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd with slow taper) and / or intravitreal steroid injection (4 mg triamcinolone acetonide) are controversial.

Progressive Outer Retinal Necrosis Syndrome

Multifocal, patchy retinal opacification that starts in the posterior pole and spreads rapidly to involve the entire retina owing to the herpes zoster virus (HZV); minimal anterior chamber cells and flare, vitreous cells, or retinal vasculitis (differentiates from acute retinal necrosis). Occurs in severely immunocompromised patients; poor response to therapy; may develop retinal detachments.

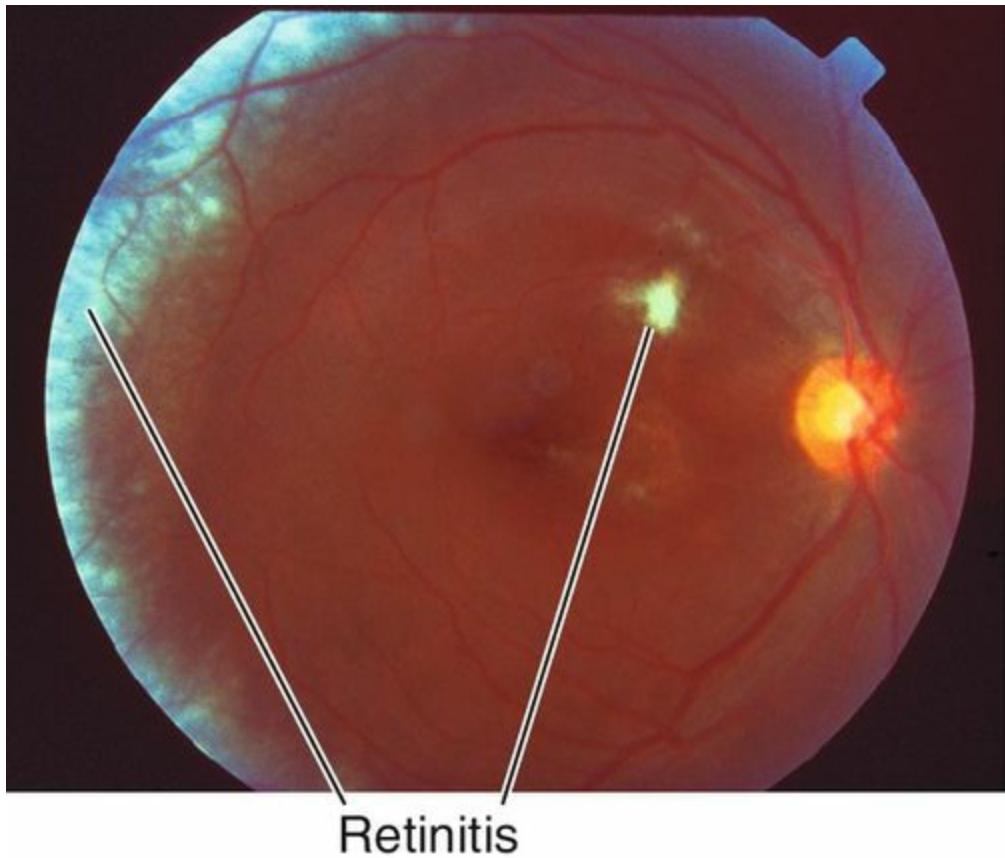


FIGURE 10-146 Progressive outer retinal necrosis (PORN) with multifocal retinal opacification.



Progressive outer retinal necrosis

FIGURE 10-147 Same patient as Figure 10-146, 7 days later with a massive increase in retinal necrosis. The posterior pole lesion has become atrophic.

- **Lab tests:** HZV immunoglobulin G and M titers.
- Systemic antiviral (acyclovir 5–10 mg / kg IV in divided doses tid until resolution of retinitis, then acyclovir [Zovirax] 800 mg po 5 × day or famciclovir [Famvir] 500 mg po or valacyclovir [Valtrex] 1 g po tid for 1–2 months); follow BUN and creatinine for nephrotoxicity.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6 h) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid) in the presence of active inflammation.
- If treatment fails or fulminant course, consider IV ganciclovir and /or foscarnet, as well as intravitreal ganciclovir injections (see [Cytomegalovirus](#) section for doses).
- Laser demarcation or retinal surgery for retinal detachments; usually requires use of silicon oil.
- Medical consultation.

Rubella

Congenital syndrome classically characterized by congenital cataracts, glaucoma, and rubella retinopathy with salt-and-pepper pigmentary changes; also associated with microphthalmia, iris transillumination defects, bilateral deafness, congenital heart disease, growth retardation, and bone and dental abnormalities. Eighty percent bilateral; vision is generally good (20 / 25); may rarely develop choroidal neovascular membrane (CNV).

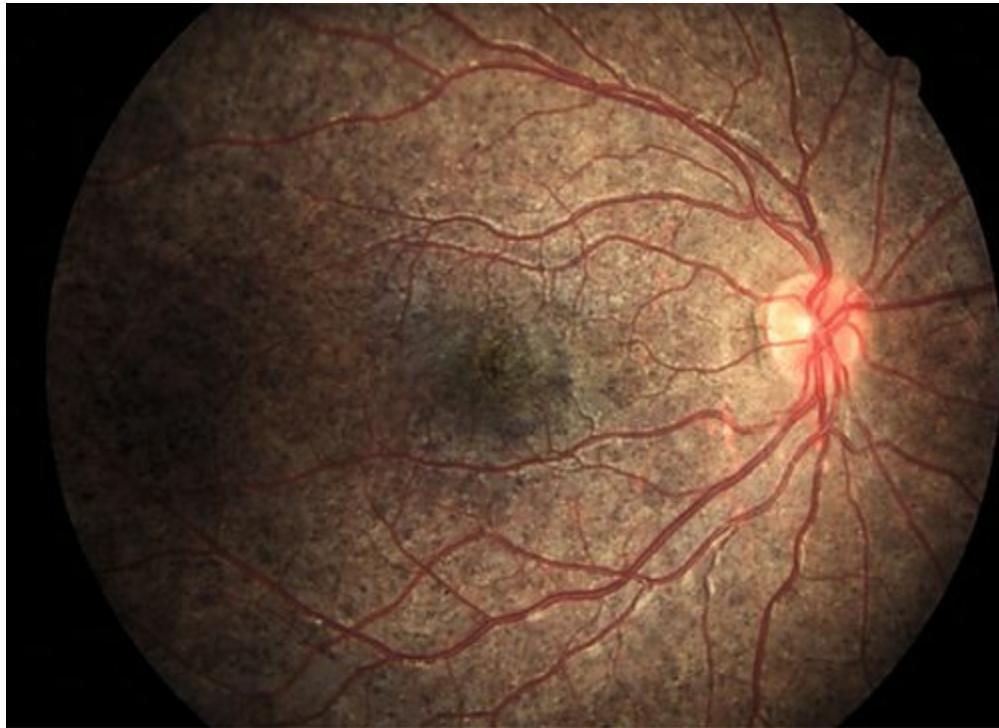


FIGURE 10-148 Rubella retinopathy demonstrating salt-and-pepper fundus appearance.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Mottled hyperfluorescence.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG and EOG are normal.

Syphilis (Luetic Chorioretinitis)

Extensive iritis/retinitis/vitritis (panuveitis) occurs in secondary syphilis (6 weeks to 6 months after primary infection) due to the spirochete *Treponema pallidum*. Signs include anterior chamber cells and flare, keratic precipitates, vitritis, multifocal, yellow-white chorioretinal infiltrates, salt-and-pepper pigmentary changes, flame-shaped retinal hemorrhages, and vascular sheathing; called “great mimic,” since it can resemble many other retinal diseases; associated with sectoral interstitial keratitis, papillitis, and rarely CNV. Variant called acute syphilitic posterior placoid chorioretinitis (ASPPC) with large, placoid, yellow lesions with faded centers. Mucocutaneous manifestations of secondary syphilis are often evident.

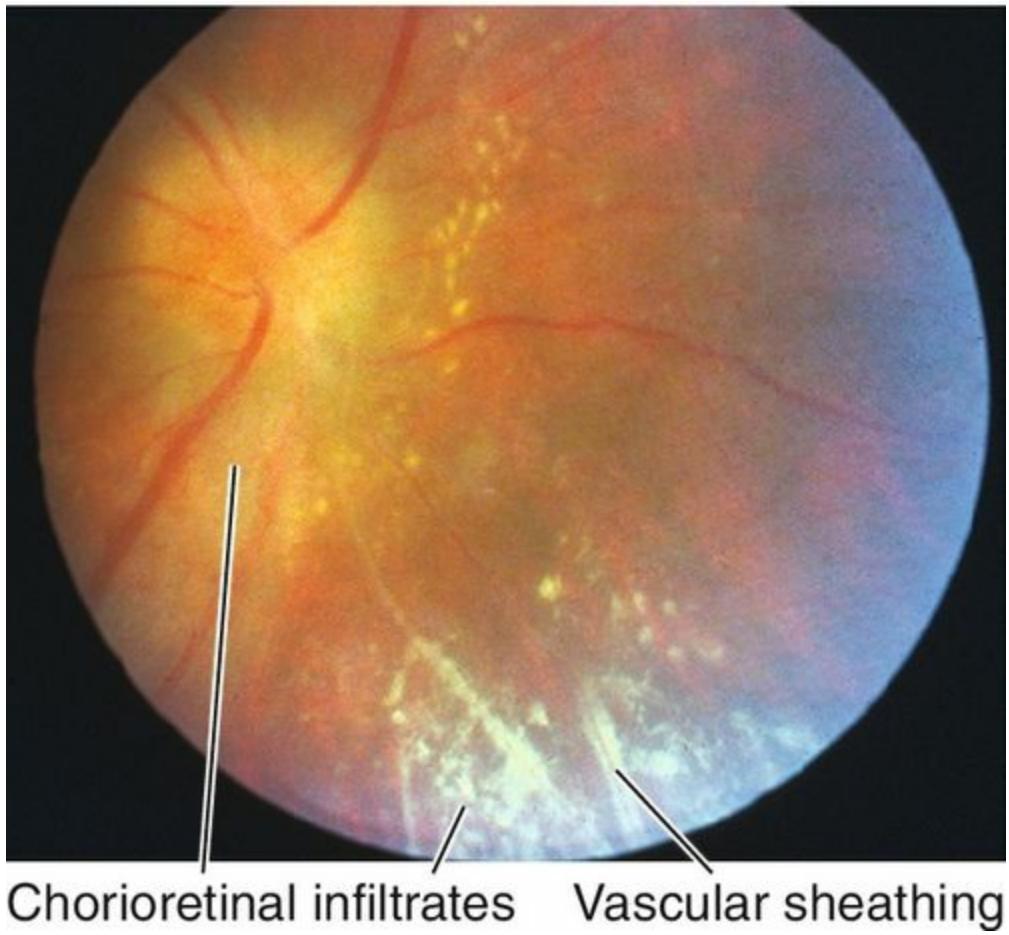


FIGURE 10-149 Multifocal, yellow-white chorioretinal infiltrates and vascular sheathing patient with luetic chorioretinitis

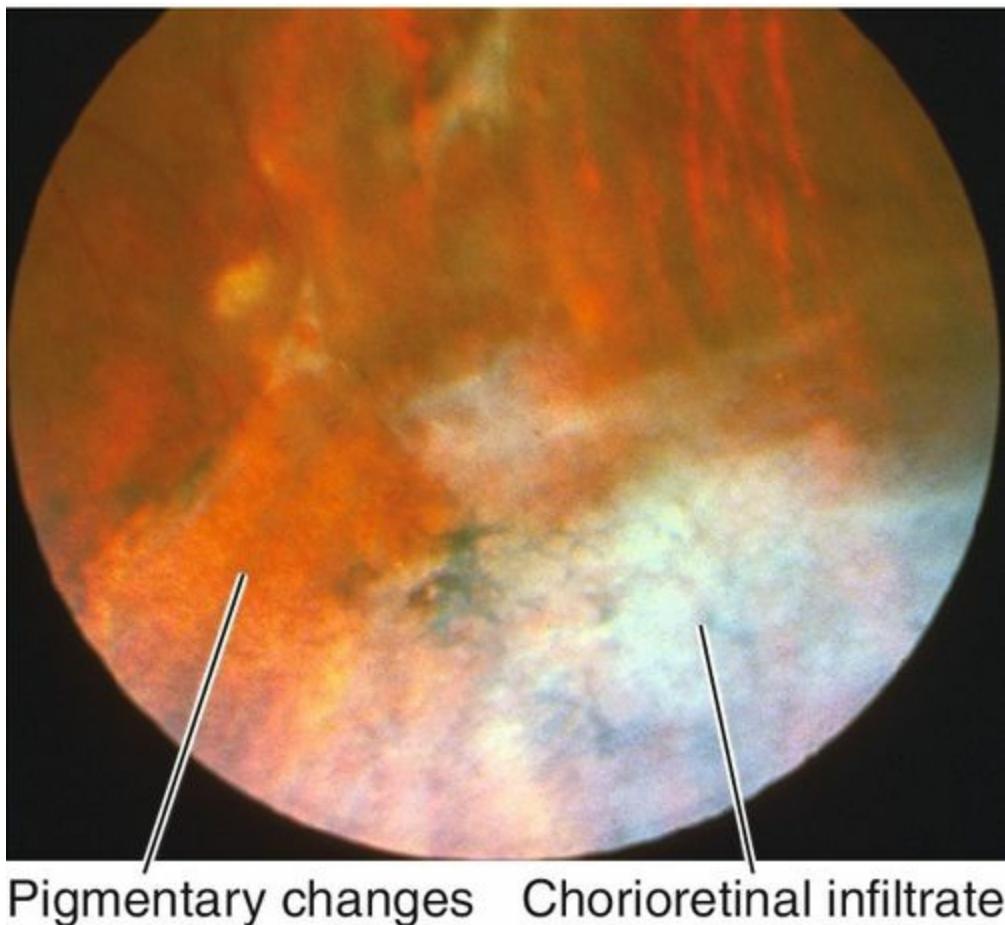


FIGURE 10-150 Late luetic chorioretinitis with pigmentary changes and resolving chorioretinal infiltrate.

- **Lab tests:** Rapid Plasma Reagins (RPR, reflects current activity) or Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL, reflects current activity) and fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) or microhemagglutination for *Treponema pallidum* (MHA-TP) tests.
- Lumbar puncture for VDRL, FTA-ABS, total protein, and cell counts to rule out neurosyphilis.
- Penicillin G (2.4 million U IV q4h for 10–14 days then 2.4 million U IM every week for 3 weeks); tetracycline if patient is allergic to penicillin.
- Long-term tetracycline (250–500 mg po qd) or doxycycline (100 mg po qd) in HIV-positive or immunocompromised patients.
- Follow serum RPR or VDRL to monitor treatment efficacy.
- Medical consultation.

Toxocariasis

Unilateral, multifocal, subretinal, yellow-white granulomas caused by the second-stage larval form of the roundworm *Toxocara canis*. Associated with papillitis, serous/traction retinal detachments, dragged macula and retinal vessels, vitritis, dense vitreous infiltrates, and chronic endophthalmitis; gray-white chorioretinal scars remain after active infection. Usually occurs in children (included in differential diagnosis of leukocoria) and young adults; associated with pica (eating dirt) and close contact with puppies; children with visceral larva migrans do not develop ocular involvement.

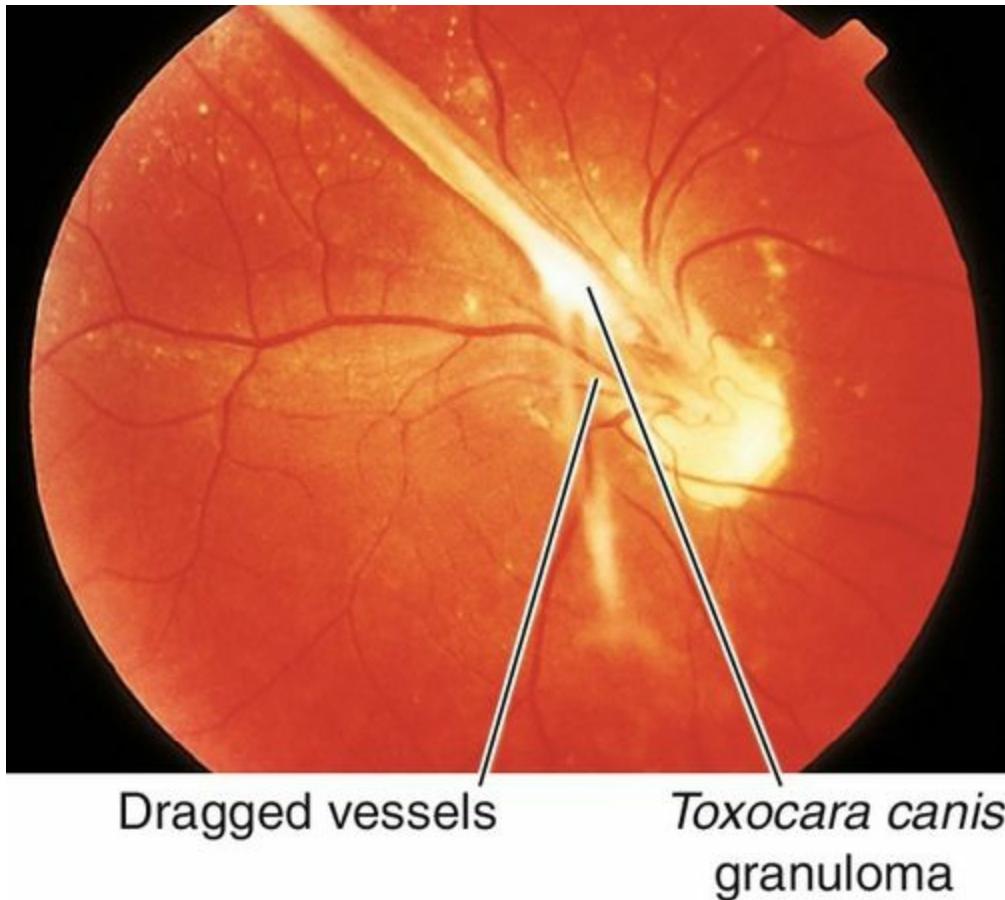


FIGURE 10-151 Toxocariasis demonstrating fibrous attachment of peripheral granuloma to optic nerve with dragged retina and vessels.

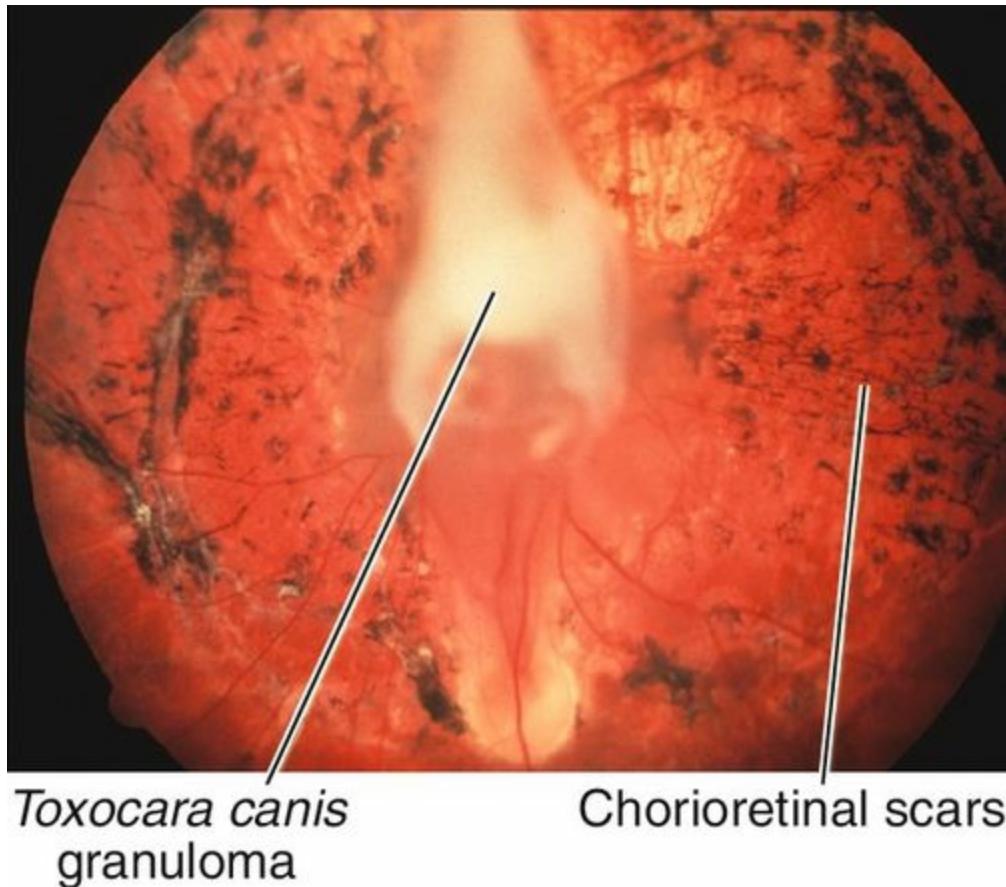


FIGURE 10-152 End-stage infection with *Toxocara canis* demonstrating diffuse chorioretinal scarring, dragged vessels, and granuloma.

- **Lab tests:** ELISA for *Toxocara* antibody titers.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6h) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid) for active anterior segment inflammation.
- Posterior sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg/ mL) and oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd) for severe inflammation; check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Systemic antihelminthic medications (thiabendazole, diethylcarbamazine, pyrantel pamoate) controversial, since worm death may increase inflammation.
- Retinal surgery for retinal detachment (successful in 70–80%).

Toxoplasmosis

Acquired (eating poorly cooked meat) or congenital (transplacental transmission; accounts for 90% of ocular disease) necrotizing retinitis caused by the parasite *Toxoplasma gondii*. Congenital toxoplasmosis appears as an atrophic, chorioretinal scar (often located in the macula) with gray-white punctate peripheral lesions; associated with microphthalmia, nystagmus, strabismus, intracranial calcifications, convulsions, microcephaly and hydrocephalus. Acquired toxoplasmosis (especially in immunocompromised patients) and re-activated congenital lesions present with decreased vision, photophobia, floaters, vascular sheathing, full-thickness retinal necrosis, fluffy yellow-white retinal lesion (solitary in acquired and adjacent to old scars in congenital), overlying vitreous reaction, and anterior chamber cells and flare. May

have peripapillary form with disc edema and no chorioretinal lesions (simulating optic neuritis). Treatment is usually reserved for vision-threatening lesions; frequently reactivates (up to 50% by 3 years); poorer prognosis with larger lesions, recurrence, longer duration, and proximity to fovea and nerve.

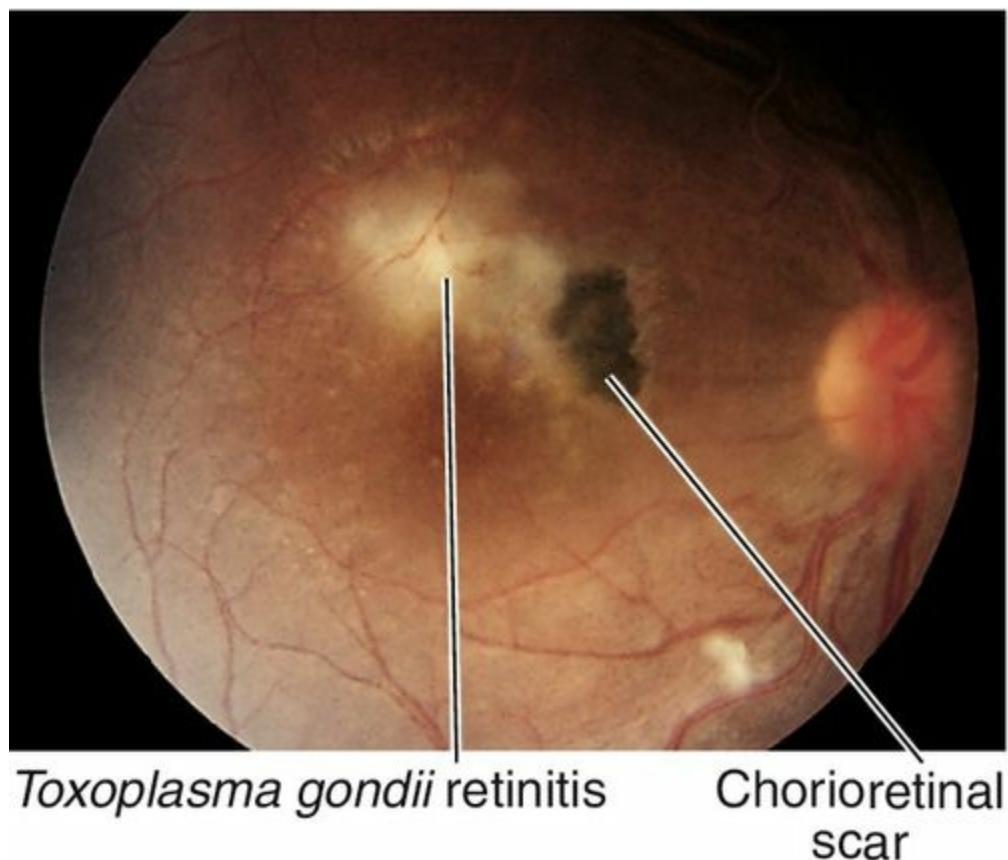
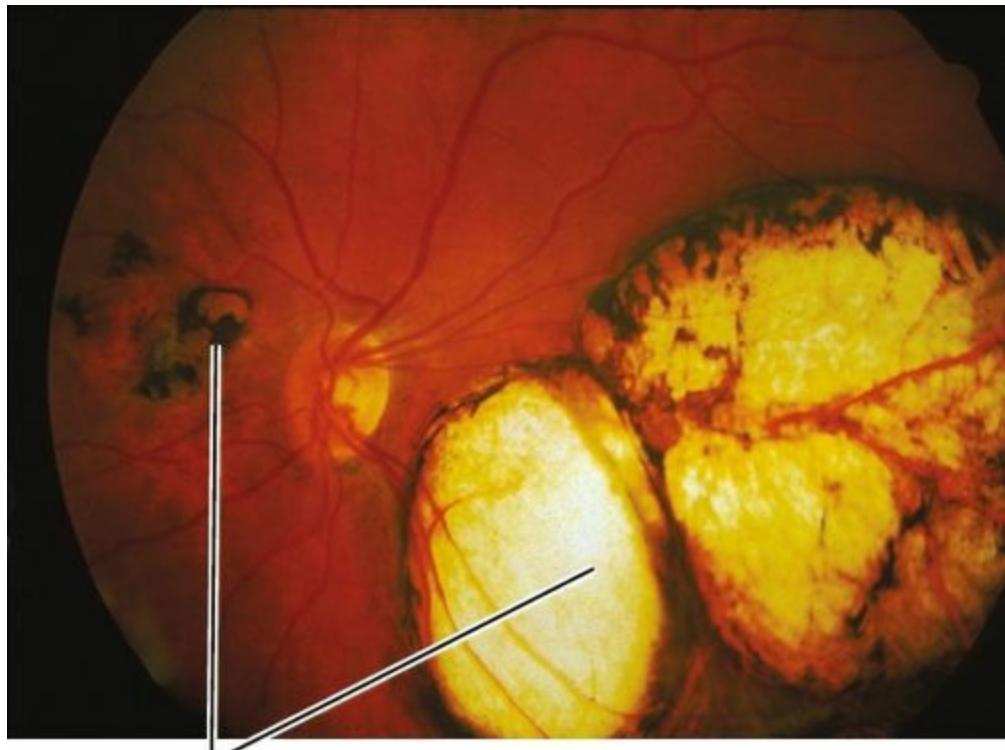


FIGURE 10-153 Toxoplasmosis demonstrating active, fluffy white lesion adjacent to old, darkly pigmented scar.



Chorioretinal scar

FIGURE 10-154 Congenital toxoplasmosis demonstrating inactive chorioretinal macular and peripapillary scars.

- **Lab tests:** ELISA or indirect immunofluorescence assay (IFA) for *Toxoplasma* immunoglobulin G or M (definitive test) except in immunocompromised patients; elevated IgM indicates acquired active disease, elevated IgG is common in population ($> 4 \times$ elevation may indicate active disease).
- **Posterior pole lesions (involving macula and optic nerve) or sight-threatening lesions:** Pyrimethamine (Daraprim, 75–200 mg po loading dose then 25–50 mg po qd for maintenance up to 4–6 weeks), folinic acid (leucovorin 5 mg po qd), and one of the following: sulfadiazine (2 g po loading dose, then 0.5–1 g po qid for maintenance), clindamycin (300 mg po qid), clarithromycin (0.5 g po bid), azithromycin (250 mg po qd), or atovaquone (750 mg po tid); give plenty of fluids to prevent sulfadiazine renal crystals.
- **Peripheral lesions:** Clindamycin (300 mg po qid) and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (Bactrim, 1 double-strength tablet po bid). *Note:* Immunocompetent patients may not require treatment.
- Treat with antibiotic combinations for 4–6 weeks; immunocompromised patients may require indefinite treatment and should be treated regardless of location of lesion with either trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (Bactrim, 1 double-strength tablet po bid) or doxycycline (100 mg po qid); may also consider prophylactic treatment in patients with frequent recurrences.
- If lesion is near the optic disc, in posterior pole, or if there is intense vitritis, may add oral steroids (prednisone 20–80 mg po qd for 1 week, then taper) 24 hours after starting antimicrobial therapy (never start steroids alone); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- No subconjunctival or sub-Tenon's steroid should be given secondary to risk of acute retinal necrosis.

Tuberculosis

Multifocal (may be focal), light-colored choroidal granulomas caused by the bacilli *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. May present as endophthalmitis; usually associated with constitutional symptoms including malaise, night sweats, and pulmonary symptoms.



FIGURE 10-155 Tuberculosis with choroidal tubercle appearing as a large white subretinal mass.

- **Lab tests:** Positive PPD skin test and chest radiographs.
- Isoniazid (INH, 300 mg po qd) and rifampin (600 mg po qd) for 6–9 months; follow liver function tests for toxicity.
- Consider adding pyrazinamide (25–35 mg /kg po qd) for first 2 months.
- Medical consultation for systemic evaluation.

Posterior Uveitis: White Dot Syndromes

Group of inflammatory disorders that produce discrete yellow-white retinal lesions mainly in young adults; differentiated by history, appearance, laterality, and fluorescein angiogram findings.

Acute Macular Neuroretinopathy

Acute onset of paracentral scotomas usually in 20–30-year-old females (89%) following a viral prodrome (68%). Vision is often normal but may be decreased; usually presents with bilateral (68%) cloverleaf or wedge-shaped, brown-red lesions in the posterior pole with no vitreous cells. Recovery of the visual field defect is rare.

- Check Amsler grid.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Minimal hypofluorescence of the lesions.
- No effective treatment.

Acute Posterior Multifocal Placoid Pigment Epitheliopathy

Rapid loss of central or paracentral vision in 20–30-year-old (mean 29 years), healthy adults after a flu-like, viral prodrome; no sex predilection. Usually bilateral, but asymmetric; multiple, round, discrete, large, flat gray-yellow, placoid lesions scattered throughout the posterior pole at the level of retinal pigment epithelium that later develop into well-demarcated retinal pigment epithelium scars; minimal vitreous cell; may have associated disc edema, cerebral vasculitis, headache, dysacusia, and tinnitus. Spontaneous resolution with late visual recovery within 1–6 months (80% regain $\geq 20 / 40$ vision); recurrences rare.

Table 10-1
White Dot Syndromes

	APMPPE	MEWDS	Serpiginous	Birdshot	Multifocal Choroiditis with Panuveitis	PIC
Age (years)	20–40	20–30	30–50	40–60	30–40	20–30
Sex	F=M	F>M	F=M	F>M	F>M	Female
Laterality	Bilateral	Unilateral	Bilateral	Bilateral	Bilateral	Bilateral
HLA	B7, DR2	None	B7	A29	None	None
Vitritis	Mild	Mild	Mild	Chronic, moderate	Chronic, moderate	None
Lesions	Large, geographic, gray-white; shallow pigmented scars within 1–2 weeks	Small, soft, gray-white dots; no scarring	Active, geographic, gray-white patches; deep scars with fibrosis	Deep, creamy spots; indistinct margins; yellow scars without pigmentation	100–200 μm white-yellow spots; mixture of old scars and new spots	100–200 μm yellow spots; punched-out scars
Macula	Rare CNV	Granularity	Subretinal scars 25% CNV	CME rare CNV rare	CME 3.5% CNV rare	Atrophic scars 40% CNV
Prognosis	Good	Good	Poor	Fair	Fair	Good
Treatment	None	None	Steroids Laser CNV	Steroids? Cyclosporine	Steroids? Laser CNV	Steroids? Laser CNV

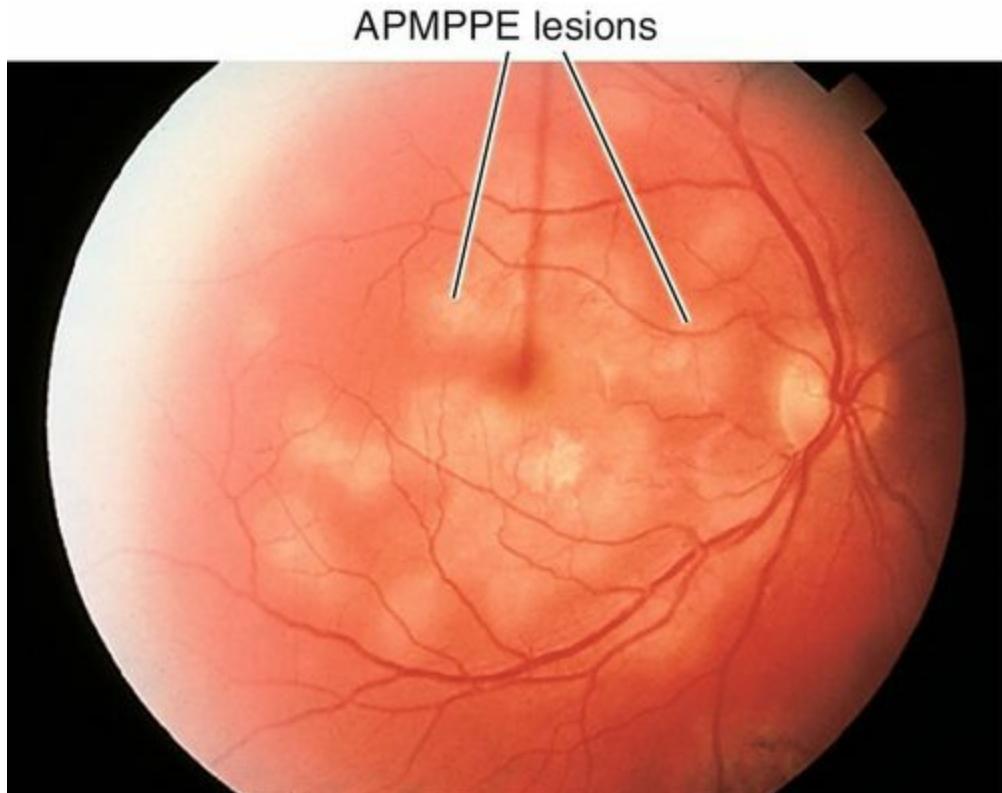


FIGURE 10-156 Acute posterior multifocal placoid pigment epitheliopathy demonstrating multiple posterior pole lesions.

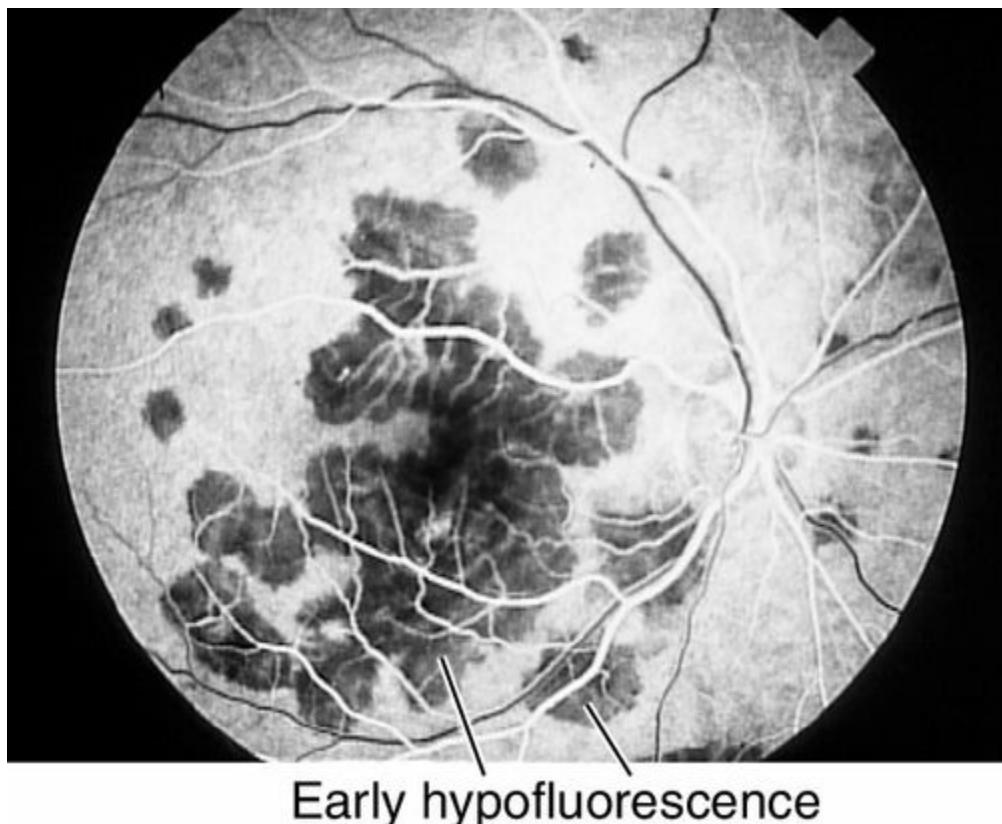


FIGURE 10-157 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-156](#) demonstrating early hypofluorescence of the lesions.

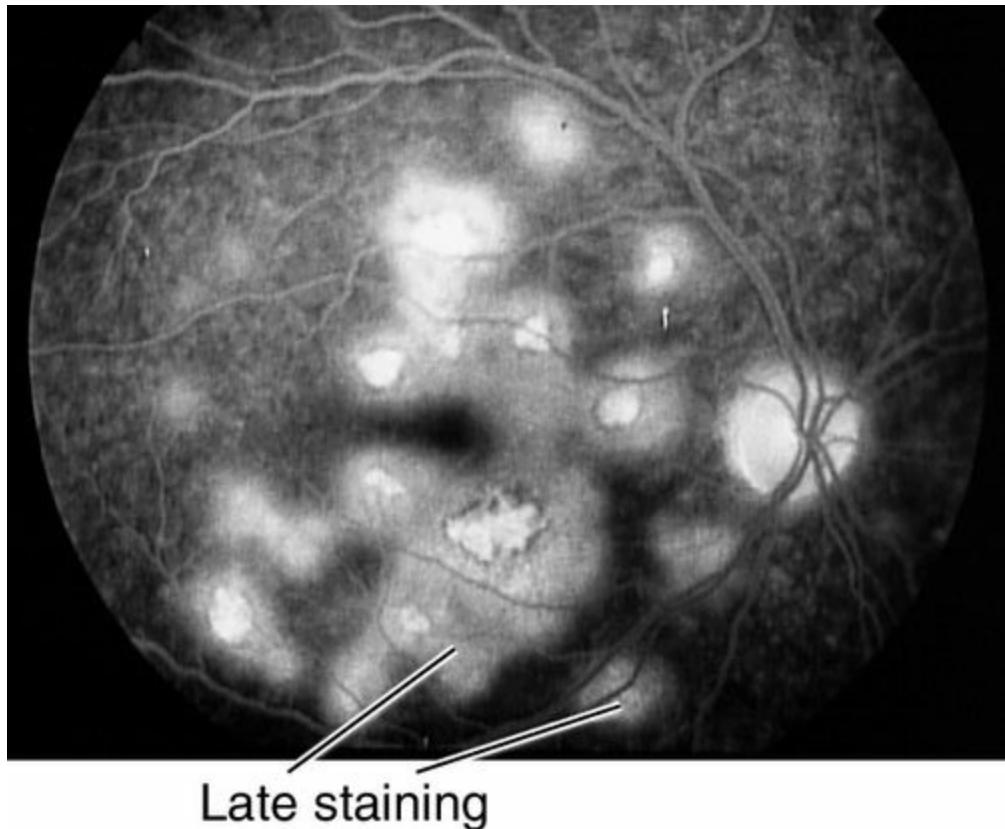


FIGURE 10-158 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as Figure 10-156 demonstrating late staining of the lesions.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early hypofluorescence and late staining of the placoid lesions.
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Early and late hypofluorescence.
- No treatment necessary, but if macular (sight-threatening) lesions occur, steroids may be helpful.

Acute Retinal Pigment Epitheliitis (Krill's Disease)

Rare cause of acute, moderate, visual loss in young adults; no sex predilection; no viral prodrome. Discrete clusters of hyperpigmented spots (300–400 µm) with hypopigmented halos at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium in the perifoveal region; usually unilateral with no vitritis. Spontaneous resolution with recovery of visual acuity within 7–10 weeks; recurrences possible.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Blockage from the central spot and hyperfluorescence corresponding to the halo.
- No effective treatment.

Birdshot Choroidopathy (Vitiliginous Chorioretinitis)

Multiple, small, discrete, ovoid, creamy yellow-white spots scattered like a birdshot blast from a shotgun in the midperiphery (spares macula); often in a vascular distribution; associated with mild vitritis, mild anterior chamber cells and flare (in 25% of cases), cystoid macular edema, and disc edema. Usually bilateral, occurs in 50–60-year-old females (70%), and almost exclusively in Caucasians; associated with HLA-A29 (90–98%). Patients have mild blurring of vision and floaters. Chronic, slowly progressive, recurring disease with variable visual prognosis; choroidal neovascular membranes, epiretinal membranes, and macular cysts/holes are late complications.

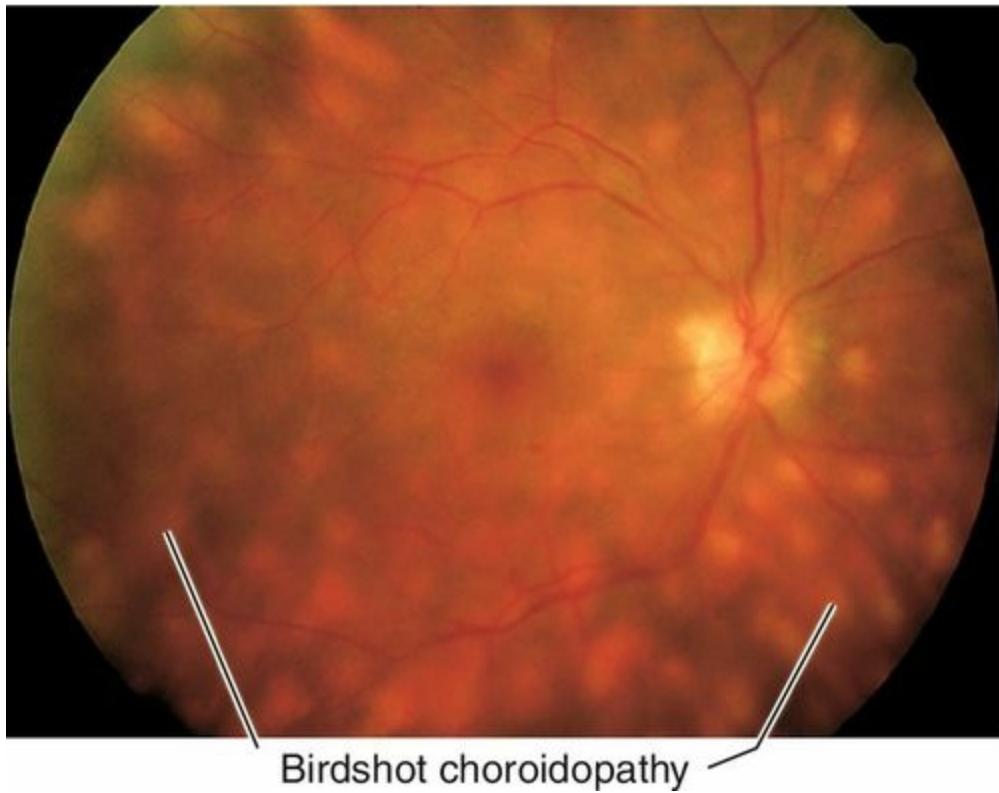


FIGURE 10-159 Birdshot choroidopathy / vitiliginous chorioretinitis demonstrating scattered fundus lesions.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Mild hyperfluorescence, early and late staining of lesions; active lesions may hypofluoresce early. Late views show profuse vascular incompetence with leakage and secondary retinal staining.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (subnormal) and EOG (subnormal); can monitor course of disease with serial ERG and can be used to monitor systemic immunomodulatory therapy.
- Treatment is reserved for patients with decreased visual acuity, significant inflammation, or complications including cystoid macular edema.
- Despite historically poor responses to steroids, initial improvement can occur with oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Consider sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg/mL) in patients with severe inflammation or cystoid macular edema.
- Cyclosporine (2–5 mg/ kg / d) can dramatically improve vitritis and cystoid macular edema; should be administered only by a specialist trained in inflammatory diseases.

Multifocal Choroiditis and Panuveitis / Subretinal Fibrosis and Uveitis Syndrome

Spectrum of disorders causing blurred vision, metamorphopsia, paracentral scotomas, and photopsias. Mainly occurs in 30–40-year-old (mean 36 years), healthy Caucasian (86%), females (3 : 1 over males); etiology unknown. Usually unilateral symptoms with bilateral (80%) fundus findings including small (100–200 µm), round, discrete, yellow-white spots and minimal signs of intraocular inflammation; lesions develop into atrophic

scars or subretinal fibrosis; choroidal neovascular membranes and macular edema are late complications. Recurrences are common; poor visual prognosis.

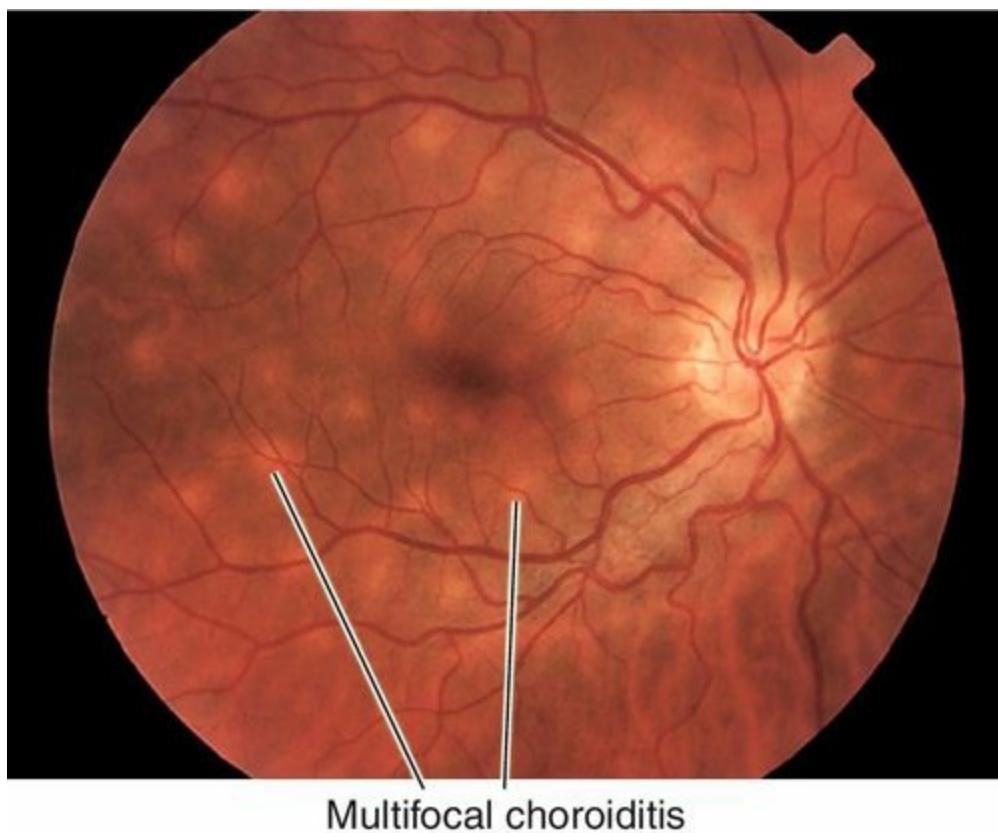


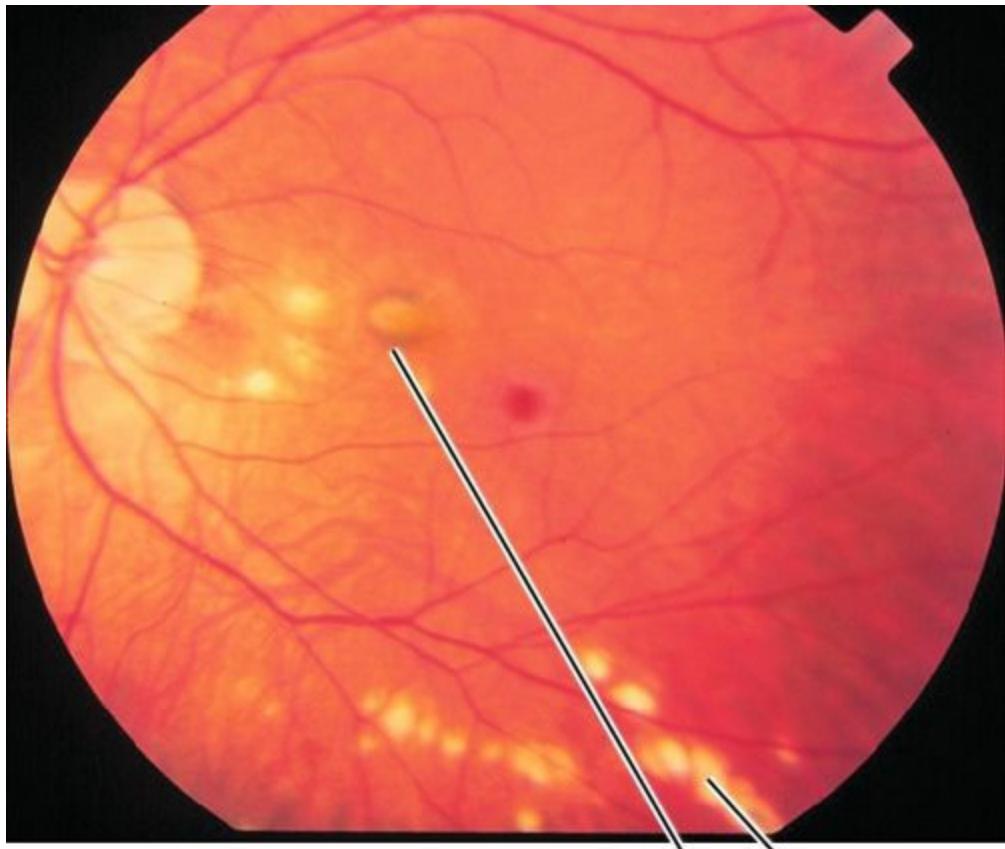
FIGURE 10-160 Multifocal choroiditis demonstrating small deep spots in the macula.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early hyperfluorescence and late staining of the lesions.
- Treatment with steroids is controversial.

Punctate Inner Choroidopathy

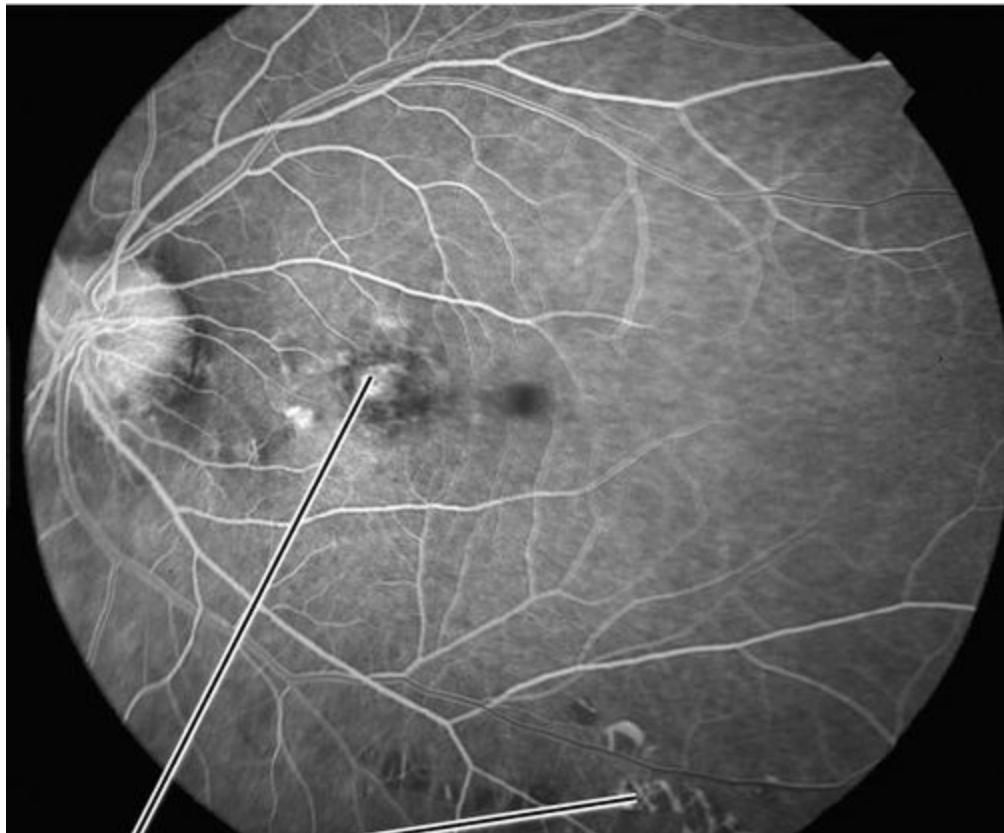
Acute onset of blurred vision, metamorphopsia, paracentral scotomas, and photopsias. Mainly occurs in 20–30-year-old (mean 27 years), healthy, myopic (mean – 6 diopters) females (> 90%); unknown etiology. Usually unilateral symptoms with bilateral fundus findings including small (100–200 μm), round, discrete, yellow-white spots and minimal to no signs of intraocular inflammation; lesions develop into atrophic scars over 1 month; scars progressively pigment and enlarge; choroidal neovascular membranes and macular edema are common, and late complications. Recurrences are common; good visual prognosis unless CNV or macular edema occurs.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early hyperfluorescence and late staining of the lesions.



Punctate inner choroidopathy

FIGURE 10-161 Punctate inner choroidopathy (PIC) with small, round, yellow spots in the macula and punched-out, atrophic scars along the inferior arcade.



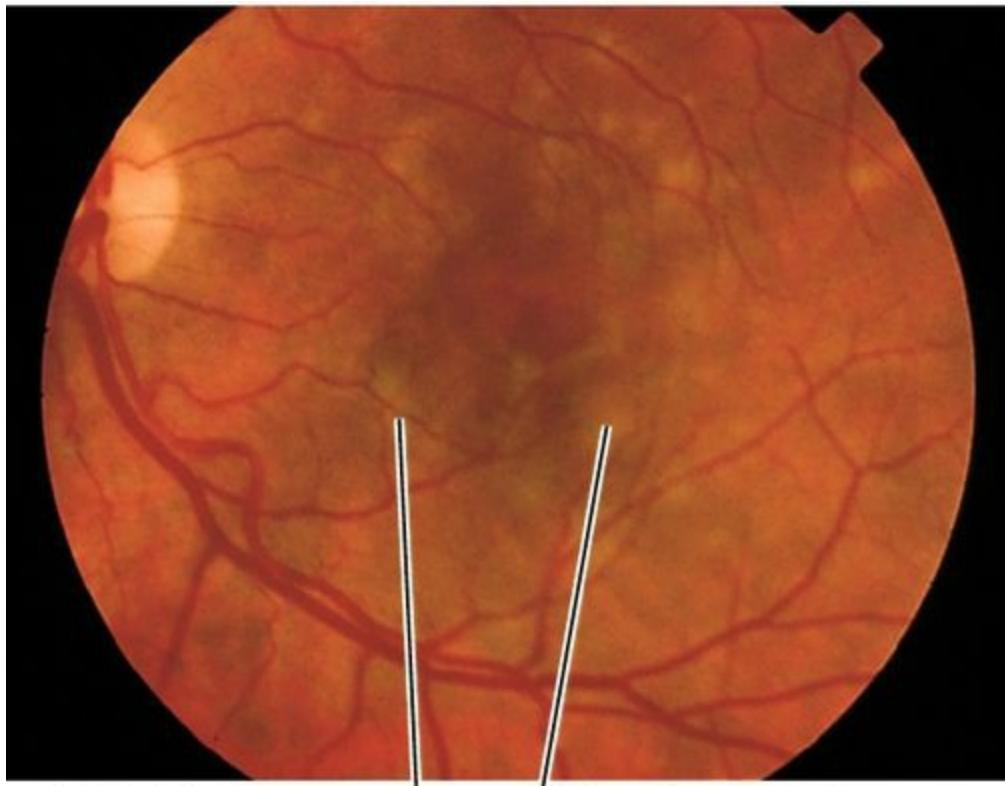
Punctate inner choroidopathy

FIGURE 10-162 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-161](#) demonstrating hyperfluorescence of the active lesions and window defects of the atrophic scars.

- Treatment with steroids is controversial.
- Consider focal laser photocoagulation of juxtafoveal and extrafoveal CNV, and photodynamic therapy (PDT) or anti-VEGF agents such as 1.25 mg bevacizumab (Avastin) for subfoveal CNV (experimental).

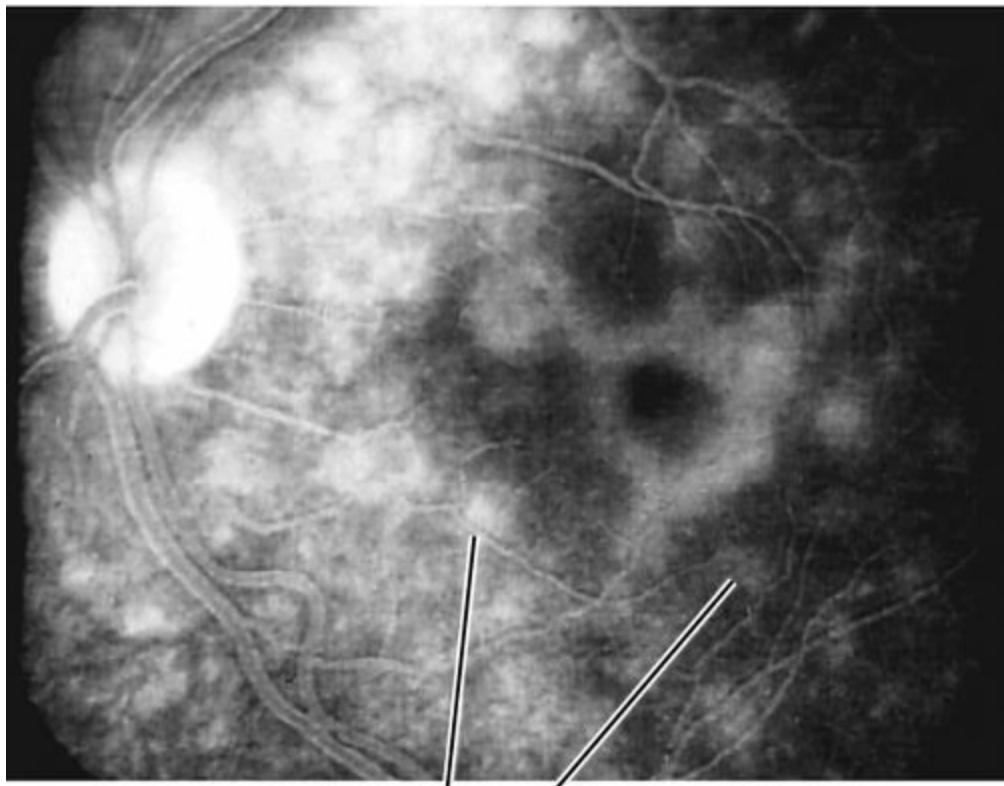
Multiple Evanescent White Dot Syndrome

Sudden, unilateral, acute visual loss with paracentral/central scotomas and photopsias. Mainly occurs in 20–30-year-old (mean 28 years), healthy females (4 : 1 over males) after a viral prodrome (occurs in 50% of cases); cause unknown. Multiple, small (100–200 μm), discrete, gray-white spots at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium in the posterior pole sparing the fovea (spots appear and disappear quickly); may have RAPD, foveal granularity, mild vitritis, mild anterior chamber cells and flare, optic disc edema, and an enlarged blind spot. Spontaneous resolution with recovery of vision in 3–10 weeks; white dots disappear first followed by improvement in vision; recurrences rare (10%).



Multiple evanescent white dot syndrome

FIGURE 10-163 Multiple evanescent white dot syndrome (MEWDS) demonstrating faint white spots.



Early hyperfluorescence

FIGURE 10-164 Same patient as Figure 10-163 demonstrating late fluorescein angiogram appearance.

- Check Amsler grid or visual fields (central 10°).
- **Visual fields:** Paracentral/central scotomas.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early punctate hyperfluorescence in a wreath-like pattern and late staining of the lesions and optic nerve.
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Early and late hypofluorescence.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced a-wave).
- No treatment recommended.

Acute Idiopathic Blind Spot Enlargement Syndrome

Subset of MEWDS (see above) that occurs in young females with enlargement of the blind spot and no optic disc edema and no visible fundus lesions; usually no RAPD exists. May represent MEWDS after lesions have faded.

- Check Amsler grid or visual fields (central 10°).
- **Visual fields:** Enlarged blind spot.
- No treatment recommended.

Posterior Uveitis: Other Inflammatory Disorders

Bethet's Disease

Triad of aphthous oral ulcers, genital ulcers, and bilateral nongranulomatous uveitis; also associated with erythema nodosum, arthritis, vascular lesions, HLA-B5 (subtypes Bw51 and B52), and HLA-B12. The uveitis (see Chapter 6) is severe and recurring, causing hypopyon, iris atrophy, posterior synechiae, optic disc edema, attenuation of

arterioles, severe vitritis, cystoid macular edema, and an occlusive retinal vasculitis with retinal hemorrhages and edema. Patients have photophobia, pain, red eye, and decreased vision. Lab tests are positive for antinuclear antibody (ANA), and elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) /C-reactive protein/acute phase reactants/serum proteins, but are not diagnostic. Poor visual prognosis; frequent relapses are common; ischemic optic neuropathy is a late complication.

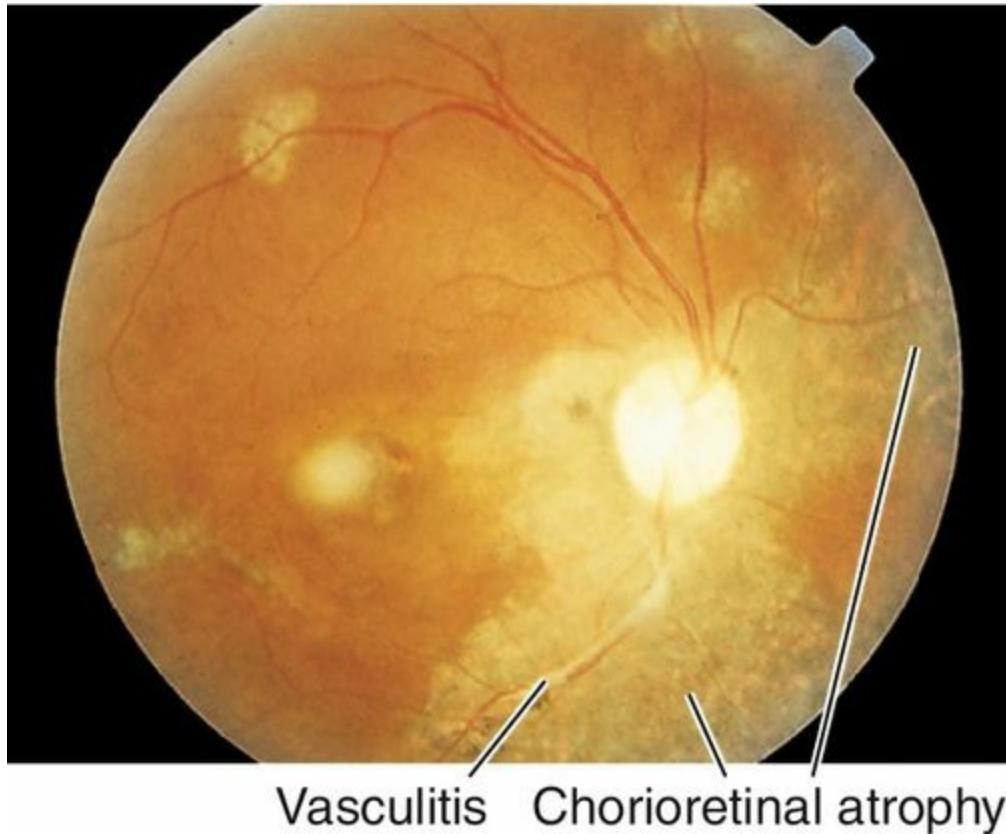
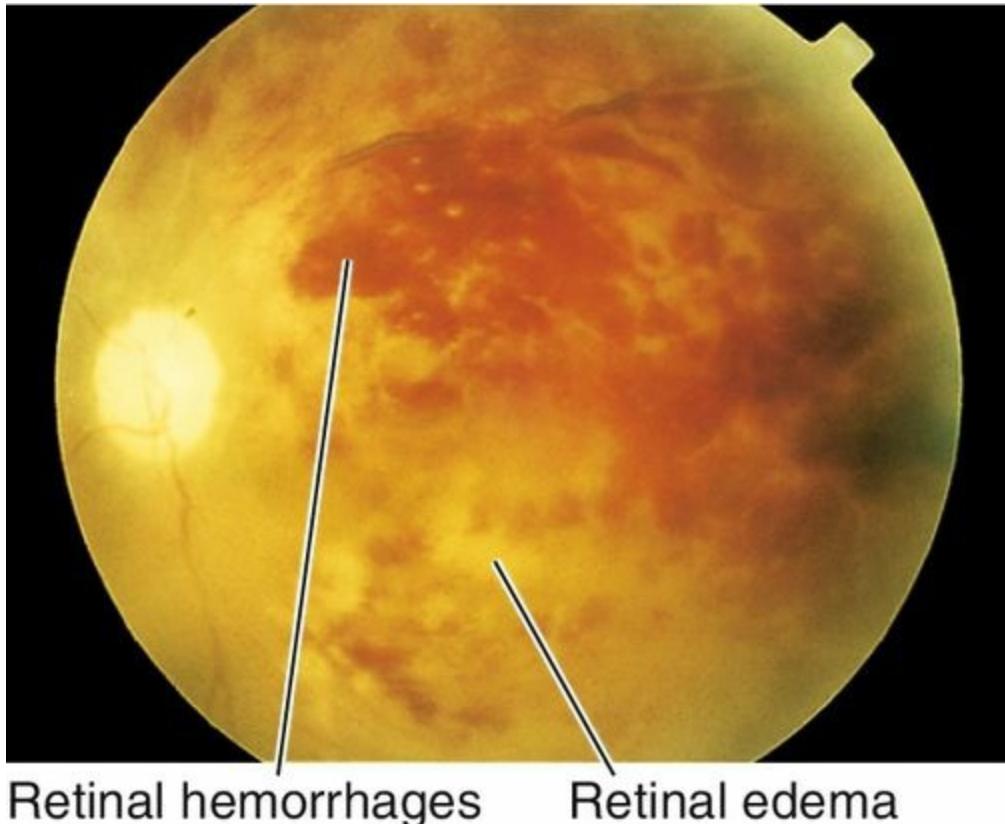
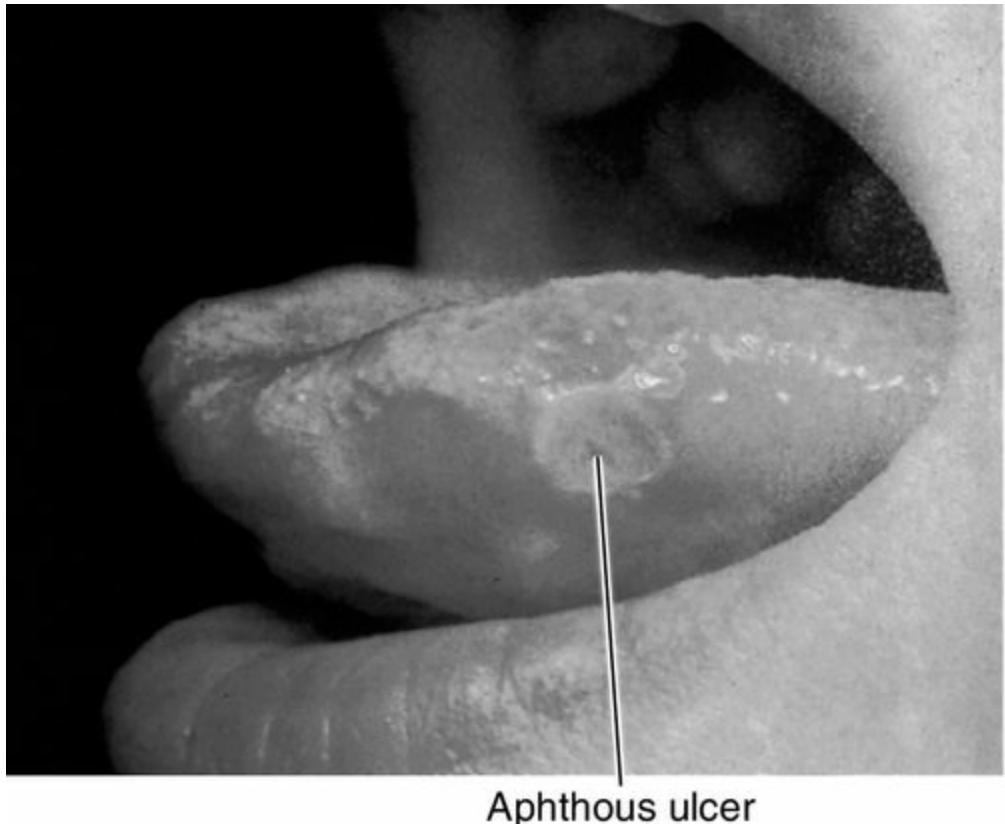


FIGURE 10-165 Behçet's disease demonstrating old vasculitis with sclerosed vessels and chorioretinal atrophy.



Retinal hemorrhages Retinal edema

FIGURE 10-166 Behçet's disease demonstrating acute vasculitis with hemorrhage.



Aphthous ulcer

FIGURE 10-167 Behçet's disease demonstrating aphthous oral ulcers on tongue.

- **Lab tests:** Behçetine skin test (prick skin with sterile needle, the formation of a pustule

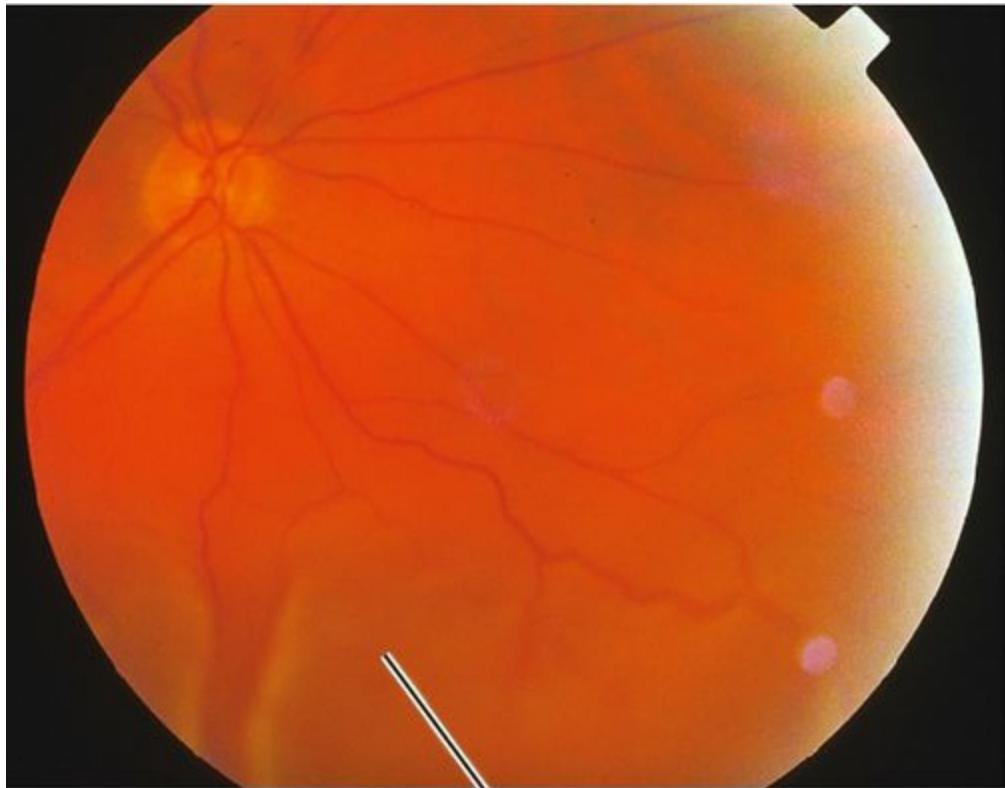
within a few minutes is a positive result), ESR, ANA, C-reactive protein, serum haplotyping.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Extensive vascular leakage early with late staining of vessel walls.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6h).
- Colchicine (600 mg po bid) is controversial.
- **Mild:** oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- **Severe:** sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL), oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd), and either chlorambucil (0.1 mg /kg /d) cyclophosphamide (1–2 mg / kg / d IV) or cyclosporine (2–7 mg /kg /d); should be administered by a specialist trained in inflammatory diseases (see Management section).
- Medical consultation.

Idiopathic Uveal Effusion Syndrome

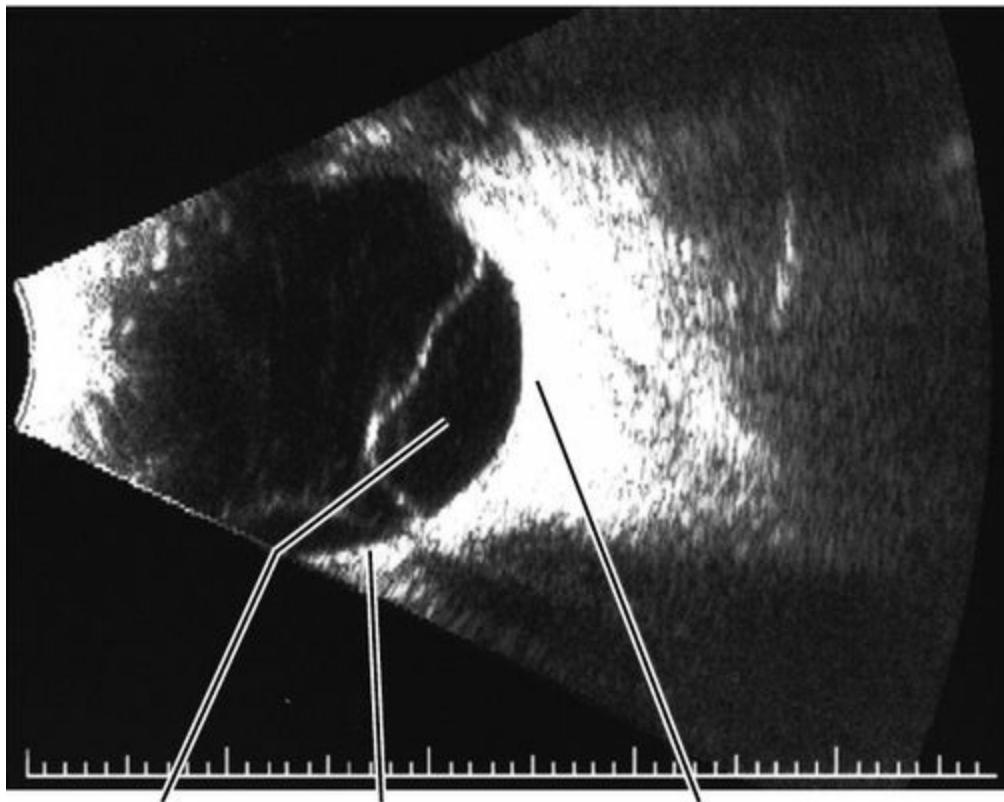
Bullous serous retinal detachment (with shifting fluid), serous choroidal and ciliary body detachments, mild vitritis, leopard spot retinal pigment epithelium pigmentation, and dilated conjunctival vessels. Occurs in healthy, middle-aged males; patients have decreased vision, metamorphopsia, and scotomas; chronic, recurrent course.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Thickening of the sclera.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** No discrete leak under serous retinal detachment.
- Steroids and antimetabolites are not effective.
- Consider decompression of vortex veins and scleral resection in nanophthalmic eyes.
- Surgery to create partial-thickness scleral windows is controversial.



Serous retinal detachment

FIGURE 10-168 Bullous serous retinal detachment in a patient with idiopathic uveal effusion syndrome that shifts with changes in head position.



**Serous retinal Choroidal Scleral thickening
detachment detachment**

FIGURE 10-169 B-scan ultrasound of same patient as [Figure 10-168](#) demonstrating serous retinal detachment with shifting fluid, shallow peripheral choroidal detachment, and diffuse scleral thickening.

Masquerade Syndromes

Systemic and ophthalmologic diseases can mimic uveitis. These should always be considered in the differential diagnosis of uveitis, because they can be life-threatening. The masquerade syndromes can be divided by etiology: malignancies, endophthalmitis and noninfectious/ nonmalignant.

Malignancies

Intraocular lymphoma

This rare and lethal malignancy is commonly a non-Hodgkin's large B-cell lymphoma of the eye and the CNS; it occurs in later adulthood (median age of 50–60 years old); sex distribution is not clear. The most common symptoms are blurred vision and floaters associated with vitritis. The vitreous has large clumps of cells and the fundus examination is significant for multifocal, large, yellow, subretinal, and sub-RPE infiltrative lesions.

- A high level of suspicion is essential in order to make the diagnosis of this condition.
- Complete neurological evaluation should be performed in search of CNS involvement including magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and CNS cytology.
- Diagnostic pars plana vitrectomy in cases where diagnosis is in doubt. An undilute vitreous biopsy (approximately 1 mL) should be performed in the eye with vitritis and sent for cytology, flow-cytometry analysis for B- and T-cell markers and kappa/ lambda

light chains. Other ancillary tests include the measurement of IL-6 and IL-10 (high IL-10 and high ratio of IL-10 to IL-6 are suggestive of intraocular lymphoma).

- The treatment of primary intraocular lymphoma is controversial and includes intravitreal methotrexate (400 µg in 0.1 mL twice weekly for 1 month, then weekly for 1 month, then monthly for a year) and orbital radiation in cases without CNS involvement. However, most patients develop CNS involvement, which is usually treated with chemotherapy with blood–brain barrier disruption or high-dose systemic methotrexate.
- Medical and oncology consultation.

Other malignancies

Other malignancies that can present as a masquerade uveitis include: leukemias, malignant melanoma, retinoblastoma, and metastatic tumors.

Endophthalmitis

Chronic postoperative endophthalmitis and endogenous endophthalmitis can present as a masquerade syndrome (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Nonmalignant / Noninfectious

These forms of masquerade syndromes comprise a group of disorders characterized by the presence of intraocular cells secondary to noninflammatory conditions. Although rare, the following disorders should be considered: rhegmatogenous retinal detachment, retinitis pigmentosa, intraocular foreign body, ocular ischemic syndrome, and juvenile xanthogranuloma.

Posterior Scleritis

Inflammation of the sclera posteriorly; produces orange-red elevation of the choroid and retinal pigment epithelium by the thickened choroid with overlying serous retinal detachments, choroidal folds, vitritis, and optic disc edema; scleral thickening can cause induced hyperopia, proptosis, limitation of ocular motility, and angle-closure glaucoma (anterior rotation of ciliary body with forward displacement of the lens–iris diaphragm). Usually occurs in 20–30-year-old females; 20–30% bilateral. Patients have pain, photophobia, and decreased vision. Associated with collagen vascular diseases, rheumatoid arthritis, relapsing polychondritis, inflammatory bowel disease, Wegener's granulomatosis, and syphilis.

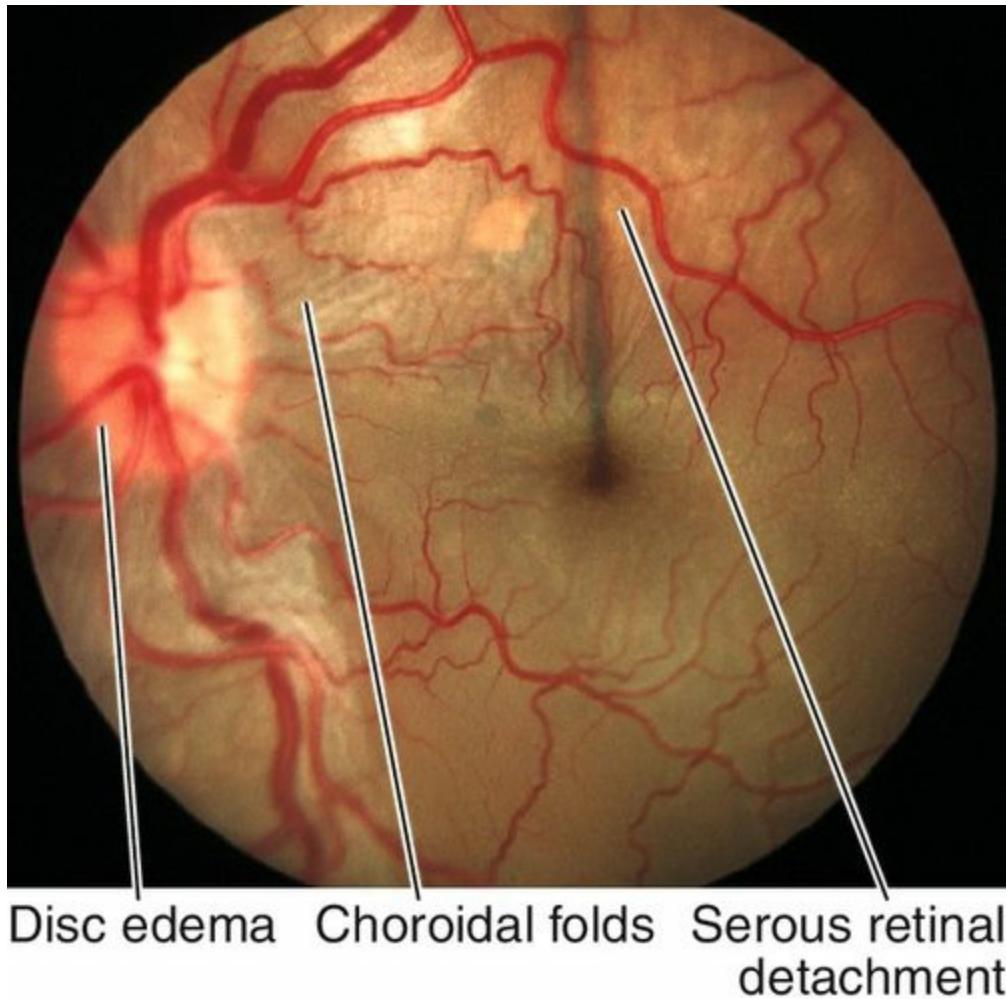
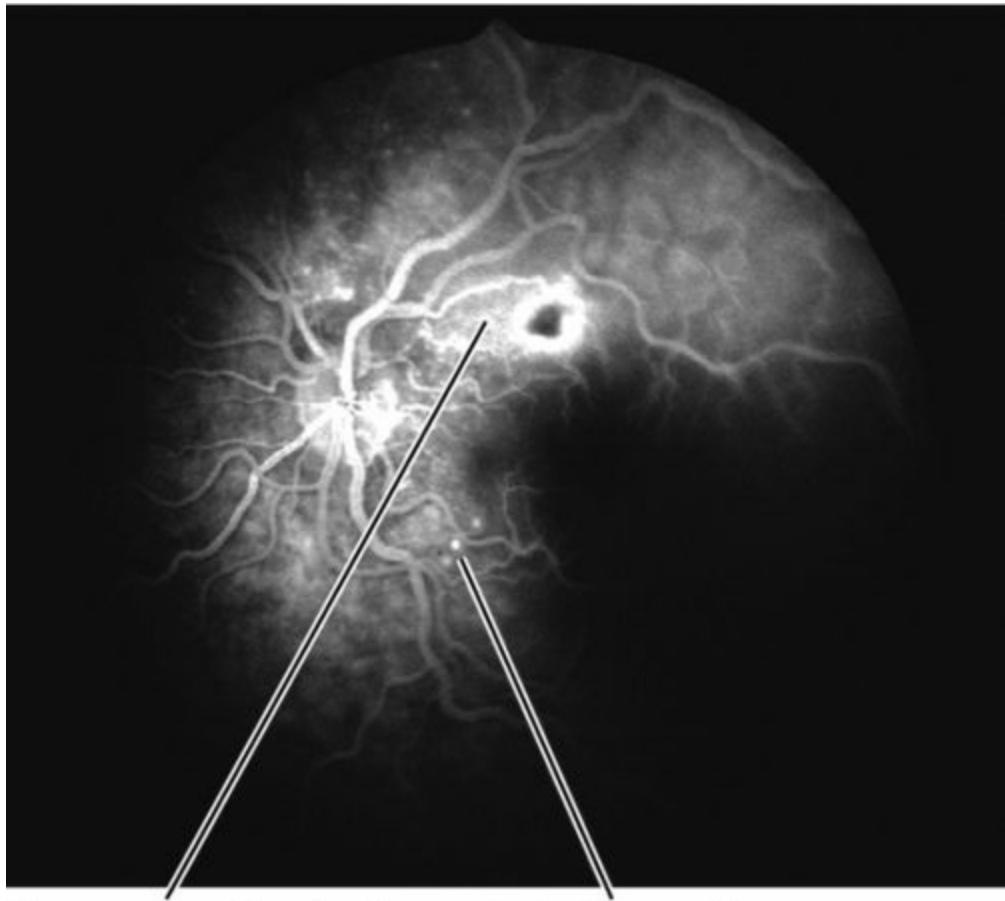


FIGURE 10-170 Posterior scleritis with orange-red choroidal elevation superiorly, serous retinal detachments, vitritis, and mild optic disc edema.



Serous retinal detachment Punctate hyperfluorescence

FIGURE 10-171 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-170](#) demonstrating punctate hyperfluorescence and early pooling into the serous retinal detachments.

26438080 HA VMAC OD 11:58 MAR 09-98 S-1 73db
1550m/s 21.41mm

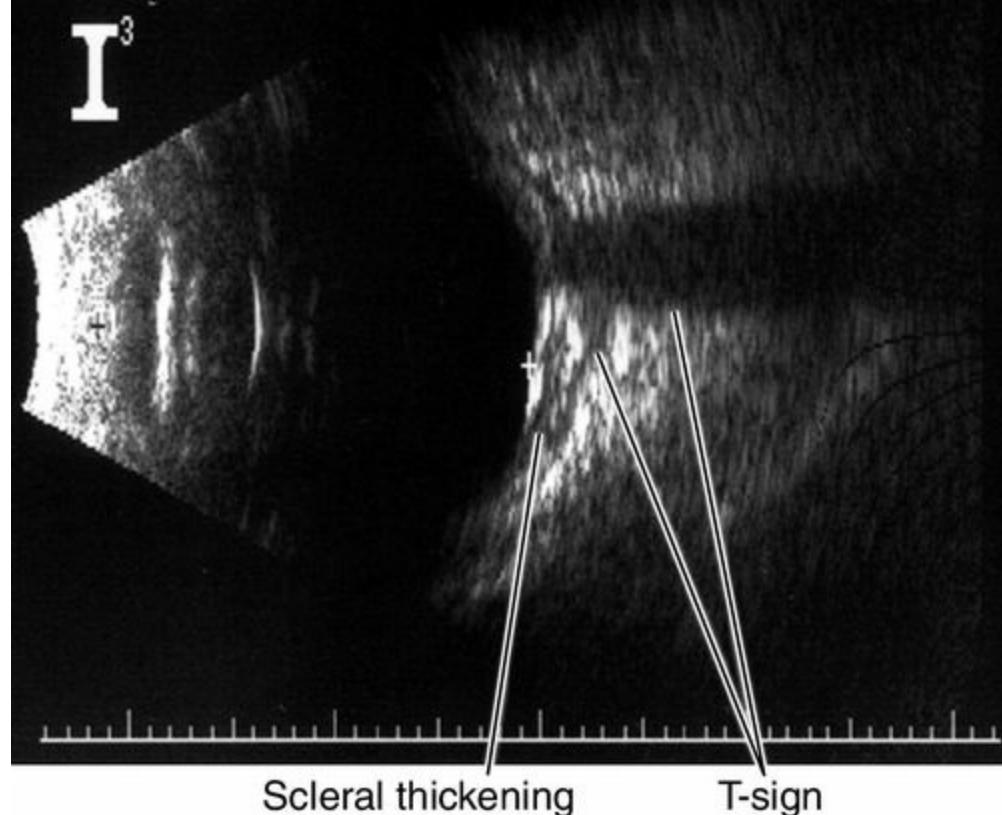


FIGURE 10-172 B-scan ultrasound of same patient as [Figure 10-170](#) demonstrating scleral thickening and the characteristic peripapillary T-sign.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Diffuse scleral thickening (echolucent space between choroid and Tenon's capsule), and edema with medium reflectivity in Tenon's space, T-sign in the peripapillary region from scleral thickening around echolucent optic nerve.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Punctate hyperfluorescence early with pooling late within serous retinal detachments.
- Oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd); if severe, consider high-dose IV steroids; check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Oral nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs; indometacin 25–50 mg po tid).
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids or NSAIDs.
- Sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL) is sometimes required.
- Consider immunosuppressive therapy (azathioprine, cyclosporine) in refractory cases; should be administered by a specialist trained in inflammatory diseases.
- Medical consultation.

Sarcoidosis

Granulomatous panuveitis with retinal vasculitis, vascular sheathing, periphlebitis (candle-wax drippings), vitreous snowballs or string of pearls, yellow-white retinal/choroidal granulomas, anterior chamber cells and flare, mutton fat keratic precipitates, Koepppe /Busacca iris nodules, and macular edema. Disc/retinal

neovascularization (often in sea-fan configuration) and epiretinal membranes are late complications. The disease is more severe in young African Americans (incidence 82 in 100,000), but can occur in elderly Caucasian women; bimodal age distribution with peaks at 20–30 years old and 50–60 years old; chronic, relapsing course (72%). Ocular findings occur in 25–75% of patients with sarcoidosis while 94% have lung findings; patients present first with ocular complaints in only 2–3% of cases, 15–40% present with respiratory complaints; African Americans more likely to develop ocular complications. Systemic findings include hilar adenopathy, pulmonary parenchymal involvement, pulmonary fibrosis, erythema nodosum, subcutaneous nodules, lupus pernio (purple lupus), lymphadenopathy; may also have CNS, bone, connective tissue, cardiac, renal, and sinus involvement. Pathologic hallmark is noncaseating granulomas. Most patients are asymptomatic; can have chronic, potentially fatal course.

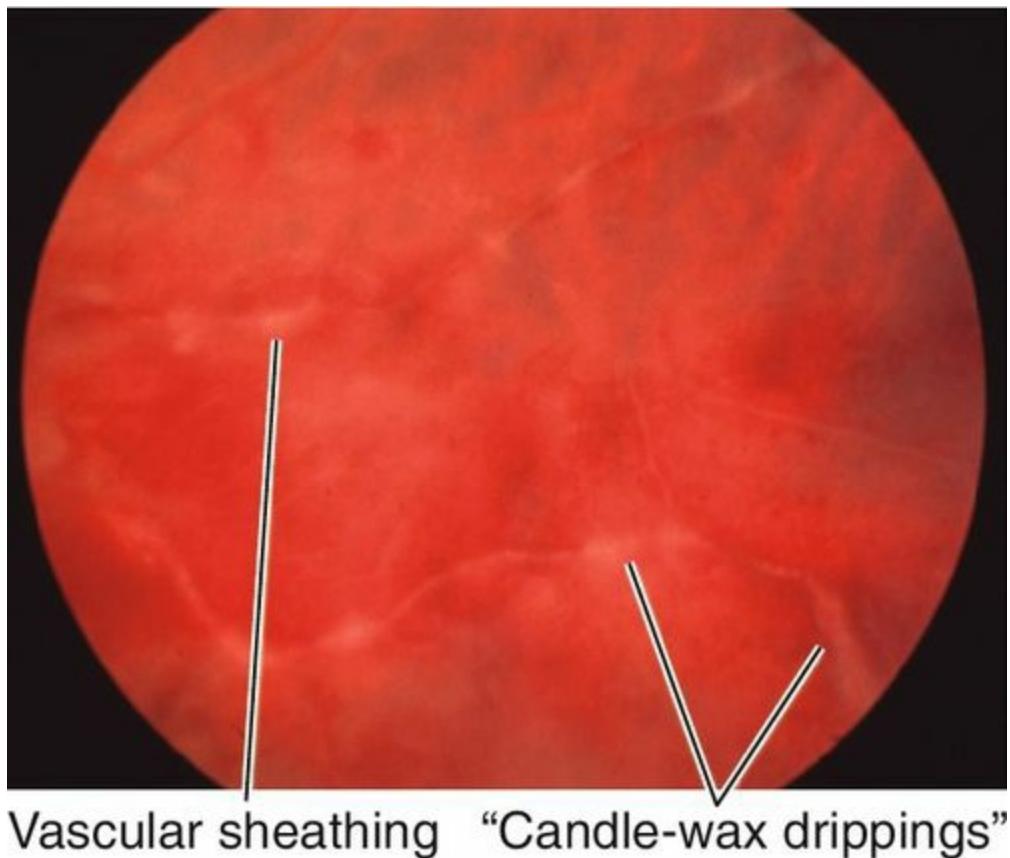


FIGURE 10-173 Sarcoidosis with periphlebitis and vascular sheathing.

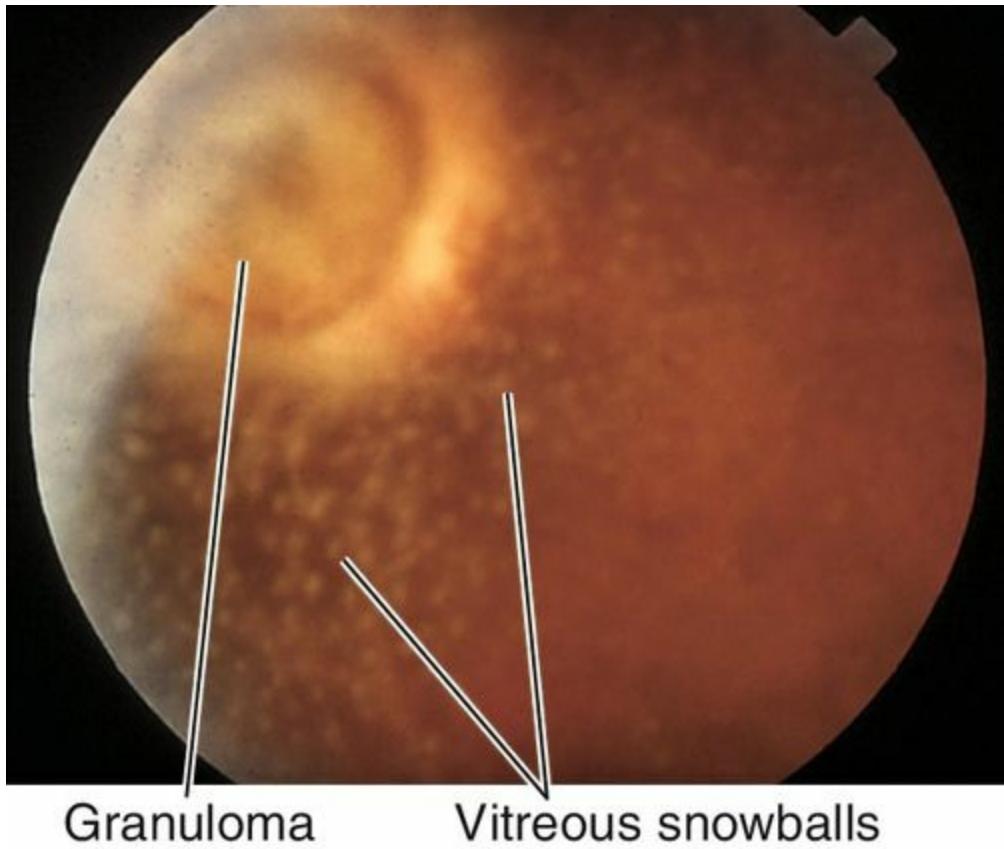


FIGURE 10-174 Sarcoidosis demonstrating peripheral granuloma with overlying vitritis and vitreous snowballs.

- **Lab tests:** ACE, chest radiographs, serum lysozyme, sickle cell prep / hemoglobin electrophoresis (to rule out sickle cell anemia); consider CT scan of the chest to rule out mediastinal lymphadenopathy; consider Gallium scan, Kneim–Silzbach skin test/reaction.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early hyperfluorescence and late leakage from vascular permeability and macular edema.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6h) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid) for active anterior segment inflammation.
- Oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL) when macular edema is severe; topical steroids reserved for only anterior disease.
- Laser photocoagulation to areas of capillary nonperfusion when neovascularization persists or progresses after steroid treatment.
- Consider immunosuppressive therapy (hydroxychloroquine, methotrexate, chlorambucil, azathioprine) in refractory cases; should be administered only by a specialist trained in inflammatory diseases.
- Medical consultation.

Serpiginous Choroidopathy (Geographic Helicoid Peripapillary Choroidopathy)

Bilateral, asymmetric uveitis with peripapillary, well-circumscribed, gray-white active

lesions, which extend centrifugally from the disc in a pseudopodal, serpiginous pattern leaving chorioretinal scars in areas of previous involvement; skip lesions common; mild vitritis. Patients have paracentral scotomas and decreased vision. Usually bilateral, slight male predilection, and occurs in the fifth to seventh decades; etiology unknown; associated with HLA-B7. Chronic, recurrent disease with fair visual prognosis (severe visual loss rare); CNV develops in 25%.

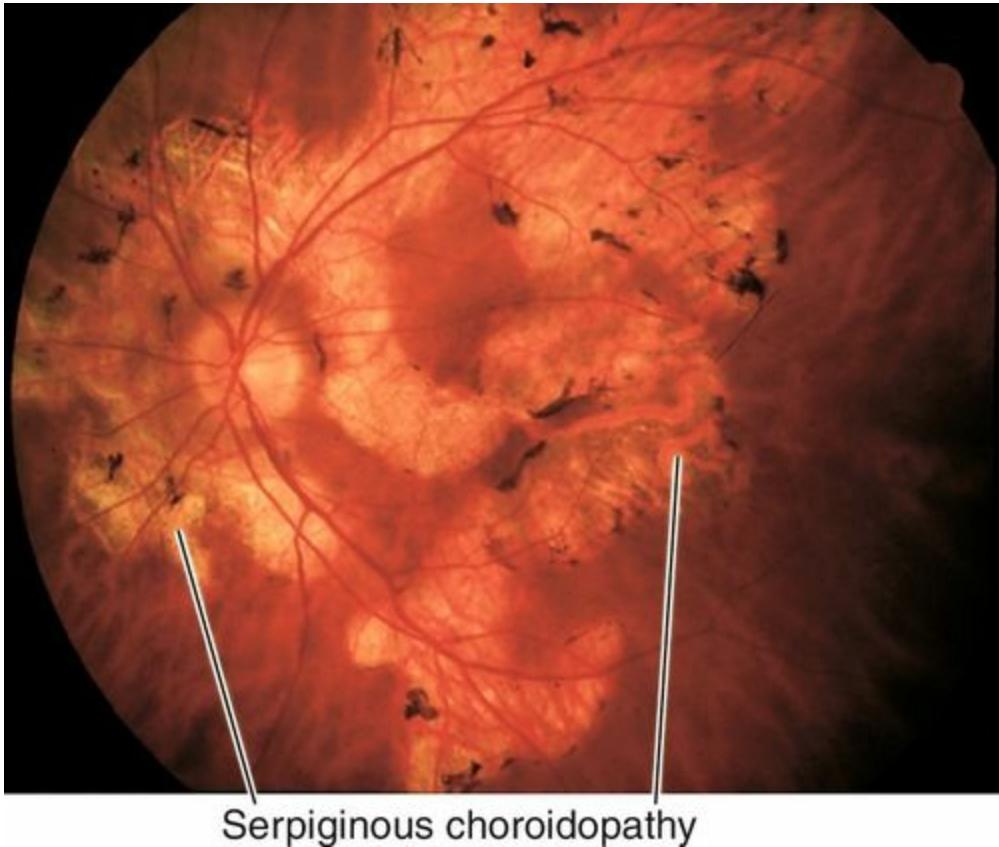


FIGURE 10-175 Serpiginous choroidopathy demonstrating typical pattern of atrophic scarring extending from the optic nerve.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hypofluorescence early and late staining beginning at the borders of the lesion and spreading centrally.
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Early and late hypofluorescence.
- Oral steroids (prednisone 1 mg / kg /day po) and sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL) are controversial (consider when macula is threatened).
- Consider immunosuppressive therapy (azathioprine 5 mg /kg /day cyclosporine 1.5 mg/ kg /day) in refractory cases; should be administered only by a specialist trained in inflammatory diseases.
- Laser photocoagulation, photodynamic therapy or anti-VEGF agents for CNV depending on location in relation to the fovea.

Sympathetic Ophthalmia

Rare, bilateral, immune-mediated, mild-to-severe granulomatous uveitis that occurs typically 2 weeks to 3 months (80%) after penetrating trauma or surgery, although there are reported cases even decades later. Scattered, multifocal, yellow-white subretinal

infiltrates (Dalen–Fuchs nodules, 50%) with overlying serous retinal detachments, vitritis, and papillitis. Associated with inflammation in sympathizing (fellow) eye and worsened inflammation in exciting (injured) eye (keratic precipitates are an ominous sign); may have meningeal signs, poliosis, and alopecia (as in Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome). Patients have transient visual obscurations, photophobia, pain, and blurred vision. Male predilection (probably reflects increased incidence of trauma in this group); associated with HLA-A11. Chronic, recurring course; good prognosis (65% achieve > 20 / 60 vision after treatment); spares choriocapillaris, unlike VKH.

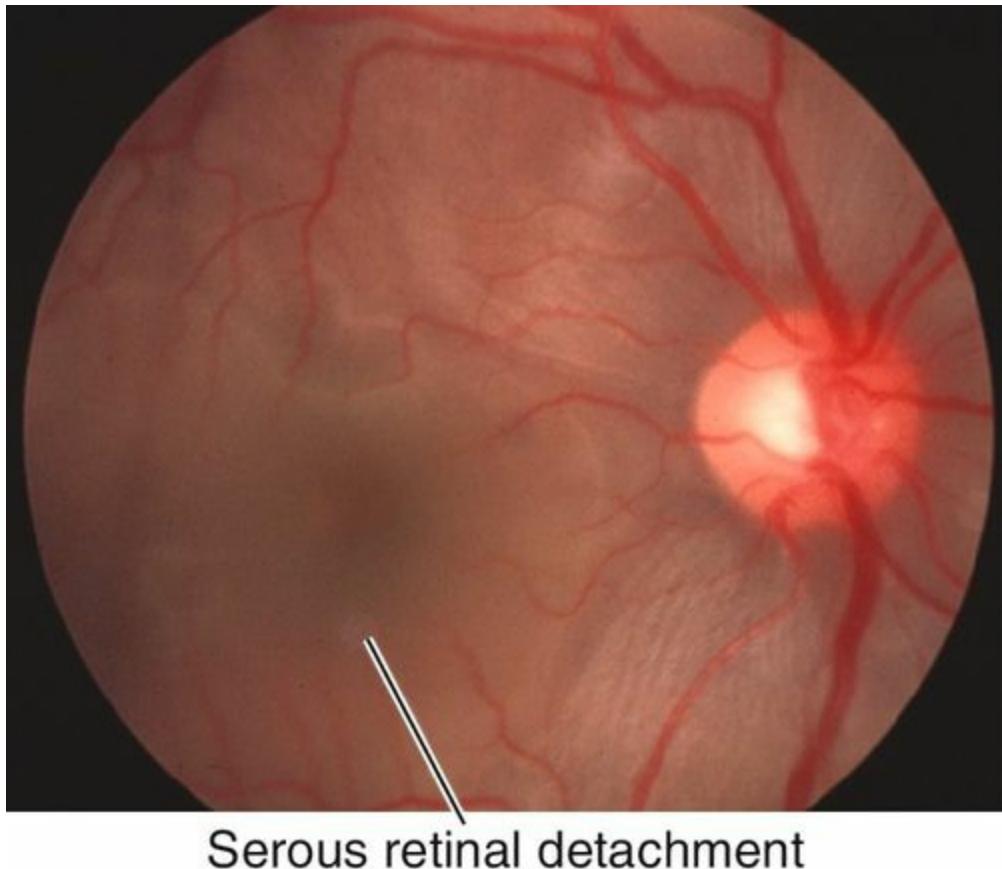
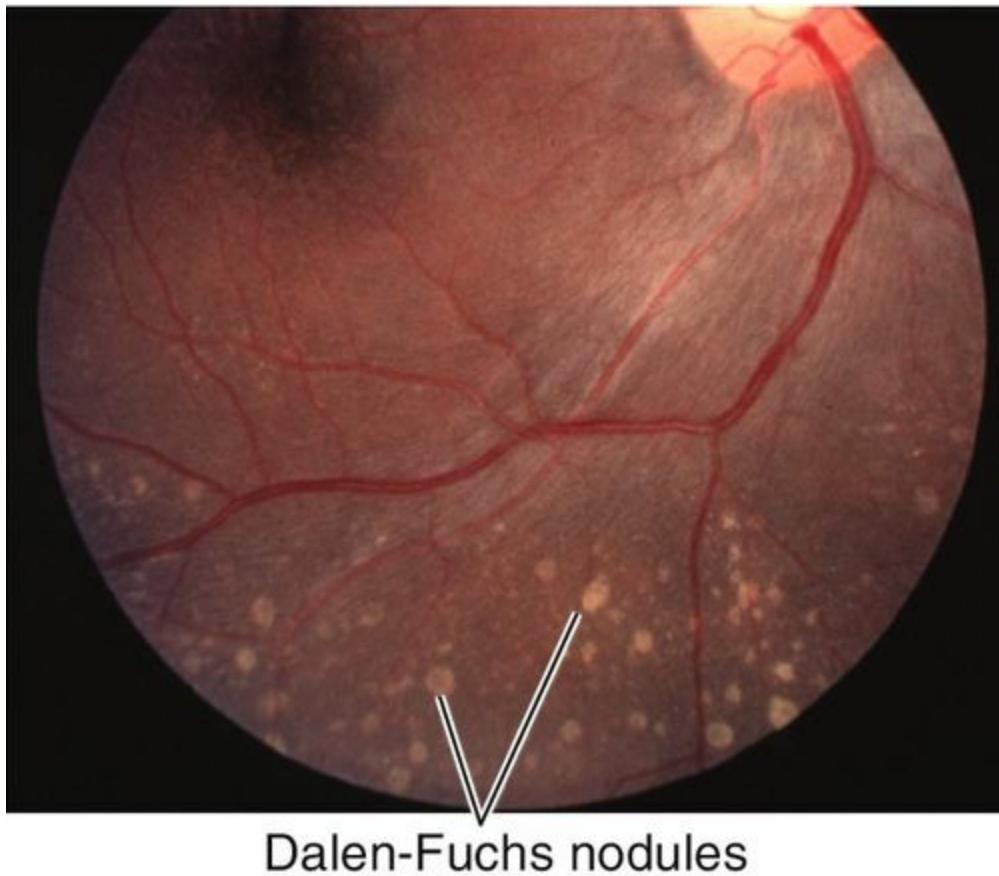


FIGURE 10-176 Early sympathetic ophthalmia demonstrating serous retinal detachment.



Dalen-Fuchs nodules

FIGURE 10-177 Dalen–Fuchs nodules in a patient with sympathetic ophthalmia.

- Check for previous history of penetrating surgery or trauma.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Pinpoint areas of hyperfluorescence with central hypofluorescence and patchy areas of choriocapillaris hypoperfusion; leakage late from optic nerve.
- Moderate-to-high-dose oral steroids (prednisone 60–200 mg po qd); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL).
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6h) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid).
- Consider immunosuppressive therapy (azathioprine, methotrexate, chlorambucil); should be administered by a specialist trained in inflammatory diseases.
- No proven benefit from enucleating exciting eye, but this option should be considered in eyes with no light perception (NLP) vision, since removal of the eye within 2 weeks of injury may prevent sympathetic ophthalmia.

Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada Syndrome / Harada's Disease

Bilateral, inflammatory disorder with yellow-white exudates at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium, bullous serous retinal detachments (75%, shifting fluid often present) and focal retinal pigment epithelial detachments; associated with anterior chamber cells and flare, mutton fat keratic precipitates, posterior synechiae, vitritis, choroidal folds, choroidal thickening, Dalen–Fuchs-like nodules, and optic disc hyperemia (Harada's disease); may have systemic manifestations including meningeal

signs (headache, nausea, stiff neck, deafness, tinnitus), poliosis, alopecia, dysacusis, and vitiligo (Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada [VKH] syndrome); late retinal pigment epithelial changes result in yellow-orange (“sunset glow”) fundus. Patients have decreased vision and photophobia. Occurs in pigmented individuals (Native Americans, African Americans, Asians, and Hispanics) 20–40 years old; slight female predilection (60%); associated with HLA-DR4, HLA-DRw53, HLA-DQw7, HLA-DQw3, and HLA-Bw54. Recurrences are common; good visual prognosis.

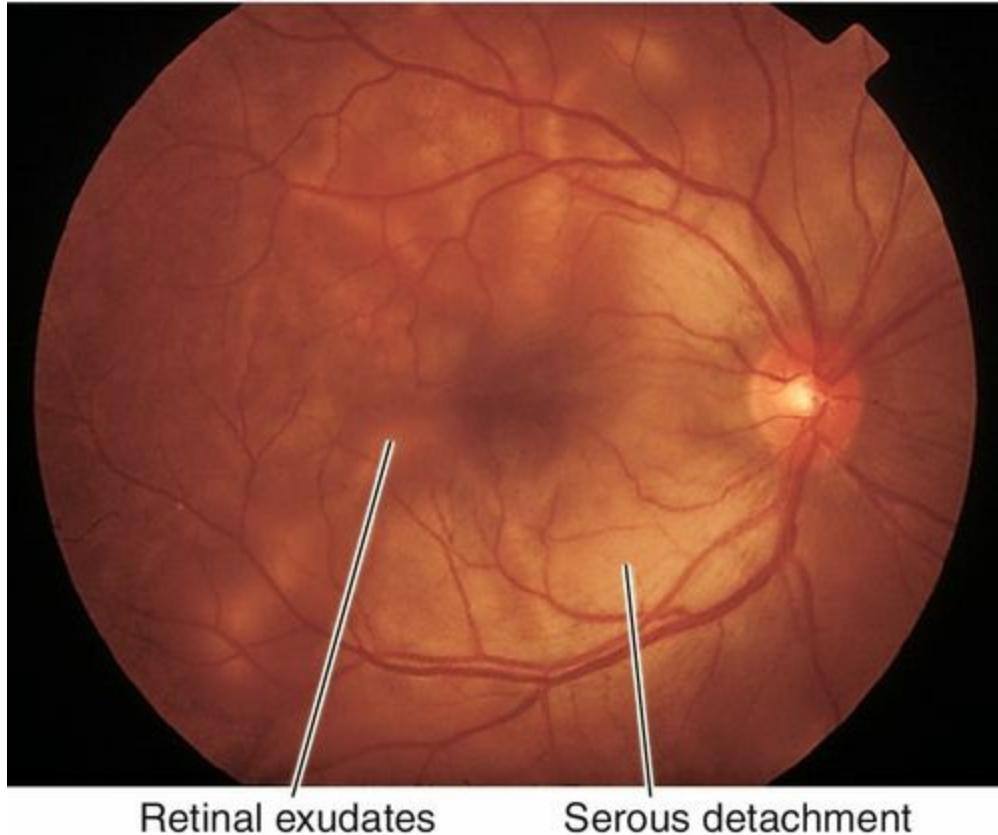


FIGURE 10-178 Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome with multiple serous retinal detachments.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Low reflectivity and choroidal thickening with overlying serous retinal detachment.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Pinpoint areas of hyperfluorescence and delayed choroidal fluorescence.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Thickened choroid on enhanced depth imaging. With improved inflammation the choroidal thickening also improves.
- Moderate-to-high-dose oral steroids (prednisone 60–200 mg po qd, then taper slowly); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6h) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid) in the presence of active anterior segment inflammation.
- Sub-Tenon's steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg/ mL) sometimes required.
- Cyclosporine (2–7 mg/ kg / d) or immunosuppressive agents for refractory cases; should be administered by a specialist trained in inflammatory diseases.

Posterior Uveitis: Evaluation / Management

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, pupils, tonometry, anterior chamber, vitreous cells, noncontact biomicroscopic or contact lens fundus exam, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider work-up as clinical examination and history dictate (see below).
- **Lab tests:** Basic testing recommended for intermediate and posterior uveitis with a negative history, review of systems and medical examination: CBC, ESR, Rapid Plasma Reagins (RPR; syphilis) or VDRL (syphilis), microhemagglutination for treponema pallidum (MHA-TP; syphilis) or FTA-ABS (syphilis), Lyme titer, PPD (tuberculosis) and controls, serum lysozyme, ACE (sarcoidosis).
- **Other labs tests that should be ordered according to history and / or evidence of granulomatous inflammation:** ANA, RF (juvenile rheumatoid arthritis), ELISA for Lyme immunoglobulin M (IgM) and immunoglobulin G (IgG), HIV antibody test, chest radiographs (sarcoidosis, tuberculosis), sacroiliac radiographs (ankylosing spondylitis), gallium scan (sarcoidosis), urinalysis.
- **Special diagnostic lab tests:** HLA typing (HLA-A29: Birdshot Choroidopathy), in the presence of vasculitis: ANCA (Wegener's granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa), Raji cell and C1q binding assays for circulating immune complexes (SLE, systemic vasculitides), complement proteins: C3, C4, total complement (SLE, cryoglobulinemia, glomerulonephritis), soluble IL-2 receptor.
- Medical consultation.

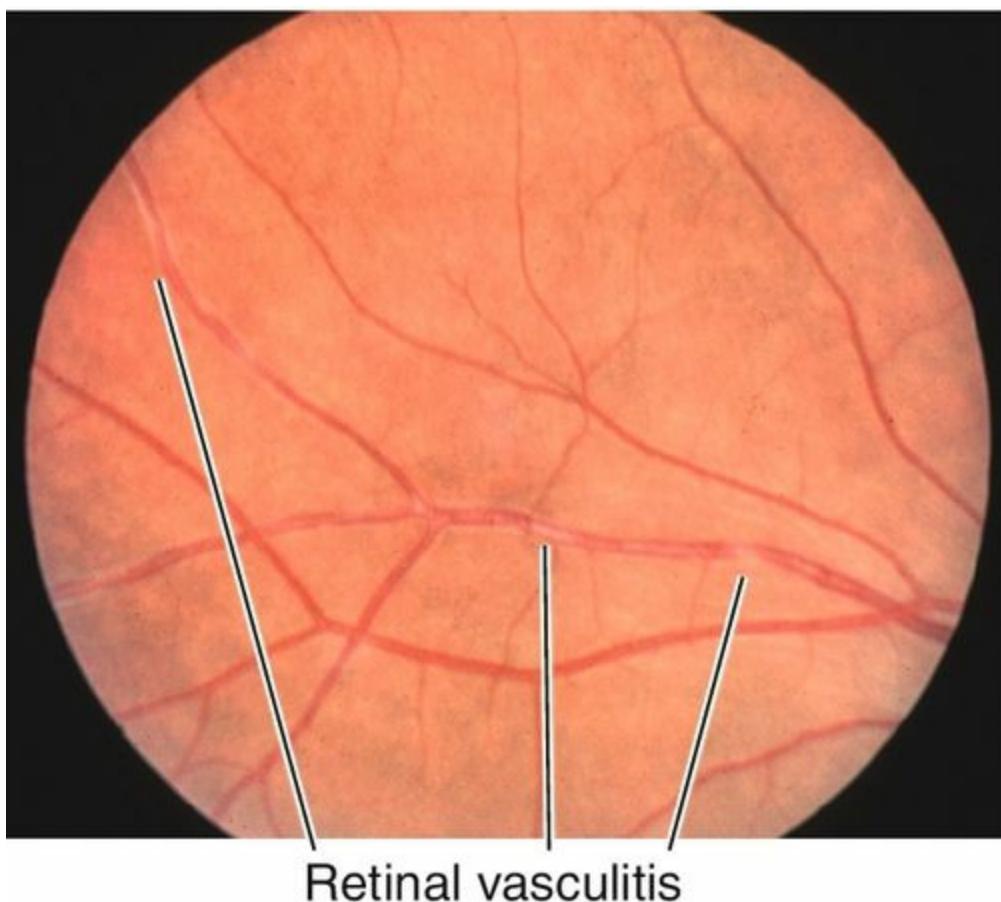


FIGURE 10-179 Retinal vasculitis with sheathing of retinal vessels.

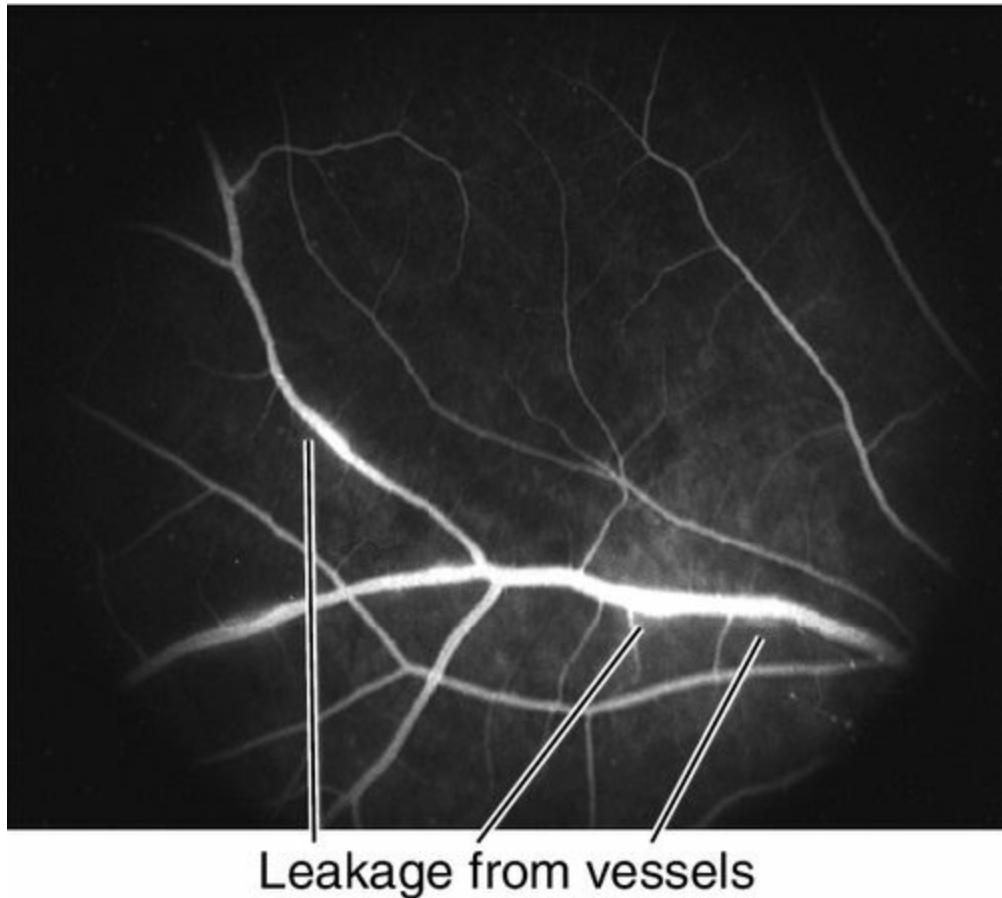


FIGURE 10-180 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-179](#) showing retinal vascular leakage.

Management

- Topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1% q2–6h) and cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% bid to qid) for active anterior segment inflammation.
- Consider oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd); check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) when administering systemic steroids.
- Consider posterior sub-Tenon steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 40 mg / mL) or intravitreal steroid injection (triamcinolone acetonide 4 mg / 0.1 mL).
- If the uveitis becomes steroid-dependent then consider a step-ladder approach to treat with steroid-sparing agents that would eventually allow the tapering or minimal use of topical and systemic corticosteroids:
 - **Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs:** Diclofenac (Voltaren) 75 mg po bid or diflunisal (Dolobid) 250 mg po bid. Other nonselective NSAIDs that can be used as a second line of therapy include indometacin (Indocin SR) 75 mg po bid or naproxen (Naprosyn) 250 mg po bid. In patients with a known history of gastritis or peptic ulceration, the use of COX-2 selective inhibitor should be considered (celecoxib [Celebrex] 100 mg po bid).
 - **Immunosuppressive chemotherapy:** Should be managed by a uveitis specialist or in coordination with a medical specialist familiar with these agents; indications include Behcet's disease, sympathetic ophthalmia,

VKH, serpiginous choroidopathy, rheumatoid necrotizing scleritis and /or PUK, Wegener's granulomatosis, polyarteritis nodosa, relapsing polychondritis, JRA, or sarcoidosis unresponsive to conventional therapy. Methotrexate is most commonly used first.

Antimetabolites: Azathioprine 1–3 mg / kg /day methotrexate

0.15 mg /kg /day, mycophenolate mofetil (CellCept) 1–2 g po qd ("off-label" use for autoimmune ocular inflammatory diseases).

Inhibitors of leukocyte signaling: Cyclosporine 2.5–5.0 mg / kg /day, tacrolimus (Prograf) 0.1–0.15 mg / kg /day.

Alkylating agents: Cyclophosphamide 1–3 mg / kg/day, chlorambucil 0.1 mg / kg / day.

Biologic agents: TNF- α inhibitors (infliximab [Remicade], etanercept [Enbrel], adalimumab [Humira]).

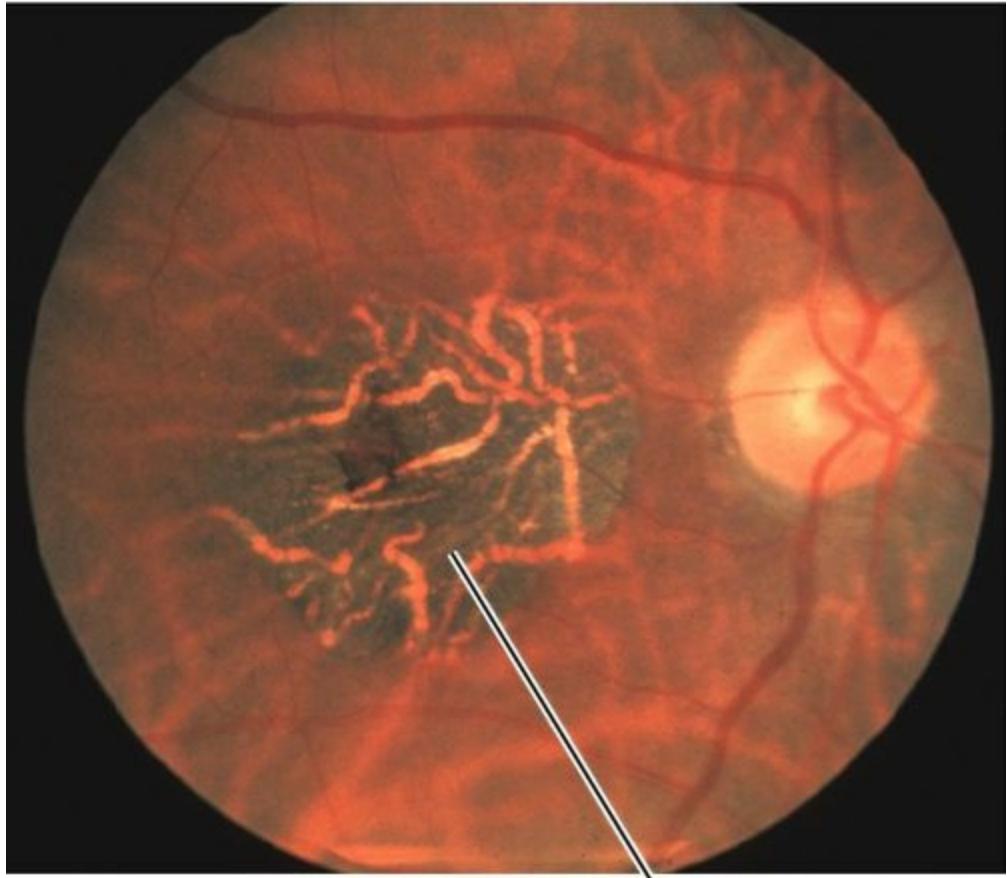
Other agents: Dapsone 25–50 mg bid or tid, colchicine 0.6 mg po bid for Behçet's disease is controversial.

Hereditary Chorioretinal Dystrophies

Central Areolar Choroidal Dystrophy

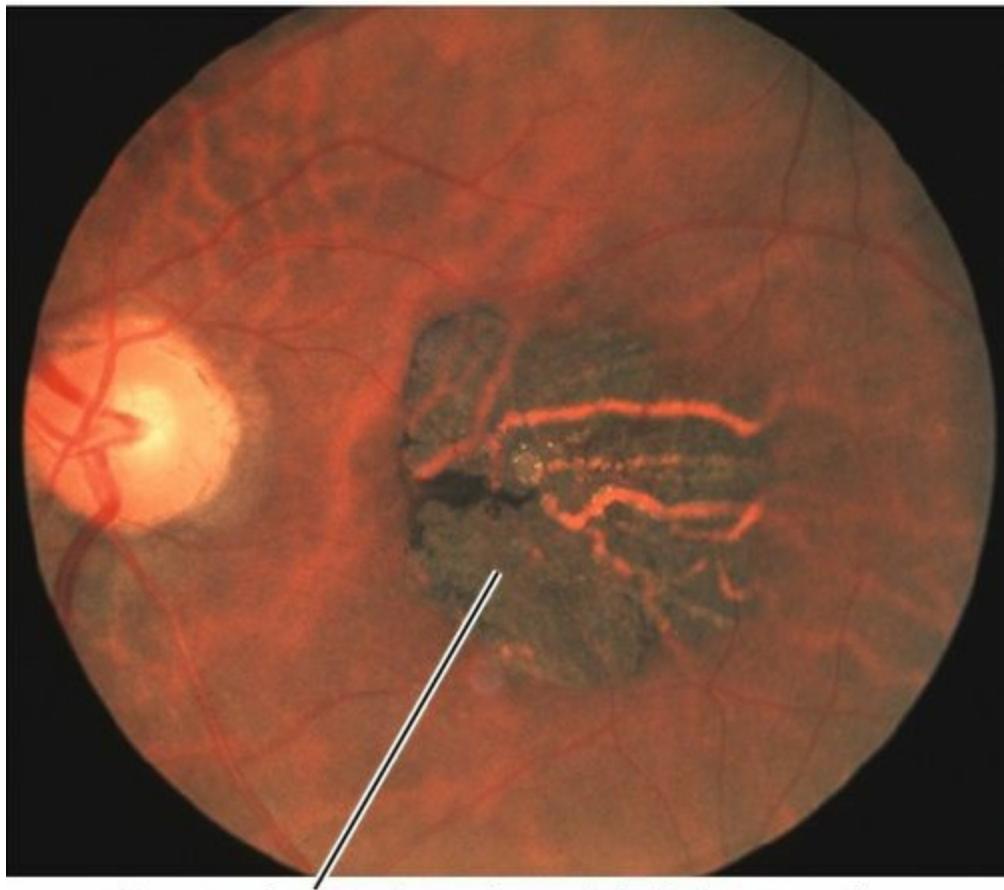
Starts as mild, non-specific retinal pigment epithelial granularity, mottling, and hypopigmentation in the fovea (stage 1); progresses to a round, well-defined area of geographic atrophy with loss of the choriocapillaris, RPE, and photoreceptors; the area of atrophy slowly enlarges with large choroidal vessels visible underneath; usually bilateral and symmetric. Symptoms appear in third to fifth decades with decreased vision (20/25–20/200).

- **Prevalence:** 1 to 9 in 1,000,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant [AD].
- **Genetics:** Most commonly caused by mutations in the *RDS* / peripherin gene (now known as the peripherin-2 (*PRPH2*) gene) on chromosome 6p; less frequently caused by mutations in the *CACD* gene on chromosome 17p13. There is a high degree of nonpenetrance and variation in disease severity.
- **Color vision:** Moderate protan–deutan defect.
- **Visual fields:** Large central scotoma in late stages.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** In stage 2, mildly atrophic macular lesions show both hypoautofluorescence and hyperautofluorescence resulting in a typical well-demarcated speckled pattern, which is also demonstrated in stages 3 and 4.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early lesions may show faint RPE transmission defects within the fovea; later well-circumscribed hyperfluorescent window defects that correspond to the areas of atrophy.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Disruption of the photoreceptor inner segment/outer segment junction (IS/OS) and thinning of ONL.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Full-field and multifocal ERG (photopic: normal to slightly subnormal; scotopic: normal), EOG (normal to slightly subnormal), and dark adaptation (normal) and multifocal ERG (abnormal). ERG abnormalities can be detected before symptoms or clinical features develop.
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment.



Central areolar choroidal dystrophy

FIGURE 10-181 Central atrophy in a patient with central areolar choroidal dystrophy.



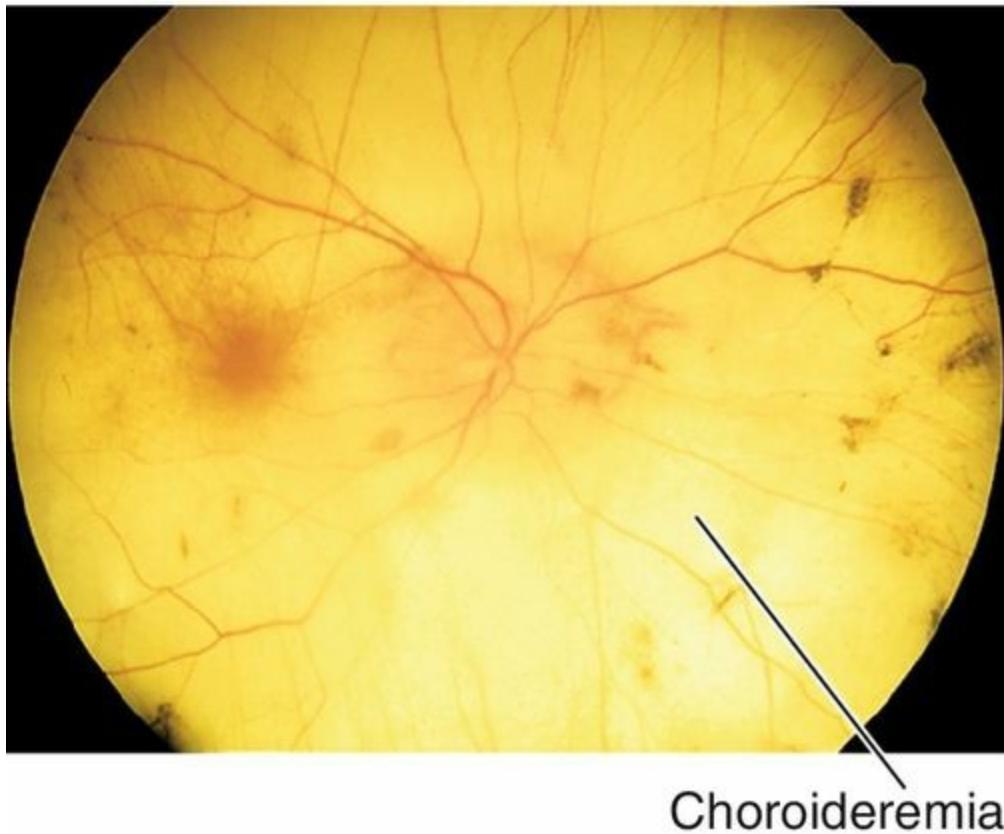
Central areolar choroidal dystrophy

FIGURE 10-182 Left eye of same patient as [Figure 10-181](#) demonstrating similar central atrophy.

Choroideremia

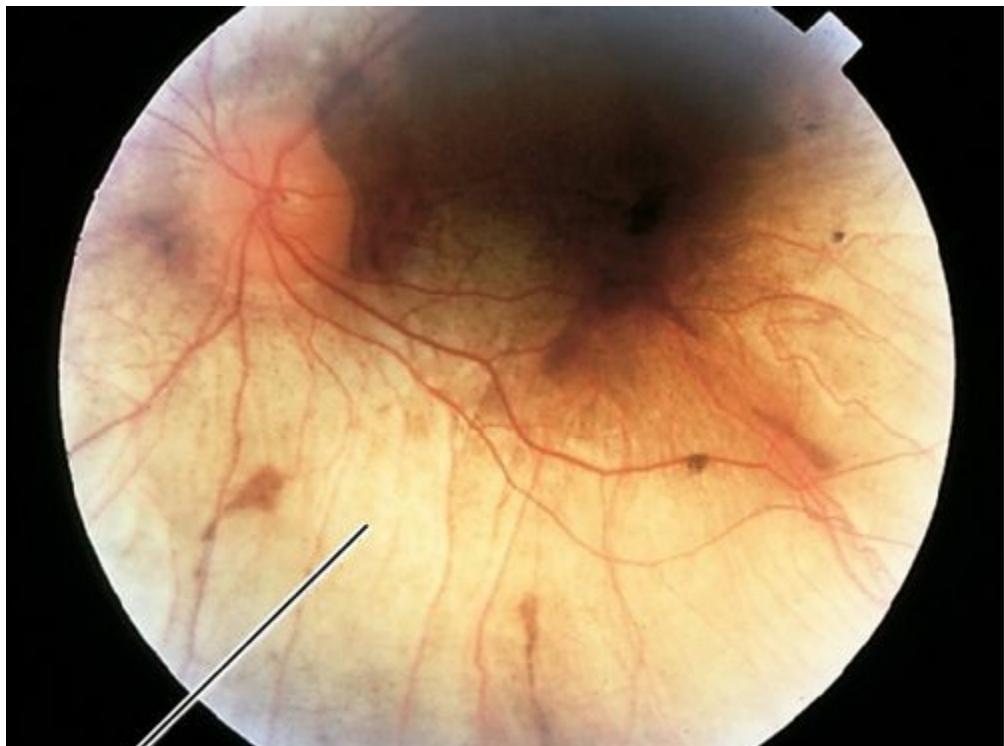
Progressive, bilateral, diffuse atrophy of the choriocapillaris and overlying retinal pigment epithelium/photoreceptors with scalloped edges and large choroidal vessels visible underneath; spares macula until late. Visual loss starts in second to third decades. Affected males have nyctalopia, photophobia, and constricted visual fields in late childhood; female carriers have normal vision, visual fields, color vision, and ERG, but may show subtle pigmentary retinal changes. Central vision is maintained until late in the disease. Poor prognosis with legal blindness by 50–60 years of age.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 50,000.
- **Inheritance:** X-linked recessive.
- **Genetics:** Caused by a mutation in the *CHM* gene mapped to chromosome Xq21 (encodes the Rab escort protein (REP-1), which is involved with post-translational isoprenyl modification of Rab proteins).



Choroideremia

FIGURE 10-183 Choroideremia demonstrating late stage with complete atrophy of the RPE and visible choroidal vessels.



Choroideremia

FIGURE 10-184 Choroideremia demonstrating scalloped border of atrophic changes near macula. Radial choroidal vessels are easily seen inferiorly.

- **Color vision:** Variable color deficits seen in most affected males and female carriers; normal until late in the disease.
- **Visual fields:** Constricted (peripheral ring scotoma).
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Reveals areas of RPE loss and remaining islands of RPE. Female carriers demonstrate mixed hypoautofluorescent and hyperautofluorescent spots.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Absent choroidal flush with large choroidal vessels visible underneath with scalloped borders (hypofluorescent scalloped areas of absent choriocapillaris adjacent to hyperfluorescent intact choriocapillaris); window defects in the RPE are seen in female carriers.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Retinal thickening with normal laminae occurs in the early phase. Shortening of the inner and outer segments, reduced thickness of the outer nuclear layer, and depigmentation of the RPE are demonstrated in later phases. Inner and outer segment loss can be seen in carriers.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (markedly reduced); full-field ERG is normal in carriers. Multifocal ERG reveals focal areas of retinal dysfunction in carriers.
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment.

Congenital Stationary Night Blindness

Group of bilateral (inherited), non-progressive disorders with reduced night vision (rods) and normal day vision (cones). Patients have normal acuity, color vision, and full visual fields, but have reduced acuity with low light levels (nyctalopia), paradoxical pupillary response, absent Purkinje shift, and reduced rod ERG by first decade. Two categories: without fundus changes (further subdivided based on ERG findings into Schubert-Bornschein and Riggs) and with fundus changes.

- **Prevalence:** Rare.

Without Fundus Changes

Nougaret disease

Night blindness, but no reduction in central vision; onset at birth. Normal retinal examination and no significant refractive error.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant [AD].
- **Genetics:** Caused by mutations in the *GNAT1* gene (encodes the alpha subunit of rod transducin) on chromosome 3p21. Autosomal dominant CSNB has also been associated with mutations in *RHO* and *PDE6B*, and mutations in the rod cAMP phosphodiesterase beta subunit on 4p16.3 and in the rhodopsin gene on 3q21-q24.
- **Visual fields:** Full.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Photopic ERG (normal), scotopic ERG (subnormal, no rod a-wave), EOG (normal). ERG is of the Riggs type.

Riggs type

Rare; there is some residual rod function, no myopia. Usually has visual acuity within the normal range and doesn't exhibit nystagmus; normal retinal appearance.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Photopic ERG (normal), scotopic ERG (subnormal, some rod a-detectable; scotopic a-wave: normal to subnormal; scotopic b-wave: near-normal or reduced; larger than a-wave), EOG (normal).

Schubert–Bornschein type

May have some residual rod function (type 2, incomplete form) or no recordable rod function (type 1, complete form); nonprogressive. Cone function is also affected in type 2, which may lead to reduced visual acuity compared with type 2. May have nystagmus and reduced visual acuity; distinguished from dominant Nougaret type by presence of myopia and by mode of inheritance (more myopic in type 1 compared with type 2); carriers are asymptomatic. Night blindness more common in type 1. Type 1 usually has high myopia with typical myopic changes (chorioretinal fundus changes, macular hypoplasia, and tilted myopic discs with temporal chorioretinal atrophy). Type 2 is mildly myopic or even hyperopic.

- **Inheritance:** X-linked recessive or autosomal recessive.
- **Genetics:** Type 1 (complete) linked to *NYX* gene (encodes a-nyctalopin, a leucine-rich proteoglycan without a known function) on chromosome Xp11.4; Type 2 (incomplete) linked to *CACNA1F* gene (encodes the alpha-1 subunit of a retina-specific L-type calcium channel that is involved in the release of glutamate from photoreceptor presynaptic terminals) on chromosome Xp11.23. Type 1 is associated with the following genes: *NYX* (X-linked; most commonly identified), *GRM6* (autosomal recessive), *TRPM1* (autosomal recessive; next most common), and *GPR179* (autosomal recessive). Type 2 is associated with the *CACNA1F* gene (X-linked; most commonly identified), the *CABP4* gene (autosomal recessive), and the *CACNA2D4* gene (autosomal recessive).

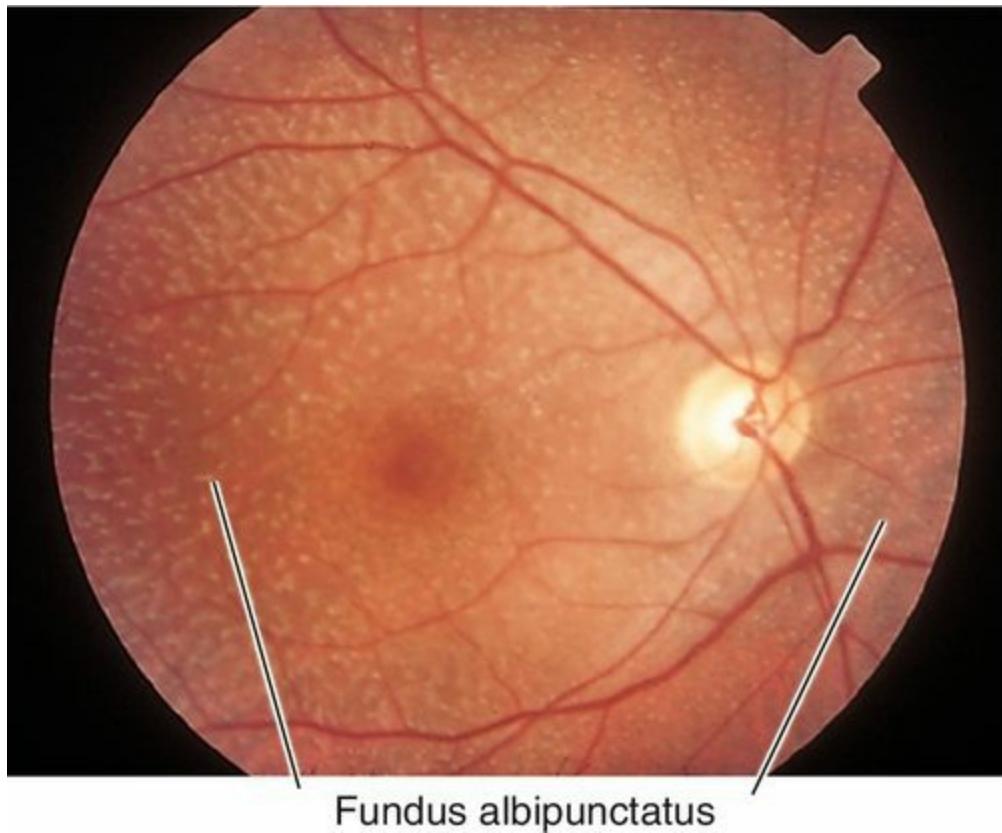
Type	Inheritance	Locus	Gene	Gene Product	Associated Genes
Type 1 (complete)	XLR	Xp11.4	<i>NYX</i>	Nyctalopin	<i>GRM6, TRPM1, GPR179 (AR)</i>
Type 2 (incomplete)	XLR	Xp11.23	<i>CACNA1F</i>	Alpha-1 subunit of retina specific L-type calcium channel	<i>CABP4, CACNA2D4 (AR)</i>

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Usually normal but may show minor window transmission defects.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Photopic ERG (normal; in the photopic ERG, type 1 is within the normal range but shows a square-wave appearance, while type 2 shows a decreased b-wave), scotopic ERG (minimal to no rod function depending on type; a recordable scotopic ERG is usually not seen in type 1, while in type 2 a recordable ERG is usually seen with a reduced b-wave or a b-wave in the low normal range), and dark adaptation (may be abnormal). A double peak in the 30 Hz flicker ERG is usually seen in type 1. An “electronegative” ERG is seen in dark adaptation in response to standard flash (b-wave amplitude reduced to smaller than the a-wave). Type 1 is characterized by an absent or reduced rod b-wave response and normal cone b-wave amplitudes. In type 2, on the other hand, reduced rod b-wave and greatly reduced cone responses are seen. Normal or near-normal a-wave, but reduced b-wave on the dark-adapted bright flash ERG. No scotopic threshold response (STR) in type 1, but recordable STR in type 2.

With Fundus Changes

Fundus albipunctatus

Distinctive, discreet, yellow-white (50 µm) deep dots located in the midperipheral retina, sparing the macula. Not all lesions fluoresce on fluorescein angiogram (unlike drusen); stationary, unlike retinitis punctata albescens.



Fundus albipunctatus

FIGURE 10-185 Fundus albipunctatus demonstrating small white spots in the posterior pole sparing the central macula.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Caused by mutations in the *RDH5* gene on chromosome 12q13-q14; gene encodes 11-cis retinol dehydrogenase 5, an RPE microsomal enzyme involved in photoreceptor transduction.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Delayed cone and rod adaptation; a- and b-wave amplitudes increase slowly with dark adaptation and reach normal levels after about 3 hours (impaired scotopic response that improves following prolonged dark adaptation).
- **Treatment:** Oral therapy with 9-cis-beta-carotene improves visual function.

Flecked retina of Kandori

Irregularly shaped, deep-yellow spots are usually found in the equatorial region; fewer and larger spots than fundus albipunctatus (may be variant).

- **Prevalence:** Very rare.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Unknown.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Dark-adaptation thresholds are delayed, but normalize after about 40 minutes of dark adaptation. ERG scotopic responses delayed, but the b-wave amplitudes progressively normalize with prolonged dark adaptation.

Oguchi disease

Diffuse golden-brown /yellow or gray retinal discoloration in light that returns to normal retinal color (orange-red) with prolonged (2–12 hours) dark adaptation (Mizuo–Nakamura phenomenon); onset at birth; night blindness, but normal visual acuity and color vision.

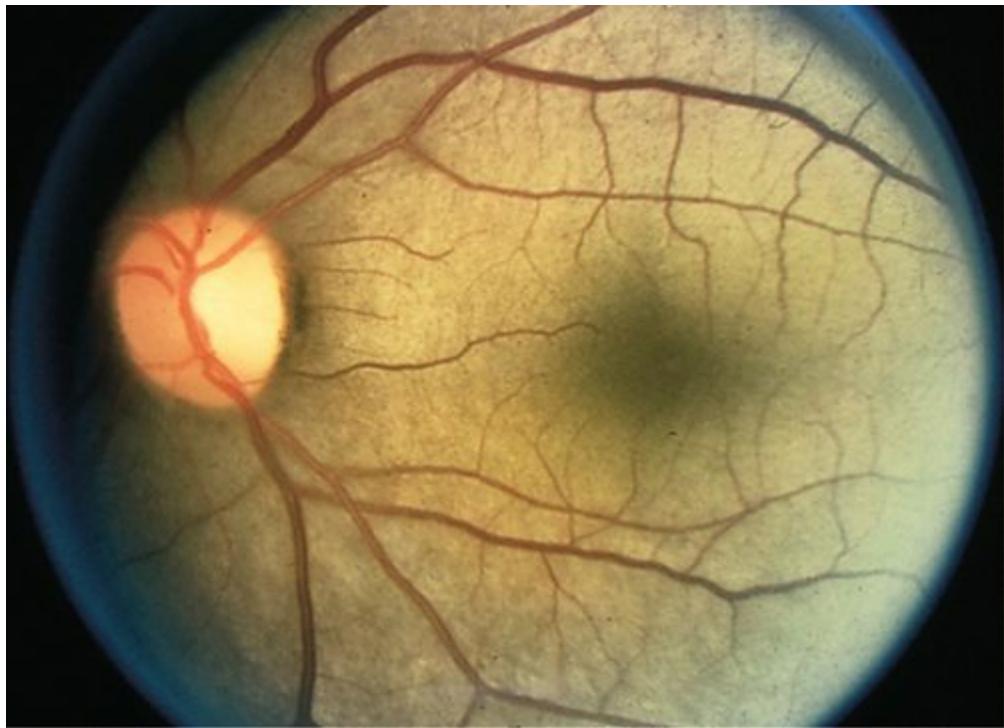
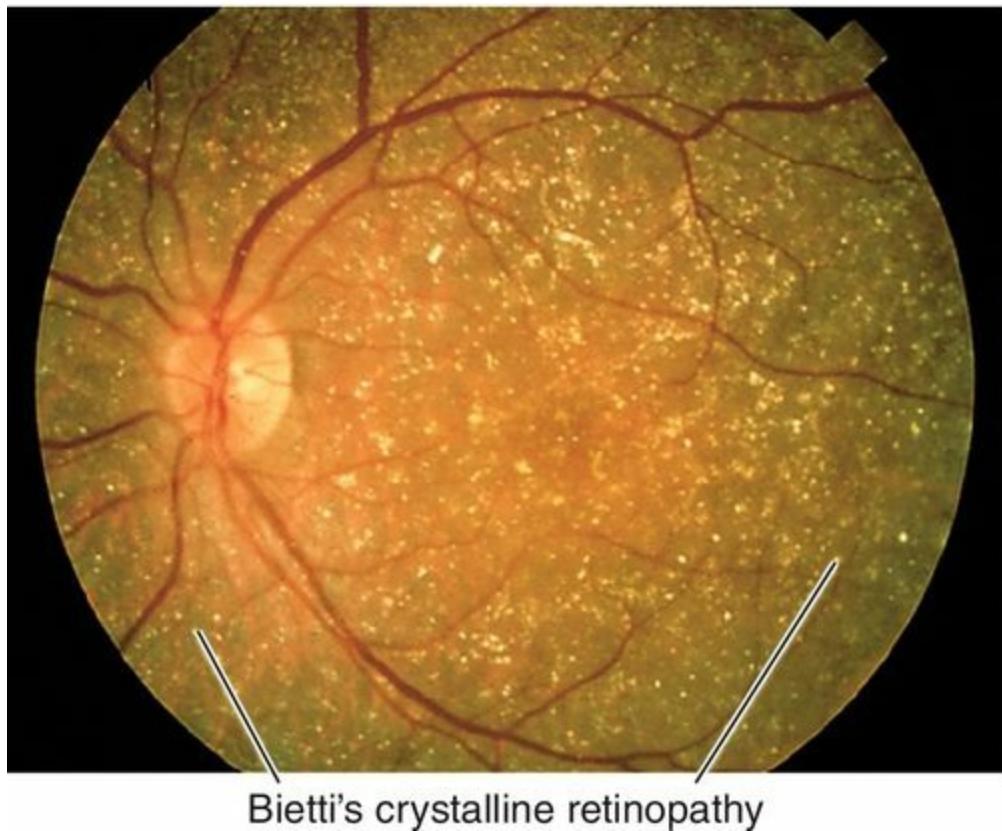


FIGURE 10-186 Oguchi disease demonstrating characteristic golden retinal sheen.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Mapped to *Oguchi1/Arrestin / SAG* gene on chromosome 2q37.1 (Oguchi disease 1) and *Oguchi2 / GRK1* gene on chromosome 13q34 encoding rhodopsin kinase (RHOK) (Oguchi disease 2).
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Normal.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Photopic ERG (normal), scotopic ERG (reduced, no b-wave, a-wave increases with dark adaptation time; after long dark adaptation the a- and b-waves increase), and dark adaptation (no rod phase).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment.

Crystalline Retinopathy of Bietti

Glittering, yellow-white, refractile spots are scattered throughout fundus (located in inner and outer layers of retina) with multiple areas of geographic atrophy and choroidal sclerosis. Associated with crystals in the perilimbal anterior corneal stroma. Histopathology reveals crystals located in conjunctiva, skin, and circulating lymphocytes, suggesting the disease may result from systemic lipid metabolism abnormality; in addition, it is associated with hypercholesterolemia, which further supports this observation. Patients have slowly progressive decreased vision, night blindness, and paracentral scotoma beginning in fifth decade; most common in Asia. Two types: one type with corneal crystalline deposits present ($\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ of Bietti patients) and a second type without any corneal or limbal crystalline deposits.



Bietti's crystalline retinopathy

FIGURE 10-187 Crystalline retinopathy of Bietti demonstrating refractile fundus lesions.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Caused by mutations in the CYP4V2 (cytochrome P450, family 4, subfamily V, polypeptide 2) gene on chromosome 4q35.1, which encodes a fatty acid omega hydroxylase.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Hypoautofluorescence corresponding to atrophic retinal areas and hyperautofluorescence corresponding to crystalline deposits.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Progressively enlarging patches of blocked fluorescence and window defects corresponding to the areas of atrophy; crystals hyperfluorescence early.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Intraretinal crystals, diffuse hyperreflectivity and disruption of IS/OS junction.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment.

Gyrate Atrophy

Progressive retinal degeneration with well-circumscribed, scalloped areas of chorioretinal atrophy that enlarge and coalesce, starting anteriorly and spreading posteriorly. The macula is spared until late in the disease. Patients develop nyctalopia, constricted visual fields, progressive myopia, and decreased vision in the first decade of life. The entire retina is atrophic by the fourth to fifth decades if not treated. Abnormal laboratory studies include hypolysinemia, hyperornithinuria, and increased urine and plasma ornithine levels (the latter being 10–20 times normal) due to deficiency of the mitochondrial matrix enzyme, and ornithine aminotransferase (OAT), which converts ornithine to glutamate and proline. Associated with posterior subcapsular cataracts, which appear by the second or third decades of life. Mild proximal muscle weakness and fine sparse hair in some patients; approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ of patients have slow waves on electroencephalography.

- **Prevalence:** Rare.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (most common).

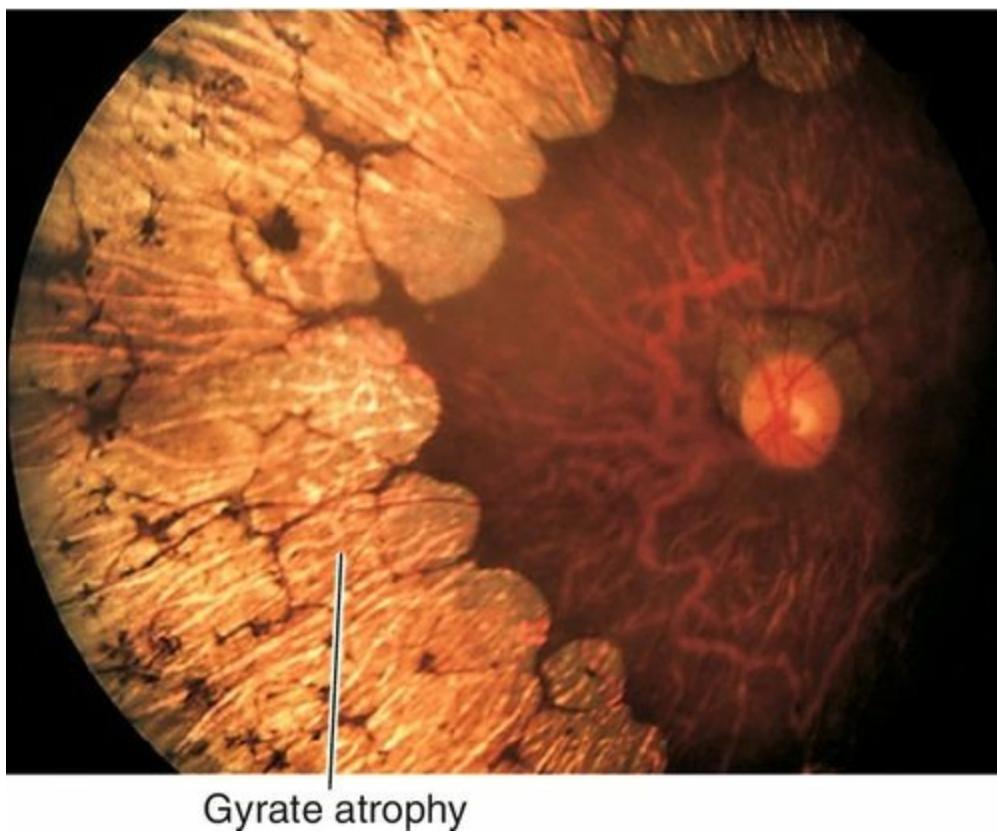


FIGURE 10-188 Gyrate atrophy demonstrating coalescence of well-circumscribed atrophic patches.

- **Genetics:** Associated with numerous mutations in *OAT* gene on chromosome 10q26 that encodes (OAT)
- **Lab tests:** Plasma ornithine levels, also consider urine ornithine levels and plasma lysine levels.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Reveals sharply demarcated areas of increased or preserved signal.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Window defects corresponding to the areas of atrophy (hyperfluorescence in atrophic areas with staining at the edges of normal-appearing retina).
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Hyperreflective deposits in the ganglion cell layer and multiple intraretinal cystic spaces have been reported. Outer retinal tubulation has been noted in advanced disease; also, foveal thickening noted in early stages of disease despite relatively normal-appearing fundus.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced late in the disease course, but before atrophy is complete) and dark adaptation (elevated threshold).
- **Treatment:** Restrict dietary arginine (a precursor of ornithine) and protein (less than 15 g protein per day); vitamin B6 (pyridoxine 300–750 mg po qd) therapy may be helpful (in patients who carry alleles V332M, A226V, T181M, E318K, and G237D). Pyridoxine-responsive patients constitute less than 5% of patients with gyrate atrophy. Most patients with Finnish founder L402P mutation do not respond to supplementation.

Progressive Cone–Rod Dystrophy

Profound cone dysfunction with normal rod function. Often develop “bull’s eye” macular pigment changes (bull’s-eye maculopathy in AD type; salt-and-pepper maculopathy in AR type), patchy atrophy in the posterior pole, vascular attenuation, and temporal pallor or optic atrophy. Patients have slowly progressive loss of central vision (worse during day), dyschromatopsia, and photophobia that develops in the first to third decades (+ / - fine pendular nystagmus). Called cone degeneration when not inherited. Poor prognosis with vision deteriorating to the 20 / 200 level by fourth decade.

- **Prevalence:** Cone dystrophy and cone–rod dystrophy: 1 in 30,000 to 40,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR) (most prevalent mode of inheritance in cone dystrophy, autosomal dominant, and X-linked. In one study, autosomal recessive inheritance was found in 92% of cone dystrophy and 90% of cone–rod dystrophy patients.
- **Genetics:** Cone dystrophy mapped to several loci including: *COD1 / RPGR* gene on chromosome Xp21.1 encoding retinitis pigmentosa GTPase regulator; *COD2* gene linked to chromosome Xq27; *COD3 / GUCA1A / GCAP1* gene on chromosome 6p21.1 encoding guanylate cyclase activating protein. Genes for dominant, recessive, and X-linked forms of cone–rod dystrophy (CORD) that have been identified by linkage and mutation analyses include:

CORD	Inheritance	Locus	Gene	Gene Product
CORD1		18q21.1-q21.3	Unidentified	
CORD2	AD	19q13.3	CRX	Photoreceptor-specific homeodomain transcription factor
CORD3	AR	1p21-p23	ABCA4	
CORD4		17q	Associated with NF1	
CORD5	AD	17p13-p12	PITPNM3	Phosphatidylinositol transfer (PIT) membrane-associated protein (PITPNM3)
CORD6	AD	17p13.1	GUCY2D *	Retina-specific guanylyl cyclase (retGC)
CORD7	AD	6q12-q13	RIMS1	
CORD8	AR	1q12-q24	Unidentified	
CORD9	AR	8p11	ADAM9	
CORD10		1q22	SEMA4A	
CORD11		19p13.3	RAXL1	
CORD12		4p15	PROM1	
CORD13		14q11	RPGRIP1	
CORD		6p21.1	GUCA1A/ GCAP1	Guanylate cyclase activating protein
CORD		17q11.2	UNC119	
CORDX1	XLR	Xp21.1-p11.3	RPGR	Retinitis pigmentosa GTPase regulator
CORDX2	XLR	Xp27.2-28	Unidentified	
CORDX3	XLR	Xp11.4-q13.1	CACANF1	
CORDX5	XLR	Xq26.1-qter		
Major Achromatopsia Gene **	AR	8q21.3	CNGB3	Long-wavelength-sensitive (LW) and the medium-wavelength-sensitive (MW) cone opsin genes Cone-specific subunits of the cyclic nucleotide gated channel type 3 (CNG3)

- **Color vision:** Severe deutan–tritan defect out of proportion to visual acuity; some patients have no color perception.
- **Visual fields:** Central scotomas common; peripheral fields are usually intact; may get midperipheral relative scotomas late.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hypofluorescence with ring of hyperfluorescence corresponding to the “bull’s eye” lesion; diffuse, irregular window defects throughout posterior pole and often midperiphery.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Altered or absent photoreceptors in the fovea; peripheral photoreceptors are grossly intact. Reduced retinal thickness has been noted in the macula. Retinal atrophy was most prominent in the ONL, photoreceptor IS / OS junction, and RPE. OCT may be of great utility in the early stages of the disease, at which time diagnosis can be difficult.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Photopic ERG (markedly reduced to nonrecordable), scotopic ERG (can be normal, often subnormal), and EOG (normal to subnormal), dark adaptation (cone segment: abnormal; rod segment: normal [may be subnormal to abnormal later in disease]); flicker fusion frequency is reduced.

- **Treatment:** No effective treatment; tinted spectacles or contact lenses may help photophobia.

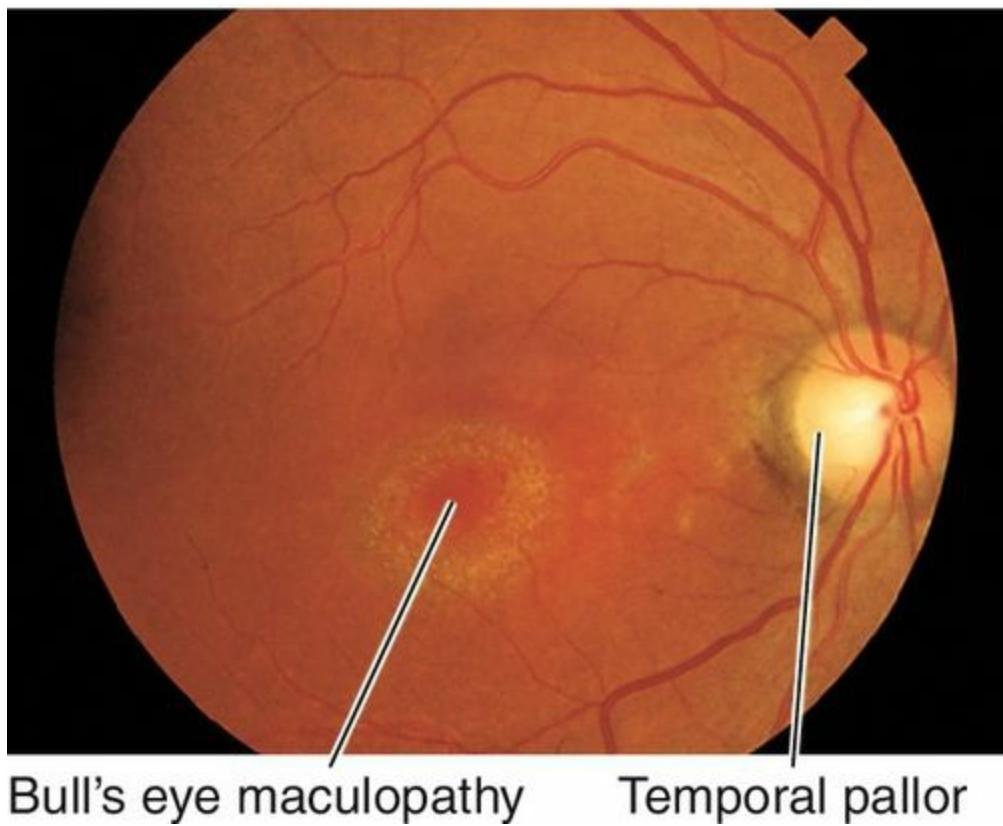


FIGURE 10-189 Progressive cone dystrophy with bull's eye appearance and temporal optic atrophy.

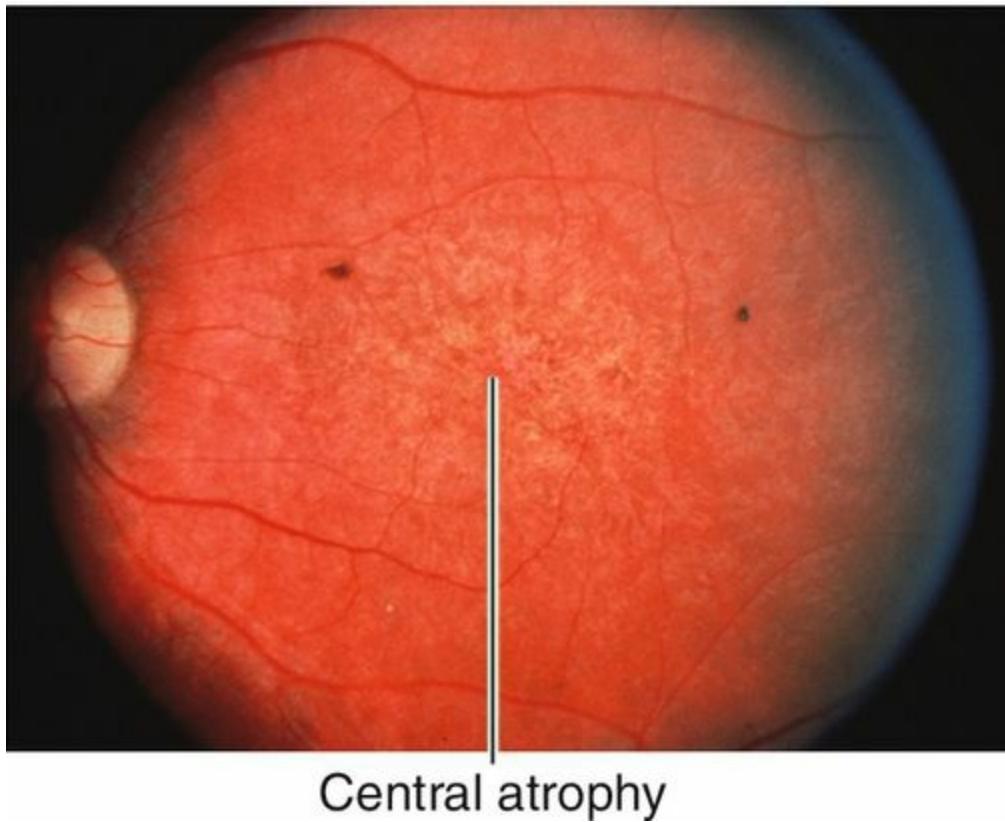


FIGURE 10-190 Progressive cone dystrophy with patchy atrophy in the posterior pole.

Rod Monochromatism (Achromatopsia)

Total absence of cone function, with normal rod function. Patients have poor central vision (< 20 / 200 in complete form; as high as 20 / 80 in incomplete form), achromatopsia (no color perception), congenital nystagmus, and photophobia from birth; patients may have some degree of color perception. Based on this difference, rod monochromatism can be broken down into the complete/typical form (no color perception) and the less common incomplete/atypical form (some degree of abnormal color perception). May have normal macula, but often develop similar pigmentary changes as progressive cone dystrophy with granular changes and “bull’s eye” maculopathy. Nonprogressive; poor prognosis with vision deteriorating to the 20 / 200 level by fourth decade. Patients with the complete form are usually hyperopic.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 20,000 to 50,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Linked to five genes: *CNGA3/ACHM2* (2q11), *CNGB3/ACHM3* (8q21), *GNAT2/ACHM4* (1p13), *PDE6C/ACHM5/COD4* (10q24), and *PDE6H* (12p12) (24, 33, 34). Most cases are due to mutations in the *CNGB3* gene (50%).
- **Color vision:** No color perception; all colors appear as shades of gray. Incomplete form exhibits some degree of abnormal color perception.
- **Visual fields:** Central scotomas; peripheral fields are intact.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Normal or may show window defects in areas of pigmentary changes.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Loss of IS / OS junction, disruption of the RPE layer, foveal hypoplasia, and an optically empty cavity in the fovea is often observed.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Photopic ERG (absent, nonrecordable), scotopic ERG (usually normal, may be subnormal), flicker fusion frequency (generally below 20 Hz),

EOG (normal), dark adaptation (cone segment: abnormal and may be absent; rod segment: normal).

- **Treatment:** No effective treatment; dark glasses may help photophobia.

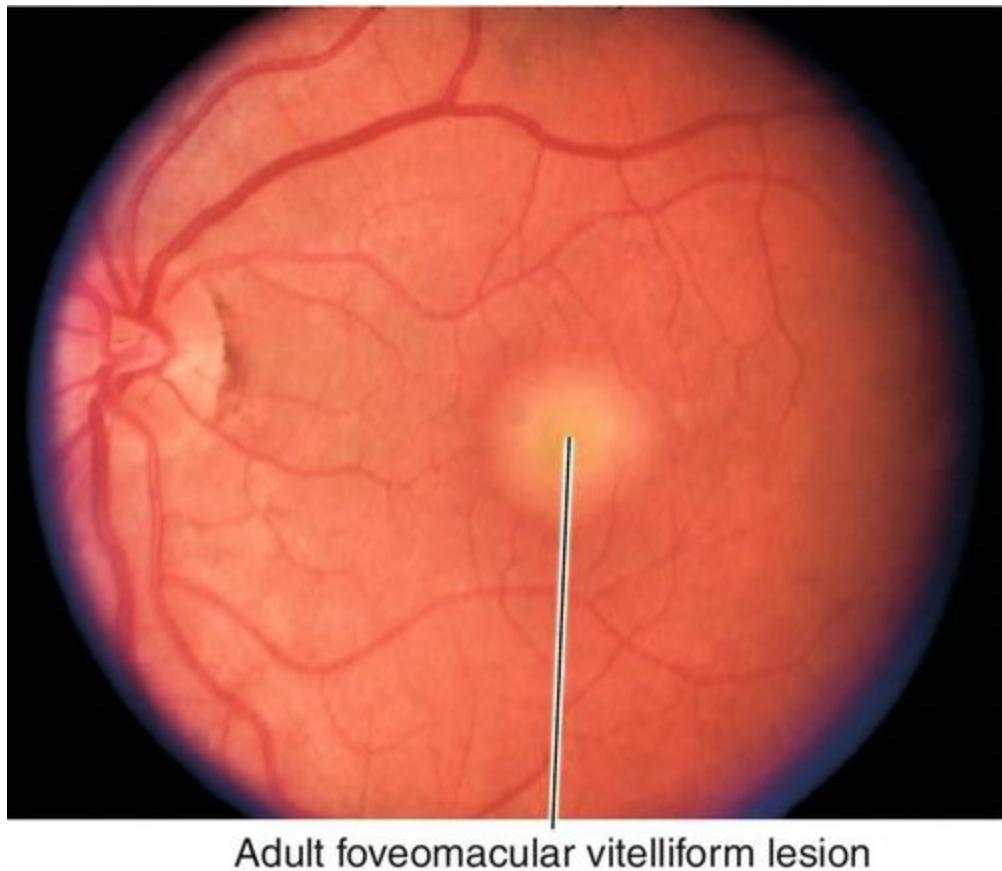
Hereditary Macular Dystrophies

Adult Foveomacular Vitelliform Dystrophy

- Bilateral, symmetric, round, slightly elevated, yellow-orange lesions with surrounding darker border and pigment clumping. Onset between 30 and 50 years of age with minimally affected vision and metamorphopsia (often unilateral symptoms, but bilateral disease). Smaller lesions than Best disease, no disruption or layering of the yellow pigment, and occurs in older patients; good prognosis. CNV may occur (5–15%).
- **Prevalence:** Rare.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD) with variable expression and incomplete penetrance.
- **Genetics:** Mutations in *BEST1* have been identified (but may actually be milder cases of Best disease). Causal mutations have also been identified in the peripherin 2 gene (*PRPH2*).
- **Visual fields:** Relative central scotoma (corresponding to central lesion).
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Various abnormal patterns are often observed. A commonly observed pattern is patchy with a central area of hypoAF and irregularly positioned hyperAF signals close to the central area. A focal pattern with a central hyperAF lesion is also commonly seen.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Central hypofluorescence of macular vitelliform lesion with surrounding area of hyperfluorescence. Later in the disease, the vitelliform lesion may develop areas of hyperfluorescence centrally corresponding to atrophy.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Subretinal thickening of the RPE without a serous detachment (as seen in Best disease); overlying neurosensory retina is thin; dome-shaped lesion present between RPE and sensory retina; hyper-reflective material (lipofuscin) separates RPE and photoreceptor layers.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** EOG (normal or slightly subnormal).
- **Treatment:** Intravitreal anti-VEGF injections have been reported to help in the treatment of choroidal neovascularization associated with adult-onset foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy (experimental).

Best Disease (Best Vitelliform Dystrophy)

Macular dystrophy due to abnormality of the RPE with high phenotypic variability first described by Best in 1905. Usually starts asymptotically (75% better than 20 / 40) with yellow, round, subretinal vitelliform macular lesion ("egg-yolk" lesion) in early childhood (5–10 years), but age of onset is variable. Various stages:



Adult foveomacular vitelliform lesion

FIGURE 10-191 Adult foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy demonstrating central round yellow lesion.

Stage 0 (Previtelliform)

Average age at onset is 6 years old, normal macula, abnormal EOG, normal vision.

Stage 1 (Previtelliform)

Normal clinically normal vision, fluorescein angiogram shows RPE window defects.

Stage 2 (Vitelliform)

Age 3–15 years old, classic “egg yolk” appearance clinically, mild visual loss, fluorescein angiogram shows blocking defects.

Stage 2a (Vitelliruptive)

“Scrambled-egg” stage as the cysts break apart with irregular subretinal spots, mild visual loss, fluorescein angiogram shows nonhomogenous blocking and hyperfluorescence.

Stage 3 (Pseudohypopyon)

Age 8–38 years old, fluid level with yellow vitelline material as the subretinal material layers, mild visual loss, fluorescein angiogram blocks in area of pseudohypopyon, hyperfluorescent above it.

Stage 4a (Atrophic)

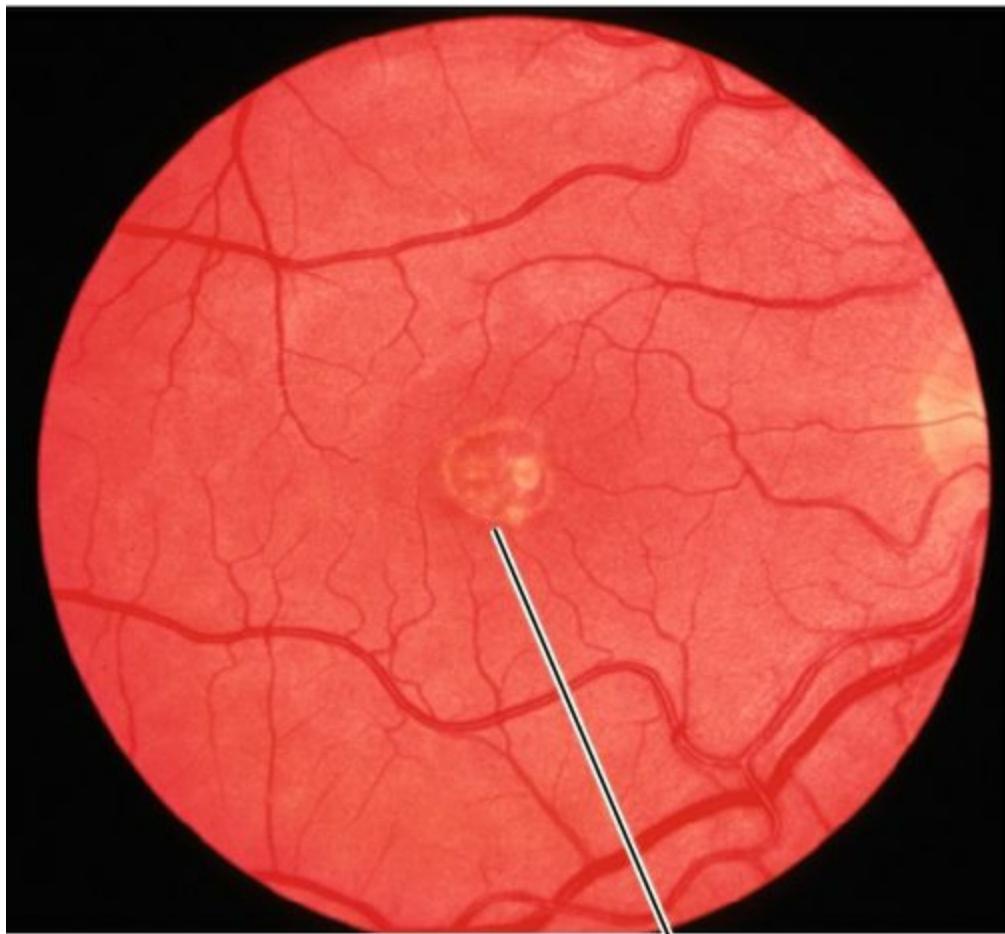
Age > 40 years old, greater visual loss (> 20 / 100), atrophy of RPE.

Stage 4b (Cicatricial)

Macular scarring.

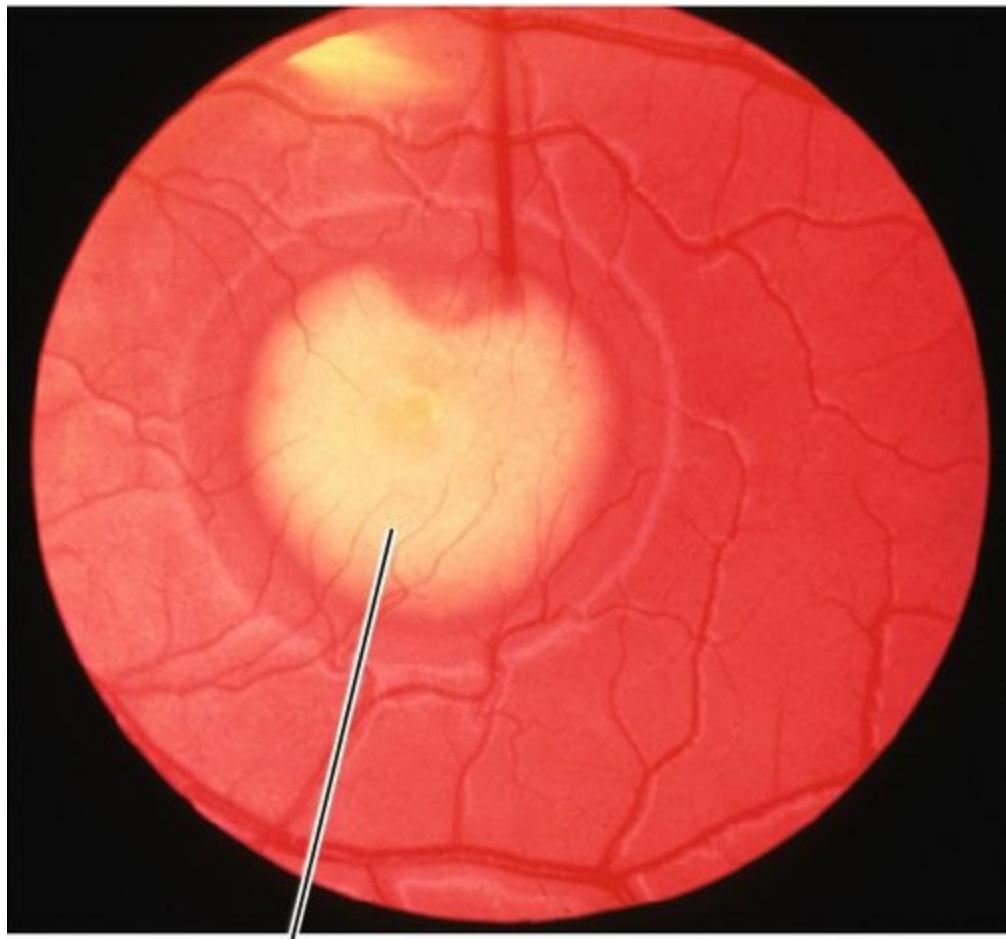
Stage 4c (Neovascular)

CNV develops.



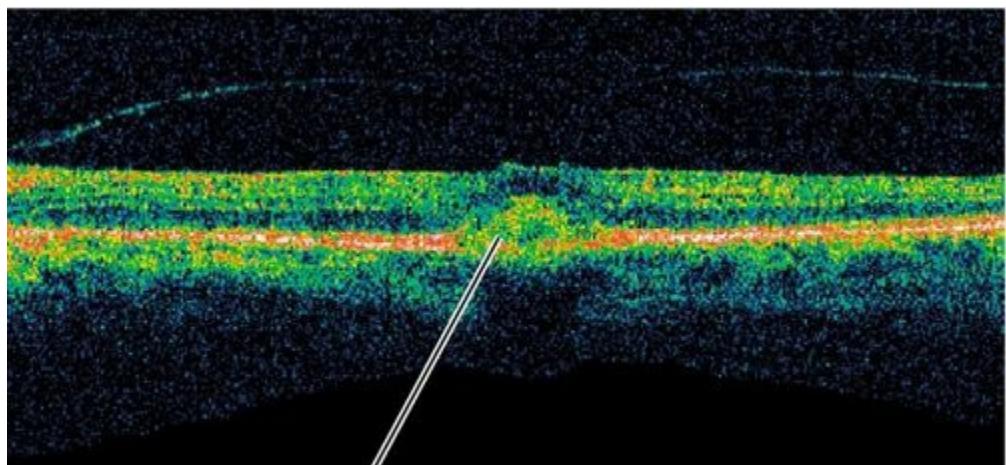
“Sunny-side up” egg-yolk lesion

FIGURE 10-192 Small egg-yolk lesion in a 7-year-old boy with Best disease.



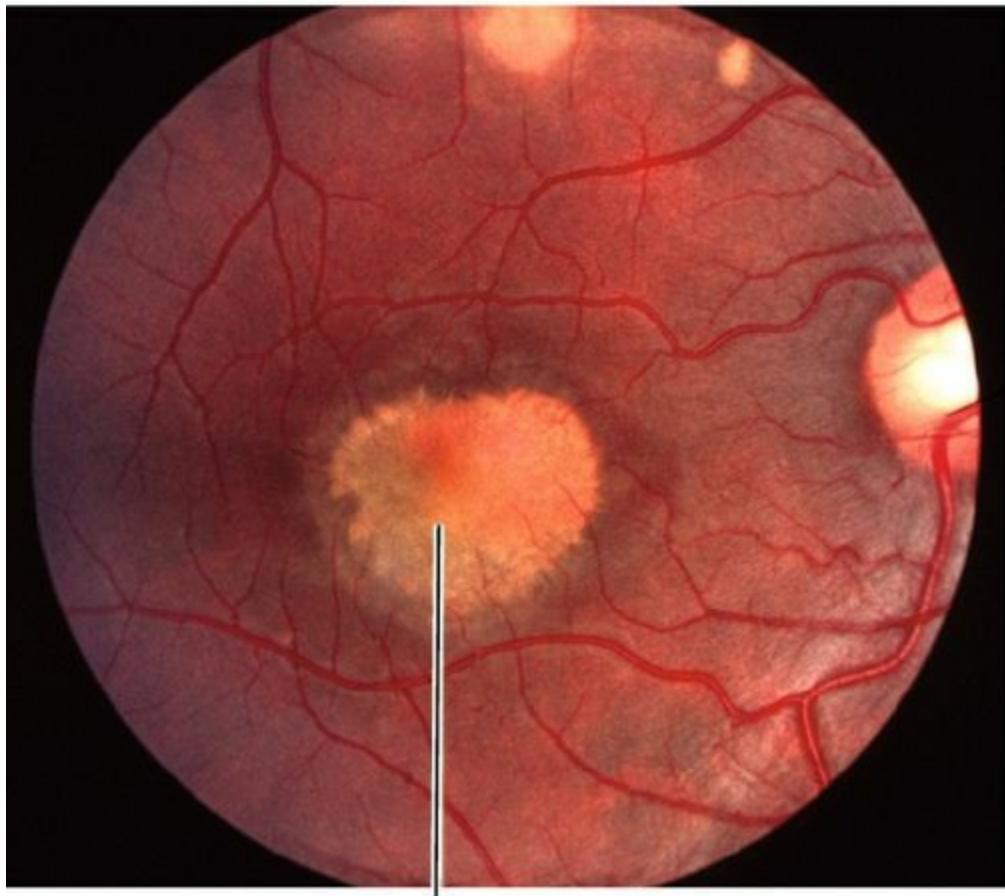
“Sunny-side up” egg-yolk lesion

FIGURE 10-193 Left eye of same patient as [Figure 10-192](#) demonstrating characteristic “sunny side up” egg-yolk lesion.



Foveal vitelliform lesion

FIGURE 10-194 Spectral domain OCT of vitelliform lesion.



"Scrambled egg" stage

FIGURE 10-195 Best disease demonstrating "scrambled egg" lesion in the macula.

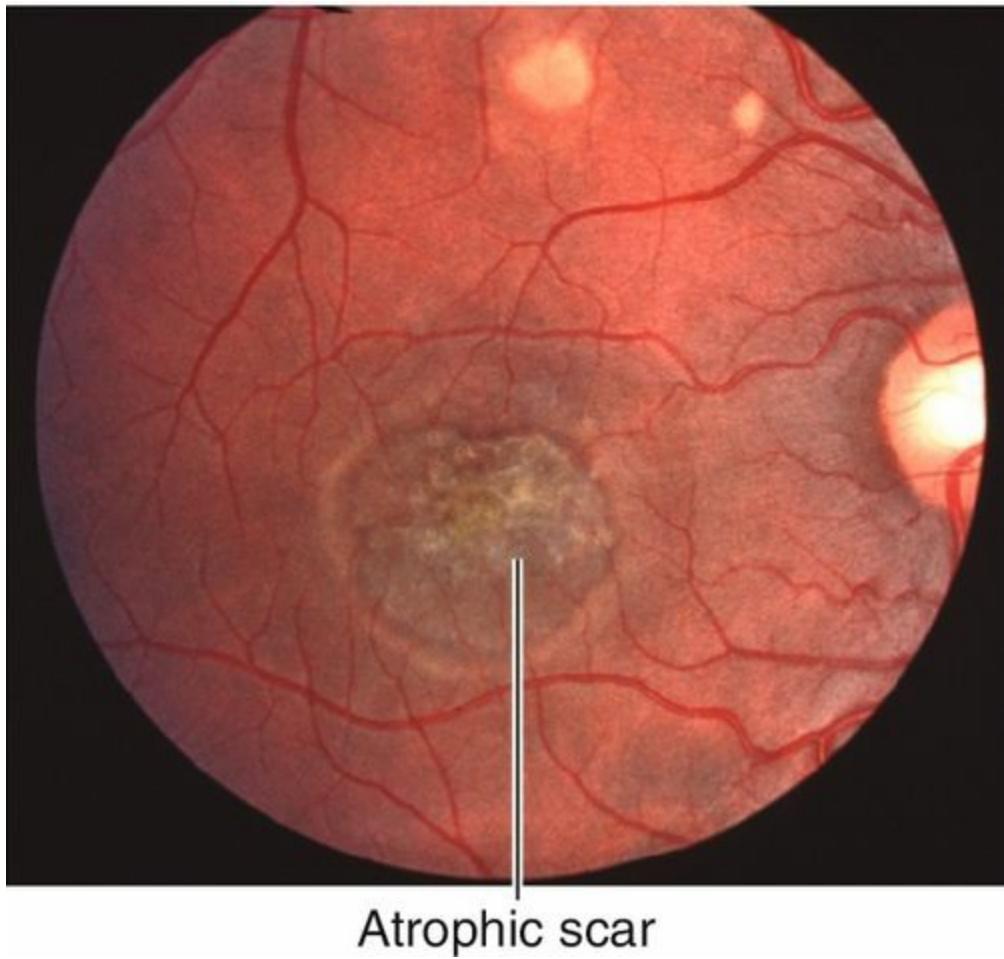


FIGURE 10-196 Same patient as Figure 10-195, 5 years later demonstrating atrophic lesion in central macula.

Usually bilateral, slowly progressive, and occurs in Caucasians who are slightly hyperopic. Variable vision loss, deteriorates slowly and may be stable for years (75–88% have $> 20 / 40$ vision in one eye up to age 50 years old); cannot predict visual function from fundus appearance; tritan color deficiency; incidental trauma can lead to visual loss. Good prognosis with vision ranging from 20 / 30 to 20 / 100 unless CNV develops.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD) (variable expressivity generally complete penetrance).
- **Genetics:** Caused by mutations in the *BEST1* gene (previously known as *VMD2*) on chromosome 11q12–q13.1. It encodes bestrophin-1, which is a protein localized to the basolateral RPE surface, where it likely forms calcium-gated chloride channels.
- **Color vision:** Significant proportion of cases has abnormal color discrimination (often in the proton axis). Color defects proportional to degree of visual loss.
- **Visual fields:** Relative central scotoma early; more dense scotomas may be noted following degeneration and organization of lesion.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Early in the disease hyperautofluorescent areas are observed that correspond to the areas of hypofluorescence seen on FA. In contrast as the disease progresses towards the vitelliruptive phase, these areas of hyperautofluorescent overlap with areas of hyperfluorescence on FA.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Blockage by vitelliform lesion due to lipofuscin accumulation; transmission defects when cyst ruptures; irregular RPE transmission and staining depending on presence of pigmentary disturbance, choroidal neovascularization and scarring.

- **Optical coherence tomography:** In pre-vitelliform lesions, there is a thicker layer between the photoreceptor IS / OS junction and the RPE; in the pseudo-hypopyon stage, there is accumulation of material in the sub-RPE space; in the atrophic stage, there are diffuse RPE changes with overlying photoreceptor disruption.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (normal, but foveal or multifocal ERG may have reduced amplitudes), EOG (markedly abnormal in all stages even in otherwise normal appearing carriers) Arden (light-peak/dark-trough) ratio < 1.5 , and dark adaptation (normal).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment unless CNV forms.

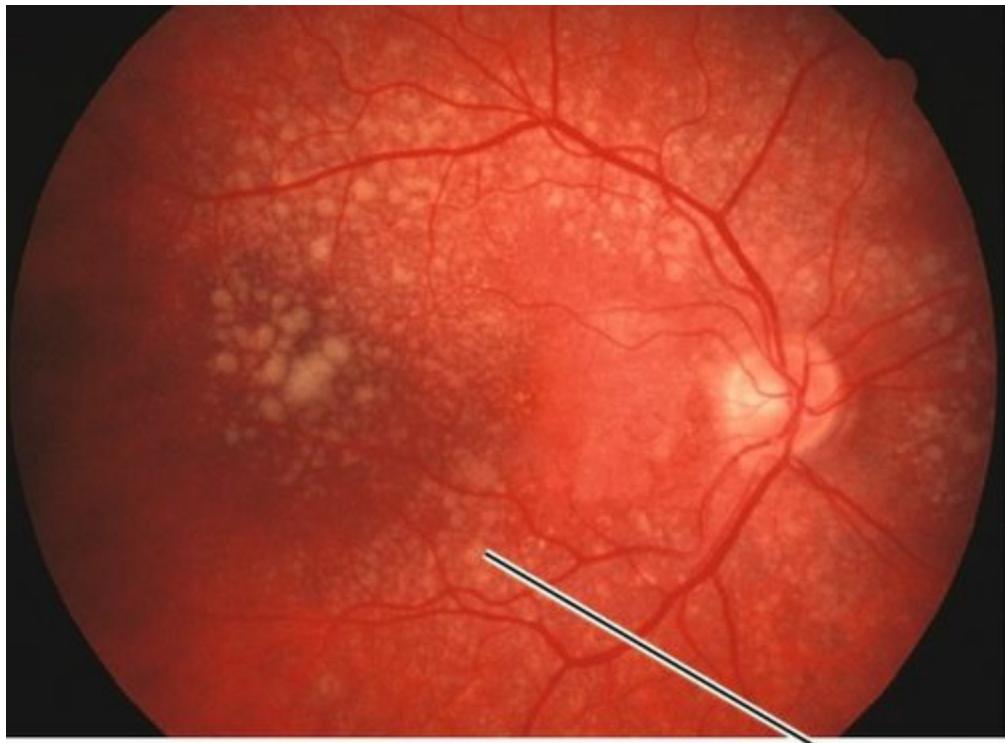
Butterfly Pattern Dystrophy

Bilateral, subtle RPE mottling in younger patients; symmetric, gray-yellow, butterfly-shaped lesions in central macula with surrounding halo of depigmentation in older patients; may develop choroidal neovascular membrane. Onset between 20 and 50 years of age with mild decrease in vision (20 / 25 to 20 / 40) and slow progression. Relatively good prognosis unless CNV develops.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD).
- **Genetics:** Linked to *PRPH2* gene on chromosome 6p21.1-cen encoding peripherin.
- **Color vision:** Normal.
- **Visual fields:** Relative central scotoma; normal peripheral fields.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hypofluorescent blocking defects by pigment and lipofuscin, window defects corresponding to the areas of the atrophy; hyperfluorescent leakage from CNV if present.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Variable hyper reflectivity between the RPE/Bruch's complex and interface of the IS/OS junction.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (photopic: normal to subnormal; scotopic: normal to subnormal), EOG (usually normal, but can be markedly subnormal), and dark adaptation (normal).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment unless CNV forms.

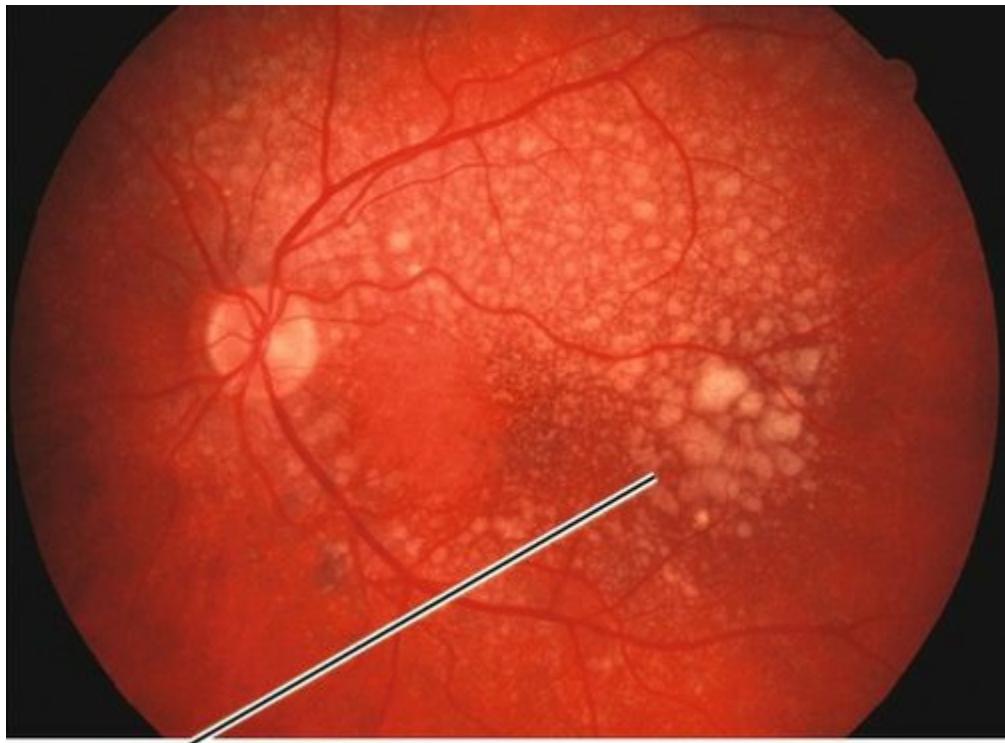
Dominant Drusen (Doyne's Honeycomb Dystrophy, Malattia Leventinese)

Asymptomatic, unless degenerative changes occur in the macula. Bilateral, symmetric, round, yellow-white deposits (nodular thickening of the retinal pigment epithelium basement membrane) scattered throughout the posterior pole and nasal to the optic disc. Occurs by age 20–30 years old. The lesions coalesce (forming a honeycomb appearance), enlarge, or disappear. May be associated with pigment clumping, RPE pigmentary disturbance, RPE detachment, chorioretinal atrophy, and choroidal neovascular membrane.



Dominant drusen

FIGURE 10-197 Dominant drusen demonstrating abundant yellow lesions in the posterior pole.



Dominant drusen

FIGURE 10-198 Left eye of same patient as [Figure 10-197](#).

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD).

- **Genetics:** Mapped to *EFEMP1* (epidermal growth factor-containing fibrillin-like extracellular matrix protein 1) gene on chromosome 2p16-p21 that encodes fibulin, an extracellular matrix protein expressed in the RPE and accumulates within and beneath RPE overlying drusen.
- **Color vision:** Normal.
- **Visual fields:** Normal; central scotoma if macular degeneration present.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Areas of increased and decreased signal corresponding spatially to drusen.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early blockage and late hyperfluorescent staining of drusen; irregular dye transmission, leakage and pooling within macula depending on degree of associated degenerative change; hyperfluorescent leakage from CNV if present.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Accumulation of drusen at the level of RPE-Bruch membrane and thickening of this complex.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (normal), EOG (subnormal in late stages), and dark adaptation (normal).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment. Experimental treatment of the RPE anterior to drusen with Argon green laser results in improved visual acuity.

North Carolina Macular Dystrophy (Lefler–Wadsworth–Sidbury Dystrophy)

Yellow spots (drusen) appear in early childhood (first decade) and progress to chorioretinal atrophy, macular staphyloma or “colobomas,” and peripheral drusen. Normal central vision early unless atrophic macular “coloboma” forms; possible progression to 20 / 200 or worse vision late in patients who develop choroidal neovascular membranes; typically nonprogressive. Three grades:

Grade I

Drusen-like lesions and pigment dispersion in fovea.

Grade II

Confluent drusen-like lesions in fovea.

Grade III

Atrophy of RPE and choriocapillaris within central macula.

- **Prevalence:** Rare.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD).
- **Genetics:** Linked to *MCDR1* gene on chromosome 6q14-q16.2 at same location as clinically distinct dominant progressive bifocal chorioretinal atrophy. Actual gene not identified yet.
- **Color vision:** Normal.
- **Visual fields:** Central scotoma occasionally; normal peripheral fields.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Grades I and II: RPE transmission defects and late staining of drusen-like lesions; Grade III: nonperfusion of choriocapillaris.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** In grade III lesions, there are deep chorioretinal excavations that don't involve the sclera.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (normal), EOG (normal), dark adaptation (normal).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment.

Pseudo-inflammatory Macular Dystrophy (Sorsby Fundus Dystrophy)

Bilateral, symmetric, choroidal atrophy with decreased vision, nyctalopia, and tritone dyschromatopsia; occurs in 40–50 year-old patients. Three early patterns seen: disciform maculopathy with drusenoid deposits, disciform maculopathy without deposits, and chorioretinal atrophy. All patterns lead to end-stage pattern of progressively enlarging chorioretinal atrophy from the macula outward. May develop choroidal neovascular membrane. Poor prognosis with final vision in hand motion range.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD).
- **Genetics:** Linked to *TIMP-3* gene cloned on chromosome 22q12.1-q13.2 encoding tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-3 (TIMP-3).
- **Color vision:** Can be abnormal.
- **Visual fields:** Relative central and paracentral scotomas are common.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hyperfluorescent window defects in areas of atrophy and hyperfluorescent leakage from CNV if present.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (subnormal in advanced stages), EOG (subnormal in advanced stages), and dark adaptation (delayed).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment.

Sjögren Reticular Pigment Dystrophy

Hyperpigmented fishnet/reticular pattern at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium that starts centrally and spreads peripherally. The disease is thought to appear in infancy and may be fully developed by the teenage years. Bilateral and symmetric; usually asymptomatic with good vision.

- **Prevalence:** Very rare.
- **Inheritance:** Unclear, both autosomal recessive and dominant transmission occur.
- **Genetics:** No related genes identified.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** May have hyperautofluorescence of the net.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hypofluorescence of the fishnet /reticulum over normal background fluorescence in early views.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** May have abnormalities of the RPE-Bruch membrane complex, photoreceptor outer segments, and photoreceptor IS/OS junction.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (normal), EOG (lower limit of normal), and dark adaptation (normal).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment.

Stargardt Disease / Fundus Flavimaculatus

Most common hereditary macular dystrophy; onset is in first to second decade. Bilateral, deep, symmetric, yellow pisciform (fish-tail shaped) flecks (yellow flecks are groups of enlarged RPE cells packed with a granular substance with ultrastructural, autofluorescent and histochemical properties consistent with lipofuscin) at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium and scattered throughout the posterior pole. Spectrum of disease: fundus flavimaculatus (no macular dystrophy; occurs in adults) to Stargardt disease (“bull’s eye” atrophic maculopathy with “beaten-bronze” appearance, patchy areas of atrophy; occurs in late childhood /adolescence). “Salt-and-pepper” pigmentary changes in periphery may develop late; no sex predilection; patients have bilateral decreased vision even before fundus changes appear. Poor prognosis with vision deteriorating to the 20 / 200 level by third decade and stable or continued slowly

progressive loss of vision thereafter. Autosomal dominant form has more benign course with milder color and night vision changes, no photophobia, later onset, and generally less severe clinical course.

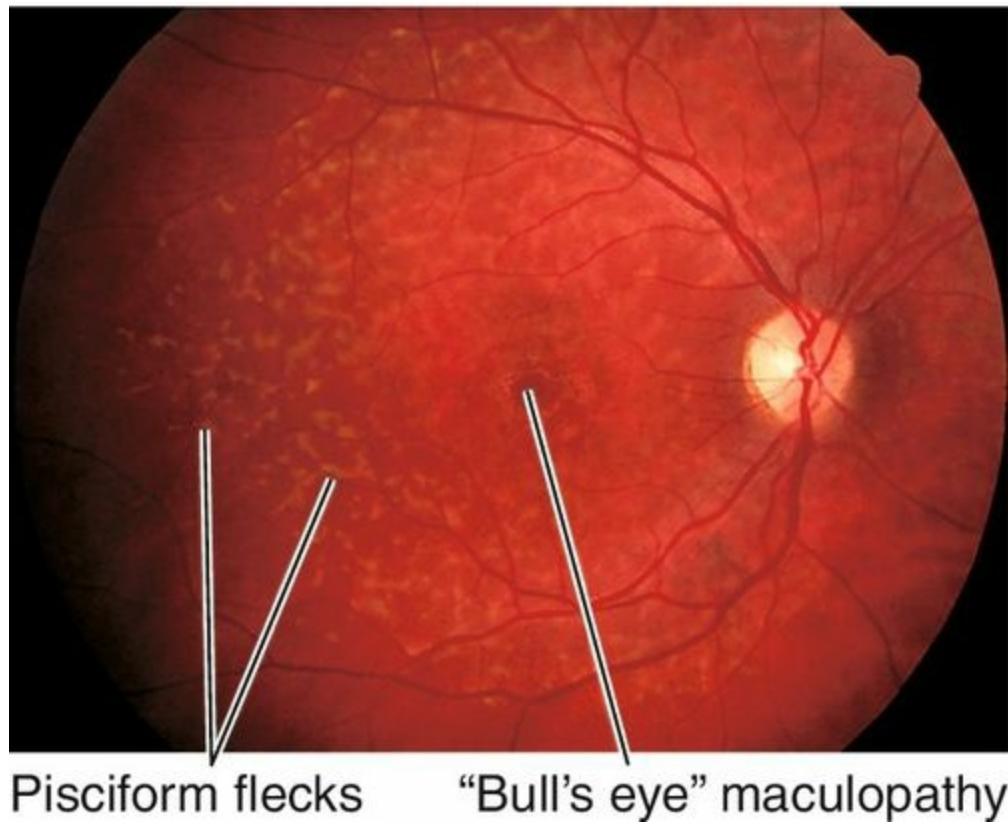


FIGURE 10-199 Stargardt disease demonstrating pisciform flecks along the vascular arcades and pigmentary changes in the fovea.

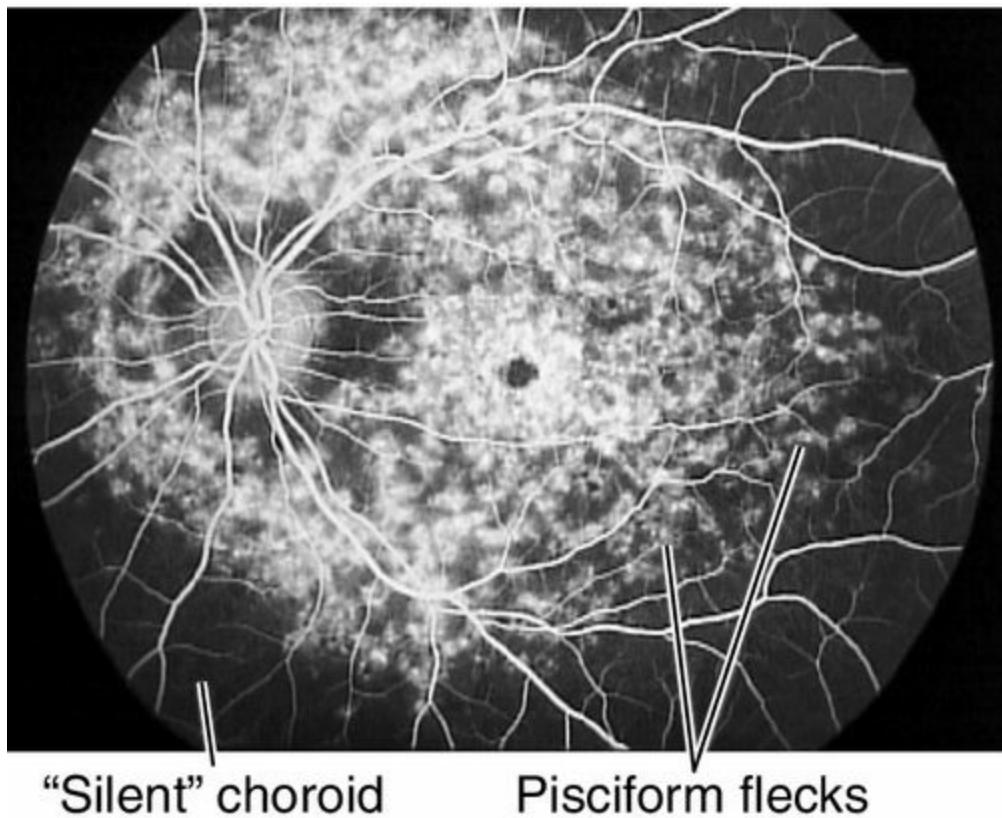


FIGURE 10-200 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 10-199](#) demonstrating hyperfluorescence of the lesions and the characteristic “silent” choroid.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 10,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive > autosomal dominant.
- **Genetics:** Recessive Stargardt disease is caused by mutations in the *ABCA4* gene on chromosome 1p21-p22. *ABCA4* encodes the retina-specific adenosine triphosphate-(ATP) binding cassette transporter (*ABCR*) that is localized in the rims of rod and cone outer segments and is involved in the transport of all-trans-retinol produced in light-exposed photoreceptor outer segments to the extracellular space. Autosomal dominant Stargardt disease results from mutations in the *ELOVL4* (elongation of a very long-chain fatty acids-like 4) gene on chromosome 6q14 encoding a photoreceptor-specific component of a polyunsaturated fatty acid elongation system. Fundus flavimaculatus is considered a form of Stargardt disease and results from mutations in the *ABCA4* gene on chromosome 1p21-p13.
- **Color vision:** May be abnormal with mild to moderate deutan–tritan defects as disease progresses.
- **Visual fields:** May be normal, or develop central scotoma late (most with visual acuity < 20 / 40 have a central scotoma). Normal in early stages and with time develop a relative central scotoma that often becomes absolute.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Areas of hypoautofluorescence correlate with RPE loss, yellowish flecks correspond to hyperautofluorescent areas. Mottled areas of hypoautofluorescence may be seen in macula or the macula may show a relatively preserved autofluorescence signal.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Generalized decreased choroidal fluorescence (dark or “silent” choroid sign), hyperfluorescent spots that do not correspond to the flecks seen clinically, flecks demonstrate early blockage and late hyperfluorescent staining, and window defects corresponding to the areas of the macular atrophy.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Loss of photoreceptor layers (absent IS / OS junction)

corresponding to macular atrophic areas (reduced foveal thickness). Presence of intact photoreceptor layer in the context of inner retinal atrophy correlates with better visual acuity

- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (usually normal, but $\frac{1}{3}$ may have photopic abnormalities), multifocal ERG subnormal in macula; EOG (normal to subnormal; abnormal in up to $\frac{3}{4}$ of cases), and dark adaptation (usually normal, mildly elevated in late stages).

- **Treatment:** No effective treatment. Targeting the vitamin A cycle may potentially lower lipofuscin levels and A2E accumulation. Vitamin A should be avoided due to accelerated lipofuscin accumulation. DHA supplementation may slow the progression of photoreceptor and RPE cell death in *STGD3* as a result of the inverse relationship between functional ELOVL4 activity and DHA levels in red blood cell lipids.

Hereditary Vitreoretinal Degenerations

Familial Exudative Vitreoretinopathy

Rare, slowly progressive, bilateral, peripheral vascular developmental disorder; similar in appearance to retinopathy of prematurity but without premature birth, low birth weight, and supplemental oxygen; asymmetric with no associated systemic diseases. Premature arrest of retinal angiogenesis or retinal vascular differentiation with incomplete peripheral retinal vasculature. Defective platelet function (rare). In 20–40% of affected eyes, the vision is less than or equal to 20 / 200. However, due to the asymmetric nature of the disease, this poor visual acuity in both eyes occurs in only 12–17% of affected individuals. Three stages:

Stage 1

Starts with peripheral avascularity, white with / without pressure (virtually all cases of stage 1), vitreous bands, peripheral cystoid degeneration, microaneurysms, telangiectasia, straightened vessels, and vascular engorgement especially in the temporal periphery. Asymptomatic in 73% of cases, but may have strabismus and nystagmus. Good visual acuity is present. Progression to stage 2 may or may not occur.

Stage 2

Dilated, tortuous peripheral vessels, neovascularization, fibrovascular proliferation, subretinal /intraretinal exudation, dragging of disc and macula ("dragged disc" and ectopic macula), falciform retinal folds, and localized retinal detachments. Visual loss after second to third decades is rare unless degeneration progresses to stage 3.

Stage 3

Cicatrization causes traction (rare) and / or rhegmatogenous retinal detachments (10–20%); retinal folds, fibrotic scaffolding and massive subretinal exudates; secondary findings include vitreous hemorrhage, subretinal exudates (10–15% of eyes; the massive exudation may resemble Coat's disease), band keratopathy posterior synechiae, iris atrophy, secondary cataract, and neovascular glaucoma, myopia, microphthalmia, amblyopia; positive angle kappa (pseudostrabismus) or strabismus is common; retinal detachments common in third to fourth decades; retinal detachments difficult to repair (recurrent retinal detachments and proliferative vitreoretinopathy).

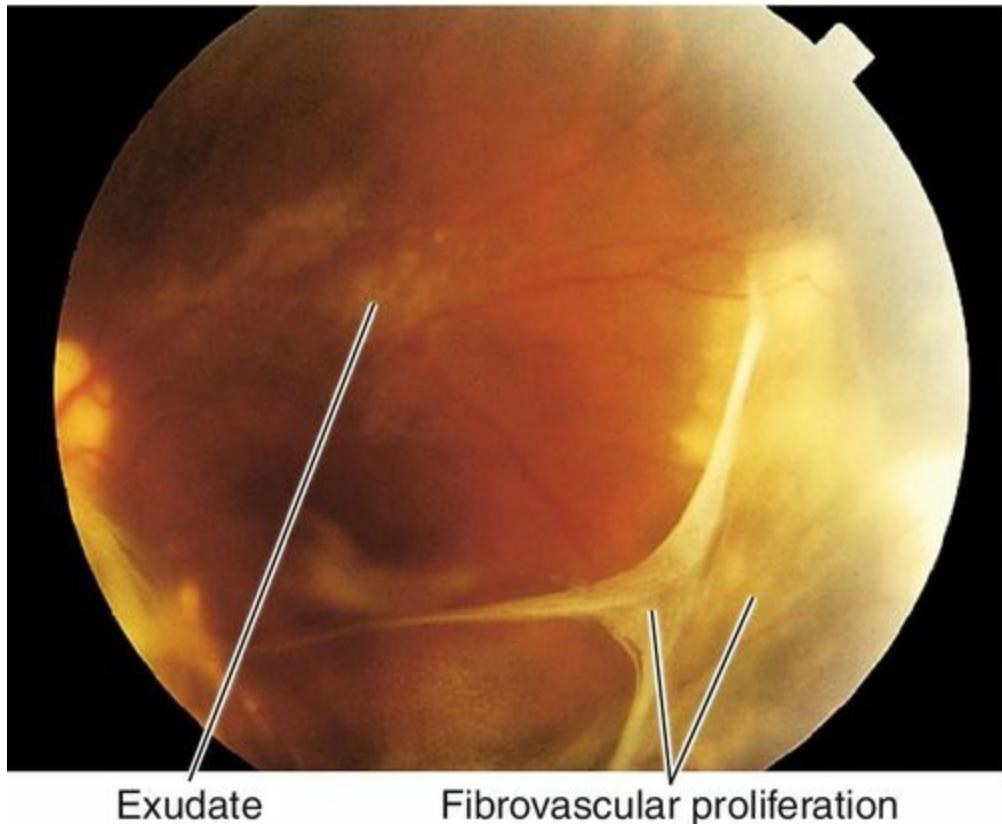


FIGURE 10-201 Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy demonstrating fibrovascular proliferation, exudates, and cicatrization.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant > autosomal recessive.
- **Genetics:** Most commonly autosomal dominant with 100% penetrance and wide variability in expression; X-linked and autosomal recessive rarer.

EVR	Inheritance	Locus	Gene
EVR1	AD	11q13-q23	*FZD4/LRP5
EVR1	AR	11q13-q14	*LRP5
EVR3	AD	11p12-13	
EVR4	AD	11q	
Allelic with Norrie disease	XLR	Xp11.3-p11.2	NDP
	AD / AR		**TSPAN12

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Peripheral nonperfusion past vascularized retina; at border area, arteriovenous anastomoses form and leak fluorescein.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Normal (mildly affected individuals) to abnormal (in proportion to disease severity in more advanced cases)
- **Treatment:** Prophylactic laser treatment of the avascular retina is controversial; most retina specialists laser-treat avascular retinal periphery when extraretinal vascularization occurs. Retinal surgery for retinal detachments; should be performed by a retina specialist.

Enhanced S-cone Syndrome / Goldmann–Favre Syndrome

Extremely rare, bilateral vitreotapetoretinal degeneration with foveal and peripheral

retinoschisis (similar to juvenile retinoschisis), “optically empty” vitreous cavity condensed vitreous veils, attenuation of retinal vessels, peripheral pigmentary (bone spicules) changes, subretinal dot-like flecks in peripheral retina, lattice degeneration, progressive cataracts, and waxy optic disc pallor. May have anterior chamber inflammation and late-onset optic atrophy. Dendritic, whitish retinal vessels, which are diagnostic, may be present in the posterior pole and in areas of retinoschisis. No sex predilection (unlike juvenile retinoschisis). Patients have nyctalopia and constricted visual fields from early childhood. Reduced vision becomes evident with age. The condition is characterized by increased sensitivity of photoreceptors (cones) to blue light. Goldmann–Favre refers to the severe end of the very wide disease spectrum.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 56,000 to 164,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Caused by mutations in nuclear receptor gene *NR2E3* or *PNR* on chromosome 15q23. *NR2E3* encodes a ligand-dependent transcription factor that is involved in retinal progenitor cell fate and is expressed in rod photoreceptors.
- **Color vision:** Abnormal with blue-yellow and red-green defects.
- **Visual fields:** May have absolute scotomas corresponding to peripheral retinoschisis.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** No leakage from foveal schisis. Leaking retinal capillary abnormalities and areas of non-perfusion can be seen. Multiple punctate hyperfluorescent areas corresponding to RPE window defects are observed primarily along the arcades. Punctate areas of blockage corresponding to RPE hyperpigmentation are also observed.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Retinoschisis with inner retinal layer loss, formation of inner and outer retinal holes, and confluent macular cystoid changes
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (usually profoundly abnormal; scotopic does not reveal any rod-driven responses; large, slow waveforms are detected in response to bright flashes; photopic is more sensitive to blue than to red or white stimuli; pathognomonic: similar waveforms are seen in photopic and scotopic responses to the same stimulus and are dominated by short-wavelength-sensitive responses with higher amplitudes than the normal population; non-recordable ERG develops in later phases) and EOG (flat or severely abnormal, reduced light peak and light-to-dark ratio; Note: helps differentiate from juvenile retinoschisis). The pathognomonic ERG findings allow the diagnosis to be determined by standard ERG recording.
- **Treatment:** Consider prophylactic treatment of any retinal breaks /tears; avoid prophylactic treatment of outer layer breaks because this may lead to a retinal detachment. Retinal detachments can usually be repaired with a standard scleral buckle. However, when significant traction or posterior retinal breaks are present, a vitrectomy may be performed. Cyclosporin A has been reported to cause macular edema regression and retinoschisis cavity flattening, but its role as a treatment remains unknown. It has also been reported that grid laser photocoagulation causes macular retinoschisis cavity collapse and moderate visual acuity improvement. The use of topical dorzolamide in the treatment of enhanced S-cone syndrome has been reported to improve visual acuity and decrease macular edema.

Marshall Syndrome

Rare degeneration with pronounced facial dysmorphism; less frequent risk of retinal detachments than Stickler syndrome (phenotypically similar, but with prominent midfacial hypoplasia, short stature, a thick calvarium, abnormal frontal sinuses, intracranial calcifications, early sensorineural hearing loss, progressive myopia,

cataracts, and a liquefied vitreous). May develop spontaneous lens subluxation causing secondary glaucoma, membranous vitreous veils, and radial lattice.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant [AD].
- **Genetics:** Caused by mutations in the *COL11A1* gene mapped to chromosome 1p21 (allelic to Stickler type 2, STL2); linked to a defect in collagen XI.

Snowflake Degeneration

Extremely rare degeneration characterized by yellow–white deposits in peripheral retina associated with white without pressure, sheathing of retinal vessels, fibrillar vitreous degeneration, and early-onset cataracts; increased risk of retinal detachments. Four stages:

Stage 1

White-without-pressure is present in the peripheral retina with associated small, punctate yellow opacities; may have early fibrillar vitreous degeneration.

Stage 2

Thickening of the midperipheral and peripheral retina due to numerous yellow-white granular or crystalline-appearing “snowflake” deposits (100–200 um in size), may have a predilection for the inferior retina and be less defined posteriorly than anteriorly. The post-equatorial snowflakes are often radially oriented along retinal vessels. Fibrillar vitreous condensation is more apparent.

Stage 3

More advanced changes, prominent lens changes, peripheral pigment deposition and clumping, and vascular sheathing. Fibrillar strands of condensed vitreous are easily seen.

Stage 4

Snowflake deposits not as easily identified, peripheral retinal vessels appear obliterated, and round-to-oval pigment deposits are present; retinal tears and detachments are common and may lead to severe visual loss; may have retinal neovascularization. The optic nerve is characterized by waxy pallor, flat appearance with or without a dysmorphic shape, and situs inversus of the central retinal vessels. May be association with corneal guttae. Systemic abnormalities are absent.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD).
- **Genetics:** Linked to the R162W mutation on the *KCNJ13* gene that mapped to chromosome 2q36. It encodes Kir7.1, an inwardly rectifying potassium channel localizing to the ILM and RPE.
- **Visual fields:** May have peripheral defects (may not correspond to visible lesions) more pronounced superiorly, corresponding to inferior predilection of the snowflake lesions.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** May have areas of capillary nonperfusion bordering abnormal retinal vessels.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Retinal function progressively declines and marked abnormalities may be observed in late disease. Dark adaptation reveals elevated rod thresholds in late stages. In all stages, decreased scotopic b-wave amplitudes in response to dim white light. May have decreased photopic b-wave amplitudes and photopic flicker responses.

- **Treatment:** No treatment recommended. Retinal surgery for retinal detachments; should be performed by a retina specialist. Prophylactic treatment of all retinal breaks with photocoagulation is recommended due to the high incidence of retinal detachment. Retinal detachments may be treated with scleral buckling, however due to the high failure rate and continued vitreous traction, pars plana vitrectomy may be considered. Scatter laser photocoagulation for peripheral neovascularization associated with nonperfusion may also be considered.

Wagner / Jansen / Stickler Vitreoretinal Dystrophies

All have “optically empty” vitreous cavity with thick, transvitreal and preretinal membranes/ strands, retinal perivasculär pigmentary changes (60%), and lattice-like degeneration; associated with myopia, glaucoma, and posterior subcapsular cataracts.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 10,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD).

Wagner Disease

No systemic associations. Most consistent finding is optically empty vitreous cavity, containing avascular strands or veils. Chorioretinal atrophy and cataracts increase with age and are observed in all patients older than 45 years. Cataracts begin as dot-like opacities in anterior and posterior cortex and are often visually significant by the fourth decade. Peripheral tractional retinal detachments occur in 55% of eyes among those over age 45, and glaucoma in 18%, with nearly half being neovascular. Peripheral vascular sheathing, retinal arteriolar attenuation, and perivasculär pigmentary clumping like that seen in RP may be prominent; also have peripheral cystoid degeneration, myopia (3 to 4 diopters), abnormal retinal vessel architecture (inverted papilla), ectopic fovea, lattice degeneration, and a peripheral preretinal membrane. Rhegmatogenous retinal detachments are less common in Wagner disease (15%) than in Stickler syndrome (50%). Visual acuity and lens are usually normal at 30 years of age. After the age of 50, only 25% of eyes have better than 20 / 100 vision.

- **Genetics:** Linked to WGN1 gene on chromosome 5q13-q14; additional phenotype linked to mutation in exon 2 of COL2A1 gene on chromosome 12q13.11-q13.2, the candidate gene for Stickler syndrome. This exon is present in vitreous collagen mRNAs, but absent in cartilage mRNAs, thus accounting for the lack of systemic manifestations associated with Stickler.
- **Visual fields:** May have peripheral constriction and ring scotomas corresponding to peripheral chorioretinal degeneration.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** Normal in the early stages. Progressive rod and cone dysfunction occurs. With dark adaptation, elevated rod and cone thresholds may occur in later disease (63%). The majority (87%) show subnormal rod and cone b-wave amplitudes. The EOG is depressed early.
- **Treatment:** Prophylactic treatment of retinal breaks.

Jansen Disease

No systemic associations, but patients do have an increased risk of retinal detachments; often bilateral retinal detachments.

Stickler Syndrome

Also known as progressive hereditary arthro-ophthalmopathy; associated with systemic abnormalities and connective tissue disorders including Marfanoid habitus, mid-facial

hypoplasia, glossoptosis, micrognathia, flat nasal bridge, anteverted nares, midline clefting (ranges in severity from a cleft palate to Pierre-Robin sequence), neurosensory hearing loss (severity worse in non-ocular types), skeletal abnormalities (90%) including hyperextensible joints, degenerative joint disease (that typically develops in the third or fourth decades), scoliosis, kyphosis, and spondyloepiphyseal dysplasia of vertebrae (which is often apparent radiographically), hip, and shoulder. Slender extremities and arachnodactylism are occasionally seen, thus leading to a clinical appearance similar to Marfan syndrome in some patients. An association with mitral valve prolapse has been reported. Stature and intelligence are usually normal. Ocular abnormalities include congenital, nonprogressive, high myopia (75–90%; in the range of 8 to 18 D; associated with increased axial length) in the first decade, congenital megalophthalmos, optically empty liquefied vitreous with associated vitreous veins inserting into the equatorial retina, lattice-like degeneration with retinal holes in the regions of the vitreoretinal adhesions, radial perivascular lattice degeneration, depigmented punched-out lesions, posterior vitreous detachment, cataract (30–80%) often with wedge- or fleck-shaped cortical opacities, angle abnormalities (26%) including prominent iris processes, hypoplastic iris root, and chronic open-angle glaucoma (5–10%); and increased risk of retinal breaks (75%; most occur in the superotemporal quadrant; most have multiple breaks) and retinal detachments (present in 50% by the second decade; 50% bilateral). Giant tears, often located posteriorly, are common. Most common cause of inherited rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. Staphylomata, choroidal neovascularization, lacquer cracks, congenital glaucoma and lens subluxation are rarely seen. Premature vitreous syneresis is seen at the slit-lamp by age 3 to 4 years. Six types:

Type 1

Most common (75% of patients); membranous congenital vitreous, congenital megalophthalmos, deafness, arthropathy and cleft palate. Particularly high risk of giant retinal tears and retinal detachment (70%)

Type 2

Severe hearing loss; beaded congenital vitreous, congenital high myopia, deafness, arthropathy and cleft palate; lower risk than type 1 of retinal detachment (40–50%)

Type 3

Least common; normal vitreous and ocular phenotype, deafness, arthropathy and cleft palate.

Type 4

Recessive inheritance; myopia, vitreoretinopathy, sensorineural deafness, and epiphyseal dysplasia.

Ocular only (COL2A1)

Membranous congenital vitreous and congenital megalophthalmos; no systemic features.

Other

Hypoplastic vitreous, deafness, arthropathy and cleft palate.

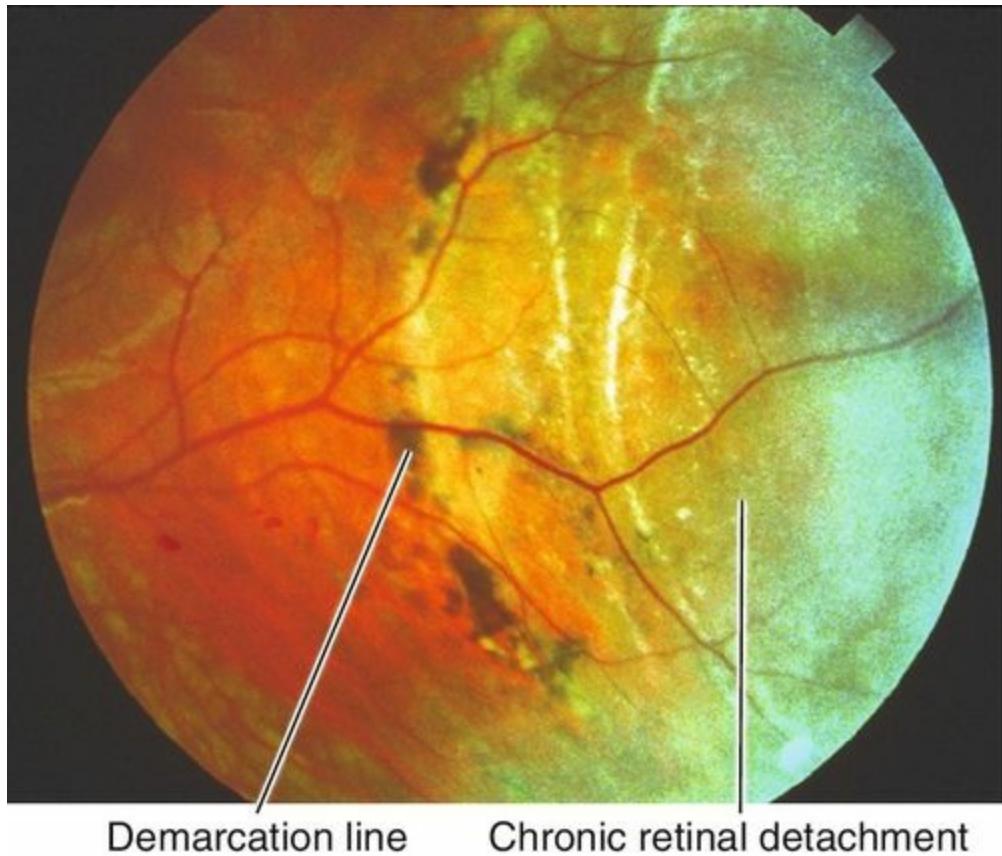


FIGURE 10-202 Stickler syndrome with pigmented demarcation lines from a chronic retinal detachment.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 10,000; the most common connective tissue disorder in the United States.
- **Inheritance:** Majority autosomal dominant with variable expressivity and nearly 100% penetrance (types 1–3). Autosomal recessive inheritance seen in Type 4.
- **Genetics:** Linked to genes encoding collagen type II and XI precursors; type 1 linked to *COL2A1* gene on chromosome 12q13.11-q13.2 for collagen type II alpha1 chain; type 2 linked to *COL11A1* gene on chromosome 1p21 for collagen type XI alpha1; type 3 linked to *COL11A2* gene on chromosome 6p21.3 for collagen type XI alpha2 chain.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (normal) and EOG (normal).
- Genetic counseling.
- ENT or orthopedic evaluation (cleft palate repair, hearing aids, joint replacement).
- **Treatment:** Retinal surgery for retinal detachments (increased risk of PVR from abnormal adherence between vitreous and retina); prophylactic laser photocoagulation controversial; should be performed by a retina specialist.

Leber's Congenital Amaurosis

Group of hereditary disorders with onset at birth or early childhood of severe visual impairment (visual acuity ranges between 20 / 40 and NLP, but most have around 20 / 200 to CF vision), sluggish pupils, nyctalopia, light sensitivity (50%), and nystagmus. May have range of fundus abnormalities from no fundus changes (most common especially early in life) to progressive retinal pigment epithelial granularity, vascular attenuation, tapetal sheen, yellow flecks, “salt-and-pepper” fundus, macular “colobomas,” chorioretinal atrophy, or a retinitis pigmentosa appearance. Associated

with high hyperopia, oculodigital sign, mental retardation (37%), deafness, seizures, skeletal abnormalities, posterior subcapsular cataracts, keratoconus, and renal /muscular abnormalities.

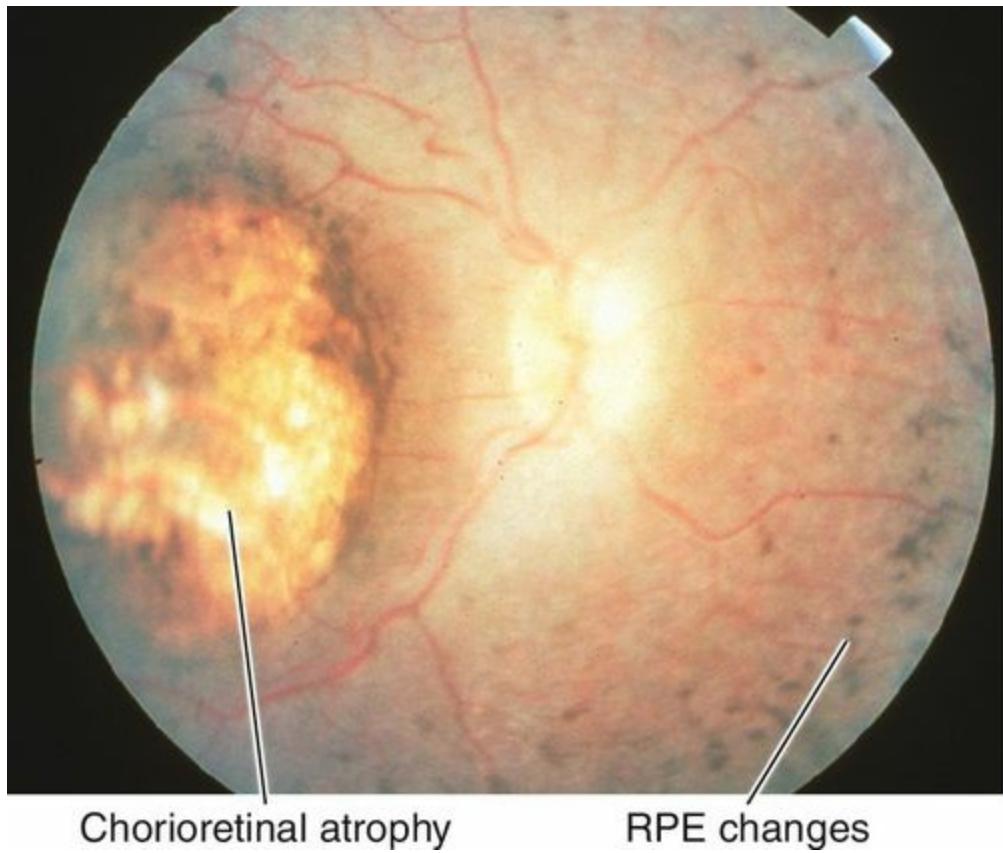


FIGURE 10-203 Leber's congenital amaurosis demonstrating granular and RP-like pigmentary changes, attenuated vessels, and a macular scar.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 30,000 to 80,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:**

Symbol	Locus	Gene	Mutation Frequency (%)	Gene Product	Clinical Findings
LCA 1	17p13.1	<i>GUCY2D</i>	11.7	Retinal guanylate cyclase	Very poor vision, normal-appearing fundus, severe photophobia
LCA 2	1p31	<i>RPE65</i>	6	Retinoid isomerase	Nyctalopia, transient vision improvement, relatively good vision early in life
LCA 3	14q31.1	<i>SPATA7</i>	Unknown	Unknown (possible ciliary transport)	Poor vision, retinal atrophy, attenuated vessels
LCA 4	17p13.1	<i>AIP1</i>	5.3	Rod PDE chaperone	Very progressive phenotype with atrophic maculopathy, keratoconus, cataracts, optic disc pallor, poor vision, nyctalopia
LCA 5	6q11-q16	<i>LCA5</i>	1.8	Lebercilin, expressed in cilia	Coloboma-like macula, ciliary defect, transient improvements in vision reported
LCA 6	14q11	<i>RPGRIP1</i>	4.2	Protein transport	Severe vision loss, initially normal retinal appearance, progress to pigmentary retinopathy
LCA 7	19q13.3	<i>CRX</i>	1	Photoreceptor development	Severe vision loss, infantile nystagmus, some dominant cases
LCA 8	1q13.1	<i>CRB1</i>	9.9	Muller cell-photoreceptor interaction	PPRPE, Coats-like response, thickened and disorganized retina on OCT
LCA 9	1p36	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Single report of large Pakistani family
LCA 10	6q21.3	<i>CEP290</i>	15	Protein transport	Most common in patients with European descent; extremely poor vision in most, olfactory disturbances
LCA 11	7q31.3-q32	<i>IMPDH1</i>	8.3	Guanine synthesis	Rare, diffuse RPE mottling, no pigmentary deposits
LCA 12	1q32.3	<i>RD3</i>	0.1	<i>GUCY2D</i> chaperone	Poor vision, atrophic macular lesion, rare
LCA 13	14q23.3	<i>RDH12</i>	2.7	All <i>trans</i> retinol in photoreceptor, in retinoid cycle	Rapid loss of vision, rapidly progressive maculopathy, fundus pigmentary fishnet or reticular pattern, prominent macular luteal pigment, Coats-like response
Not numbered	4q31	<i>LRAT</i>	0.5	Retinyl esters in retinoid cycle	Clinically like juvenile RP, similar appearance to <i>RPE65</i>
	6p21.3	<i>TULP1</i>		Photoreceptor ciliary transport (tubby-like protein 1)	Slow decline in vision, onset of VF defect around age 2, nyctalopia, yellow perifoveal annular ring, more likely to have juvenile-onset RP
	11q13	<i>MERTK1</i>			
		<i>CABP4</i>		Calcium-binding protein 4	Photophobia, minimal fundus changes, some have decreased foveal reflex
	3q	<i>IQCB1</i>		IQ motif containing protein B1	lobular pattern of hypo- and hyperpigmentation outside the retinal arcades, associated with renal disease
	2q37	<i>KCNJ13</i>		Inwardly rectifying potassium channel Kir7.1	
	14q22.3	<i>OTX2</i>		Orthodenticle homolog 2	Poor vision, nyctalopia, fine, granular RPE pigmentation
	1p36.22	<i>NMNAT1</i>		Nicotinamide nucleotide adenyltransferase 1	Severe vision loss, macular coloboma

- **Color vision:** Abnormal.
- **Visual fields:** Severely constricted.
- **Fundus autofluorescence:** Macular hypoautofluorescence.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Retinal thinning with loss of outer nuclear layers, photoreceptors, and outer segments.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (markedly reduced, absent); nonrecordable before the age of 1; EOG (abnormal).
- **Treatment:** No effective treatment. Gene replacement therapy currently in trials for patients with *RPE65* mutations.

Retinitis Pigmentosa (RP)

Definition

Group of hereditary progressive retinal degenerations (rod–cone dystrophies) that result from abnormal production of photoreceptor proteins. Prevalence is 1 in 5,000 worldwide (most common retinal dystrophy); 1 in 3,000 to 5,000 in the United States; 1 in 1,878 in Navajo Indians. There are more than 29 loci associated with various phenotypes of RP with more being discovered daily.

Atypical forms

Retinitis Pigmentosa Inversus

Macula and posterior pole are affected differentially; confused with hereditary macular disorders. Central and color vision are reduced earlier than normal, and pericentral ring/central scotomas occur.

Retinitis Pigmentosa Sine Pigmento

Descriptive term to describe patients with symptoms of retinitis pigmentosa, but who fail to show pigmentary fundus changes. Occurs in up to 20% of cases; associated with more pronounced cone dysfunction. More representative of the early stages of RP, when fundus appears normal or nearly normal, rather than a subtype of RP. Many cases have autoimmune retinopathy.

Retinitis Punctata Albescens

Multiple, punctate white (50–100 µm) spots at the level of the retinal pigment epithelium scattered in the midperiphery with attenuated vessels and bone spicules. Slowly progressive (differentiates from fundus albipunctatus).

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).

Sector Retinitis Pigmentosa

Subtype with pigmentary changes limited to one retinal area that generally does not enlarge; usually inferonasal quadrants; relatively good ERG responses. Associated with particular mutations in rhodopsin.

Forms Associated with Systemic Abnormalities

Abetalipoproteinemia (Bassen–Kornzweig Syndrome)

Development of nyctalopia and an atypical pigmentary retinopathy in the early teens secondary to vitamin A deficiency; white dots present throughout the fundus are most numerous in the periphery; RP-like picture eventually results; less commonly seen are ptosis, strabismus, ophthalmoplegia, and nystagmus; associated with steatorrhea, abdominal distension, failure to thrive, malnutrition, spinal curvature (beginning in the first few months of life), spinocerebellar ataxia, areflexia, weakness, erythrocyte acanthocytosis, growth retardation, neuropathy, and lack of serum beta-lipoprotein causing intestinal malabsorption of fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, K), triglycerides, and cholesterol; minimal pigmentary changes early; reduced life expectancy; death often occurs from cardiac arrhythmias; most cases reported in Eastern European (Ashkenazi) Jews.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** *MTP* gene mapped to chromosome 4q24, produces microsomal triglyceride transfer protein.
- **Lab tests:** Crenated or “thorny” red cells on blood smear (anacanthocytosis; “burr-cell” malformation); plasma cholesterol < 100 mg / dL; absence of plasma apolipoprotein (apo) B and apo-LDL.
- **Treatment:** Treat with vitamin A (100–400 IU / kg po QD), vitamin E (2,400–12,000 IU / kg po QD), vitamin K (5 mg po QD), omega-3 fatty acids (0.10 g /kg po QD), iron, folic acid supplementation, and dietary fat restriction.

Alstrom’s Disease

Photophobia and nystagmus are present early in life. Early and profound visual loss (visual acuity < 20 / 200 by age 10 and NLP by age 20). Associated with cataracts, deafness, obesity, diabetes mellitus (due to insulin resistance), diabetes insipidus, dilated cardiomyopathy (even in infancy), liver failure, cirrhosis, renal failure (slowly progressive chronic nephropathy), acanthosis nigricans, baldness, and hypogenitalism. More common among French Acadians of Yarmouth County, Nova Scotia, and Louisiana.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** *ALMS1* gene mapped to chromosome 2p13.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (severe cone impairment with mild or no rod involvement early on; progresses to more severe rod dysfunction).

Cockayne’s Syndrome

Characterized by early onset (type I) and sometimes congenital (type II) growth retardation. Also have progeroid faces with small head, disproportionately long limbs, photodermatitis, horseback-riding stance resulting from skeletal malformations and knee contracture, progressive sensorineural deafness, progressive neural degeneration with mental deficiency, cerebellar ataxia, choreoathetosis, epilepsy, extrapyramidal signs, intracranial calcifications, and peripheral neuropathy; may have hyperbeta-globulinemia, hyperinsulinemia, and hyperlipoproteinemia may be observed. Visual acuity preserved in most patients despite advanced optic atrophy and retinal dystrophy; severe visual loss occurs late; also have enophthalmos (secondary to subcutaneous and orbital fat loss), hypoplasia of the dilator muscle with iris transillumination and poor pupillary dilation, strabismus, high hyperopia (+ 10 D) and astigmatism; pigmentary retinopathy is often present with a salt-and-pepper appearance, optic atrophy, and arteriolar attenuation. Denser black pigmentation in the posterior pole is sometimes seen instead of the typical salt-and-pepper retinopathy. May have extreme photophobia, nystagmus, raised inferior corneal lesions, band keratopathy, recurrent erosions, and cataracts in 15% (may be congenital). MRI of the brain reveals hypomyelination, cerebellar atrophy, and basal

ganglia calcification. Cultured fibroblasts are very sensitive to UVC light. A defect in UV-induced DNA damage is present. There is no increased risk of skin cancer (as seen with xeroderma pigmentosum). Normal development may occur in the first year of life with later deterioration. Death usually occurs in the second to fourth decades.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Type I mapped to chromosome 5; type II mapped to chromosome 10q11; type III unmapped.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (decreased or extinguished).

Kearns–Sayre Syndrome

Onset prior to age 20 with diffuse pigmentary retinopathy most pronounced in the macula; may have peripapillary atrophy; associated with chronic, progressive external ophthalmoplegia, bilateral ptosis, cardiac conduction defects (arrhythmias, heart block, cardiomyopathy), cerebellar ataxia, CSF protein $> 1 \text{ g/L}$; growth retardation, delayed sexual maturation, and mental deterioration are often present; pharyngeal and facial weakness, skeletal muscle weakness, and deafness are less commonly seen; and other abnormalities. “Ragged red” fibers found histologically on muscle biopsy; CT may show diffuse leukoencephalopathy or cerebellar/brainstem atrophy with basal ganglia calcification; abnormal pyruvate and lactate metabolism are observed on biochemistry; death usually occurs in the 3rd or 4th decades due to heart disease (see [Chapter 2](#)).

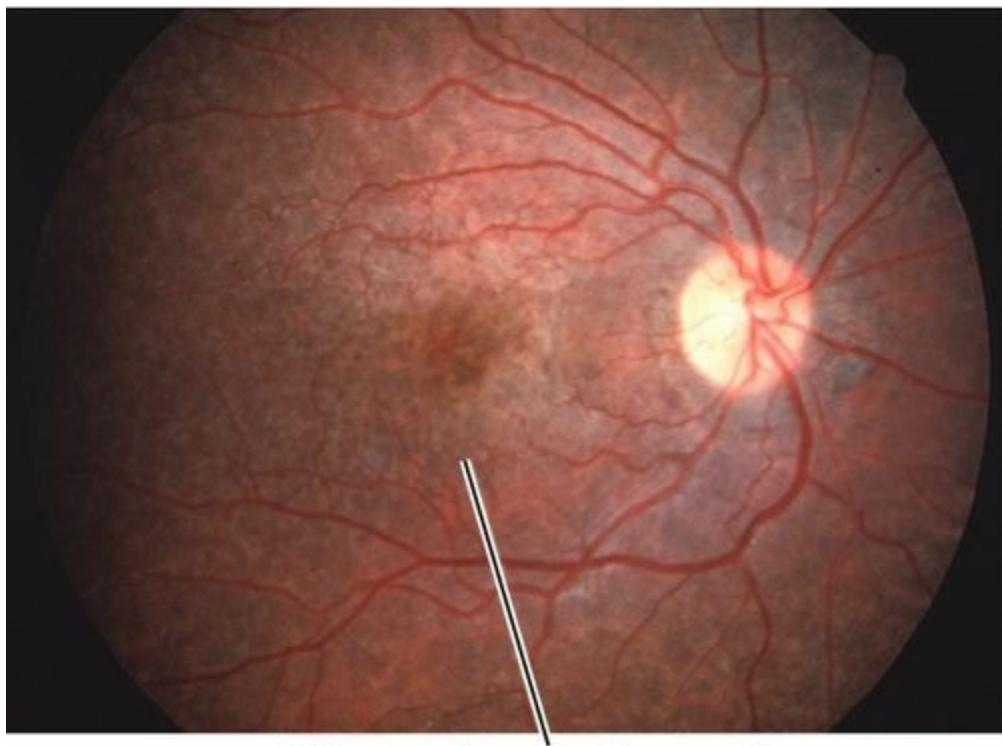


FIGURE 10-204 Kearns–Sayre syndrome with pigmentary retinopathy.



FIGURE 10-205 Same patient as Figure 10-204 demonstrating chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia with ptosis. This patient also could not move her eyes.

- **Inheritance:** Most cases are sporadic (with the abnormality occurring in the oocyte or zygote), but autosomal recessive inheritance and maternal transmission has been reported; deletions of mitochondrial DNA are usually present.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (decreased).
- **Treatment:** Coenzyme Q may improve AV block, eye movements, and fatigue.

Bardet–Biedl Syndrome (BBS)

Characterized by pigmentary retinopathy (80%) with early macular involvement (often bull's eye); salt-and-pepper appearance to frank bone spicules. Two syndromes: Bardet–Biedl (polydactyly in 75% and syndactyly in 14%) and Laurence–Moon (spastic paraparesis, no polydactyly/syndactyly). Both include short stature, congenital obesity (above 95th percentile), hypogenitalism (74–96%; sterility in males), partial deafness (5%), renal abnormalities (46–95%), and mental retardation (41–85%); minimal pigmentary changes early; severe vision loss in almost all patients by age 30 years old (with more than 90% being legally blind by this age). Nystagmus is present in 5% of BBS patients. Patients may also have posterior cortical and precapsular cataracts, myopia, gaze limitation, short and narrow palpebral fissures, pigmentary vitreous syneresis, macular edema, and diffuse secondary optic atrophy. BBS is associated with anosmia resulting from a generalized ciliated epithelia defect.

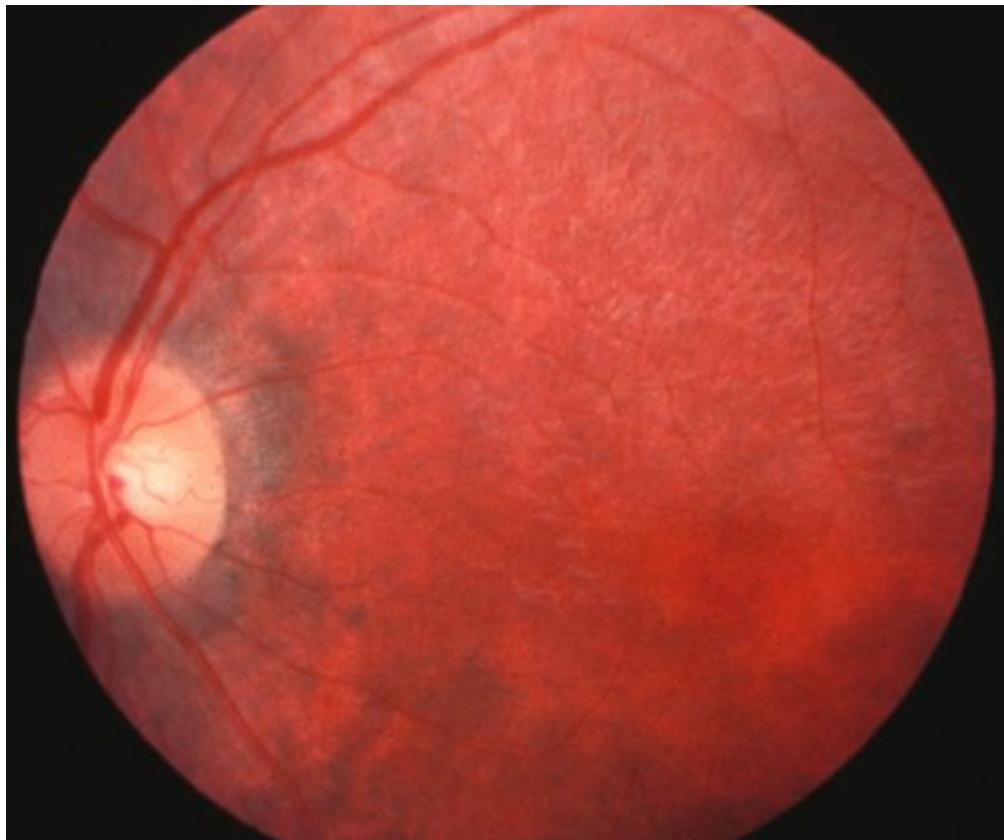


FIGURE 10-206 Diffuse pigmentary changes in a patient with Laurence–Moon syndrome.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).

- **Genetics:**

Type	Locus	Gene	Gene Product
I	11q13	BBS1*	BBS1 protein
II	16q12.1	BBS2	BBS2 protein
III	3p13-p12	BBS3	
IV	15q24.1	BBS4	BBS4 protein
V	2q31.1	BBS5	Flagellar apparatus-basal body protein DKFZp7621194
VI	20p12	BBS6	
VII	4q27	BBS7	BBS7 protein
	7p14.3	BBS9	Parathyroid hormone-responsive B1 protein
	12q21.2	BBS10	BBS10 (C12orf58) chaperonin
	4q27	BBS12	BBS12 protein
	3q11.2	ARL6	ADP-ribosylation factor-like 6
	12q21.32	CEP290	Centrosomal protein 290 kDa
	9q34.3	INPP5E	Inositol polyphosphate-5-phosphatase E
	3p21.31	LZTFL1	Leucine zipper transcription factor-like 1
	20p12.2	MKKS**	McKusick–Kaufman syndrome protein
	17q22	MKS1	Meckel syndrome type 1 protein
	1q43	SDCCAG8	Serologically defined colon cancer antigen 8
	9q33.1	TRIM32	Tripartite motif containing protein 32
	14q32.11	TTC8	Tetratricopeptide repeat domain 8

- **Color vision:** Severe abnormalities.
- **Visual fields:** Severely constricted.

- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (non-recordable or substantially reduced); dark adaptation (elevated thresholds).

Neuronal Ceroid Lipofuscinosis (Batten Disease)

Associated with seizures, dementia, ataxia, and mental retardation; infantile (Hagberg–Santavuori syndrome; usually death occurs in infancy or early childhood), late-infantile (Jansky–Bielschowsky; usually death occurs in the first decade of life or early teenage years), juvenile (Vogt–Spielmeyer and Batten; most die in the third decade of life), or adult (Kufs) onset. Pigmentary retinopathy with progressive vision loss is seen in all patients (except those with Kufs disease). Optic atrophy is also seen in the infantile, late-infantile, and juvenile forms. Macular pigmentary mottling and granularity in addition to retinal vascular attenuation are seen in the late-infantile form. Cataracts have been reported in those with the infantile form. Amaurotic pupils, bull's-eye macular lesion, and retinal vessel attenuation are seen in patients with the juvenile form. No ocular manifestations are seen in patients with the adult form. Conjunctival biopsy shows granular inclusions with autofluorescent lipopigments that also accumulate in neurons causing the retinal and CNS degeneration.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 13,000 newborns in Finland; and approximately 300 affected newborns each year in the US (most with juvenile form).
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:**

Locus	Gene	Gene Product
1p32	CLN1	Palmitoyl-protein thioesterase (PPT)
11p15.5	CLN2	Protease
*16p12.1	CLN3	Protein with unknown function

- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (reduced in amplitude or nonrecordable [infantile type]).

Refsum's Disease

The infantile form is characterized by dysmorphic facies, mental retardation, hepatomegaly, severe progressive neurosensory deafness, nystagmus with progressive pigmentary retinopathy (100%), optic nerve pallor, macular atrophic changes, arteriolar narrowing, and late-onset cataracts (7%). The adult form is characterized by cerebellar ataxia, polyneuropathy, retinitis pigmentosa, anosmia, deafness, ichthyosis, cardiac myopathy, and arrhythmias; night blindness may be an early symptom, while atrophic maculopathy and pigmentary retinal changes occur with advancing disease; may also have cataracts, pupillary abnormalities (miosis and poor pupillary dilation), and optic atrophy. Defect in fatty acid metabolism due to phytanic acid oxidase deficiency; causes elevated plasma phytanic acid, pipecolic acid, and very long-chain fatty acid levels.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Associated with *PNYH* gene mapped to chromosome 10p15.3-p12.2 that encodes phytanoyl-CoA hydroxylase; infantile Refsum's associated with *PEX1* gene on chromosome 7q21-q22 encoding peroxisome biogenesis factor 1.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (abnormal or virtually unrecordable).
- **Treatment:** Treat by restricting dietary phytanic acid to less than 10 mg / day (animal fats and milk products) and phytol (leafy green vegetables); this can prevent progression or allow improvement in some features of the adult-type (ichthyosis, peripheral neuropathy and cardiac conduction defects), but not in the visual or auditory symptoms; no conclusive beneficial effect has been proved in the infantile-type; plasmapheresis may

be needed to rapidly reduce phytanic acid levels and prevent death from cardiac arrhythmias; follow serum phytanic acid levels.

Usher Syndrome

Associated with congenital, sensorineural hearing loss. Retinal dystrophy with typical findings of retinitis pigmentosa is seen (may be very mild, especially early in disease course); central vision is decreased late in type 1 (stays better longer in types 2 and 3); nyctalopia in childhood or early teens in type 1 and later in types 2 and 3. Most develop cataracts by age 40, 25% have mental retardation or psychosis, the majority have gait disturbances secondary to labyrinthine dysfunction. Delayed walking and vestibular dysfunction are characteristic. Due to structural abnormality of the axoneme, which is a component of ciliated cells. Four types:

Type I (75%)

Profound, congenital deafness with no vestibular function; ataxia may develop; visual loss in the first decade; retinal changes are not noticeable until 24 to 36 months; may develop psychosis and mental retardation.

Type II (23%)

Mild, later-onset hearing loss with normal vestibular function; retinal dystrophy with visual loss in teens.

Type III (2%, Hallgren's syndrome)

Progressive hearing loss and vestibular ataxia; retinal dystrophy; accounts for 2% of all cases of Usher syndrome except in Finland, where accounts for 42%.

Type IV

Deafness and mental retardation.

Note: controversial if types III and IV are forms of Usher's syndrome or separate genetic entities.

- **Prevalence:** 1.8 to 6.2 in 100,000 in the United States; 3 in 100,000 in Scandinavia; constitute 2.5% of families with retinitis pigmentosa; 30% of deaf French Acadians in Louisiana have type 1C Usher syndrome.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:**

Type	Gene	Locus	Gene product	Function
USH1A		*14q32		
USH1B	MYO7A	11q13.5	**Myosin VIIa	Actin motor
USH1C	USH1C	11p15.1	Harmonin	PDZ-domain protein
USH1D	CDH23	10q22.1	Cadherin-like gene 23	Adhesion protein
USH1E	Unknown	21q21		
USH1F	PCDH15	10q21.1	Procadherin 15	Adhesion protein
USH1G	USH1G	17q25.1	Sans	Scaffold
USH1J	CIB2	15q25.1	Calcium and integrin binding family member 2	
USH2A	USH2A	1q41	Usherin	Transmembrane linkage
USH2B		3p24.2-p23		
USH2C	GPR98	5q14.3	VLGR1 / monogenic audiogenic seizure susceptibility 1 homolog	G-protein coupled receptor
USD2D	DFNB31	9q32	Whirlin	PDZ-domain protein
USH3A	CLRN1	3q25.1	Clarin-1	Synaptic shaping
USH3B	Unknown	20q		
USH3-like	ABHD12	2p11.21	Abhydrolase domain containing protein 12	
	HARS	5q31.3	Histidyl-tRNA synthetase	

- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (unrecordable in type 1, but a waveform may be present in type 2; substantial timing differences of implicit time measurements between types 1 and 2 have been demonstrated).
- **Treatment:** Protect ears against loud noises; avoid ototoxic medications, such as aminoglycosides. Many patients with total deafness receive cochlear implants.

Epidemiology

Most common hereditary degeneration (1 : 5000); can have any inheritance pattern: AR (25%), AD (20%, usually with variable penetrance, later onset, milder course), X-linked (9%, more severe, carriers also affected), isolated (38%), and undetermined (8%).

Symptoms

Nyctalopia, dark adaptation problems, photophobia, progressive constriction of visual fields ("tunnel vision"), dyschromatopsia, photopsias, and slowly progressive decreased central vision starting at approximately age 20 years old.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, constricted visual fields, decreased color vision (tritanopic); classic fundus appearance with dark pigmentary clumps in the midperiphery and perivenous areas (bone spicules), attenuated retinal vessels, cystoid macular edema, fine pigmented vitreous cells, and waxy optic disc pallor; associated with posterior subcapsular cataracts (39–72%), high myopia, astigmatism, keratoconus, and mild hearing loss (30%, excluding Usher's patients). Fifty percent of female carriers with X-linked form have golden reflex in posterior pole.

Differential Diagnosis

Congenital rubella syndrome, syphilis, thioridazine/chloroquine drug toxicity,

carcinoma-associated retinopathy congenital stationary night blindness, vitamin A deficiency, atypical cytomegalovirus or herpes virus chorioretinitis, trauma, diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis, gyrate atrophy bear tracks, and congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium (CHRPE).

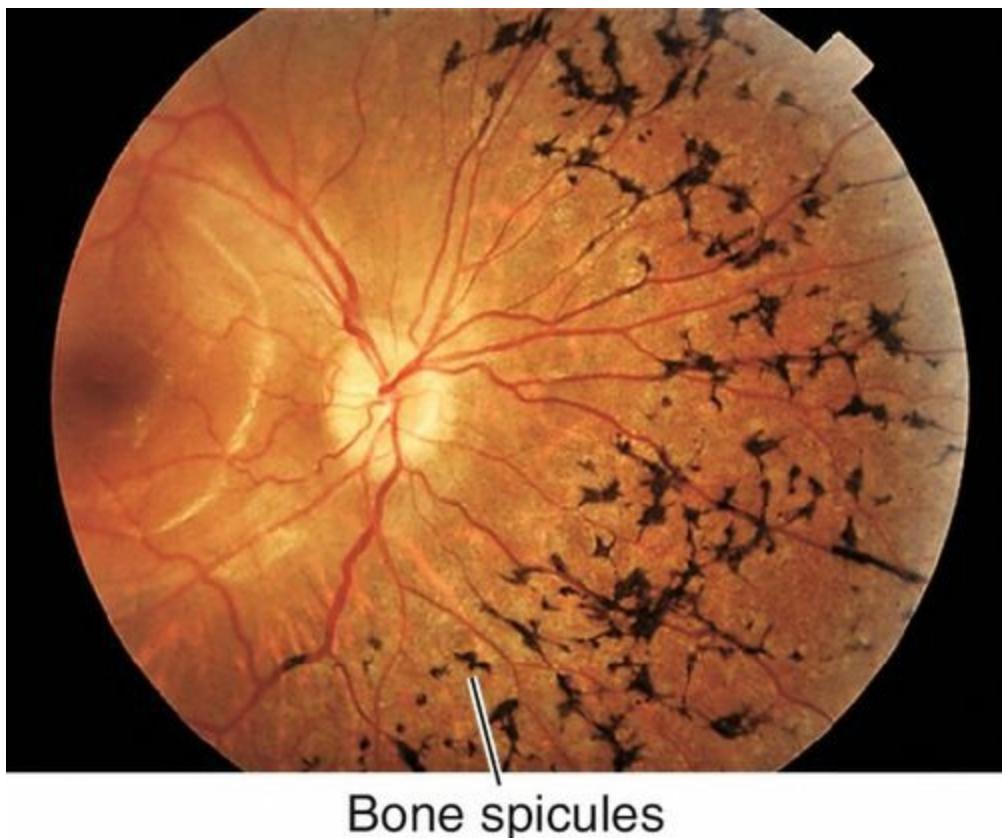
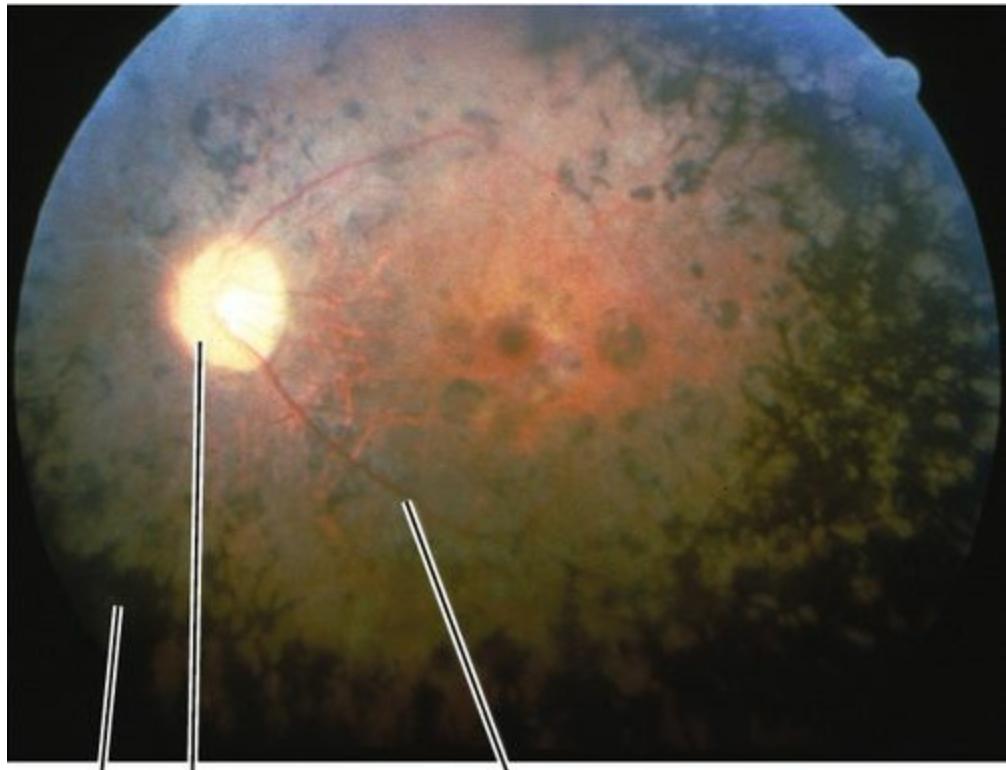


FIGURE 10-207 Retinitis pigmentosa demonstrating characteristic bone-spicule pigmentary changes.



Bone spicules Waxy pallor Attenuated vessels

FIGURE 10-208 Retinitis pigmentosa demonstrating dense retinal pigment epithelium changes, optic disc pallor, and attenuated retinal vessels.

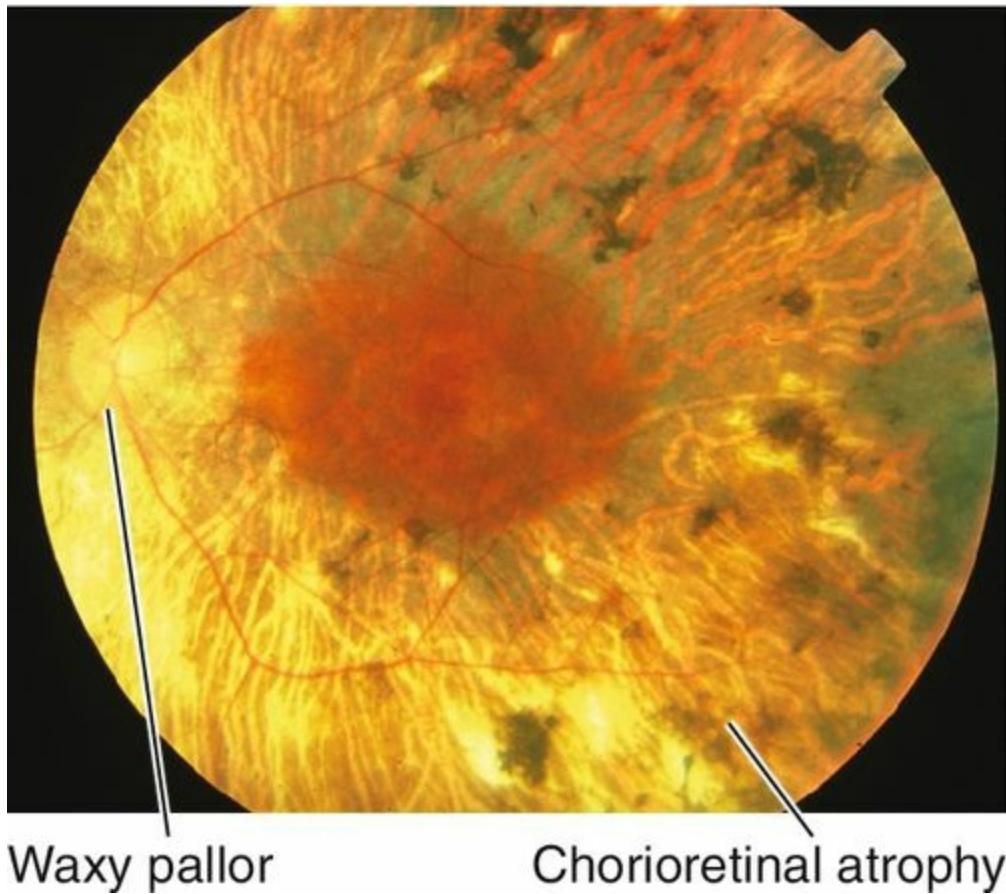
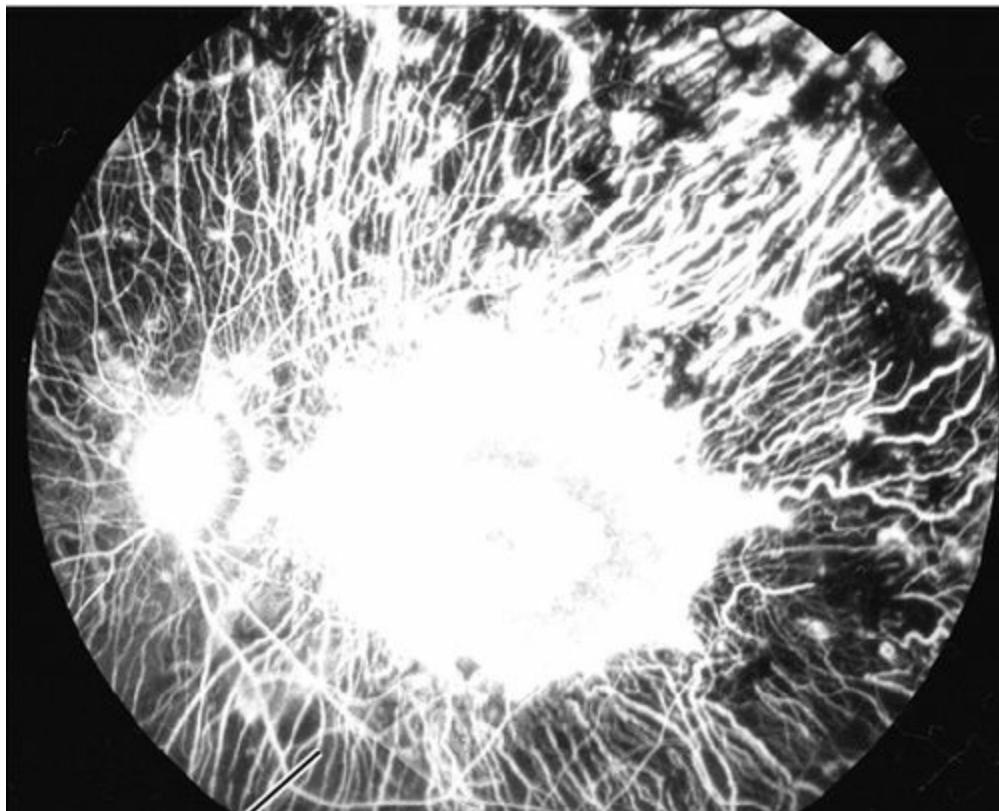


FIGURE 10-209 Retinitis pigmentosa with diffuse chorioretinal atrophy and early optic disc pallor.



Chorioretinal atrophy

FIGURE 10-210 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as Figure 10-209 demonstrating the diffuse chorioretinal atrophy.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to consanguinity, family history, and hearing.
- Complete eye exam with attention to refraction, pupils, cornea, lens, vitreous cells, and ophthalmoscopy.
- **Lab tests:** Plasma ornithine levels, fat-soluble vitamin levels (especially vitamin A), serum lipoprotein electrophoresis (Bassen-Kornzweig syndrome), serum cholesterol/triglycerides, VDRL, FTA-ABS, peripheral blood smears (acanthocytosis), serum phytanic acid levels (Refsum's disease).
- **Color vision (Farnsworth panel D15):** Normal except very late in the disease.
- **Visual fields:** Midperipheral ring scotoma; progresses to total loss except for central islands that disappear at the very end of the disease process.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (markedly reduced /absent; decreases 10% per year, abnormal in 90% of female carriers in X-linked, subnormal scotopic amplitudes precede reduction of photopic amplitudes), EOG (abnormal), dark adaptation (elevated rod and cone thresholds).

Management

- No effective treatment except in forms with treatable systemic diseases (abetalipoproteinemia, Refsum's disease).
- Correct any refractive error; prescribe dark glasses.
- Low-vision consultation for visual aids.

- For common forms of retinitis pigmentosa (age > 18 years old): vitamin A (15,000 IU po qd of palmitate form) slows reduction of ERG amplitudes and avoid vitamin E; follow liver function tests and serum retinol levels annually. Note: controversial and not tested in atypical forms of RP. The use of vitamin A in younger patients is even more controversial: age 6–10 years old, vitamin A (5000 IU po qd of palmitate form), 10–15 years, vitamin A (10,000 IU po qd of palmitate form); check with pediatrician before starting high-dose vitamin A therapy.
- Systemic acetazolamide (Diamox 500 mg IV or po) for cystoid macular edema is controversial.
- Cataract surgery may be indicated depending on retinal function; check potential acuity meter (PAM) when considering cataract extraction.

Prognosis

Poor, usually legally blind by fourth decade.

Albinism

Ocular Albinism

Congenital disorder of melanogenesis with clinical manifestations limited to the eye; decreased number of melanosomes (although each melanosome is fully pigmented). Patients have decreased vision, reduced or absent stereoacuity and photophobia; signs include congenital nystagmus, strabismus, high myopia, diffuse iris transillumination, foveal hypoplasia, fundus hypopigmentation, lack of retinal vessels wreathing the fovea, and abnormal decussation of optic nerve fibers at the chiasm (only 10–20% remain uncrossed). Visual acuity ranges from 20 / 80 to 20 / 400. Female carriers of the X-linked form often (87–92%) have a “mud-splattered” fundus appearance (mottled hyperpigmentation in the posterior pole merges with peripheral linear streaks of hypopigmentation and normal pigmentation), and may have partial iris translucency. It is preferred to restrict the term ocular albinism to the X-linked form of the disease and refer to all others as oculo-cutaneous.

- **Inheritance:** X-linked /autosomal recessive (XLR/AR).



Foveal hypoplasia Fundus hypopigmentation

FIGURE 10-211 Fundus hypopigmentation in a patient with albinism. The deep choroidal vasculature is clearly visible.

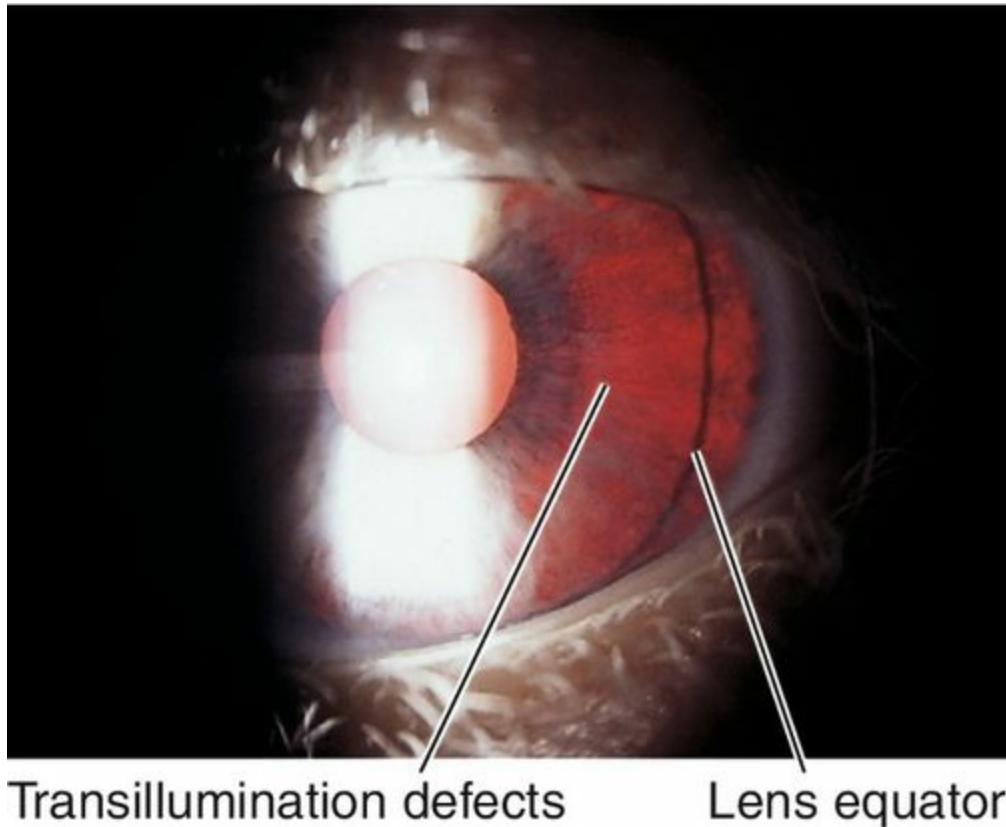


FIGURE 10-212 Albinism demonstrating diffuse iris transillumination. Note that the equator of the crystalline lens is visible as a dark line near the peripheral iris.

Oculocutaneous Albinism

Systemic disorder with decreased melanin in all melanosomes. Patients lack pigmentation of the hair, skin, and eyes, have an increased risk for skin cancer and should avoid direct prolonged sun exposure, use sunscreens, and have regular dermatologic exams. Two forms: tyrosinase-positive/ OCA Type 2 (little pigmentation at birth that increases with age) and tyrosinase-negative / OCA Type 1 A (no pigmentation). Those with the tyrosinase-negative form have visual acuity around 20 / 200, while those that are tyrosinase-positive have vision in the 20 / 40 to 20 / 200 range. Potentially lethal variants of oculocutaneous albinism include Chédiak–Higashi (reticuloendothelial incompetence with neutropenia, anemia, thrombocytopenia, recurrent infections (pyogenic), leukemia, and lymphoma; decreased lifespan) and Hermansky–Pudlak (clotting disorders and bleeding tendencies secondary to platelet abnormalities; pulmonary fibrosis; visual acuity between 20 / 100 to 20 / 300; occurs in 1 in 1,800 Puerto Ricans).

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:**

Name	Type	Inheritance	Gene	Locus
Tyrosinase (-) OCA	OCA1a (Type 1A)	AR	Tyrosinase (<i>TYR</i>)	11q14.3
Yellow-type OCA (yellow albinism)	OCA1b (Type 1B)	AR	Tyrosinase (<i>TYR</i>)	11q14.3
Tyrosinase (+) OCA	OCA2 (Type 2)	AR	OCA2 (formerly called <i>P</i> (pink-eyed dilution) gene) or tyrosinase (<i>TYR</i>)	15q12-q13.1, 11q14-q21
Rufous albinism (xanthism)	OCA3 (Type 3)	AR	<i>TYRP1</i> , tyrosinase-related protein	9p23
Brown albinism	BOCA	AR	<i>P</i> gene	15q11.2-q12
OCA type IV	OCA4 (Type 4)	AR	<i>SLC45A2</i> (also called <i>MATP</i>)	5p13.2

Continued

Name	Type	Inheritance	Gene	Locus
OCA5 (Type 5)	AR		Not identified	4q24
OCA6 (Type 6)	AR		<i>SLC24A5</i>	15q21.1
OCA7 (Type 7)	AR		<i>C10orf11</i>	10q22.2-q22.3
Nettleship–Falls ocular albinism, X-linked albinism	OA1	XLR	<i>GPR143</i>	Xp22.2
Hermansky–Pudlak syndrome	HPS1-9	AR	<i>HPS1</i> (HPS1), <i>AP3B1</i> (HPS2), <i>HPS3</i> (HPS3), <i>HPS4</i> (HPS4), <i>HPS5</i> (HPS5), <i>HPS6</i> (HPS6), <i>DTNBP1</i> (HPS7), <i>BLOC1S3</i> (HPS8), <i>BLOC1S6</i> (HPS9)	10q23.1-q23.3 (HPS1), 5q14.1 (HPS2), 3q24 (HPS3), 22q12.1 (HPS4), 11p15.1 (HPS5), 10q24.32 (HPS6), 6p22.3 (HPS7), 19q13.32 (HPS8), 15q21.1 (HPS9)
Chédiak–Higashi syndrome	CHS	AR	<i>CHS/LYST</i> , important in lysosomal and granular cell compartmentalization	1q42.2

- **Treatment:** No effective treatment. Medical and hematology consultation to rule out potentially lethal variants. Tinted glasses help with light sensitivity. Treatment of congenital nystagmus with large rectus muscle recessions, the Anderson-Kestenbaum procedure, or an artificial divergence procedure remains controversial.

Phakomatoses

Group of congenital, mainly heritable, syndromes with multiple tumorous growths both ocular and systemic; commonly have incomplete penetrance and variable expressivity. (*Phako* = “motherspot” [birthmark].)

Angiomatosis Retinae (von Hippel–Lindau Disease)

VHL type 1 (no pheochromocytomas) and VHL type 2 (pheochromocytomas present; type 2A have a low risk of renal cell carcinomas (RCC), type 2B have a high risk of RCC, and type 2C have isolated pheochromocytoma). Retinal capillary hemangioblastomas (45–60%; most common presenting feature; mean age of diagnosis is 25 years; usually seen in peripheral retina, most commonly in superotemporal quadrant; up to 15% are on or within one disc diameter of the optic nerve; often bilateral and multiple; globular, orange-red, vascular lesion; dilated feeding artery and vein typically present; lipid exudates may develop around the lesion or distantly around the disc or in the macula; histologically consist of vascular endothelial-lined channels separated by vacuolated “foam” cells), cystic cerebellar hemangioblastoma (60%; may become calcified), clear renal cell carcinoma (clinically evident in $\frac{1}{3}$; most common cause of death; account for 50% of deaths), pheochromocytoma (10%), polycythemia (25%), liver, pancreas, and epididymis cysts (if only retinal findings = von Hippel disease), cherry hemangiomas of

the face, liver, lung, and adrenal gland, seizures, ataxia, paroxysmal hypertension. Earliest manifestations are retinal (95% by age 10 years old); bilateral in 50%; 20% have visual acuity < 20 / 100 in at least one eye; visual loss results from exudative or tractional retinal detachment, vitreous hemorrhage, macular edema, epiretinal membrane, or macular holes; very small peripheral angiomas may also be present. Individuals with an isolated retinal hemangioblastoma have a 30% risk of developing VHL disease.

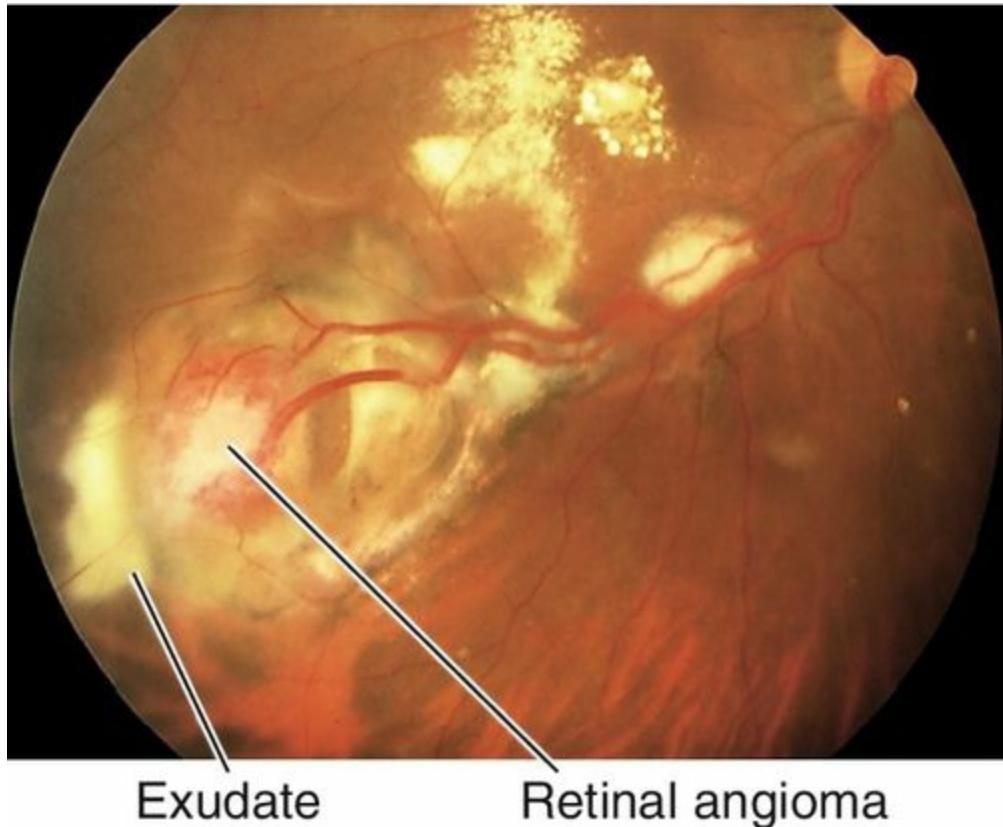


FIGURE 10-213 Angiomatosis retinae (von Hippel–Lindau disease) demonstrating retinal capillary hemangioma with feeder and draining vessels, and surrounding exudates.

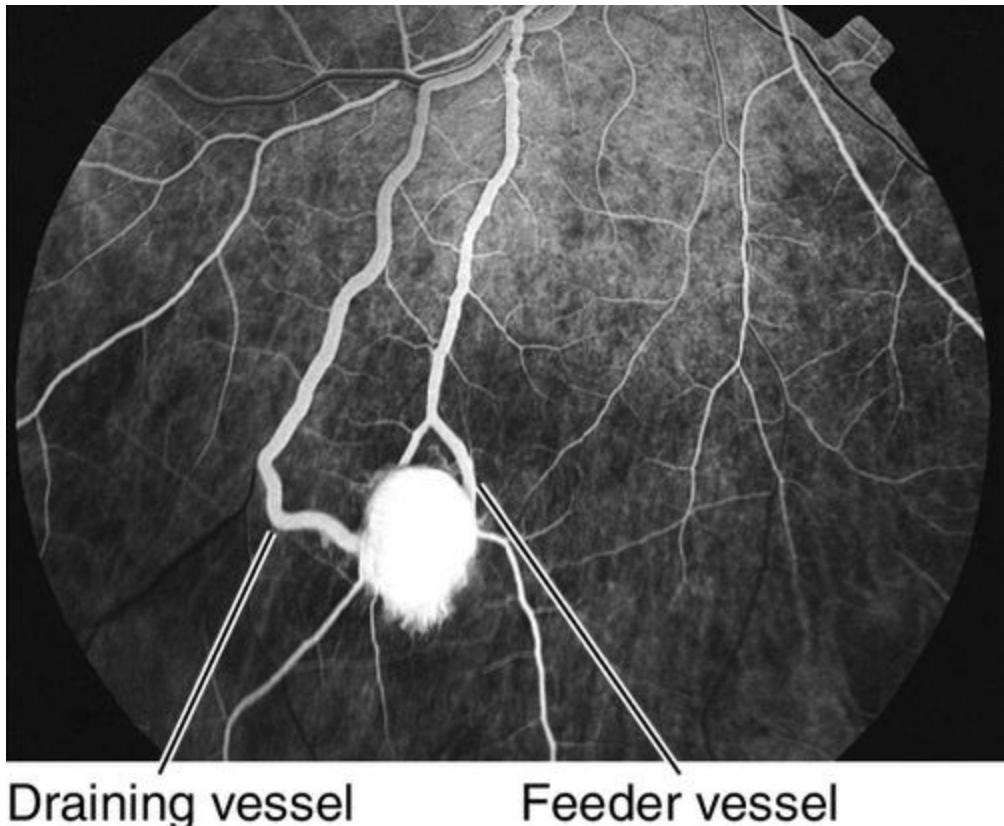


FIGURE 10-214 Fluorescein angiogram of a patient with retinal angioma demonstrating fluorescein filling from feeder vessel and drainage via drainage vessel.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 36,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD).
- **Genetics:** Linked to chromosome 3p25-p26; mutation in the *VHL* tumor suppressor gene that regulates cell growth and controls VEGF expression.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hyperfluorescence of feeder vessel to retinal hemangioblastoma during the arterial phase, while draining vein is most prominent in the venous phase. Hyperfluorescence of the tumor itself is seen also with leakage in the later phases. Ultrawide field angiography can aid in the detection of small peripheral angiomas.
- Head, upper cervical spinal cord, and abdominal CT scan or MRI (gadolinium-enhanced MRI in two separate sessions is best way to screen for brain and spinal cord hemangioblastomas).
- Medical consultation.
- **Treatment:** Small lesions (< 500 microns) without exudate or subretinal fluid may be observed. Photocoagulation (up to 4.5 mm in size), cryotherapy, and diathermy may be used to treat small retinal lesions. Argon laser may be applied directly to lesions less than 2.5 disc diameters in size. Cryotherapy is used in slightly larger tumors (larger than 3 mm), those that anteriorly located, and in semiopaque media. For larger tumors, combined laser therapy and cryopexy may be needed. Diathermy with or without a scleral buckle can be used for large tumors. Plaque radiotherapy or low-dose external beam radiotherapy can be used for larger tumors (> 4.5 mm) or those that have been resistant to prior photocoagulation or cryotherapy. Anti-VEGF has been described as a potential treatment also. In severe case, surgical excision may be performed, however a high rate of recurrences and complications has been reported

Ataxia Telangiectasia (Louis–Bar Syndrome)

Progressive cerebellar ataxia (first symptom; onset as the infant begins to walk), dysarthria, telangiectasia (noted by age of 10 years) of the skin (especially around face, ears, and neck) and bulbar conjunctiva (91%; most common ocular finding; the interpalpebral region is the first and most prominent location), ocular motility abnormalities (strabismus, abnormalities in saccades/pursuits, OKN abnormalities, head thrusting movements, nystagmus, and impaired convergence/accommodation), swallowing incoordination, facial hypomimia, peripheral neuropathy, elevated serum alpha-fetoprotein (AFP), spontaneous X-irradiation-induced chromosomal breakage; also associated with seborrheic dermatitis, mental retardation, thymus gland hypoplasia with reduced T-cell immunity. High incidence of malignancies (33%) including lymphoma and leukemia, and humoral/cellular immunodeficiency with increased risk of infections especially chronic respiratory infections. Visual acuity is reported to be 20 / 50 or better in 96% of individuals. Poor prognosis with death by adolescence.

- **Inheritance:** Autosomal recessive (AR).
- **Genetics:** Linked to *ATM* gene on chromosome 11q22-q23; thought to encode protein vital to DNA repair.
- **Color vision:** Normal.
- **Visual fields:** Normal.
- Medical consultation.

Encephalotrigeminal Angiomatosis (Sturge–Weber Syndrome)

Classic triad of isolated or diffuse, flat, dark red, “tomato catsup” choroidal cavernous hemangioma (40–50%; most often located temporal to the disc and are most elevated in the macula; does not cause visual disturbances early in life, but may lead to the late development of overlying retinal cystoid changes or exudative retinal detachment), congenital facial angioma (nevus flammeus or “port-wine stain” = essential for diagnosis; often occurs in the distribution of the ophthalmic and maxillary divisions of the trigeminal nerve; usually does not cross the midline; does not regress), and ipsilateral leptomeninges angiomatosis with cerebral gyriform calcifications; nevus flammeus involving the eyelid (suspect glaucoma if upper eyelid involved), episcleral hemangiomas (69%), conjunctival angioma, dilated episcleral vessels, congenital, ipsilateral glaucoma (30%), heterochromia iridis, retinal aneurysms associated with an arteriovenous angioma of the thalamus and midbrain, amblyopia, anisometropia, exudative retinal detachment. The majority have intracranial calcifications. May have mental retardation (54%), seizures (80%), contralateral hemiplegia (31%), headaches, growth hormone deficiency, and central hypothyroidism. No associated malignancies. Variable prognosis depending on CNS involvement.

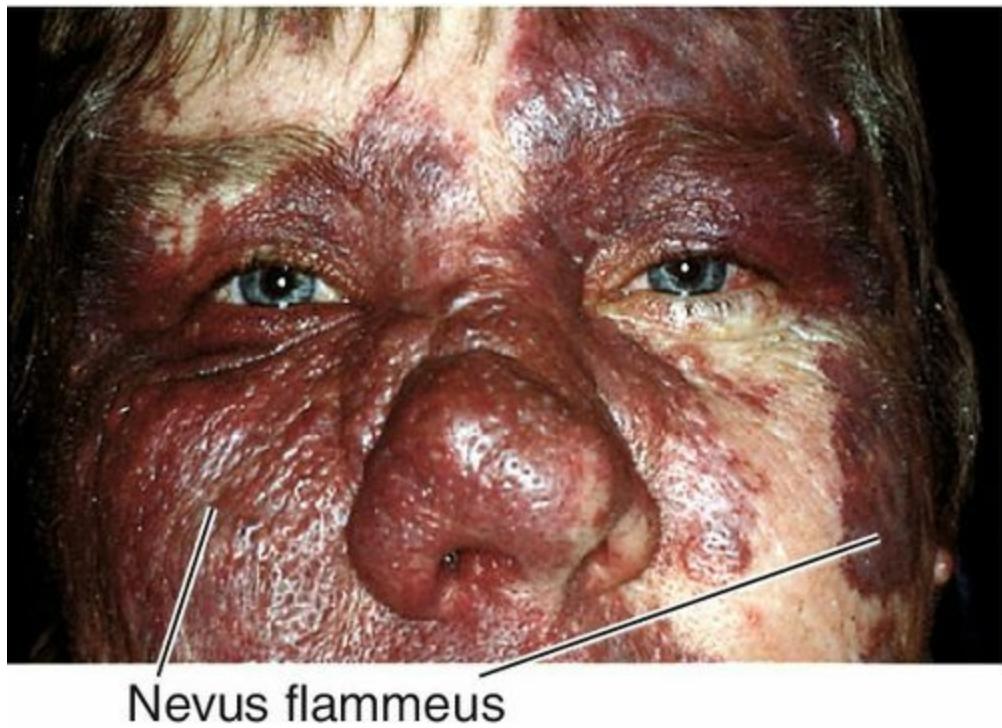
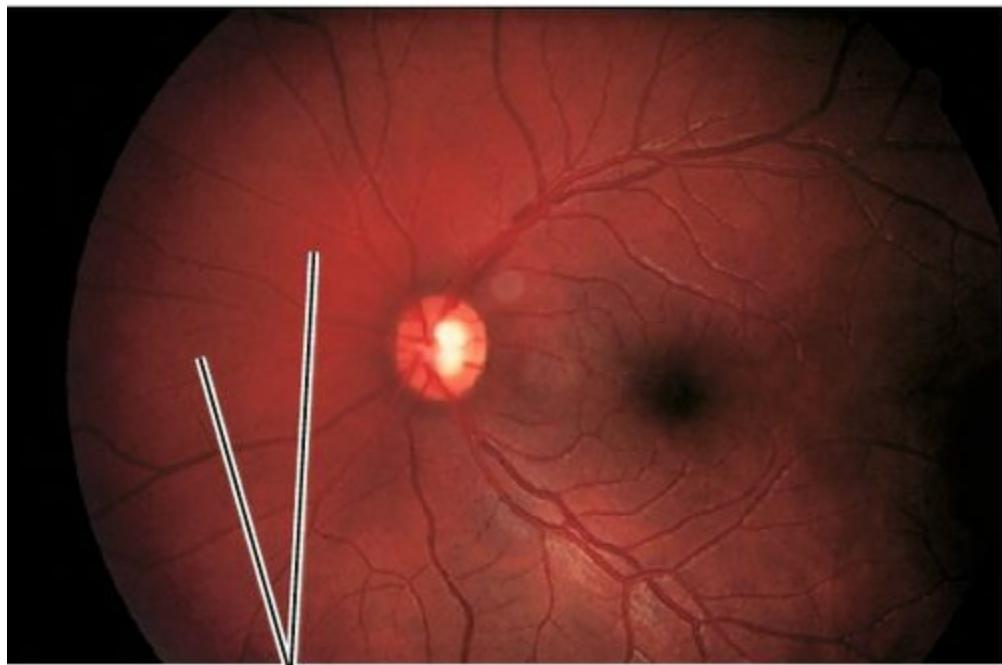


FIGURE 10-215 Encephalotrigeminal angiomyomatosis (Sturge–Weber syndrome) demonstrating nevus flammeus.



Diffuse choroidal hemangioma

FIGURE 10-216 Encephalotrigeminal angiomyomatosis demonstrating tomato-catsup fundus appearance of a diffuse choroidal hemangioma.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 200 individuals in the US are born with a port-wine stain (8–15% of those have the syndrome).
- **Inheritance:** Sporadic, no hereditary pattern.

- **Visual fields:** Often shows homonymous hemianopsia contralateral to the cerebral and facial lesions.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Diffuse early hyperfluorescence of choroidal hemangioma with no leakage.
- Head and orbital MRI with contrast.
- Neurology consultation if intracranial lesions exist.
- **Treatment:** The facial angioma is not responsive to sclerosing agents or corticosteroids, but may be treated with pulsed dye laser with some success. Argon laser photocoagulation has been used to treat localized choroidal hemangiomas. Low-dose lens-sparing radiotherapy or proton beam irradiation can be used to treat subretinal fluid and induce regression of diffuse choroidal hemangiomas. Photodynamic therapy has been reported in the treatment of diffuse choroidal hemangiomas.
- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section in Chapter 11](#)).

Neurofibromatosis (von Recklinghausen's Disease)

Disorder of the neuroectodermal system; there are two forms (see [Chapter 3](#)).

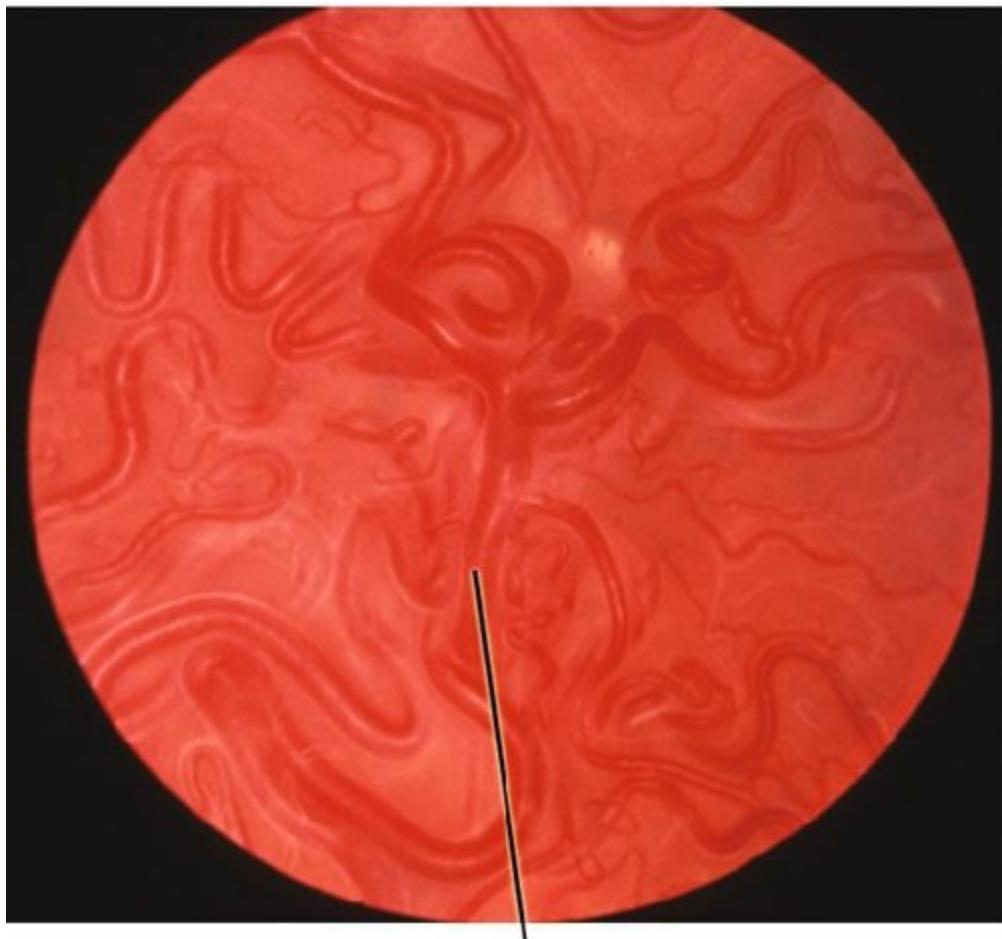


FIGURE 10-217 Neurofibromatosis (von Recklinghausen's disease) demonstrating facial neurofibromas.

Racemose Hemangiomatosis (Wyburn–Mason Syndrome)

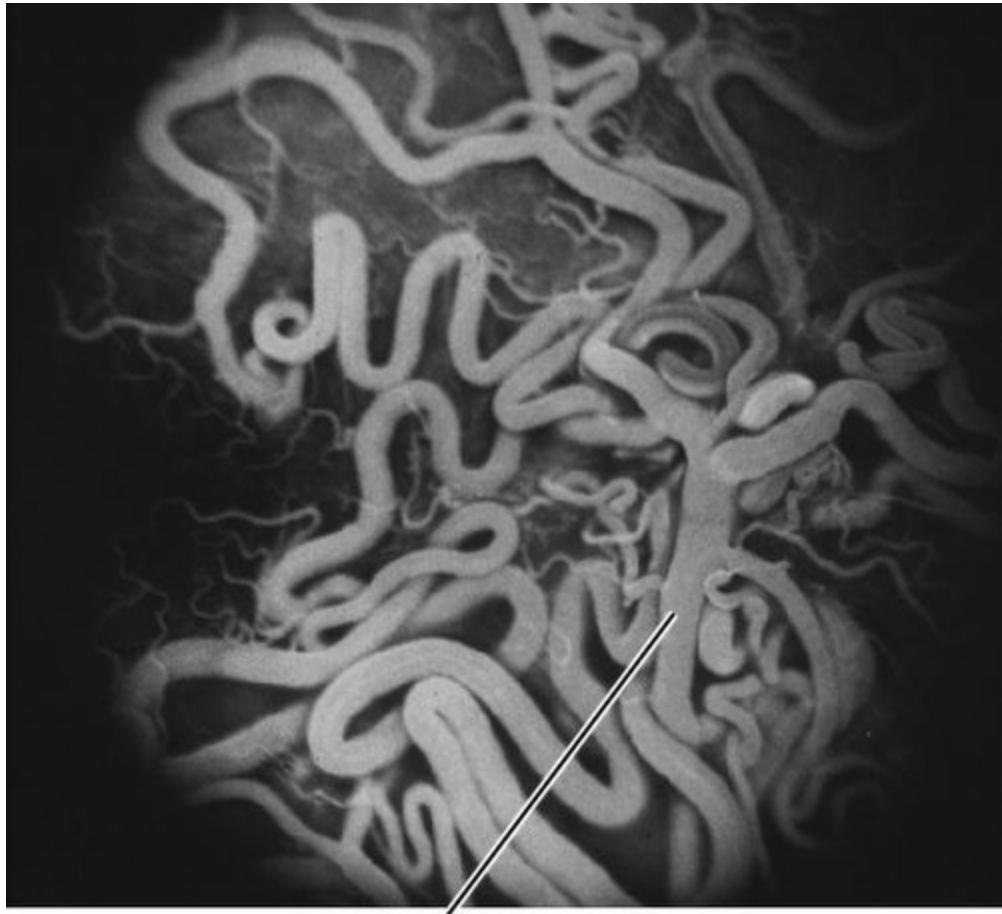
Anomalous anastomosis between the arterial and venous systems of the retina (usually stable; predilection for superotemporal quadrant), ocular adnexa (including the conjunctiva, lids, face, and oronasopharynx), brain (20–30% have intracranial arteriovenous malformations causing mental status changes or hemiparesis; 80% AVMs are supratentorial and are supplied by the middle cerebral artery), orbit (resulting in proptosis and dilated conjunctival vessels), and facial bones (pterygoid fossa, mandible, and maxilla). Usually unilateral (96%) racemose angiomas that appear as intertwined

tangles of dilated vessels; may cause visual loss due to retinal or vitreous hemorrhage, retinal ischemia, vascular occlusive disease, or neovascular glaucoma. Clinical signs and symptoms include headaches, seizures, bruits, intracerebral and subarachnoid hemorrhages, epistaxis (due to nasopharyngeal AVMs), oral hemorrhages, cranial nerve palsies, and a variety of sensory and motor deficits. Early mortality due to intracranial arteriovenous malformations.



Retinal vascular arteriovenous malformation

FIGURE 10-218 Racemose hemangiomatosis (Wyburn–Mason syndrome) demonstrating retinal vascular arteriovenous malformation (AVM) with dilated, tortuous vessels.



Retinal vascular arteriovenous malformation

FIGURE 10-219 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as Figure 10-218 demonstrating the retinal vascular arteriovenous malformation filled with fluorescein dye. Note: line points at same vessel in both pictures.

- **Inheritance:** Sporadic, no hereditary pattern.
- **Visual fields:** Defects in 30% including homonymous hemianopia.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Anomalous AV communications and the presence or absence of intervening capillaries; no leakage in late phases.
- Head and orbital CT scan.
- Neurology consultation if intracranial lesions exist.
- **Treatment:** Asymptomatic retinal lesions do not require treatment. Consider laser photocoagulation around lesions (direct treatment dangerous) if symptomatic.

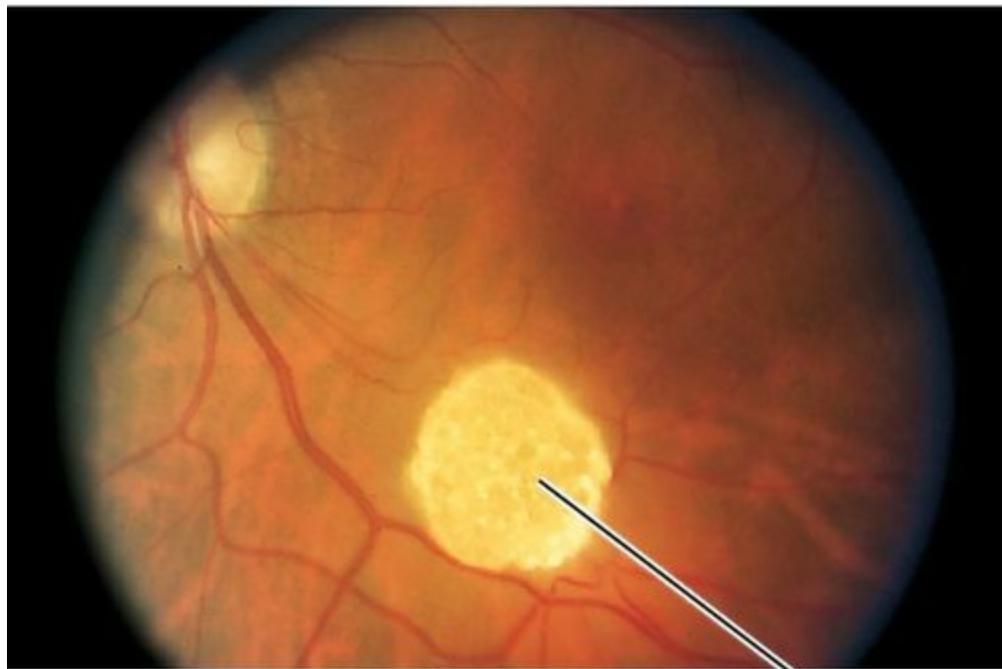
Tuberous Sclerosis (Bourneville's Disease)

Classic Vogt triad of seizures (60%), mental retardation (50–60%), and adenoma sebaceum (85%, a misnomer for angiofibromas, a red-brown papular malar rash). Major features: forehead plaque or facial angiofibromas (adenoma sebaceum); the nasolabial folds, malar region, and chin are typical locations; two types: seed-like reddish angiofibomatous growths and yellow to brown primary fibromatous nodules; first noted between 3 to 5 years of age), nontraumatic ungula or periungual angiofibromas, shagreen patch (connective tissue nevus), hypomelanotic macule (3 or more), cortical tuber, subependymal nodule, subependymal giant cell astrocytoma, cardiac rhabdomyomas (43%; interventricular septum or ventricular wall; usually asymptomatic), lymphangiomyomatosis, and renal angiomyolipoma (50–80%). Minor

features: Multiple randomly distributed pits in dental enamel (71%), bone cysts, hamartomatous rectal polyps, cerebral white matter radial migration lines, gingival fibromas, nonrenal hamartomas, such as retinal hamartomas ($\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3}$; unilateral in $\frac{2}{3}$; most common location is along the arcades; three types: an elevated, nodular, and calcific mulberry-like lesion which is typically in the posterior pole adjacent to the optic nerve [type 2], the more common, relatively flat and translucent, soft-appearing lesion usually located in the posterior fundus [type 1], or combined lesions [type 3]; mostly in type 2 tuberous sclerosis; usually static, but some grow and calcify with time; never undergo malignant degeneration; rarely complicated by vitreous hemorrhage or glaucoma), retinal achromic patch (12%), "confetti" skin lesions, and multiple renal cysts. Other findings include cutaneous shagreen patch (fibromatous skin infiltration especially on lower back, forehead, legs; 25%), ash-leaf spots (hypopigmented skin macules seen best with ultraviolet "Wood's" lamp; 80%; may be present at birth or appear within the first 2 years of life), skin tags (molluscum fibrosum pendulum), cystic lung disease, calcified CNS astrocytic hamartomas (2%; "brain stones" in cerebellum, basal ganglia, and posterior fossa), or infantile spasms (25%). Some additional ocular findings are optic atrophy, ash-leaf spots of the pigment epithelium, atypical colobomas, eyelid angiofibromas, white patches of the iris or eyelashes, strabismus, papilledema, and CN VI palsy (from hydrocephalus secondary to brain tumors). Those with retinal findings are more likely to have subependymal giant cell astrocytomas, renal angiomyolipomas, cognitive impairment, and epilepsy. Developmental delay is present in 40% of individuals. Poor prognosis with 75% mortality prior to age 20 years old.

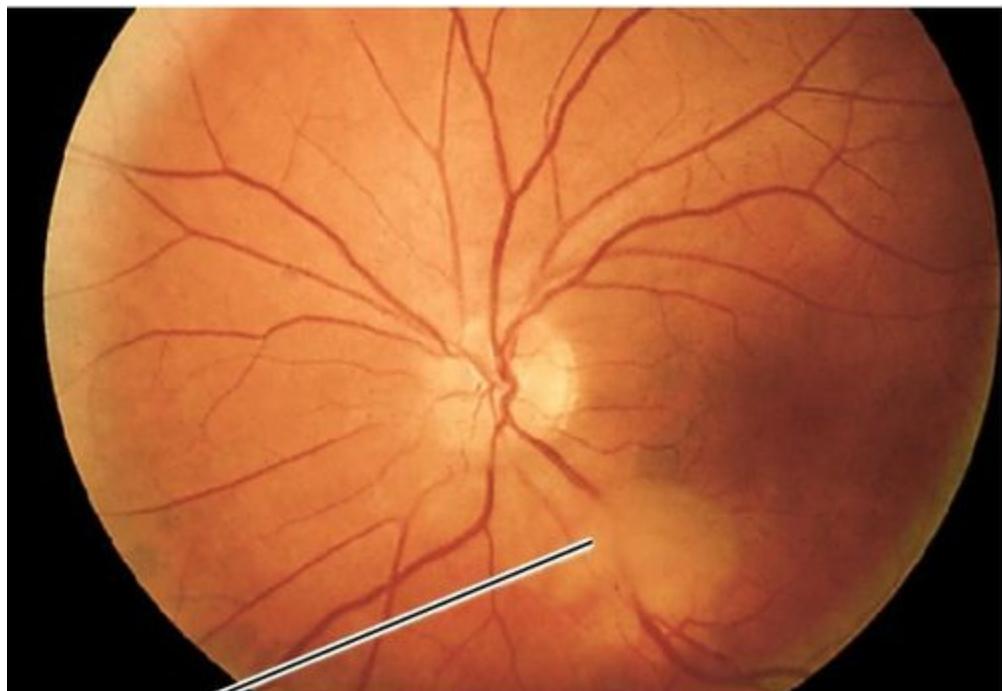


FIGURE 10-220 Tuberous sclerosis (Bourneville's disease) demonstrating adenoma sebaceum.



Astrocytic hamartoma

FIGURE 10-221 Tuberous sclerosis demonstrating astrocytic hamartoma with mulberry appearance.



Astrocytic hamartoma

FIGURE 10-222 Tuberous sclerosis demonstrating astrocytic hamartoma with smooth appearance.

- **Prevalence:** 1 in 5,800 to 1 in 10,000.
- **Inheritance:** Autosomal dominant (AD), with a high rate of new mutations (60%) and variable expressivity.

- **Genetics:** Mapped to *TSC1* gene on chromosome 9q34 encoding hamartin and *TSC2* gene on chromosome 16p13.3 encoding tuberin (GTP-ase activating protein). *TSC2* mutations are more frequent in those with retinal findings. Also mapped to the *TSC3* and *TSC4* genes that have not been localized.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Type 1 lesions appear as dome-shaped hyper reflective elevations of the retinal NFL with normal underlying neurosensory retina and RPE. In type 1 lesions, there is also a gradual transition between the hamartoma and the normal retina. This can help to differentiate from retinoblastomas, which tend to have an abrupt transition.
- Medical and neurology consultation.
- Brain MRI should be performed before the age of 2 years and repeated every year after the age of 21 years.

Tumors

Benign Choroidal Tumors

Choroidal Hemangioma

Vascular tumor. Two forms:

- (1) Unilateral, well-circumscribed, solitary; round, slightly elevated (< 6 mm), orange-red lesion located in the posterior pole often with an overlying serous retinal detachment. Occurs in fourth decade. No extraocular associations.
- (2) Diffuse, reddish, choroidal thickening described as “tomato-catsup” fundus (reddish thickening overlying dark fundus). Occurs in children with Sturge–Weber syndrome (see Fig. 10-216).

Usually asymptomatic, but both types can cause exudative retinal detachments (50%). Reduced vision, metamorphopsia, micropsia from foveal distortion due to underlying tumor or accumulation of subretinal fluid.

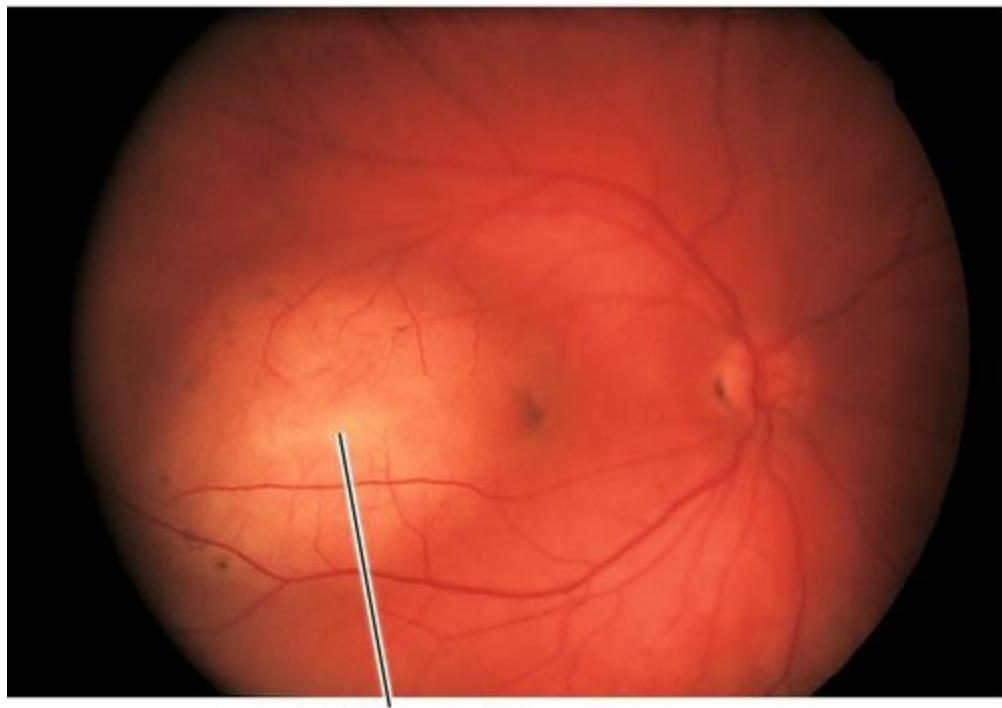


FIGURE 10-223 Choroidal hemangioma (discrete type) appearing as an elevated orange lesion in the macula.

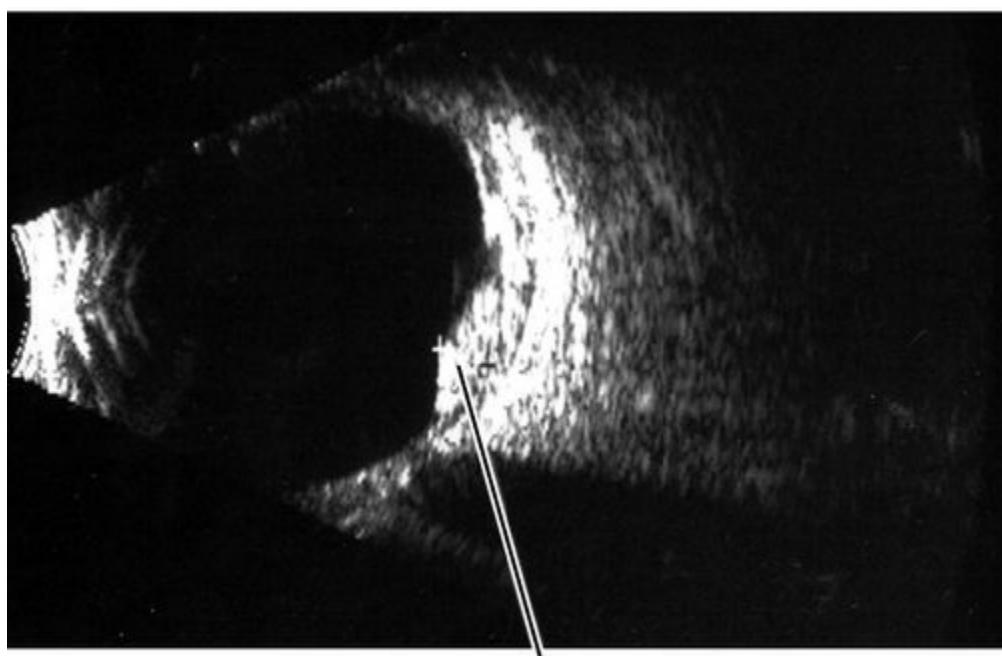
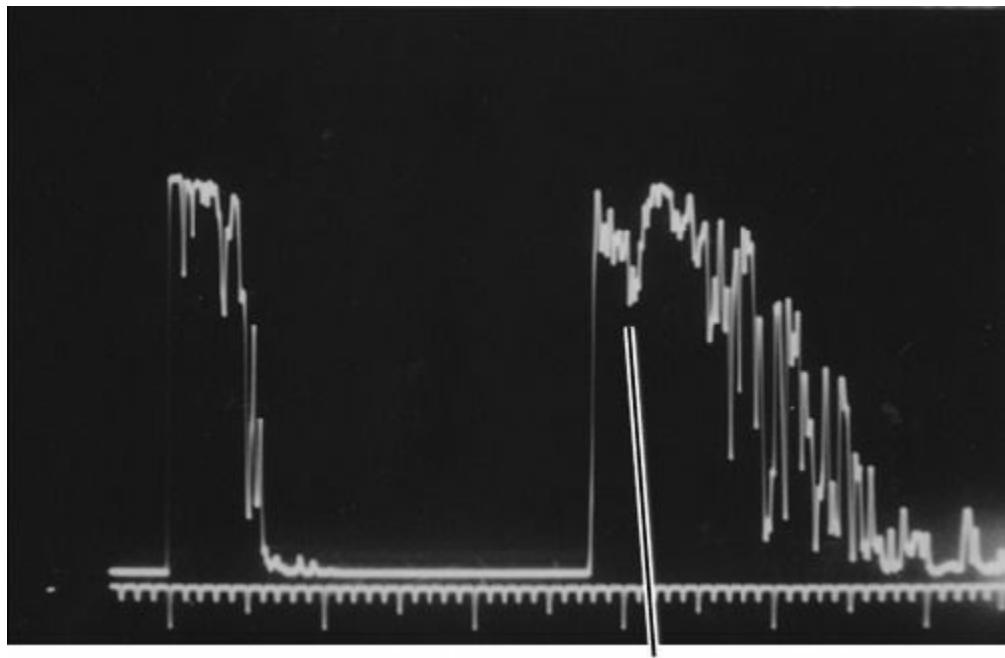


FIGURE 10-224 B-scan ultrasound of same patient as [Figure 10-223](#) demonstrating elevated mass with underlying thickened choroid.



High internal reflectivity

FIGURE 10-225 A-scan ultrasound of same patient as [Figure 10-223](#) with high internal reflectivity.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Mass with moderate elevation, thickened choroid, and high internal reflectivity often with overlying serous retinal detachment.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early filling of intrinsic tumor vessels, progressive hyperfluorescence during the transit views, and late leakage (multiloculated pattern); circumscribed lesions have defined vascular pattern.
- **Indocyanine green angiogram:** Circumscribed hemangiomas: early hyperfluorescence with relative late hypofluorescence, or “washout” phenomenon. Diffuse hemangioma: early hyperfluorescence with late hypofluorescence of the lesion and persistent hot spots of hyperfluorescence along the vascular channels.
- Observe if asymptomatic especially if extrafoveal without subretinal fluid; longstanding subfoveal lesions with poor chance of recovery of vision are also observed.
- Decision to treat is individualized based on extent of symptoms, loss of vision, and potential for visual recovery; aim of treatment is to induce tumor atrophy with resolution of subretinal fluid and tumor-induced foveal distortion without destroying function of overlying retina; goal is not to obliterate tumor.
- Preferred treatment of circumscribed hemangioma is photodynamic therapy (PDT) with verteporfin using standard treatment parameters. Other methods include laser photocoagulation (moderately intense, white reaction on the tumor surface to eliminate serous exudation), transpupillary thermotherapy, or I-125 plaque brachytherapy (all treatments considered experimental).
- Visual loss can be progressive and irreversible; poor visual acuity results may be expected despite resolution of fluid exudates due to chronic macular edema and photoreceptor loss.

Choroidal Nevus

Dark gray-brown pigmented, flat or slightly elevated lesion (< 1 mm); often with overlying drusen and a hypopigmented ring around the base. Prevalence of 6.5% in US population > 49 years old. Usually nonprogressive, but can grow slowly over decades;

growth in an adult should be watched carefully. Multiple nevi may occur in patients with neurofibromatosis. Characteristics of suspicious nevi include growth (months), tumor thickness (> 2 mm), presence of visual symptoms, overlying orange pigment, subsensory fluid, and proximity to the optic nerve head. Ten percent of suspicious nevi progress to malignant melanoma.

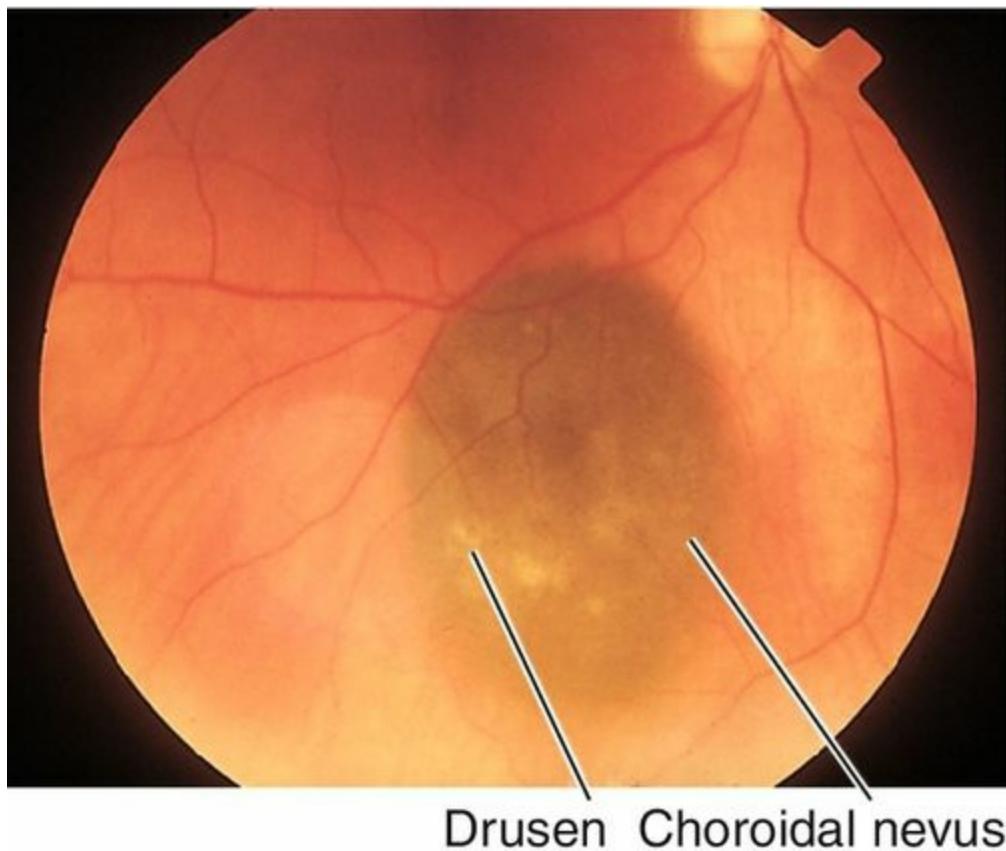


FIGURE 10-226 Large choroidal nevus (nevoma) with overlying drusen.

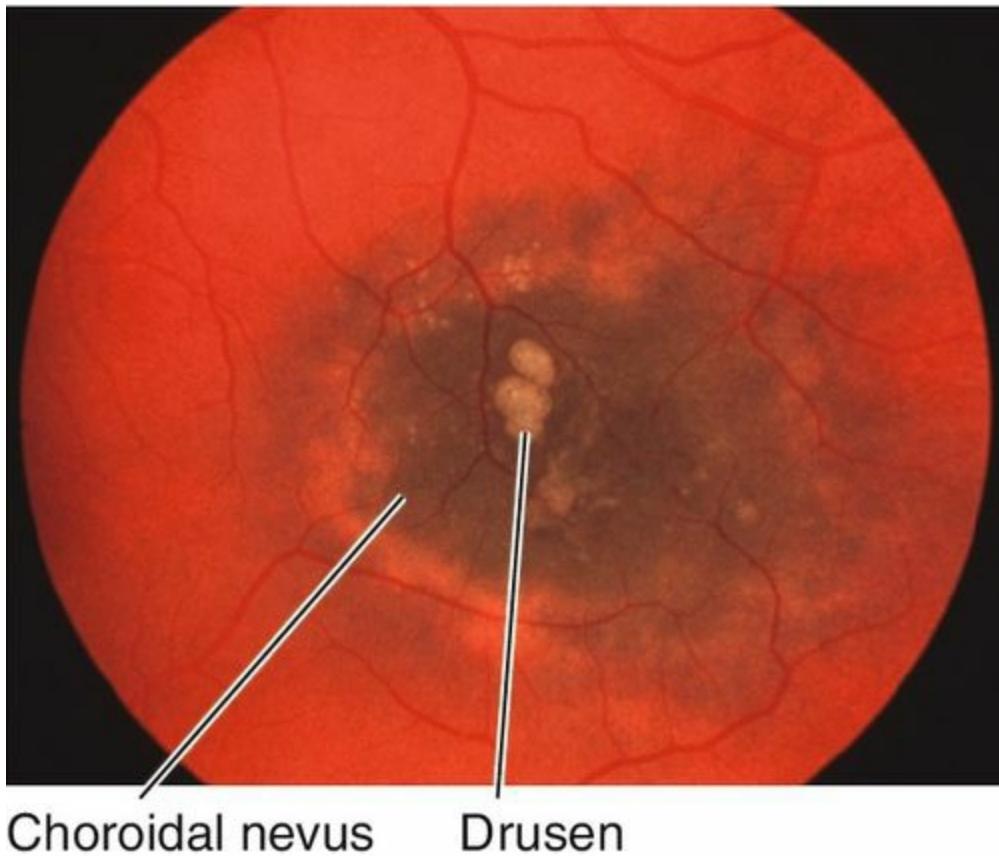
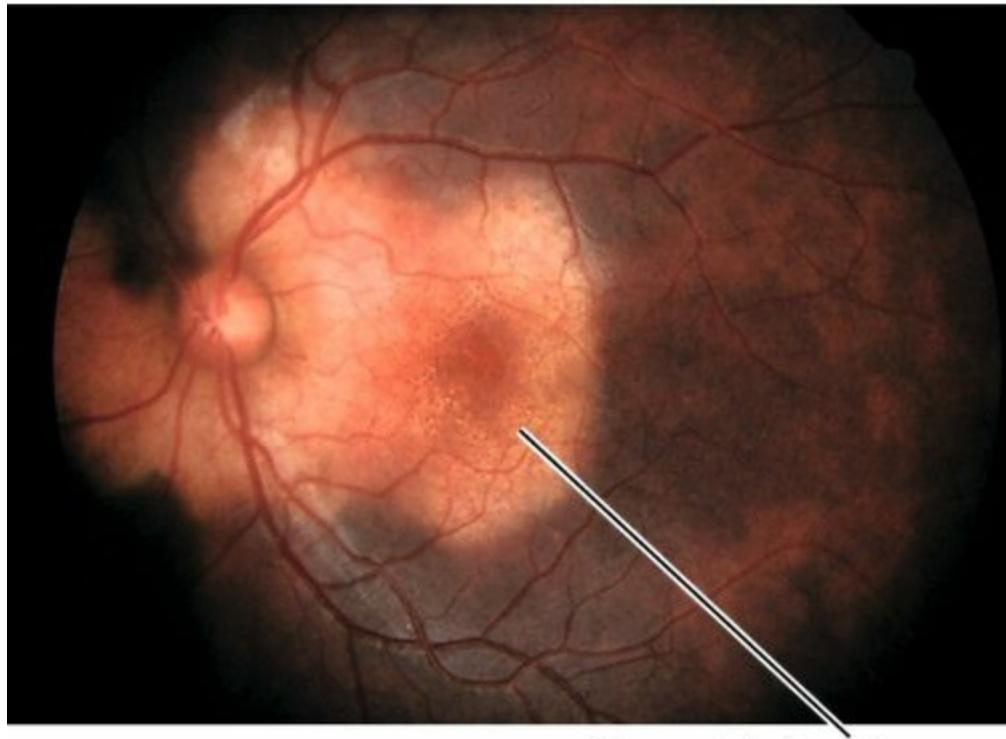


FIGURE 10-227 Flat choroidal nevus with overlying drusen indicating chronicity.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Flat to slightly elevated lesion, choroidal discontinuity, and medium to high internal reflectivity.
- Follow with serial photographs, ultrasonography, and clinical examination for any growth that would be suspicious for malignant melanoma at 1, 3, 6, 9, and 12 months, and then on an annual or semiannual basis if there is no growth.

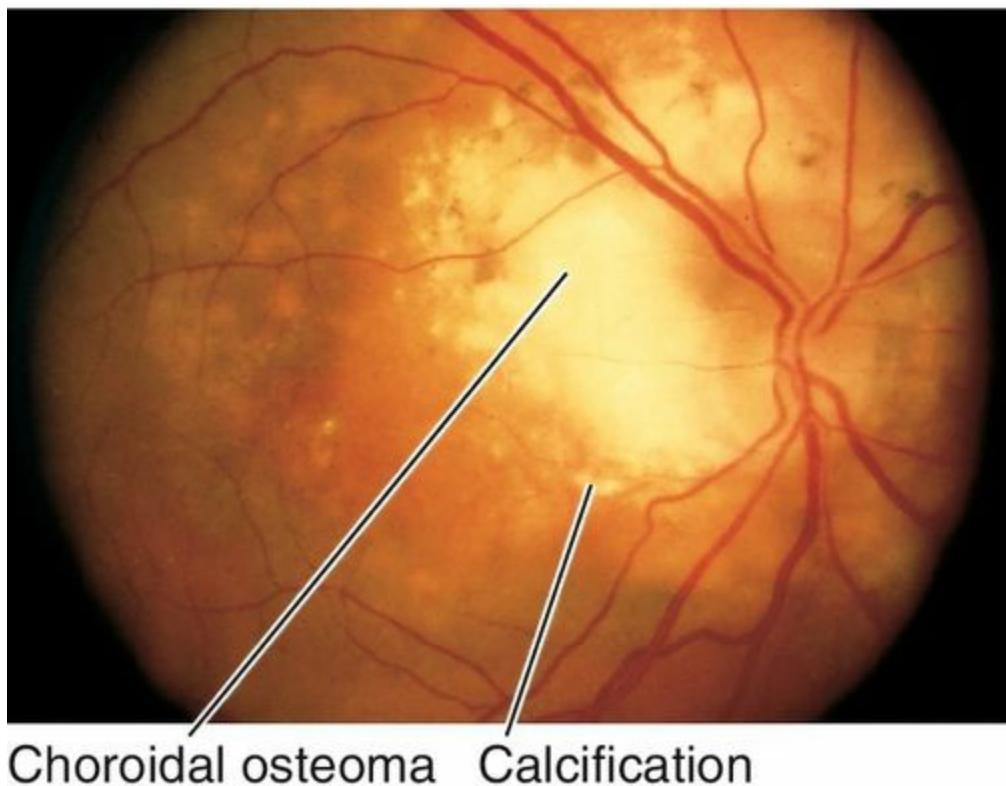
Choroidal Osteoma

Slightly elevated, well-circumscribed, peripapillary, orange-red (early) to cream-colored (late) benign tumor with small vascular networks on the surface. Eighty to ninety percent are unilateral; typically occurs in younger patients who may be asymptomatic or have decreased vision, paracentral scotomas, and metamorphopsia, although well documented in older patients; slight female predilection. Consists of mature cancellous bone; growth may occur over years, and may spontaneously resolve. Choroidal neovascular membrane common at tumor margins; variable prognosis.



Choroidal osteoma

FIGURE 10-228 Choroidal osteoma with orange, placoid appearance.



Choroidal osteoma Calcification

FIGURE 10-229 Choroidal osteoma with calcification.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Calcification, orbital shadowing, and a high reflective spike from the tumor surface.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Irregular hyperfluorescence and late staining of the tumor; the vascular networks may appear hypofluorescent against the hyperfluorescent tumor.
- Orbital radiographs and CT scan show the calcifications within the tumor.
- Treat CNV with laser photocoagulation for juxta- and extrafoveal lesions, often requires multiple sessions; for subfoveal CNV consider anti-VEGF agents (experimental).

Benign Retinal Tumors

Astrocytic Hamartoma

Yellow-white, well-circumscribed, elevated lesion that may contain nodular areas of calcification and/or clear cystic spaces; classically has mulberry appearance but may have softer, smooth appearance (see [Figs 10-221](#) and [10-222](#)). Multiple lesions common in tuberous sclerosis. Usually do not grow. Rare cases of exudative retinal detachment have been reported.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Variable intrinsic vascularization within tumor that leaks in late views.
- No treatment is necessary.

Capillary Hemangioma

Benign vascular tumor arising from the inner retina and extending toward the retinal surface. Two forms:

- (1) Single, sporadic, nonhereditary and unilateral; no systemic associations; resembles that observed with von Hippel–Lindau syndrome, except being unifocal.
- (2) Hereditary bilateral (50%), multifocal, and associated with multiple systemic abnormalities (von Hippel–Lindau syndrome); classically has dilated feeder and draining vessels.

Both forms initially appear as a red, pink, or gray lesion that later grows as proliferation of capillary channels within the tumor progresses. These new capillaries leak fluid, leading to exudates and serous retinal detachments. Associated with preretinal membranes.

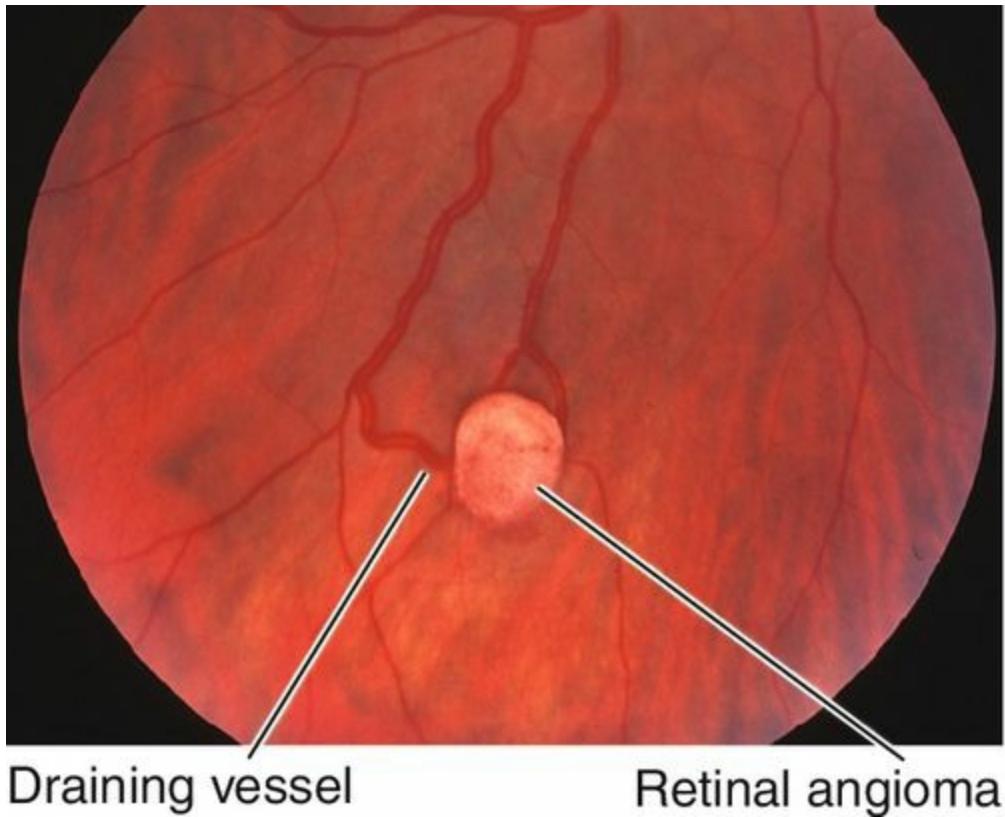
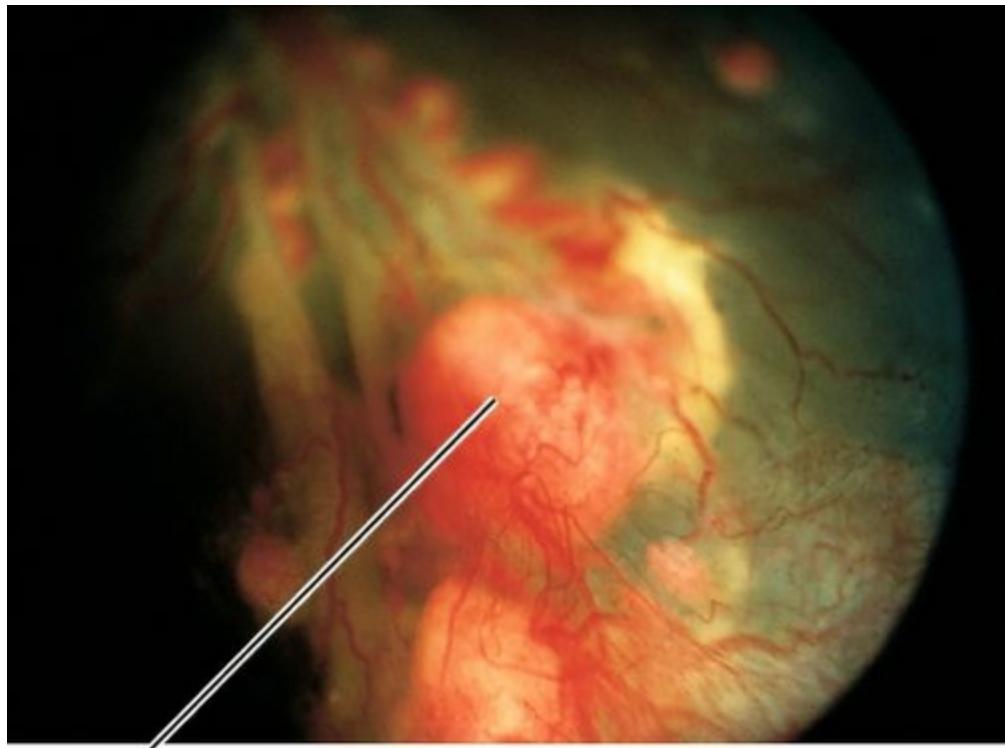


FIGURE 10-230 Retinal angioma with feeder and draining vessels in patient with von Hippel–Lindau syndrome (see [Figure 10-214](#) for fluorescein angiogram).



Retinal angioma

FIGURE 10-231 Capillary hemangioma in a patient with von Hippel disease demonstrating the characteristic pink lesion with a dilated, tortuous, feeder vessel; there is also some surrounding exudate.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early filling of tumor vasculature in arterial phase with late leakage.
- Some authors recommend treatment even for small asymptomatic hemangioma as they tend to grow and treatment efficacy is lower for larger tumors.
- Consider cryotherapy, photocoagulation, and plaque brachytherapy for hereditary tumors; should be performed by an ophthalmic oncologist.
- Intravitreal injection of anti-VEGF agents reduce exudation transiently; do not induce tumor regression (experimental).
- Medical consultation for hereditary form for evaluation of von Hippel–Lindau syndrome.

Retinal Vasoproliferative Tumor

Benign vascular tumor arising from the peripheral retina. Two forms:

(1) Single, sporadic, nonhereditary and unilateral; no systemic associations; no feeder vessels.

(2) Primary or secondary to cyclitis, laser scars, retinitis pigmentosa.

Both forms initially appear as a yellow, pink, or gray lesion associated with lipid exudation, subretinal fluid and preretinal membranes.



FIGURE 10-232 Retinal vasoproliferative tumor.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early filling of tumor in arterial phase with late leakage.
- Consider cryotherapy or plaque brachytherapy for hereditary tumors; should be performed by an ophthalmic oncologist.

Cavernous Hemangioma

Rare, vascular tumor composed of clumps of saccular, intraretinal aneurysms filled with dark venous blood ("cluster-of-grapes" appearance). Fine, gray epiretinal membranes may cover the tumor. Typically unilateral; occurs in second to third decades, slight female predilection (60%). Usually no exudation occurs, retinal/vitreous hemorrhages are rare; commonly asymptomatic and nonprogressive.



FIGURE 10-233 Cavernous hemangioma with “cluster-of-grapes” appearance.

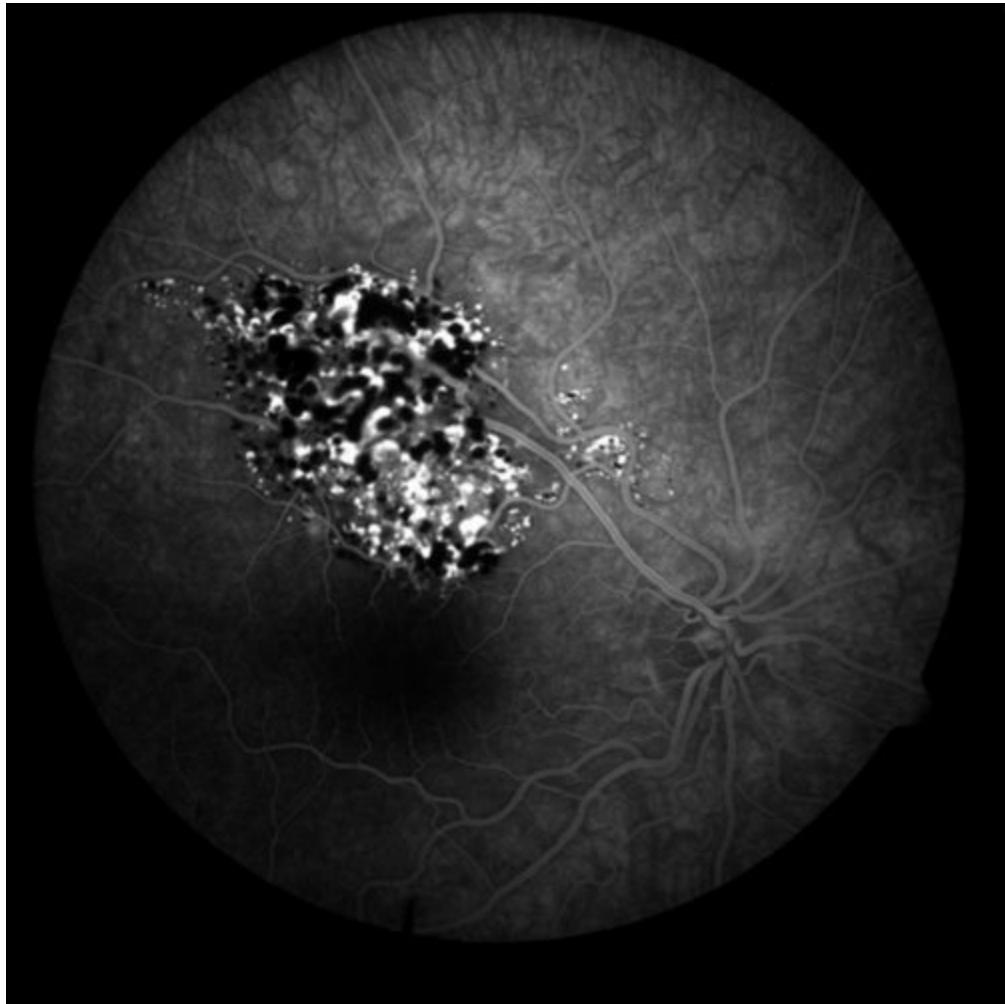
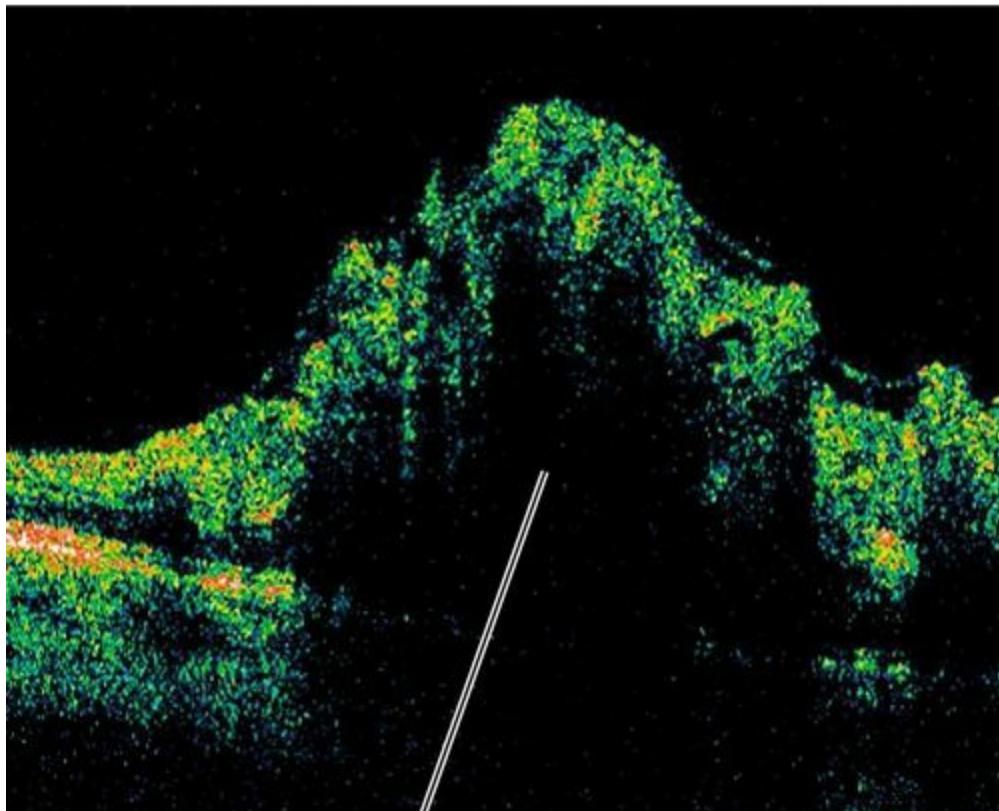


FIGURE 10-234 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as Figure 10-233 showing fluorescein fluid levels within the aneurysms.



Aneurysms with shadowing beyond

FIGURE 10-235 OCT of same patient as [Figure 10-233](#) showing irregular retinal surface from the saccular aneurysms that shadow beyond.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Hyperfluorescent saccules with fluid levels; “layering” effect.
- No treatment necessary.
- Uncommon association with CNS cavernous hemangioma.

Congenital Hypertrophy of the Retinal Pigment Epithelium

Flat, round, solitary, dark brown-to-black pigmented lesion with sharp borders, scalloped edges, and hypopigmented lacunae. The vast majority are stationary, although very slow enlargement of basal dimensions (horizontal growth) has been documented. Extremely rare instances of transformation into adenoma are indicated by nodule formation (vertical growth). Bilateral, multifocal CHRPE-like lesions (> 4 lesions) occur in familial adenomatous polyposis (Gardner’s syndrome [AD]: triad of multiple intestinal polyps, skeletal hamartomas, and soft-tissue tumors).

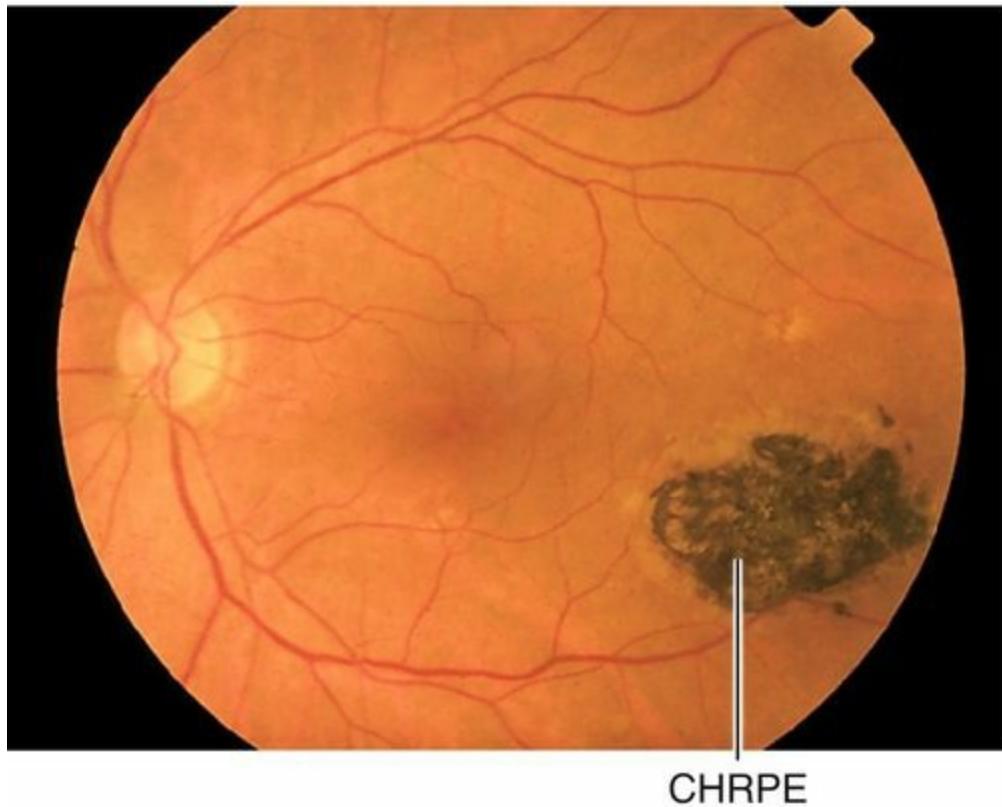
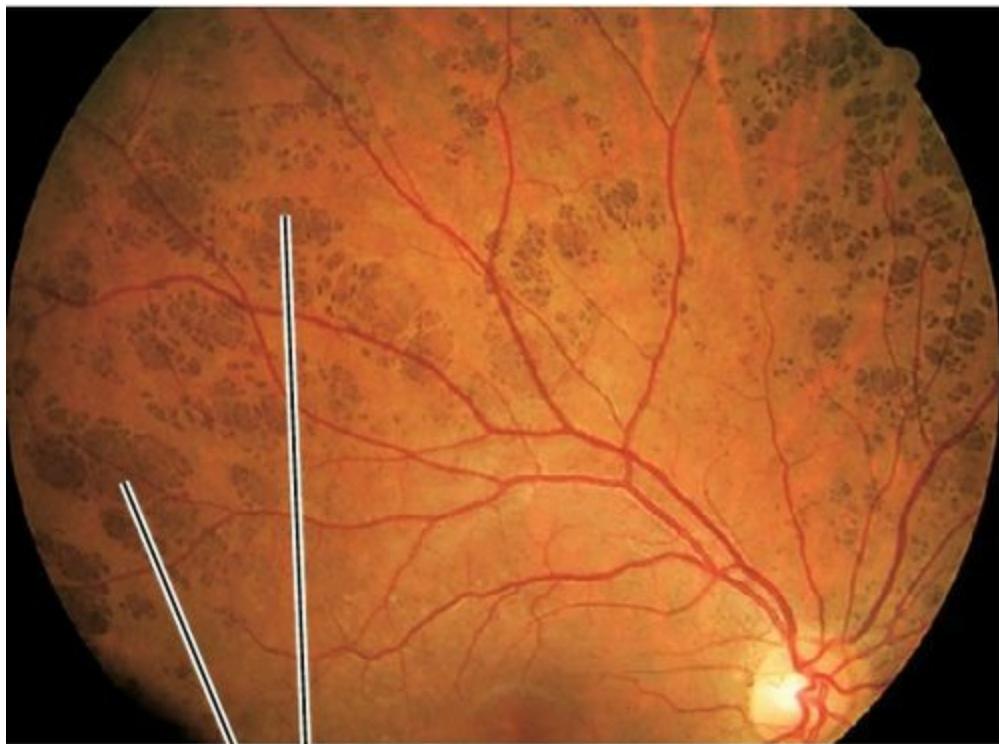


FIGURE 10-236 Congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium with hypopigmented lacunae.

- No treatment is necessary if no growth.
- For nodular growth within an area of the CHRPE lesion associated with retinal exudates and cystoid macular edema, consider plaque brachytherapy (experimental).

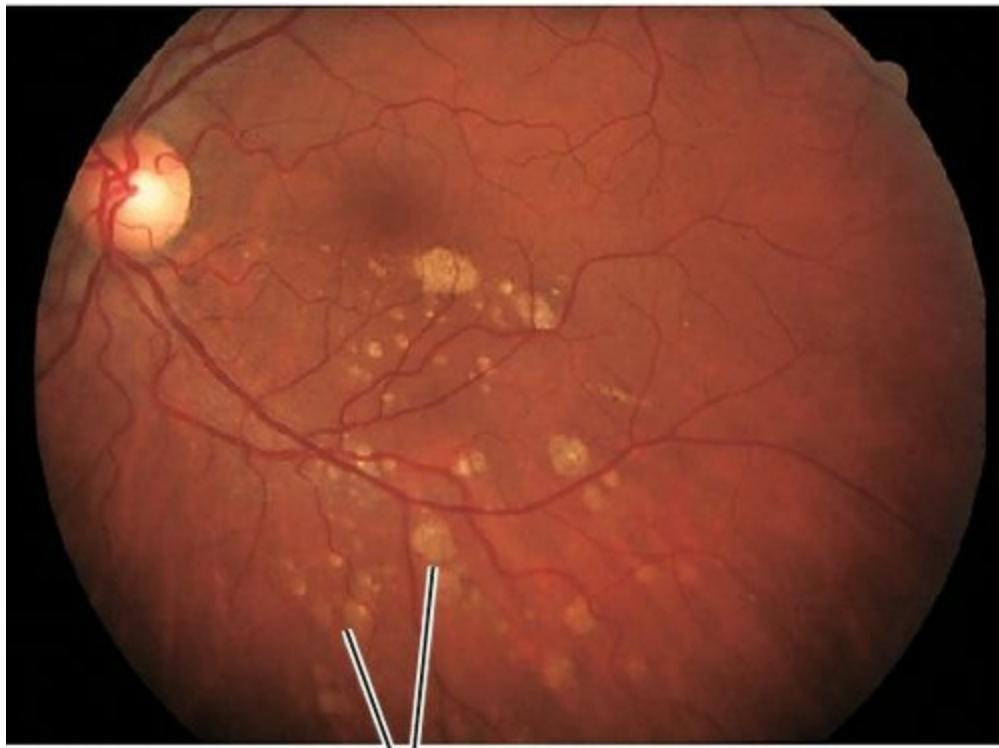
Bear Tracks

Multifocal variant of CHRPE clustered in one quadrant with appearance of animal tracks. Polar bear tracks are another variant in which the lesions are hypopigmented.



Bear tracks

FIGURE 10-237 Bear tracks demonstrating multifocal congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium clusters.



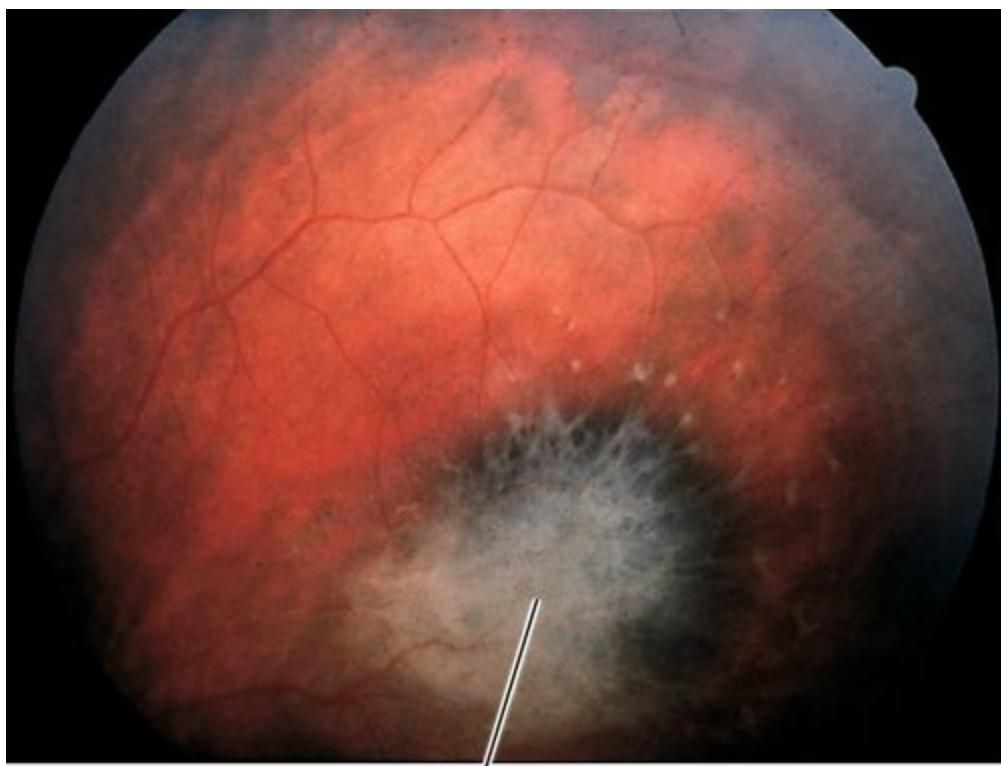
Polar bear tracks

FIGURE 10-238 Polar bear tracks demonstrating hypopigmented lesions.

- No treatment is necessary.

Combined Hamartoma of Retinal Pigment Epithelium and Retina

Slightly elevated, dark-gray (variable pigmentation) lesion with poorly defined, feathery borders often associated with a fine glial membrane on the surface of the tumor; dilated, tortuous retinal vessels are common. Can occur in a peripapillary location (46%) or in the posterior pole; causes decreased vision, metamorphopsia, and strabismus in children and young adults. Choroidal neovascular membrane and subretinal exudation are late complications. Bilateral cases associated with neurofibromatosis type 2 (NF-2); variable prognosis.



Combined hamartoma of RPE and retina

FIGURE 10-239 Combined hamartoma of retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) and retina demonstrating gray appearance with feathery borders.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early filling of the dilated, tortuous retinal vessels with late leakage.
- Consider pars plana vitrectomy with membrane peel if epiretinal membrane results in significant visual distortion; should be performed by a retina specialist. Intrinsic involvement of macula may limit visual recovery.
- Laser photocoagulation if CNV develops.

Malignant Tumors

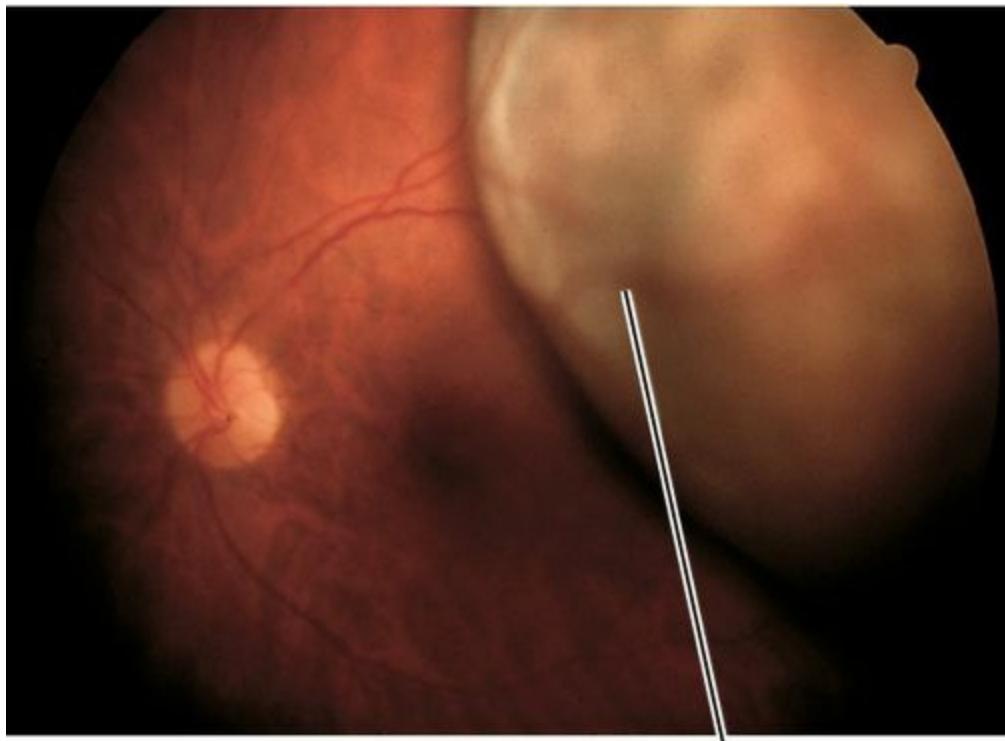
Note: Treatment and workup for tumors of the retina and choroid should be performed by a multidisciplinary team composed of an internist, an oncologist, and an ophthalmic oncology specialist. Therefore, in-depth discussions of management for these tumors are beyond the scope of this book, and treatment is best relegated to the physicians caring for the patient.

Choroidal Melanoma

Most common primary intraocular malignancy in adults; single, darkly pigmented or amelanotic, dome- or collar-button-shaped (break through Bruch's membrane) tumor usually associated with overlying serous retinal detachment and lipofuscin (orange spots); commonly has episcleral sentinel vessels. Collaborative Ocular Melanoma Study (COMS) classified lesions by size: small, medium, and large (see below). Most common sites of metastasis are: liver, lung, bone, skin, and central nervous system. Factors predictive of metastasis include: presence of epithelioid cells (Callender classification), high number of mitoses, extrascleral extension, increased tumor thickness, ciliary body involvement, tumor growth, and proximity to optic disk.

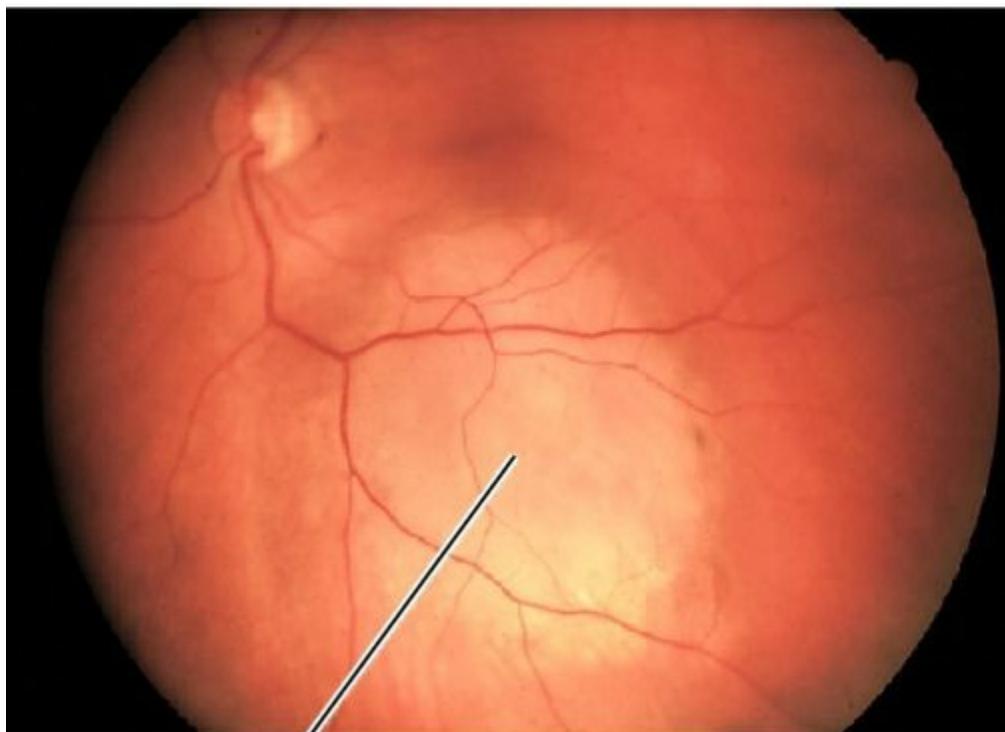
Collaborative Ocular Melanoma Study (COMS) results:

- **Small lesions (1–2.5 mm apical height, 5–16 mm basal diameter):** 204 patients with tumors not large enough to be randomized were followed in the COMS trial; 6% all-cause mortality at 5 years; 1% melanoma mortality at 5 years. It must be emphasized that a majority (about two-thirds) of lesions identified as "small melanoma" did not grow and therefore represented nevi.
- **Medium lesions (2.5–10 mm apical height and ≤ 16 mm longest basal diameter):** 1317 patients with medium tumors were randomized to enucleation versus iodine-125 brachytherapy; equivalent mortality rates; 34% all-cause mortality for enucleation and 34% all-cause mortality for iodine-125 brachytherapy at 10 years; metastatic mortality in 17% after enucleation and 17% after iodine-125 brachytherapy at 10 years.
- **Large lesions (apical height ≥ 2 mm and > 16 mm longest basal diameter or > 10 mm apical height, regardless of basal diameter or > 8 mm apical height if < 2 mm from the optic disk):** 1003 patients with large tumors all received enucleation and were randomized to pre-enucleation external beam radiation (PERT) or not; equivalent mortality rates: 61% all-cause mortality for enucleation, 61% all-cause mortality for PERT/enucleation at 10 years, metastasis in 62% histologically confirmed at time of death, additional 21% suspected based on imaging and ancillary testing; metastatic mortality in 39% after enucleation and 42% after PERT/enucleation at 10 years.



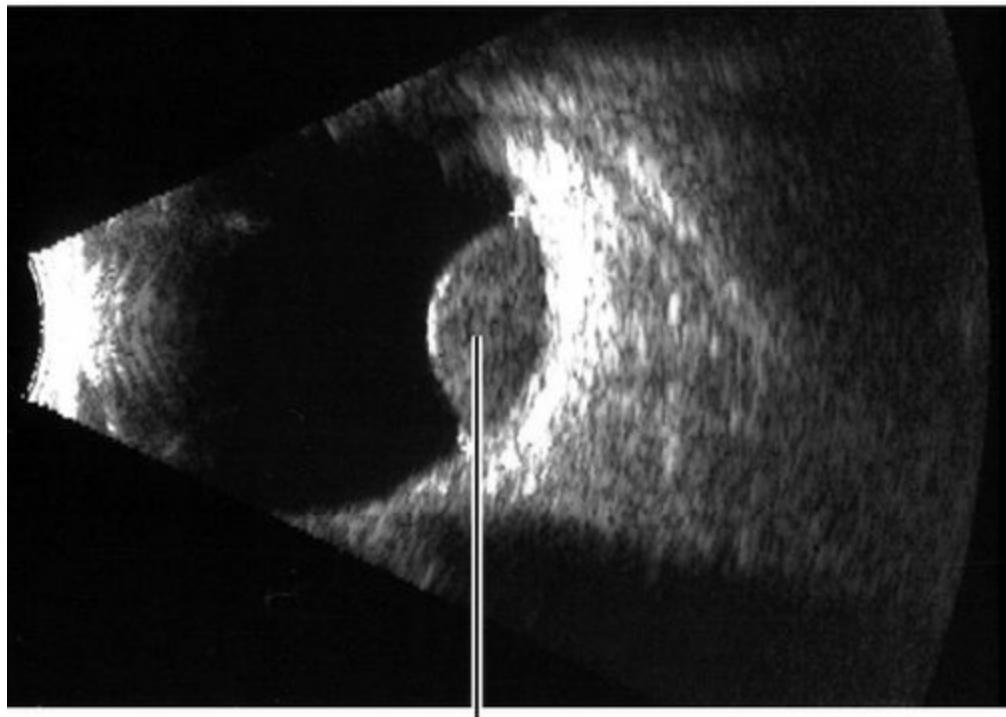
Choroidal malignant melanoma

FIGURE 10-240 Choroidal malignant melanoma demonstrating elevated dome-shaped tumor.



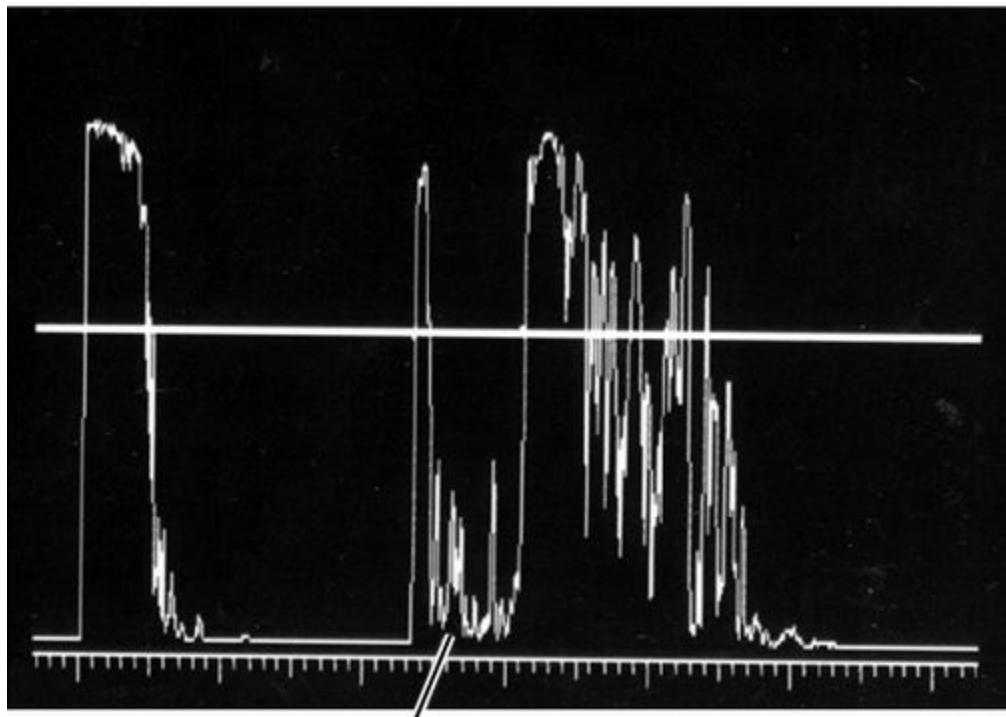
Choroidal malignant melanoma

FIGURE 10-241 Choroidal amelanotic melanoma demonstrating hypopigmented subretinal mass.



Choroidal malignant melanoma

FIGURE 10-242 B-scan ultrasound of same patient as [Figure 10-241](#) demonstrating dome-shaped choroidal mass.



Low internal reflectivity

FIGURE 10-243 A-scan ultrasound of same patient as [Figure 10-241](#) demonstrating low internal reflectivity.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Collar-button-shaped (27% in COMS) or dome-shaped (60% in COMS) mass > 2.5 mm (95%), low to medium (5–60% spike height) internal reflectivity (84% in COMS), regular internal structure, solid consistency, echo attenuation, acoustic hollowness within the tumor, choroidal excavation, and orbital shadowing.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** May demonstrate double circulation due to intrinsic tumor circulation in large tumors, late staining of lesion with multiple pinpoint hyperfluorescent hot spots; not useful unless the intrinsic circulation is documented.
- Medical and oncology consultation for systemic workup.

Choroidal Metastasis

Most common intraocular malignancy in adults; multiple creamy yellow-white lesions with mottled pigment clumping (leopard spots); low to medium elevation; often with overlying serous retinal detachment; predilection for posterior pole; may be bilateral (20%). Two-thirds of metastatic lesions come from a known primary; primary is not detected in 1%. Most common primary tumors for females are breast (metastasis late), lung, gastrointestinal (GI) and pancreas, skin melanoma, and other rare sources; for males they are lung (metastasis early), unknown primary, GI, prostate, renal cell, and skin melanoma. Ocular involvement is by hematogenous spread; rapid growth; very poor prognosis (median survival is 8.5 months from the time of diagnosis).

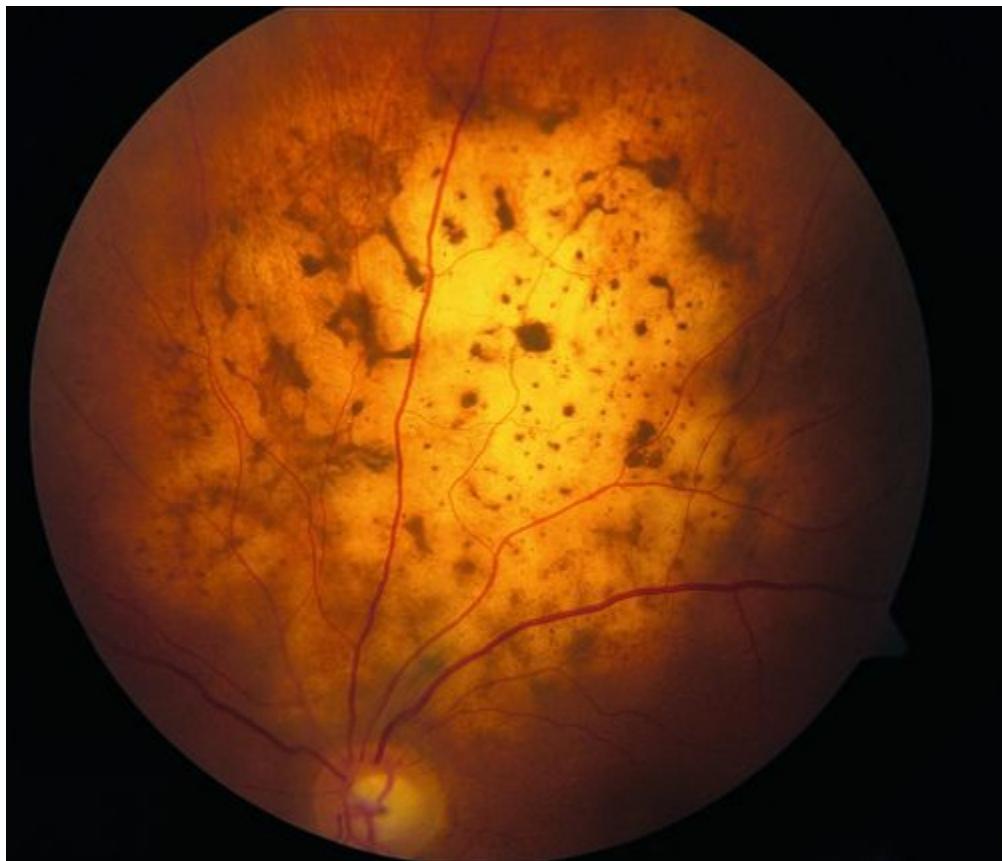
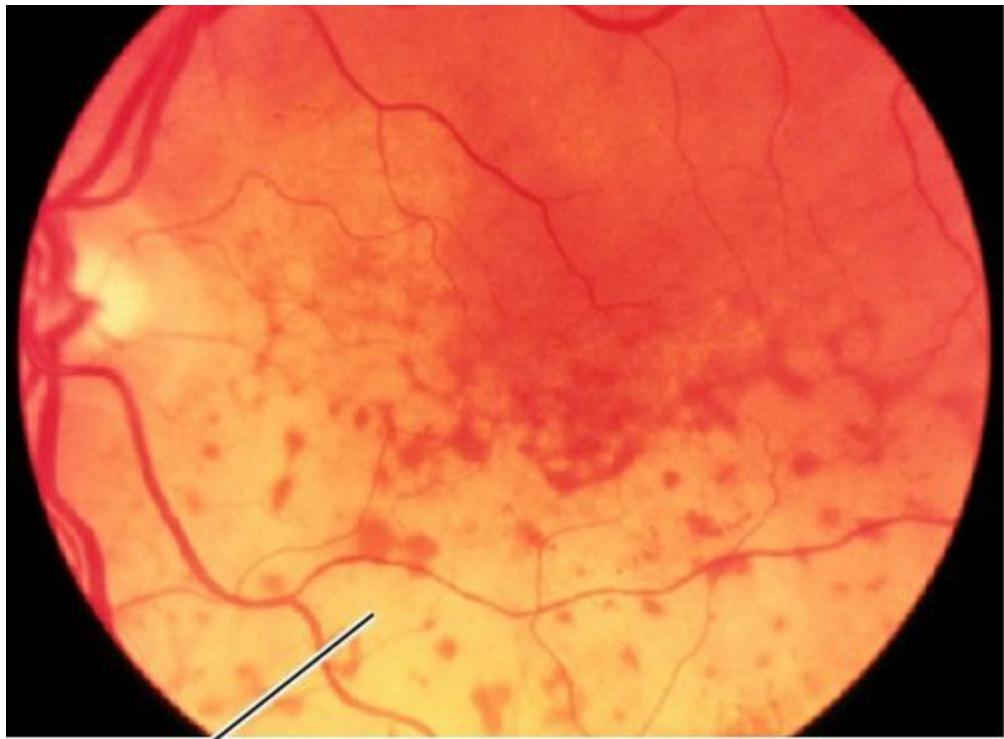
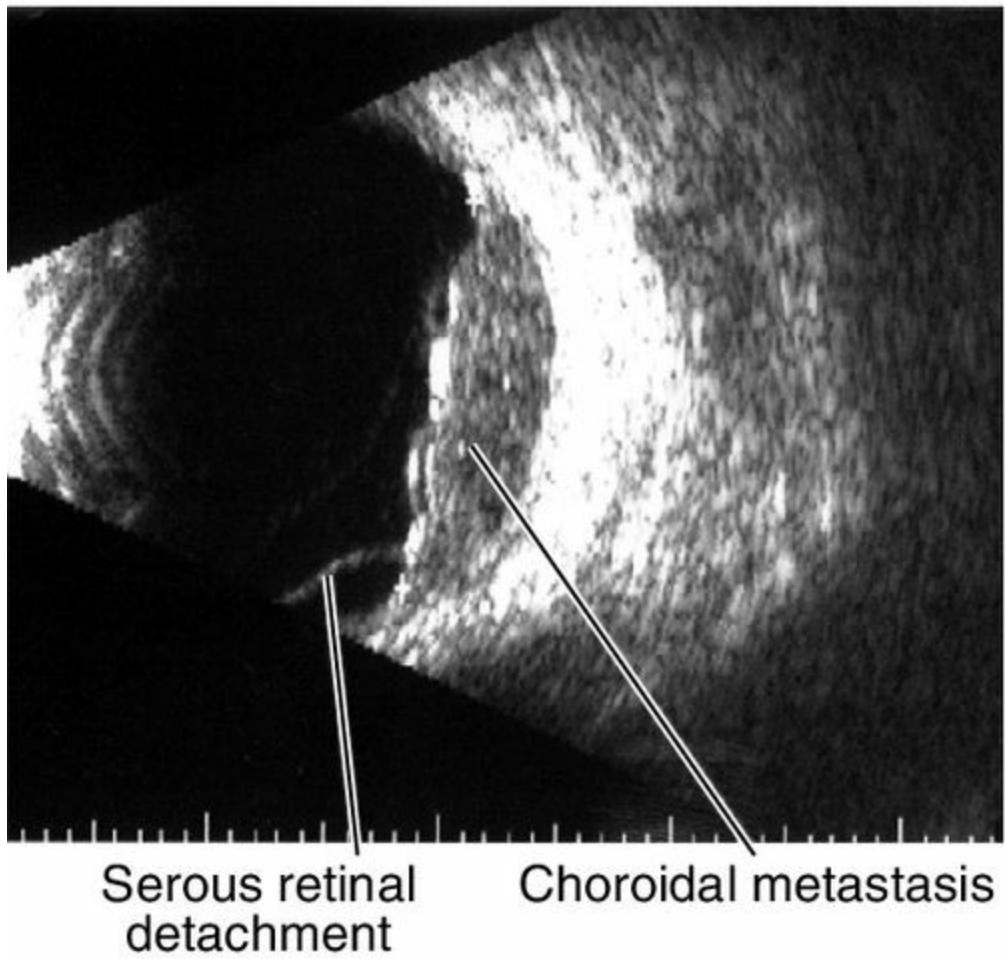


FIGURE 10-244 Choroidal metastasis with leopard-spot appearance (lung carcinoma).



Choroidal metastasis

FIGURE 10-245 Metastatic breast carcinoma with yellow, creamy posterior pole lesion.



Serous retinal
detachment

Choroidal metastasis

FIGURE 10-246 B-scan ultrasound of a patient with choroidal metastasis demonstrating elevated choroidal mass with irregular surface and overlying serous retinal detachment.

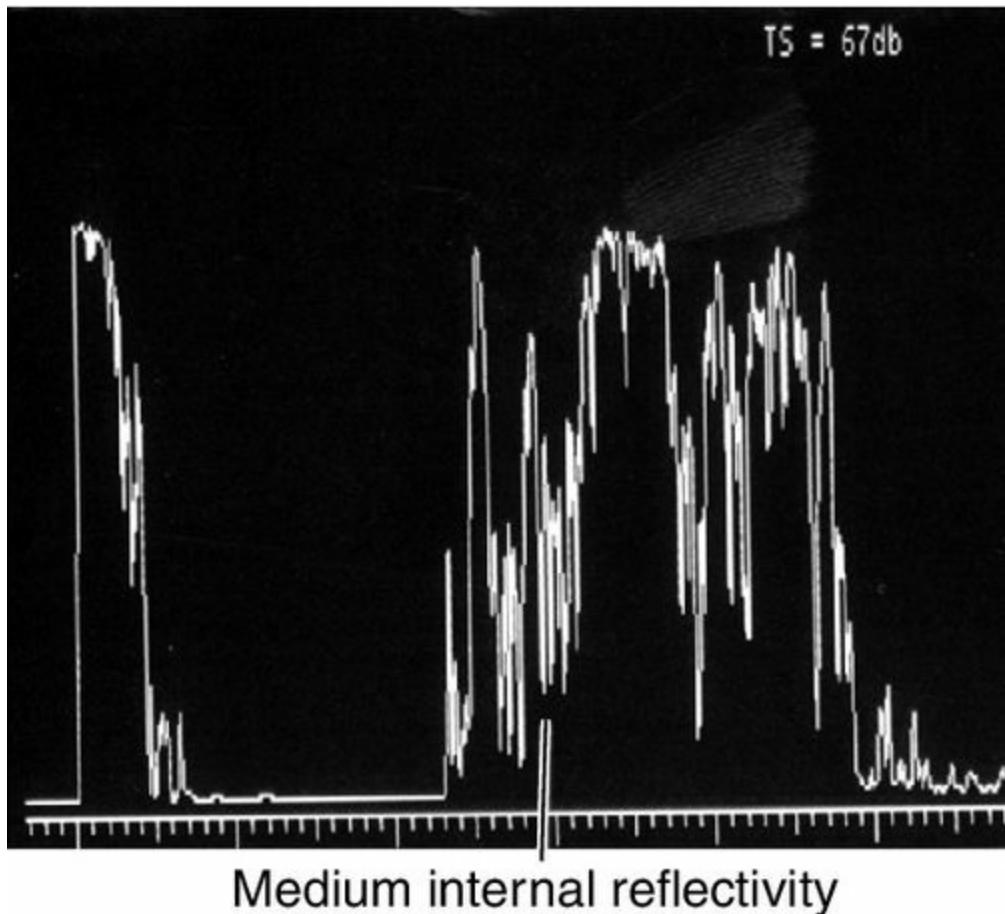


FIGURE 10-247 A-scan ultrasound of same patient as Figure 10-246 demonstrating medium internal reflectivity.

- **Lab tests:** Liver function tests, serum chemistry analysis.
- Contrast-enhanced CT scans of chest, abdomen, and pelvis.
- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Flat or mildly elevated mass with irregular surface, medium to high internal reflectivity, serous retinal detachment usually visible, no orbital shadowing or acoustically silent zone.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early hypofluorescence with pinpoint hyperfluorescence in the venous phase that increases in later views.
- Chemotherapy, hormonal therapy (breast and prostate), targeted therapy (breast and lung), radiation therapy, brachytherapy, enucleation; should be performed by an ophthalmic oncologist; hospice care for very advanced systemic disease.
- Oncology consultation for metastatic workup if no known primary site.

Primary Intraocular Lymphoma (Primary CNS Lymphoma)

Bilateral (80%) anterior uveitis, vitritis, retinal vasculitis, creamy yellow pigment epithelial detachments, hypopigmented retinal pigment epithelial lesions with overlying serous retinal detachments, and disc edema. Cystoid macular edema is uncommon (unlike uveitis). Occurs in sixth to seventh decades; mimics uveitis (see [Masquerade syndrome section](#)). Patients have decreased vision and floaters; associated with central nervous system involvement and dementia. Poor prognosis with death occurring within 2 years of diagnosis.

- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Early staining of pigment epithelial detachments with late pooling; window defects occur in areas of atrophy.
- Consider diagnostic pars plana vitrectomy to obtain vitreous biopsy for

histopathologic and cytologic analysis; should be performed by a retina specialist.

- Lumbar puncture for cytology.
- Head MRI.
- Treatment with chemotherapy (systemic, intrathecal, intravitreal) and radiation should be performed by an oncologist.
- Medical and oncology consultation.

Retinoblastoma

Globular, white-yellow elevated mass or masses with calcifications that may grow toward the vitreous (endophytic) causing vitreous seeding, or toward the choroid (exophytic) causing retinal detachment, or diffusely infiltrating within the retina. Most common primary intraocular malignancy in children (1 in 15–20,000 live births or approximately 300 cases/year in the US). Ninety percent diagnosed by 5 years of age. Seventy percent are unilateral, 40% heritable, 95% sporadic (25% germinal, 75% somatic), and 5% familial (AD). *RB1* gene mapped to chromosome 13q14. Children present with leukocoria (50%), strabismus (18%), intraocular inflammation, and decreased vision. Risk factors for poor prognosis include optic nerve invasion, choroidal invasion, extraocular extension, delay in diagnosis, and prior inadvertent surgical intervention (biopsy, vitrectomy). Prognosis is usually good, with long-term survival approaching 85–90%; 25–30% of children with heritable retinoblastoma may develop a secondary malignancy.

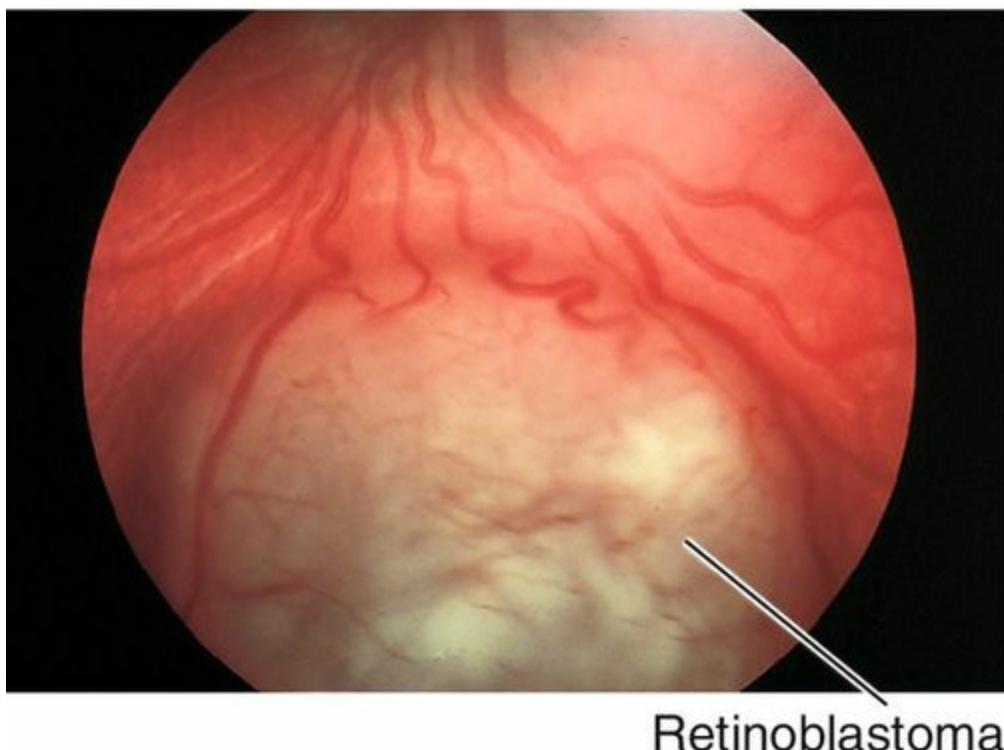


FIGURE 10-248 Retinoblastoma demonstrating discrete round tumor.

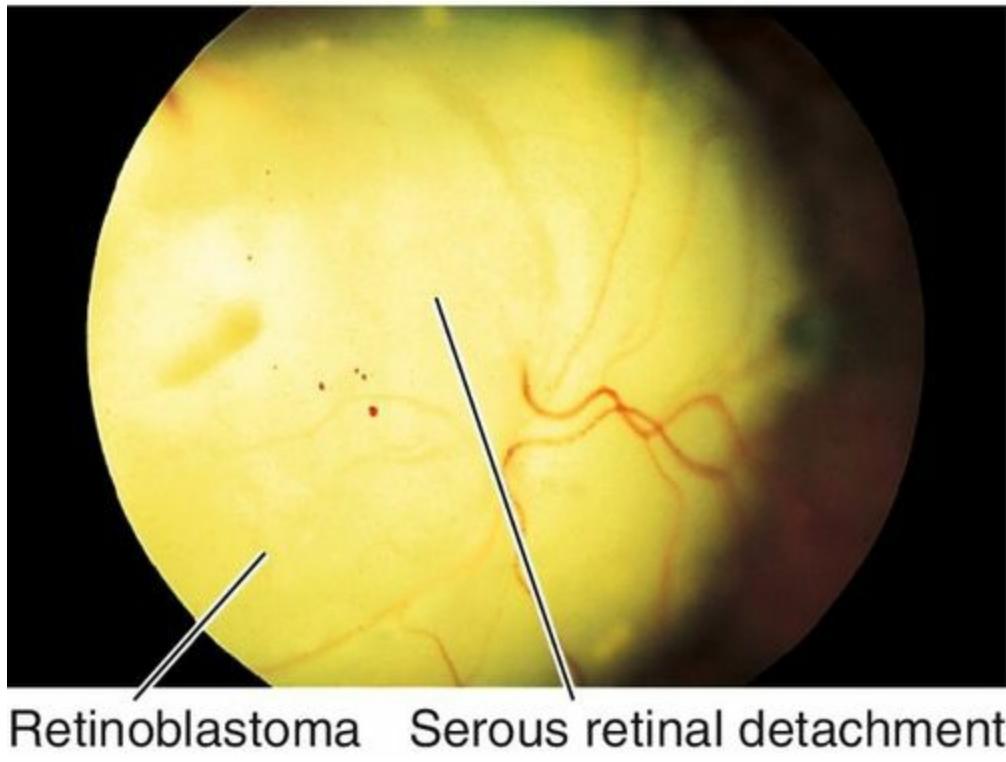


FIGURE 10-249 Retinoblastoma demonstrating exophytic growth with a serous retinal detachment.

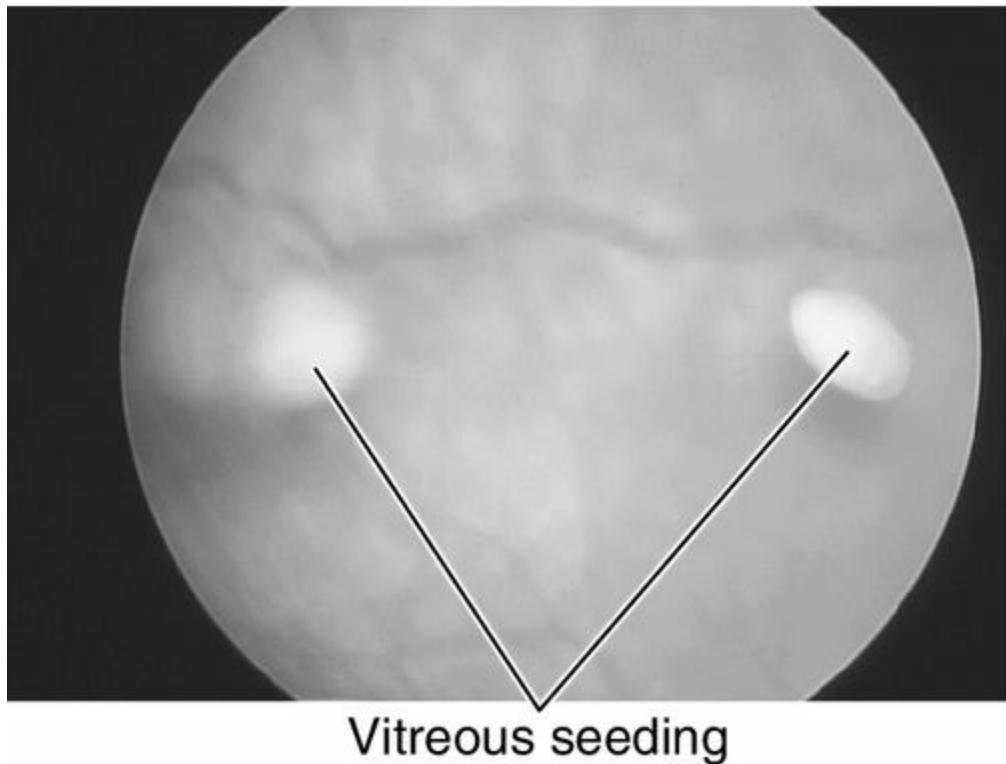
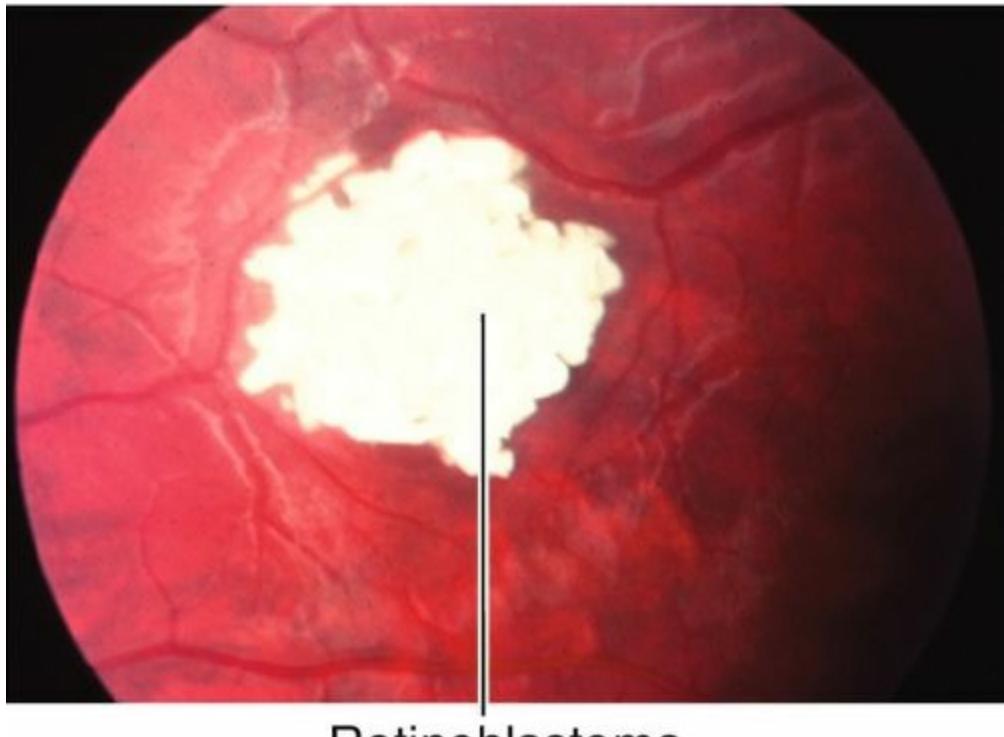


FIGURE 10-250 Retinoblastoma demonstrating endophytic growth with vitreous seeding.



Retinoblastoma

FIGURE 10-251 Retinoblastoma demonstrating discrete round tumor.

- Examination under anesthesia required for ophthalmoscopy and treatment.
- B-scan ultrasonography and CT scan to detect calcifications (80%).
- Head and orbital MRI to evaluate for optic nerve and extraocular extension and trilateral retinoblastoma (bilateral with pinealblastoma or parasellar mass).
- Enucleation and chemotherapy (intravenous, intra-arterial, peribulbar, intravitreal [experimental]) are most commonly used. Cryotherapy, laser photocoagulation, thermotherapy, and brachytherapy are used in conjunction with chemotherapy. External beam radiation therapy is used only in exceptional circumstances because of concerns for causing second malignant neoplasms later in life; should be performed only by an experienced ophthalmic oncologist.
- Oncology consultation.

Paraneoplastic Syndromes

Bilateral Diffuse Uveal Melanocytic Proliferation Syndrome

Rare paraneoplastic disorder consisting of diffuse uveal thickening with multiple, faint, yellow-orange spots or slightly elevated, pigmented lesions scattered throughout the fundus ("giraffe-skin" fundus). Occurs in elderly patients with a systemic malignancy who have progressive decreased vision; bilateral, shallow serous retinal detachments may occur late. Poor prognosis, with death within 2 years of diagnosis.

- **B-scan ultrasonography:** Diffuse uveal thickening.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Orange spots appear hyperfluorescent.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (markedly reduced).
- No effective ocular treatment; treat underlying malignancy.
- Oncology consultation.

Carcinoma-Associated Retinopathy

Sudden onset of progressive nyctalopia, decreased vision (can progress to no light perception [NLP] over months to years), dyschromatopsia, and visual field changes in patients > 50 years old who have a systemic malignancy (notably small cell lung carcinoma). Patients develop retinal pigment degeneration with narrowed retinal vessels and vitreous cells; poor prognosis.

- **Lab tests:** Antibody against recoverin.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (markedly reduced).
- No effective treatment.
- Oncology consultation.

Melanoma-Associated Retinopathy

Subset of carcinoma-associated retinopathy (CAR) with similar symptoms and fundus findings; paraneoplastic syndrome associated with cutaneous melanoma. Antibodies to bipolar cells cause a selective loss of b-wave on ERG.

- **Lab tests:** Antibody against bipolar cell.
- **Electrophysiologic testing:** ERG (markedly reduced with selective loss of b-wave).
- No effective treatment.
- Oncology consultation.

Optic Nerve and Glaucoma

Papilledema

Idiopathic Intracranial Hypertension

Optic Neuritis

Anterior Ischemic Optic Neuropathy

Traumatic Optic Neuropathy

Other Optic Neuropathies

Congenital Anomalies

Tumors

Chiasmal Syndromes

Congenital Glaucoma

Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma

Secondary Open-Angle Glaucoma

Normal (Low)-Tension Glaucoma

Papilledema

Definition

Optic disc swelling caused by elevated intracranial pressure (ICP).

Etiology

Elevated ICP occurs in a variety of settings including: congenitally; with intracranial neoplasm or other mass; infection (meningitis, encephalitis); or subdural or subarachnoid hemorrhage. Often no cause is identified (idiopathic intracranial hypertension or pseudotumor cerebri; see below).

Symptoms

Initially asymptomatic, visual loss, and dyschromatopsia occur with chronic papilledema; may have headache, nausea, emesis, transient visual obscurations (lasting seconds), diplopia, altered mental status, or other neurologic deficits.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity and color vision, red desaturation, enlarged blind spot proportional to degree of edema, bilateral (rarely unilateral) optic disc edema with

blurred disc margins, disc hyperemia, reduced physiologic cup, thickened nerve fiber layer obscuring retinal vessels, peripapillary nerve fiber layer hemorrhages, cotton-wool spots, exudates, retinal folds (Paton's lines), and absent venous pulsations (absent in 20% of normal individuals); may have cranial nerve VI palsy, vascular attenuation, visual field defects, decreased visual acuity and optic atrophy (occurs late with axonal loss). Foster-Kennedy syndrome refers to the finding of unilateral papilledema with contralateral optic atrophy and anosmia, due to an olfactory groove meningioma resulting in compression on one side (atrophy) and elevated ICP causing edema of the other disc.

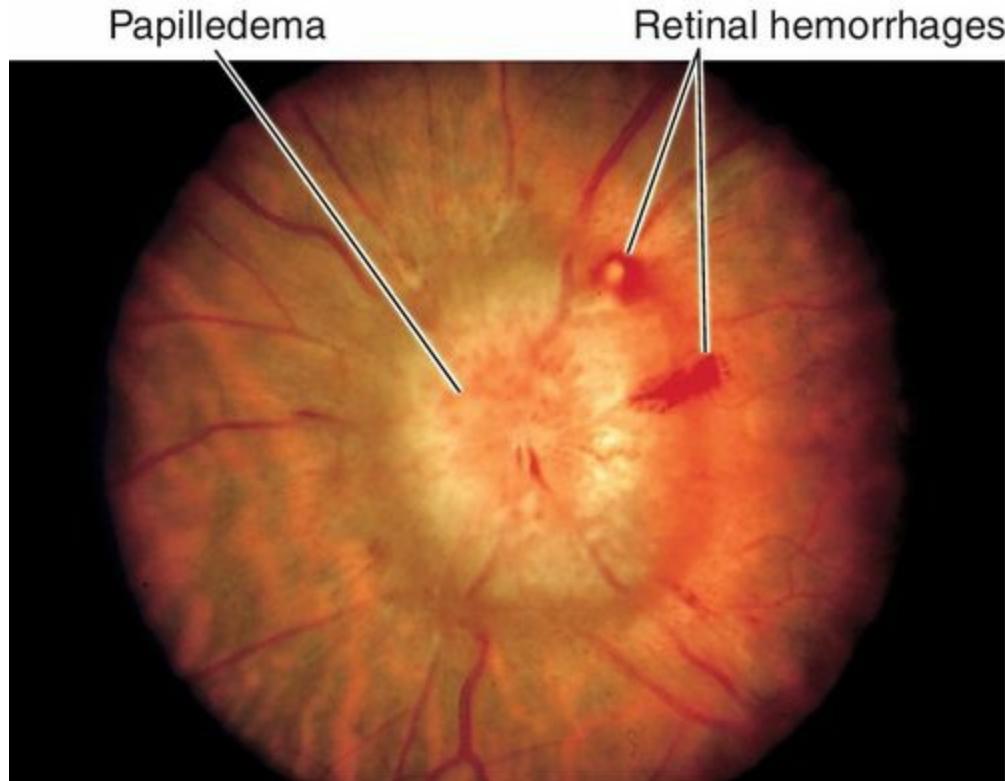


FIGURE 11-1 Papilledema due to an intracranial tumor. There is marked edema of the nerve head with blurring of the disc margins 360° and two flame-shaped hemorrhages.

Differential Diagnosis

Optic disc edema without elevated ICP is due to malignant hypertension, diabetic papillitis, anemia, central retinal vein occlusion, neuroretinitis, uveitis, optic neuritis, anterior ischemic optic neuropathy, Leber's optic neuropathy, hypotony, infiltration (lymphoma, leukemia), optic nerve mass, pseudopapilledema (e.g., optic nerve drusen).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- **Emergent neuroimaging:** Head and orbital magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (or CT scan if MRI not available) to rule out intracranial processes; consider venography (MRV) to look for venous sinus thrombosis.
- Lumbar puncture (after MRI) to check opening pressure and composition of

cerebrospinal fluid.

- **Lab tests:** To identify etiology of disc edema if ICP is not elevated on LP. Fasting blood sugar, complete blood count (CBC), erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), C-reactive protein (CRP), antinuclear antibody (ANA), antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA), angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE).
- Check blood pressure.
- Neurology consultation.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology.

Idiopathic Intracranial Hypertension (Pseudotumor Cerebri)

Definition

Disorder of unknown etiology that meets the following criteria: (1) signs and symptoms of increased intracranial pressure, (2) high cerebrospinal fluid pressure ($> 200 \text{ mmH}_2\text{O}$ in nonobese and $> 250 \text{ mmH}_2\text{O}$ in obese patients) with normal composition, (3) normal neuroimaging studies, (4) normal neurologic examination findings (except papilledema or cranial nerve VI palsy), and (5) no identifiable cause, such as an inciting medication (modified Dandy criteria).

Etiology

Idiopathic; may be associated with vitamin A, tetracycline, oral contraceptive pills (due to hypercoagulability and dural sinus thrombosis), nalidixic acid, lithium, or steroid use or withdrawal; also associated with dural sinus thrombosis, radical neck surgery, middle ear disease (which may cause dural sinus thrombosis), recent weight gain, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and pregnancy. Idiopathic intracranial hypertension is a diagnosis of exclusion.

Epidemiology

Usually occurs in obese 20–45-year-old females (2 : 1).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have headache, transient visual obscurations (lasting seconds), intracranial noises (whooshing), diplopia, pulsatile tinnitus, dizziness, nausea, and emesis.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, color vision, and contrast sensitivity; bilateral optic disc edema; may have cranial nerve VI palsy (30%) or visual field defect.

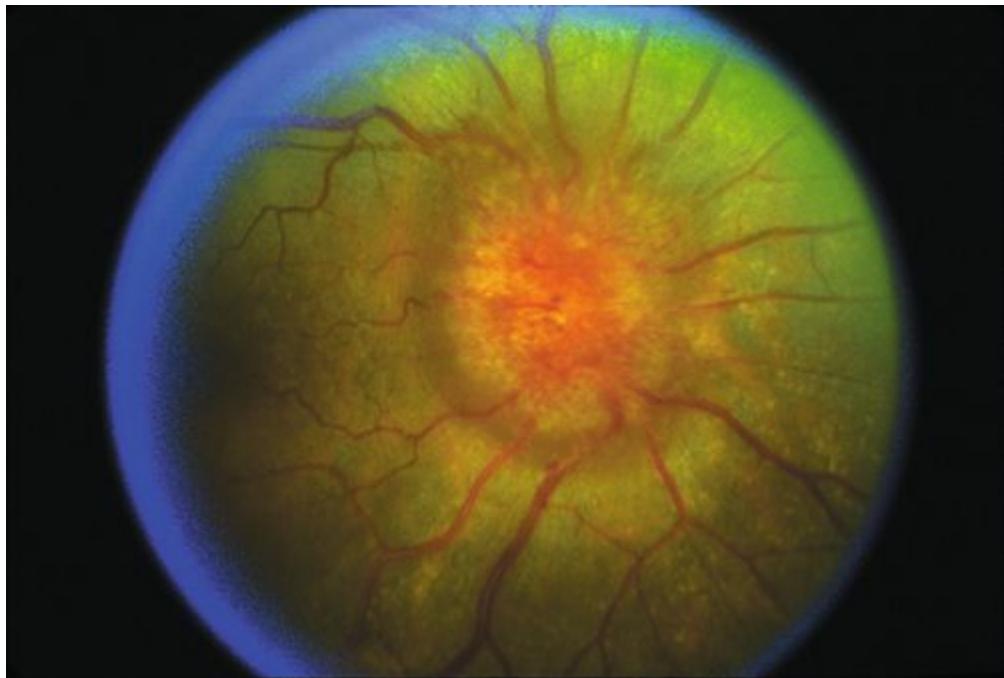


FIGURE 11-2 Idiopathic intracranial hypertension demonstrating papilledema.

Differential Diagnosis

Rule out other causes of papilledema and optic disc edema (see [Papilledema](#) section).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, motility, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields (enlarged blind spot, generalized constriction).
- **Emergent neuroimaging:** Head and orbital MRI (or CT scan if MRI not available) to rule out intracranial processes; consider venography (MRV) to look for venous sinus thrombosis.
- Lumbar puncture (after MRI) to check opening pressure and composition of cerebrospinal fluid.
- Check blood pressure.
- Neurology consultation.

Management

- If the patient is obese, initiate a weight-loss program.
- Discontinue vitamin A, tetracycline, oral contraceptive pills, nalidixic acid, lithium, or steroid use.
- No further treatment recommended unless patient exhibits progressive visual loss, visual field defects, or intractable headaches.
- Systemic acetazolamide (Diamox) 500–2000 mg po qd.
- Consider systemic diuretics (furosemide [Lasix] 60–120 mg po divided q6h); follow visual field, visual acuity, and color vision.
- Oral steroids (prednisone 60–100 mg po qd) are controversial; check purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor

when administering systemic steroids.

- Consider surgery for progressive visual loss despite maximal medical therapy (optic nerve sheath fenestration, lumboperitoneal shunt).

Prognosis

Usually self-limited over 6–12 months; variable if visual loss has occurred.

Optic Neuritis

Definition

The term optic neuritis refers to inflammation of the optic nerve.

Papillitis

Inflammation is anterior, optic disc swelling present.

Retrobulbar

Inflammation is behind the globe, no optic disc swelling; more common.

Devic's Syndrome

Bilateral optic neuritis with transverse myelitis.

Etiology

Demyelination is the most common cause; others include vasculitic, infectious, and autoimmune.

Epidemiology

Demyelinative optic neuritis usually occurs in 15–45-year-old females. The majority of patients with multiple sclerosis (MS) have evidence of optic neuritis; this approaches 100% in postmortem pathologic studies; optic neuritis is the initial diagnosis in 20% of MS cases; conversely roughly 50–60% of patients with isolated optic neuritis will eventually develop MS. *Note:* optic neuritis in children is usually bilateral, postviral (i.e., mumps, measles), and less likely to be associated with MS.

Symptoms

Subacute visual loss (usually progresses for 1–2 weeks followed by recovery over the following 3 months), pain on eye movement, dyschromatopsia, diminished sense of brightness; may have previous viral syndrome, or phosphenes (light flashes) on eye movement or with loud noises.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity ranging from 20/20 to no light perception, visual field defect (most often central or paracentral scotoma, but any pattern of field loss can occur), decreased color vision and contrast sensitivity, relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD); may have optic disc swelling (35%), mild vitritis, altered depth perception (Pulfrich's phenomenon), and increased latency and decreased amplitude of visual evoked

response.

Differential Diagnosis

Intraocular inflammation, malignant hypertension, diabetes mellitus, cat-scratch disease, optic neuritis, sarcoidosis, syphilis, tuberculosis, collagen vascular disease, Leber's optic neuropathy, optic nerve glioma, orbital tumor, anterior ischemic optic neuropathy, central serous retinopathy, multiple evanescent white dot syndrome, acute idiopathic blind spot enlargement syndrome.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, Amsler grid, contrast sensitivity, pupils, motility, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- If patient does not carry the diagnosis of MS, then obtain an MRI of the head and orbits to evaluate periventricular white matter for demyelinating lesions or plaques (best predictor of future development of MS).
- **Lab tests:** Unnecessary for typical case of optic neuritis. When atypical features exist: ANA, ACE, Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test, fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption (FTA-ABS) test, ESR; consider *Bartonella henselae* if optic nerve is swollen and exposure to kittens.
- Check blood pressure.
- Consider lumbar puncture to rule out intracranial processes.
- Neuro-ophthalmology consultation.

Management

- If MRI is positive, consider systemic steroids (methylprednisolone 250 mg IV q6h for 3 days, followed by prednisone 1 mg /kg /day for 11 days and rapid taper 20 mg /day on day 12 and 10 mg /day on days 13–15). The Optic Neuritis Treatment Trial (ONTT) showed that this regimen led to visual recovery 2 weeks faster than other treatments; however, no difference in final visual acuity, and a decreased incidence of MS over the ensuing 2 years but no difference after 3 years. *Note:* Do not use oral steroids alone, because this led to an increased risk of recurrent optic neuritis (ONTT conclusion).
- Check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
- Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.
- The CHAMPS study group showed that patients receiving weekly intramuscular interferon β-1a (Avonex) following steroid therapy for a first episode of optic neuritis associated with at least two lesions on MRI greater than 3 mm had a reduction in onset of clinical MS over 3 years and improvement or less worsening of MRI lesions.

Prognosis

Good in cases of demyelination; visual acuity improves over months; final acuity depends on severity of initial visual loss; 70% of patients will recover 20 / 20 vision.

Permanent subtle color vision and contrast sensitivity deficits are common; even after recovery, patient may have blurred vision with increased body temperature or exercise (Uhthoff's phenomenon or symptom). Approximately 30% will have another attack in either eye, and 30–50% of patients with isolated optic neuritis will develop MS over 5–10 years.

Anterior Ischemic Optic Neuropathy

Definition

Ischemic infarction of anterior optic nerve due to occlusion of the posterior ciliary circulation just behind the lamina cribrosa.

Etiology

Optic nerve infarction is encountered in different settings, but is often divided into two categories:

Arteritic

Occurs in the setting of giant cell arteritis (GCA; temporal arteritis).

Nonarteritic

Occurs in several settings but is most often “spontaneous” without an identified precipitating factor.

Epidemiology

Arteritic

Usually occurs in patients > 55 years old (mostly over 70), the fellow eye is involved in 75% of cases within 2 weeks without treatment; associated with polymyalgia rheumatica.

Nonarteritic

Usually occurs in middle-aged patients; fellow eye is involved in up to 40% of cases. Associated with hypertension (40%), diabetes mellitus (30%), ischemic heart disease (20%), hypercholesterolemia (70%), and smoking (50%); arteriosclerotic changes are found in optic disc vessels.

Symptoms

Acute, unilateral, painless visual loss (arteritic > nonarteritic) and dyschromatopsia.

Arteritic

May also have headache, fever, malaise, weight loss, scalp tenderness, jaw claudication, amaurosis fugax, diplopia, polymyalgia rheumatica symptoms (joint pain), and eye pain.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, decreased color vision, RAPD, central or altitudinal visual field defect (usually inferior and large), swollen optic disc (pallor or atrophy after 6–8 weeks), fellow nerve often crowded with a small or absent cup, fellow nerve may be pale from prior episode (pseudo Foster–Kennedy syndrome; more common than true

Foster-Kennedy [see above]).

Arteritic

May also have swollen, tender, temporal artery, cotton-wool spots, branch or central retinal artery occlusion, ophthalmic artery occlusion, anterior segment ischemia, cranial nerve palsy (especially cranial nerve VI); optic disc cupping occurs late; choroidal infarcts can be seen on fluorescein angiogram.

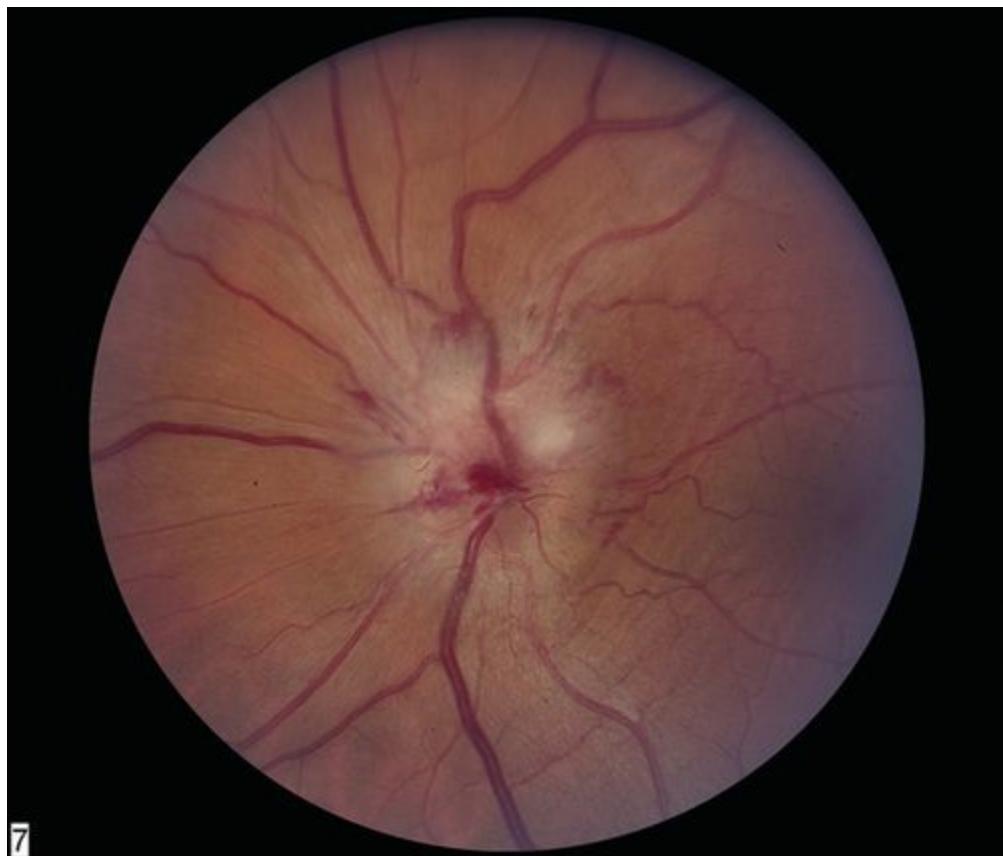
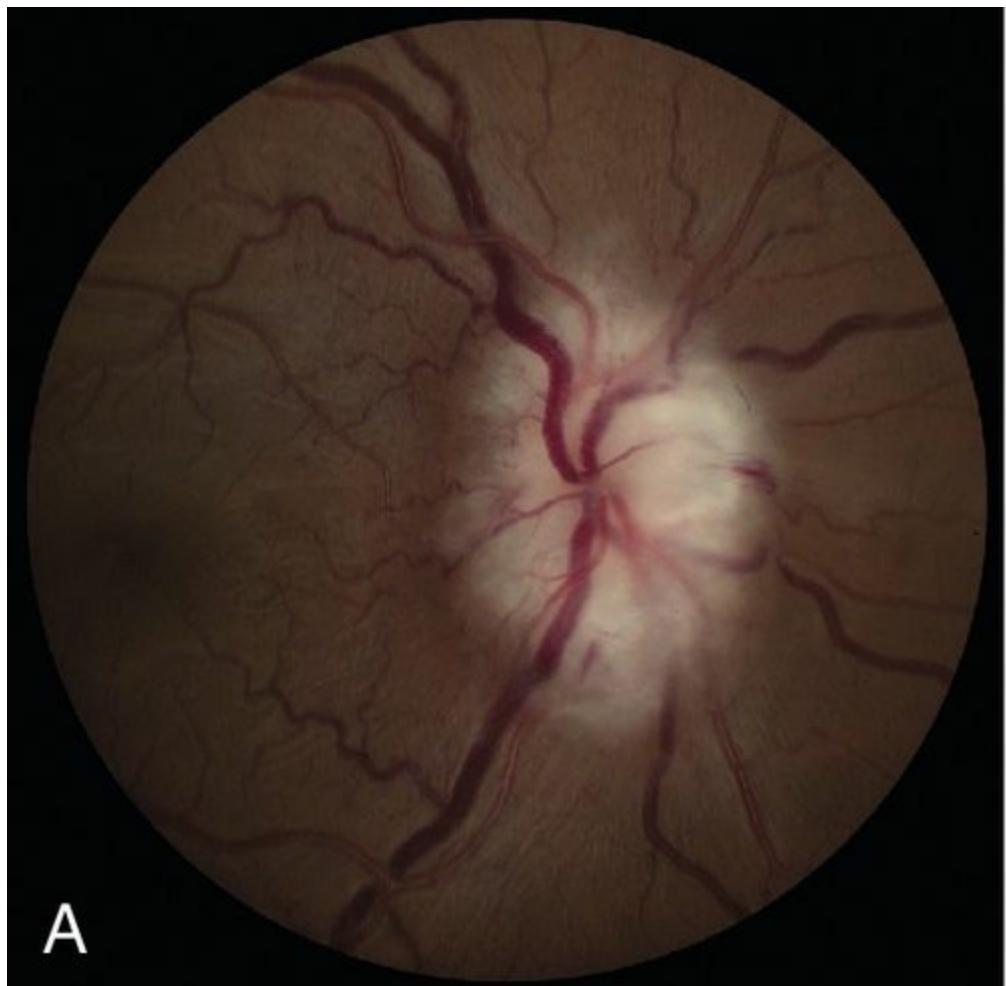
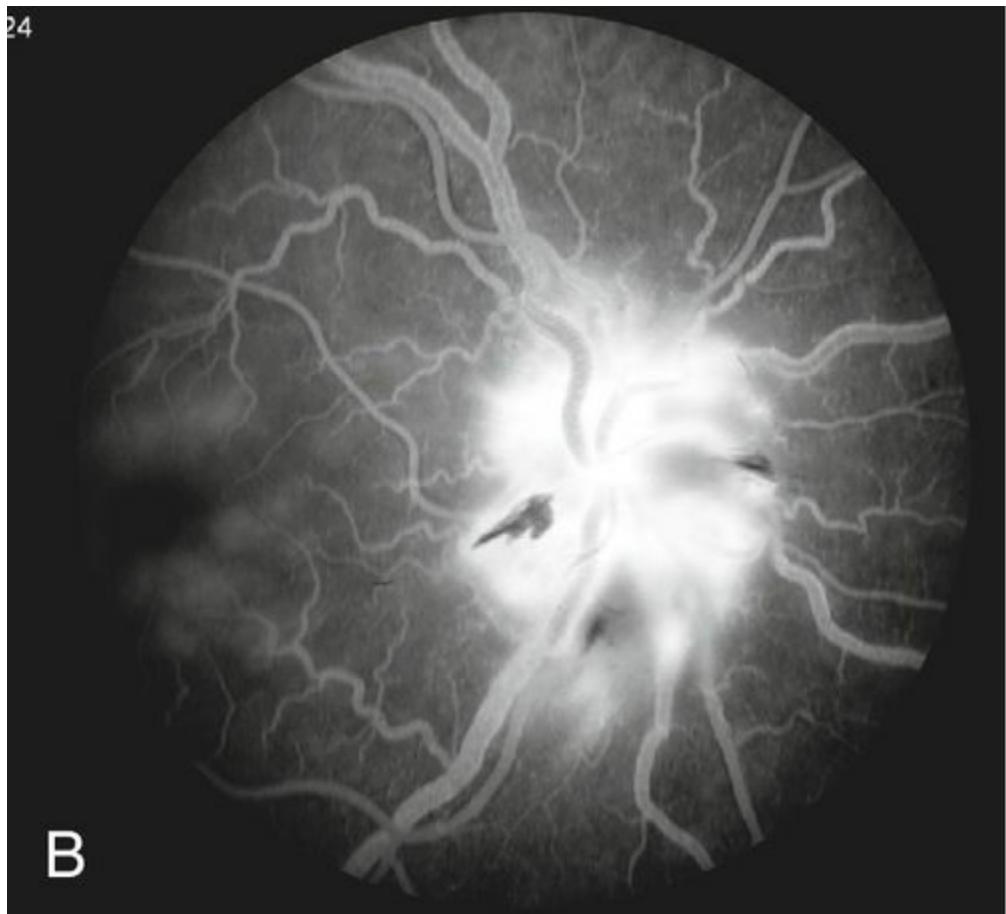


FIGURE 11-3 Anterior ischemic optic neuropathy with disc edema and flame hemorrhages.



A



B

FIGURE 11-4 Anterior ischemic optic neuropathy with (A) disc edema and (B) late leakage on fluorescein angiogram.

Differential Diagnosis

Malignant hypertension, diabetes mellitus, retinal vascular occlusion, compressive lesion, collagen vascular disease, syphilis, herpes zoster; also migraine, postoperative, massive blood loss, normal (low)-tension glaucoma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to erectile dysfunction drugs, amiodarone, and obstructive sleep apnea.
- Complete eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, Amsler grid, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- **Lab tests:** STAT ESR (to rule out arteritic form; ESR > [age/ 2] in men and > [(age 10)/2] in women is abnormal), CBC (low hematocrit, high platelets), fasting blood glucose, C-reactive protein (CRP), VDRL, FTA-ABS, ANA.
- Check blood pressure.
- **Arteritic:** Consider temporal artery biopsy (beware: can get false-negative results from skip lesions); will remain positive up to 2 weeks after starting corticosteroids.
- Consider fluorescein angiogram; choroidal nonperfusion in arteritic form.
- Medical consultation.

Management

ARTERITIC

- Systemic steroids (methylprednisolone 1 g IV qd in divided doses for 3 days, then prednisone 60–100 mg po qd with a slow taper; decrease by no more than 2.5–5.0 mg / wk) started before results of biopsy are known to prevent ischemic optic neuropathy in fellow eye; follow ESR, CRP, and symptoms carefully.
 - Check PPD and controls, blood glucose, and chest radiographs before starting systemic steroids.
 - Add H₂-blocker (ranitidine [Zantac] 150 mg po bid) or proton pump inhibitor when administering systemic steroids.

NONARTERITIC

- Consider daily aspirin.

Prognosis

Worse for the arteritic form associated with GCA in which visual recovery is rare. Roughly 10% with the nonarteritic form will progress and slightly more than 42% will improve (≥ 3 Snellen lines, but some of this perceived improvement may represent learning to scan with the remaining visual field as opposed to true axonal recovery).

Traumatic Optic Neuropathy

Definition

Damage to the optic nerve (intraocular, intraorbital, or intracranial) from direct or indirect trauma.

Etiology

Direct Injuries

Orbital or cerebral trauma that transgresses normal tissue planes to disrupt the anatomic integrity of the optic nerve (e.g., penetrating injury or bone fragment).

Indirect Injuries

Forces transmitted at a distance from the optic nerve; the mechanism of injury may involve transmission of energy through the cranium, resulting in elastic deformation of the sphenoid bone, and thus a direct transfer of force to the canalicular portion of the nerve.

Optic Nerve Avulsion

Dislocation of the nerve at its point of attachment with the globe; usually occurs with deceleration injuries causing anterior displacement of the globe.

Epidemiology

Occurs in 3% of patients with severe head trauma and 2.5% of patients with midfacial fractures.

Symptoms

Acute visual loss, dyschromatopsia, pain from associated injuries.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity ranging from 20 / 20 to no light perception, RAPD, decreased color vision, visual field defect; optic nerve usually appears normal acutely with optic atrophy developing later; may have other signs of ocular trauma. Hemorrhage at the location of the optic disc occurs with optic nerve avulsion.

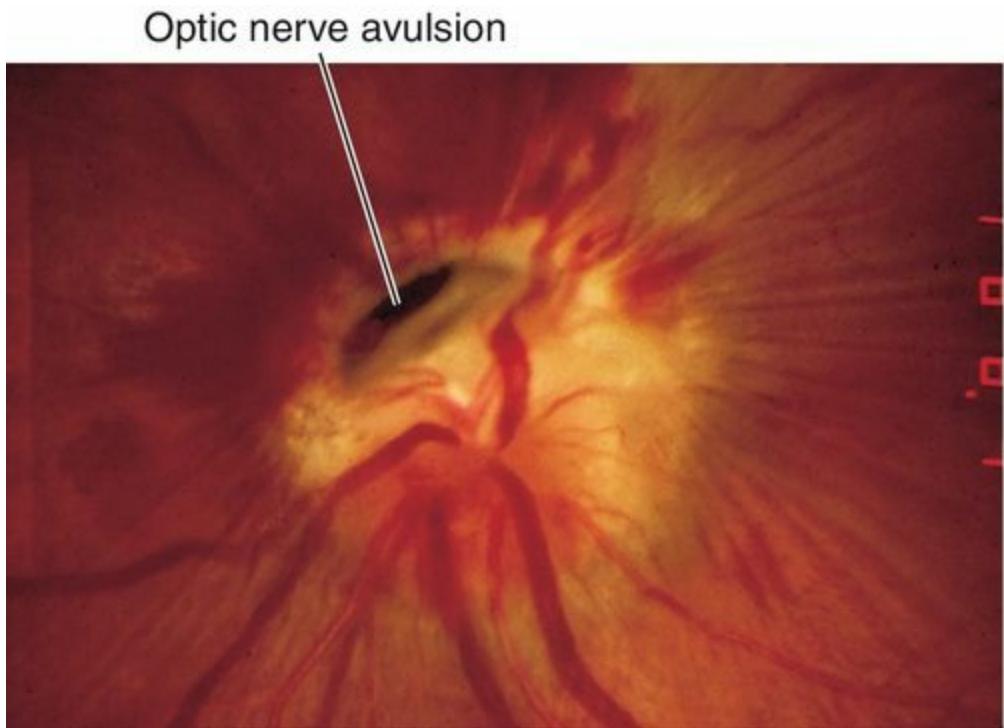


FIGURE 11-5 Traumatic optic nerve avulsion.



FIGURE 11-6 Traumatic avulsion of the globe: the entire globe is extruded from the orbit but still attached to the optic nerve.

Differential Diagnosis

Commotio, open globe, retinal detachment, Terson's syndrome, Purtscher's retinopathy, macular hole, vitreous hemorrhage.

Evaluation

- Check for associated life-threatening injuries.
- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to mechanism of injury, visual acuity, color vision, pupils, motility, tonometry, anterior segment, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Orbital CT scan with thin coronal images through the canal to assess location and extent of damage, mechanism of injury, and associated trauma.
- Check visual fields.
- Medical or neurology consultation may be required for associated injuries.

Management

- Consider megadose systemic steroids (methylprednisolone 30 mg / kg IV initial dose, then starting 2 hours later 15 mg / kg every 6 hours for 1–3 days); controversial because dosage, length of treatment, and efficacy are unproved.
- Consider surgical decompression if there is no improvement or there is radiographic evidence of optic canal fracture.

Prognosis

Usually poor, depends on degree of optic nerve damage; 20–35% improve spontaneously.

Other Optic Neuropathies

Definition

Variety of processes that cause unilateral or bilateral optic nerve damage and subsequent optic atrophy. Atrophy of axons with resultant disc pallor occurs 6–8 weeks after injury anterior to the lateral geniculate nucleus.

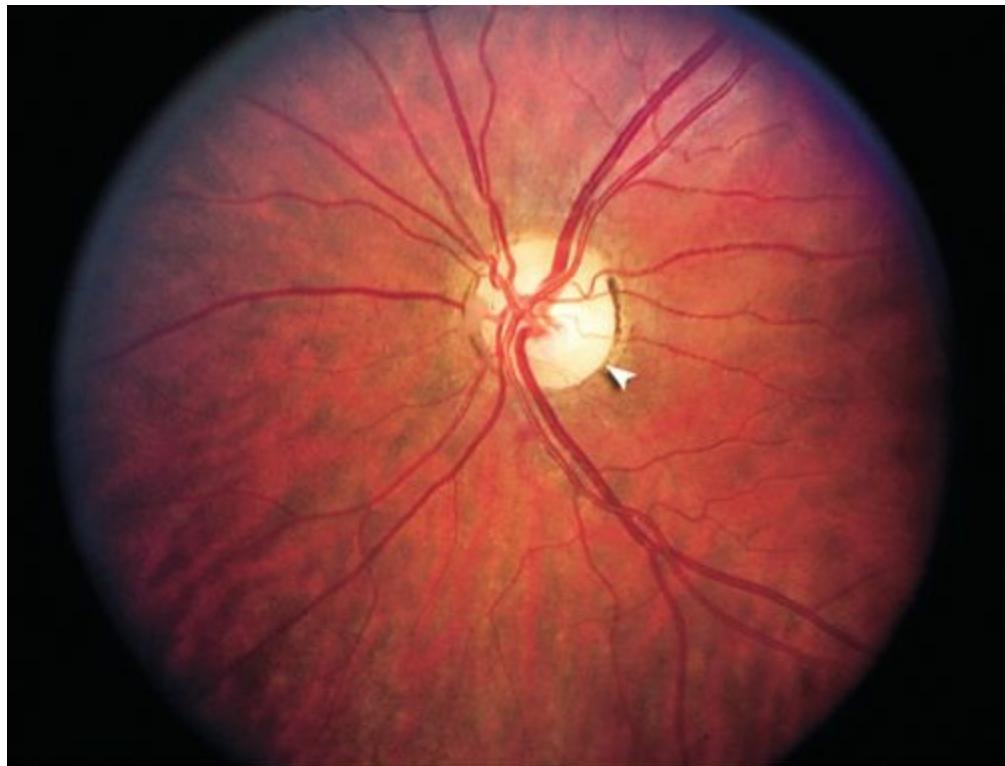


FIGURE 11-7 Optic atrophy demonstrating pale nerve: the optic nerve pallor is most striking in the inferotemporal region of the disc (arrowhead).

Etiology

Compressive

Neoplasm (orbit, suprasellar), thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, hematoma.

Hereditary

Isolated

Leber's hereditary optic neuropathy

Typically occurs in 10- to 30-year-old males (9 : 1). Rapid, severe visual loss that starts unilaterally but sequentially involves fellow eye usually within 1 year but can be within days to weeks. Optic nerve hyperemia and swollen nerve fiber layer with small, peripapillary, telangiectatic blood vessels that do not leak on fluorescein angiography (optic nerve also does not stain). Mitochondrial DNA mutation – mothers transmit defect to all sons (50% affected) and all daughters are carriers (10% affected). Three common mutations in the mitochondrial genome at nucleotide positions 3460, 11778, and 14484 have been identified.

Dominant optic atrophy (Kjer or juvenile optic atrophy)

Most common hereditary optic neuropathy, prevalence of 1 : 12,000 to 1 : 50,000; highly variable age of onset (mean around 4 to 6 years of age). Mild, insidious loss of vision (ranging from 20 / 20 to 20 / 800), tritanopic dyschromatopsia; slight progression; nystagmus rare; a wedge of pallor is seen on the temporal aspect of the disc (temporal excavation). Mapped to chromosomes 3q28-q29 (*OPA1* gene), 18q12.2-q12.3 (*OPA4* gene), and 22q12-q13 (*OPA5* gene).

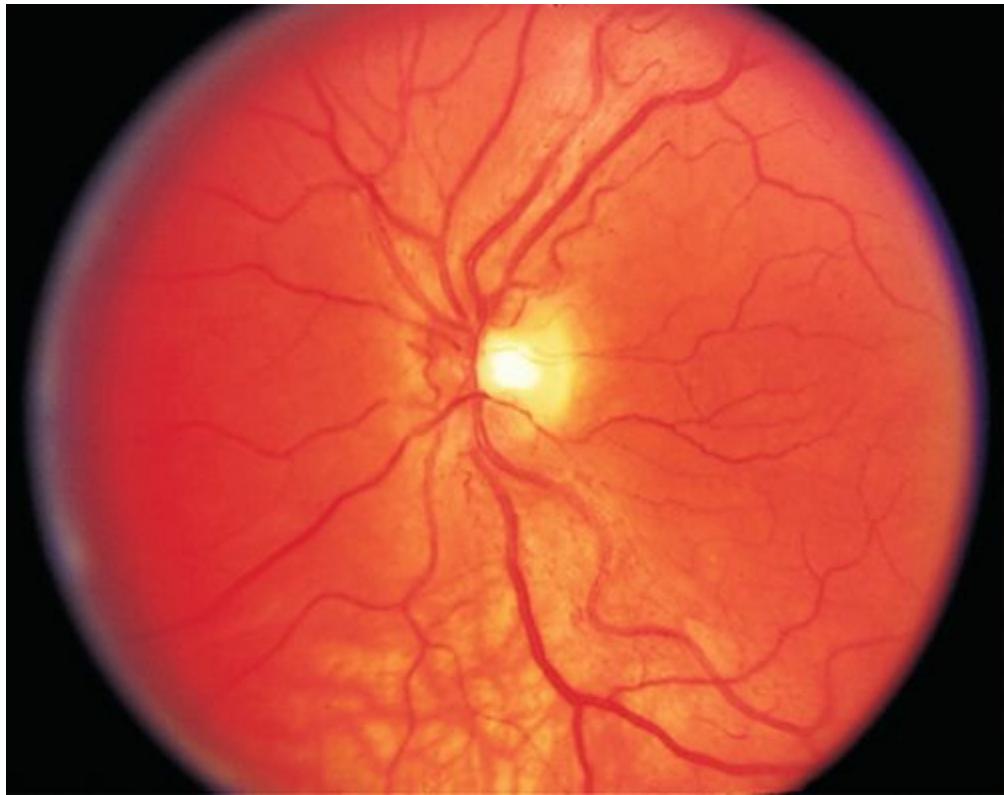


FIGURE 11-8 Leber's hereditary optic neuropathy with optic nerve pallor.

Other

- **Recessive optic atrophy (Costeff syndrome):** Mapped to *OPA6* gene on chromosome 8q21-q22.
- **X-linked optic atrophy:** Mapped to *OPA2* gene on chromosome Xp11.4-p11.2.

With syndrome

DIDMOAD (Wolfram's syndrome)

Diabetes insipidus, diabetes mellitus, optic atrophy and deafness; early onset, rapid progression. Mitochondrial DNA inheritance; mapped to chromosome 4p16.1 (*WFS1* gene) and 4q22-q24 (*WFS2* gene).

Complicated hereditary infantile optic atrophy (Behr's syndrome)

Occurs between 1 and 8 years of age; male predilection. Moderate visual loss; no progression; associated with nystagmus in 50%, increased deep tendon reflexes, spasticity, hypotonia, ataxia, urinary incontinence, pes cavus, and mental retardation. Mapped to chromosome 19q13 (*OPA3* gene).

Other

Various syndromic hereditary optic neuropathies often with deafness and other systemic findings.

Infectious

Toxoplasmosis, toxocariasis, cytomegalovirus, tuberculosis.

Infiltrative

Sarcoidosis, malignancy (lymphoma, leukemia, carcinoma, plasmacytoma, metastasis).

Ischemic

Radiation.

Nutritional

Various vitamin deficiencies including B1 (thiamine), B2 (riboflavin), B6 (pyridoxine), B12 (cobalamin), and folic acid.

Toxic

Most commonly due to ethambutol; rarer causes include isoniazid, chloramphenicol, streptomycin, arsenic, lead, methanol, digitalis, chloroquine, quinine, and tobacco-related or alcohol-related amblyopia.

There are anecdotal reports of an ischemic-like optic neuropathy occurring with the use of erectile dysfunction drugs (i.e., sildenafil, vardenafil, tadalafil) and amiodarone. Whether a true causative relationship exists remains to be determined; however, patients with ischemic optic neuropathy should probably be instructed to avoid such medications if possible. Additionally, rare reports of optic neuropathy following LASIK and epi-LASIK have been described, possibly related to increased intraocular pressure from the suction ring.

Symptoms

Decreased vision, dyschromatopsia, visual field loss.

Signs

Unilateral or bilateral decreased visual acuity ranging from 20 / 20 to 20 / 400, decreased color vision, and decreased contrast sensitivity; RAPD if optic nerve damage is asymmetric (if symmetric damage, RAPD may be absent); optic disc pallor, retinal nerve fiber layer defects, visual field defects (central or cecocentral scotomas); abnormal visual evoked response; retrobulbar mass lesions may cause proptosis and motility deficits.

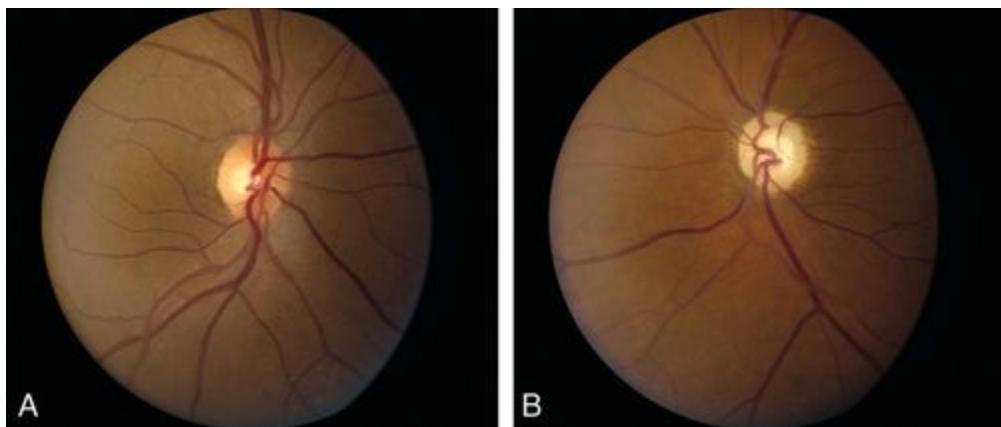


FIGURE 11-9 Patient with optic atrophy OS demonstrating (A) normal optic nerve OD and (B) pallor of the nerve head OS.

Differential Diagnosis

As above; normal-tension glaucoma.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, motility, exophthalmometry, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Head and orbital CT scan or MRI to rule out intracranial processes or mass lesion.
- **Consider lab tests:** CBC; vitamin B1, B2, B6, B12, and folate levels; toxin screen; ELISA for *Toxoplasma* and *Toxocara* antibody titers, HIV antibody test, CD4 count, HIV viral load, urine CMV, purified protein derivative (PPD) and controls.
- Consider medical or oncology consultation.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology.

COMPRESSIVE

- Oral steroids (prednisone 60–200 mg po qd) and surgical decompression for thyroid-related ophthalmopathy.
- Consider surgical resection for some tumors.

HEREDITARY

- No effective treatment.
- Genetic counseling.
- Molecular screening may add prognostic value.

INFECTIOUS

- May require systemic anti-infectives.

INFILTRATIVE

- Leukemic optic nerve infiltration occurs in children and is an ophthalmic emergency that requires radiation therapy to salvage vision. Do not initiate steroids prior to oncology evaluation with bone marrow biopsy if leukemia is possible.

NUTRITIONAL

- Consider vitamin B1 (thiamine 100 mg po bid), vitamin B12 (1 mg IM q month), folate (0.1 mg po qd), or multivitamin (qd) supplementation.

TOXIC

- Discontinue offending toxic agent.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; poor once optic atrophy has occurred.

Congenital Anomalies

Definition

Variety of developmental optic nerve abnormalities.

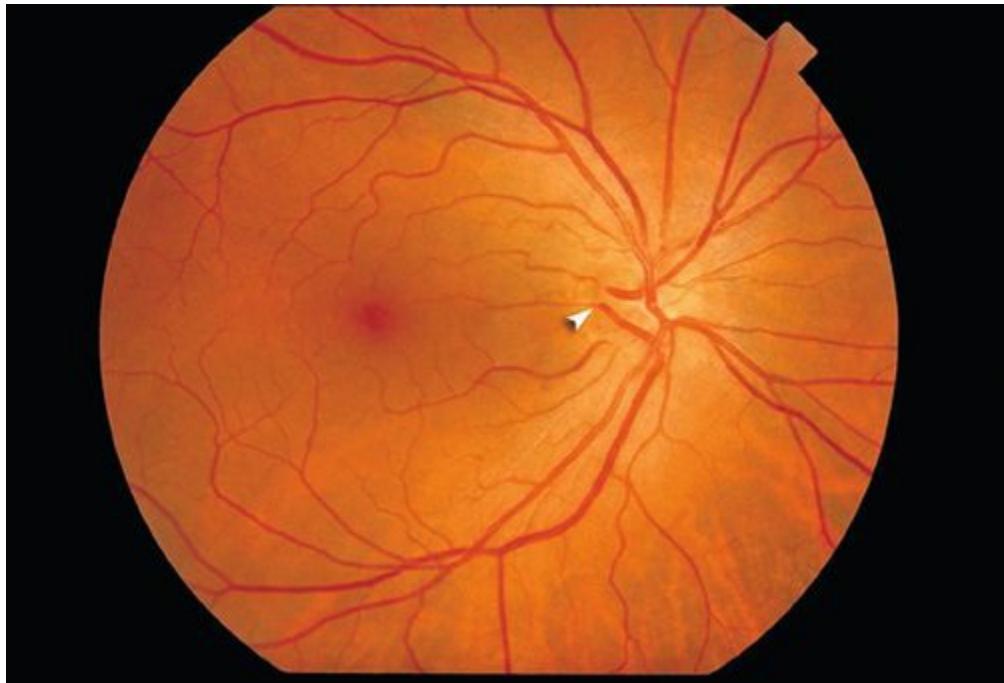


FIGURE 11-10 Anomalous optic nerve: note the atypical configuration of the vessels (arrowhead) as they emerge from the nerve head.

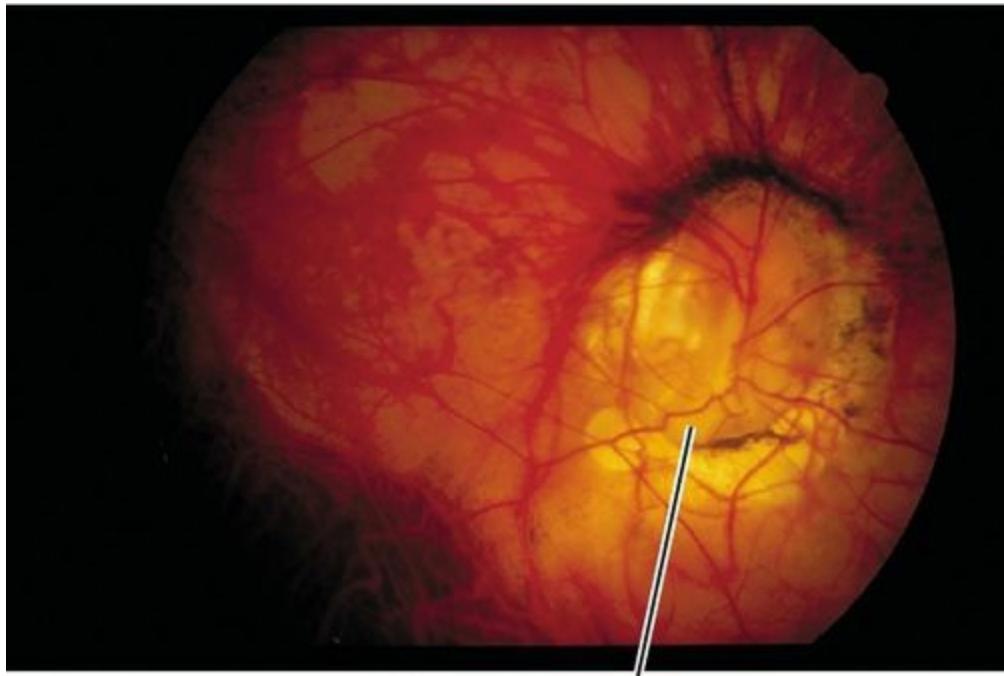
Aplasia

Very rare, no optic nerve or retinal vessels present.

Dysplasias

Coloboma

Spectrum of large, abnormal-appearing optic discs due to incomplete closure of the embryonic fissure; usually located inferonasally, often associated with other ocular coloboma. May be associated with systemic defects including congenital heart defects, double aortic arch, transposition of the great vessels, coarctation of the aorta, and intracranial carotid anomalies.

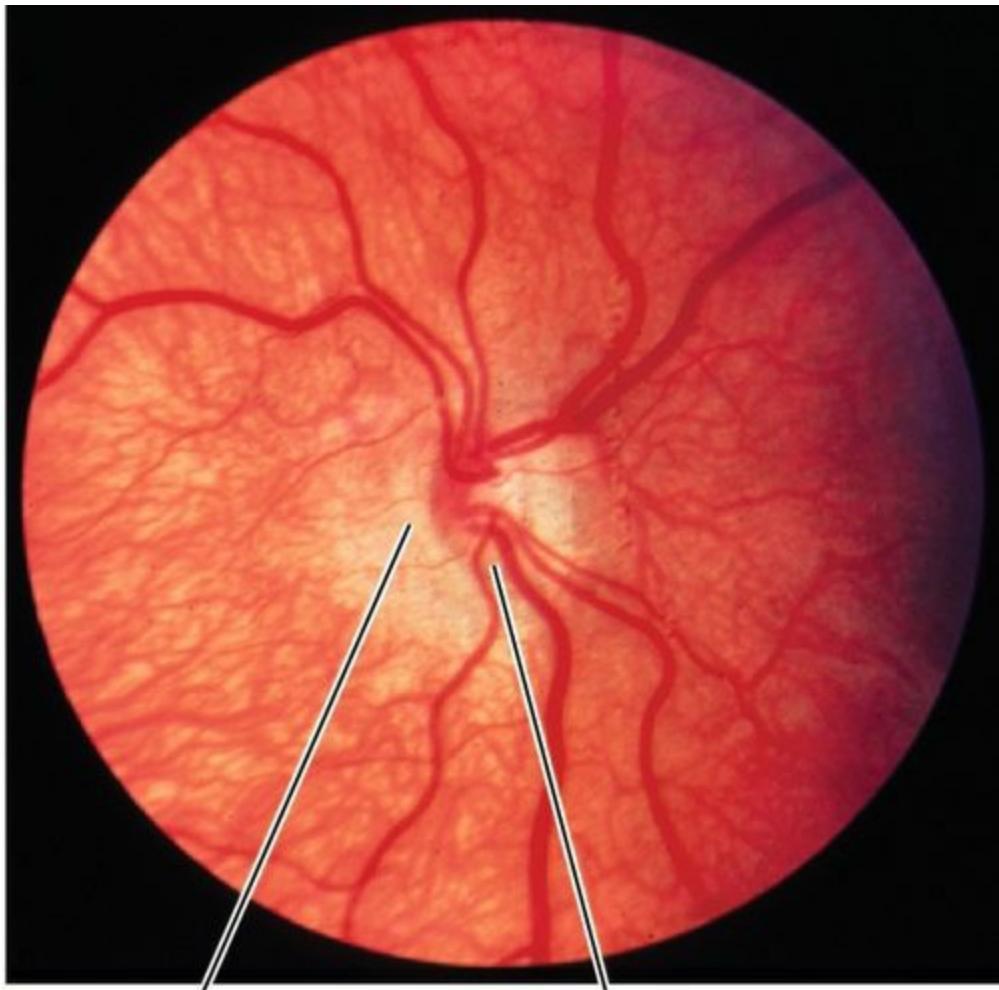


Optic nerve coloboma

FIGURE 11-11 Optic nerve coloboma demonstrating large abnormal disc that appears elongated inferiorly with irregular pattern of vessels.

Hypoplasia

Small discs, “double ring” sign (peripapillary ring of pigmentary changes). Unilateral cases usually idiopathic; bilateral cases associated with midline abnormalities, endocrine dysfunction, and maternal history of diabetes mellitus or drug use (dilantin, quinine, alcohol, LSD) during pregnancy.



“Double ring” sign Optic nerve hypoplasia

FIGURE 11-12 Optic nerve hypoplasia demonstrating “double-ring” sign or peripapillary ring of pigmentary changes.

Morning Glory Syndrome

Large, unilateral, excavated disc with central, white, glial tissue surrounded by elevated pigment ring; may represent a form of optic nerve coloboma. Female predilection (2 : 1); usually severe visual loss; may develop a localized serous retinal detachment (source of fluid controversial: CSF vs vitreous). Associated with midline facial defects and forebrain anomalies. May be associated with the papillorenal syndrome, a *PAX2* gene mutation.

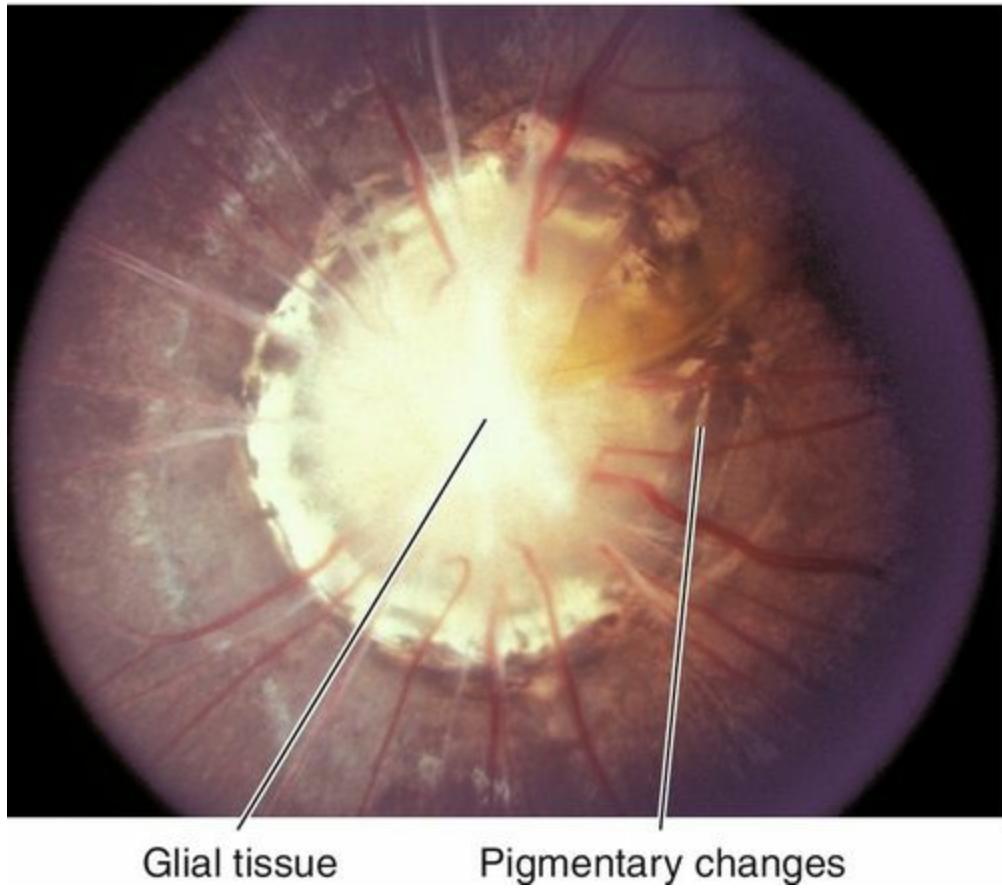
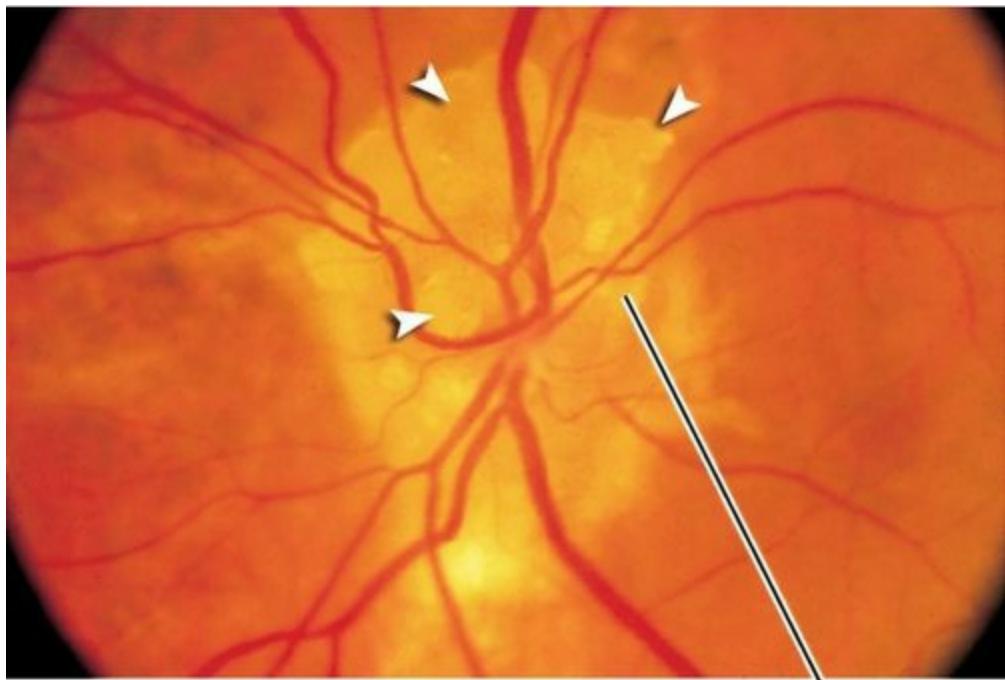


FIGURE 11-13 Morning glory syndrome demonstrating characteristic appearance with central white glial tissue, surrounding pigmentary changes, and straightened spoke-like vessels radiating from disc.

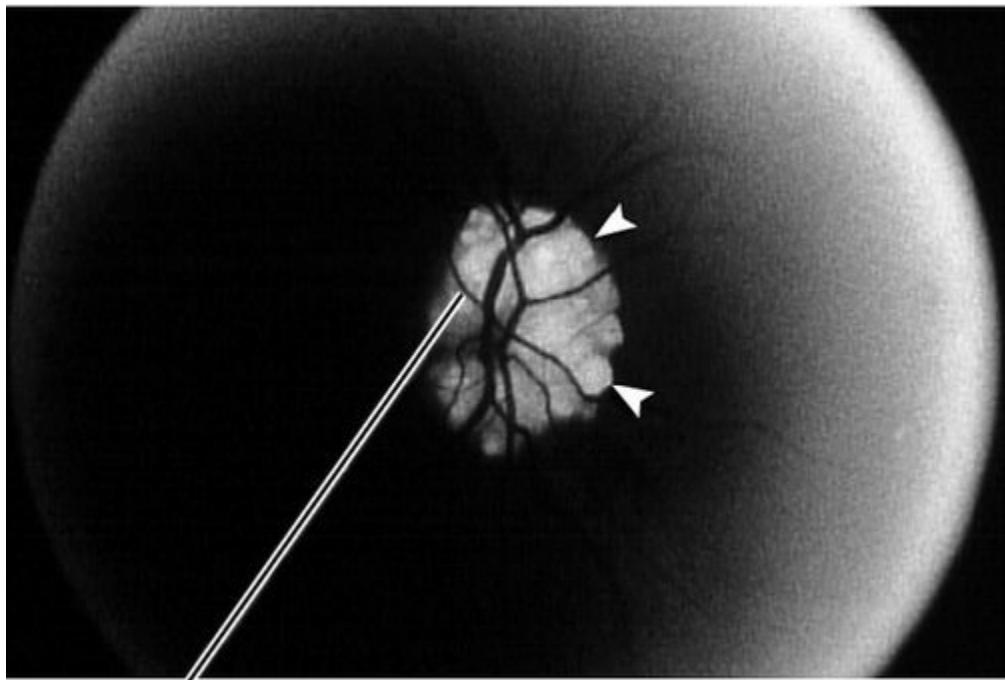
Optic Nerve Drusen

Superficial or buried hyaline-like material in the substance of the nerve anterior to the lamina cribrosa; may calcify. Seventy-five percent bilateral; may be hereditary (AD). Associated with retinitis pigmentosa; may develop visual field defects usually inferonasal or arcuate scotomas. No treatment needed.



Optic nerve drusen

FIGURE 11-14 Optic nerve drusen (arrowheads): multiple drusen are evident as elevated, chunky, refractile nodules.



Optic nerve drusen

FIGURE 11-15 Optic nerve drusen demonstrating autofluorescence when fluorescein filters are in place through a fundus camera. The multiple drusen are quite evident as small, round bumps. This view is obtained without injecting any fluorescein dye.

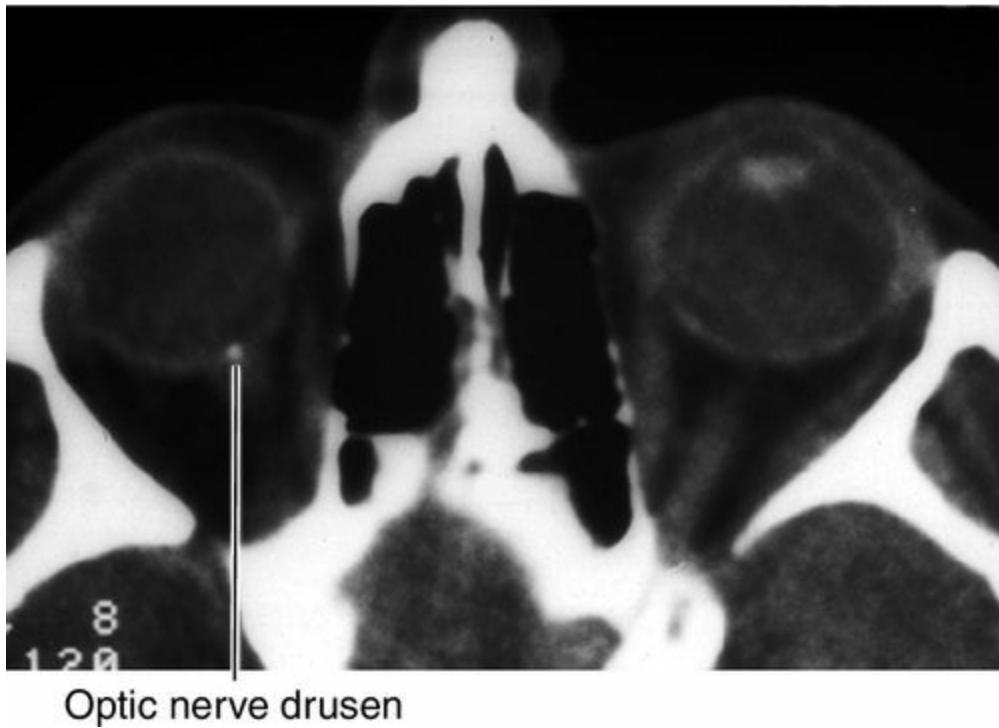
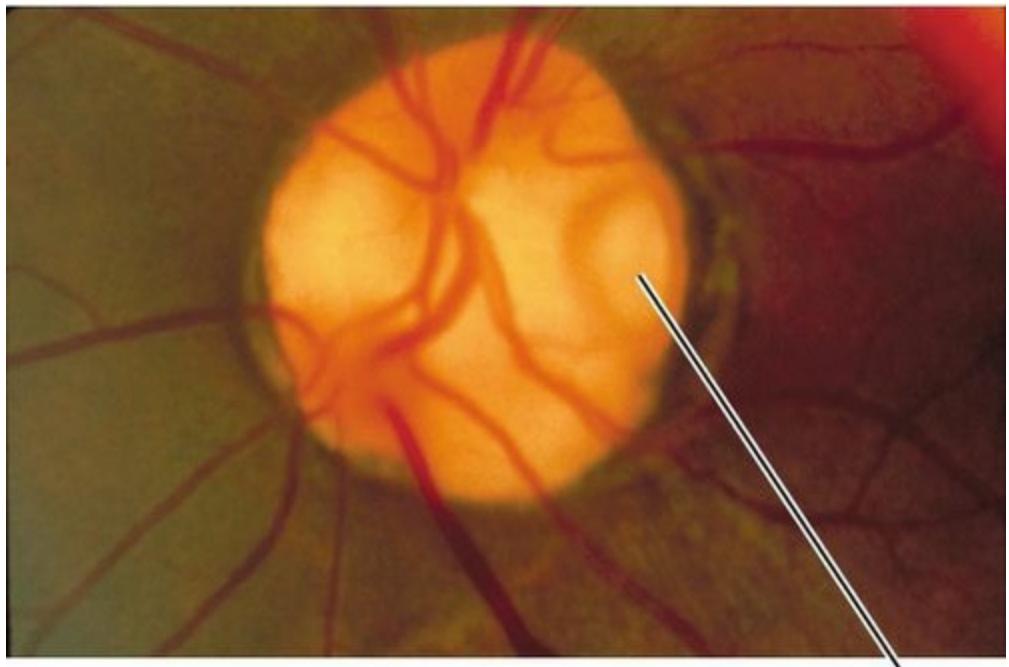


FIGURE 11-16 Orbital CT of optic nerve drusen demonstrating calcification.

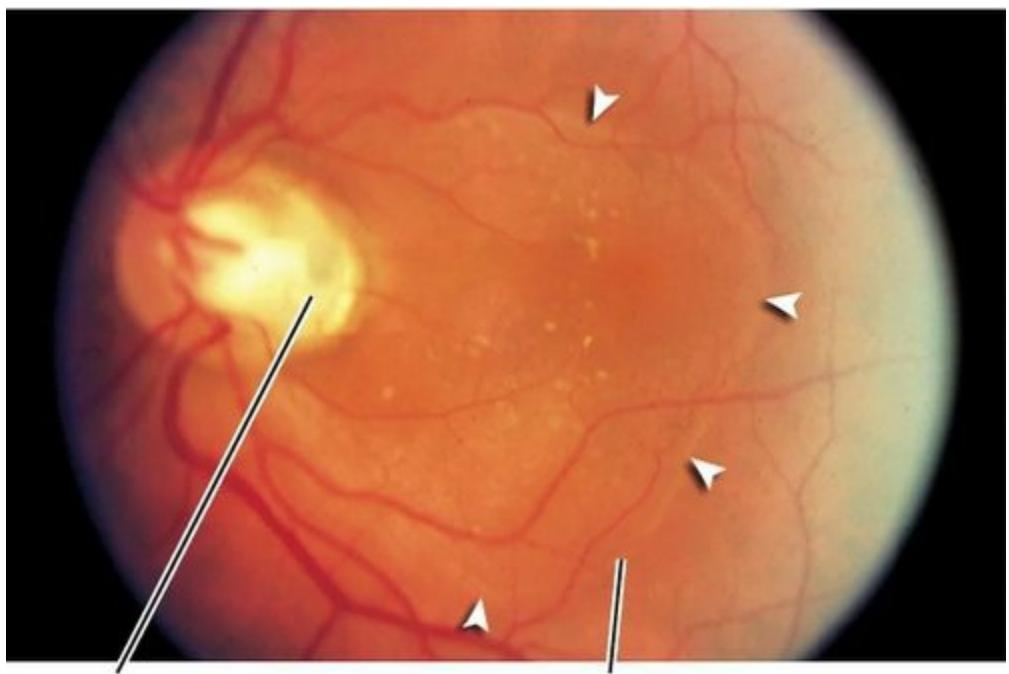
Pit

Depression in optic disc, 0.1–0.7 disc diameter, usually located temporally; appears gray-white; 85% unilateral. Peripapillary retinal pigment epithelium changes in 95%; 40% develop intraretinal fluid, mainly in outer retina, with schisis cavities. Can progress to subretinal fluid collection with a serous retinal detachment in teardrop configuration extending from the pit into the macula. Source of fluid (cerebrospinal fluid vs liquefied vitreous vs both) is controversial. Often a thin layer of tissue over the pit; serous retinal detachments can resolve spontaneously.



Optic nerve pit

FIGURE 11-17 Optic nerve pit demonstrating round depression in neural rim at typical temporal location.



Optic nerve pit Serous retinal detachment

FIGURE 11-18 Optic nerve pit with serous retinal detachment (arrowheads).

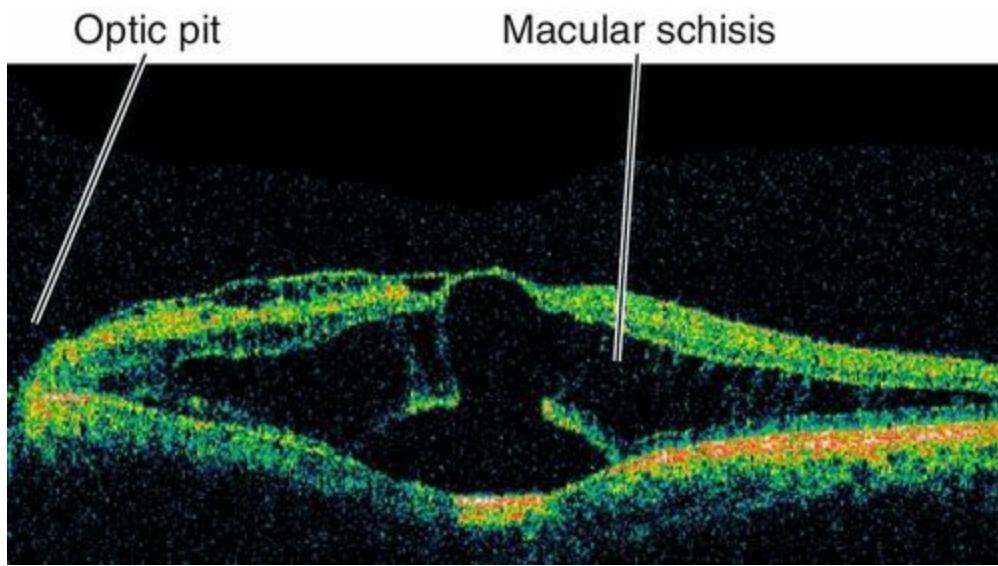


FIGURE 11-19 Spectral domain OCT of optic nerve pit with serous macular detachment.

Septo-Optic Dysplasia (De Morsier Syndrome)

Syndrome of optic disc hypoplasia, absence of septum pellucidum, agenesis of corpus callosum, and endocrine problems; may have see-saw nystagmus. Associated with mutations in the *HESX-1* gene.

Tilted Optic Disc

Displacement of one side of optic disc peripherally with oblique insertion of retinal vessels. Associated with high myopia (may have visual field defect that is usually felt to be refractive in nature with a staphyloma adjacent to the optic disc); can cause bitemporal visual field defects that do not respect the vertical midline.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision, metamorphopsia, or visual field loss.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, abnormal-appearing optic disc, variety of visual field defects; may have RAPD. Drusen can be visualized on B-scan ultrasonogram, CT scan, and MRI, and autofluorescence occurs on fluorescein angiogram.

Differential Diagnosis

See above; optic disc drusen may give appearance of papilledema (pseudopapilledema).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- **Fluorescein angiogram:** Serous retinal detachment with early punctate fluorescence and late filling may be seen with optic pits; optic nerve drusen autofluoresce with only filter in place before any fluorescein administration.
- **Optical coherence tomography:** Schisis cavities in outer retina often with subretinal fluid accumulation. Excavation, often with herniation of dysplastic tissue, next to optic

nerve visible in optic nerve cuts. Intraretinal and subretinal fluid tracks to excavation. Vitreous can sometimes be seen sucking into pit.

- Consider B-scan ultrasonography to identify buried drusen.
- Head and orbital CT scan for dysplasias.
- Endocrine consultation for hypoplasia.

Management

- No treatment usually required.
- Pars plana vitrectomy, careful peeling of posterior hyaloid, + / - ILM peel, air-fluid exchange, + / - endolaser in temporal papillomacular bundle, and long-acting gas tamponade (controversial); avoid silicon oil. May take months for fluid to disappear after treatment.
- Laser photocoagulation to temporal edge of papillomacular bundle (controversial).
- Systemic acetazolamide (Diamox) 500–2000 mg po qd has been reported (controversial).
- Avoid digital pressure on globe especially in setting of gas in the eye (may cause gas/oil to migrate into subretinal space).
- May require polycarbonate protective lenses if amblyopia or decreased visual acuity is present in children.
- Treat any underlying endocrine abnormalities.

Prognosis

Most congenitally anomalous discs are not associated with progressive visual loss. Decreased vision from compression, choroidal neovascularization, or central retinal artery or vein occlusion can occur rarely with optic nerve drusen. Basal encephalocele can occur in any of the dysplasias.

Tumors

Definition

Variety of intrinsic neoplasms (benign and malignant) that may affect the optic nerve anywhere along its course.

Angioma (von Hippel Lesion)

Retinal capillary hemangioma (see [Chapter 10](#)); benign lesion that may involve the optic nerve. May be associated with intracranial (especially cerebellar) hemangiomas (von Hippel-Lindau syndrome) (see [Figs 10-213, 10-230](#), and [10-231](#)).

Astrocytic Hamartoma

Benign, yellow-white lesion that occurs in tuberous sclerosis and neurofibromatosis (see [Chapter 10](#)); may be smooth or have nodular, glistening, “mulberry-like” appearance. May be isolated, multiple, unilateral, or bilateral (see [Figs 10-221](#) and [10-222](#)).

Combined Hamartoma of Retina and Retinal Pigment Epithelium

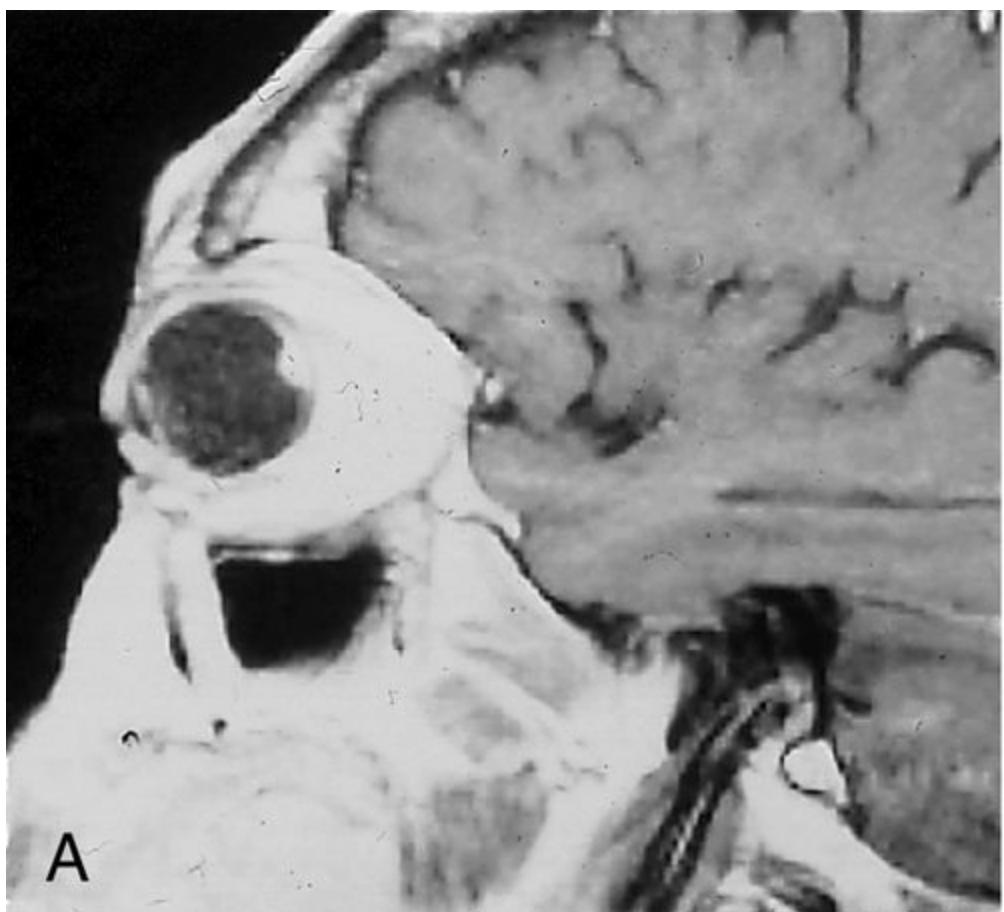
A rare, peripapillary tumor composed of retinal, retinal pigment epithelial, vascular, and glial tissue. May cause epiretinal membranes with macular traction or edema (see Chapter 10; Fig. 10-239).

Glioma

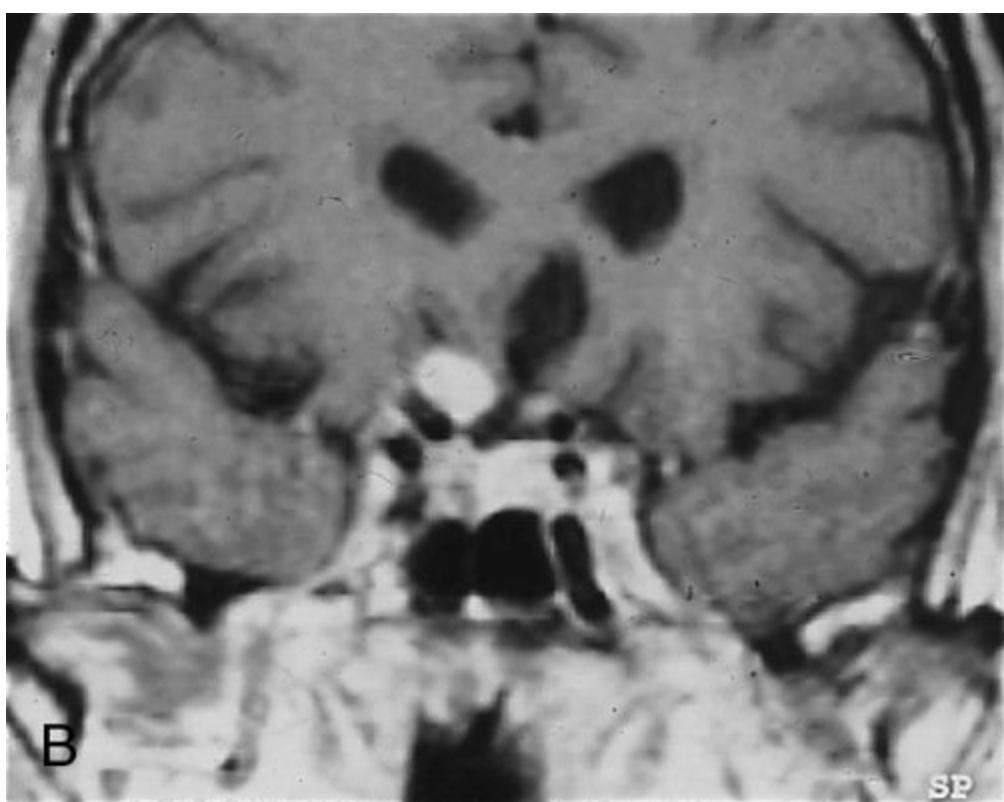
There are two types:

Glioblastoma multiforme

Rare, malignant tumor found in adults who develop rapid, occasionally painful visual loss, with chiasmal extension the fellow eye may be involved. Aggressive tumor with blindness in months and death within 6–9 months if not completely excised; may have central retinal artery or central retinal vein occlusion as tumor compromises blood supply. Enlargement of optic canal present on CT scan; endocrine or neurologic deficits may appear if tumor invades other structures.



A



B

SP

FIGURE 11-20 MRI (T1) of optic nerve glioma (glioblastoma multiforme) demonstrating involvement of the right optic nerve which appears as (A) a hyperintense enlargement intraocularly at the nerve head, and (B) intracranially along the course of the nerve.

Juvenile pilocytic astrocytoma

Most common intrinsic neoplasm of the optic nerve, accounting for 65% of such tumors; benign. Two distinct growth patterns: *intraneuronal glial proliferation* (most common, growth occurs within individual fascicles) and *perineuronal arachnoidal gliomatosis* (PAG; characterized by florid invasion of the leptomeninges with relative sparing of the nerve itself). Ninety percent occur in the first and second decades with peak between 2 and 6 years of age. Causes gradual, unilateral, progressive, painless proptosis, decreased vision, RAPD, and optic disc edema; optic atrophy or strabismus may develop later; chiasmal involvement in 50% of cases. Orbital CT scan shows fusiform enlargement of the optic nerve; histologically characterized by Rosenthal fibers, pilocytic astrocytes, and myxomatous differentiation. Associated with neurofibromatosis type 1 in 25–50% of cases.

Melanocytoma

Benign, darkly pigmented tumor located over or adjacent to the optic disc, usually jet-black with fuzzy borders; rarely increases in size. More common in African-Americans. Malignant transformation is exceedingly rare.

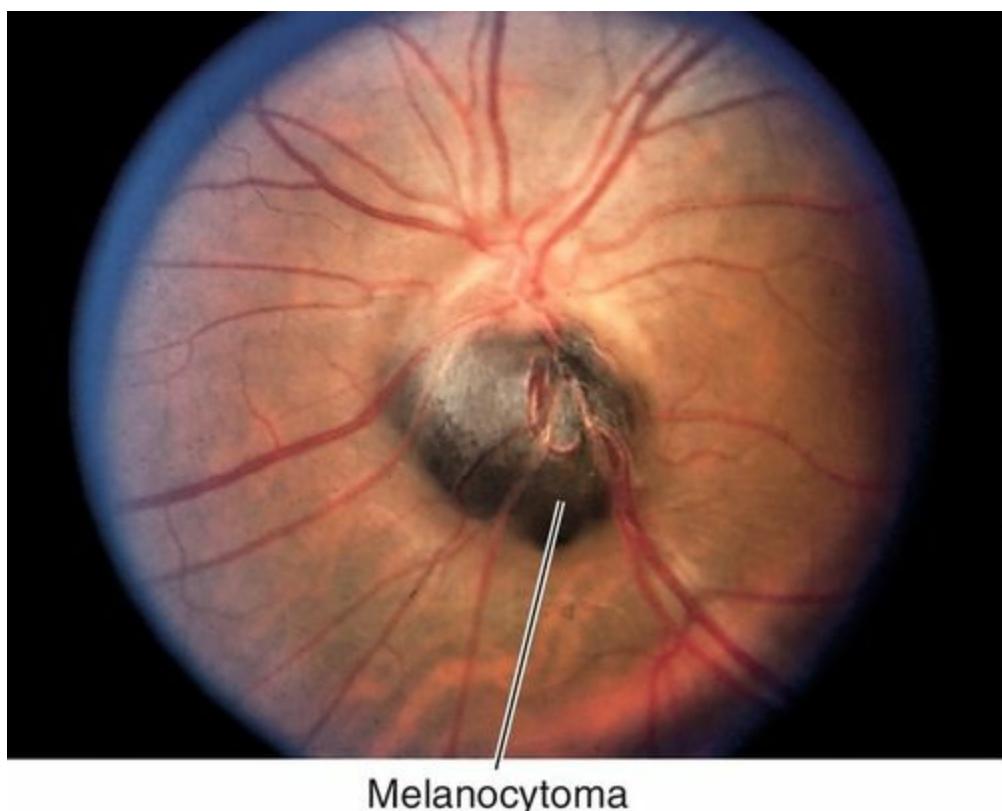


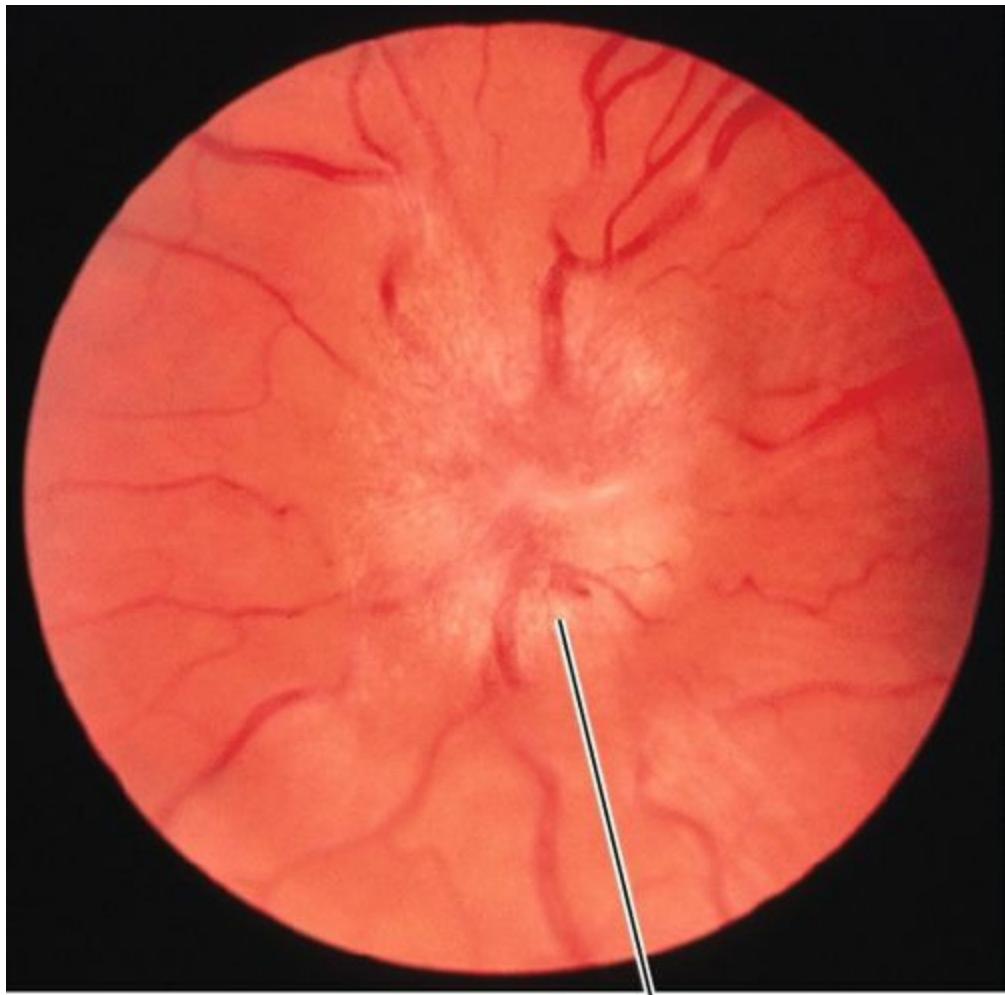
FIGURE 11-21 Melanocytoma: this darkly pigmented tumor is obscuring most of the optic nerve head inferiorly.



FIGURE 11-22 Melanocytoma appearing as sectoral pigmentation of the optic nerve.

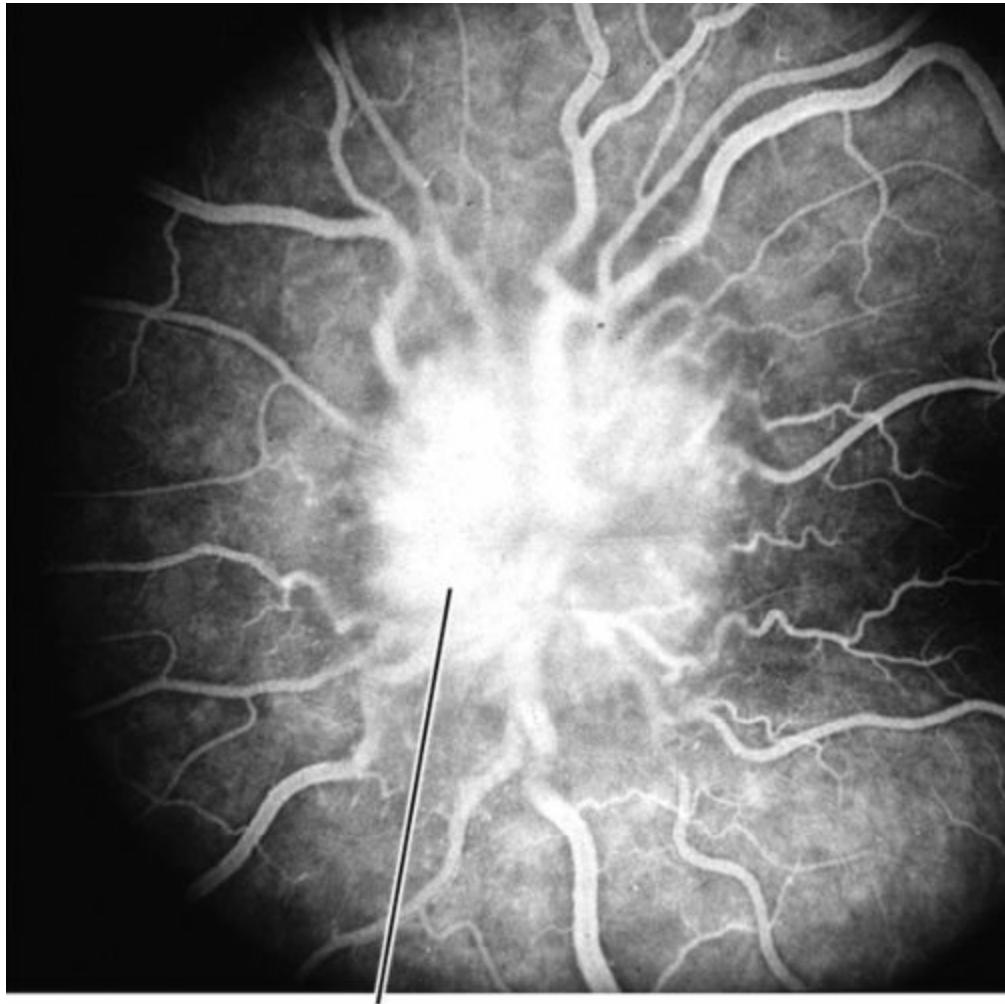
Meningioma

Rare, histologically benign tumor arising from optic nerve sheath arachnoid tissue or from adjacent meninges. Usually occurs in middle-aged females (3 : 1) in the third to fifth decades. Signs include unilateral proptosis, painless decreased visual acuity and color vision, RAPD, opticociliary shunt vessels, and optic nerve edema or atrophy. May grow rapidly during pregnancy and involute after delivery; optic nerve pallor and opticociliary shunt vessels occur later. Orbital CT scan demonstrates tubular enlargement of the optic nerve, hyperostosis, and calcification resulting in the “train-track” sign seen on axial views and “double-ring” appearance seen on coronal views. Histologic features include whorl pattern and psammoma bodies (meningocytes that form whorls around hyalinized calcium salts).



Optic disc edema due to meningioma

FIGURE 11-23 Meningioma producing optic disc edema.



Optic disc edema due to meningioma

FIGURE 11-24 Fluorescein angiogram of same patient as [Figure 11-23](#) demonstrating leakage of fluorescein from the optic disc.



FIGURE 11-25 MRI (T1) of optic nerve sheath meningioma demonstrating tubular enlargement of the left optic nerve with “train track” sign.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision, dyschromatopsia, metamorphopsia with distortion of the posterior globe.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity and color vision, RAPD, proptosis, motility disturbances, increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve or peripapillary lesion, optic disc swelling or pallor, visual field defect; opticociliary shunt vessels in meningioma. Angiomas may rarely cause vitreous or retinal hemorrhage.

Differential Diagnosis

See above.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, exophthalmometry, tonometry, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- B-scan ultrasonography to evaluate course of optic nerve.
- Fluorescein angiogram to rule out retinal angiomas.
- **Head and orbital CT scan or MRI** (also to rule out intracranial lesions): Optic nerve enlargement, train track sign (ring-like calcification of outer nerve), or bony erosion of optic canal.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology and is controversial; younger patients with meningiomas or gliomas are treated more aggressively.

- May require treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma](#) section).
- Consider laser photocoagulation of angiomas (see [Chapter 10](#)).
- Treatment of malignant tumors with chemotherapy, radiation, or surgery should be performed by a tumor specialist.

Prognosis

Good for benign lesions, variable for meningiomas, and poor for malignant lesions.

Chiasmal Syndromes

Definition

Variety of optic chiasm disorders that cause visual field defects.

Epidemiology

Mass lesions in 95% of cases, usually pituitary tumor. Most lesions are large, because chiasm is 10 mm above the sella turcica (microadenomas do not cause field defects); may occur acutely with pituitary apoplexy secondary to hemorrhage or necrosis.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have headache, decreased vision, dyschromatopsia, visual field loss, diplopia, or vague visual complaints. Systemically decreased libido, malaise, galactorrhea or inability to conceive may be present.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity and color vision; may have RAPD, optic atrophy, visual field defect (junctional scotoma, bitemporal hemianopia, incongruous homonymous hemianopia), or signs of pituitary apoplexy (severe headache, ophthalmoplegia, and decreased visual acuity).

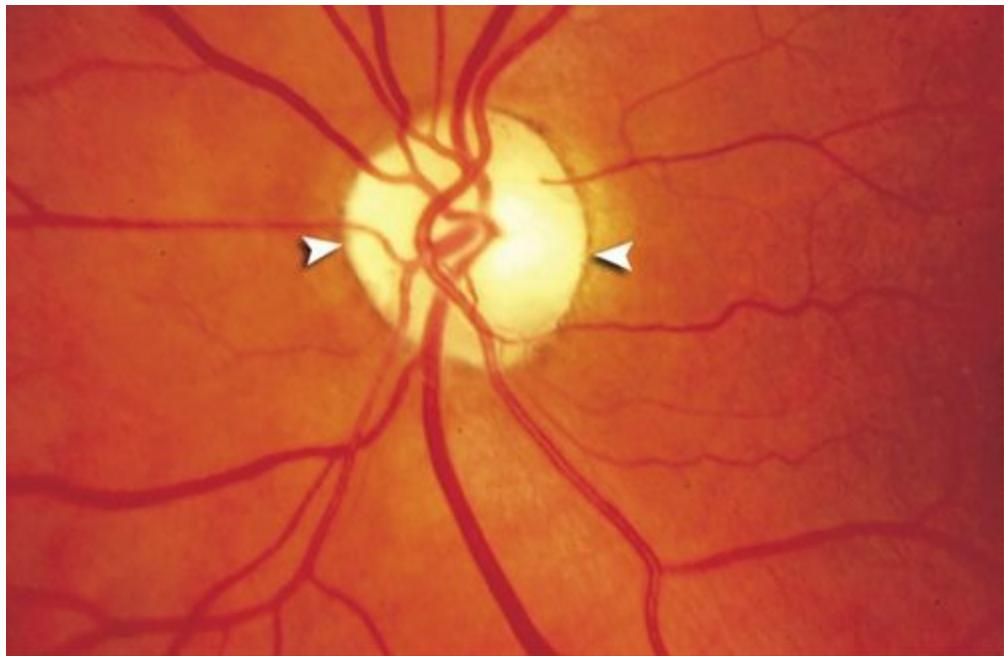


FIGURE 11-26 Optic atrophy demonstrating “bow-tie” appearance of pallor in the horizontal meridian (arrowheads).

Differential Diagnosis

Pituitary tumor, pituitary apoplexy, meningioma, aneurysm, trauma, sarcoidosis, craniopharyngioma, chiasmal neuritis, glioma, ethambutol.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, endocrine history, and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, color vision, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields with attention to vertical midline.
- Head and orbital CT scan or MRI (emergent if pituitary apoplexy suspected).
- **Lab tests:** Consider checking hormone levels.

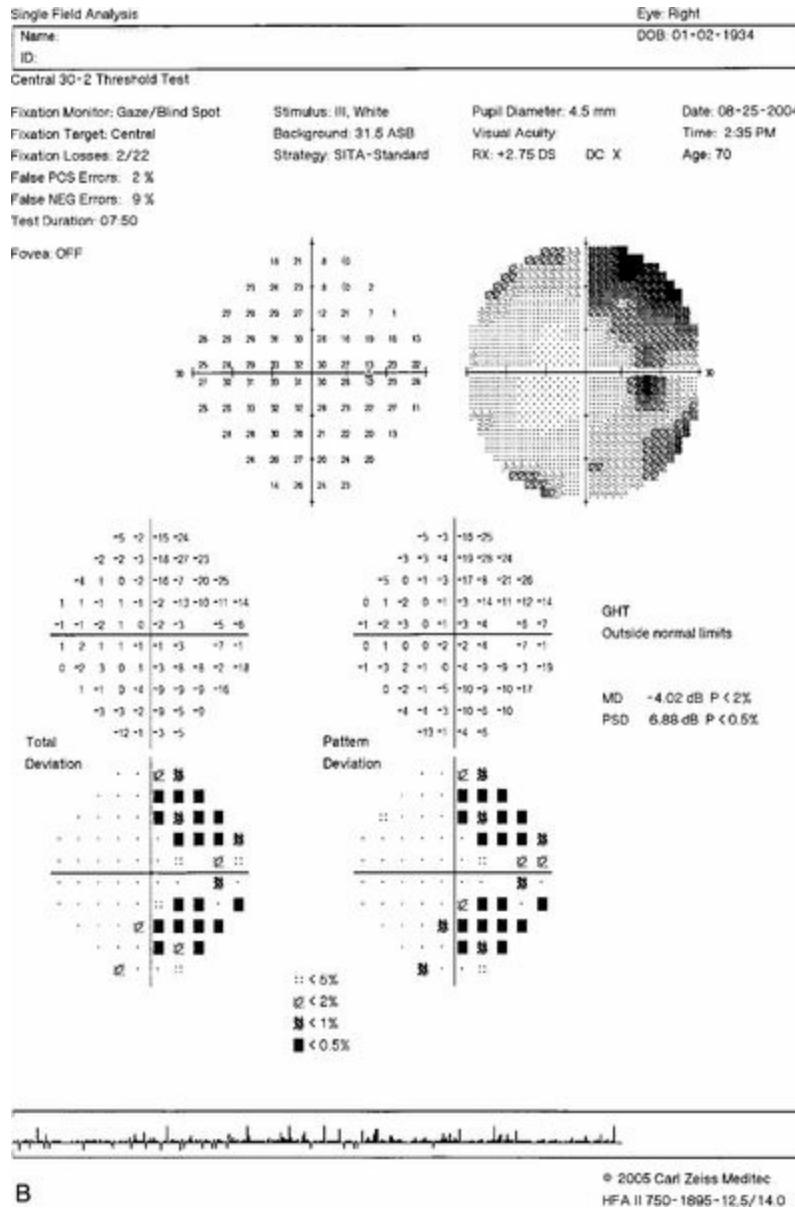


FIGURE 11-27 (A, B) Humphrey visual fields of a patient with a pituitary tumor demonstrating bitemporal hemianopic field defects.

Management

- Treatment depends on etiology.
- Pituitary lesions that require surgery, radiation therapy, bromocriptine, or hormone replacement should be managed by a neurosurgeon or internist, or both.
- Systemic steroids and surgical decompression for pituitary apoplexy.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; pituitary tumors have a fairly good prognosis.

Congenital Glaucoma

Definition

Congenital: onset of glaucoma from birth to 3 months of age (infantile, 3 months to 3 years; juvenile, 3 to 35 years).

Epidemiology

Incidence of 1 in 10,000 births. Three forms: approximately one-third primary, one-third secondary, one-third associated with systemic syndromes or anomalies.

Primary

Seventy percent bilateral, 65% male, multifactorial inheritance, 40% at birth, 85% by 1 year of age. Mapped to chromosomes 1p36 (*GLC3B* gene) and 2p22-p21 (*GLC3A* gene, *CYP1B1* gene). A mutation in the *CYP1B1* gene accounts for ~ 85% of congenital glaucoma.

Secondary

Inflammation, steroid-induced, lens-induced, trauma, tumors.

Associated Syndromes

Mesodermal dysgenesis syndromes, aniridia, persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous, nanophthalmos, rubella, nevus of Ota, Sturge–Weber syndrome, neurofibromatosis, Marfan's syndrome, Weill–Marchesani syndrome, Lowe's syndrome, mucopolysaccharidoses.

Mechanism

Primary

Developmental abnormality of the angle (goniodysgenesis) with faulty cleavage and abnormal insertion of ciliary muscle. Associated with mutations in the *CYP1B1* gene, a member of the cytochrome p450 gene family.

Symptoms

Epiphora, photophobia, blepharospasm.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, myopia (primary or secondary to pressure-induced change), amblyopia, increased intraocular pressure, corneal diameter > 12 mm by 1 year of age, corneal edema, Haab's striae (breaks in Descemet's membrane horizontal or concentric to limbus; see [Figure 5-68](#)), optic nerve cupping (may reverse with treatment), buphthalmos (enlarged eye).

Differential Diagnosis

Nasolacrimal duct obstruction, megalocornea, high myopia, proptosis, birth trauma, congenital hereditary endothelial dystrophy of the cornea, sclerocornea, metabolic diseases.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to retinoscopy, tonometry, corneal diameter, gonioscopy and ophthalmoscopy.

- May require examination under anesthesia. Note: Intraocular pressure affected by anesthetic agents (transiently increased by ketamine; decreased by inhalants).
- Check visual fields in older children.

Management

- Treatment is primarily surgical but depends on the type of glaucoma, intraocular pressure level and control, and amount and progression of optic nerve cupping and visual field defects (older children); should be performed by a glaucoma specialist; treatment options include:
 - **Medical (temporize before surgery):** Topical β -blocker (timolol maleate [Timoptic] or betaxolol [Betoptic S] bid) or carbonic anhydrase inhibitor (dorzolamide [Trusopt] tid, brinzolamide [Azopt] tid, or acetazolamide [Diamox] 15 mg/kg/d po), or both. Miotic agents may be associated with a paradoxical increase in intraocular pressure; brimonidine [Alphagan] may be associated with infant death.
 - **Surgical:** Goniotomy, trabeculotomy; also trabeculectomy, glaucoma drainage implant, cycloablation.
 - Correct any refractive error (myopia).
 - Patching or occlusion therapy for amblyopia (see [Chapter 12](#)).

Prognosis

Usually poor; best for primary congenital form and onset between 1 and 24 months of age.

Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma (POAG)

Definition

Progressive, bilateral, optic neuropathy with open angles, typical pattern of nerve fiber bundle visual field loss, and increased intraocular pressure (IOP > 21 mmHg) not caused by another systemic or local disease (see [Secondary Open-Angle Glaucoma](#) section).

Epidemiology

Occurs in 2–5% of population > 40 years old; risk increases with age; most common form of glaucoma (60–70%); no sex predilection. Risk factors are increased intraocular pressure, increased cup : disc ratio, thinner central corneal thickness (less than ~ 550 μ m by ultrasound or ~ 520 μ m by optical pachymetry), race (African-Americans are 3–6 times more likely to develop POAG than Caucasians; POAG also occurs earlier, is six times more likely to cause blindness, and is the leading cause of blindness in African-Americans), increased age, and positive family history in first-degree relatives (parents, siblings). Inconsistently associated factors include myopia, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, and cardiovascular disease. Mapped to chromosomes 2qcen-q13 (*GLC1B* gene), 2p15-p16 (*GLC1H* gene), 3q21-q24 (*GLC1C* gene), 5q22 (*GLC1G* gene), 7q35-q36 (*GLC1F* gene), 8q23 (*GLC1D* gene), 10p14 (*GLC1E* gene, *OPTN* gene). A mutation in the *OPTN* gene accounts for ~ 17% of POAG.

Mechanism

Elevated Intraocular Pressure

Mechanical resistance to outflow (at juxtaganicular meshwork), disturbance of trabecular meshwork collagen, trabecular meshwork endothelial cell dysfunction, basement membrane thickening, glycosaminoglycan deposition, narrowed intertrabecular spaces, collapse of Schlemm's canal. A subgroup of patients has been identified with mutations of the myocilin glycoprotein. This protein is also mutated in patients with autosomal dominant juvenile open-angle glaucoma (*GLC1A*, *MYOC* / *TIGR* gene), which has been mapped to chromosome 1q23-q25.

Optic Nerve Damage

Various theories:

Mechanical

Compression of optic nerve fibers against lamina cribrosa with interruption of axoplasmic flow.

Vascular

Poor optic nerve perfusion or disturbed blood flow autoregulation.

Other pathways leading to ganglion cell necrosis or apoptosis

Excitotoxicity (glutamate), neurotrophin starvation, autoimmunity, abnormal glial-neuronal interactions (TNF), defects in endogenous protective mechanisms (heat-shock proteins).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision or constricted visual fields in late stages.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, splinter hemorrhages at optic disc, retinal nerve fiber layer defects, visual field defects.

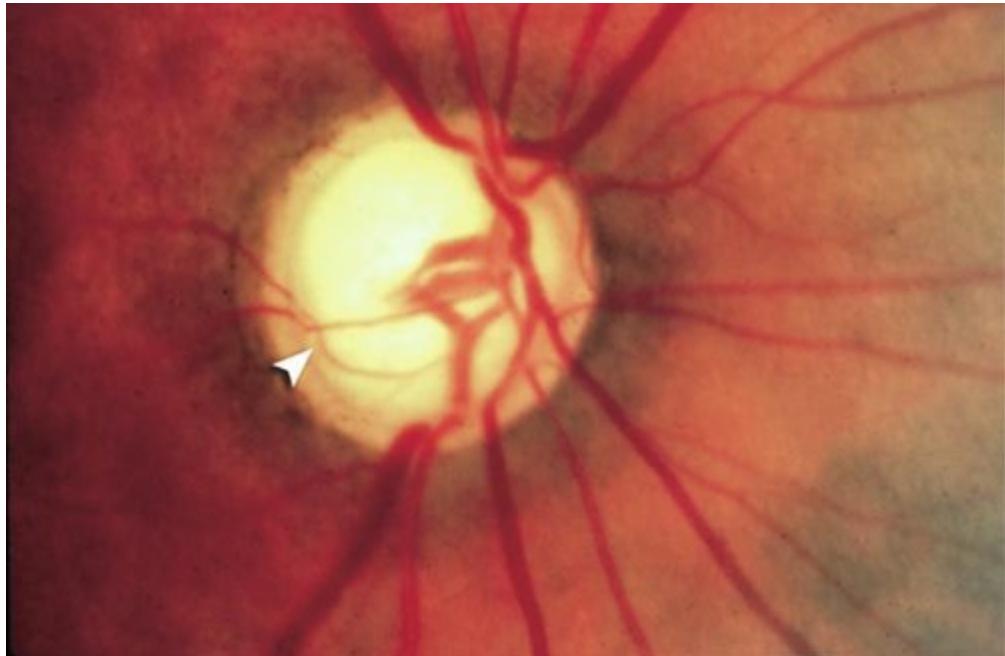


FIGURE 11-28 Optic nerve cupping due to primary open-angle glaucoma: note the extreme degree of disc excavation and course of the vessels at the poles and temporally as they travel up and over the rim giving a “bean pot” configuration (arrowhead).

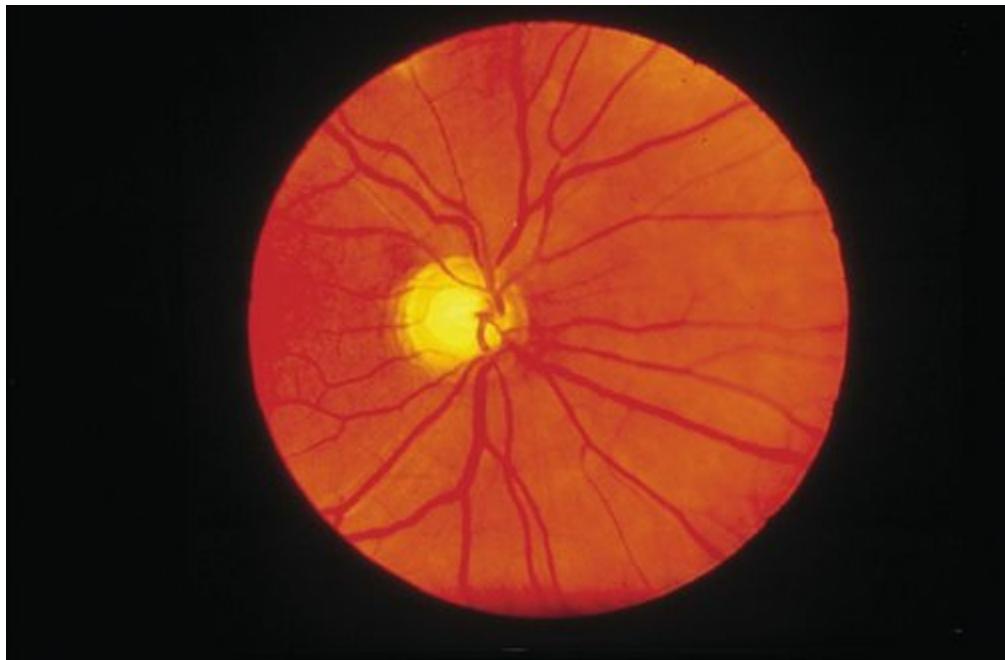


FIGURE 11-29 Physiologic cupping: although the cup is large, there is a healthy rim of neural tissue 360°.

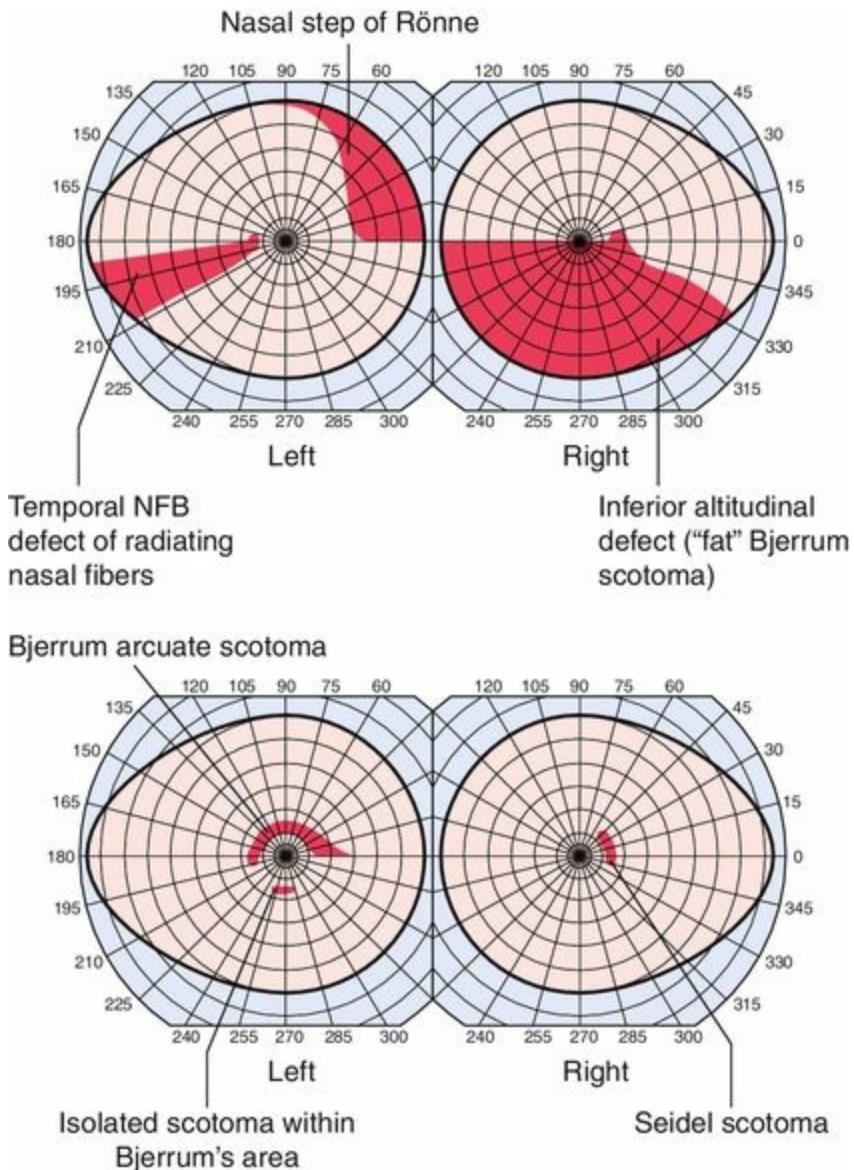


FIGURE 11-30 Composite diagram depicting different types of field defects. NFB, nerve fiber bundle.

Differential Diagnosis

Secondary open-angle glaucoma, normal-tension glaucoma, ocular hypertension, optic neuropathy physiologic cupping.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check corneal pachymetry (IOP measurement by applanation tonometry may be artifactually high or low for thicker or thinner than average corneas, respectively).
- **Visual fields:** Visual field defects characteristic of glaucoma include paracentral scotomas (within central 10° of fixation), arcuate (Bjerrum) scotomas (isolated, nasal step of Ronne, or Seidel [connected to blind spot]), and temporal wedge.
- Stereo optic nerve photos to document optic nerve appearance; useful for comparison at subsequent evaluations.
- Optic nerve head analysis: Various methods including confocal scanning laser

ophthalmoscopy (HRT, TopSS), optical coherence tomography (OCT), scanning laser polarimetry (Nerve Fiber Analyzer, GDx), and optic nerve blood flow measurement (color Doppler imaging and laser Doppler flowmetry).

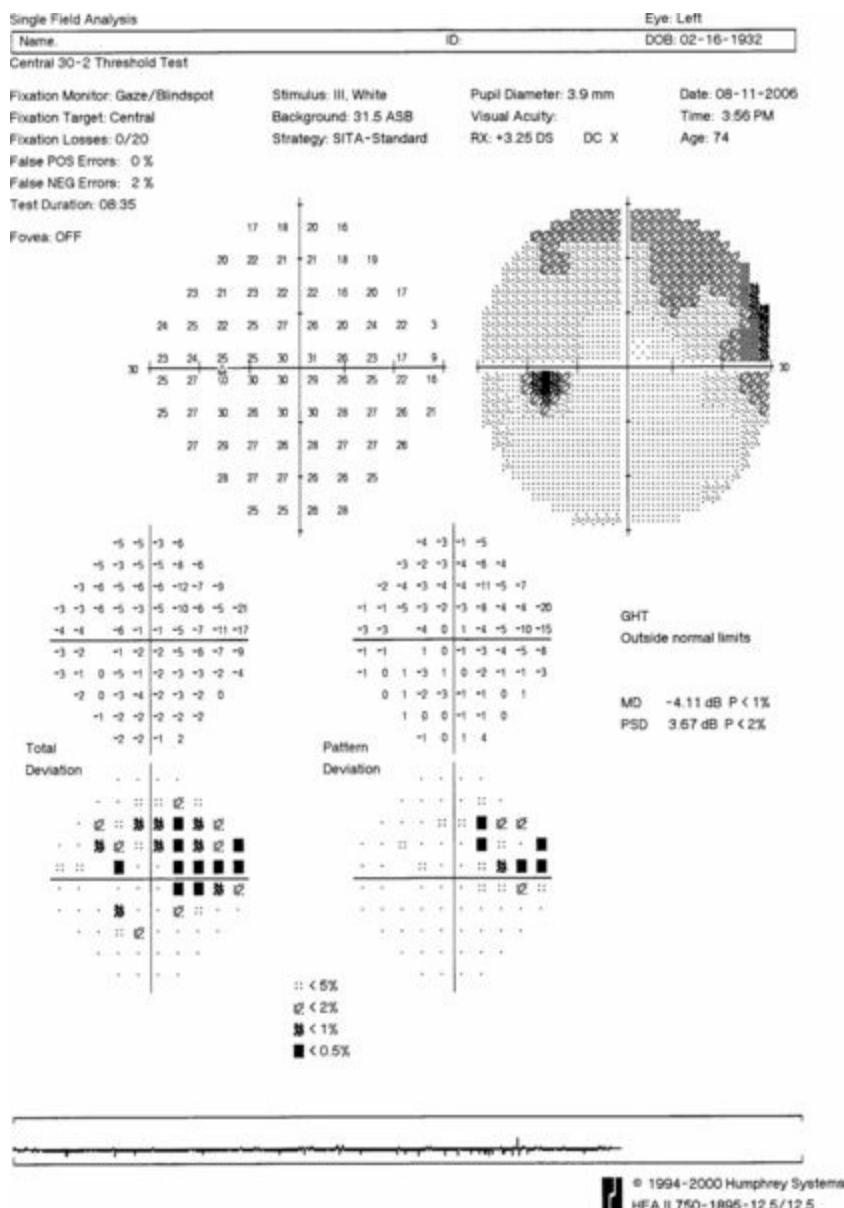
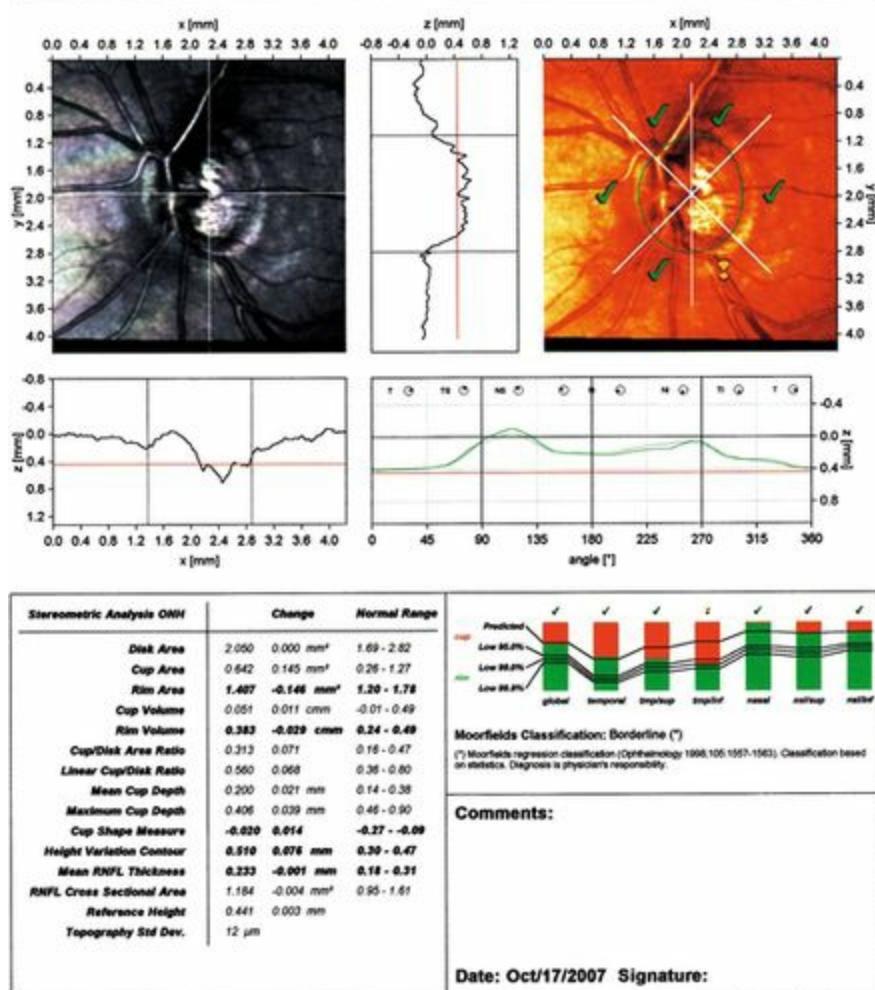


FIGURE 11-31 Humphrey visual field of the left eye demonstrating superior nasal step defect.

Patient:

Sex: female DOB: --- Pat-ID: ---
Examination: Baseline: Jan/28/2004 FollowUp: Aug/9/2006 Time elapsed: 30 months
Scan: Focus: 0.00 dpt Depth: 2.75 mm Operator: KM IOP: ---

OS



Software: IR1-V1.7/1347

FIGURE 11-32 Heidelberg retinal tomograph (HRT) of same patient as Figure 11-31 demonstrating inferotemporal nerve fiber layer thinning (yellow exclamation point).

DOB: NA, Female

Scan Type: Fast RNFL Thickness (3.4)

Scan Date: 10/17/2007

Scan Length: 10.87 mm

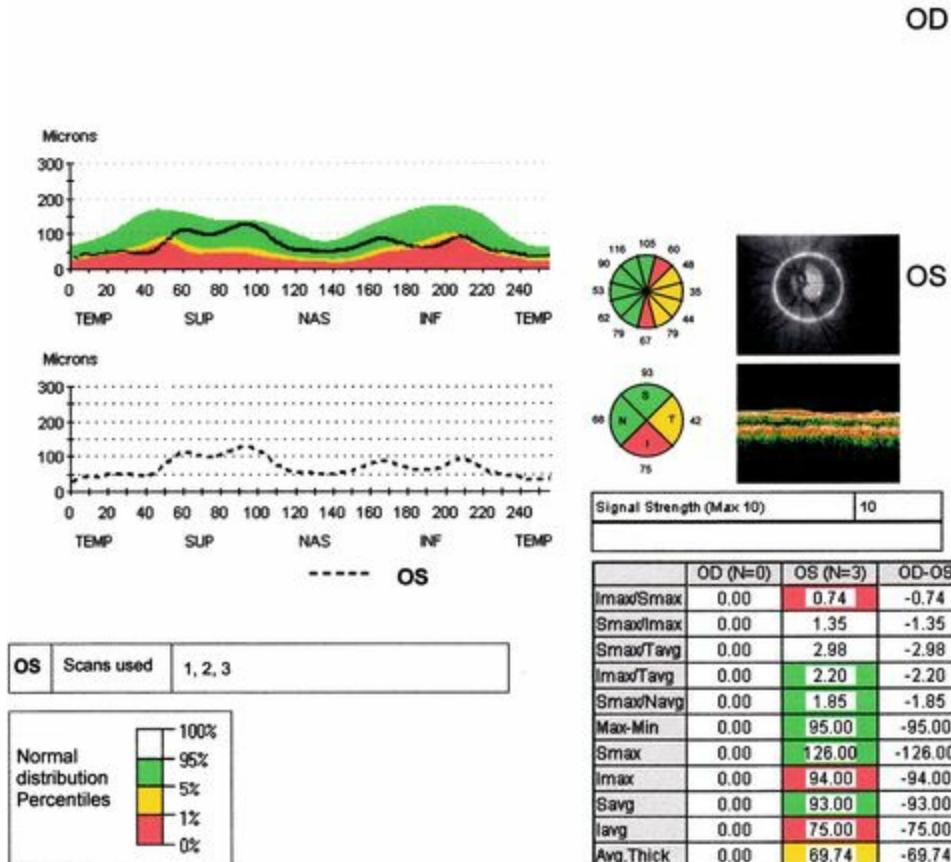


FIGURE 11-33 Stratus OCT evaluation of same patient as [Figure 11-31](#) demonstrating inferotemporal nerve fiber layer thinning (red and yellow quadrants).

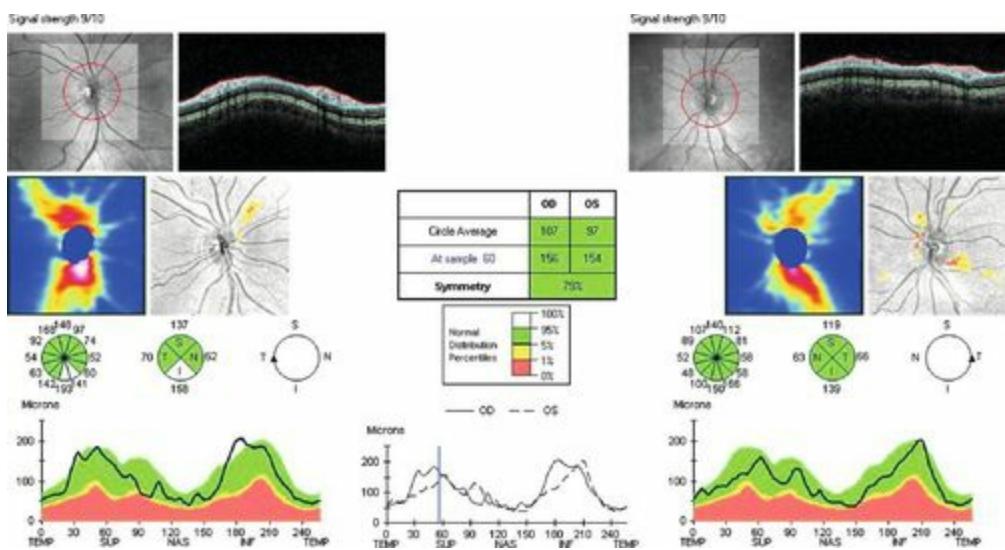


FIGURE 11-34 Spectral domain OCT demonstrating normal nerve fiber layer in both eyes.

Management

- Reduce IOP and IOP fluctuation so that optic nerve damage (and thus progression of visual field loss) is slowed or stopped. Goal of treatment is to prevent blindness during patient's lifetime.
- Choice and order of treatment modality depend on many factors, including patient's age, intraocular pressure level and control, and amount and progression of optic nerve cupping and visual field defects. Treatment options include:
 - **Observation:** Intraocular pressure checks every 3–6 months, visual field examination every 6–12 months, gonioscopy and optic nerve evaluation yearly.
 - **Medical:** Topical β -blockers traditionally have been the first line of treatment; however, the topical prostaglandin analogues have become first-line drugs and have a better safety profile. If intraocular pressure is not controlled, additional medications can be added. Follow-up (after intraocular pressure stabilization) at 3–4 weeks after changing treatment to evaluate efficacy. Treatment options include single-agent or combination therapy with the following medications:
 - Topical prostaglandin analogue (latanoprost [Xalatan], travoprost [Travatan], or bimatoprost [Lumigan] qd); increases uveoscleral outflow.
 - Topical β -blocker (timolol maleate [Timoptic], betaxolol hydrochloride [Betoptic S] selective β_1 -blocker, levobunolol hydrochloride [Betagan], metipranolol [OptiPranolol], carteolol hydrochloride [Ocupress] bid, or timolol gel [Timoptic XE] qd); decreases aqueous production; check for history of cardiac and pulmonary disease before prescribing.
 - Topical α -adrenergic agonist (brimonidine tartrate [Alphagan-P] tid, apraclonidine hydrochloride [Iopidine] tid, or dipivefrin hydrochloride [Propine] bid); decreases aqueous production.
 - Topical carbonic anhydrase inhibitor (dorzolamide hydrochloride [Trusopt], or brinzolamide [Azopt] tid); decreases aqueous production.

- Topical cholinergic medication (pilocarpine qid, carbachol tid, or phospholine iodide bid); increases outflow through trabecular meshwork.
- Systemic carbonic anhydrase inhibitor (acetazolamide [Diamox] or methazolamide [Neptazane] qd to qid); decreases aqueous production; rarely used due to systemic side effects.
- **Laser:** Trabeculoplasty sclerostomy cyclophotocoagulation:
 - *Argon laser trabeculoplasty procedure parameters:* 0.1 s duration, 50 μm ; spot size, 600–1200 mW power, approximately 50 spot applications per 180°, a contact lens is used to stabilize the eye and better focus the beam, spots are placed on the pigmented trabecular meshwork, and the power setting is adjusted until a slight blanching of tissue is observed.
 - *Selective laser trabeculoplasty procedure parameters:* 0.6–0.9 mJ power, time and spot size (400 μm) are fixed, approximately 50 confluent spot applications per 180°, spots are placed to straddle the trabecular meshwork, and the power setting is adjusted until a small bubble is produced.
- **Surgical:** Trabeculectomy, glaucoma drainage implant, cycloablation.

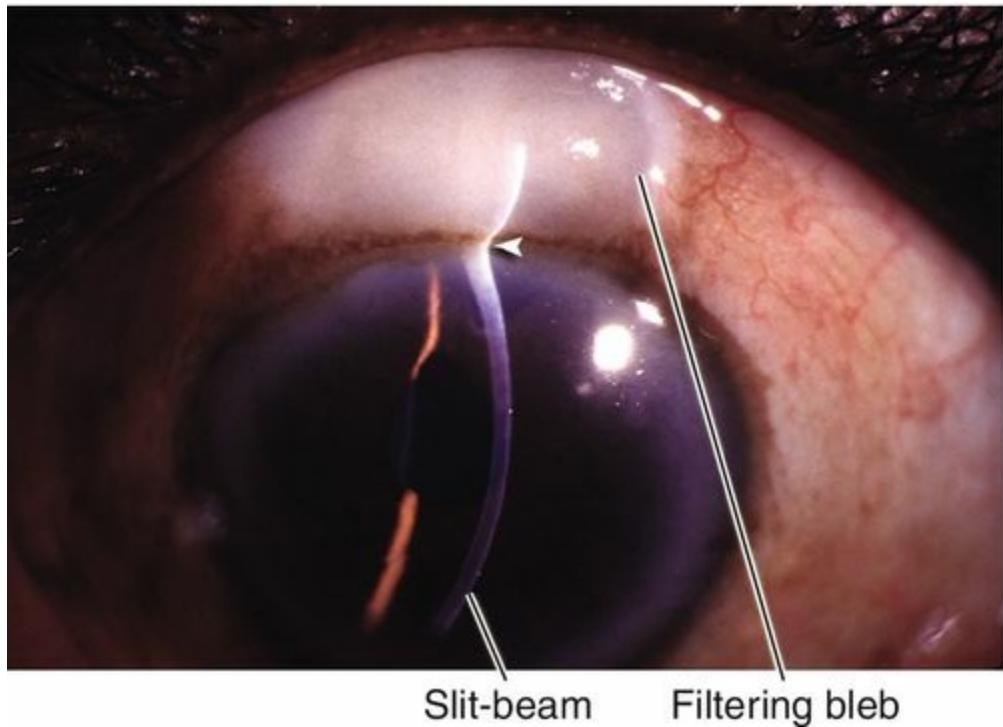


FIGURE 11-35 Conjunctival filtering bleb following glaucoma surgery (trabeculectomy), demonstrating typical appearance of a well-functioning, thin, cystic, avascular bleb. Note the curve of the slit-beam at the inferior portion of the elevated bleb (arrowhead).

Prognosis

Variable; depends on extent of optic nerve damage since visual loss is permanent. Usually good if detected early and intraocular pressure is controlled adequately; worse in African-Americans.

Secondary Open-Angle Glaucoma

Definition

Open-angle glaucoma caused by a variety of local or systemic disorders.

Etiology

Pseudoexfoliation syndrome (see [Chapter 8](#)), pigment dispersion syndrome (see [Chapter 7](#)), uveitis, lens-induced (see [Chapter 8](#)), intraocular tumors, trauma, and drugs; also elevated episcleral venous pressure (orbital mass, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, arteriovenous fistulas, orbital varices, superior vena cava syndrome, Sturge–Weber syndrome, idiopathic), retinal disease (retinal detachment, retinitis pigmentosa, Stickler's syndrome), systemic disease (pituitary tumors, Cushing's syndrome, thyroid disease, renal disease), postoperative (laser and surgical procedures), and uveitis–glaucoma–hyphema syndrome (see [Chapter 6](#)).

Drug Induced

Steroids

Most common; possibly due to increased trabecular meshwork (TM) glycosaminoglycans. Steroid-related intraocular pressure elevation correlates with potency and duration of use; 30% of population develop increased intraocular pressure after 4–6 weeks of topical steroid use, intraocular pressure > 30 mmHg in 4%; 95% of patients with POAG are steroid responders; increased incidence of steroid response in patients with diabetes mellitus, high myopia, connective tissue disease, and family history of glaucoma.

Viscoelastic agents

Used during ophthalmic surgery, can transiently obstruct the TM (1–2 days).

α -Chymotrypsin

Used for intracapsular cataract extraction, produces zonular debris, which can block the TM.

Intraocular Tumor

Due to hemorrhage, angle neovascularization, direct tumor infiltration of the angle, or TM obstruction by tumor, inflammatory, or red blood cells.

Traumatic

Angle recession

If more than two-thirds of the angle is involved, 10% of patients develop glaucoma from scarring of angle structures.

Chemical injury

Toxicity to angle structures from direct or indirect (prostaglandin, ischemia-mediated) damage.

Hemorrhage

Red blood cells, ghost cells (degenerated red blood cells), or macrophages that have

ingested red blood cells (hemolytic glaucoma) obstruct the TM; increased incidence in patients with sickle cell disease.

Siderosis or chalcosis

Toxicity to angle structures from iron or copper intraocular foreign body.

Uveitic

Due to outflow obstruction from inflammatory cells, trabeculitis, scarring of the TM, or increased aqueous viscosity.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have pain, photophobia, decreased vision.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, increased intraocular pressure, optic nerve cupping, nerve fiber layer defects, visual field defects; may have blood in Schlemm's canal evident on gonioscopy (due to elevated episcleral venous pressure) or other signs of underlying etiology:

Intraocular Tumor

Iris mass, focal iris elevation, hyphema, hypopyon, anterior chamber cells and flare, pseudohypopyon, leukocoria, segmental cataract, invasion of angle, extrascleral extension, sentinel episcleral vessels.

Traumatic

Anterior chamber cells and flare, other signs of trauma including red blood cells in anterior chamber or vitreous, angle recession, iridodialysis, cyclodialysis, sphincter tears, iridodonesis, phacodonesis, cataract, corneal blood staining, corneal scarring, scleral blanching or ischemia, intraocular foreign body, iris heterochromia, retinal tears, choroidal rupture.

Uveitic

Ciliary injection, anterior chamber cells and flare, keratic precipitates, miotic pupil, peripheral anterior synechiae, posterior synechiae, iris heterochromia, iris atrophy, iris nodules, fine-angle vessels, decreased corneal sensation, corneal edema, corneal scarring, ghost vessels, cataract, low intraocular pressure due to decreased aqueous production, cystoid macular edema.

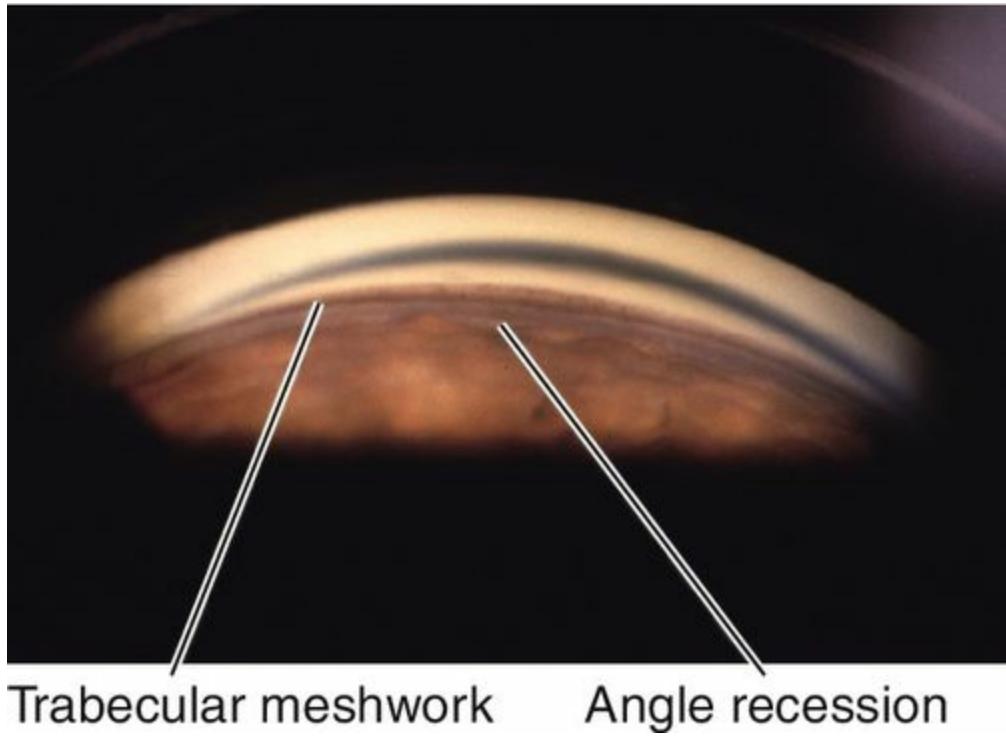


FIGURE 11-36 Gonioscopy of angle recession demonstrating deepened angle with blue-gray face of ciliary body evident.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- B-scan ultrasonography if unable to visualize the fundus.
- Consider ultrasound biomicroscopy to evaluate angle and ciliary body.
- Consider orbital radiographs or head and orbital CT scan to rule out intraocular foreign body.
- Consider uveitis workup.
- May require medical or oncology consultation.

Management

- Treatment of increased intraocular pressure (see [Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma](#) section); laser trabeculoplasty is usually not effective; may require trabeculectomy or glaucoma drainage implant to lower pressure adequately.
- Treat underlying problem.

DRUG INDUCED

- Taper, change, or stop steroids.
- Consider releasing viscoelastic through paracentesis site on first postoperative day if intraocular pressure > 30 mmHg and there is no vitreous in the anterior chamber.

INTRAOOCULAR TUMOR

- Treatment for tumor with radiation, chemotherapy, or surgery should be performed by a tumor specialist.

TRAUMATIC

- May require anterior chamber washout or pars plana vitrectomy for hemorrhage-related, uncontrolled elevation of intraocular pressure.

UVEITIC

- Do not use pilocarpine or prostaglandin analogue.
- Treat uveitis with topical cycloplegic (cyclopentolate 1% or scopolamine 0.25% tid) and topical steroid (prednisolone acetate 1%, rimexolone [Vexol], loteprednol etabonate [Lotemax, Alrex], or fluorometholone [FML] qd to q1h depending on the amount of inflammation; beware of increased intraocular pressure with steroid use due to steroid response or recovery of ciliary body to normal aqueous production; consider tapering or changing steroid if steroid response exists); steroids are not effective in Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis.

Prognosis

Poorer than primary open-angle glaucoma because usually due to chronic process; depends on etiology, extent of optic nerve damage, and subsequent intraocular pressure control; typically good for drug induced if identified and treated early.

Normal (Low)-Tension Glaucoma

Definition

Similar optic nerve and visual field damage as in POAG, but with normal intraocular pressure (≤ 21 mmHg).

Epidemiology

Higher prevalence of vasospastic disorders including migraine, Raynaud's phenomenon, ischemic vascular disease, autoimmune disease, and coagulopathies; also associated with sleep apnea and history of poor perfusion of the optic nerve from hypotension (nocturnal systemic hypotension) or hemodynamic crisis (shock, myocardial infarction, or massive hemorrhage).

Symptoms

Asymptomatic; may have decreased vision or constricted visual fields in late stages.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, normal intraocular pressure (≤ 21 mmHg), optic nerve cupping, splinter hemorrhages at optic disc (more common than in POAG), peripapillary atrophy, nerve fiber layer defects, visual field defects.



FIGURE 11-37 Normal-tension glaucoma demonstrating optic nerve cupping and a splinter hemorrhage at the disc inferiorly at the 5 o'clock position.

Differential Diagnosis

POAG (undetected increased intraocular pressure or artifactually low intraocular pressure secondary to thin cornea [e.g., naturally occurring or after LASIK or PRK]), secondary glaucoma (steroid-induced, “burned out” pigmentary or postinflammatory glaucoma), intermittent angle-closure glaucoma, optic neuropathy, optic nerve anomalies, glaucomatocyclitic crisis (Posner–Schlossman syndrome).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to cornea, tonometry, anterior chamber, gonioscopy, iris, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Check corneal pachymetry.
- Consider diurnal curve (intraocular pressure measurement q2h for 10–24 hours) and tonography.
- Consider evaluation for other causes of optic neuropathy: check color vision, lab tests (CBC, ESR, Venereal Disease Research Laboratory [VDRL] test, fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption [FTA-ABS] test, antinuclear antibody [ANA]), neuroimaging, or cardiovascular evaluation if age less than 60 years old, decreased visual acuity without apparent cause, visual field defect not typical of glaucoma, visual field and disc changes do not correlate, rapidly progressive, unilateral or markedly asymmetric, or nerve pallor greater than cupping.

Management

- Choice and order of topical glaucoma medications depend on many factors, including patient’s age, intraocular pressure level and control, and amount and progression of optic nerve cupping and visual field defects. Treatment options are presented in the Primary Open-Angle Glaucoma section.
- Follow patients every 6 months with complete eye exam and visual fields; no

treatment if stable unless other risk factors are present for progression (disc hemorrhage, history of migraine, or female); treatment goal is intraocular pressure reduction of 30% from baseline (Collaborative Normal Tension Glaucoma Study conclusion).

Prognosis

Poorer than primary open-angle glaucoma.

Visual Acuity, Refractive Procedures, and Sudden Vision Loss

Refractive Error
Refractive Surgery Complications
Refractive Surgery Complications: Evaluation / Management
Vertebrobasilar Insufficiency
Migraine
Convergence Insufficiency
Accommodative Excess
Functional Visual Loss
Transient Visual Loss
Amblyopia
Cortical Blindness
Visual Pathway Lesions

Refractive Error

Definition

The state of an eye in which light rays are not properly focused on the retina, resulting in image blur.

Ametropia

A refractive error (e.g., myopia, hyperopia, or astigmatism).

Anisometropia

A difference in refractive error between the two eyes; usually 2D or more.

Astigmatism

Light rays are unequally focused producing two lines rather than a single point because

the curvature of the cornea or, less commonly, the curvature of the lens varies in different meridians. If the cornea is steeper in the vertical meridian, it is referred to as “with-the-rule” astigmatism; if it is steeper in the horizontal meridian, it is called “against-the-rule” astigmatism. Astigmatism can also be designated regular (symmetric or asymmetric) or irregular. A cylindrical lens corrects regular astigmatism.



FIGURE 12-1 Anisometropia with high myopia in the right eye (OD) (note minification from spectacle lens) and hyperopia in the left eye (OS) (note magnification from spectacle lens).

Emmetropia

No refractive error; light rays are focused on the retina, and thus no corrective lens is required for distance vision.

Hyperopia (Farsightedness)

Light rays are focused at a point behind the retina. A “plus” spherical lens is used to correct this refractive error.

Myopia (Nearsightedness)

Light rays from a distant object are focused at a point in front of the retina and those from a near object are focused on the retina. A “minus” spherical lens is used to correct this refractive error.

Presbyopia

Loss of accommodation of the crystalline lens with age; average age of the onset of symptoms is early 40s and this process continues through the early 60s. A “plus” spherical lens (i.e., bifocal “add”) is used to correct this problem.

Etiology

Astigmatism

The curvature of the cornea or, less commonly, the curvature of the lens varies in different meridians. Acquired forms may be caused by disorders of the eyelids (tumor, chalazion, ptosis), cornea (pterygium, limbal dermoid, degenerations, ectasias, surgery), lens (cataract), and ciliary body (tumor).

Hyperopia

The refractive power of the cornea is too weak or the axial length of the eye is too short. Acquired forms may be caused by disorders that decrease the eye's refractive power (alteration in the lens [posterior lens dislocation, aphakia, diabetes], drugs [chloroquine, phenothiazines, antihistamines, benzodiazepines], poor accommodation [tonic pupil, drugs, trauma], corneal flattening [contact-lens-induced], intraocular silicone oil) or effective length (central serous retinopathy retrobulbar masses, choroidal tumors).

Myopia

The refractive power of the eye is too strong or the axial length of the eye is too long. Acquired forms may be caused by disorders that increase the eye's refractive power (alteration in the lens [diabetes, galactosemia, uremia, cataracts, anterior lenticonus, anterior lens dislocation], drugs [sulfonamides, miotic agents], excessive accommodation, corneal steepening [keratoconus, congenital glaucoma, contact-lens-induced]) or effective length (congenital glaucoma, posterior staphyloma, retinopathy of prematurity, scleral buckle surgery). Myopia also increases in the dark (night myopia).

Presbyopia

Loss of lens elasticity or possibly reduced ciliary muscle effectivity. Premature presbyopia may occur with debilitating illness, diphtheria, botulism, mercury toxicity, head injury, cranial nerve III palsy, Adie's tonic pupil, and tranquilizers.

Epidemiology

Hyperopia is normally present during infancy and early childhood and then declines between ages 8 and 13 years, resulting in emmetropia in most adults. The incidence of refractive errors in the US population is approximately 25% for myopia and 25% for hyperopia; 50% have some degree of astigmatism. After the age of 40 years old, 50% of people have hyperopia. Hyperopia is associated with shallow anterior chambers and narrow angles; myopia is associated with lattice degeneration and retinal detachment.

Symptoms

Decreased vision when not wearing corrective lenses; distant objects are blurry and near objects are clear (myopia), distant and near objects are blurry (hyperopia), or near objects that are blurry become clearer when held further away (presbyopia). May have asthenopia (eye strain) due to sustained accommodative effort (overcorrected myopia, or undercorrected or uncorrected hyperopia; asthenopia may also be produced by convergence insufficiency or accommodative insufficiency [hypothyroidism, anemia, pregnancy, nutritional deficiencies, and chronic illness]). Hyperopia may be asymptomatic in children and young adults, who can compensate enough with accommodation.

Signs

Decreased uncorrected visual acuity that improves with pinhole testing, glasses, or

contact lenses; hyperopes may have normal uncorrected visual acuity.

Differential Diagnosis

Normal eye exam except for decreased vision: amblyopia, retrobulbar optic neuropathy, other optic neuropathies (toxic, nutritional), nonorganic (functional) visual loss, rod monochromatism, cone degeneration, retinitis pigmentosa sine pigmento, cortical blindness.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to pinhole visual acuity (corrects most low to moderate refractive errors to the 20 / 25 to 20 / 30 level), manifest (undilated) and cycloplegic (dilated) refraction, retinoscopy, pupils, keratometry, cornea, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Consider potential acuity meter (PAM) testing, rigid contact lens overrefraction, and corneal topography (computerized videokeratography) if irregular astigmatism is suspected.

Management

- Glasses are the first line of treatment and can correct virtually all refractive errors, with the exception of irregular astigmatism.
- Contact lenses (soft or rigid); numerous styles of contact lenses are available to correct almost any refractive error; rigid lenses can correct irregular astigmatism.
- Consider refractive surgery (see below).

Prognosis

Good except for pathologic myopia (see [Chapter 10](#)).

Refractive Surgery Complications

Intraocular Refractive Procedures

Used to correct moderate to high degrees of myopia and hyperopia.

Refractive Lens Exchange

The noncataractous crystalline lens can be removed and replaced with an intraocular lens implant of appropriate power to correct the resulting aphakia. The main disadvantage of this method is loss of accommodation. This procedure is controversial for myopia because of the risk of retinal detachment in pseudophakic eyes; hyperopic eyes with nanophthalmos may develop choroidal effusions.

Phakic Intraocular Lens

A lens implant is placed in the anterior chamber, posterior chamber, or fixated to the iris with the optic centered over the pupil. Prophylactic peripheral iridotomies are performed prior to surgery to prevent postoperative pupillary block angle-closure glaucoma (see [Chapter 6](#)).

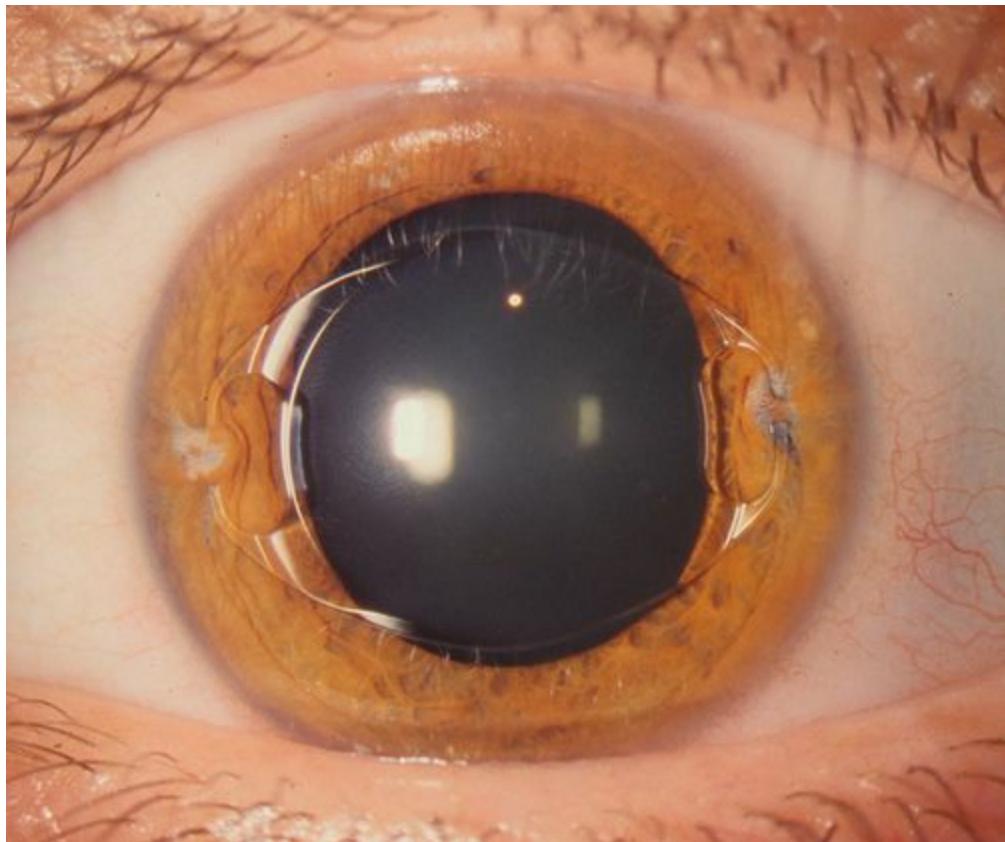


FIGURE 12-2 Phakic intraocular lens demonstrating the Verisyse lens in the anterior chamber attached to the iris at the 3 o'clock and 9 o'clock positions.

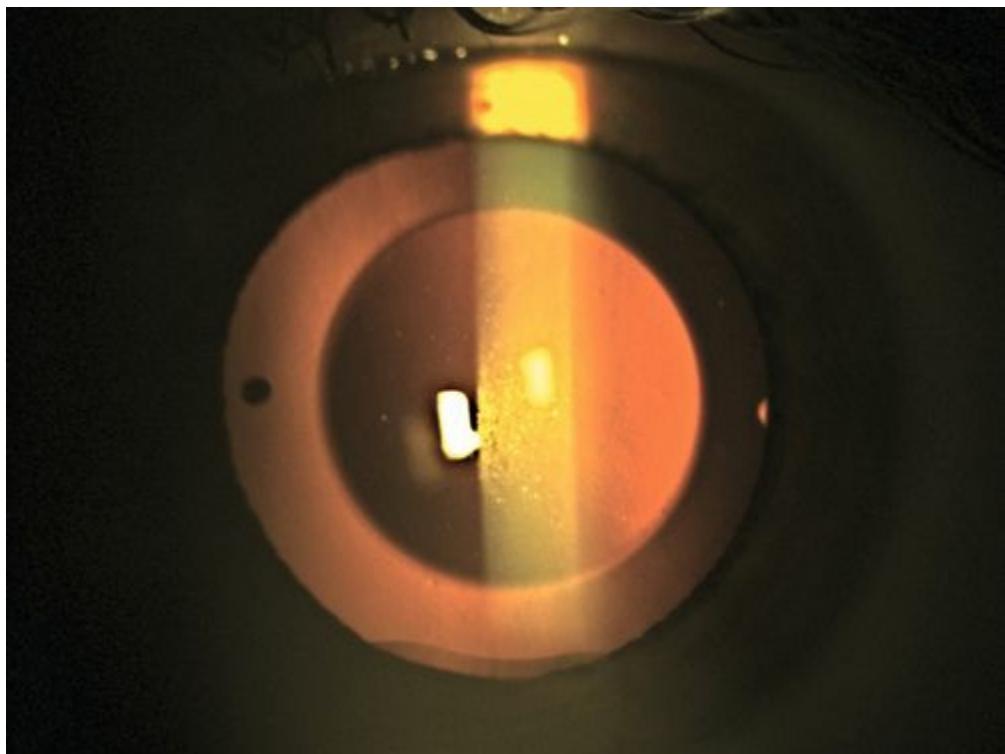


FIGURE 12-3 Phakic intraocular lens demonstrating the Visian ICL in the sulcus.

Symptoms

Postoperatively may have photophobia, pain, decreased vision, glare, and halos.

Signs and Complications

Corneal edema (endothelial cell loss), cataract, glaucoma, pupillary block, iridocyclitis, and endophthalmitis; may have residual refractive error. Additional complications of clear lens extraction include posterior capsular opacification, cystoid macular edema, retinal detachment, suprachoroidal hemorrhage, choroidal effusion, retained lens material, and iris damage.

Corneal Refractive Procedures

Incisional

Radial keratotomy (RK)

This procedure corrects low-to-moderate myopia. Deep, radial, corneal incisions are created with a diamond knife to flatten the central cornea. The surgical effect depends on various factors including depth and number of incisions, size of optical zone, patient age and gender, design of diamond blade, and surgeon experience. Radial keratotomy can be combined with astigmatic keratotomy for compound myopia (myopia with astigmatism). It is rarely performed anymore.

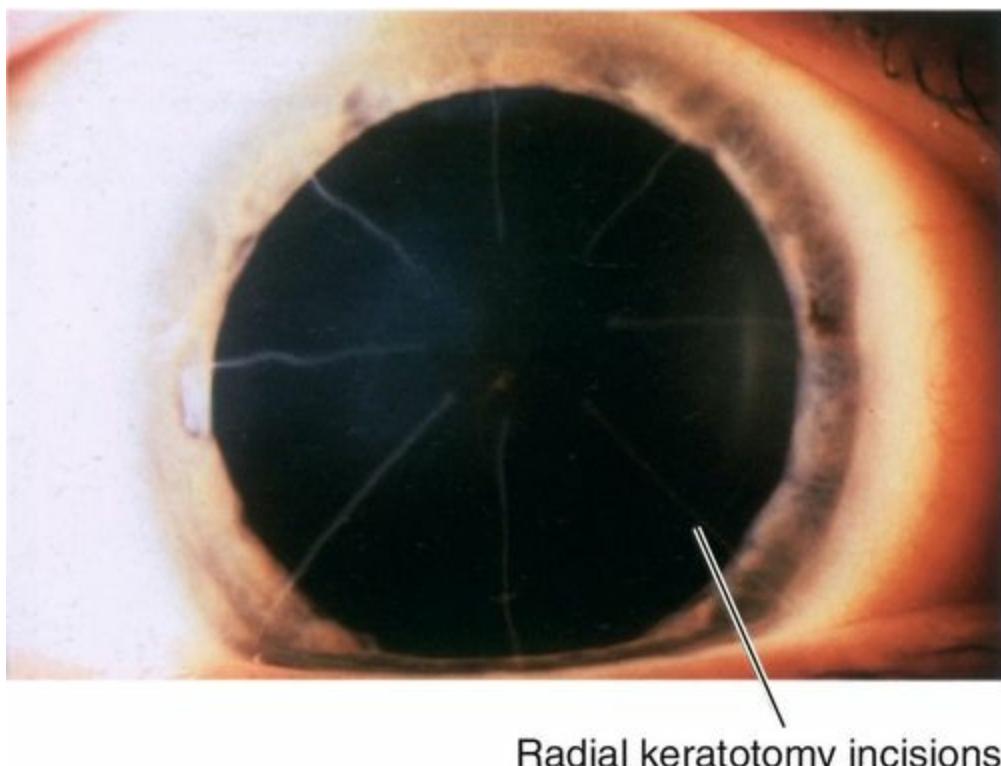
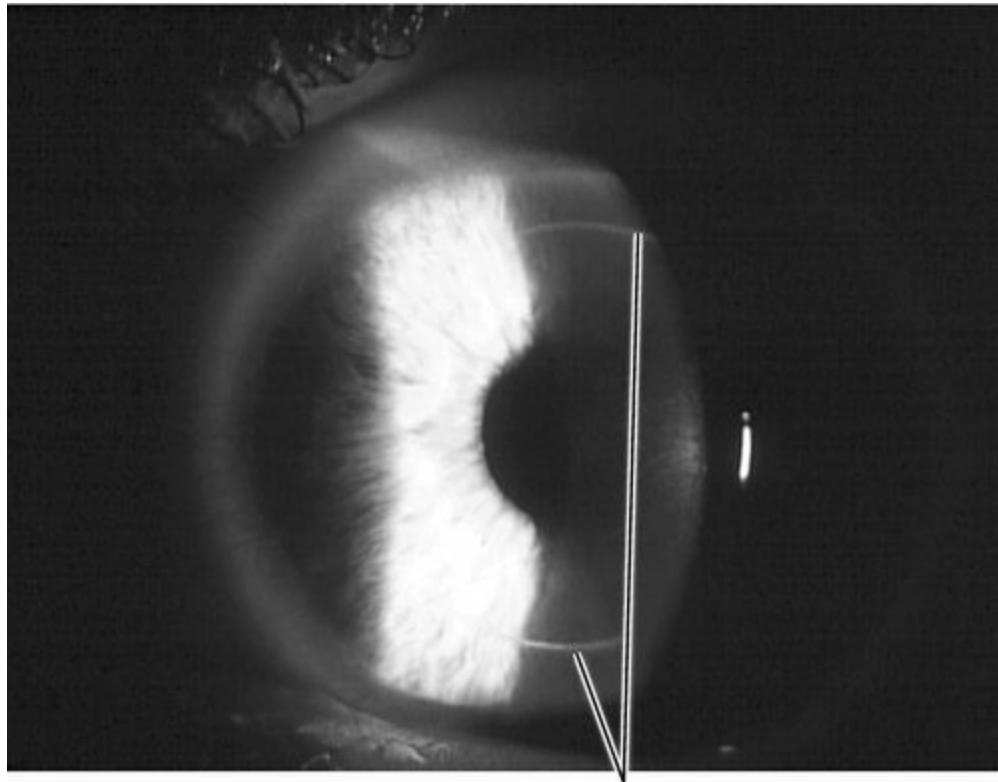


FIGURE 12-4 Eight-incision radial keratotomy demonstrating near full-thickness corneal incisions at 90–95% depth.

Astigmatic keratotomy

This procedure corrects corneal astigmatism. Deep, midperipheral arcuate or straight

incisions (parallel to the limbus) are made (traditionally with a diamond knife and more recently with femtosecond lasers) on the steep corneal meridian to flatten it. As with RK, the surgical effect depends on depth and number of incisions, size of optical zone (usually 7 mm), patient age, and surgeon experience. The incisions must not be $> 90^\circ$ or intersect with RK incisions. This technique is useful after penetrating keratoplasty for high-to-moderate astigmatism.



Astigmatic keratotomy

FIGURE 12-5 Astigmatic keratotomy demonstrating a pair of 90% depth corneal incisions in the midperiphery of the vertical meridian.

Limbal relaxing incisions / peripheral corneal relaxing incisions

Similar to astigmatic keratotomy this technique is used to correct low amounts of astigmatism, usually in association with cataract surgery. Arcuate incisions, 500–600 μm deep with a guarded blade, are placed at the 10–11 mm optical zone concentric to the limbus to correct 1–2D of astigmatism. Because ultrasound is not required, these relaxing incisions can be performed at the time of surgery or in the clinic. Femtosecond lasers allow these incisions to be created at greater depth, at smaller optical zones (8–10 mm), and also intrastromally with more precise control of each parameter. Corneal topography is recommended prior to performing this procedure.

Symptoms

Postoperatively may have decreased vision (due to undercorrection, overcorrection, or irregular astigmatism), fluctuating vision, difficulty with night vision, halos, glare, starbursts, ghost images, double vision, and foreign body sensation.

Signs and Complications

Corneal scarring, infection, or perforation; may have residual refractive error, regression, or progression over time.

Excimer Laser

This ultraviolet laser (193 nm) ablates corneal tissue to correct myopia (central ablation), hyperopia (peripheral ablation), regular astigmatism (elliptical ablation), irregular astigmatism (topography-guided ablation), or reduce higher-order aberrations (wavefront ablation).

Photorefractive keratectomy (PRK)

This procedure uses excimer laser ablation to reshape the corneal stroma after epithelial removal (mechanical, alcohol, or laser). The visual recovery period is longer than with LASIK, but final visual outcomes are similar in low and moderate myopia. Patients may experience initial pain due to the epithelial defect, and decreased vision due to corneal haze.

Laser-assisted subepithelial keratectomy and epithelial-laser in-situ keratomileusis

These procedures combine PRK and laser in-situ keratomileusis (LASIK) techniques. A flap composed of only epithelium is created with topical alcohol (LASEK) or a mechanical epithelial separator (epi-LASIK), the epithelial flap is carefully retracted, laser energy is applied to the stromal bed, and the epithelial flap is replaced or excised. This procedure may combine the advantages of PRK and LASIK by decreasing the incidence of pain and haze associated with PRK and risk of flap complications associated with LASIK.

Laser in-situ keratomileusis

This procedure combines automated lamellar keratoplasty and PRK techniques. A mechanical microkeratome or femtosecond laser is first used to cut a partial-thickness hinged corneal flap, which is then folded back. The programmed excimer laser energy is applied to the underlying stromal bed, and the flap is replaced. LASIK allows for faster visual recovery and minimal pain after surgery, but there is a higher risk of complications due to flap-related problems than with PRK.

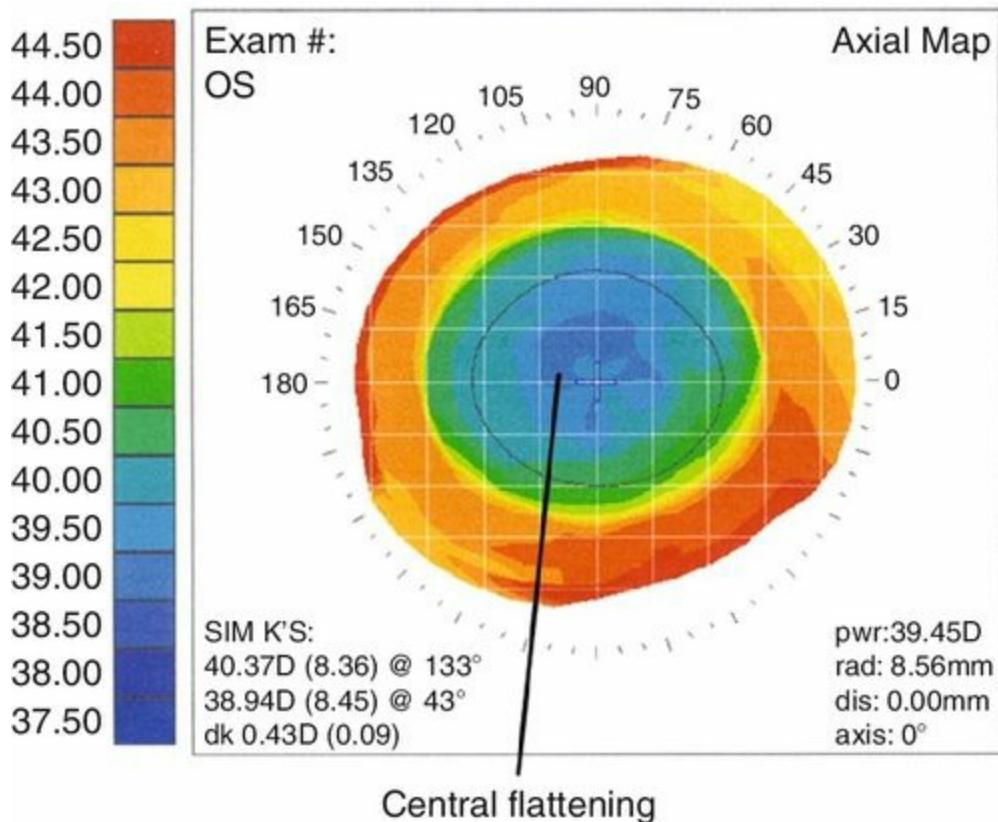


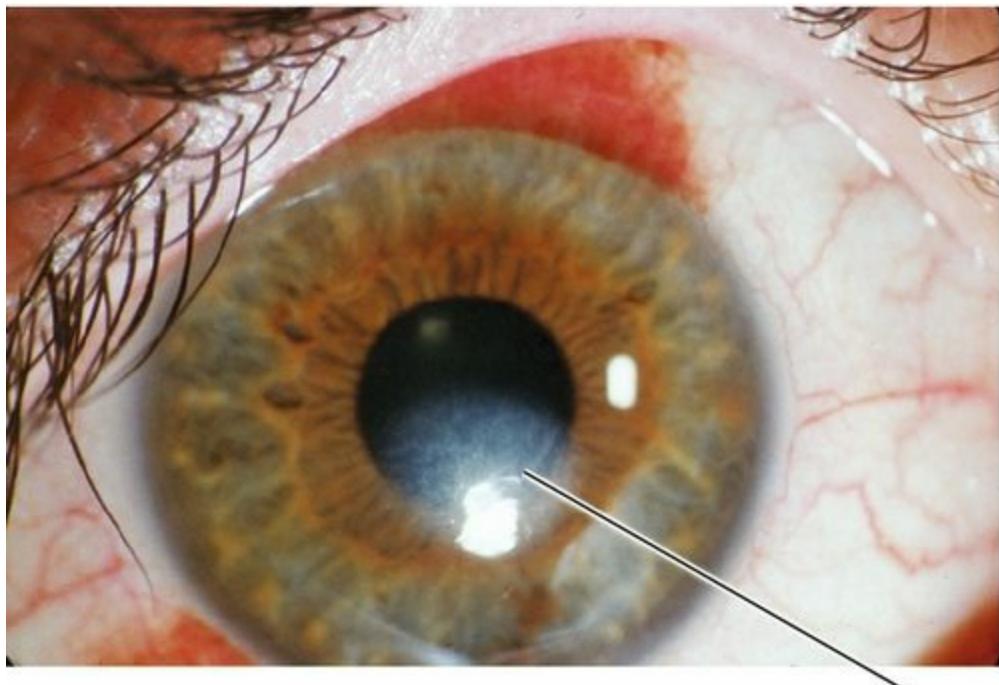
FIGURE 12-6 Post-laser in-situ keratomileusis corneal topography map for a myopic excimer laser ablation: note the blue central flattening on the map created by the photoablation of corneal stroma.

Symptoms

Postoperatively may have decreased vision (due to undercorrection, overcorrection, irregular astigmatism, or haze), fluctuating vision, difficulty with night vision, halos, glare, starbursts, ghost images, double vision, and variable discomfort (ranging from foreign body sensation to moderate pain).

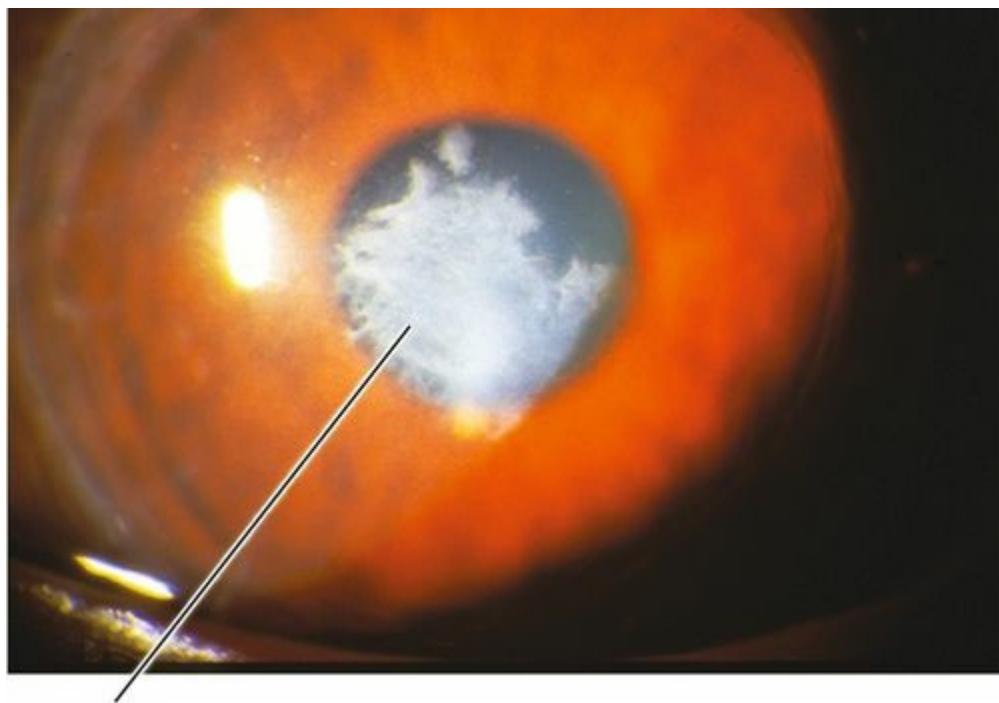
Signs and Complications

Corneal scarring, infection, keratectasia, central toxic keratopathy, decentration (apparent on corneal topography), or dry eyes; may have residual refractive error, regression over time. Additional LASIK complications include flap striae, epithelial ingrowth, flap trauma, and diffuse lamellar keratitis (DLK, “sands of the Sahara”). Haze from surface ablation may be early (due to delayed epithelial healing) or late (≥ 3 months, due to deeper ablations and UV exposure).



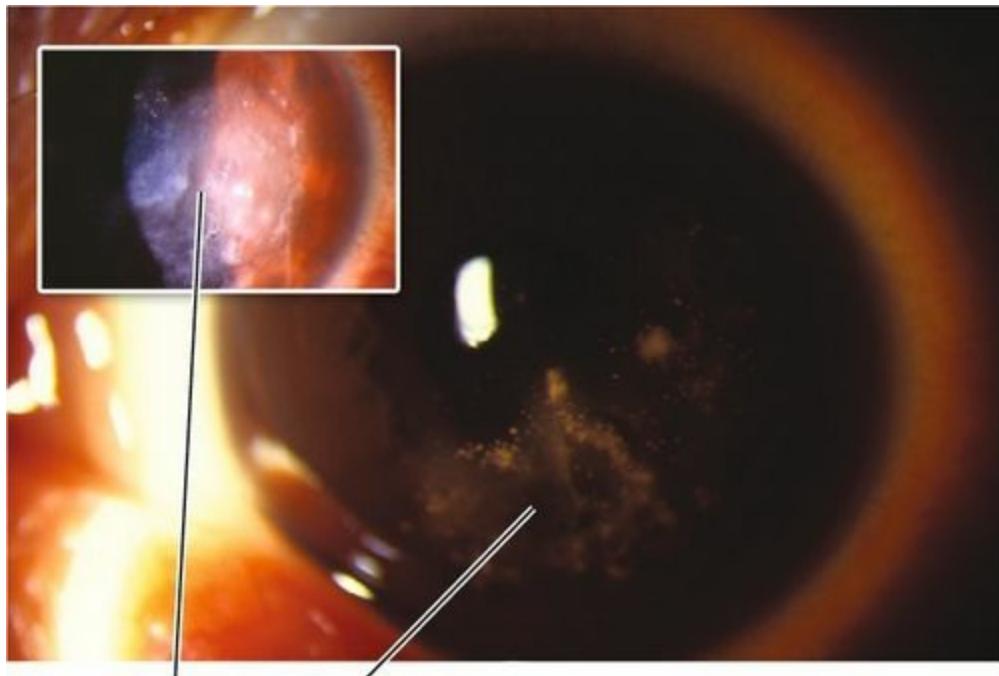
Corneal haze

FIGURE 12-7 Photorefractive keratectomy demonstrating moderate central corneal haze 6 months after a treatment for high myopia.



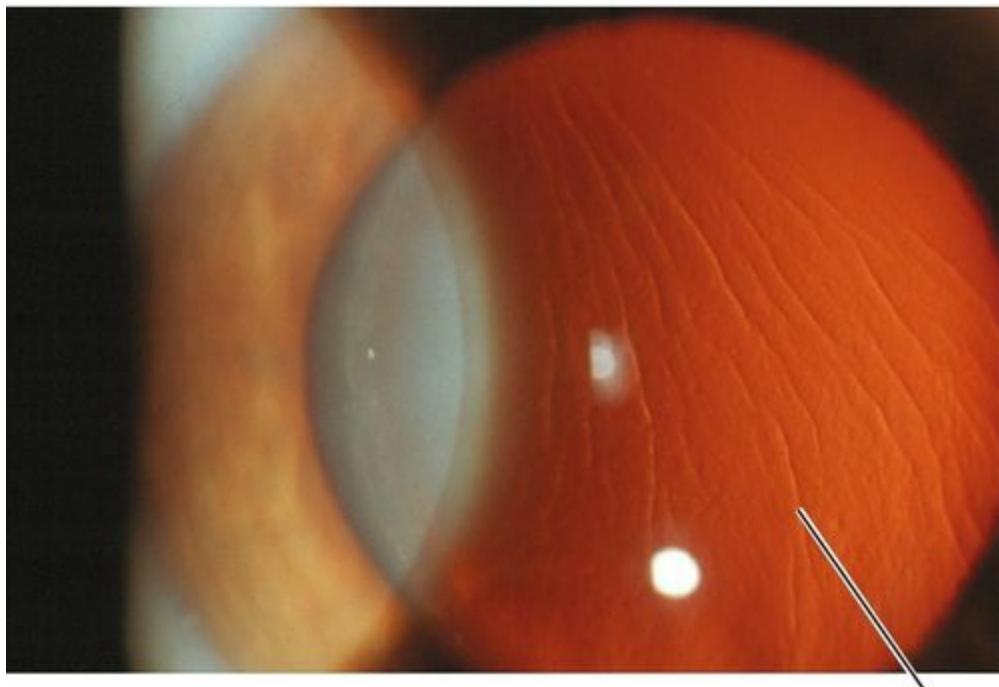
Corneal haze

FIGURE 12-8 Dense (4 +) central haze and scarring after photorefractive keratectomy in a corneal graft: the edge of the graft is visible as a fine white line at the right edge of the picture extending from the 1 o'clock to 5 o'clock positions.



Infectious keratitis

FIGURE 12-9 Atypical mycobacterial keratitis after laser in-situ keratomileusis demonstrating the infectious keratitis in the corneal flap interface.



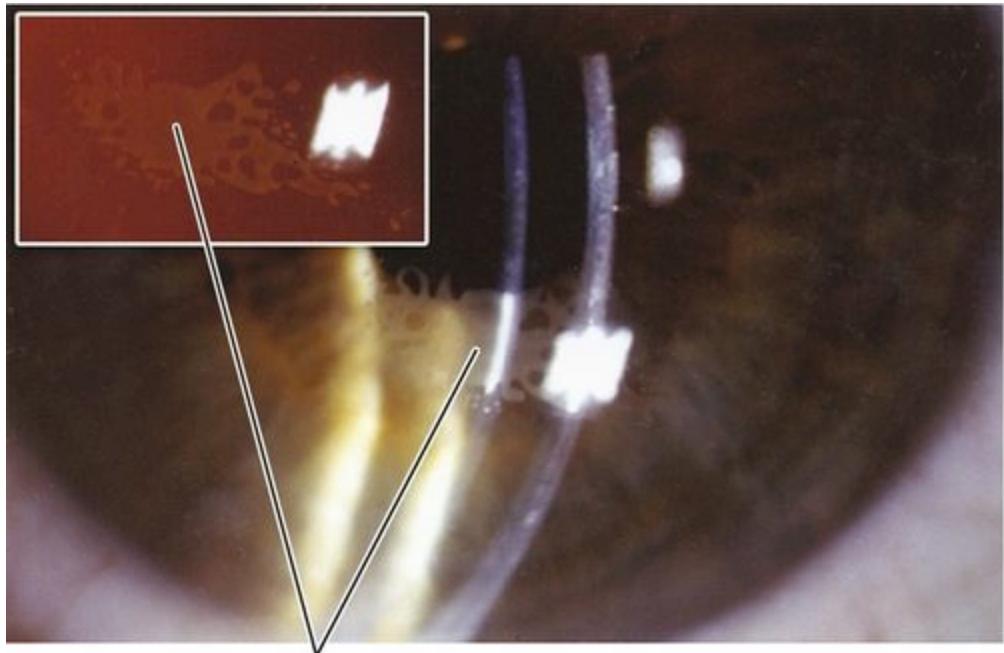
Flap wrinkles

FIGURE 12-10 Laser in-situ keratomileusis flap striae demonstrating vertically curved wrinkles in the flap.



Flap wrinkles

FIGURE 12-11 Same patient as Figure 12-10 with laser in-situ keratomileusis flap striae demonstrating the curved striae that are enhanced with topical fluorescein and viewed with a blue light.



Epithelial ingrowth

FIGURE 12-12 Epithelial ingrowth after laser in-situ keratomileusis proliferating from the inferior corneal flap edge: the gray putty-like pseudopods represent epithelium in the corneal flap interface. Inset shows transillumination of the epithelial ingrowth.

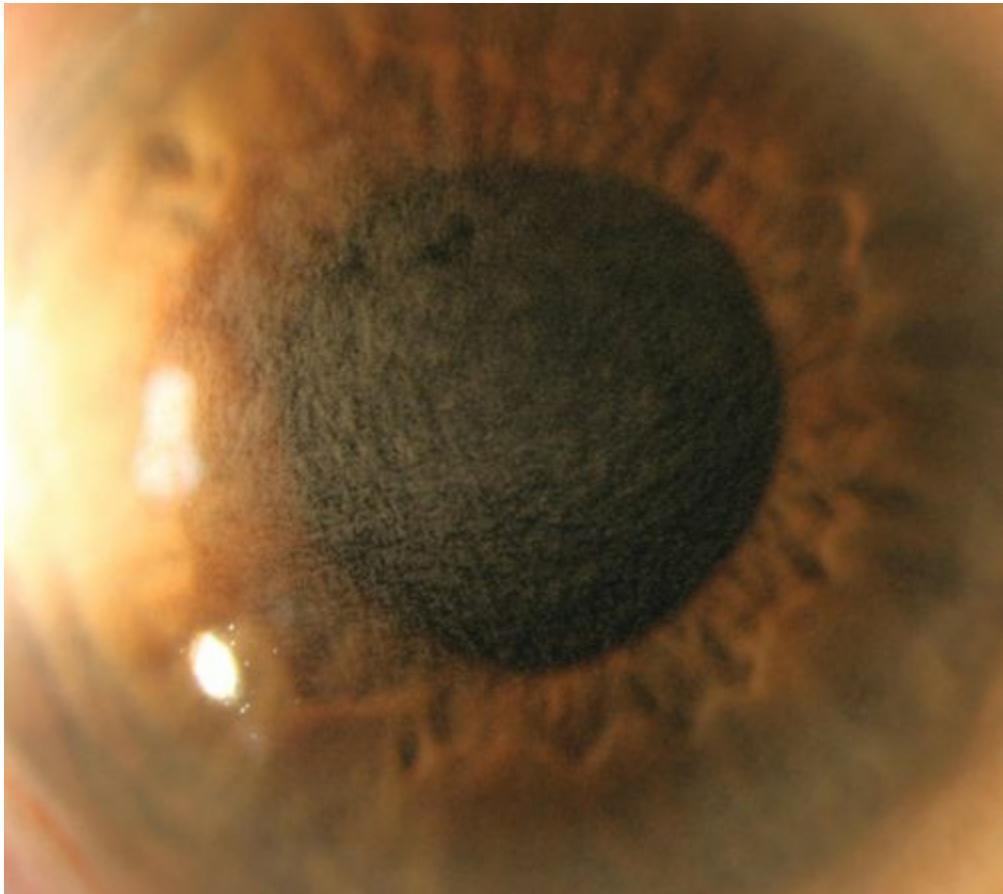


FIGURE 12-13 Grade 2 diffuse lamellar keratitis or “sands of the Sahara” after laser in-situ keratomileusis demonstrating characteristic appearance of white granular interface material distributed in a wavelike pattern.

Implants

Intracorneal inlays

This procedure combines a partial-thickness corneal flap (similar to LASIK) with a thin, contact-lens-like, intrastromal implant that is placed in the central optical zone to correct refractive errors without removing corneal tissue. It may be most useful for treating presbyopia.

Intrastromal corneal ring segments (Intacs)

Polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) ring segment implants are placed into peripheral corneal channels at two-thirds depth outside the visual axis to correct low-to-moderate myopia by flattening the cornea without cutting or removing tissue from the central optical zone. These channels can be made manually or with a femtosecond laser. Also used to treat mild-to-moderate keratoconus by shifting and stabilizing the cone, allowing for improved contact lens tolerance and best spectacle-corrected visual acuity.

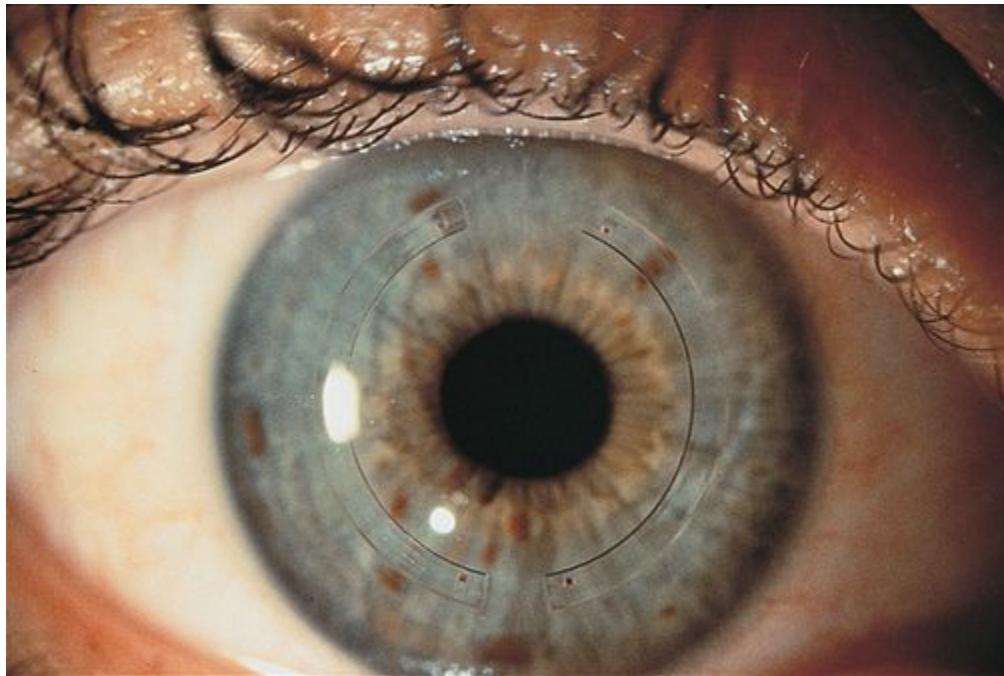


FIGURE 12-14 Intacs (intrastromal corneal ring segments) demonstrating two implants well positioned in the cornea.

Symptoms

Postoperatively may have decreased vision (due to undercorrection, overcorrection, or irregular astigmatism), fluctuating vision, difficulty with night vision, halos, glare, and foreign body sensation.

Signs and Complications

Implant extrusion, implant decentration, infection, stromal deposits (intrastromal corneal ring segments), flap striae (intracorneal inlays), epithelial ingrowth (intracorneal inlays); may have residual refractive error.

Thermokeratoplasty

Conductive keratoplasty

Radiofrequency energy is applied to the peripheral cornea to shrink collagen tissue and treat low-to-moderate hyperopia through central corneal steepening. A hand-held contact probe with a 450 μm needle directly delivers energy in a ring pattern outside the visual axis. The number of spots determines the amount of central steepening (8 to 32 spots).

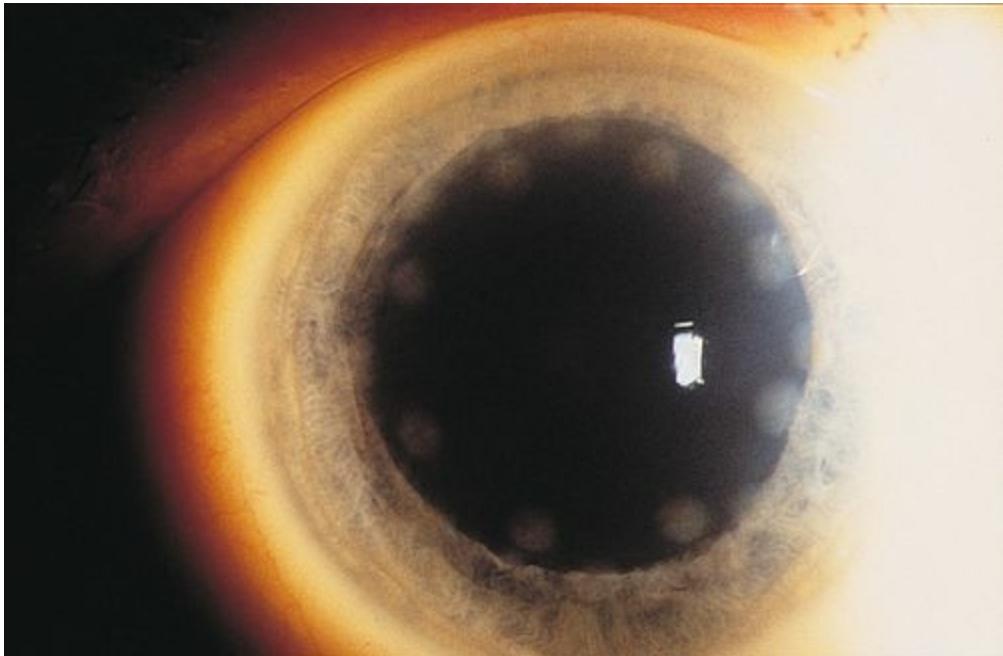


FIGURE 12-15 Thermokeratoplasty treatment demonstrating a double ring, staggered pattern of eight spots each, visible as opaque white corneal spots in the area overlying the pupillary border.

Symptoms

Postoperatively may have pain, foreign body sensation, decreased vision (irregular astigmatism, regression), glare, and halos.

Signs and Complications

Corneal scarring in area of application, regression over time; may have residual refractive error.

Refractive Surgery Complications: Evaluation / Management

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to visual acuity, manifest and cycloplegic refractions, pupil size, keratometry, cornea, lens, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Corneal topography (computerized videokeratography).
- Consider rigid contact lens overrefraction if irregular astigmatism is suspected.

Management

- No treatment recommended unless patient is symptomatic and vision is decreased. Choice of treatment depends on type of refractive surgery performed.
- **Undercorrection or overcorrection:** Modify topical medication regimen, glasses or contact lens; consider retreatment after corneal stabilization and failure of conservative management. Specific treatment must be tailored on an individual basis and is beyond the scope of this book, but should be performed

by a cornea or refractive specialist.

- **Infectious keratitis:** Culture (lift corneal flap), topical anti-infective agents (see [Chapter 5](#)); may require flap amputation.
- **Keratectasia:** Glasses or RGP contact lens; consider corneal collagen cross-linking with riboflavin (CXL) or Intacs; may require penetrating keratoplasty.
- **Central toxic keratopathy:** Observe; may require hyperopic retreatment after opacity resolves.
- **Decentration or irregular astigmatism:** Rigid contact lens trial; retreatment with wavefront or topography-guided ablation.
- **Halo, glare, and starbursts:** Consider topical miotic agent (pilocarpine 0.5–1%) or brimonidine (Alphagan-P 0.15%) qd to bid, polarized sunglasses, or retreatment with enlarged treatment zone.
- **Dry eye:** Topical artificial tears (see Appendix) up to q1h; consider punctal plugs, topical cyclosporine 0.05% (Restasis) bid; may require a bandage contact lens for corneal surface irregularities.
- **Pain (surface ablation):** Bandage contact lens, topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug; consider topical dilute anesthetic drops, oral analgesic (Vicodin, Mepergan fortis, Toradol [20 mg then 10 mg every 4–6 hours], Neurontin [100 mg tid for 3 days] or Lyrica [75 mg tid for 5 days], Sumatriptan [100 mg once]), oral steroid (Prednisone taper [80, 60, 40, 20 mg qd for 4 days]); consider irrigating with chilled/frozen bismuth salicylate (BSS) solution for 30 seconds immediately after ablation.
- **Haze (surface ablation):** Prevent postoperatively with topical steroid for 1–3 months, oral vitamin C 500 mg po bid for 1 month, sunglasses to decrease UV exposure; consider topical mitomycin C (MMC) 0.02% for 12–30 seconds immediately after ablation. Treat existing haze with additional topical steroids; consider phototherapeutic keratectomy (PTK) with MMC.
- **Epithelial ingrowth:** Lift corneal flap and scrape undersurface of flap and stromal bed; consider suturing flap; consider Nd: YAG laser treatment.
- **Diffuse lamellar keratitis:** Frequent topical steroids (q1h initially) for grades 1 and 2 DLK; may require lifting flap and irrigating stromal bed to remove inflammatory debris (grades 3 and 4 DLK); consider short pulse of oral steroids.
- **Flap striae:** Lift flap, refloat, and stretch; may require removing epithelium and suturing flap; consider heating flap with warm spatula. On postoperative day 1, striae often can be removed with massage or stretching at the slit lamp.

Prognosis

Usually good; depends on specific surgical technique and any complications. Hyperopia treatments tend to regress with time.

Vertebrobasilar Insufficiency (Vertebrobasilar Atherothrombotic Disease)

Definition

Vertebrobasilar (posterior) circulation constitutes the arterial supply to the brain stem,

cerebellum, and occipital cortex. Impaired blood flow to these areas may manifest in a myriad of symptoms. Transient ischemic attacks (TIAs) in this vascular territory are referred to as vertebrobasilar insufficiency (VBI).

Etiology

Thrombus, emboli, hypertension, arrhythmias, arterial dissection, hypercoagulable states, and subclavian steal syndrome. Approximately one-fourth of strokes and TIAs occur in the vertebrobasilar distribution. MRI studies suggest that 40% of patients with vertebrobasilar TIAs have evidence of brain-stem infarction.

Epidemiology

Male predilection (2 : 1); occurs in elderly, usually in seventh to eighth decades.

Symptoms

Vertigo is the hallmark of vertebrobasilar ischemia. Additionally, bilateral transient blurring or dimming of vision (seconds to minutes), photopsias (flashes of light), diplopia, unilateral weakness, sensory loss, ataxia, nystagmus, facial numbness, dysarthria, hoarseness, dysphagia, hearing loss, and vertigo; history of drop attacks (syncope) can occur.

Signs

Usually none; may have small, paracentral, congruous, homonymous visual field defects.

Differential Diagnosis

Amaurosis fugax, migraine, papilledema, temporal arteritis, labyrinthitis, vestibular neuronitis, benign paroxysmal positional vertigo.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to characteristics of attacks (monocular or bilateral, other symptoms, frequency, duration, etc.), neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to motility, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- **Lab tests:** Complete blood count (CBC), erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), and blood glucose (hypoglycemia).
- Check blood pressure.
- Head and orbital magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).
- Cervical spine radiographs (cervical spondylosis).
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation, including electrocardiogram, echocardiogram, duplex and Doppler scans of carotid and vertebral arteries.
- Neurology consultation.

Management

- Usually no effective treatment.
- Aspirin (325 mg po qd).
- May require long-term anticoagulation.
- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Usually poor.

Migraine

Definition

A neurologic syndrome characterized by recurrent attacks lasting 4–72 hours, often with unilateral throbbing moderate-to-severe headache, sensory changes, gastrointestinal symptoms, and mood disturbances. Five stages have been described: prodrome (premonitory symptoms 24–72 hours before other symptoms), aura (transient neurologic symptoms, usually visual), headache, resolution, and recovery. Often migraine is divided into the following categories: without aura, with aura, variant, and complicated. The formal migraine classification (according to the International Headache Society, second edition [IHS-2]) is:

Migraine without Aura (80%)

“Common” migraine; headache may or may not be preceded by a poorly defined prodrome of mood fluctuations (elation, hyperexcitability, food cravings, irritability, restlessness, depression, feeling of impending doom), excessive energy, fatigue, frequent yawning, and gastrointestinal disturbances (anorexia, nausea, and emesis).

Migraine with Aura

Aura (transient neurologic symptoms) develops over 5–20 minutes and lasts < 60 minutes; most commonly visual (bilateral) consisting of scintillations, zigzag lines (fortification phenomenon), spreading scotomas, tunnel vision, micropsia, blurred vision, and altitudinal field loss; can also be vertigo, sensory or motor disturbances, fainting, confusion, or possibly auditory hallucinations. Headache, nausea, photophobia, phonophobia, emesis, irritability and malaise usually follow immediately after or within an hour; other symptoms include diarrhea, vertigo, tremors, sweating, and chills. Subtypes include:

Typical aura with migraine headache (15–20%)

“Classic” migraine; gradual aura lasting less than 1 hour.

Typical aura with nonmigraine headache

Headache does not satisfy criteria for migraine headache.

Typical aura without headache (5%)

“Acephalic” migraine; aura (usually visual) without headache. Often occurs in older individuals with a history of classic migraine; 25% have a family history of migraine.

Hemiplegic migraine

Familial or sporadic; rare. Unilateral motor weakness or partial paralysis.

Basilar-type migraine (Bickerstaff syndrome)

Aura mimics vertebrobasilar artery insufficiency with brain-stem or bilateral occipital lobe symptoms (i.e., blindness, diplopia, vertigo, difficulty with speech or coordination). Rare; typically occurs in teenage girls and young women.

Childhood Periodic Syndromes

Recurrent disorders in children with migraine features that are usually precursors of migraine. These include: cyclical vomiting (recurrent episodes of nausea and emesis [at least 5 within 5 days]), abdominal migraine (recurrent attacks of midline abdominal pain for up to 72 hours with nausea, emesis, anorexia, and / or pallor), and benign paroxysmal vertigo of childhood (recurrent vertigo attacks, commonly with emesis or nystagmus).

Retinal Migraine

“Ocular” migraine; rare; monocular scotoma or visual loss for minutes to an hour due to retinal or optic nerve ischemia.

Complications of Migraine

This category includes: chronic migraine (headache for more than 15 days in a month), status migrainosus (headache lasting longer than 72 hours despite treatment, continuous or with brief interruptions [< 4 hours]), persistent aura without infarction (aura lasting longer than 72 hours), migrainous infarction (stroke during a migraine or neurologic deficit lasting longer than 1 week with corresponding lesion on neuroimaging), and migraine-triggered seizures (“migralepsy”; seizure during or immediately after a migraine).

Etiology

Although not completely elucidated, mounting evidence supports the role of neurogenic peptides in migraine formation, such as serotonin and dopamine, in the brain. These vasoactive neuropeptides stimulate an inflammatory cascade with the release of endothelial cells, mast cells, and platelets that produce vasodilation and a perivascular reaction. The susceptibility to headaches in migraineurs is due to a baseline state of hyperexcitability in the cerebral cortex, particularly the occipital area. The aura is caused by cortical spreading depression (a wave of neuronal excitation followed by suppression with blood vessel constriction and dilation); the headache is due to neurochemical release causing inflammation and blood vessel dilation. Dopamine stimulation may play a role, particularly in the prodrome. The serotonin receptor (5-HT) is believed to be the most important receptor in the headache pathway.

Epidemiology

Affects approximately 18% of women and 6% of men in the USA. Can occur at any age; family history of migraine in 70%, or a history of motion sickness is common. Commonly triggered by foods, alcohol, caffeine withdrawal, drugs (nitroglycerine, reserpine, hydralazine, ranitidine, estrogen), hormonal changes (menstruation, ovulation, oral contraceptives, hormone replacement), sleep alteration, exertion, stress, fatigue, and head trauma (also fasting, strong odors, flickering lights, sun glare, smoky or noisy environments, altitude, and weather changes). Associated with epilepsy, familial dyslipoproteinemias, Tourette syndrome, hereditary essential tremor, ischemic stroke, depression, asthma, patent foramen ovale. Migraine often demonstrates maternal inheritance and occurs more frequently in patients with mitochondrial disorders. Familial hemiplegic migraine has been mapped to chromosomes 19p13 and 1q.

Symptoms

May have prodrome, aura, headache, or other neurologic, gastrointestinal, or emotional symptoms (see above).

Signs

Usually none; may have visual field defect, cranial nerve palsy, or other neurologic deficits.

Differential Diagnosis

Serious: Meningitis, subarachnoid hemorrhage, temporal arteritis, malignant hypertension, intracranial tumor, arteriovenous malformation, vertebrobasilar artery insufficiency, aneurysm, subdural hematoma, transient ischemic attack, occipital or temporal lobe seizure, cerebrovascular accident.

Others: Tension or cluster headaches, trigeminal neuralgia, temporomandibular joint syndrome, cervical spondylosis, herpes zoster ophthalmicus, sinus or dental pathology, uveitis, angle-closure glaucoma, after lumbar puncture, nonorganic, caffeine withdrawal, carbon monoxide inhalation, and nitrite exposure.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to characteristics of attacks (precipitating factors, frequency, duration, associated symptoms, etc.), neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to motility, pupils, tonometry, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Check blood pressure and temperature.
- Consider lumbar puncture for suspected meningitis.
- Neuroimaging for complicated migraines or migraines with neurologic deficits.
- Medical or neurology consultation.

Management

- Rest in dark, quiet room.
- **Pain relief:** Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (aspirin 325–500 mg po or ibuprofen 600 mg po qd), triptans (sumatriptan [Imitrex], rizatriptan [Maxalt], zolmitriptan [Zomig]), ergot alkaloids (ergotamine (1–3 mg po 1 tablet at onset of aura or headache, 1 more 15–20 min later) or dihydroergotamine [Migranal]); consider opioids (codeine, oxycodone). Triptans and ergots are vasoconstrictors and should not be used for complicated migraines.
- Consider antiemetics.
- **Prevention:** Avoid triggers and precipitating agents (foods, alcohol, stress), reduce stress, regulate sleep and meals, exercise; consider biofeedback and relaxation techniques; β -blockers (propranolol 20–40 mg po bid to tid initially), tricyclic antidepressants (amitriptyline 25–75 mg po qd to bid initially), calcium-channel blockers (nifedipine 10–40 mg po or verapamil 80 mg po tid); consider antiepileptics (valproic acid [Depakote 500–1000 mg po qd], topiramate [Topamax 30–100 mg po qd], gabapentin [Neurontin]) or botulinum toxin (Botox) injections to the scalp and temple.
- Treatment should be monitored by an internist or neurologist.

Prognosis

Good.

Convergence Insufficiency

Definition

Decreased fusional convergence with near fixation, a remote near point of convergence and a low accommodation convergence/accommodation (AC / A) ratio.

Etiology

Idiopathic but possibly innervational in origin; may be induced by drugs, trauma, or prismatic effect of glasses (base-out).

Epidemiology

Prevalence is estimated at 3–5%; typically occurs in teenagers and young adults, rare before 10 years of age; slight female predilection. Common cause of asthenopia (eye strain); aggravated by anxiety, illness, or lack of sleep. Often associated with an exophoria or intermittent exotropia at near.

Symptoms

Asthenopia, diplopia, blurred vision, headaches, difficulty reading.

Signs

Inability to maintain fusion at near (patient closes one eye while reading to relieve visual fatigue), distant near point of convergence, reduced fusional convergence amplitudes; possible exophoria at near without exotropia (especially after prolonged reading).

Differential Diagnosis

Presbyopia, refractive error (uncorrected hyperopia, overcorrected myopia), accommodative insufficiency.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to manifest and cycloplegic refractions, motility (cover and alternate cover tests [exophoria at near]), near point of accommodation (normal is 5–10 cm, abnormal is 10–30 cm), fusional convergence amplitudes (normal is 30–35 prism diopters [PD] of base-out prism causes diplopia; abnormal is < 20PD), and 4PD base-in prism test (differentiates convergence insufficiency [near vision improves] from accommodative insufficiency [near vision worsens]).

Management

- Correct any refractive error (undercorrect hyperopes, fully correct myopes).
- **Orthoptic exercises:** Training of fusional convergence with pencil 'push-ups' bring pencil in from arm's length toward nose while focusing on eraser, when diplopia [break point] develops, the exercise is repeated; each attempt is designed to bring the pencil closer without diplopia. Alternatively use base-out prisms (increase amount of prism diopters until blur point is reached, usually 4–6PD, then increase further until break point is reached). Exercises are repeated 15 times, 5 times a day; can also use major amblyoscope (stereograms).
- When no improvement is noted with exercises, base-in prism reading glasses

are helpful.

- Very rarely, muscle surgery with bimedial rectus muscle resection.

Prognosis

Usually good.

Accommodative Excess (Accommodative Spasm)

Definition

A clinical state of excessive accommodation (lens focusing); spasm of the near reflex is the triad of excess accommodation, excess convergence, and miosis.

Etiology

Often triggered by stress or prolonged reading.

Symptoms

Blurred distance vision, headache, brow ache, eye strain at near; may have diplopia.

Signs

Abnormally close near point, miosis, and normal amplitude of accommodation; relief of symptoms with cycloplegia and cycloplegic refraction uncovers more hyperopia than on manifest refraction.

Differential Diagnosis

Iridocyclitis, uncorrected refractive errors (usually hyperopes, but also astigmats and myopes), pseudomyopia (acquired myopia from systemic disorders, drugs, forward lens movement [see [Myopia](#) section]).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to manifest and cycloplegic refractions, pupils, and motility.

Management

- Stop offending medication if applicable.
- Correct any refractive error, including prescribing a reading aid if esotropia exists at near.
- Consider cycloplegic (scopolamine 0.25% qd to qid) to break spasm (only occasionally needed).
- Instruct patient to focus intermittently at distance during periods of prolonged near work.

Prognosis

Good.

Functional Visual Loss

Definition

Visual abnormality not attributable to any organic disease process (nonphysiologic).

Malingering

Fabrication of the existence or extent of a disorder for secondary gain.

Hysteria

Subconscious (not willful) expression of symptoms.

Epidemiology

Twenty percent have coexistent organic disease. Malingering is usually associated with a financial incentive (i.e., legal action or compensation claim).

Symptoms

Decreased vision (monocular or binocular, usually very vague about quality of symptoms), diplopia, metamorphopsia, oscillopsia.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity (20 / 20 to no light perception), abnormal visual field (usually inconsistent or has characteristic pattern); may have voluntary nystagmus, gaze palsy, or blepharospasm. Malingerer is often uncooperative and combative, hysteric is often indifferent but cooperative; otherwise normal examination (especially pupils, optokinetic nystagmus response, fundus).

Differential Diagnosis

Functional visual loss is a diagnosis of exclusion; must rule out organic disease, especially amblyopia, early keratoconus, anterior basement membrane dystrophy, early cataracts, central serous retinopathy, early Stargardt's disease, retinitis pigmentosa sine pigmento, rod monochromatism, cone degeneration, retrobulbar optic neuritis, optic neuropathy and cortical blindness.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history and eye exam with attention to vision (distance and near, monocular and binocular, varying distance, fogging, red-green glasses with duochrome test or Worth 4-dot test, prism dissociation, stereopsis, startle reflex, proprioception, signing name, mirror tracking, optokinetic nystagmus response), retinoscopy, motility, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields (monocular and binocular); beware tunnel vision, spiraling fields, crossing isopters.
- Consider corneal topography (computerized videokeratography).
- Consider electroretinogram, visual evoked response, fluorescein angiogram, or neuroimaging in difficult cases or if unable to prove normal vision and visual field.

Management

- Reassurance.

- Offer a way out by instilling a topical medication in the office and then retesting, especially for children.
- Consider repeat examination several weeks later.
- Psychiatry consultation usually not necessary.

Prognosis

No improvement in up to 30%.

Transient Visual Loss (Amaurosis Fugax)

Definition

Unilateral transient visual loss due to ischemia. This is a type of TIA also called temporary monocular blindness (TMB).

Etiology

Usually embolic from carotid artery or cardiac valvular disease; also due to arrhythmias, coagulation disorders, hyperviscosity syndromes, vasospasm, hypotension, and rarely an orbital mass.

Symptoms

Monocular, brief, reversible dimming or loss of vision (typically 2–5 minutes).

Signs

Usually none; may have visible emboli in retinal vessels.

Differential Diagnosis

Vertebrobasilar artery insufficiency, migraine, temporal arteritis, papilledema, pseudopapilledema (optic nerve drusen).

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to characteristics of visual loss (monocular or bilateral, other symptoms, frequency, duration, etc.), neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to pupils and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields.
- Medical consultation for complete cardiovascular evaluation including electrocardiogram, echocardiogram, and carotid Doppler studies.

Management

- Aspirin (325 mg po qd).
- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Depends on etiology; 1-year risk of cerebrovascular accident is 2%.

Amblyopia

Definition

Unilateral or bilateral loss of best corrected vision in an otherwise anatomically normal eye. Classified as mild (better than 20/40), moderate (20/40–20/80), and severe (20/100–20/400) based on visual acuity.

Etiology

Reduced visual input or abnormal binocularly during visual development (up to 6–8 years old). Various types:

Strabismic

Most common form of amblyopia; develops in a child when the visual input of a deviated eye is inhibited in order to prevent diplopia and visual confusion.

Refractive

Anisometropic

Due to unequal, uncorrected refractive errors between the two eyes, which causes a constant defocusing of the image; usually requires greater than 3D of myopic, greater than 1D of hyperopic, and greater than 1.5D of astigmatic anisometropia. May have associated strabismus (strabismic anisometropia).

Isoametropic

Bilateral amblyopia due to large, but equal, uncorrected refractive errors; usually requires greater than 8D of myopia, greater than 5D of hyperopia, and greater than 2.5D of astigmatism.

Deprivation

Uncommon; usually caused by congenital or acquired visual impairment such as cataract, corneal opacity or ptosis; often results in significant loss of vision. Occlusion amblyopia (reverse amblyopia) is a rare form of deprivation amblyopia resulting from excessive treatment of amblyopia and is usually transient and reversible.

Epidemiology

Present in approximately 2% of general population. Increased risk with developmental delay, prematurity, ocular trauma, and positive family history. Strabismic and anisometropic account for more than 90% of amblyopia; isoametropic and deprivation are rare, each accounting for 1–2% of amblyopia.

Symptoms

Variable decreased vision.

Signs

Decreased visual acuity, which often improves with single-letter testing (due to crowding phenomenon: difficulty distinguishing optotypes that are close together) or is stable with neutral-density filters (strabismic amblyopia), decreased contrast sensitivity, reduced stereopsis; may have strabismus, nystagmus, ptosis, cataract, corneal opacity, small

relative afferent pupillary defect.

Differential Diagnosis

Functional visual loss, retinal or optic nerve disorder.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history with attention to previous eye disease, trauma, surgery, and treatment (i.e., glasses, patching, drops).
- Complete eye exam with attention to vision with neutral-density filters and single letters, cycloplegic refraction, retinoscopy, contrast sensitivity, stereopsis, pupils, motility, lids, cornea, lens, and ophthalmoscopy. Accurate diagnosis is difficult in children < 3 years old.
- Consider imaging studies of the retina and optic nerve to rule out organic etiology.

Management

- The goal of treatment is to improve vision by removing any obstacle to visual input and forcing the use of the amblyopic eye.
- Treat the visual impairment in cases of deprivation (e.g., cataract extraction [by 2 months of age], ptosis repair, etc.).
- Correct any refractive error. Consider laser vision correction with surface ablation for severe anisometropic amblyopia.
- Occlusion therapy for children with full-time or part-time patching of preferred eye (full-time occlusion should not be used for more than 1 week per year of age before re-examination in order to prevent occlusion amblyopia). End point of therapy is spontaneous alternation of fixation or equal visual acuity in both eyes. Discontinue if no improvement after 3–6 months of compliant, full-time patching. May require maintenance or tapering therapy to maintain visual level. Other options for occlusion include opaque contact lens, spectacle filters/occluders, and tape or nail polish across one spectacle lens.
- Consider penalization therapy (usually pharmacologic with atropine 0.5% or 1%) to blur near vision in the healthy eye. Alternatively, optical penalization can be achieved with over-plused glass lens, contact lens, or elevated bifocal segment. Penalization therapy is used for mild to moderate amblyopia in conjunction with or instead of occlusion therapy to improve compliance.
- Protective eye wear with polycarbonate lenses to protect fellow eye if significant amblyopia exists because there is an increased lifetime risk of visual impairment in the healthy eye, usually due to trauma.
- Consider strabismus surgery after the amblyopia treatment.

Prognosis

Depends on severity and duration of amblyopia, age at which appropriate treatment is initiated (the younger the better), compliance with treatment, and type of amblyopia (poor for deprivation and high anisometropic, best for strabismic). Amblyopia responds to refractive correction alone in up to 77%. Occlusion therapy is successful in 73% after 1 year. The Amblyopia Treatment Studies (ATS) showed that, for children 3–7 years old, 6 hours of daily patching is as effective as full-time patching for severe amblyopia, and 2 hours is as effective as 6 hours of daily patching or twice-weekly atropine for moderate

amblyopia. For children 7–12 years old, 2–6 hours of daily patching and atropine can improve amblyopia even if it has been previously treated. For children 13–17 years old, 2–6 hours of daily patching may improve amblyopia that has not been previously treated. The outcome of occlusion treatment is better in children < 6 years old than in those > 6 years old. After successful treatment, recurrence of amblyopia occurs in 25% within the first year (majority within 6 months) after discontinuation of occlusion therapy and is more common in children younger than 10 years old, with strabismic amblyopia, and when therapy is stopped abruptly and not tapered. Recurrence can be as high as 53% after 3 years.

Cortical Blindness (Cortical Visual Impairment)

Definition

Rare syndrome of bilateral blindness with intact pupillary light response due to widespread damage to the occipital lobes.

Etiology

Cerebrovascular accident (bilateral occipital lobe infarction), rarely neoplasia.

Symptoms

Complete visual loss; rarely, denies blindness (Anton's syndrome), visual hallucinations.

Signs

Normal eye exam (including pupillary response) except for no light perception vision in both eyes; may demonstrate the Riddoch phenomenon (ability to perceive moving, but not static, objects) and "blind sight" (intact primitive mechanism that may allow navigation around objects).

Differential Diagnosis

Functional visual loss.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to vision, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Head and orbital CT scan or MRI.
- Medical and neurology consultation.

Management

- No treatment recommended.
- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Poor.

Visual Pathway Lesions

Definition

Lesion of the visual pathway anywhere from the optic nerve to the occipital lobes (see [Chapter 11](#) for Optic nerve lesions).

Etiology

Most commonly vascular or neoplastic; also due to trauma, infection, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and other rarer causes.

Symptoms

Asymptomatic or may notice decreased vision or visual field loss.

Signs

Normal or decreased visual acuity, visual field defect (usually a hemianopia or quadrantanopia [see [Fig. 12-17](#)]); may have relative afferent pupillary defect (if the lesion is anterior to the optic chiasm), may have associated endocrine abnormalities or other neurologic deficits.

Single Field Analysis

Eye: Right

ID: 11031

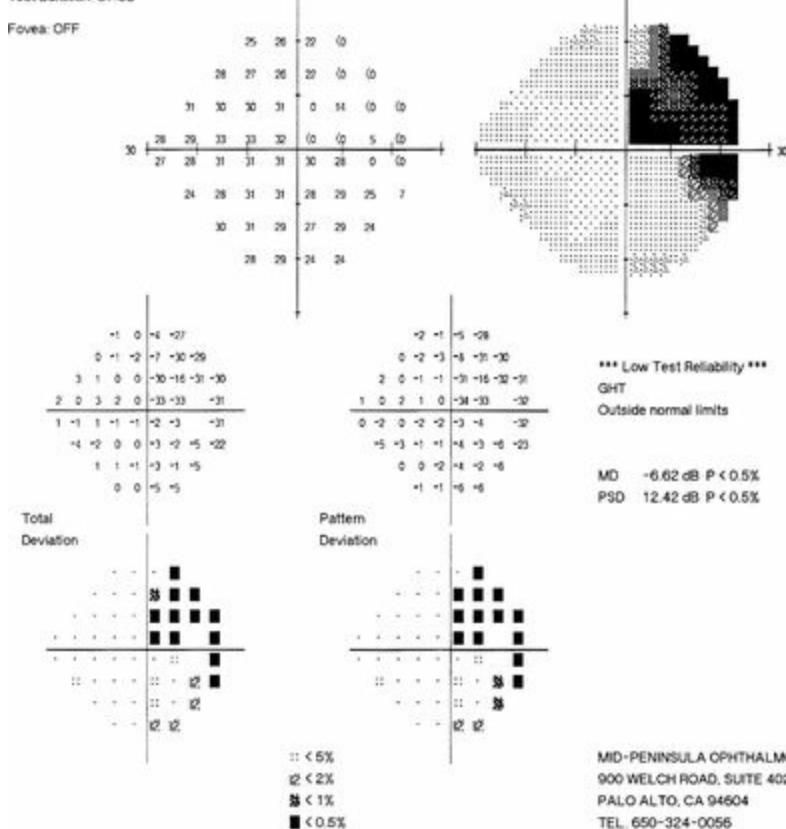
Central 24-2 Threshold Test

Fixation Monitor: Gaze/Blind Spot
 Fixation Target: Central
 Fixation Losses: 3/15 xx
 False POS Errors: 12 %
 False NEG Errors: 0 %
 Test Duration: 07:08

Stimulus: III, White
 Background: 31.5 ASB
 Strategy: SiTA-Standard
 RX: +3.25 DS DC X

Date: 08-28-2008
 Time: 10:46 AM
 Age: 69

Fovea: OFF



MID-PENINSULA OPHTHALMOLOGY
 900 WELCH ROAD, SUITE 402
 PALO ALTO, CA 94604
 TEL. 650-324-0056
 FAX 650-324-1156

A

© 2005 Carl Zeiss Meditec
 HFA II 740-16572-4.1/4.1

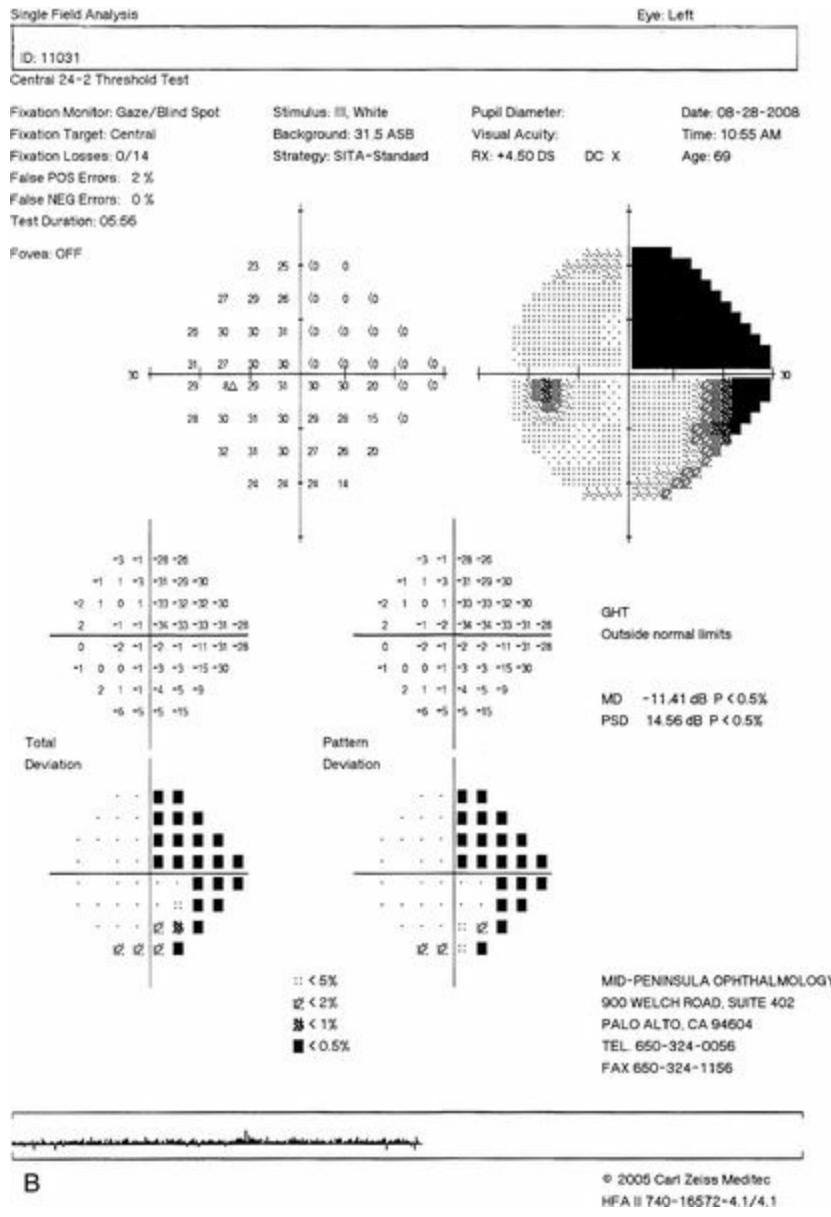


FIGURE 12-17 Humphrey visual fields of a patient with a stroke demonstrating an incongruous right homonymous hemianopic field defect that is denser superiorly.

Differential Diagnosis

Amaurosis fugax, migraine, temporal arteritis, vertebrobasilar artery insufficiency, functional visual loss.

Evaluation

- Complete ophthalmic history, neurologic exam, and eye exam with attention to vision, pupils, and ophthalmoscopy.
- Check visual fields (defect helps localize the area of involvement).
- Head and orbital CT scan or MRI.
- Medical and neurology consultation.

Management

- Treat underlying etiology.

Prognosis

Usually poor, but depends on etiology.

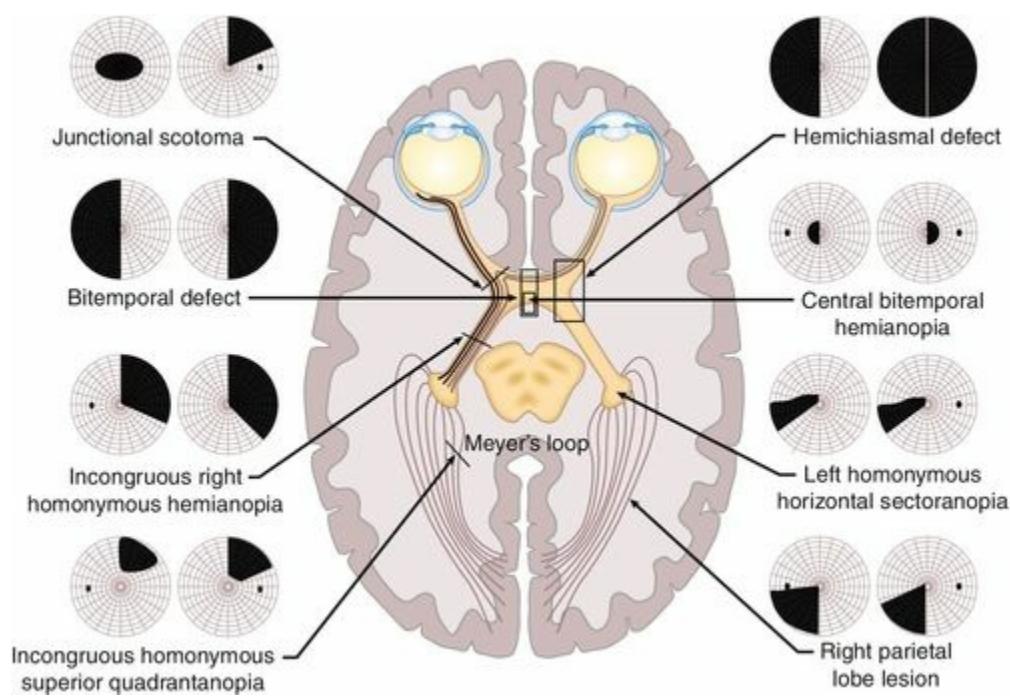


FIGURE 12-16 Visual pathway and corresponding visual field defects.

Appendix

[Ophthalmic History and Examination](#)

[AAO Suggested Routine Eye Examination Guidelines](#)

[Differential Diagnosis of Common Ocular Symptoms](#)

[Common Ophthalmic Medications](#)

[Color Codes for Topical Ocular Medication Caps](#)

[Ocular Toxicology](#)

[List of Important Ocular Measurements](#)

[List of Eponyms](#)

[Common Ophthalmic Abbreviations \(How to Read an Ophthalmology Chart\)](#)

[Common Spanish Phrases](#)

Ophthalmic History and Examination

History

As with any medical encounter, the initial part of the evaluation begins with a thorough history. The components of the history are similar to a general medical history but focus on the visual system:

- Chief complaint (CC)
- History of present illness (HPI)
- Past ocular history (POH)
- Eye medications
- Past medical and surgical histories (PMH / PSH)
- Systemic medications
- Allergies
- Family history (FH)
- Social history (SH)
- Review of systems (ROS).

Ocular Examination

The ocular examination is unique in medicine since most of the pathology is directly visible to the examiner; however, specialized equipment and instruments are necessary to perform a comprehensive examination. As with the general medical examination, there are multiple components to the eye examination, and they should be performed

systematically.

Vision

Visual acuity

Visual acuity measures the ability to see an object at a certain distance. It is measured one eye at a time, with correction if the patient wears glasses or contact lenses, and usually recorded as a ratio comparing an individual's results with a standard.

Distance vision using a Snellen chart at 20 feet (or 6 meters) is the most common method for recording visual acuity ([Table A-1](#)), and is denoted with VA, Va, or V and subscript of cc or sc (i.e., V_{cc} or V_{sc}) depending whether the acuity is measured with (cc) or without (sc) correction, respectively. An ocular occluder with pinholes (PH) can be used in an attempt to improve vision and estimate the eye's best potential vision. If pinhole testing improves vision, an uncorrected refractive error or cataract is typically present. Visual acuity worse than 20 / 400 is recorded either as counting fingers (CF at the test distance; e.g., CF at 6 inches) if the patient can identify the number of fingers the examiner holds up; hand motion (HM) if the patient can identify the movement of the examiner's hand; light perception with projection (LP and the quadrants) if the patient can identify the direction from which a light is shined into the eye; light perception without projection (NLP) if the patient can determine only when a bright light is shone into the eye and not the direction the light is coming from; or no light perception (NLP) if the patient cannot perceive light from even the brightest light source. Near vision is similarly measured (monocularly with or without correction) and is denoted with N.

Table A-1

Measures of Visual Acuity: Central Visual Acuity Notations

DISTANCE ACUITY NOTATIONS

DISTANCE SNELLEN

Feet	Meters	Decimal	logMAR	<i>Loss of Central Vision (%)</i>
20/10	6/3	2.00	-0.3	—
20/15	6/5	1.25	-0.1	—
20/20	6/6	1.00	0	—
20/25	6/7.5	0.80	0.10	5
20/30	6/10	0.63	0.20	10
20/40	6/12	0.50	0.30	15
20/50	6/15	0.40	0.40	25
20/60	6/20	0.32	0.50	35
20/70	6/22	0.29	0.55	40
20/80	6/24	0.25	0.60	45
20/100	6/30	0.20	0.70	50
20/125	6/38	0.16	0.80	60
20/150	6/50	0.125	0.90	70
20/200	6/60	0.10	1.00	80
20/300	6/90	—	—	85

Table A-1 Measures of Visual Acuity: Central Visual Acuity Notations—cont'd**DISTANCE ACUITY NOTATIONS**

DISTANCE SNELLEN

Feet	Meters	Decimal	logMAR	Loss of Central Vision (%)
20/400	6/120	—	—	90
20/800	6/240	—	—	95

NEAR ACUITY NOTATIONS

NEAR SNELLEN

DISTANCE SNELLEN

Inches	Centimeters	Jaeger Standard	American Point Type	Equivalent	Loss (%)
14/14	35/35	1	3	20/20	—
14/18	35/45	2	4	20/25	0
14/21	35/53	3	5	20/30	5
14/24	35/50	4	6	20/40	7
14/28	35/70	5	7	20/45	10
14/35	35/88	6	8	20/50	50
14/40	35/100	7	9	20/60	55
14/45	35/113	8	10	20/70	60
14/60	35/150	9	11	—	80
14/70	35/175	10	12	—	85
14/80	35/200	11	13	—	87
14/88	35/220	12	14	20/100	90
14/112	35/280	13	21	—	95
14/140	35/350	14	23	—	98

Other types of eye charts used to measure vision include the Bailie–Lovie or Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study (ETDRS) charts used in clinical trials (vision is measured at 2 and 4 meters). On ETDRS charts, halving of the visual angle occurs every three lines as there are equal (0.1) logarithmic intervals between lines as well as consistent spacing between letters and rows, proportional to letter size. Unlike Snellen charts, the score is recorded by letter, not line. For preschool children and illiterate adults, other tests including the tumbling "E" chart, Landolt "C" chart, HOTV match test, and Allen card pictures can be used to assess visual acuity. For infants, vision is commonly evaluated by the ability to fix and follow (F&F) objects of interest or the presence of central steady maintained fixation (CSM).

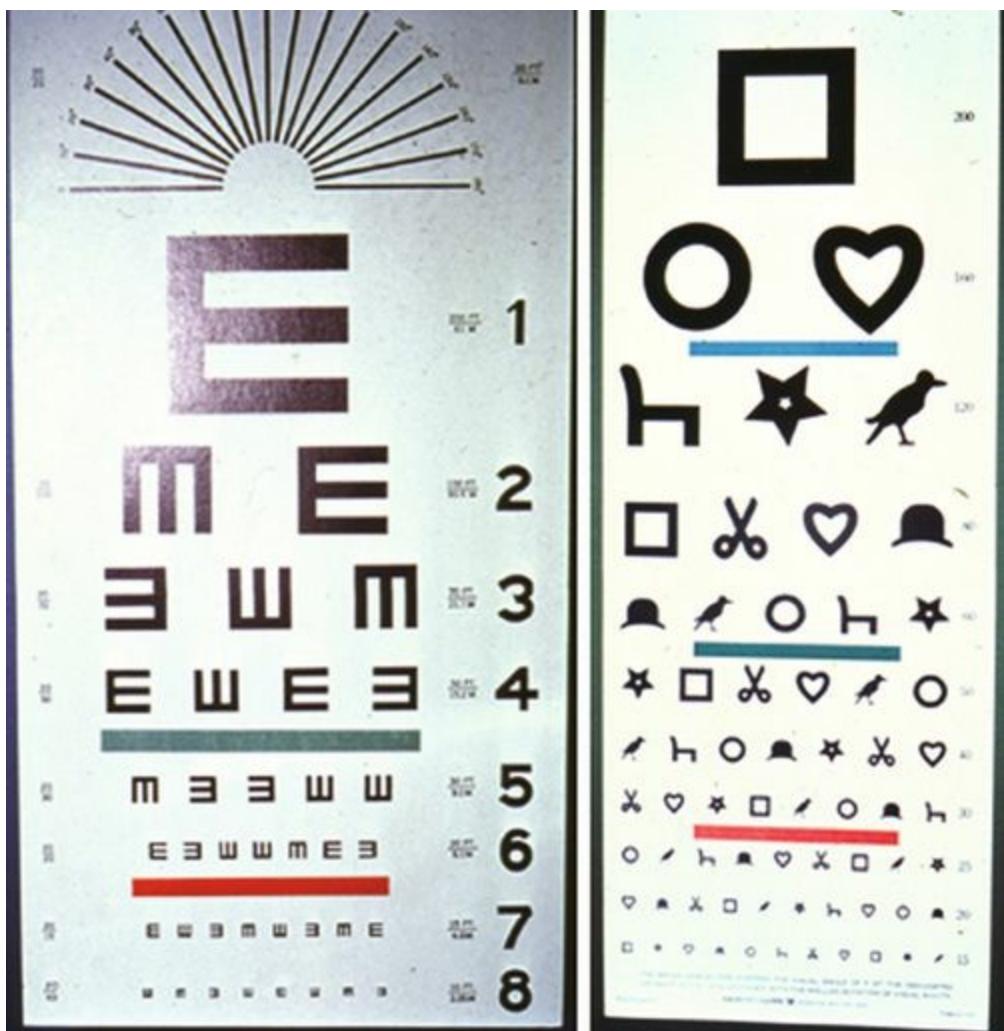


FIGURE A-1 Eye charts for nonverbal patients or patients who cannot read English letters: (left) tumbling E chart; (right) eye chart with pictures.



FIGURE A-2 Patient with pinhole occluder over her left eye.



FIGURE A-3 Near-vision chart.

Refraction

A subjective measurement of the refractive error is performed with a phoropter or trial frame that allows the patient to decide which lens power gives the sharpest image. This test is used to determine the best spectacle-corrected visual acuity (BSCVA) and prescription for glasses. A manifest refraction is done before dilating the eyes and is denoted with M_R or M . A cycloplegic refraction is done after dilating the eyes with cycloplegic drops to prevent accommodation and is denoted with C_R or C . A cycloplegic refraction is particularly important when refracting children, hyperopes, and refractive surgery candidates, in whom a manifest refraction may not be accurate. The duochrome (red–green) test is a useful method to check the refraction for overcorrection or undercorrection. An autorefractor is an instrument that performs automated retinoscopy and measures refractive error; however, the values should be confirmed with a subjective refraction before prescribing lenses.



Sphere adjustment Cylinder adjustment

FIGURE A-4 Patient behind a phoropter undergoing manifest refraction.



FIGURE A-5 Patient undergoing autorefraction.

Retinoscopy

An objective measurement of the refractive error performed with a retinoscope; it is denoted with R.

Lensometer

A manual or automated instrument that measures the power of a spectacle or lens; the prescription the patient is wearing is denoted with W.

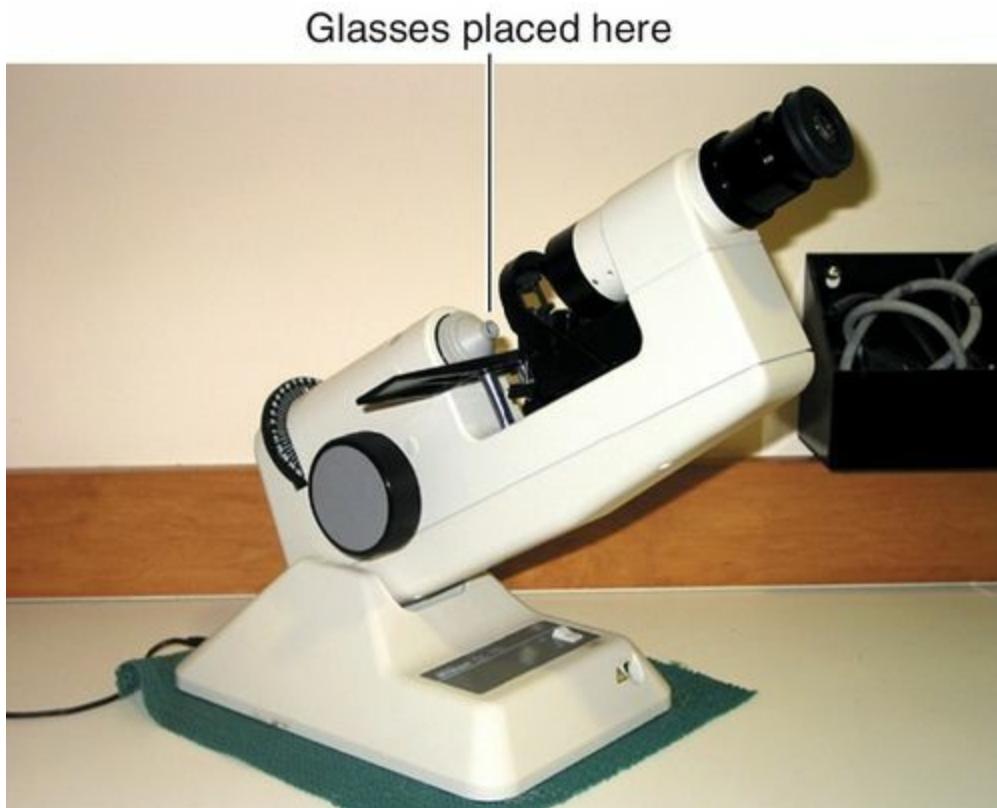


FIGURE A-6 A lensometer measures the power of spectacle lenses placed on the middle platform.

Potential acuity meter (PAM)

An instrument that measures the visual potential of the retina by projecting the eye chart onto the retina through corneal and /or lens opacities. This test is most commonly used to assess visual potential before cataract surgery when there is coexisting retinal pathology.



FIGURE A-7 Patient undergoing potential acuity meter testing. The eyechart is placed on the retina by the instrument mounted on a slit lamp. The eyechart can be focused and takes into account the patient's refractive error.

Contrast sensitivity

Tested monocularly usually with special charts (i.e., Pelli-Robson) having bar patterns on backgrounds with varying contrast. Reading can be plotted on a curve for different spatial frequencies.

Color vision

Tested monocularly and most commonly with Ishihara pseudoisochromatic (red-green only) or Hardy-Rand-Ritter plates. More extensive evaluation is done using Farnsworth test. Gross macular or optic nerve function can be assessed by asking the patient to identify the color of a red object such as an eyedrop bottle cap (all dilating drops have red caps). Red saturation can also be tested with the red cap by asking the patient whether the cap appears to be the same degree of brightness of red when the eyes are alternately tested.

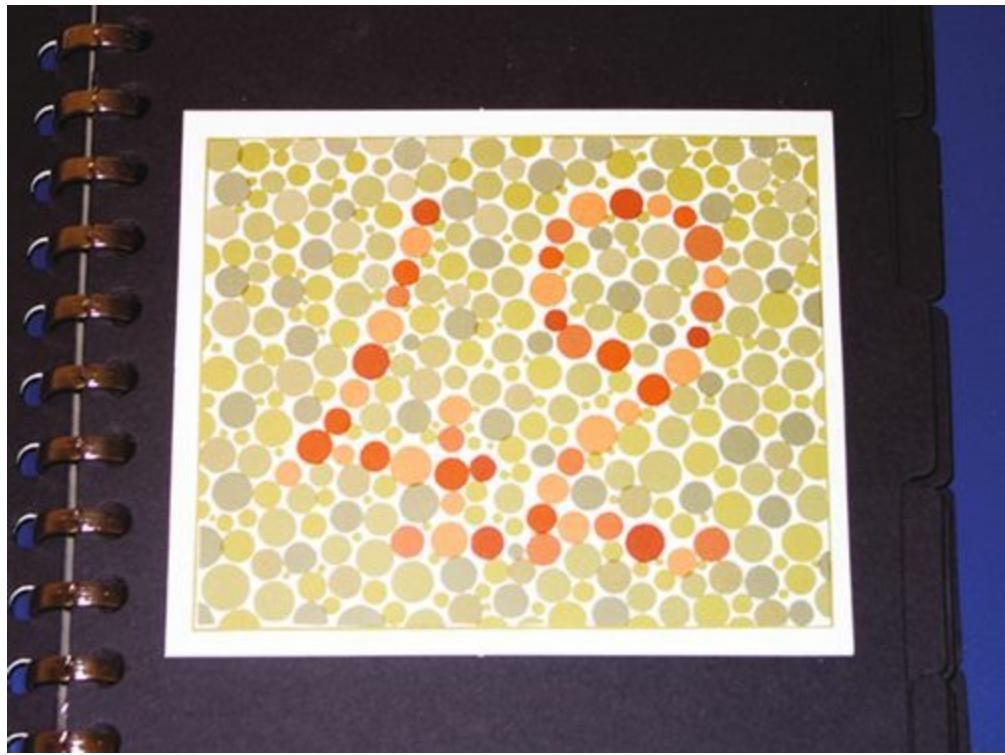


FIGURE A-8 Ishihara pseudoisochromatic chart with the number 42 evident.

Stereopsis

Stereo acuity is tested binocularly and is commonly done with titmus or randot tests. The titmus test uses polarized images of a fly (patient is asked to grasp or touch the wings), animals (three rows of five cartoon animals each are pictured, and the patient is asked to touch the animal that is popping up), and circles (nine groups of four circles each are pictured, and the patient is asked to touch the circle that is popping up) of increasing difficulty to quantitate the degree of stereopsis (40 seconds of arc is normal).

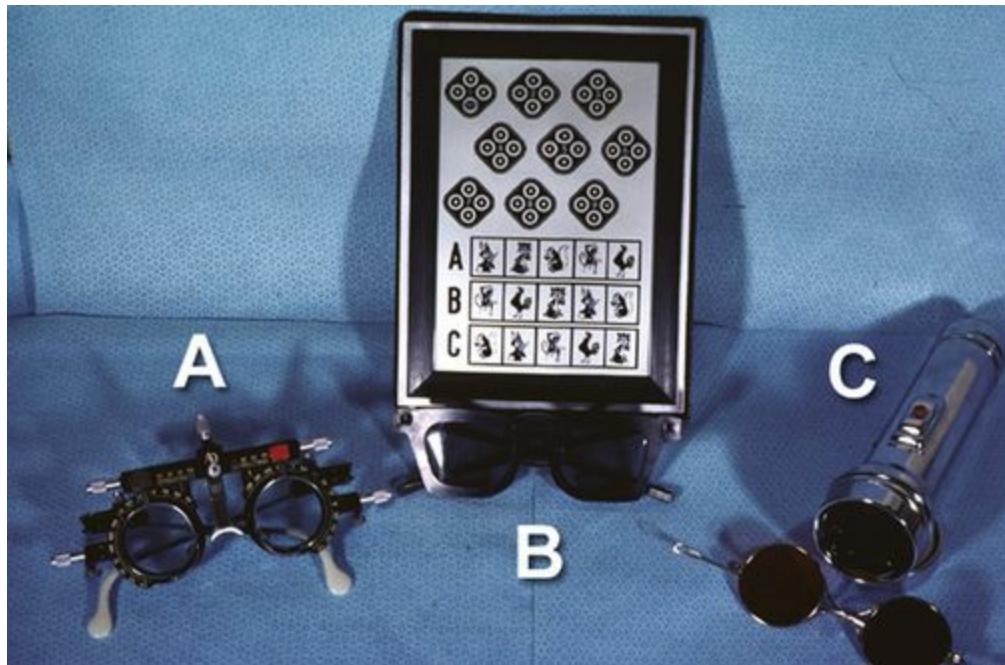


FIGURE A-9 Three specialized tests: (A) trial frame; (B) stereo vision tests with polarized glasses; (C) Worth 4-dot test.



FIGURE A-10 Patient wearing polarized glasses and performing stereo acuity test; while the patient is wearing the glasses, the fly in the picture appears three-dimensional.

4-Diopter base-out prism test

This test is useful for detecting fusion or suppression in what appear to be “straight” eyes. It is an objective test that can be used on a cooperative young child who may not understand the stereo acuity test. It is also useful for the patient suspected of “faking” a negative stereo test. A 4-diopter base-out prism is placed over one eye, as the patient fixes on a distant target. A normal response is a small convergence movement by each

eye. If the prism is placed over a suppressing eye, that eye will not move. A fusing eye will move toward the nose.

Worth 4-dot test

Assesses binocularity in cases of strabismus. The patient views 4 lights (1 red, 2 green, and 1 white) at distance and near while wearing special glasses with a red lens over the right eye and a green lens over the left eye. The size and location of a suppression scotoma can be determined depending on the number and pattern of lights perceived.



FIGURE A-11 Worth 4-dot test equipment showing patient with red–green glasses and hand-held test light.

Ocular Motility

The alignment of the eyes in primary gaze is observed, and the movement of the eyes is assessed as the patient looks in all directions of gaze by following an object that the examiner moves. Normal motility (extraocular movements) is often recorded as intact (EOMI) or full. If misalignment, gaze restriction, or nystagmus is present, then other tests are performed. Several methods are used to distinguish and measure ocular misalignment.



FIGURE A-12 Patient undergoing ocular motility testing. *Note:* Her eyes are following the pencil.

Cover tests

Assess ocular alignment by occluding an eye while the patient fixates on a target. Measurements are made for both distance and near with and without glasses.

Cover–uncover test

Distinguishes between a tropia and a phoria. One eye is covered and then uncovered. If the unoccluded eye moves when the cover is in place, a tropia is present. If the covered eye moves when the cover is removed, a phoria is present.



FIGURE A-13 Patient undergoing cover–uncover test to determine whether she has a phoria or tropia.

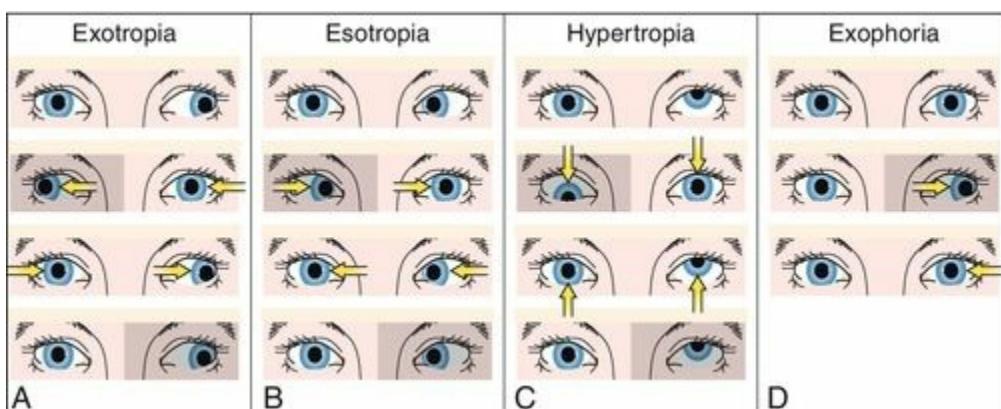


FIGURE A-14 Cover test for tropias and phorias. (A) For exotropia, covering the right eye drives inward movement of the left eye to take up fixation; uncovering the right eye shows recovery of fixation by the right eye and leftward movement of both eyes; covering up the left eye discloses no shift of the preferred right eye. (B) For esotropia, covering the right eye drives outward movement of the left eye to take up fixation; uncovering the right eye shows recovery of fixation by the right eye and rightward movement of both eyes; covering the left eye shows no shift of the preferred right eye. (C) For hypertropia, covering the right eye drives downward movement of the left eye to take up fixation; uncovering the right eye shows recovery of fixation by the right eye and upward movement of both eyes; covering the left eye shows no shift of the preferred right eye. (D) For exophoria, the left eye deviates outward behind a cover and returns to primary position when the cover is removed. An immediate inward movement denotes a phoria; a delayed inward movement denotes an intermittent exotropia. (Reproduced with permission from Diamond G, Eggers H: *Strabismus and Pediatric Ophthalmology*, 1993, London, Mosby.)

Alternate cover test (prism and cover test)

Measures the total ocular deviation (tropia and phoria). The occluder is alternately placed in front of each eye until dissociation occurs, and then hand-held prisms are held in front of an eye until no movement occurs.

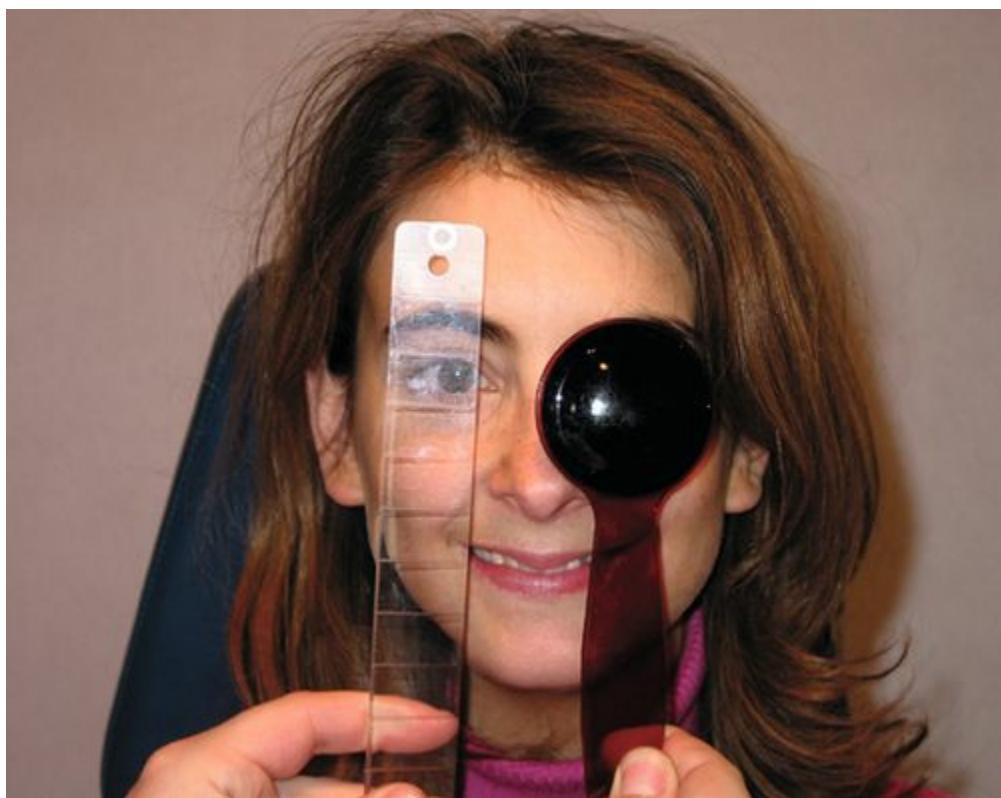


FIGURE A-15 Patient undergoing alternate cover test in which the total ocular deviation is determined by holding prisms over the eye until no movement occurs.

Corneal light reflex tests

Assess ocular alignment by observing the relative position of the corneal light reflections from a light source directed into the patient's eyes; can be used in patients who cannot cooperate for cover tests. The position of the corneal light reflexes can be used to measure the ocular deviation.

Hirschberg's method

The amount of decentration of the light reflex is used to estimate ocular deviation (1 mm of decentration corresponds to 7° or 15 prism diopters [PD]). Light reflections at the pupillary margin (2 mm decentration), mid-iris (4 mm decentration), and limbus (6 mm decentration) correspond to deviations of approximately 15° or 30PD, 30° or 45PD, and 45° or 60PD, respectively.

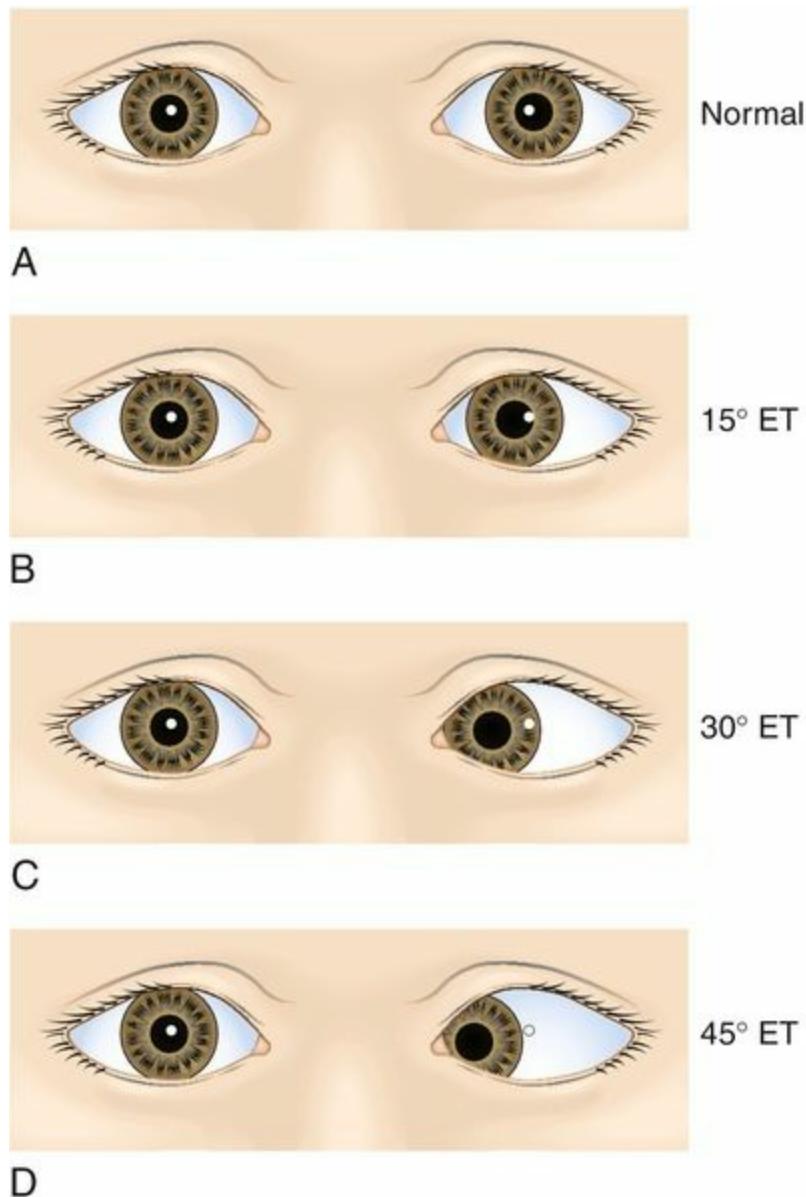


FIGURE A-16 Hirschberg's method of estimating deviation. (Reproduced with permission from von Noorden GK; *Von Noorden-Maumenee's Atlas of Strabismus*, ed 3, 1977, St. Louis, Mosby.)

Modified Krimsky's method

Prisms are placed in front of the fixating eye to center the light reflection in the deviated eye.

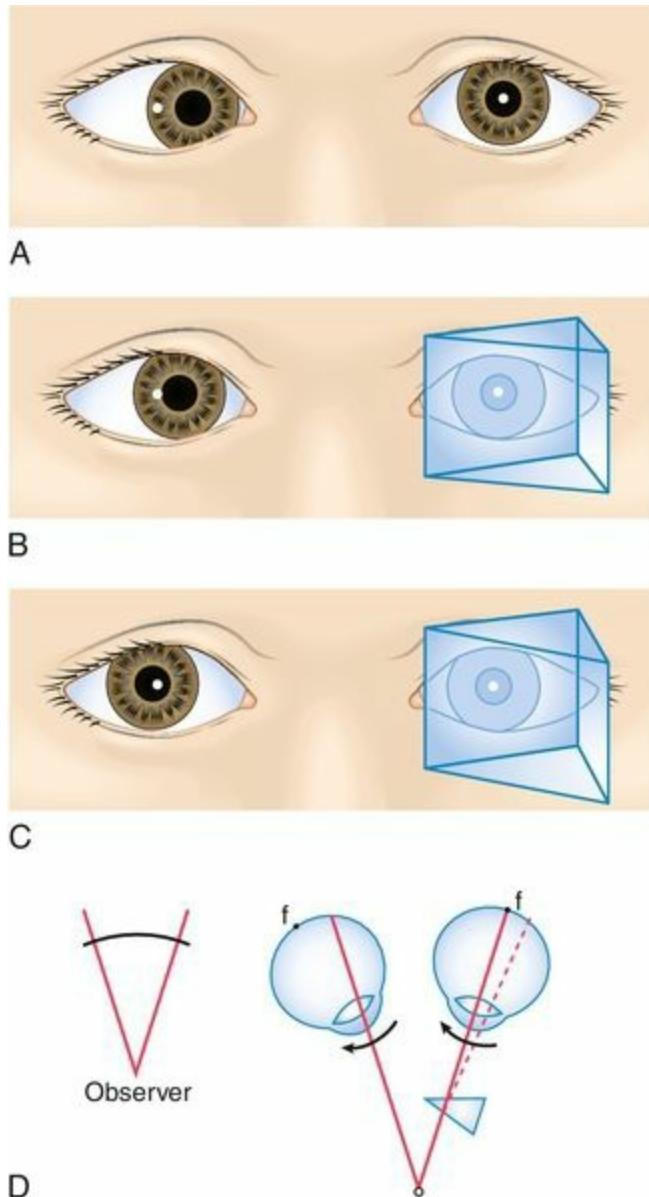


FIGURE A-17 Modified Krimsky's method of estimating deviation. (Reproduced with permission from von Noorden GK; *Von Noorden-Maumenee's Atlas of Strabismus*, ed 3, 1977, St. Louis, Mosby.)

Forced ductions

Determine whether limited ocular motility is due to a restrictive etiology. Under topical anesthesia the eye is grasped at the limbus with forceps and rotated into the deficient direction of gaze. Resistance to movement indicates restriction. The forceps should be placed on the same side of the limbus in which the eye is being moved to avoid an inadvertent corneal abrasion should the forceps slip.

Optokinetic nystagmus (OKN) testing

Assesses patients with nystagmus and other eye movement disorders. A rotating drum (or strip) with alternating black and white lines is slowly moved both horizontally and vertically in front of the patient and the resultant eye movements are observed.



FIGURE A-18 Patient undergoing OKN testing.

Pupils

The size, shape, and reactivity of the pupils are assessed while the patient fixates on a distant target. Both the direct and consensual responses are observed. The swinging flashlight test is done to identify a relative afferent pupillary defect (see RAPD in Chapter 7), particularly if anisocoria or poor reaction to light is present. If the pupils react to light, then they will react to accommodation, so this does not need to be tested; however, if one or both pupils do not react to light, then the reaction to accommodation should be assessed since some conditions may cause light-near dissociation.

The reactivity of each pupil is graded on a scale of 1+ (sluggish) to 4+ (brisk). Normal pupils should be equal, round, and briskly reactive to light. The most common abbreviation for denoting this pupillary response is “pupils equal round and reactive to light” (PERRL or PERRLA if accommodation is also tested). A preferred method that provides more information is to note the size of the pupils before and after the light stimulus is applied (i.e., P 4 → 2 OU). If anisocoria is present, the pupils should be measured in both normal lighting conditions and dim conditions (mesopic or scotopic).

Visual Fields

Confrontation visual fields are evaluated monocularly with the patient and examiner sitting opposite one another and looking into the examiner’s opposite eye (used as a control) while being asked to identify the number of fingers presented or the movement of a finger in each quadrant. Normal fields are recorded as visual fields full to confrontation (VFFC or VF full).



FIGURE A-19 Patient undergoing confrontation visual field testing.

Amsler grid

A 10 cm × 10 cm grid composed of 5 mm squares that evaluates the central 10° of the visual field. This test is most commonly used to assess central visual distortion in patients with age-related macular degeneration and other macular pathology.

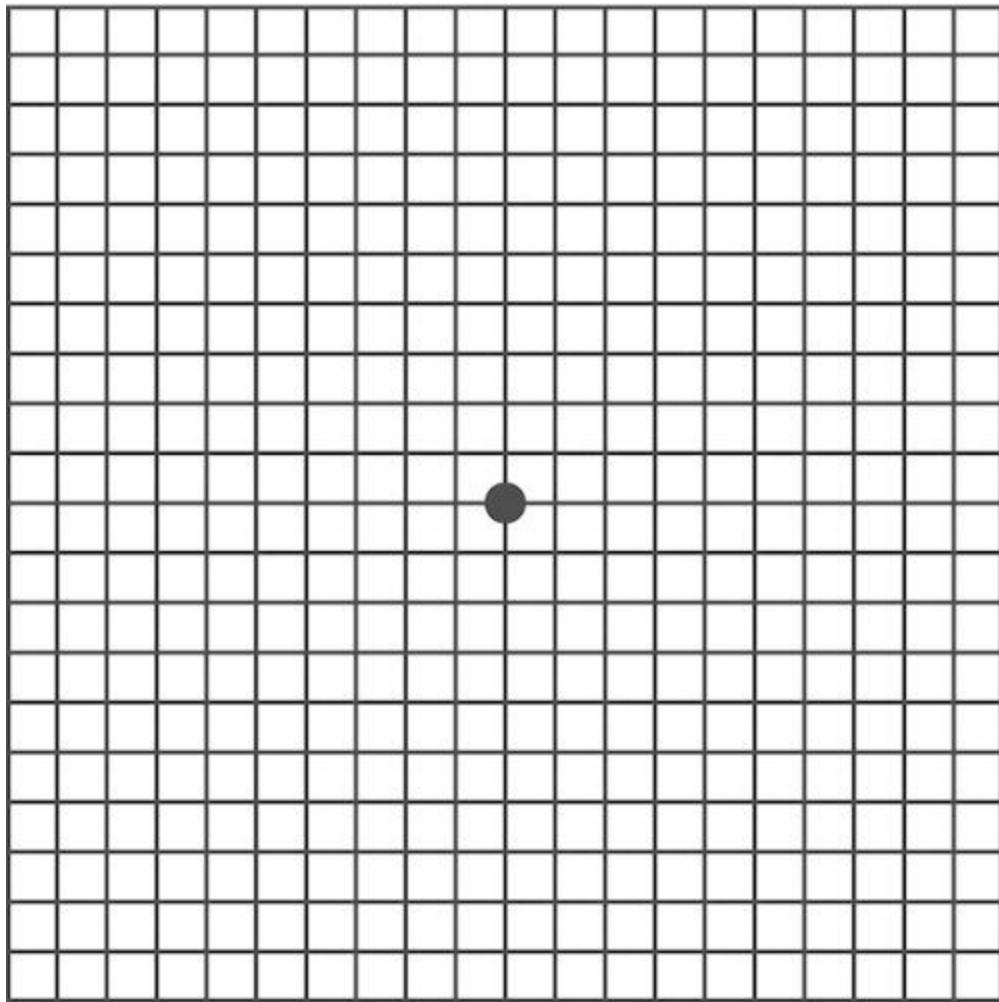


FIGURE A-20 Amsler grid.

Tangent screen

A manual test that is performed with the patient seated 1 m in front of a $2 \text{ m} \times 2 \text{ m}$ square black cloth over which the examiner presents test objects (spheres of various size and color).

Goldmann visual field

A manually operated machine used to perform static and kinetic perimetry centrally and peripherally.

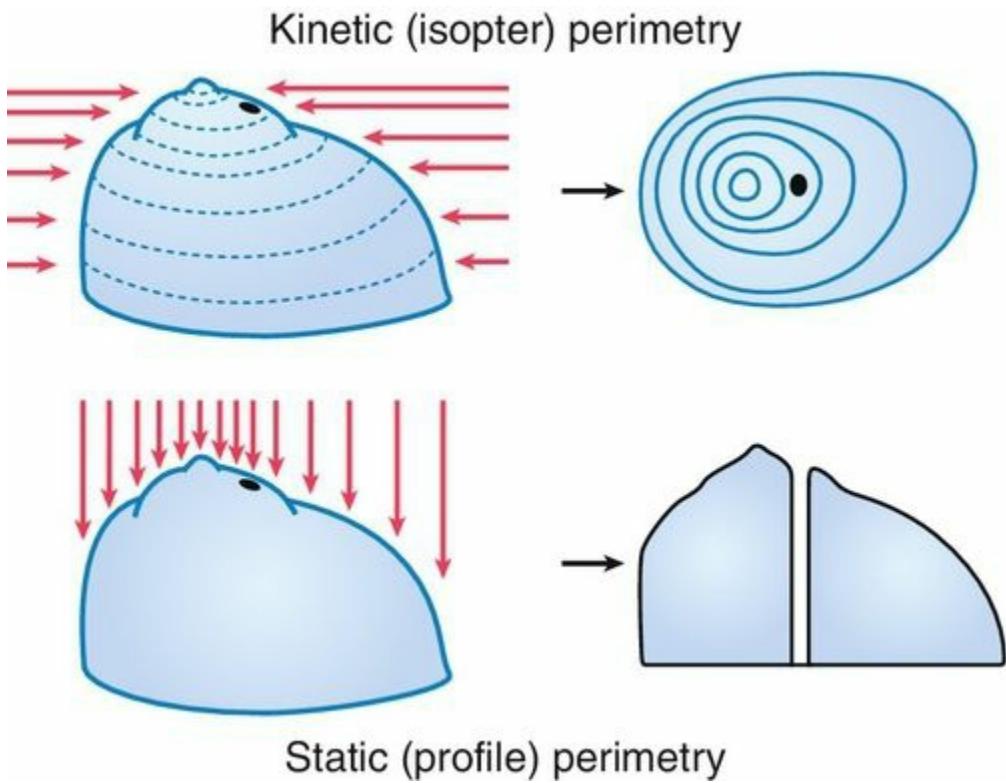


FIGURE A-21 Kinetic and static perimetry. (Reproduced with permission from Bajandas FJ, Kline LB: *Neuro-Ophthalmology Review Manual*, ed 3, 2004, Thorofare, NJ, Slack.)

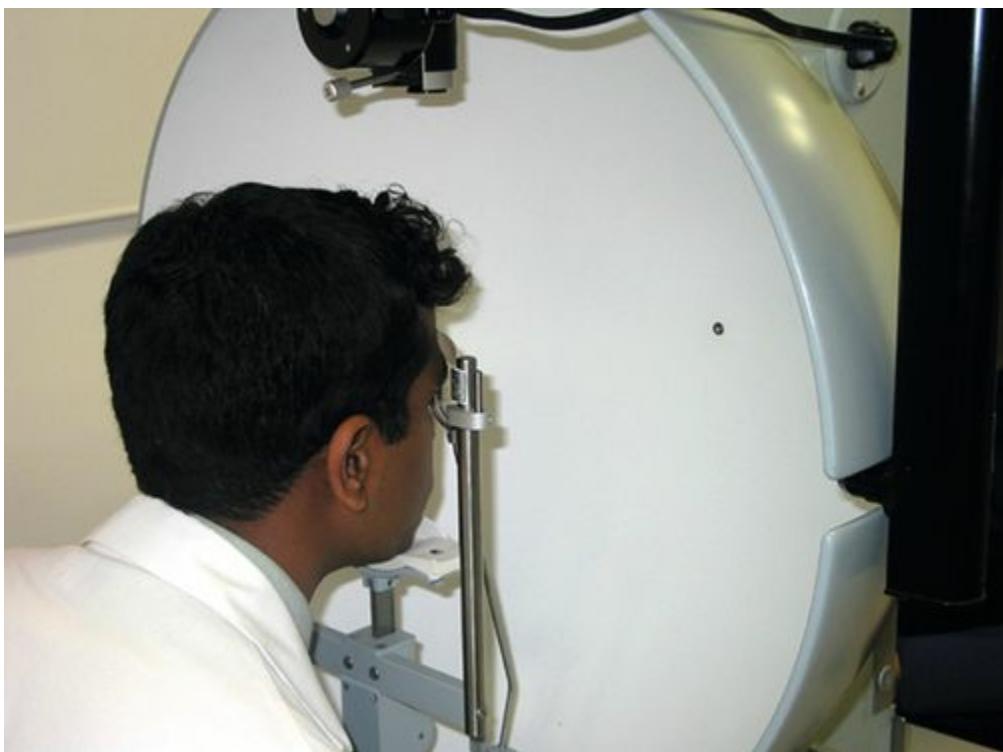


FIGURE A-22 Patient undergoing Goldmann visual field examination.

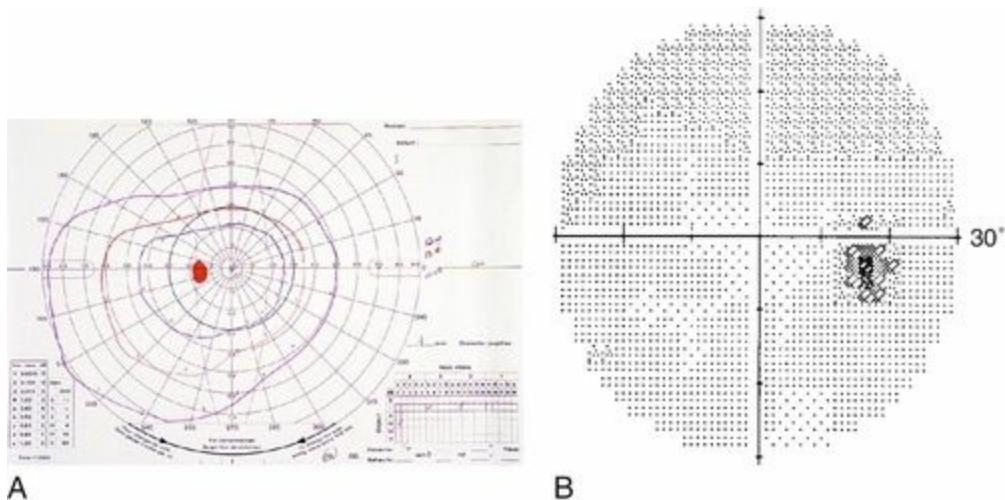


FIGURE A-23 Normal (A) Goldmann and (B) Humphrey visual field.

Humphrey visual field

A computerized static perimetry test with various programs to screen for and evaluate glaucomatous, neurologic, and lid-induced visual field defects.

External Examination

Orbit, eyelid, and lacrimal structures are evaluated for symmetry, position, and any abnormalities. Palpation and auscultation are performed when indicated.

Exophthalmometry

Measurement of the distance the corneal apex protrudes from the lateral orbital rim to assess for proptosis or enophthalmos. The exophthalmometer is adjusted to rest against the lateral orbital rims, and with the patient looking in primary gaze, the level of each corneal apex is viewed in the exophthalmometer mirrors; these measurements are recorded along with the base number (width of the orbital rims).

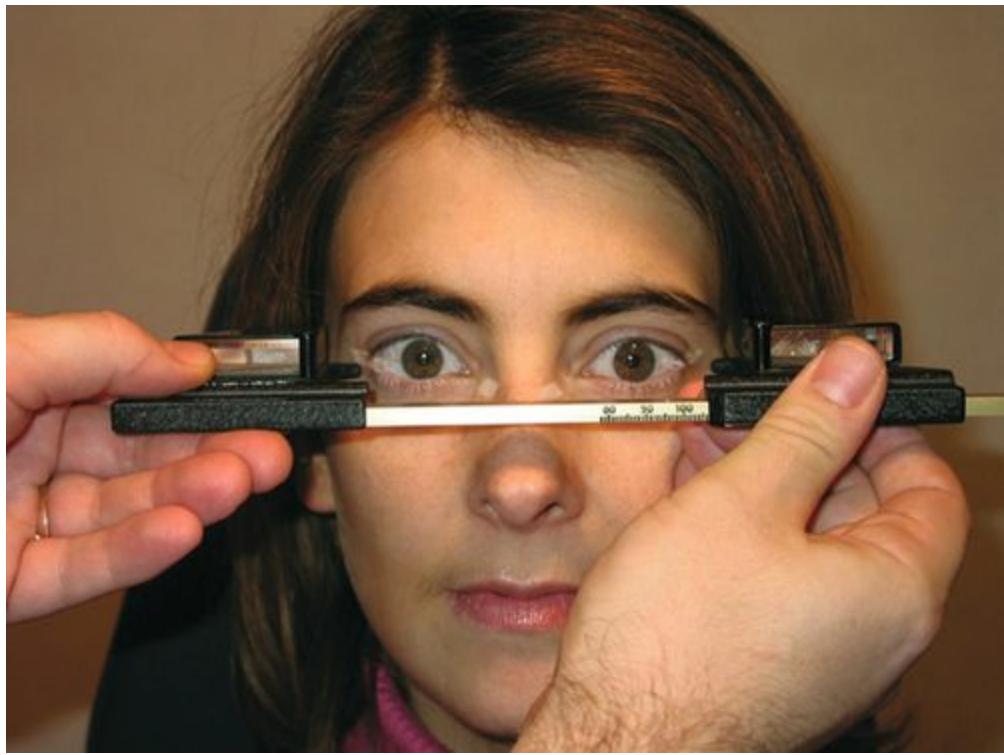


FIGURE A-24 Patient undergoing exophthalmometry test to measure for proptosis or enophthalmos.

Schirmer's test

Special strips of 5×35 mm Whatman #41 filter paper are placed in the lower eyelids to absorb tears and measure tear production to evaluate dry eyes (see Dry Eye Disease in [Chapter 4](#)).

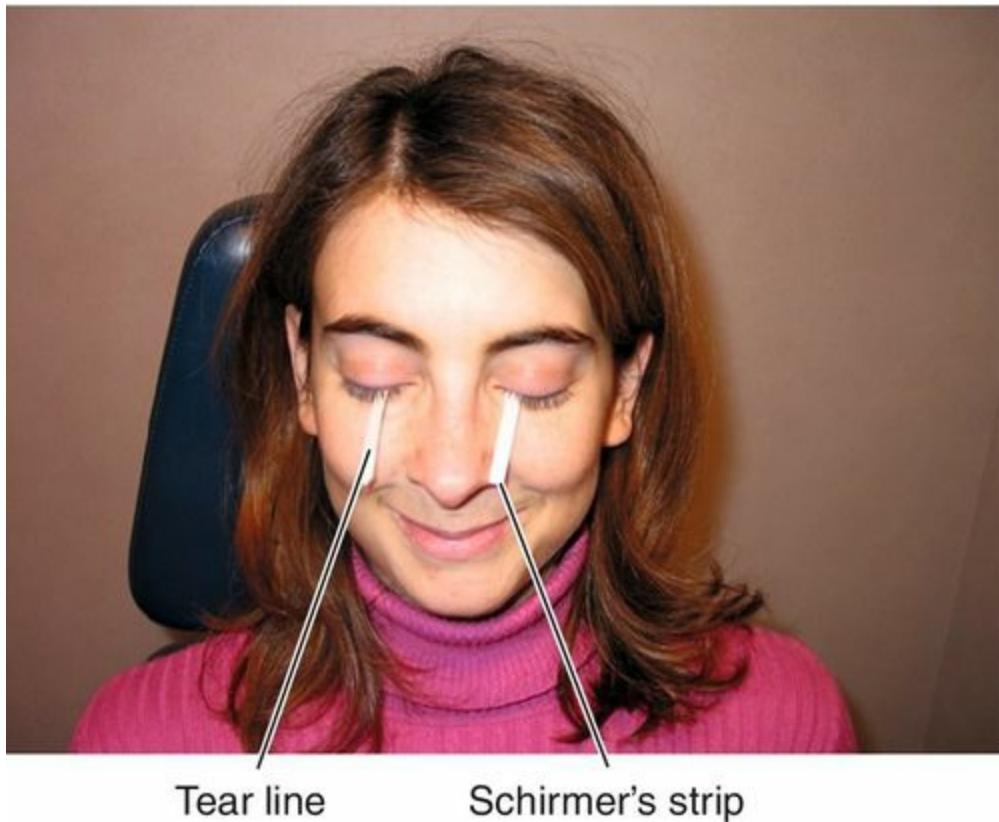


FIGURE A-25 Patient undergoing Schirmer's testing for dry eyes. This patient's tears have wet the strips sufficiently, indicating that she does not have dry eyes.

Jones' dye tests

Two tests that evaluate lacrimal drainage obstruction (see Nasolacrimal Duct Obstruction in [Chapter 3](#)).

Other cranial nerve examination

CN5 is tested to assess facial and corneal sensation, and CN7 is tested to assess facial movement including eyelid closure, when warranted.

Slit-Lamp Examination (SLE)

This specialized biomicroscope allows detailed examination of the eye. The height, width, and angle of the light beam can all be controlled, and various filters can be changed to enhance visualization. A thin beam directed through the clear ocular media (cornea, anterior chamber, lens, and vitreous) acts as a scalpel of light illuminating a cross-sectional slice of optical tissue. This property of the slit-lamp allows precise localization of pathology. The technique of retroillumination (coaxial alignment of the light beam with the oculars) uses the red reflex from the retina to backlight the cornea and lens, making some abnormalities more easily visible. Furthermore, anterior segment lesions can be accurately measured by recording the height of the slit-beam from the millimeter scale on the control knob. Although the posterior segment can be evaluated with the aid of additional lenses, the SLE typically focuses on the anterior segment.

Portable, hand-held, slit-lamp devices facilitate examination at the bedside. If a slit-lamp instrument is not available, a penlight examination can be done with a magnifying lens to briefly assess the anterior segment. Similarly, a direct ophthalmoscope or indirect ophthalmoscope and lens can also be focused on the anterior segment structures for

examination.



FIGURE A-26 Patient undergoing slit-lamp examination.

Components of the slit-lamp examination

Lids, lashes, and lacrimal glands

The lids, lashes, puncta, and Meibomian gland orifices are inspected. The medial canthus or lid margin can be palpated to express discharge or secretions from the inferior punctum or Meibomian glands, respectively. The lacrimal gland can also be inspected and palpated.

Conjunctiva and sclera

The patient is asked to look in the horizontal and vertical directions to observe the entire bulbar conjunctiva, and the lids are everted to observe the tarsal conjunctival surface. The caruncle and plica semilunaris are also inspected. The upper eyelid can be double everted to evaluate the superior fornix, and a moistened cotton-tipped applicator can be used to sweep the fornix to remove suspected foreign bodies.

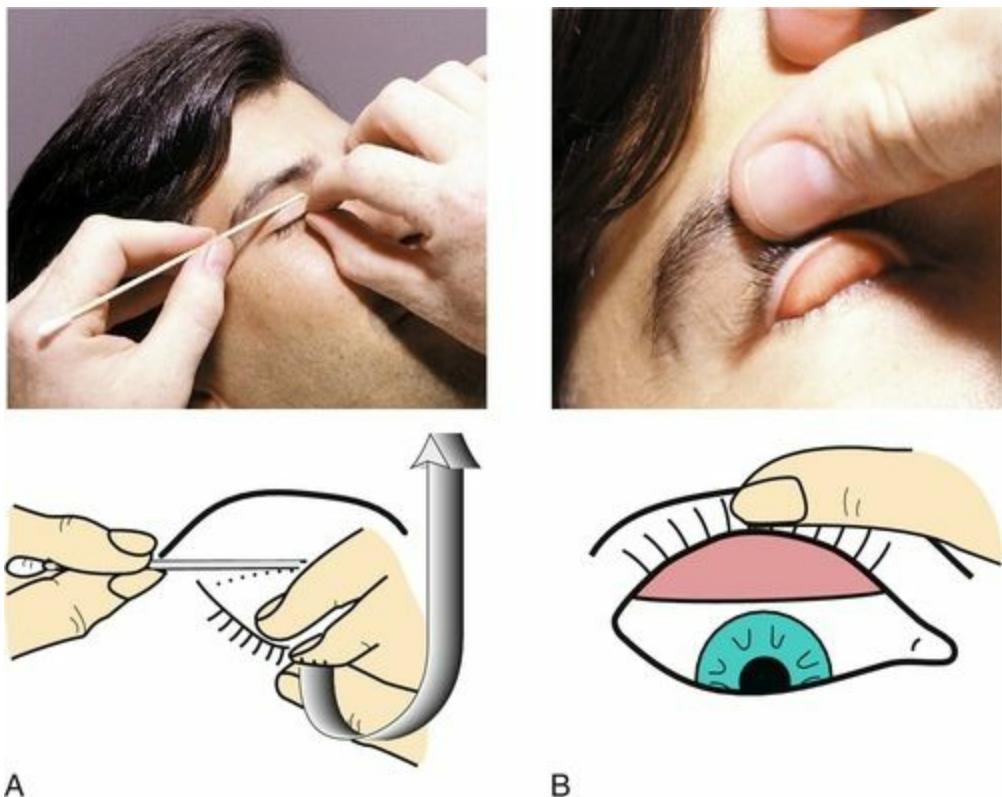


FIGURE A-27 Technique for evertting the upper eyelid.

Cornea

All five layers of the cornea are inspected. The tear film is evaluated for break-up time and height of the meniscus. The cobalt-blue filter allows better visualization of corneal iron lines.

Anterior chamber

The anterior chamber is evaluated for depth – graded on a scale from 1+ (shallow) to 4+ (deep) – and the presence of cells and flare (see [Chapter 6](#)). Normally the AC is deep and quiet (D&Q).

Iris and lens

The iris and lens are inspected. The lens is better evaluated after pupillary dilation. If the eye is pseudophakic, the position and stability of the intraocular lens implant are noted, and the condition of the posterior capsule is assessed. The anterior vitreous (AV) can also be observed without the use of additional lenses. For aphakic eyes, the integrity of the anterior hyaloid face is evaluated, and any vitreous prolapse into the AC or strands to anterior structures is noted.

Dyes

Fluorescein, rose bengal, and lissamine green can be used to evaluate the health and integrity of the conjunctival and corneal epithelium. The integrity of wounds is assessed with the Seidel test (see Laceration in [Chapter 5](#)).

Gonioscopy

Evaluation of the anterior chamber angle structures with special mirrored contact lenses that are placed on the cornea. Various grading systems exist to specify the degree to

which the angle is open. Indentation gonioscopy is used to determine whether angle closure is due to apposition (opens with indentation of the central cornea, which pushes aqueous peripherally) or synechiae (does not open with indentation).



FIGURE A-28 Goldmann gonioscopy lens.

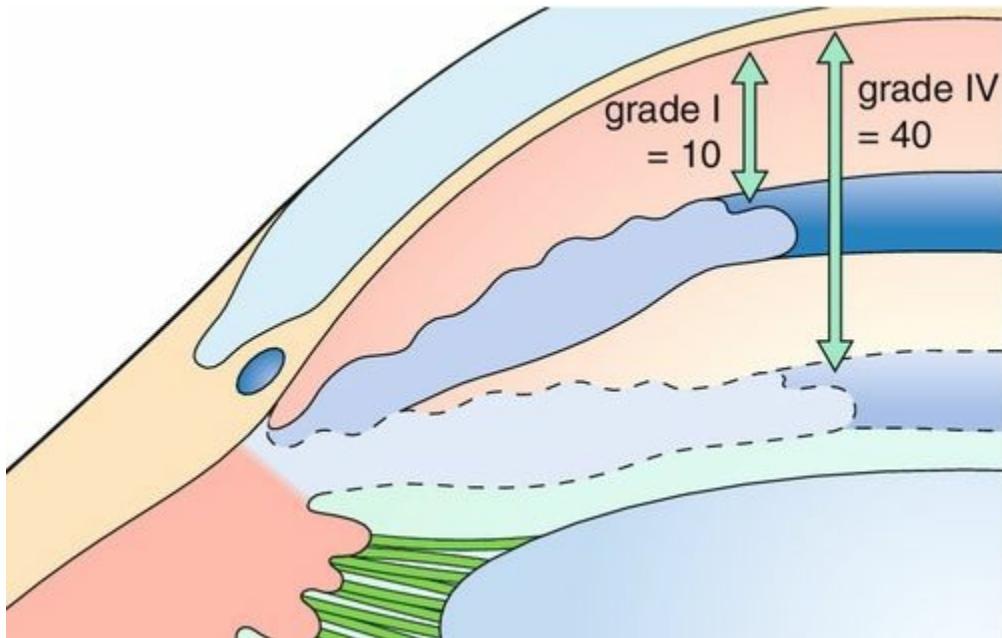


FIGURE A-29 Shaffer's angle grading system. (Reproduced with permission from Fran M, Smith J, Doyle W: Clinical examination of glaucoma. In: Yanoff M, Duker JS [eds]: *Ophthalmology*, ed 2, 2004, St. Louis, Mosby.)

Fundus contact and noncontact lenses

Numerous lenses can be used to examine the retina and optic nerve. Although performed with a slit-lamp, these findings are recorded as part of the fundus examination (see below).

Tonometry

Various instruments can be used to measure the intraocular pressure (IOP). Most commonly, IOP is measured as part of the slit-lamp examination (SLE) with the Goldmann applanation tonometer (a biprism that creates optical doubling), which is attached to the slit-lamp. Topical anesthetic drops and fluorescein drops (either individually or in a combination drop) are instilled into the eye, the tonometer head is illuminated with a broad beam and cobalt-blue filter, the tip contacts the cornea, the dial is adjusted until the mirror-image semicircular mires slightly overlap so that their inner margins just touch each other, and the pressure measurement in mmHg is obtained by multiplying the dial reading by 10 (i.e., "2" equals 20 mmHg). If marked corneal astigmatism exists, to obtain an accurate reading the tonometer tip must be rotated so that the graduation marking corresponding to the flattest corneal meridian is aligned with the red mark on the tip holder. Central corneal thickness also affects pressure readings. It is important to record the time when the pressure is measured. If a slit-lamp is not available, portable hand-held devices such as the Tono-Pen, Perkins, or Shiotz tonometers can be used. Estimating IOP by digital palpation (finger tension) is highly inaccurate.

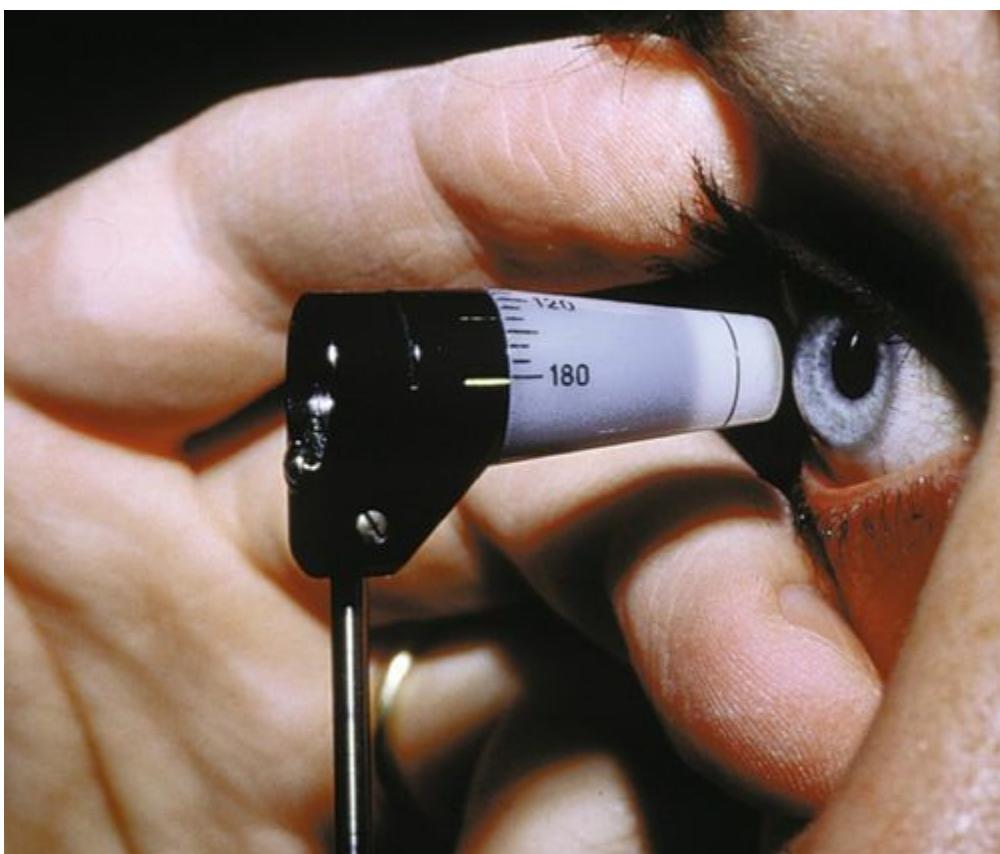


FIGURE A-30 Goldmann applanation tonometer.



FIGURE A-31 Applanation tonometer mires as viewed through a slit-lamp. When the mires overlap, as in this figure, the intraocular pressure can be determined.



FIGURE A-32 Hand-held tonometer (Tono-Pen).

Specialized Tests

Pachymetry

Measurement of corneal thickness by an optical or ultrasound pachymeter. Ultrasound instruments are used to measure central corneal thickness by applanation and therefore require topical anesthesia. This is most commonly performed in order to adjust IOP measured by applanation tonometry and to screen refractive surgery candidates. Optical devices are computerized to generate a thickness map of the entire cornea, which can be helpful in evaluating corneal ectasia and edema.

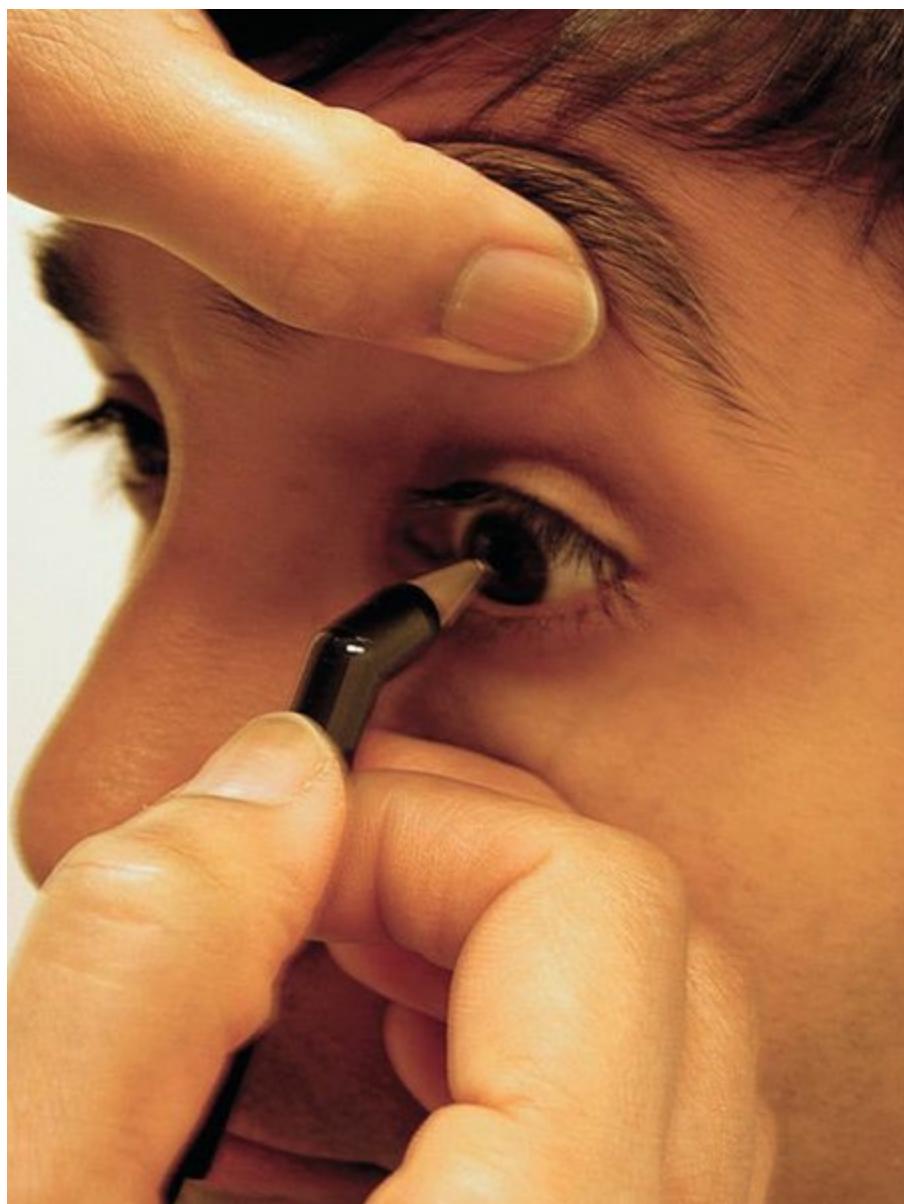


FIGURE A-33 Patient undergoing pachymetry testing.

Keratometry

Measurement of corneal curvature and power using a keratometer, which evaluates two paracentral points on the anterior corneal surface. Mires are projected onto the cornea and, by turning the instrument knobs to align the reflected images, a direct reading is obtained. Automated machines often combine keratometry with other measurements such as refractive error or biometry.

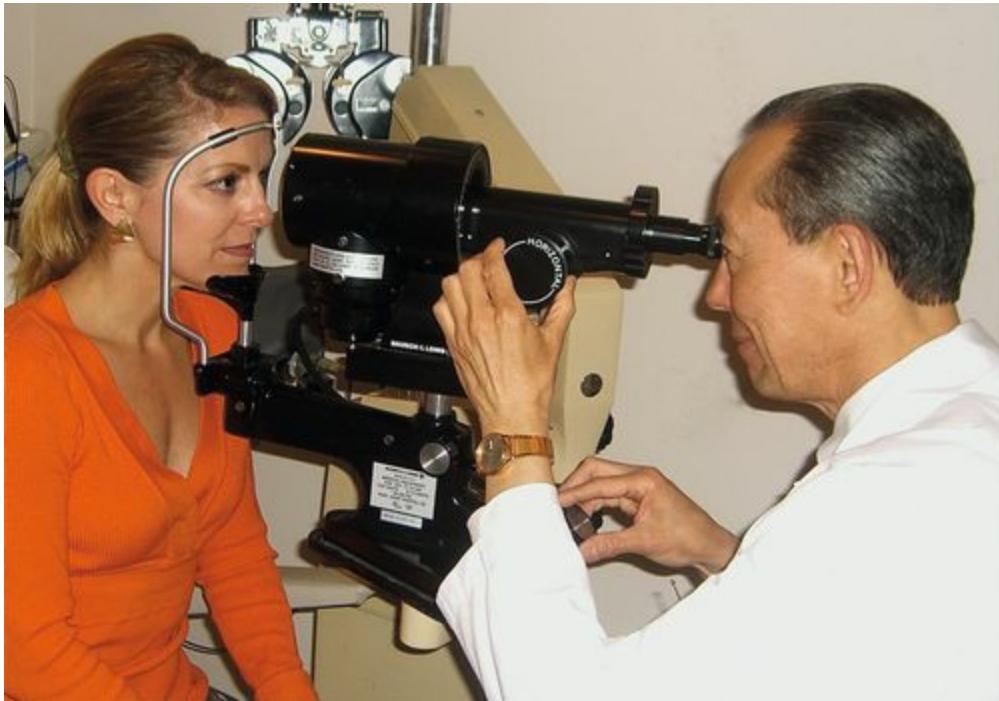


FIGURE A-34 Patient undergoing manual keratometry.

Corneal topography / tomography

Computerized videokeratography (CVK) measures the curvature or elevation of the entire corneal surface, providing more information than keratometry. These instruments produce topographic maps, and some can measure the posterior corneal surface as well as corneal thickness. Many contain software to help identify early corneal irregularities.



FIGURE A-35 Patient undergoing corneal topography. Note the corneal topographic map on the screen.

Wavefront aberrometry

Measurement of the total aberrations of the eye (cornea and lens) including the higher-order aberrations (HOAs). Zernicke or Fourier analysis is used to determine the aberrations and generate a map. This technology is utilized in wavefront refractive surgical procedures.

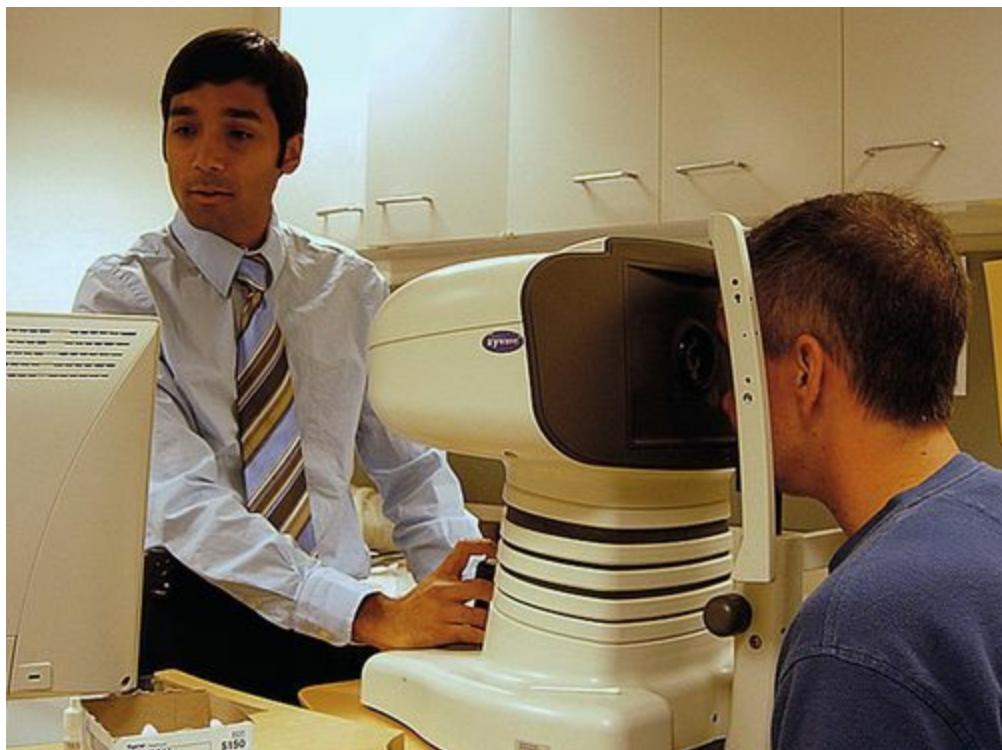


FIGURE A-36 Patient undergoing wavefront aberrometry.

Specular microscopy

Evaluation of the corneal endothelial cells by specular light reflection. The instrument measures cell count and morphology.



FIGURE A-37 A specular microscope measures corneal endothelial cell count and morphology.

Confocal microscopy

Evaluation of corneal cellular structure. This non-invasive technique for evaluation of the cornea provides images delineating corneal epithelium, Bowman's layer, stroma, Descemet's membrane and the corneal endothelium.

Anterior segment–ocular coherence tomography (AS-OCT)

Evaluation of the anterior segment with cross-sectional scans of the cornea, anterior chamber angle, iris, and lens. AS-OCT utilizes near-infrared light waves to measure distances of anatomical structures. Requires a specialized lens or scan pattern as compared with posterior segment OCT.

Fundus Examination

The optic nerve and retina can be examined with or without pupillary dilation and with a variety of instruments and lenses. Direct ophthalmoscopy (DO) and indirect ophthalmoscopy (IO) are performed with a direct or indirect ophthalmoscope, respectively. The direct ophthalmoscope provides monocular high magnification ($15 \times$) with a narrow field of view, whereas the indirect ophthalmoscope produces a wide binocular field of view at lower magnification ($2-3 \times$). The images obtained through the indirect lenses used for IO and slit-lamp examination are flipped and inverted, and this must be taken into account when drawing retinal diagrams. An easy way to correct for this image reversal is to turn the retinal diagram upside-down and then draw the pathology as it is seen through the lens; when the diagram is viewed right side up, the picture will then be correct. A dilated fundus examination is often denoted as DFE, and the appearances of the disc, vessels, macula, and periphery are noted. A normal retinal examination is commonly abbreviated as d / v / m / p wnl. The dimensions and location of lesions are compared with the size of the disc; thus measurements are recorded as

multiples of disc diameters (DD) or areas (DA).



FIGURE A-38 Patient undergoing direct ophthalmoscopic examination.



FIGURE A-39 Patient undergoing indirect ophthalmoscopic examination.



FIGURE A-40 Patient undergoing slit-lamp fundus examination with a high-magnification lens to evaluate the macula.

Components of the fundus examination

Disc

The optic nerve is inspected with particular attention to the cup-to-disc ratio (C / D), appearance of the neural rim (normally sharp and flat), and color (orange–yellow). The presence/absence of disc edema is also important.

Vessels

The retinal vessels are observed as they emerge from the optic cup and followed as they branch toward the periphery. Spontaneous venous pulsations can sometimes be seen at the nerve head. Any anomalous pattern or abnormality of the vasculature is recorded. This includes color (important for diseases such as hypertension where the vessels can take on an appearance of copper wires), tortuosity, caliber, and any changes where arteries and veins cross (i.e., AV nicking).

Macula

The macula, especially the fovea, is evaluated. Usually a bright light reflex is seen at the center of the fovea, especially in younger patients. In eyes with a suspected macular hole or cyst, the Watzke–Allen test can be performed by shining a thin vertical slit-beam over the center of the fovea and asking the patient if the light beam appears discontinuous or narrower in the middle (see Macular Hole in [Chapter 10](#)).

Peripheral retina

The retinal periphery is most easily examined through a widely dilated pupil. The patient is asked to look in all directions of gaze so that the entire retina (360°) can be viewed with indirect ophthalmoscopy. Visualization and differentiation of pathology near the ora

serrata and far retinal periphery are aided with scleral depression.

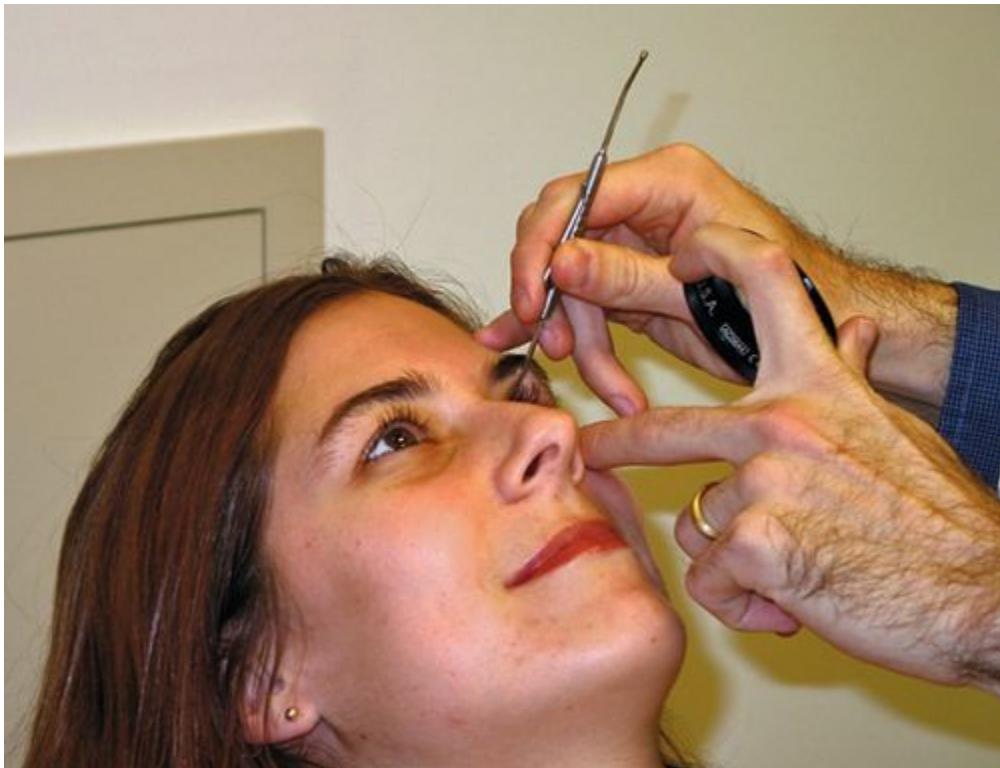


FIGURE A-41 Patient undergoing scleral depression in combination with binocular indirect ophthalmoscopic examination to evaluate the far peripheral retina.

Specialized Tests

Ultrasonography

Measurement of the acoustic reflectivity of ocular interfaces. Two modes:

A-scan (amplitude)

Produces a one-dimensional display that is primarily used to determine axial length measurement (biometry) for IOL calculations, but it can also be helpful to differentiate the internal structure of ocular masses. Methods include immersion (more accurate) or contact (less accurate due to corneal indentation and misalignment errors). Biometry measurement is based upon reflectivity from the internal limiting membrane.



FIGURE A-42 Patient undergoing immersion A-scan ultrasonography.

B-scan (brightness)

Produces a two-dimensional image of the posterior segment, and is obtained when the fundus cannot be directly visualized.



FIGURE A-43 Patient undergoing a B-scan ultrasonography evaluation.

Partial coherence laser interferometry (IOLMaster) and optical low coherence reflectometry (Lenstar)

Measurement of the optical reflectivity from the retinal pigment epithelium to determine axial length. Both are noncontact modalities with better resolution than immersion A-scan. They also perform keratometry, anterior chamber depth, and white-to-white measurements as well as IOL calculations. In addition, the Lenstar instrument measures pachymetry, lens thickness, pupillometry, eccentricity of the visual axis, and retinal thickness.



FIGURE A-44 Patient undergoing IOLMaster evaluation.

Optical coherence tomography

A noninvasive, noncontact imaging modality that provides high-resolution, cross-sectional images of the eye by measurement of the optical reflectivity of ocular structures. Optical coherence tomography (OCT) is useful for diagnosing and following anterior segment, macular and optic nerve pathology. Time domain OCT (TDOCT) relies on movement of a reference mirror and thus requires a longer period of time to acquire images. Spectral (SDOCT) or Fourier domain OCT offers dramatically increased speed as no movement of the mirror is required. In addition, SDOCT offers improved resolution especially when image averaging is used. By moving the scanner closer to the patient or by using image averaging, evaluation of deeper structures such as choroid and sclera can be performed (enhanced depth imaging). By using OCT perpendicular to the cornea, anterior segment structures can also be imaged with excellent detail (see above). Broader wavelength light sources (e.g., 1050 nm) allow deeper penetration. Next-generation swept source OCT using a swept wavelength tunable laser instead of a narrow bandwidth laser offers increased signal-to-noise ratio and dramatically faster scan rates (100,000 A scans/second) leading to better image quality.



FIGURE A-45 Patient undergoing Stratus time-domain optical coherence tomography evaluation of her nerve fiber layer for glaucoma.

Reference

FM Wilson, JE Gurland, 2005 *Practical Ophthalmology: A manual for beginning residents*, ed 5. American Academy of Ophthalmology: San Francisco.

AAO Suggested Routine Eye Examination Guidelines

Ages 0–2: Screening during regular pediatric appointments

Ages 3–5: Screening every 1–2 years during regular primary care appointments

Ages 6–19: Schedule examinations as needed

Ages 20–29: One examination

Ages 30–39: Two examinations

Ages 40–65: Examination every 2–4 years

Ages 65 and over: Examination every 1–2 years

(More frequent examinations may be recommended if any of the following risk factors exist: history of eye injury, diabetes, family history of eye problems, African-Americans more than 40 years of age.)

Differential Diagnosis of Common Ocular Symptoms

Decreased Vision

There are many causes of decreased or blurred vision, so to narrow the differential diagnosis, it is important to characterize the visual loss in terms of rapidity of onset, duration, central versus peripheral vision, distance versus near vision, monocular versus binocular, and other associated symptoms (i.e., none, pain, red eye, tearing, flashes of light, headache, other neurologic symptoms):

- **Sudden loss of vision:** Ophthalmic artery occlusion, retinal vascular occlusion (central will cause profound loss, branch will cause visual field defect), optic neuropathy (ischemic, traumatic, toxic), optic neuritis (often have pain with eye movement), wet macular degeneration (usually central loss, peripheral vision preserved), macular hole (usually central loss, peripheral vision preserved), retinal detachment, vitreous hemorrhage, hyphema, acute angle closure (painful), central corneal epithelial defect (blurry vision and painful; i.e., abrasion, recurrent erosion, herpes simplex keratitis), lens dislocation.
- **Gradual loss of vision:** Optic neuropathy (compressive, hereditary, infectious, infiltrative, nutritional, toxic), glaucoma, dry macular degeneration, macular edema, diabetic retinopathy, central serous retinopathy (CSR), chronic retinal detachment, uveitis (mild pain/ photophobia), cataract (may cause glare from bright lights), corneal edema, corneal dystrophy, corneal ectasia, change in refractive error.
- **Transient loss of vision (< 24 hours):** Amaurosis fugax (transient ischemic attack; monocular), vertebrobasilar insufficiency (binocular), migraine, papilledema, presyncopal episode.
- **Visual field defect:** Stroke, optic neuropathy, branch retinal vascular occlusion, chronic glaucoma, retinal detachment.

Visual Distortion

Macular pathology (i.e., AMD, epiretinal membrane, macular hole, CSR, etc.), uncorrected refractive error, irregular astigmatism, migraine, pharmacologic, CNS pathology, visual hallucination.

Glare / Halos

Due to corneal, iris, or lens pathology: dry eye disease, corneal edema, corneal scar, uveitis, angle-closure glaucoma, cataract, posterior capsular opacification, intraocular lens implant, after corneal refractive surgery, uncorrected refractive error, mydriasis, iris hole.

Photophobia

Corneal abrasion, edema, or scar, keratitis, uveitis, scleritis, angle-closure glaucoma, mydriasis, migraine, albinism, aniridia, congenital glaucoma, meningitis, optic neuritis.

Diplopia

Double vision may be binocular or monocular, horizontal or vertical, intermittent or constant. The patient must be asked about the characteristics of the diplopia to narrow the differential diagnosis:

- **Binocular:** CN III, IV, VI, or multiple CN palsies, decompensated phoria, following ocular surgery, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy, idiopathic orbital inflammation, myasthenia gravis, sarcoidosis, amyloidosis, orbital fractures, orbital cellulitis, orbital tumors, chiasmal syndromes, horizontal and vertical motility disorders, vertebrobasilar insufficiency, migraine, convergence insufficiency, accommodative spasm, glasses

problem (i.e., misalignment, high anisometropia), functional visual loss.

- **Monocular:** Uncorrected refractive error, corneal opacity, irregular astigmatism, iris hole, iridodialysis, cataract, dislocated lens/decentered lens implant, posterior capsular opacification, epiretinal membrane.

Night Blindness

Retinal dystrophy (i.e., retinitis pigmentosa, congenital stationary night blindness, gyrate atrophy, choroideremia) or toxicity following panretinal photocoagulation, vitamin A deficiency, optic atrophy, advanced glaucoma, uncorrected refractive error, dense cataracts, small pupils.

Eye Pain

Patients with ocular discomfort must be asked about the character and severity of their pain:

- **Superficial (foreign body sensation/irritation /itch / burn):** Usually due to anterior ocular structures, including conjunctivitis, blepharitis, trichiasis, superficial punctate keratitis (i.e., dry eye disease, medicamentosa, contact-lens-related), small corneal abrasion or recurrent erosion, corneal or conjunctival foreign body, pingueculitis, inflamed pterygium, episcleritis.
- **Deep (ache/ pain):** Large corneal abrasion, recurrent erosion, chemical burn or ulcer, uveitis, endophthalmitis, angle closure, scleritis, myositis, optic neuritis.
- **Orbital/ periorbital:** Nonocular pain including trauma, lid /adnexa pathology (i.e., hordeolum, preseptal cellulitis, dermatitis, dacryocystitis, dacryoadenitis), referred pain (sinus, dental, nasal), cranial nerve palsy, trigeminal neuralgia, cavernous sinus abnormality, orbital lesion (i.e., idiopathic orbital inflammation, orbital cellulitis, mass), headache (migraine, cluster).

Red Eye

The common causes and associated findings of a red eye are listed in [Table A-2](#).

Table A-2

Common Causes and Associated Findings of a Red Eye

Diagnosis	Vision	Redness	Pain	Discharge	Cornea	Intraocular Pressure	Pupil
Conjunctivitis	Normal	Diffuse, superficial	Itch or foreign body	Watery, sticky, or purulent	May have punctate staining	Normal	Normal
Subconjunctival hemorrhage	Normal	Bright-red confluent	None	None	Normal	Normal	Normal
Corneal abrasion	May be blurred	Diffuse or ciliary flush	Sharp, foreign body	Tearing	Staining defect	Normal	Normal
Episcleritis	Normal	Often sectoral	Irritation	None	Normal	Normal	Normal
Scleritis	Normal	Deep, violaceous	Tender, deep ache	None	Normal	Normal	Normal
Angle-closure glaucoma	Decreased	Ciliary flush	Severe	None	Cloudy, edema	Very high	Mid-dilated
Uveitis	May be blurred	Ciliary flush	Ache, photophobia	None	May have keratic precipitates	Normal, low, or high	Normal

Tearing

Dry eye disease, blepharitis, trichiasis, entropion, ectropion, conjunctivitis, punctual

stenosis or occlusion, nasolacrimal duct obstruction, canaliculitis, dacryocystitis, keratitis, corneal abrasion, corneal or conjunctival foreign body, uveitis, congenital glaucoma.

Discharge

Conjunctivitis, nasolacrimal duct obstruction, hordeolum, dacryocystitis, canaliculitis, corneal ulcer, blepharitis.

Lid Swelling

Chalazion / hordeolum, cellulitis, dermatitis (contact or infectious), allergy (angioedema), blepharitis, dermatochalasis, conjunctivitis, trauma, foreign body, insect bite, orbital fat prolapse, blepharochalasis, dacryoadenitis, lid or lacrimal gland mass.

Lid Twitch

Eyelid myokymia, conjunctival or corneal irritation, blepharospasm, hemifacial spasm, trigeminal neuralgia, Tourette's syndrome.

Flashes of Light

Retinal tear/ detachment, posterior vitreous detachment, rapid eye movements, eye rubbing, migraine, retinitis, optic neuritis, occipital lobe disorders, vertebrobasilar insufficiency, visual hallucinations.

Floaters

Vitreous syneresis, posterior vitreous detachment, vitritis, vitreous hemorrhage, retinal tear/ detachment, hyphema, large cell lymphoma.

Common Ophthalmic Medications

Anti-Infectives

Antibiotics

Aminoglycosides

amikacin (Amikin) 10 mg / mL up to q1h
amikacin 25 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival
amikacin 0.4 mg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
amikacin 15 mg / kg / day IV in 2–3 divided doses
gentamicin (Genoptic, Gent-AK, Gentacidin, Garamycin) 0.3% qid
neomycin-polymyxin B-gramicidin 0.025 (Neosporin, AK-Spore) qid to q1h
tobramycin (Tobrex, AK-Tob, Tobralcon, Tobrasol) 0.3% qid to q1h
fortified tobramycin 13.6 mg / mL up to q1h

Fluoroquinolones

besifloxacin (Besivance) 0.6% tid to q1h
ciprofloxacin (Ciloxan) 0.3% solution or ointment qid to q1h
ciprofloxacin (Cipro) 500–750 mg PO bid
gatifloxacin (Zymar) 0.3%, (Zymaxid) 0.5% qid to q1h
levofloxacin (Quixin) 0.5%, (Iquix) 1.5% qid to q1h

levofloxacin (Levaquin) 500 mg PO qd
moxifloxacin (Vigamox, Moxeza) 0.5% tid to q1h
norfloxacin (Chibroxin, Noroxin) 0.3% qid to q1h
ofloxacin (Ocuflax) 0.3% qid to q1h
ofloxacin (Floxin) 200–400 mg PO q12h

Penicillins

amoxicillin /clavulanate (Augmentin) 250 mg PO q8h, or 500 mg PO bid
ampicillin 500 µg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
ampicillin 50–150 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival
ampicillin (Polycillin) 4–12 g / day IV in 4 divided doses
methicillin 200–300 mg / kg / day IV in 4 divided doses
penicillin G 12–24 million / units / day IV in 4 divided doses
ticarcillin (Ticar) 200–300 mg / kg / day IV in 3 divided doses

Cephalosporins

cefazolin 100 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival
cefazolin 2.25 mg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
cefazolin (Ancef) 50–100 mg / kg / day IV in 3–4 divided doses
fortified cefazolin 50–100 mg / mL up to q1h
cefotaxime (Claforan) 25 mg / kg IV q8–12 h
ceftazidime 2.25 mg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
ceftazidime 100 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival
ceftazidime (Fortaz) 2 g IV q8h
fortified ceftazidime 50–100 mg / mL up to q1h
ceftriaxone 100 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival
ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 2 gm IV q12h
cephalexin (Keflex) 500 mg PO bid

Macrolides

azithromycin (Azasite) 1% bid for 2 days then qd for 5 days
azithromycin (Zithromax) 250–600 mg PO Z-Pak
erythromycin (Ilotycin, AK-Mycin, Romycin) 0.5% qd to qid
erythromycin 0.5 mg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
erythromycin 100 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival

Peptides

bacitracin (AK-Tracin) qd to qid
neomycin-polymyxin B-bacitracin (AK-Spore, Neosporin, Ocutrin) qid to q2h
polymyxin B-bacitracin (Polysporin, AK-Poly Bac, Polycin B) qid to q4h
polymyxin B-oxytetracycline (Terak, Terramycin) qid to q4h
trimethoprim-polymyxin B (Polytrim) qid to q1h
vancomycin 1 mg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
vancomycin 25 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival
vancomycin 1 g IV q12h
fortified vancomycin 25–50 mg / mL up to q1h

Sulfonamides

sulfacetamide sodium (AK-Sulf, Bleph-10, Cetamide, Ophthacet, Sodium Sulamyd, Sulf-10) 10% (Sodium Sulamyd, Vasosulf) 30% solution (AK-Sulf, Bleph-10, Cetamide,

Sodium Sulamyd) 10% ointment, qid to q2h
trimethoprim / sulfamethoxazole (Bactrim) 1 double-strength tablet PO bid

Tetracyclines

doxycycline 20–200 mg PO qd
minocycline 25–100 mg PO qd
tetracycline 250–500 mg PO qd
tetracycline (Achromycin) 1% qid to q2h

Miscellaneous antibiotics

chloramphenicol (Chloroptic, AK-Chlor, Ocuchlor, Chloromycetin) 0.5% solution, 1.0% ointment qid to q4h
clindamycin (Cleocin) 200 µg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
clindamycin (Cleocin) 50 mg / mL up to q1h
clindamycin (Cleocin) 15–50 mg / 0.5 mL subconjunctival
clindamycin (Cleocin) 300 mg PO qid
clindamycin (Cleocin) 600–900 mg IV q8h

Antibiotic / steroid combinations

gentamicin–prednisolone acetate 0.6% (Pred-G) solution or ointment qid to q2h
neomycin–dexamethasone 0.05% (NeoDecadron) qid to q2h
neomycin–polymyxin B–dexamethasone (AK-Trol, Maxitrol, Dexacidin, Dexasporin) qid to q2h
neomycin–polymyxin B–hydrocortisone (AK-Spore HC, Cortisporin) qid to q2h
neomycin–polymyxin B–prednisolone acetate (Poly-Pred Liquifilm) qid to q2h
oxytetracycline–hydrocortisone acetate (Terra-Cortril) qid
sulfacetamide sodium 10%–flurometholone 1% (FML-S) qid to q4h
sulfacetamide sodium 10%–prednisolone acetate 0.2% (Blephamide) solution or ointment qid to q4h
sulfacetamide sodium 10%–prednisolone acetate 0.5% (Ak-Cide, Metimyd) solution or ointment qid to q4h
sulfacetamide sodium 10%–prednisolone phosphate 0.25% (Isopto Cetapred, Vasocidin) qid to q4h
sulfacetamide sodium 10%–prednisolone phosphate 0.25% (Cetapred) ointment qid to q4h
tobramycin 0.3%–dexamethasone 0.05% (Tobradex ST) solution qid to q2h
tobramycin 0.3%–dexamethasone 0.1% (Tobradex) solution or ointment qid to q2h
tobramycin 0.3%–loteprednol etabonate 0.5% (Zylet) qid to q2h

Antiamoebics

chlorhexidine 0.02% up to q1h
hexamidine (Desomedine) 0.1% up to q1h
paromomycin (Humatin) 10 mg / mL up to q1h
polyhexamethylene biguanide (PHBG, Baquacil) 0.02% up to q1h
propamidine isethionate (Brolene) 0.1% up to q1h

Antifungals

amphotericin B 0.1–0.5% up to q1h
amphotericin B 0.25–1.0 mg / kg IV over 6 hours

amphotericin B 5 mg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
clotrimazole 1% up to q1h
fluconazole (Diflucan) 800 mg PO loading dose, 400 mg / day maintenance
fluconazole (Diflucan) 0.2% up to q1h
flucytosine (Ancobon) 50–150 mg / kg / day IV in 4 divided doses
ketoconazole 1–2% up to q1h
ketoconazole (Nizoral) 200–400 mg PO qd to tid
metronidazole 0.75% ointment qd
miconazole 1% up to q1h
miconazole 25 µg / 0.1 mL intravitreal
miconazole 30 mg / kg / day IV
natamycin (Natacyn) 5% up to q1h
voriconazole 1% up to q 1 h

Antivirals

acyclovir (Zovirax) 200–800 mg; for herpes simplex virus: 200–400 mg PO bid to five times a day; for herpes zoster virus: 800 mg PO five times a day for 7–10 days
famciclovir (Famvir) 250–500 mg; for herpes simplex virus: 250–500 mg PO qd to tid; for herpes zoster virus: 500 mg PO tid for 7 days.
foscarnet (Foscavir) induction: 90–120 mg / kg IV bid for 14–21 days; maintenance: 90–120 mg / kg IV qd
ganciclovir (Cytovene) induction: 5 mg / kg IV bid for 14–21 days; maintenance: 5 mg / kg IV qd
ganciclovir (Zirgan) 0.15% gel tid to 5 times a day
idoxuridine (Herplex, Stoxil) 0.1% solution, 0.5% ointment qd to 5 times a day
trifluridine (Viroptic) 1% qd to 9 times a day
valacyclovir (Valtrex) 500–1000 mg; for herpes simplex virus: 500–1000 mg PO qd to tid; for herpes zoster virus: 1 g PO tid for 7 days
vidarabine (Vira-A) 3% qd to 5 times a day

Anti-inflammatory medications

NSAIDs

bromfenac (Bromday) 0.09% (Prolensa) 0.07% qd
celecoxib (Celebrex) 100 mg PO bid
diclofenac sodium (Voltaren) 0.1% qd to qid
diclofenac sodium (Voltaren) 75 mg PO bid
diflunisal (Dolobid) 250–500 mg PO bid
flurbiprofen sodium (Ocufen) 0.03% for prevention of intraoperative miosis
indomethacin (Indocin) 50 mg PO bid to tid
ketorolac tromethamine (Acular) 0.5% (Acuvail) 0.45% (Acular LS) 0.4% qd to qid
naproxen (Naprosyn) 250 mg PO bid
nepafenac (Nevanac) 0.1% tid (Ilevro) 0.3% qd
suprofen (Profenal) 1% for prevention of intraoperative miosis

Immunomodulator

cyclosporine (ciclosporin) (Restasis) 0.05% bid

Steroids

dexamethasone alcohol (Maxidex) 0.1% qd to q1h
dexamethasone sodium phosphate (Decadron, AK-Dex) 0.05–0.1% qd to q1h
difluprednate (Durezol) 0.05% qd to q1h
fluorometholone acetate (Flarex, Eflone) 0.1% qd to q1h
fluorometholone alcohol (Fluor-Op, FML) 0.1% (FML Forte) 0.25% qd to q1h
fluorometholone alcohol (FML S.O.P.) 0.1% ointment qd to q1h
loteprednol etabonate (Lotemax [suspension, gel, ointment]) 0.5% (Alrex) 0.2% qd to q1h
medrysone (HMS) 1% qd to q1h
prednisolone acetate (Pred Mild) 0.12% (Econopred) 0.125% (AK-Tate, Pred Forte, Econopred Plus) 1% qd to q1h
prednisolone sodium phosphate (Inflamase Mild, AK-Pred) 0.125% (Inflamase Forte, AK-Pred) 1% qd to q1h
prednisone 60–100 mg PO qd followed by taper; co-therapy (to prevent peptic ulcer disease) with famotidine (Pepcid), lansoprazole (Prevacid), omeprazole (Prilosec), or ranitidine (Zantac)
rimexolone (Vexol) 1% qd to q1h

Ocular Hypotensive (Glaucoma) Medications

Alpha-Adrenergic Receptor Agonists (Purple Cap)

Mechanism of action: Inhibit aqueous production, may enhance uveoscleral outflow.
apraclonidine (Iopidine) 0.5% tid or 1.0% bid
brimonidine (Alphagan-P) 0.15% 0.1% (Alphagan) 0.2% tid
Side effects: Superior lid retraction, miosis, blanching of conjunctival vessels, dry mouth, dry nose, tachyphylaxis, lethargy, headache, allergic reactions
dipivefrin (Propine) 0.1% bid
epinephrine (Glaucon, Epifrin, Epitrade) 0.25%, 0.5%, 1%, 2% bid
Side effects: Cystoid macular edema in aphakic eyes, hypertension, tachycardia, adrenochrome deposits in conjunctiva (epinephrine)

Beta-Blockers (Yellow or Blue Cap)

Mechanism of action: Inhibit aqueous production by blocking β_2 -receptors on nonpigmented ciliary epithelium.
betaxolol (Betoptic S) 0.25% (Betoptic) 0.5% bid
carteolol (Ocupress) 1.5%, 3% bid
levobetaxolol (Betaxol) 0.5% bid
levobunolol (Betagan) 0.25–0.5% qd or bid
metipranolol (OptiPranolol) 0.3% bid
timolol (Timoptic, Betimol, Ocudose [preservative free]) 0.25%, 0.5% bid or (Istalol) 0.5% qd,
timolol gel (Timoptic-XE) 0.25%, 0.5% qd
Side effects: Bradycardia, bronchospasm (contraindicated in asthmatics), hypotension, depression, lethargy, decreased libido, impotence, decreased serum HDL levels (except carteolol)

Cholinergic Agonists (Miotics; Green Cap)

Mechanism of action: Enhance trabecular outflow, may enhance uveoscleral outflow.
carbachol (Isopto Carbachol, Miostat [intraocular 0.01%]) 0.75%, 1.5%, 2.25%, 3% tid
echothiophate (Phospholine iodide) 0.03%, 0.0625%, 0.125%, 0.25% bid

pilocarpine (Pilocar, Ocusert, Isopto Carpine, Pilopine HS gel) 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 6% qid (qhs for gel)

Side effects: Miosis, induced myopia, accommodative spasm, brow ache, pupillary block, angle closure

Carbonic Anhydrase Inhibitors (Orange Cap)

Mechanism of action: Inhibit aqueous production.

acetazolamide (Diamox; 125 to 250 mg tablets, 500 mg Sequels) up to 1 g PO qd in divided doses

brinzolamide (Azopt) 1% tid

dorzolamide (Trusopt) 2% tid

methazolamide (Neptazane) 25–50 mg PO bid to tid

Side effects: Lethargy, depression, aplastic anemia, thrombocytopenia, agranulocytosis, Stevens–Johnson syndrome, paresthesias, renal stones, diarrhea, nausea (especially for oral medications), transient myopia, loss of libido, metallic taste. Remember that these agents are sulfonamide derivatives; beware in sulfa-allergic patients

Prostaglandin Analogues (Turquoise / Teal Cap)

Mechanism of action: Enhance uveoscleral outflow.

bimatoprost (Lumigan) 0.01% qd

latanoprost (Xalatan) 0.005% qd

tafluprost (Zioptan) 0.0015% qd

travoprost (Travatan) 0.004% qd

unoprostone isopropyl (Rescula) 0.15% bid (docosanoid compound related to prostaglandin analogues)

Side effects: Iris and eyelid pigmentation, iritis, conjunctival hyperemia, cystoid macular edema, hypertrichosis, reactivation of HSV keratitis, flu-like symptoms, prostaglandin-associated periorbitopathy (PAP: upper lid ptosis, deepening of upper lid sulcus, involution of dermatochalasis, periorbital fat atrophy, mild exophthalmos, inferior scleral show, increased prominence of lid vessels, tight eyelids)

Hyperosmotics

Mechanism of action: Shrink vitreous by creating osmotic gradient.

glycerin (Osmoglyn) 50% 8 oz PO

mannitol (Osmotrol) up to 2 g / kg IV of 20% solution over 30–60 minutes

isosorbide (Ismotic) up to 2 g / kg PO of 45% solution

Side effects: Backache, headache, mental confusion, heart failure, ketoacidosis (glycerin in diabetic patients), nausea, emesis

Combinations

brimonidine 0.2%–timolol 0.5% (Combigan) bid

brinzolamide 1%–brimonidine 0.2% (Simbrinza) tid

dorzolamide 2%–timolol 0.5% (Cosopt) bid

Allergy Medications

alcaftadine (Lastacift) 0.25% qd

azelastine hydrochloride (Optivar) 0.05% bid

bepotastine besilate (Bepreve) 1.5% bid

cetirizine (Zyrtec) 5–10 mg PO qd
cromolyn sodium (Crolom, Opticrom) 4% qd to q4h
desloratadine (Clarinex) 5 mg PO qd
emedastine (Emadine) 0.05% qid
epinastine hydrochloride (Elestat) 0.05% bid
fexofenadine (Allegra) 60 mg PO bid; 180 mg PO qd
ketorolac tromethamine (Acular) 0.5% qid
ketotifen fumarate (Zaditor, Alaway) 0.025% bid
levocabastine (Livostin) 0.05% qid
lodoxamide tromethamine (Alomide) 0.1% qd to qid
loratadine (Claritin) 10 mg PO qd
loteprednol etabonate (Alrex) 0.2% qid
naphazoline (Naphcon, Vasocon) qd to qid
naphazoline–antazoline (Vasocon A) qd to qid
naphazoline–pheniramine (Naphcon-A, Opcon-A, Ocuhist) qid
nedocromil sodium (Alocril) 2% bid
olopatadine hydrochloride (Patanol) 0.1% bid or (Pataday) 0.2% qd
pemirolast potassium (Alamast) 0.1% bid

Mydriatics / Cycloplegics

atropine sulfate (Atropisol, Isopto Atropine) 0.5%, 1%, 2% qd to qid
cyclopentolate (Cyclogyl) 0.5%, 1%, 2% qd to qid
eucatropine 5–10% qd to qid
homatropine (Isopto Homatropine) 2%, 5% qd to qid
hydroxyamphetamine hydrobromide 1% / tropicamide 0.25% (Paremyd) qd to qid (onset within 15 minutes, recovery begins within 90 minutes)
phenylephrine (Neo-Synephrine, Mydfrin) 2.5%, 5%, 10% for pupillary dilation
scopolamine (Isopto Hyoscine) 0.25% qd to qid
tropicamide (Mydriacyl) 0.5%, 1% for pupillary dilation

Anesthetics

bupivacaine (Marcaine) 0.25–0.75% for peribulbar / retrobulbar injection
chloroprocaine (Nesacaine) 1–2% solution
cocaine 1–10% for topical anesthesia, pupil testing (Horner's syndrome)
fluorescein (Fluress [with benoxinate 0.4% anesthetic]) 0.25–2% for examination of conjunctiva, cornea, and intraocular pressure
lidocaine (Xylocaine) 0.5–4% for topical anesthesia (preservative free for intracameral anesthesia)
mepivacaine (Carbocaine) 1–2% solution
proparacaine (Ophthaine) 0.5% for topical anesthesia
procaine (Novocain) 0.5–2% solution
tetracaine (Pontocaine) 0.5% for topical anesthesia

Miscellaneous

acetylcholine (Miochol; 1:100 [20 mg]) 0.5–2 mL intracameral for miosis during surgery
acetylcysteine (Mucomyst) 10–20% up to q4h
aminocaproic acid (Amicar) 50–100 mg / kg PO q4h up to 30 g / day
cysteamine (Cystaran) 0.44% for corneal cysteine crystals

dapiprazole (Rev-Eyes) 0.5% for reversing pupillary dilation
edrophonium (Tensilon) 10 mg IV
hydroxyamphetamine (Paredrine) 1% for pupil testing (Horner's syndrome)
methacholine (Mecholyl) 2.5% for pupil testing (Adie's pupil)
ocriplasmin (Jetrea) 0.125 mg intravitreal injection
sodium chloride (Adsorbonac, Muro 128) 2.5%, 5% solution or ointment qd to qid

Color Codes for Topical Ocular Medication Caps

(Based on the American Academy of Ophthalmology recommendations to the FDA to aid patients in distinguishing among drops and thus minimize the chance of using an incorrect medication.)

Class	Color
Anti-infectives	Tan
Steroids	Pink, White
Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatories	Gray
Mydriatics / cycloplegics	Red
Miotics	Green
β-Blockers	Yellow or blue
α-Adrenergic agonists	Purple
Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors	Orange
Prostaglandin analogues	Turquoise

Ocular Toxicology

Table A-3
Ocular Toxicology

Ocular structure	Effect	Drug
Extraocular muscles	Nystagmus, diplopia	Anesthetics, sedatives, anticonvulsants, propranolol, antibiotics, phenothiazines, pentobarbital, carbamazepine, monoamine oxidase inhibitors
Lid	Edema	Chloral hydrate
	Discoloration	Phenothiazines
	Ptosis	Guanethidine, propranolol, barbiturates
Conjunctiva	Hyperemia	Reserpine, methyldopa
	Allergy	Antibiotics, sulfonamides, atropine, antivirals, glaucoma medications
	Discoloration	Phenothiazines, chlorambucil, phenylbutazone
Sclera	Discoloration	Minocycline
Cornea	Keratitis	Antibiotics, phenylbutazone, barbiturates, chlorambucil, steroids
	Deposits	Chloroquine, amiodarone, tamoxifen, indomethacin, chlorpromazine, gold
	Pigmentation	Vitamin D
Increased intraocular pressure	Open-angle	Anticholinergics, caffeine, steroids
	Narrow-angle	Anticholinergics, antihistamines, phenothiazines, tricyclic antidepressants, Haldol, Topamax
Anterior chamber	Uveitis	Rifabutin, bisphosphonates, sulfonamides, diethylcarbamazine, metipranolol, cidofovir, oral contraceptives
Lens	Opacities / cataract	Steroids, phenothiazines, ibuprofen, allopurinol, long-acting miotics
	Myopia	Sulfonamides, tetracycline, Compazine, autonomic antagonists, Cymbalta
Retina	Edema	Chloramphenicol, indomethacin, tamoxifen, carmustine
	Hemorrhage	Anticoagulants, ethambutol
	Vascular damage	Oral contraceptives, oxygen, aminoglycosides, talc, carmustine, interferon
	Pigmentary degeneration	Phenothiazines, indomethacin, nalidixic acid, ethambutol, Accutane, chloroquine, hydroxychloroquine
Optic nerve	Neuropathy	Ethambutol, isoniazid, sulfonamides, digitalis, imipramine, streptomycin, busulfan, cisplatin, vincristine, chloramphenicol, disulfiram, busulfan
	Papilledema (pseudotumor cerebri)	Steroids, vitamin A, oral contraceptives, tetracycline, minocycline, penicillin, phenylbutazone, amiodarone, nalidixic acid, isotretinoin, naproxen, lithium

List of Important Ocular Measurements

Volumes	Orbit = 30 mL Globe = 6.5 mL Vitreous = 4.5 mL Anterior chamber = 250 µL Conjunctival sac = 35 µL
Densities	Rods = 120 million Cones = 6 million
Distances	Retinal ganglion cells = 1.2 million Corneal thickness (central) = 0.5–0.6 mm Anterior chamber depth = 3.15 mm
Diameter of	Cornea (horizontal) = 10 mm (infant), 11.5 mm (adult) Lens = 9.5 mm Capsular bag = 10.5 mm Ciliary sulcus = 11.0 mm Optic disc = 1.5 mm Macula = 5 mm Fovea = 1.5 mm Foveal avascular zone (FAZ) = 0.5 mm Foveola = 0.35 mm
Distance from limbus to	Ciliary body = 1 mm Ora serrata = 7–8 mm Rectus muscle insertions: Medial = 5.5 mm Inferior = 6.5 mm Lateral = 6.9 mm Superior = 7.7 mm
Length of	Pars plicata = 2 mm Pars plana = 4 mm Optic nerve = 45–50 mm Intraocular = 0.7–1 mm Intraorbital = 25–30 mm Intracanalicular = 7–10 mm Intracranial = 10–12 mm
Length of orbital entrance	Width = 35 mm Height = 40 mm
Extent of monocular visual field	Nasal = 60° Temporal = 100° Superior = 60° Inferior = 70°
Miscellaneous	Visual field background illumination = 31.5 apostilb ($\approx 10 \text{ cd/m}^2$) Photopic maximum sensitivity = 555 nm Scotopic maximum sensitivity = 507 nm Fibers crossing in chiasm = 52% (nasal fibers) Basal tear secretion = 2 µL/min

List of Eponyms

Adie's pupil: Tonic pupil that demonstrates cholinergic supersensitivity

Alexander's law: Jerk nystagmus, usually increases in amplitude with gaze in direction

of the fast phase

Argyll Robertson pupil: Small, irregular pupils that do not react to light but do respond to accommodation; occurs in syphilis

Arlt's line: Horizontal palpebral conjunctival scar in trachoma

Arlt's triangle: (Ehrlich–Türck line) base-down triangle of central keratic precipitates in uveitis

Amsler sign: (Amsler–Verrey sign) bleeding of abnormal anterior chamber angle vessels when IOP is rapidly lowered surgically (i.e., with paracentesis) in patients with Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis

Bergmeister's papilla: Remnant of fetal glial tissue at optic disc

Berlin nodules: Clumps of inflammatory cells in anterior chamber angle in granulomatous uveitis

Berlin's edema: (Commotio retinae) whitening of retina in the posterior pole from disruption of photoreceptors after blunt trauma

Bielschowsky phenomenon: Downdrift of occluded eye as increasing neutral-density filters are placed over fixating eye in dissociated vertical deviation (DVD)

Bitot's spot: White, foamy-appearing area of keratinizing squamous metaplasia of bulbar conjunctiva in vitamin A deficiency

Bonnet's sign: Hemorrhage at arteriovenous crossing in branch retinal vein occlusion

Boston's sign: Lid lag on downgaze in thyroid disease

Brushfield spots: White-gray spots on peripheral iris in Down's syndrome

Busacca nodules: Clumps of inflammatory cells on front surface of iris in granulomatous uveitis

Coats' ring: White granular corneal stromal opacity containing iron from previous metallic foreign body

Cogan's sign: Upper eyelid twitch when patient with ptosis refixates from downgaze to primary position; nonspecific finding in myasthenia gravis; also refers to venous engorgement over lateral rectus muscle in thyroid disease

Collier's sign: Bilateral eyelid retraction associated with midbrain lesions

Czarnecki's sign: Segmental pupillary constriction with eye movements due to aberrant regeneration of cranial nerve III

Dalen–Fuchs nodules: Small, deep, yellow retinal lesions composed of inflammatory cells seen histologically between retinal pigment epithelium and Bruch's membrane in sympathetic ophthalmia (also in sarcoidosis, Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome)

Dalrymple's sign: Widened palpebral fissure secondary to upper eyelid retraction in thyroid disease

Depression sign of Goldberg: Focal loss of nerve fiber layer after resolution of cotton-wool spot

Ehrlich–Türck line: (See Arlt's triangle)

Elschnig pearls: Cystic proliferation of residual lens epithelial cells on capsule after cataract extraction

Elschnig spot: Yellow patches (early) of retinal pigment epithelium overlying area of choroidal infarction in hypertension, eventually becomes hyperpigmented scar with halo

Enroth's sign: Eyelid edema in thyroid disease

Ferry's line: Corneal epithelial iron line at edge of filtering bleb

Fischer–Khunt spot: (Senile scleral plaque) blue-gray area of hyalinized sclera anterior to horizontal rectus muscle insertions in elderly individuals

Fleischer ring: Corneal basal epithelial iron ring at base of cone in keratoconus

Fuchs' spots: Pigmented macular lesions (retinal pigment epithelial hyperplasia) in pathologic myopia

Globe's sign: Lid lag on upgaze in thyroid disease

Guia's sign: Tortuosity of retinal veins in arteriosclerosis

Gunn's dots: Light reflections from internal limiting membrane around disc and macula

Gunn's sign: Arteriovenous nicking in hypertensive retinopathy

Haab's striae: Breaks in Descemet's membrane (horizontal or concentric with limbus) in congenital glaucoma (versus vertical tears associated with birth trauma)

Hassall-Henle bodies: Peripheral hyaline excrescences on Descemet's membrane due to normal aging

Henle's layer: Obliquely oriented cone fibers in fovea

Herbert's pits: Scarred limbal follicles in trachoma

Hering's law: Equal and simultaneous innervation to yoke muscles during conjugate eye movements

Hirschberg's sign: Pale, round spots (Koplik spots) on conjunctiva and caruncle in measles

Hollenhorst plaque: Cholesterol embolus usually seen at vessel bifurcations, associated with amaurosis fugax and retinal artery occlusions

Horner-Trantas dots: Collections of eosinophils at limbus in vernal conjunctivitis

Hudson-Stahli line: Horizontal corneal epithelial iron line at inferior one-third of cornea due to normal aging

Hutchinson's pupil: Fixed, dilated pupil in comatose patient due to uncal herniation and compression of cranial nerve III

Hutchinson's sign: Involvement of tip of nose in herpes zoster ophthalmicus (nasociliary nerve involvement)

Hutchinson's triad: Three signs of congenital syphilis – interstitial keratitis, notched teeth, and deafness

Kayes' dots: Subepithelial infiltrates in corneal allograft rejection

Kayser-Fleischer ring: Limbal copper deposition in Descemet's membrane that occurs in Wilson's disease

Khodadoust line: Corneal graft endothelial rejection line composed of inflammatory cells

Klein's tags: Yellow spots at base of macular hole

Koeppe nodules: Clumps of inflammatory cells at pupillary border in granulomatous uveitis

Krukenberg spindle: Bilateral, central, vertical corneal endothelial pigment deposits in pigment dispersion syndrome

Kunkmann-Wolffian bodies: Small white peripheral iris spots that resemble Brushfield spots but occur in normal individuals

Kyreileis' plaques: White–yellow vascular plaques in toxoplasmosis

Lander's sign: Inferior preretinal nodules in sarcoidosis

Lisch nodules: Iris melanocytic hamartomas in neurofibromatosis

Loops of Axenfeld: Dark limbal spots representing scleral nerve loops

Mittendorf's dot: White spot (remnant of hyaloid artery) at posterior lens surface

Mizuo-Nakamura phenomenon: Loss of abnormal macular sheen with dark adaptation in Oguchi's disease

Morgagnian cataract: Hypermature cortical cataract in which liquified cortex allows nucleus to sink inferiorly

Munson's sign: Protrusion of lower lid with downgaze in keratoconus

Panum's area: Zone of single binocular vision around horopter

Parry's sign: Exophthalmos in thyroid disease

Paton's lines: Circumferential peripapillary retinal folds due to optic nerve edema

Paton's sign: Conjunctival microaneurysms in sickle cell disease

Pseudo-von Graefe sign: Lid elevation on adduction or downgaze due to aberrant regeneration of cranial nerve III

Pulfrich phenomenon: Perception of stereopsis (elliptical motion of a pendulum) due to difference in nerve conduction times between eyes and cortex, seen in multiple sclerosis

Purkinje images: Reflected images from front and back surfaces of cornea and lens

Purkinje shift: Shift in peak spectral sensitivity from photopic (555 nm, cones) to scotopic (507 nm, rods) conditions

Riddoch phenomenon: Visual field anomaly in which a moving object can be seen whereas a static one cannot

Rizutti's sign: Triangle of light on iris from oblique penlight beam focused by cone in keratoconus

Roth spots: Intraretinal hemorrhages with white center in subacute bacterial endocarditis, leukemia, severe anemia, collagen vascular diseases, diabetes mellitus, and multiple myeloma

Salus' sign: Retinal vein angulation (90°) at arteriovenous crossing in hypertension and arteriosclerosis

Sampaolesi's line: Increased pigmentation anterior to Schwalbe's line in pseudoexfoliation syndrome

Sattler's veil: Superficial corneal edema (bedewing) caused by hypoxia (contact lens)

Scheie's line: Pigment on lens equator and posterior capsule in pigment dispersion syndrome

Schwalbe's line: Angle structure representing peripheral edge of Descemet's membrane

Schwalbe's ring: Posterior embryotoxon (anteriorly displaced Schwalbe's line)

Seidel test: Method of detecting wound leak by observing aqueous dilute concentrated fluorescein placed over the suspected leakage site

Shafer's sign: Anterior vitreous pigment cells (tobacco-dust) associated with retinal tear

Sherrington's law: Contraction of muscle causes relaxation of antagonist (reciprocal innervation)

Siegrist streak: Linear chain of hyperpigmented spots over sclerosed choroidal vessel in chronic hypertension or choroiditis

Soemmering's ring cataract: Residual peripheral cataractous lens material following capsular rupture and central lens resorption from trauma or surgery

Spiral of Tillaux: Imaginary line connecting insertions of rectus muscles

Stocker's line: Corneal epithelial iron line at edge of pterygium

Sugiura's sign: Perilimbal vitiligo associated with Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada syndrome

Tenon's capsule: Fascial covering of eye

Uhthoff's symptom: Decreased vision / diplopia secondary to increased body temperature (e.g., exercise or hot shower); occurs after recovery in optic neuritis

van Trigt's sign: Venous pulsations on optic disc (normal finding)

Vogt's sign: White anterior lens opacities (glaukomflecken) caused by ischemia of lens epithelial cells from previous attacks of angle closure

Vogt's striae: Deep stromal vertical stress lines at apex of cone in keratoconus

Von Graefe's sign: Lid lag on downgaze in thyroid disease

Vossius ring: Ring of iris pigment from pupillary ruff deposited onto anterior lens capsule after blunt trauma

Watzke-Allen sign: Patient with macular hole perceives break in light when a slit-beam is focused on the fovea

Weiss ring: Ring of adherent peripapillary glial tissue on posterior vitreous surface after posterior vitreous detachment

Wessely ring: Corneal stromal infiltrate of antigen-antibody complexes

White lines of Vogt: Sheathed or sclerosed vessels seen in lattice degeneration

Wieger's ligament: Attachment of hyaloid face to back of lens

Willebrandt's knee: Inferonasal optic nerve fibers that decussate in chiasm and loop into contralateral optic nerve before traveling back to optic tract

Common Ophthalmic Abbreviations (How to Read an Ophthalmology Chart)

AC	anterior chamber
AFX	air–fluid exchange
AK	astigmatic keratotomy
ALT	argon laser trabeculoplasty
AMD	age-related macular degeneration
APD (RAPD) (relative)	afferent pupillary defect
ASC	anterior subcapsular cataract
AV	arteriovenous
BCVA (BSCVA)	best (spectacle) corrected visual acuity
BVO or BRVO	branch retinal vein occlusion
C or C _R	cycloplegic refraction
CB	ciliary body
C/D	cup / disc ratio
CE (ECCE, ICCE, PE)	cataract extraction (extracapsular, intracapsular, phacoemulsification)
C/F	cell / flare
CF	count fingers
CL (DCL, SCL, EWCL)	contact lens (disposable, soft, extended wear)
CME	cystoid macular edema
CNV/CNVM	choroidal neovascular membrane
CRA	chorioretinal atrophy
C/S	conjunctiva / sclera
CS	cortical spoking (cataract)
CSME	clinically significant macular edema
CVO or CRVO	central retinal vein occlusion
CWS	cotton-wool spot
D	diopter(s)
DD	disc diameter(s)
DFE (NDFE)	(non)dilated fundus examination
DME	diabetic macular edema
DR (BDR, NPDR, PDR)	diabetic retinopathy (background, nonproliferative, proliferative)
E (ET)	esophoria (esotropia)
EL	endolaser
EOG	electro-oculogram
EOM	extraocular muscles / movements
ERG	electroretinogram
ERM	epiretinal membrane
FA	fluorescein angiogram
FAZ	foveal avascular zone
FB	foreign body
FBS	foreign body sensation or fasting blood sugar
GA	geographic atrophy
H	Hertel exophthalmometry measurement or hemorrhage
HM	hand motion
HT	hypertropia
I/L	iris / lens
ILM	internal limiting membrane
IO	inferior oblique muscle
IOFB (IOMFB)	intraocular (metallic) foreign body
IOL (ACIOL, PCIOL)	intraocular lens (anterior chamber, posterior chamber)
IOP	intraocular pressure
IR	inferior rectus muscle
IRMA	intraretinal microvascular abnormalities
K	keratometry
KP	keratic precipitates
L/L/L	lids / lashes / lacrimal
LF	levator function
LP	light perception / projection
LR	lateral rectus muscle
M or M _R	manifest refraction
MA	macro / micro aneurysm

MCE	microcystic corneal edema
MP	membrane peel
MR	medial rectus muscle
MRD	margin to reflex distance
NLP	no light perception
NS (NSC)	nuclear sclerosis (nuclear sclerotic cataract)
NV (NVD, NVE, NVI)	neovascularization (of the disc, elsewhere [retina], iris)
NVG	neovascular glaucoma
OD	right eye
ON	optic nerve
OS	left eye
OU	both eyes
P	pupil(s)
PC	posterior chamber / capsule
PCO	posterior capsular opacification
PD	prism diopters / pupillary distance
PEE	punctate epithelial erosion
PERRLA	pupils equal round reactive to light (and accommodation)
PF	palpebral fissure
PH	pinhole vision
PI	peripheral iridectomy / iridotomy
PK or PKP	penetrating keratoplasty
PPL	pars plana lensectomy
PPV	pars plana vitrectomy
PRK	photorefractive keratectomy
PRP	panretinal photocoagulation
PSC	posterior subcapsular cataract
PTK	phototherapeutic keratectomy
PVD	posterior vitreous detachment
PVS	posterior vitreous separation
R	retinoscopy
RD (RRD, TRD)	retinal detachment (rhegmatogenous, tractional)
RGP	rigid gas-permeable contact lens
RK	radial keratotomy
RPE	retinal pigment epithelium
(R)PED	(retinal) pigment epithelial detachment
SB	scleral buckle
SLE	slit-lamp examination
SO	superior oblique muscle
SPK (SPE)	superficial punctate keratopathy (epitheliopathy)
SR	superior rectus muscle
SRF	subretinal fluid
SRNVM	subretinal neovascular membrane
SS	scleral spur
T (T_a , T_p , T_l)	tonometry (applanation, palpation, Tono-Pen)
TH	macular thickening / edema
TM	trabecular meshwork
V (VA, V_{cc} , V_{sc})	vision (visual acuity, with correction, without correction)
VF (GVF, HVF)	visual field (Goldmann, Humphrey)
VH	vitreous hemorrhage
W	wearing (refers to current glasses prescription)
X (XT)	exophoria (exotropia)

Common Spanish Phrases

Introduction

I am doctor ...
 Ophthalmologist
 I don't speak Spanish
 I speak a little Spanish
 Please
 Come in, enter
 Come here
 Sit down (here)

Yo soy el doctor / la doctora ...
 Oftalmólogo / oculista
 No hablo español
 Hablo un poco de español
 Por favor
 Pase(n), entre
 Venga acá
 Siéntese (aquí)

History

What is your name?
 Do you understand me?
 How are you?
 How old are you?
 Where do you live?
 What is your telephone number?
 Tell me
 Do you have?
 glasses
 for distance
 for reading
 bifocals
 sunglasses
 contact lenses
 prescription
 insurance
 allergies
 Do you take?
 medications
 pills, tablets, capsules
 Do you use?
 drops
 ointment
 How much?
 Do you have problems?
 reading
 with distance
 with the cornea
 with the retina
 Do you have?
 blurred vision
 diplopia
 excessive tearing
 How long?
 How long ago?
 Does your eye hurt?
 never
 once
 many times
 What did you say?
 Please repeat
 Again
 Excuse me

¿Cómo se llama usted?
 ¿Me comprende? or ¿Me entiende?
 ¿Cómo está usted?
 ¿Cuántos años tiene usted?
 ¿Dónde vive usted?
 ¿Cuál es su número de teléfono?
 Dígame
 ¿Tiene usted? or ¿Tiene?
 pejuelos / lentes / gafas
 para ver de lejos
 para leer
 bifocales
 espejuelos oscuros / gafas de sol
 lentes de contacto
 receta / prescripción
 seguro médico
 alergias
 ¿Toma usted? or ¿Toma?
 medicinas
 pastillas / píldoras, tabletas, cápsulas
 ¿Usa usted? or ¿Usa?
 gotas
 pomada
 ¿Cuánto?
 ¿Tiene problemas?
 al leer
 al ver de lejos
 con la cornea
 con la retina
 ¿Tiene usted? or ¿Tiene?
 visión borrosa
 visión doble
 muchas lágrimas
 ¿Por cuánto tiempo?
 ¿Hace cuánto tiempo?
 ¿Le duele el ojo?
 nunca
 una vez
 muchas veces
 ¿Qué dijo? or ¿Cómo?
 Repita, por favor
 Otra vez
 Con permiso, dispénseme

Examination

Cover one eye
 Can you read this?
 the letters / numbers
 Better or worse?
 Which is better, one or two?

Tápese un ojo
 ¿Puede leer ésto?
 las letras / números
 ¿Mejor o peor?
 ¿Cuál es mejor, uno o dos?

Put your chin here
Put your forehead against the bar
Look at the light
Lie down
Look up
Look down
Look to the right
Look to the left

Ponga la barbilla aquí
Ponga la frenta pegada a la barra
Mire la luz
Acuéstese, boca arriba
Mire para arriba
Mire para abajo
Mire para la derecha
Mire para la izquierda

Diagnosis

You have ...
normal eyes
myopia
hyperopia
presbyopia
strabismus
cataracts
glaucoma
infection
inflammation
a retinal detachment

Tiene ...
ojos normales
miopía
hiperopía
presbiopía
estrabismo
cataratas
glaucoma
infección
inflamación
un desprendimiento de retina

Treatment

I'll be right back
I will put a patch / shield on the eye
You need (do not need) ...
an operation
new glasses
Don't worry
Everything is OK (very good)
I am giving you a prescription for
drops / ointment
Take / put / use ...
one drop bid / tid / qid
ointment at bedtime
in the right / left eye
in both eyes
Do not bend over
Do not strain
Do not touch / rub the eye
Do not get your eyes wet
Do you understand the instructions?
I want to check your eye again tomorrow
I am giving you an appointment
in 1 week
in 3 months
Return when necessary
Thank you
Goodbye

Ahorita vengo or Regreso enseguida
Le voy a poner un parche / protector sobre el ojo
Usted necesita (no necesita) ...
una operación
espejuelos nuevos
No se preocupe
Toda está bien (muy bien)
Le doy una prescripción para
gotas / pomada
Ome / ponga / use ...
una gota dos / tres / cuatro veces al día
omada por la noche antes de acostarse
en el ojo derecho / izquierdo
en los dos ojos
No baje la cabeza
No haga fuerza
No se toque / frote el ojo
No se moje los ojos
¿Entiende las instrucciones?
Quiero examinarle el ojo otra vez mañana
le doy una cita
para dentro de una semana
para dentro de tres meses
vuelva cuando lo necesite
Gracias
Adiós

Index

Note: Page numbers suffixed by 'f' refer to figures; those suffixed by 't' refer to tables; and those suffixed by 'b' refer to boxes.

A

Abbreviations [608–610](#)

Abdominal migraine [552](#)

Abducens nerve *See* [Sixth cranial nerve](#)

Aberrometry, wavefront [586, 586f](#)

Abetalipoproteinemia (Bassen–Kornzweig syndrome) [469–470](#)

Abrasion

corneal *See* [Corneal abrasion](#)

eyelid [68](#)

Acanthamoeba keratitis [195, 196f, 199, 200](#)

Accommodative convergence-to-accommodation ratio [36, 39](#)

Accommodative esotropia [36–37, 37f](#)

Accommodative spasm (excess) [555–556](#)

Acephalic migraine [552](#)

Acetazolamide

acute angle-closure [235](#)

central retinal artery occlusion [338–339](#)

congenital glaucoma [525b](#)

congenital optic nerve anomalies [517b](#)

cystoid macular edema [385b](#)

idiopathic intracranial hypertension [502b](#)

retinitis pigmentosa [477b](#)

Acetylcysteine

corneal burns [175b](#)

dry eye disease [138b](#)

herpes zoster virus keratitis 200–201
Achromatopsia (rod monochromatism) 452–453
Acid burns, corneal 175–176
Acne rosacea 82–83, 82f
Acquired anophthalmia 29–30, 29f
Acquired cataract 300–306
Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) *See AIDS*
Acquired nasolacrimal duct obstruction 121–122, 123
Acquired nevus 101, 101f
Acquired nonaccommodative esotropia 37–38
Acquired nystagmus 46–47
Acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm 365–366, 365f
Acquired retinoschisis 401, 402, 402f
Actinic degeneration 206
Actinic keratosis 110, 110f
Actinomyces israelii canaliculitis 118, 119b
Acute conjunctivitis 142–145
Acute idiopathic blind spot enlargement syndrome 433
Acute lymphocytic leukemia, orbital 22
Acute macular neuroretinopathy 427
Acute posterior multifocal placoid pigment epitheliopathy 427–429, 428t, 429f
Acute retinal necrosis 415–416, 415f
Acute retinal pigment epitheliitis (Krill's disease) 429–430
Acute syphilitic posterior placoid chorioretinitis 423–424
Acyclovir
 acute retinal necrosis 415
 anterior uveitis 253b
 dacryoadenitis 125b
 herpes simplex virus infection 73, 200–201
 herpes zoster virus infection 75, 200–201
 progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome 422
Adenocarcinoma
 iris pigment epithelium 290
 pleomorphic 127
Adenoid cystic carcinoma (cylindroma), lacrimal gland 127

Adenoma

- iris pigment epithelium 290
- pleomorphic adenoma 126–127

Adenoviral conjunctivitis 143f

Adie's syndrome 273

Adie's tonic pupil 272–274, 273f, 604

Adult foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy 453–454, 454f

Afferent nystagmus 45

Aflibercept

- branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
- central retinal vein occlusion 345b
- exudative age-related macular degeneration 373b
- myopic degeneration 379
- polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 377
- retinal angiomatic proliferation 375

“Against-the-rule” astigmatism 539

Age Related Eye Disease Study (AREDS2) 368b, 369b

Age-related macular degeneration (AMD) 367–374

- exudative/wet 367, 370–374, 370f, 371f, 372f

- genetic factors 367

- nonexudative/dry 367, 368–370, 368f

AIDS

- cytomegalovirus retinitis 417–419

- Kaposi's sarcoma 114, 114f

- Microsporidia* keratitis 196

Alagille's syndrome 283

Albinism 477–479, 478f

Albright's syndrome 27

Alexander's law 604

Alkali burns, cornea 175–176, 175f

Alkaptonuria (ochronosis) 169

Alkylating agents 253b, 442b

Allergic conjunctivitis

- acute 144–145

- chronic 146–147

Allergy medications 601 *see also individual drugs*

Allograft rejection, corneal 192

Alpha-Adrenergic agonists 599

 primary open-angle glaucoma 532b *see also individual drugs*

Alpha-chymotrypsin, secondary open-angle glaucoma induction 534

Alport's syndrome 294, 294f, 298

Alstrom's disease 470

Alternate cover test (prism and cover test) 574–575, 574f

Alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma 21

Amaurosis fugax *See Transient visual loss*

Amblyopia 558–559

 capillary hemangioma 107–108

 deprivation 558–559

 exotropia 38

The Amblyopia Treatment Studies (ATS) 559

American Academy of Ophthalmology (AAO)

 suggested routine eye examination guidelines 592

 topical medication cap colors 602

Ametropia 539

Amikacin, maculopathy induction 392

Aminoglycosides 595

 maculopathy induction 392 *see also individual drugs*

Amitriptyline, postherpetic neuralgia 75

Amoxicillin–clavulanate

 dacryoadenitis 125b

 dacryocystitis 121b

 intraorbital foreign body 6

 Le Fort fractures 6

 orbital cellulitis 13b, 30

 preseptal cellulitis 11b

Amoxicillin–sulbactam, dacryocystitis 121b

Amphotericin B

 canalicularitis 119b

 candidiasis 416

 endophthalmitis 247

fungal keratitis 200
mucormycosis 58b
orbital cellulitis 13b

Ampicillin-sulbactam, cellulitis 13b

Amsler grid 578, 578f

Amsler sign (Amsler–Verrey sign) 605

Amyloidosis 117–118

- conjunctival deposits 151, 151f
- familial forms 117, 319–320
- nonfamilial forms 117, 319–320
- vitreous involvement 319–320, 319f

Ancylostoma caninum (dog hookworm) 419–420

Androgen deficiency 138b

Anesthetics 602 *see also individual drugs*

Aneurysm

- Leber's miliary 350–352, 351f
- third cranial nerve palsy 49

Aneurysmal bone cyst 27

Angioid streaks 379–381, 380f

Angioma, optic nerve 480f, 488f, 517

Angiomatosis retinae *See Von Hippel–Lindau syndrome*

Angle-cleavage syndromes 282–285

Angle-closure glaucoma

- primary *See Primary angle-closure glaucoma*
- secondary *See Secondary angle-closure glaucoma*

Angle recession 258, 258f, 260b

- secondary open-angle glaucoma 534, 535f

Anhidrosis 276

Aniridia 280, 281f

Anisocoria 271–272, 271f

Anisometropia 539, 540f

Anisometropic amblyopia 558

Ankyloblepharon 97

Ankylosing spondylitis 249

Anophthalmia

acquired 29–30, 29f
congenital 17, 18f

Anterior basement membrane dystrophy (ABMD) 216, 216f
dots 216, 216f

Anterior chamber 233–256
blood in *See* HypHEMA
cells (extravasated leukocytes) 241–243, 242f
dislocated lens 318, 318f
flare 241–243, 242f
hypopyon (white blood cells) 243–244, 243f
ocular toxicology 603t
slit-lamp examination 582

Anterior chamber paracentesis 338–339

Anterior chamber tap, endophthalmitis 246–247

Anterior ciliary body-angle recession 259f

Anterior ischemic optic neuropathy 504–507, 505f, 506f
arteritic 504, 505–507
nonarteritic 504–505, 507

Anterior lenticonus 294, 294f

Anterior segment–ocular coherence tomography (AS-OCT) 587

Anterior subcapsular cataract 302

Anterior uveitis 248–254
classification 248
granulomatous 251–254, 252f
HLA-B27 associated 249
idiopathic 249
infectious 248
nongranulomatous 249–252, 253
noninfectious 249–254
postoperative 251
steroid dependent 253b
trauma 251
vitritis 326

Antiamoebics 597–598

Antibiotics 595–597

Acanthamoeba keratitis 200
acquired anophthalmia 29, 30
anterior uveitis 253b
bacterial conjunctivitis 149
bacterial keratitis 200
blepharitis 73b
canalicularitis 119b
chalazion 78b
contact lens-related infectious keratitis 186
corneal abrasion 173
corneal burns 175b
corneal edema 192b
corneal laceration 177
dacryoadenitis 125b
dacryocystitis 121b
endophthalmitis 247
entropion 91b
exposure keratitis 190b
eyelid abrasion 68
eyelid laceration 70
herpes zoster virus keratitis 200–201
hypotony 239b
intraorbital foreign body 6
Le Fort fractures 6
meibomitis 73b
multiple cranial nerve palsies 58b
neuroretinitis 414b
ocular cicatricial pemphigoid 155b
orbital cellulitis 13b
peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
Pneumocystis carinii choroidopathy 421
postoperative endophthalmitis 246–247
preseptal cellulitis 11b
Steven–Johnson syndrome 156b
subconjunctival 132b

superficial punctate keratitis 190b
toxoplasmosis 426 *see also individual drugs*
Antibiotic/steroid combinations 597
Anticholinesterases, myasthenia gravis 66b
Antiepileptics, migraine prevention 554b
Antifungals 598
canalicularitis 119b
candidiasis 416
fungal keratitis 200 *see also individual drugs*
Antihelminthic medications 420, 425
Antihistamines
allergic conjunctivitis 150
eyelid contact dermatitis 79b
Anti-infectives 595–598 *see also individual drugs*
Anti-inflammatory medications 598–599 *see also individual drugs*
Antimetabolites 253b, 442b
Antioxidants, nonexudative age-related macular degeneration 369b
Anti-VEGF agents
adult foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy 454
branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
central retinal vein occlusion 345b
diabetic retinopathy 361b
exudative age-related macular degeneration 373b
myopic degeneration 379
polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 377
radiation retinopathy 367b
retinal angiomatic proliferation 375
Antivirals 598
Acanthamoeba keratitis 200
acute retinal necrosis 415
anterior uveitis 253b
canalicularitis 119b
corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
dacryoadenitis 125b
herpes simplex virus infection 73, 200–201

herpes zoster virus infection 75, 200–201
progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome 422
viral conjunctivitis 149–150 *see also individual drugs*

Anton's syndrome 560

A-pattern strabismus 39–40

Apert's syndrome (arachnocephalodactyly) 18–19

Aphakia 308, 308f

Appendix 565–612

Applanation tonometer 584f

Apraclonidine, acute angle-closure 235

Aqueous-deficient dry eye 135

Aqueous fluid excessive drainage, hypotony 238–239

Arachnocephalodactyly (Apert's syndrome) 18–19

Arcus juvenilis 204

Arcus senilis 204, 205f

Argon laser, primary angle-closure glaucoma 235

Argyll Robertson pupil 271, 272, 274–275, 604

Argyrosis 226, 226f

Arlt's line 605

Arlt's triangle 605

Arteriolosclerosis 363

Arteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy 338–339

Artificial tears

- Bell's palsy 94b
- chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia 60b
- corneal burns 175b
- dry eye disease 138b
- ectropion 88b
- floppy eyelid syndrome 95b
- postoperative complications management 550b
- vertical motility disorders 64b

A-scan ultrasonography 589, 590f

Aspergillus canaliculitis 118, 119b

Aspirin

- central retinal vein occlusion 345b

migraine 554b
transient visual loss 557b

Asteroid hyalosis 320–321, 321f

Asthenopia (eye strain) 541, 554

Astigmatic keratotomy 544, 544f

Astigmatism 539, 540
decentration 550b
irregular 550b

Astrocytic hamartoma 484f, 488, 518

Ataxia telangiectasia (Louis–Bar syndrome) 480–481

Atopic keratoconjunctivitis 144, 144f, 150

Atovaquone, toxoplasmosis 426

Atrophy bulbi 30–31

Atropine
amblyopia 35b, 559b
atrophy bulbi 31
choroidal detachment 408
secondary angle-closure glaucoma 237b

Aura 553
migraine 552
nonmigraine headache 552
persistent without infarction 553
without headache 552

Autoimmune disease, anterior uveitis 250, 251, 253

Autorefraction 568–569, 569f

Autorefractor 568–569

Avellino dystrophy 218

Avulsion
eyelid 68–69, 68f
optic nerve 507–509, 508f
vitreous base 330

Axenfeld's anomaly 283, 283f

Azathioprine
anterior uveitis 253b
posterior uveitis 442b

serpiginous choroidopathy 439

Azithromycin

toxoplasmosis 426

trichiasis 96b

B

Bacitracin

orbital cellulitis 13b

preseptal cellulitis 11b

Baclofen, periodic alternating nystagmus 48b

Bacterial conjunctivitis 143f

membranes 140

nongonococcal 142

Bacterial keratitis 194, 194f, 195f, 200

Bactrim *See Trimethoprim–sulfamethoxazole*

Bailie–Lovie chart 566

Bandage contact lens, corneal abrasion 174

Band keratopathy 205, 205f, 208, 208b

Bardet–Biedl syndrome (BBS) 471–473

Bartonella henselae 413

Basal cell carcinoma, eyelid 108–109, 109f

Basal ganglia disorder 91

Basilar-type migraine (Bickerstaff syndrome) 552

Bassen–Kornzweig syndrome (abetalipoproteinemia) 469–470

Batten disease (neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis) 473

Baylisascaris procyonis (raccoon intestinal worm) 419–420

Bear tracks 491–492, 491f

Behçet's disease 433–434, 434f

anterior uveitis 250, 253b, 433–434

retinal vasculitis 433–434, 433f

Behr's syndrome (complicated hereditary infantile optic atrophy) 510

Bell's palsy 92–94, 93f

ectropion 87, 89

Benedikt's syndrome 49

Benign mixed cell tumor (pleomorphic adenoma), lacrimal gland 126–127

Benign retinal vasculitis 343
Bergmeister's papilla 605
Berlin nodules 289, 605
Berlin's edema (commotio retinae) 328–329, 329f, 605
Besifloxacin, bacterial keratitis 200
Best's disease 454–456, 455f, 456f
 scrambled-egg stage 454, 456f
Best spectacle-corrected visual acuity (BSCVA) 568–569
Beta-blockers 599–600
 acute angle-closure 235
 central retinal artery occlusion 338–339
 congenital glaucoma 525b
 mechanism of action 599
 migraine prevention 554b
 primary open-angle glaucoma 532b
 side effects 600
Betaxolol, congenital glaucoma 525b
Bevacizumab
 branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
 central retinal vein occlusion 345b
 diabetic retinopathy 361b
 exudative age-related macular degeneration 373b
 myopic degeneration 379
 polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 377
 radiation retinopathy 367b
 retinal angiomatic proliferation 375
 retinopathy of prematurity 350b
Biber–Haab–Dimer dystrophy (lattice dystrophy type I) 219, 220f
Bickerstaff syndrome (basilar-type migraine) 552
Bielschowsky head-tilt test 53
Bielschowsky phenomenon 41–42, 605
Bietti's nodular dystrophy 206
Bifocal segments, accommodative esotropia 37
Bilateral acoustic neurofibromatosis 101, 114–115, 115f
Bilateral acquired parafoveal telangiectasia 354, 354f

Bilateral acute retinal necrosis (BARN) 415–416
Bilateral diffuse uveal melanocytic proliferation syndrome 497
Bilateral jerk nystagmus 45
Bilateral perifoveal telangiectasis with capillary obliteration 354–355
Binocular diplopia, differential diagnosis 593
Biologic agents
 anterior uveitis 253b
 posterior uveitis 442b
Biometry cataract 306
Birdshot choroidopathy 428t, 430–431, 430f
Birth trauma
 cornea 174, 174f, 175f
 Descemet's membrane 174, 174f, 175f
Bitot's spots 136, 605
Blebs, Meesman dystrophy 217, 217f
Blepharitis 71–73
 angular 71
 anterior 72, 72f
 posterior 71
Blepharochalasis 80
Blepharophimosis 87, 97, 97f
Blepharospasm 91–92
 essential 91
 reflex 92
Blessig–Iwanoff cysts 401
Blindness *See* Visual loss
“Blind sight,” cortical blindness 560
Blinking rate, evaporative dry eye 135
Blot hemorrhage, retinal 332, 333f
Blow-out (orbital floor) fracture 3–4, 3f
Bone cyst, aneurysmal 27
Bonnet's sign 605
Boston K-pro type 1 artificial cornea 194f
Boston ocular surface prosthesis, corneal burns 175b
Boston's sign 605

Botryoid rhabdomyosarcoma 21

Botulinum type A toxin

- Bell's palsy 94b
- blepharospasm 92b

Bourneville's disease *See* Tuberous sclerosis

Bowman's membrane, corneal dystrophies 216–217

Brain stem, multiple cranial nerve palsies 56

Branch retinal artery occlusion (BRAO) 334–336, 334f, 335f

Branch retinal vein occlusion (BRVO) 340–342, 341f

- ischemic 340–342
- nonischemic 340

Brightness acuity testers, cataracts 306

Brightness ultrasonography *See* B-scan ultrasonography

Brimonidine, orbital compartment syndrome 2b

Brinzolamide, congenital glaucoma 525b

Brown's syndrome 40–41, 41f

Bruising *See* Contusion

Brushfield spots 288, 288f, 605

B-scan ultrasonography 590–591, 590f

- choroidal detachment 408, 408f
- choroidal hemangioma 486, 486f
- choroidal melanoma 493f, 494
- choroidal metastasis 494f, 495
- choroidal nevus 487
- choroidal osteoma 488
- cysticercosis 417
- idiopathic uveal effusion syndrome 434, 435f
- posterior scleritis 436, 437f
- rhegmatogenous retinal detachment 405
- secondary open-angle glaucoma 535
- serous (exudative) retinal detachment 406
- traction retinal detachment 407
- Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome 441

Bull's eye maculopathy

- differential diagnosis 395

progressive cone–rod dystrophy 450–452, 452f

quinine toxicity 396f

quinolone toxicity 393–395, 394f

Stargardt disease 459–461, 460f

Burn

corneal 175–176, 175f, 204f

differential diagnosis 593

Busacca nodules 289, 289f, 605

Butterfly pattern dystrophy 457

C

Calcifying epithelioma of Malherbe (pilomatrixoma) 107

Calcium deposits, corneal 224

Canalicular lacerations 69–71, 70f

Canalculitis 118–119, 118f

Candida albicans

canalculitis 118, 119b

chorioretinal infiltrate 416f

Candidiasis 416, 416f

Candle-wax dripping, sarcoidosis 437–438, 438f

Canthaxanthine toxicity 392–393, 393f

Capillary hemangioma

eyelid 107–108, 107f

retina 488–489

von-Hippel–Lindau syndrome 488, 488f

Capsular cataract 296

Carbogen treatment, central retinal artery occlusion 338–339

Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors 600

congenital glaucoma 525b

mechanism of action 600

primary open-angle glaucoma 532b

side effects 600 *see also individual drugs*

Carcinoma

adenoid cystic 127

basal cell 108–109

basal cell carcinoma 109f
retinopathy associated 497
sebaceous cell 111–112, 111f
squamous cell *See* Squamous cell carcinoma
Carotid–cavernous fistula 8–9, 9f
Carotid endarterectomy, ocular ischemic syndrome 348b
Caruncle tumors 165–166, 166f
Cataract(s)
 acquired 300–306
 Christmas tree 303, 304f
 congenital *See* Congenital cataract
 eye diseases 304
 foreign bodies 305, 305f
 hypermature 301
 mature 300, 301f
 Morgagnian 301, 301f
 nuclear sclerosis 301, 302f, 305
 persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous 322
 postoperative 305
 secondary 306–308, 307f
 senile 303, 305
 subcapsular 302–303, 449–450
 systemic disease 303–304
 toxic 304
 traumatic 305–306, 305f
 Wagner disease 465
Cataract extraction
 acquired cataract 306b
 congenital cataract 299b
 posterior capsular opacification development 306
 secondary angle-closure glaucoma 237b
Cavernous hemangioma
 “cluster-of-grapes” appearance 489–491, 490f
 conjunctival 163, 163f
 orbital 24, 24f

retinal 489–491, 490f

Cavernous sinus 57f

Cavernous sinus syndrome 57, 58

Cefaclor, orbital cellulitis 13b

Cefazolin, bacterial keratitis 200

Ceftazidime

cavernous sinus thrombosis 58b

endophthalmitis 246–247

Ceftriaxone

dacryoadenitis 125b

orbital cellulitis 13b

Cefuroxime, preseptal cellulitis 11b

Celecoxib

anterior uveitis 253b

posterior uveitis 442b

scleritis 169b

Cellophane maculopathy 388–391

Cellulitis

orbital 11–13, 12f

acquired anophthalmia 30

preseptal 10–11, 10f

Central areolar choroidal dystrophy 443–444, 444f

Central cloudy dystrophy of François 218, 218f

Central retinal artery occlusion (CRAO) 336–339, 337f

cilioretinal artery sparing 337, 337f

Central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO) 343–346, 344f

ischemic/nonperfused 343–346

nonischemic/perfused 343

Central serous chorioretinopathy 381–383, 382f

Central steady maintained fixation (CSM) 566

Central toxic keratopathy 550b

Cephalexin

acquired anophthalmia 30

eyelid laceration 70

Cephalosporin(s) 596

preseptal cellulitis 11b
Chalazion 77–78, 77f
Chalcosis 225, 229, 534
Chalcosis lentis (sunflower cataract) 304, 304f
Chandler's syndrome 285, 285f, 287
Chédiak–Higashi syndrome 478–479
Chemical dye, corneal deposits 227
Chemical injury
 cornea 175–176, 175f
 secondary open-angle glaucoma 534
Chemosis 139, 139f
Chemotherapy, leukemic retinopathy 356
Cherry-red spot
 central retinal artery occlusion 337, 337f
 lipid storage diseases 398
 ocular ischemic syndrome 347
Chiasmal syndromes 521–524
Childhood periodic syndromes 552
Childhood spondyloarthropathy 250
Children
 capillary hemangioma 107, 107f
 eye charts 566
 idiopathic orbital inflammation 16
 orbital tumors 19–23
 benign 19–21
 malignant 21–23
 metastatic 22
 preseptal cellulitis 10
 sixth cranial nerve palsy 54
 strabismus management 35b
 third cranial nerve palsy 49 *see also entries beginning juvenile*
Chlamydial conjunctivitis 145, 146f, 150
Chlorambucil
 anterior uveitis 253b
Behçet's disease 434

posterior uveitis 442b

Chlorhexidine, *Acanthamoeba* keratitis 200

Chloroma (granulocytic sarcoma) 22

Chloroquine

- maculopathy induction 393–395
- toxicity 393–395

Chlorpromazine

- atrophia bulbi 31
- corneal deposits 226
- toxicity 395

Chocolate cyst 19–20

Cholesterol

- corneal deposits 228
- granuloma 27
- synchesis scintillans 325

Cholinergic agonists 600

- accommodative esotropia 37
- acute angle-closure 235
- congenital glaucoma 525b
- primary open-angle glaucoma 532b
- side effects 600 *see also individual drugs*

Chondrosarcoma 28

Chorioretinal coloboma 410, 411f

Chorioretinal dystrophies, hereditary 443–453

Chorioretinal folds 409–410, 410f

Chorioretinal venous anastomosis 345b

Chorioretinitis

- acute syphilitic posterior placoid 423–424
- luetic 423–424, 424f
- vitiliginous 428t, 430–431, 430f

Chorioretinitis sclopeteria 331, 331f

Chorioretinopathy, central serous 381–383, 382f

Choristoma

- conjunctiva 157
- corneal 212

epibulbar osseous 157
Choroid 327–497
Choroidal detachment 407–408, 408f
Choroidal effusion 408
Choroidal hemangioma 481f, 485–486, 485f, 486f
Choroidal hemorrhage 408
Choroidal melanoma 492–494, 493f
 Collaborative Ocular Melanoma Study results 492–494
Choroidal metastasis 494–495, 494f
Choroidal neovascular membrane (CNV)
 age-related macular degeneration exudative 370f
 choroidal rupture 328
 exudative age-related macular degeneration 371f, 373
 presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome 421–422, 421f
Choroidal nevus 486–487, 487f
Choroidal osteoma 487–488, 487f
Choroidal rupture 328, 328f
Choroidal trauma 328–331
Choroidal tumors 485–496
 benign 485–488
 malignant 492–496
Choroideremia 444–445, 445f
Choroidopathy
 birdshot 428t, 430–431, 430f
 geographic helicoid peripapillary (serpiginous) 438–439, 439f
 Pneumocystis carinii 420–421, 421f
 punctate inner 431–432, 432f
Christmas tree cataract 303, 304f
Chronic migraine 553
Chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia (CPEO) 59–60, 60f
Chrysiasis 226
Cialis (tadalafil) toxicity 397
Cicatricial ectropion 87, 88
Cicatricial entropion 89, 90, 90f, 91
Cidofovir, cytomegalovirus retinitis 418

Ciliary body

anatomy 257f

anterior rotation 236

malignant melanoma 290, 291f

shutdown, hypotony 238–239

tears 258, 258f

Cilioretinal artery occlusion 336

Ciprofloxacin, corneal deposition 225, 225f

Citrate, corneal burns 175b

Clarithromycin, toxoplasmosis 426

Claude's syndrome 49

Climatic droplet keratopathy 206

Clindamycin, toxoplasmosis 426

Clinically significant macular edema (CSME) 358, 361b

Clofazimine, leprosy 77

Clotrimazole, *Acanthamoeba* keratitis 200

Coat's disease 350–352, 351f

Coat's ring 605

Cobblestone (pavingstone) degeneration 400, 400f

Cobblestone (giant) papillae 140, 144, 145f

Cocaine

anisocoria evaluation 272

Horner's syndrome testing 277

Cockayne's syndrome 470–471

Cogan–Reese (iris nevus) syndrome 286f, 287

Cogan's lid twitch 65

Cogan's microcystic dystrophy *See* Anterior basement membrane dystrophy (ABMD)

Cogan's sign 605

Cogan's syndrome 201, 203

Colchicine

anterior uveitis 253b

Behçet's disease 434, 442b

Collaborative Ocular Melanoma Study (COMS) 492–494

Collier's sign 605

Coloboma

chorioretinal 410, 411f
eyelid 97–98, 98f
iris 281, 281f
lens 293, 293f, 295
North Carolina macular dystrophy 458
optic nerve 513–517, 513f

Color vision

achromatopsia 453
Best's disease 456
choroideremia 445
progressive cone–rod dystrophy 451
Stargardt disease 460
testing 571
retinoschisis 403

Combined hamartoma of retinal pigment epithelium and retina 492, 492f, 518

Commotio retinae (Berlin's edema) 328–329, 329f, 331, 331f, 605

Complicated hereditary infantile optic atrophy (Behr's syndrome) 510

Compound nevus 101

Computed tomography (CT) *See* CT scan

Computed tomography angiography third cranial nerve palsy 50

Computerized videokeratography 586, 586f

dry eye disease 137
keratoconus 211, 211f
pellucid marginal degeneration 211, 211f

Concretions 146f, 152, 153b

Conductive keratoplasty 549

Cone degeneration 450–452

Confocal microscopy 587

Confrontation visual field testing 577

Congenital anomalies

corneal 212–215
eyelids 97–100
iris 280–282
lens 293–295
optic nerve 512–517, 513f

orbit 17–19

pupil 280–282 *see also individual anomalies*

Congenital anophthalmia 17, 18f

Congenital cataract 296–300

- capsular 296
- hereditary/syndromes 297–298
 - with chromosomal abnormalities 298
 - without chromosomal abnormalities 297
- intrauterine infections 298
- lamellar/zonular 296, 296f
- lenticular/nuclear 296f
- metabolic 298
- ocular disorders 298
- polar 297, 297f
- sutural 297, 297f

Congenital distichiasis 98

Congenital ectropion 87, 88

Congenital entropion 89, 91

Congenital fibrosis of inferior rectus 44

Congenital fibrosis syndrome 44–45

Congenital glaucoma 524–525

Congenital hereditary endothelial dystrophy 221, 221f, 222b

Congenital hereditary stromal dystrophy 179

Congenital hypertrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium (CHRPE) 491, 491f

Congenital nasolacrimal duct obstruction 121, 122, 123

Congenital ptosis 84–86, 85f, 86b

Congenital rubella syndrome 298

Congenital stationary night blindness 445–448

- with fundus change 447–448
- Riggs type 446
- Schubert–Bornstein type 446–447
- without fundus change 445–447

Congenital syphilis 202, 274

Congenital toxoplasmosis 425–427, 426f

Congenital unilateral fibrosis 45

Congenital varicella syndrome 298

Conjunctiva 129–172

 acquired anophthalmia 29

 amyloidosis 151, 151f

 cavernous hemangioma 163, 163f

 choristoma 157

 cyst 157, 157f

 degenerations 151–153

 foreign body 129, 130f, 131f

 inflammation 139–142

 laceration 129, 131f

 metabolic diseases 224t

 ocular toxicology 603t

 slit-lamp examination 581

 trauma 129–133

 tumors 156–166

 congenital 156–157

 epithelial 157–159

 melanocytic 159–162

 stromal 163–165

Conjunctiva filtering bleb, post-glaucoma surgery 533f

Conjunctival intraepithelial neoplasm 158, 158f

Conjunctival membranes 140, 142b

Conjunctivitis 142–151

 acute 142–145

 allergic *See Allergic conjunctivitis*

 bacterial *See Bacterial conjunctivitis*

 chlamydial 145, 146f, 150

 chronic 142, 145–151

 drug-induced conditions 145

 follicular 143–144

 giant papillary 146, 146f, 150, 185–186

 gonococcal *See Gonococcal conjunctivitis*

 inclusion 146

 infectious *See Infectious conjunctivitis*

Kawasaki's disease 147
ligneous 147, 147f, 150
Parinaud's oculoglandular syndrome 148
pediculosis 144
toxic 145, 147
viral *See* Viral conjunctivitis

Contact dermatitis 78–80, 79f

Contact lens(es)

- daily wear 182
- damaged 185
- deposits on 185, 185f
- gas-permeable 182, 182f
- myopic degeneration 379
- postoperative complications management 550b
- problems associated with *See* Contact lens-related problems
- refractive errors 542b
- rigid *See* Rigid lenses
- soft *See* Soft lenses
- solution hypersensitivity/toxicity 183
- uses 175

Contact lens-related problems 181–187

- corneal abrasion 183
- corneal hypoxia 183
- corneal neovascularization 183–184, 184f
- corneal warpage 184, 185f
- dendritic keratitis 183
- evaporative dry eye 136
- giant papillary conjunctivitis 185–186
- infectious keratitis 186
- poor fit (light) 186
- poor fit (loose) 186
- sterile corneal infiltrates 186
- superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis 186
- superior punctate keratitis 186–187

Contrast sensitivity testing 570

Contusion

eyelid 67, 68f

orbital 1–2, 1f

Convergence insufficiency 38–39, 554–555

Convergence-retraction nystagmus 46

Copper, corneal deposits 225, 225f

Corectopia 261, 261f

Cornea 173–232

cloudy 215

congenital anomalies 212–215

degenerations 204–208

deposits 224–229

dystrophies *See* Corneal dystrophies

edema *See* Corneal edema

filaments 188, 188f

foreign body 176–177, 176f

light reflex tests 575

metabolic diseases 223–224, 223f, 224t

miscellaneous problems 187–190

neovascularization 183–184, 184f, 202f

recurrent erosion 178

slit-lamp examination 582

small 215

toxicology 603t

trauma 173–178

at birth 174, 174f, 175f

tumors 230–232, 231f

ulcer *See* Infectious keratitis

warpage 184, 185f

Corneal abrasion 173–174, 173f, 174f, 178, 183

Corneal burn 175–176, 175f, 204f

Corneal collagen cross-linking (CXL)

infectious keratitis 199b

keratoconus 212b

Corneal dermoid 212, 213f

Corneal dystrophies 215–223

anterior 216–217

Bowman's membrane 216–217

epithelial 216–217

posterior endothelial 221–223

stromal 218–221

Corneal edema 191–192

epithelium 191

graft failure 192

keratoconus 209f

stromal 191

Corneal grafts 193f

failure/rejection 192–194, 193f

Corneal hypoxia, contact lens-related 183

Corneal intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) 230, 231f

Corneal laceration 177–178, 177f *See also Open globe*

Corneal leukoma, Peter's anomaly 284, 284f

Corneal nerves, enlarged 230, 230f

Corneal refractive procedures 543–549

implants 548–549

incisional 543–544

complications 544 *see also individual procedures*

Corneal tattooing 227, 227f

Corneal topography *See Computerized videokeratography*

Corneal ulcer *See Infectious keratitis*

Cornea plana 212

Cortical blindness (cortical visual impairment) 560

Cortical degeneration 300–301, 300f

Cortical visual impairment (cortical blindness) 560

Cosmetic shell, phthisis bulbi 31

Costeff syndrome (recessive optic atrophy) 510

Cotton-wool spots 329f, 333

branch retinal vein occlusion 341f

leukemic retinopathy 355–356, 356f

Purtscher's retinopathy 329, 329f

retinopathy of anemia 355f

Counting fingers 566

 ocular ischemic syndrome 348

Cover tests 573

Cover–uncover test 573, 573f

COX-2 selective inhibitors

 anterior uveitis 253b

 posterior uveitis 442b

Cranial nerve palsies, multiple *See* Multiple cranial nerve palsies

Cranial nerves 33–66

 examination 580

 palsies *see individual palsies*

 pathways 57f

Cranial nerve V *See* Trigeminal nerve

Cranial nerve VI *See* Sixth cranial nerve

Cranial nerve VII *See* Facial nerve

Craniofacial disorders 18–19

Craniofacial dysostosis (Crouzon's syndrome) 18–19

Craniosynostoses 18–19

Crigler massage 123b

Crocodile shagreen 205, 206f

Crohn's disease 249

Cromolyn sodium

 giant papillary conjunctivitis 185–186

 superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis 150

Crouzon's syndrome (craniofacial dysostosis) 18–19

Cryopexy, retinal breaks 330

Cryotherapy

 angiomas retinae 480

 intermediate uveitis 413b

 retinopathy of prematurity 350b

 segmental trichiasis 96b

 sickle cell retinopathy 357

Cryptophthalmos 98

Crystalline keratopathy 195f

Crystalline retinopathy of Bietti 448–449, 449f

CT scan

aneurysmal bone cyst 27

basal cell carcinoma 109

cavernous hemangioma 24

cholesterol granuloma 27

chondrosarcoma 28

dacryoadenitis 124f, 125

dacryocystitis 120

dermoid cyst 19

foreign body 6, 6f

fourth cranial nerve palsy 53

idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease 17

juvenile pilocystic astrocytoma 518

Le Fort III fracture 5

lymphoid tumors 28, 28f

mucocele 25

neuroblastoma 23f

optic nerve drusen 515f

optic nerve meningioma 519

orbital cellulitis 12

orbital compartment syndrome 2b

orbital floor fracture 4, 4f

osteoma 27

osteosarcoma 28

preseptal cellulitis 10

schwannoma (neurilemoma) 25

sixth cranial nerve palsy 56

thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 15

traumatic optic neuropathy 508

Cyclical esotropia 38

Cyclitis 248

Cyclodialysis 258, 258f, 259f, 260b

Cyclo-oxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors *See COX-2 selective inhibitors*

Cyclopentolate

anterior uveitis 253b
corneal abrasion 174
corneal burns 175b
corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
lens-induced glaucoma 315b *See also Cycloplegics*

Cyclophosphamide
anterior uveitis 253b
Behçet's disease 434
ocular cicatricial pemphigoid 155b
posterior uveitis 442b

Cycloplegic refraction 568–569

Cycloplegics 601–602
anterior chamber cells/flare 243b
anterior uveitis 253b
corneal burns 175b
corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
herpes zoster virus keratitis 200–201
hypopyon 244b
hypotony 239b
interstitial keratitis 203
keratitis 200
lens-induced glaucoma 315b
microspherophakia 295b
secondary angle-closure glaucoma 237b
secondary open-angle glaucoma 536 *see also individual drugs*

Cyclosporine 439
anterior uveitis 253b
atopic and vernal keratoconjunctivitis 150
Behçet's disease 434
birdshot choroidopathy 431
blepharitis 73b
dry eye disease 138b
meibomitis 73b
posterior uveitis 442b
serpiginous choroidopathy 439

Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome 441
Cyclosporine A, enhanced S-cone syndrome 463
Cylindroma (adenoid cystic carcinoma) 127
Cyst(s)
aneurysmal bone cyst 27
Blessig–Iwanoff 401
chocolate 19–20
conjunctiva 157, 157f
dermoid *See* Dermoid
ductal 157
epidermal inclusion 105–106, 105f
inclusion 157, 157f
iris 287, 287f
microphthalmos with 18
Moll's gland 105, 105f
sebaceous (pilar) 107f, 111–112
sudoriferous 105, 105f

Cysteine deposits, corneal 225
Cysticercosis 417, 417f
Cysticercus 417
Cysticercus cellulosae 417
Cystinosis 225, 229b
Cystoid degeneration, peripheral 401
Cystoid macular edema (CME) 383–385, 384f
leakage 385
Cytomegalovirus (CMV)
acute retinal necrosis 415–416
retinitis 417–419, 418f
Czarnecki's sign 605

D

Dacryoadenitis 16, 123–125, 124f
acute 123, 124, 125
chronic 123–125
Dacryocystitis 119–121, 120f

Dacryocystography canaliculitis 119
Dacryocystorhinostomy 121b
nasolacrimal duct obstruction 123b
Dalen–Fuchs nodules 439–440, 440f, 605
Dalrymple's sign 605
Dapsone
anterior uveitis 253b
leprosy 77
ocular cicatricial pemphigoid 155b
posterior uveitis 442b
Deep eye pain 593
Deep filiform dystrophy (pre-Descemet's dystrophy) 221
Deferoxamine (Desferal) toxicity 395
Degenerative pannus 203–204, 204f
Dellen 187, 187f
Demodex brevis 76
Demodex folliculorum 76
Demodicosis 76
De Morsier syndrome (septo-optic dysplasia) 516
Dendritic keratitis, contact lens-related 183
Depression sign of Goldberg 605
Deprivation amblyopia 558–559
Dermal nevus 101
Dermatitis, contact 78–80, 79f
Dermatochalasis 86, 87f
Dermoid
conjunctiva 157
corneal 212, 213f
dumb-bell 19
orbital 19f
Dermolipoma, conjunctival 157
Descemet's membrane, birth trauma 174, 174f, 175f
Desferal (deferoxamine) toxicity 395
Desipramine 75
Devic's syndrome 503–504

Dexamethasone

- atopic and vernal keratoconjunctivitis 150
- branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
- candidiasis 416
- central retinal vein occlusion 345b
- diabetic retinopathy 361b
- endophthalmitis 246–247
- open globe 132b

Diabetes insipidus, diabetes mellitus, optic atrophy and deafness (DIDMOAD) 510

Diabetes mellitus

- Argyll Robertson-like pupils 274
- cataracts 303
- insulin-dependent (type I) 358, 361
- non-insulin-dependent (type II) 358, 361
- orbital cellulitis 13b
- sixth cranial nerve palsy 54
- vitreous hemorrhage 326b

Diabetic retinopathy 358–363

- nonproliferative *See Nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy (NPDR)*
- proliferative *See Proliferative diabetic retinopathy (PDR)*
- retinal hemorrhages 332, 332f

Diclofenac sodium

- anterior uveitis 253b
- corneal abrasion 173
- posterior uveitis 442b

Dicloxacillin, eyelid laceration 70

Differential diagnosis, common ocular symptoms 592–595

Diffuse lamellar keratitis (DLK) 545, 548f, 550b

Diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis 419–420, 419f

Diflunisal

- anterior uveitis 253b
- posterior uveitis 442b
- scleritis 169b

Difluprednate

- anterior uveitis 253b

corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
Digital subtraction angiography (DSA), third cranial nerve palsy 50
Dihydroergotamine, migraine 554b
Diphenhydramine
 eyelid contact dermatitis 79b
 postherpetic neuralgia 75
Dipivefrin hydrochloride, primary open-angle glaucoma 532b
Diplopia 593
 thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 15b
Direct ophthalmoscopy (DO) 587, 588f
Discharge, differential diagnosis 595
Disciform keratitis (endotheliitis) 197, 197f, 198
Disconjugate nystagmus 46
Dislocated lens 316–318, 316f
 in anterior chamber 318, 318f
 traumatic 317f, 318
Dissociated horizontal deviation 41
Dissociated nystagmus 46
Dissociated strabismus complex 41
Dissociated torsional deviation 41
Dissociated vertical deviation (DVD) 36, 41
Distance vision charts 566
Distichiasis 98, 99f
Divergence excess, true 39
Dog bites, canicular lacerations 69–71
Dog hookworm (*Ancylostoma caninum*) 419–420
Doll's head maneuvers 64
Dominant drusen 457–458, 457f
 genetics 458
Dominant optic atrophy 509
Doppler ultrasound, ocular ischemic syndrome 347
Dorsal midbrain (Parinaud's) syndrome 63, 64
Dorzolamide
 congenital glaucoma 525b
 enhanced S-cone syndrome 463

orbital compartment syndrome 2b

Dot hemorrhage 332, 333f

Double elevator palsy (monocular elevation deficiency) 42–43, 42f

“Double ring”

- optic nerve hypoplasia 513, 514f
- optic nerve meningioma 519

Downbeat nystagmus 46

Down syndrome 288

Doxepin, posttherapeutic neuralgia 75

Doxycycline

- blepharitis 73b
- chalazion 78b
- corneal burns 175b
- corneal recurrent erosion 178
- meibomitis 73b
- peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
- syphilis 424
- toxoplasmosis 426

Doyne's honeycomb dystrophy *See Dominant drusen*

Drug-induced conditions

- anterior uveitis 250
- cataract 304, 305f
- conjunctivitis 145
- corneal deposits 225–226, 225f
- evaporative dry eye 135
- iris heterochromia 270
- maculopathies 392–398
- nystagmus 46
- ocular cicatricial pemphigoid 153
- secondary open-angle glaucoma 533–534, 535–536
- Steven–Johnson syndrome 155 *see also individual drugs; Medications*

Drusen

- age-related macular degeneration 368b, 368f, 369, 371f
- dominant *See Dominant drusen*
- optic nerve 514, 515f, 516

Dry eye

postoperative 550b

symptoms management 190b

Dry eye disease 134–138, 136f, 137f

aqueous-deficient 135

classification 134–135, 138t

evaporative 135–138

severity 138t

Dry eye syndrome *See Dry eye disease*

Dry Eye Workshop (DEWS) recommendations 138b, 138t

Dry macular degeneration *See Age-related macular degeneration (AMD)*

Duane's retraction syndrome 43–44, 43f

Ductal cysts 157

Duochrome (red–green) test 568–569

Dural sinus fistula 8–9

Dye disappearance test, nasolacrimal duct obstruction 122

Dyes 582

Dyslipoproteinemias 228

Dysplasias, optic nerve 513–517

Dysthyroid ophthalmopathy *See Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy*

Dysthyroid orbitopathy *See Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy*

E

Eales' disease 352–353, 352f

Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study (ETDRS) chart 566

Echothiophate iodine 37

Eclampsia 364–365

Ectasia

corneal 170f, 209–212, 211f

scleral 170, 170f

Ectopia lentis *See Dislocated lens*

Ectopia lentis et pupillae 316

Ectopic eyelashes 98

Ectropion 87–89, 88f

Edema

Berlin's 328–329, 329f, 605
clinically significant macular 358, 361b
corneal *See* Corneal edema
cystoid macular *See* Cystoid macular edema (CME)
macular *See* Macular edema
retinal *See* Retinal edema

Edrophonium chloride test 66, 85

Efferent nystagmus 45

Egg-yolk lesion, Best's disease 454, 455f

Ehrlich–Türck line 605

Elderly

- involutional entropion 90
- macular degeneration *See* Age-related macular degeneration (AMD)
- squamous papilloma 103

Electroepilation, trichiasis 96b

Electrophysiologic testing

- achromatopsia 453
- Best's disease 456
- birdshot choroidopathy 430
- central areolar choroidal dystrophy 444
- central retinal vein occlusion 345
- congenital stationary night blindness 446, 447
- enhanced S-cone syndrome 463
- fundus albipunctatus 447
- juvenile retinoschisis 403
- Oguchi disease 448
- progressive cone–rod dystrophy 452
- retinitis pigmentosa 477
- snowflake degeneration 464
- Stargardt disease 461
- Usher syndrome 475

Electroretinogram (ERG)

- congenital stationary night blindness 447
- enhanced S-cone syndrome 463
- progressive cone–rod dystrophy 452

retinitis pigmentosa 477 *See also* Electrophysiologic testing
Elschnig pearls 306, 307f, 605
Elschnig spots 363, 363f, 605
Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma 21
Emmetropia 540, 541
Encephalotrigeminal angiomas (Sturge–Weber syndrome) *See* Sturge–Weber syndrome
Endophthalmitis 244–248, 245f
conjunctival filtering bleb associated 244
delayed 247
endogenous 245–248
filtering bleb associated 247
as masquerade syndrome 436
postoperative 244, 245, 246–247
posttraumatic 244, 245, 247
Endophthalmitis Vitrectomy Study (EVS) 245
Endotheliitis (disciform keratitis) 197, 197f, 198
Enhanced S-cone syndrome 462–463
Enroth's sign 605
Entropion 89–91
Enucleation
 microphthalmos with cyst 18
 phthisis bulbi 31
 sympathetic ophthalmia 440
Eosinophilic granuloma 21
Ephelis (freckle) 101
Epiblepharon 99, 99f
Epibulbar osseous choristoma 157
Epicanthus 99–100, 100f
Epicanthus inversus 99–100
Epicanthus palpebralis 99–100
Epicanthus tarsalis 99–100
Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis (EKC) 143
Epidermal inclusion cyst 105–106, 105f
Epinephrine deposits, corneal 225
Epiretinal membrane 388–391, 389f, 390f

Episcleritis 166–167, 166f

Epithelial basement membrane dystrophy *See* Anterior basement membrane dystrophy

Epithelial ingrowth 547f, 550b

Epithelial keratitis 196, 197f, 198, 198f, 200–201

Epithelial-laser-in-situ keratomileusis 545

Epithelial tumors, lacrimal gland 126

Eponyms 604–608

Erectile dysfunction drugs

- optic neuropathies 511
- toxicity 397

Ergot alkaloids, migraine 554b

Ergotamine, migraine 554b

Erythema multiforme major *See* Steven–Johnson syndrome

Erythromycin

- chalazion 78b
- orbital cellulitis 13b
- preseptal cellulitis 11b *See also* Antibiotics

Esotropia 33, 35–38, 36f

- accommodative *See* Accommodative esotropia
- acquired nonaccommodative 37–38
- A-pattern 39–40
- cover test 574f
- cyclical 38
- infantile 35–36
- surgical numbers 37t
- V-pattern 40, 40f

Essential iris atrophy (progressive iris atrophy) 285, 285f, 287

Ethmoid bone fractures 4–5

Euryblepharon 100

Evaporative dry eye 135–138

Examination, ophthalmic *See* Ophthalmic examination

Excimer laser ablation 544–547

- complications 545–547
- haze management 550b
- pain management 550b

Excisional biopsy
conjunctival malignant melanoma 162
corneal tumors 232b

Exfoliation, lens 310–311, 310f

Exophoria, cover test 574f

Exophthalmometer 579

Exophthalmometry 579, 580f

Exotropia 33, 38–39, 38f
A-pattern 39–40
basic 38
cover test 574f
V-pattern 40
X-pattern 40

Exposure keratitis 190b

Exposure keratopathy 187–188, 188f, 198

External hordeolum 77

Extraocular muscles, toxicology 603t

Exudative macular degeneration *See Age-related macular degeneration (AMD)*

Exudative retinal detachment *See Retinal detachment*

Eye absence *See Anophthalmia*

Eye ache, differential diagnosis 593

Eyebrows
loss of 77, 80–81, 81f
white (poliosis) 81, 81f

Eye charts 566, 567f, 568f, 571f

Eye examination *See Ophthalmic examination*

Eyelash(es) 67–128
ectopic 98
lice in 76, 76f
loss of 77, 80–81, 81f
misdirected 95–96, 96f
slit-lamp examination 581
white (poliosis) 81, 81f

Eyelid(s) 67–128
abnormalities, evaporative dry eye 135

abrasion 68
abscess 10, 11b
acquired nevus 101, 101f
avulsion 68–69, 68f
congenital anomalies 97–100
dermatochalasis 86
erythema, dacryoadenitis 124, 124f
everting technique 581, 582f
fusion (ankyloblepharon) 97
infections 71–77 *see also individual types*
inflammations 77–83
laceration *See Eyelid laceration*
lag, ptosis 85
malpositions 83–91
measurements, ptosis 85
ocular toxicology 603t
slit-lamp examination 581
swelling, differential diagnosis 595
systemic diseases 114–118
trauma 67–71
tumors *See Eyelid tumors*
twitch, differential diagnosis 595
Eyelid-gaze dyskinesis, third cranial nerve palsy 49
Eyelid hygiene
 blepharitis 73b
 meibomitis 73b
 peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
Eyelid laceration 69–71, 69f, 70f
 surgical repair 70
 types 69
Eyelid retraction, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 15b
Eyelid scrubs
 demodicosis 76
Eyelid tumors
 benign 101–108

nonpigmented 104–107
pigmented 101–104
vascular 107–108
malignant 108–114
metastatic 113–114, 113f

Eye pain, differential diagnosis 593

Eye strain (asthenopia) 541, 554

F

Fabry's disease 229, 298

Facial flushing, acne rosacea 82

Facial nerve

- House–Brackmann Grading System 93t
- palsy *See* Bell's palsy
- testing 580

Famciclovir

- acute retinal necrosis 415
- anterior uveitis 253b
- dacryoadenitis 125b
- herpes simplex virus
 - eyelid infection 73
 - keratitis 200–201
- herpes zoster virus
 - eyelid infection 75
 - keratitis 200–201
- progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome 422

Familial amyloidosis 117

Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy 461–462, 462f

Familial high-density lipoprotein deficiency (Tangier's disease) 228

Famvir *See* Famciclovir

Farber's disease 399

Farsightedness *See* Hyperopia

Ferguson–Smith syndrome 110–111

Ferry's line 226, 605

Fetal alcohol syndrome 100

Fibro-osseous tumors 27, 28
Fibrous dysplasia 27
Fibrous histiocytoma 26
Fibrovascular stalk, persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous 322, 322f
Filamentary keratitis 188, 188f
Fischer–Khunt spot (senile scleral plaque) 605
Fish-eye disease (partial LCAT deficiency) 228
Fistula
 carotid–cavernous 8–9, 9f
 dural sinus 8–9
Fix and follow (F&F) 566
Flame-shaped hemorrhage 332
Flap striae 547f
Flare, anterior chamber 241–243, 242f
Flashes of light, differential diagnosis 595
Fleck dystrophy 219, 219f
Flecked retina of Kandori 447–448
Flecks, fish-tail shaped 459–461
Fleischer ring 210–211, 226, 227f, 606
Floaters
 differential diagnosis 595
 rhegmatogenous retinal detachment 404
 traction retinal detachment 406
Floppy eyelid syndrome 94–95, 95f
Fluconazole
 canalicularis 119b
 candidiasis 416
Fluorescein
 dry eye disease 136f, 137
 nasolacrimal duct obstruction 122
 phthiriasis 76
Fluorescein angiogram (FA)
 acute posterior multifocal placoid pigment epitheliopathy 429, 429f
 adult foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy 453
 age-related macular degeneration 368f, 369, 370f, 371f, 373

angioid streaks 380f
angiomatosis retinae 480, 480f
anterior ischemic optic neuropathy 506f
asteroid hyalosis 320–321
Best's disease 454, 456
branch retinal artery occlusion 336
branch retinal vein occlusion 342
butterfly pattern dystrophy 457
cavernous hemangioma 490f
central areolar choroidal dystrophy 444
central retinal artery occlusion 338
central retinal vein occlusion 345
central serous chorioretinopathy 382, 382f
chorioretinal folds 409, 410f
choroidal hemangioma 486
choroidal melanoma 494
choroideremia 445
congenital optic nerve anomalies 517
crystalline retinopathy of Bietti 449
cystoid macular edema 384f, 385
diabetic retinopathy 359f, 360f, 361
dominant drusen 458
Eales' disease 352, 352f
enhanced S-cone syndrome 463
gyrate atrophy 450
hemiretinal vein occlusion 343, 345
Leber's miliary aneurysms 351, 351f
macular hole 386f
macular telangiectasia 354, 355
macular telangiectasia type 2 354f
multiple evanescent white dot syndrome 432f, 433
myopic degeneration 378f, 379
neovascular glaucoma 265
ocular ischemic syndrome 347
ophthalmic artery occlusion 340

polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 376f, 377
posterior scleritis 436f
progressive cone–rod dystrophy 452
racemose hemangiomatosis 483, 483f
retinal angiomatic proliferation 374, 375f
retinal artery occlusions 335f, 337f, 344f
retinal vein occlusions 340, 341f, 343
retinitis pigmentosa 476f
rubeosis iridis 264
sickle cell retinopathy 357
Stargardt disease 460, 460f
tamoxifen toxicity 397
unilateral congenital parafoveal telangiectasia 353
unilateral idiopathic parafoveal telangiectasia 353f

Fluorometholone

allergic conjunctivitis 150
eyelid contact dermatitis 79b
peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
viral conjunctivitis 149–150

Fluoroquinolones 595–596

corneal burns 175b

5-fluorouracil, corneal tumors 232b

Flying saucer signs 395

Folate, optic neuropathy 512b

Folinic acid, toxoplasmosis 426

Follicles, conjunctival 139, 139f

Follicular conjunctivitis 143–144

Forced ductions 576

Foreign body

cataract 305, 305f
conjunctiva 129, 130f, 131f
cornea 176–177, 176f
critical signs 6–7
inert 6
intraorbital 6–7, 6f

sclera 129, 131f
sensation, differential diagnosis 593
surgical removal indications 7

Foscarnet

acute retinal necrosis 416
cytomegalovirus retinitis 418, 419

Foster–Kennedy syndrome 499

4-diopter base-out prism test 572

Fourth cranial nerve palsy 51–54, 51f, 52f
fascicular 52
nuclear 52

Fovea

cystoid macular edema 384
examination 589

Foville's syndrome 54

Fractures, orbit *See Orbital fractures*

François–Neetans Fleck dystrophy 219, 219f

Freckle (ephelis) 101

Fuchs' endothelial dystrophy 221–222, 221f

Fuchs' heterochromic iridocyclitis 250, 251f

Fuch's spots 606

Functional visual loss 556–557

Fundus albipunctatus 447, 447f

Fundus autofluorescence

adult foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy 453
Best's disease 456
central areolar choroidal dystrophy 444
central serous chorioretinopathy 383
choroideremia 445
crystalline retinopathy of Bietti 449
nonexudative age-related macular degeneration 369
Stargardt disease 460

Fundus examination 587–589

components 589

Fundus flavimaculatus 459–461

Fungal infections

keratitis 195, 195f, 200, 201

orbital cellulitis 11, 12 *see also individual infections*

Furosemide, idiopathic intracranial hypertension 502b

Furrow degeneration 206

G

Gabapentin, postherpetic neuralgia 75

Galactosemia 298

Ganciclovir

acute retinal necrosis 416

anterior uveitis 253b

cytomegalovirus retinitis 418, 419

eyelid herpes simplex virus 74

herpes simplex virus epithelial keratitis 200–201

viral conjunctivitis 149–150

Ganglion cells, primary open-angle glaucoma 526

Gangliosidosis

type I (Tay–Sachs disease) 399, 399f

type II (Sandhoff's disease) 399

Gardner's syndrome 491

Gas-permeable rigid lenses 182, 182f

Gatifloxacin

bacterial keratitis 200

corneal burns 175b

Gaze-evoked nystagmus 46

Gelatinous drop-like dystrophy 217

Gentamicin, maculopathy induction 392

Geographic helicoid peripapillary choroidopathy (serpiginous choroidopathy) 438–439, 439f

Ghost vessels, interstitial keratitis 202, 202f

Giant (cobblestone) papillae 140, 144, 145f

Giant papillary conjunctivitis 146, 146f, 150, 185–186

Giant retinal tear 330, 330f

Gillespie's syndrome 280

Giraffe-skin fundus 497

Gland of Moll, internal hordeolum 77

Gland of Zeis, internal hordeolum 77

Glare

differential diagnosis 593

postoperative complication 550b

Glasses

postoperative complications 550b

refractive errors 542b

Glass-wool opacities 319–320, 319f

Glaucoma 499–538

congenital 524–525

hemolytic 534

lens-induced 314–315, 314f, 315f

neovascular 265–266

90-day 343

normal (low)-tension 536–537, 537f

phacolytic 314, 314f

phacomorphic 314–315, 315f

pigmentary 268

pigment dispersion syndrome 266

port wine stain (nevus flammeus) 108

primary angle-closure *See Primary angle-closure glaucoma*

primary open-angle *See Primary open-angle glaucoma (POAG)*

pseudoexfoliation 312–314, 313f

secondary angle-closure *See Secondary angle-closure glaucoma*

secondary open-angle *See Secondary open-angle glaucoma*

Glaucoma medications 599–601

neovascular glaucoma 266b

normal (low)-tension glaucoma 537b

pigmentary glaucoma 268b

pseudoexfoliation glaucoma 313b *see also individual drugs*

Glaucomatocyclitic crisis (Posner–Schlossman syndrome) 250

Glaukomflecken 234, 234f, 302

Glioblastoma multiforme 518, 518f

Glioma, optic nerve 518

Globe

abnormalities, evaporative dry eye 135

open *See Open globe*

subluxation 7–8, 7f

Globe's sign 606

Gold deposits, corneal 226

Gold-dust retinopathy 392–393

Goldenhar's syndrome 212

Goldmann–Favre syndrome 462–463

Goldmann visual field examination 578, 578f, 579f

normal field 579f

Gonioscopy 582–583, 583f

Gonococcal conjunctivitis 142, 150

newborn 148f

Gout 229

Gradenigo's syndrome 55

Gradual loss of vision, differential diagnosis 592

Graft rejection/failure, corneal 192–194, 193f

Granular dystrophy 219, 219f

Granulocytic sarcoma (chloroma) 22

Granuloma

cholesterol 27

conjunctiva 140

eosinophilic 21

pyogenic 165, 165f

Graves' disease 13

Graves' ophthalmopathy *See Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy*

Groenouw dystrophy type I 219, 219f

Groenouw dystrophy type II (macular dystrophy) 220, 220f

Guia's sign 606

Gunn's dots 402, 606

Gunn's sign 606

Gyrate atrophy 449–450, 450f

H

Haab's striae 213, 213f, 606

Haemophilus influenzae, preseptal cellulitis 10

Hagberg–Santavuori syndrome 473

Hallgren's syndrome 474

Halo(s)

differential diagnosis 593

postoperative complications management 550b

Halo nevus 101

Hamartoma

astrocytic 484f, 488, 518

conjunctiva 156

retinal 483–485, 484f

retinal pigment epithelium and retina 492, 492f, 518

Hand motion 566

Hand–Schüller–Christian disease 21

Harada's disease 440–441

Hard lenses 181f

related problems 181

Hardy–Rand–Ritter plates 571f

Hassall–Henle bodies 606

Heidelberg retinal tomograph (HRT) 529f

Hemangioma

capillary *See* Capillary hemangioma

cavernous *See* Cavernous hemangioma

choroidal 481f, 485–486, 485f, 486f

Hemangiomatosis, racemose 482–483, 483f

Hematomas

eyelid 67

preseptal 67

Hemianopic field defect 562f

Hemiplegic migraine 552

Hemiretinal vein occlusion (HRVO) 343–346, 344f

Hemolytic glaucoma 534

Hemorrhage, intraretinal *See* Intraretinal hemorrhage

Henle's layer 606

Herbert's pits 606

Hereditary chorioretinal dystrophies 443–453

Hereditary macular dystrophies 453–461

Hereditary vitreoretinal degenerations 461–467

Hering's law 41–42, 85, 606

Hermansky–Pudlak syndrome 478–479

Herpes simplex virus infection

- acute retinal necrosis 415–416
- anterior uveitis 248, 253b
- canalicularis 75, 119b
- conjunctivitis 143, 143f, 149–150
- dacryoadenitis 125b
- eyelid 73–74, 74f
- keratitis 196, 197f
- corneal graft rejection/failure 192, 193b

Herpes zoster ophthalmicus (HZO) 74f

- anterior uveitis 248, 253b
- eyelid involvement 74–75
- pseudodendrites 198, 198f

Herpes zoster virus infection

- acute retinal necrosis 415–416
- canalicularis 75, 119b
- conjunctivitis 144
- dacryoadenitis 123, 125b
- eyelid infection 74–75, 74f
- keratitis 197–198, 198f
- vaccination 75

Heterochromia iridis 269, 269f

Heterochromia iridium 269, 269f

Hexamidine, *Acanthamoeba* keratitis 200

Hidrocystoma 105, 105f

Hirschberg's method, ocular deviation estimation 575, 575f

Hirschberg's sign 606

Histiocytic tumors 21

Histiocytoma, fibrous 26

Histiocytosis X (Langerhans' cell histiocytoses) 21
Histoplasma capsulatum 421–422
Histoplasmosis, presumed ocular syndrome 421–422, 421f
History, ophthalmic 565
Histo spots 421–422, 421f
HIV
 acute retinal necrosis 416
 retinopathy 420
HLA associations 251
 anterior uveitis 251
HLA-B27 associated anterior uveitis 249
Hollenhorst's plaques 334, 334f, 606
Homatropine
 acute retinal necrosis 416
 anterior uveitis 253b
Homocystinuria 316
Honeycomb dystrophy 217, 217f
Hordeolum 77–78, 78b
Horizontal binocular diplopia, sixth cranial nerve palsy 55
Horizontal motility disorders 61–63
Horizontal nystagmus 45, 46
Horizontal strabismus 35–40
Horner's syndrome 58, 275–277, 276f
 central (first-order neuron) 275, 277
 congenital 84, 275, 276
 postganglionic (third-order neuron) 275–277
 preganglionic (second-order neuron) 275, 277
 ptosis 84
Horner-Trantas dots 144, 145f, 606
House–Brackmann Facial Nerve Grading System 93t
Hudson–Stahli line 227, 606
Human immunodeficiency virus *See* HIV
Humphrey visual fields 579
 hemianopic field defect 562f
 normal 579f

Hurler syndrome 223f

Hutchinson's pupil 606

Hutchinson's sign 74–75, 606

Hutchinson's triad 606

Hydrocortisone, eyelid dermatitis 79b

Hydrogel lenses 182

Hydrops

keratoconus 209f, 210–211

pellucid marginal degeneration 210–211

Hydroxyamphetamine

anisocoria evaluation 272

Horner's syndrome testing 277

Hydroxychloroquine

maculopathy induction 393–395

toxicity 393–395, 394f

Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, dry eye disease 138b

Hyperchromic iris 269, 270

Hyperemia 140, 140f

Hyperlipoproteinemia 228

Hyperlysinemia 316

Hypermature cataract 301, 305

Hyperopia 540–541, 540f

acquired forms 540–541

under/uncorrected 541

Hyperosmotics 601

Hypertelorism 18–19

Hypertension 363

idiopathic intracranial *See Idiopathic intracranial hypertension*

Hypertensive retinopathy 363–364, 363f

Keith Wagener Barker grades 363

Hypertonic saline solution, corneal edema 192b

Hypertropia 33, 34f

correction, accommodative esotropia 37f

cover test 574f

fourth cranial nerve palsy 52, 52f, 53

Hyperviscosity syndromes 346, 346f
Hyphema 240–241, 240f
Hypocalcemia 298, 303
Hypochromic iris 269, 270
Hypoplasia
 optic nerve 513, 514f
 sixth cranial nerve 43
Hypopyon 243–244, 243f
 endophthalmitis 243f
Hypotensive agents, orbital compartment syndrome 2b
Hypotony 238–239, 239f
Hypotropia 34, 42, 42f
Hysteria 556–557

I

Ibuprofen, migraine 554b
Ice pack test, myasthenia gravis 66
Icterus, scleral 170, 170f
Idiopathic intracranial hypertension 501–502, 501f
Idiopathic juxtafoveal/perifoveal telangiectasia *See Macular telangiectasia*
Idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease 16–17, 16f
Idiopathic uveal effusion syndrome 434–435, 435f
Imaging studies, orbital contusion 1
Immune keratitis 197
Immunocompromised patients, orbital cellulitis 11, 13b
Immunoglobulin, corneal deposits 226
Immunomodulators 599 *see also individual drugs*
Immunosuppressive agents
 anterior uveitis 253b
 intermediate uveitis 413b
 ocular cicatricial pemphigoid 155b
 posterior scleritis 437
 posterior uveitis 442b
 sarcoidosis 438
 serpiginous choroidopathy 439 *see also individual drugs*

Implants

- complications 549
- corneal 548–549
- intraocular lens *See* **Intraocular lens (IOL) implant**
- microphthalmos with cyst 18
- phthisis bulbi 31

Inclusion conjunctivitis 146

Inclusion cysts 157, 157f

Incontinentia pigmenti 352

Indentation gonioscopy 582–583

Indirect ophthalmoscopy (IO) 587

Indocyanine green angiogram

- acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm 365
- acute posterior multifocal placoid pigment epitheliopathy 429
- central serous chorioretinopathy 382
- choroidal hemangioma 486
- exudative age-related macular degeneration 373
- polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 376f, 377
- retinal angiomatous proliferation 374

Indomethacin

- anterior uveitis 253b
- cystoid macular edema 385b
- posterior scleritis 437
- posterior uveitis 442b
- scleritis 169b

Infantile esotropia 35–36

Infection, intraocular *See* **Endophthalmitis**

Infectious conjunctivitis

- acute 142–145
- chronic 145–146

Infectious keratitis 194–201

- bacterial 194, 194f, 195f, 199b, 200
- contact lens-related 182, 186, 195
- differential diagnosis 198–199
- fungal 195, 195f, 199b, 201

parasitic 195–196, 196f, 200
perforated 195f
post-laser in-situ keratomileusis 546f, 550b
viral *See* **Viral keratitis**

Inferior orbital floor fracture 2b

Inflammatory bowel disease 249

Inflammatory ectropion 87, 88–89

Inflammatory pannus 203

Ink, corneal deposits 227

Insulin-dependent diabetes (IDDM), diabetic retinopathy 358, 361

Intacs (intrastromal corneal ring segments) 548f

Interferon α toxicity 395

Interferon β -1a, optic neuritis 504b

Intermediate uveitis 326, 412–413

Internal hordeolum 77

Internuclear ophthalmoplegia 61, 61f, 62

Interstitial keratitis 201–203, 202f

- acute 202, 203
- chronic 202–203

Interstitial nephritis 250

Intracavernous space, cranial nerve palsies 52–54, 55–56

Intracorneal inlays 548

Intracranial pressure (ICP), elevated 499

Intraocular infection *See* **Endophthalmitis**

Intraocular lens (IOL) implant 306

- cataracts 306b
- pseudophakia 306, 309f

Intraocular lens pressure, central retinal artery occlusion 338–339

Intraocular lymphoma 435, 495

Intraocular pressure

- elevated/increased
 - neovascular glaucoma 266b
 - ocular toxicology 603t
 - primary open-angle glaucoma 525, 526
 - pseudoexfoliation glaucoma 313

steroid-related 533
low (hypotony) 238–239, 239f
measurement 583

Intraocular tumor, secondary open-angle glaucoma 534, 536

Intraoperative floppy iris syndrome (IFIS) 306

Intraretinal hemorrhage 331–333, 332f
branch retinal vein occlusion 341, 341f
leukemic retinopathy 355–356, 356f
nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy 359f
venous stasis retinopathy 346f

Intrastromal corneal ring segments (Intacs) 548, 548f

Inverted follicular keratosis 106

Involutional ectropion 87, 88f, 89

Involutional entropion 90, 91

Iridescent spots, sickle cell retinopathy 356

Iridocorneal endothelial syndromes 285–287

Iridocyclitis *See* Anterior uveitis

Iridodialysis 258, 259f, 260b

Iridoplasty acute angle-closure 235

Iris 257–292
adhesions, Peter's anomaly 284, 284f
anatomy 257f
atrophy 285, 285f, 287
congenital anomalies 280–282
cyst 287, 287f
inflammatory nodules 289
nevus 287–288, 288f
malignant melanoma *vs.* 287–288
nodules 288–289
slit-lamp examination 582–583
trauma 257–261
tumors 287–291
metastatic 291, 291f

Iris heterochromia 269–270
acquired 270, 270f

congenital 269
corneal deposits 229
Iris nevus (Cogan–Reese) syndrome 286–287, 286f
Iris pigment epithelium tumors 290
Iritis *See* [Anterior uveitis](#)
Iron
blood staining 226

corneal deposits 226–227
toxicity *See* Siderosis
Irrigation, corneal burns 175b
Irritation, differential diagnosis 593
Irvine–Glass syndrome 383, 385
Ischemic optic neuropathy, anterior *See* Anterior ischemic optic neuropathy
Ishihara pseudoisochromatic chart 571, 571f
Isoametropic amblyopia 558
Isoniazid 125b, 427
Itch, differential diagnosis 593
Itraconazole 119b, 200

J

Jansen disease 465
Jansky–Bielschowsky syndrome 473
Jaundice, scleral icterus 170, 170f
Jerk (pendular) nystagmus 45
Jones' dye tests 122, 580
Junctional nevus 101
Juvenile optic atrophy 509
Juvenile pilocystic astrocytoma 518
Juvenile retinoschisis 401–403, 402f
Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis 243, 250, 253
Juvenile xanthogranuloma 20, 163, 290
Juxtafoveal telangiectasia, idiopathic *See* Macular telangiectasia

K

Kandori flecked retina 447–448
Kaposi's sarcoma 114, 114f, 163, 163f
Kawasaki's disease 147, 150, 250
Kayes' dots 606
Kayser–Fleischer ring 225, 225f, 606
Kearns–Sayre syndrome 59, 471, 471f
pigmentary retinopathy 60f, 471f
Keith Wagener Barker grades, hypertensive retinopathy 363

Keloids 191f

Keratectasia 550b

Keratectomy

laser-assisted subepithelial 545

photorefractive 544–545, 546f

Keratic precipitates 188, 189f

Keratitis

Acanthamoeba 195, 196f, 199, 200

bacterial 194, 194f, 195f, 200

dendritic, contact lens-related 183

diffuse lamellar 545, 548f, 550b

disciform 197, 197f

epithelial 196, 197f, 198, 198f, 200–201

exposure 190b

filamentary 188, 188f

fungal 195, 195f, 200, 201

immune 197

infectious *See* Infectious keratitis

interstitial *See* Interstitial keratitis

peripheral ulcerative 178–181

superficial punctate *See* Superficial punctate keratitis

viral *See* Viral keratitis

Keratoacanthoma 110–111, 111f

Keratoconjunctivitis

atopic 144, 144f, 150

epidemic 143

superior limbic *See* Superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis

vernal 144, 145f, 150

Keratoconjunctivitis sicca *See* Dry eye disease

Keratoconus 209, 209f, 211f

posterior 214, 214f, 215

Keratoglobus 210, 210f

Keratometry 306, 585, 585f

Keratopathy

band 205, 205f, 208, 208b

central toxic 550b
climatic droplet 206
crystalline 195f
exposure 187–188, 188f, 198
Labrador 206
lipid 206, 206f, 208, 208b
mucus plaque 198, 200–201
neurotrophic 198
pseudophakic bullous 191f
vortex 229, 229f

Keratoplasty, conductive 549

Keratoprosthesis 194f

Keratosis

- actinic 110, 110f
- inverted follicular 106
- seborrheic 102, 103f

Keratotomy

- astigmatic 544, 544f
- radial 543, 543f

Kestenbaum's procedure 48b

Ketoconazole, infectious keratitis 200

Khodadoust line 192, 606

Kinetic perimetry 578f

Kjer optic atrophy 509

Klein's tags 386, 386f, 606

Knapp procedure, monocular elevation deficiency 42

Koeppe nodules 289, 289f, 606

Krill's disease (acute retinal pigment epitheliitis) 429–430

Krukenberg spindle 228, 228f, 266, 606

Kufs disease 473

Kunkmann–Wolffian bodies 288, 606

Kyreileis' plaque 606

L

Labrador keratopathy 206

Laceration

- canalicular 69–71, 70f
- conjunctival 129, 131f
- corneal 132b, 177–178, 177f
- eyelid *See* **Eyelid laceration**
- scleral 129, 131f

Lacrimal bone fractures 4–5

Lacrimal duct obstruction, dry eye 135

Lacrimal gland

- deficiencies, aqueous-deficient dry eye 135
- inflammation *See* **Dacryoadenitis**
- slit-lamp examination 581
- tumors 126–127, 126f

Lacrimal sac infection *See* **Dacryocystitis**

Lacrimal system 67–128

Lagophthalmos 14f

Lamellar cataract 296, 296f

Lander's sign 606

Langerhans' cell histiocytoses 21

Laser-assisted subepithelial keratectomy (LASEK) 545

Laser in-situ keratomileusis (LASIK) 545, 545f

- complications 545, 546f, 547f, 548f
- epithelial ingrowth 547f

Laser peripheral iridotomy (LPI), glaucoma 235b, 268b

Laser photocoagulation

- acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm 365
- acute retinal necrosis 416
- angiomas retinae 480
- branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
- central retinal vein occlusion 345b
- central serous chorioretinopathy 383b
- choroidal hemangioma 486
- choroidal neovascular membrane 328
- choroidal osteoma 488
- diabetic retinopathy 361b

diffuse unilateral subacute neuroretinitis 420
Eales' disease 353
enhanced S-cone syndrome 463
exudative age-related macular degeneration 373b
neovascular glaucoma 266b
panretinal *See Panretinal laser photocoagulation (PRP)*
radiation retinopathy 367b
retinal breaks 330
retinopathy of prematurity 350b
rubeosis iridis 265b
sarcoidosis 438

Laser trabeculoplasty primary open-angle glaucoma 532b
Lashes *See Eyelash(es)*
Latent nystagmus 45
Lateral canthorrhaphy 15b
Lateral canthotomy 2b
Lateral tarsorrhaphy 15b
Lattice degeneration 399–400, 400f
Lattice dystrophy type I (Biber–Haab–Dimer dystrophy) 219
Laurence–Moon syndrome 471–473, 472f
Lease phenomenon, Duane's retraction syndrome 43–44, 43f
Leber's congenital amaurosis 467–469, 467f
Leber's hereditary optic neuropathy 509, 510f
Leber's idiopathic stellate neuroretinitis 413–415, 414f
Leber's miliary aneurysms 350–352, 351f
Lecithin–cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT) deficiency 228
Lefler–Wadsworth–Sidbury dystrophy 458
Le Fort fractures 5–6
Lens 293–318
 cataract *See Cataract(s)*
 congenital anomalies 293–295
 dislocated *See Dislocated lens*
 exfoliation 310–311, 310f
 extraction, secondary angle-closure glaucoma 237b
 ocular toxicology 603t

slit-lamp examination 582–583
traumatic subluxation 317f, 318

Lens-induced glaucoma 314–315, 314f, 315f

Lensometer 569, 570f

Lens particle 314

Lenticonus 294, 294f, 295

Lenticular cataract 296, 296f

Lentiglobus 294, 295

Lentigo maligna melanoma 112

Leopard spots 494–495

Lepromatous leprosy 77

Leprosy 77

Letterer–Siwe disease 21

Leukemia 22–23

Leukemic optic nerve infiltration 512

Leukemic retinopathy 355–356, 356f

Leukocoria 279–280, 279f

Leukocyte signaling inhibitors 253b, 442b

Levator aponeurosis, ptosis 83, 84f

Levator function (LF), ptosis 85

Levator palpebrae superioris, ptosis 83

Levitra (vardenafil) toxicity 397

Lice 76, 76f

Lid(s) *See* Eyelid(s)

Lidocaine, postherpetic neuralgia 75

“Light-bulb” vascular dilations 350–352, 351f

Light flashes, differential diagnosis 595

Light perception without projection 566

Light perception with projection 566

Light reflex tests, corneal 575

Ligneous conjunctivitis 147, 147f, 150

Limbic relaxing incisions 544

Lipid deposits, corneal 228

Lipid keratopathy 206, 206f, 208, 208b

Lipidoses 224t

Lipid storage diseases 398–399
Lisch nodules 289, 289f, 606
Lissamine green staining, dry eye disease 137, 137f
Loops of Axenfeld 606
Loteprednol etabonate 150, 200–201
Louis–Bar syndrome (ataxia telangiectasia) 480–481
Lowe's oculocerebrorenal syndrome 298
Luetic chorioretinitis 423–424, 424f
Lyme disease 248, 253
Lymphangiectasis 164, 164f
Lymphangioma
 eyelid 108
 orbital 19–20, 20f
Lymphogranuloma venereum 146
Lymphoid tumors
 conjunctival/scleral 164–165, 164f
 diagnosis 28
 orbital 27–28, 28f
Lymphoma
 conjunctival 165f
 eyelid 113f
 intraocular 435, 495
 non-Hodgkin's 27–28
 orbital 27–28

M

Macroaneurysm, retinal arterial 365–366, 365f
Macrolides 596 *see also individual drugs*
Macula examination 589
Macular degeneration, age-related *See Age-related macular degeneration (AMD)*
Macular dystrophy 220, 220f
 adult foveomacular vitelliform 453–454
 butterfly pattern 457
 hereditary 453–461
 North Carolina 458

pseudo-inflammatory 459

Macular edema

cystoid *See Cystoid macular edema (CME)*

diabetic retinopathy 361

intermediate uveitis 413

nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy 358, 359f

Macular hole 385–388, 386f, 387f

stages 386

Macular Photocoagulation Study (MPS) 373b, 374b

Macular pucker 388–391

Macular star

hemiretinal vein occlusion 344f

hypertensive retinopathy 363, 363f

neuroretinitis 414, 414f

Macular telangiectasia 353–355

type 1A 353

type 1B 353–354, 353f

type 2 354, 354f

type 3 354–355

Maculopathy

bull's eye *See Bull's eye maculopathy*

cellophane 388–391

salt-and-pepper 450–452

Madarosis 77, 80–81, 81f

Magnesium silicate (talc) toxicity 397

Magnetic resonance angiography (MRA), third cranial nerve palsy 50

Magnetic resonance imaging *See MRI*

Malattia leventinese *See Dominant drusen*

Malignant melanoma

amelanotic 290f

choroidal *See Choroidal melanoma*

ciliary body 290, 291f

conjunctival 162, 162f

eyelid 112, 112f

iris 290–291, 290f

iris nevus *vs.* 287–288
lentigo maligna 112
nodular 112
retinopathy associated 497
superficial spreading 112

Malingering 556

Mannosidosis 298

Map-dot-fingerprint dystrophy *See* Anterior basement membrane dystrophy

Marcus Gunn jaw-winking syndrome 84

Marcus Gunn pupil *See* Relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD)

Marfan's syndrome, dislocated lens 316, 317f, 318

Marginal keratolysis 178, 179, 179f, 181

Margin reflex distance (MRD), ptosis 85

Marshall syndrome 463

Masquerade syndromes 435–436

- malignancies 435–436
- nonmalignant/noninfectious 436

Mature cataract 300

Maxillary fractures 5–6

Measurements, ocular 604

Mechanical ectropion 87, 89

Medial longitudinal fasciculus (MLF) lesions 61

Medications

- for glaucoma *See* Glaucoma medications
- ophthalmic 595–602
- topical, cap color codes 602 *See also* Drug-induced conditions *individual drugs*

Medroxyprogesterone

- corneal burns 175b
- peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b

Meesman dystrophy 217, 217f

Megalocornea 213, 213f

Meibomian gland dysfunction (MGD) 71, 135

Meibomian gland inflammation *See* Chalazion

Meibomitis 71–73, 72f

Meibum 72

Meige's syndrome 91–92

Melanin

corneal deposits 228

scattered endothelial pigment 228

Melanocytoma, optic nerve 519, 519f

Melanocytosis, oculodermal 102, 102f, 161, 161f

Melanoma, malignant *See Malignant melanoma*

Melanosis

primary acquired 161, 161f

secondary acquired 161–162, 162f

Mellaril (thioridazine) toxicity 398, 398f

Membranes, conjunctival 140, 142b

Meningioma

optic nerve 519–521

orbital 26, 26f

Mercury deposits, corneal 226

Merkel cell tumor 113, 113f

Merlin gene 115

Mesodermal dysgenesis syndromes 282–285

Metabolic diseases

congenital cataract 298

conjunctival 224t

corneal manifestations 223–224, 223f, 224t

optic nerve 224t

retinal involvement 224t

Metaherpetic (neurotrophic, tropic ulcer) 197–198, 200–201

Metastasis

choroidal 494–495, 494f

eyelid 113–114, 113f

iris 291, 291f

orbital tumors 29

Methadone toxicity 397

Methazolamide, primary open-angle glaucoma 499

Methotrexate

anterior uveitis 253b

intraocular lymphoma 435
posterior uveitis 442b

Methoxyflurane (Penthrane) toxicity 395, 396f

Methylphenidate (Ritalin) toxicity 397

Methylprednisolone
arteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy 338–339
optic neuritis 504b
traumatic optic neuropathy 508b

Metipranolol, primary open-angle glaucoma 499

Miconazole
Acanthamoeba keratitis 200
fungal keratitis 200

Microaneurysm, conjunctival 134

Microblepharon 100

Microcornea 214, 214f

Microhyphema 240

Micropannus 204

Microphtalmos 18

Microscopy, specular 586, 587f

Microspherophakia 294, 295, 295b, 318b
dislocated lens 317

Microsporidia keratitis 196, 196f, 200

Midfacial clefting syndromes 18–19

Migraine 552–554
childhood periodic syndromes 552
complications 553–554
prevention 554b
with/without aura 552

Migraine-triggered seizures (migralepsy) 553

Migrainous infarction 553

Migralepsy (migraine-triggered seizures) 553

Milia 106, 106f

Millard–Gubler syndrome 54

Minocycline
blepharitis 73b

chalazion 78b
meibomitis 73b
scleral discoloration 171

Miotics *See Cholinergic agonists*

Mitochondrial DNA mutations 59

Mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes (MELAS) 59

Mitomycin C, corneal tumors 232b

Mitosis, Horner's syndrome 276, 276f

Mittendorf's dot 295, 295f, 606

Mixed accommodative esotropia 36–37

Mixed cell tumor (pleomorphic adenocarcinoma), lacrimal gland 127

Mizuo–Nakamura phenomenon 448, 606

Möbius' syndrome 44

Modified Krimsky's method 575–576, 576f

Mohs micrographic surgery, basal cell carcinoma 109

Moll's gland cyst 105, 105f

Molluscum contagiosum 75–76, 75f, 146

Monocular diplopia, differential diagnosis 593

Monocular elevation deficiency (double elevator palsy) 42–43, 42f

Mooren's ulcer 178, 179, 179f, 181

Morgagnian cataract 301, 301f, 607

Morning glory syndrome 514, 514f

Morpheaform basal cell carcinoma 108–109

Motility disorders

- horizontal 61–63
- vertical 63–64

Motor nystagmus 45

Mouchetée dystrophy 219, 219f

Moxifloxacin

- bacterial keratitis 200
- corneal burns 175b

MRI

- blepharospasm 92
- cavernous hemangioma 24, 24f
- fourth cranial nerve palsy 53

idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease 17
lymphangioma 20f
sixth cranial nerve palsy 56
sphenoid wing meningioma 26f
third cranial nerve palsy 50
thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 15
Mucocele 24–25, 25f
Mucolipidosis 399
Mucopolysaccharidoses 224t, 399
Mucormycosis (phycomycosis) 11, 12f
Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphomas 27–28
Mucus plaque keratopathy 198, 200–201
Muir–Torre syndrome 111–112
Müller's muscle, ptosis 84
Multifocal choroiditis and panuveitis 428t, 431, 431f
Multiple cranial nerve palsies 56–58
 brain stem 56
 cavernous sinus syndrome 57
 subarachnoid space 56
Multiple evanescent white dot syndrome (MEWDS) 428t, 432–433, 432f
Multiple myeloma, corneal deposits 226
Multiple sclerosis, optic neuritis 503
Munson's sign 209f, 210–211, 607
Mutton fat 188, 189f
Myasthenia gravis 65–66, 65f
Mycobacterium dacryoadenitis 125b
Mycobacterium leprae 77
Mycophenolate mofetil
 anterior uveitis 253b
 posterior uveitis 442b
Mydriatics 601–602
Myelinated nerve fibers 391, 391f
Myelogenous leukemia, orbital 22
Myeloma, multiple 226
Myoclonic epilepsy and ragged red fibers (MERFF) 59

Myopia 540, 540f, 541

 incidence 541

 overcorrected 541

Myopic degeneration 377–379, 378f

Myositis 16

Myotonic dystrophy 59, 303, 304f

N

Nafcillin, orbital cellulitis 13b

Nanophthalmos 18

Naphazoline

 conjunctival degenerations 153b

 episcleritis 167b

Naproxen

 anterior uveitis 253b

 posterior uveitis 442b

Nasal decongestant, Le Fort fractures 5

Nasal fractures 4

Nasoethmoidal (medial wall) fractures 4

Nasolacrimal duct obstruction 121–123, 122f

 acquired 121–122, 123

Nasolacrimal irrigation 122

Natamycin

 endophthalmitis 247

 fungal keratitis 200

Nd:YAG laser

 posterior capsular opacification 307b

 posterior capsulotomy 307b, 308

 primary angle-closure glaucoma 235

 secondary angle-closure glaucoma 237b

Near-point pencil push-ups 39

Nearsightedness *See Myopia*

Near-vision chart 568f

Near vision measurement 566

Near-vision testing 568f

Necrotizing keratitis 197
Necrotizing scleritis 168f
Neisseria gonorrhoeae, dacryoadenitis 123, 125b
Neodymium:yttrium–aluminum–garnet laser *See Nd:YAG laser*
Neovascular glaucoma 265–266
Neovascularization of the disc (NVD), proliferative diabetic retinopathy 358, 360f
Nephritis, interstitial 250
Neurilemoma (schwannoma) 25, 25f
Neuritis, optic *See Optic neuritis*
Neuroblastoma 22, 23f, 277
Neurofibromatosis (NF) 114–118, 289, 482f
 diagnostic criteria 114–115
 type 1 (NF-1) 101, 114–115, 115f
 type 2 (NF-2) 115
Neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis (Batten disease) 473
Neuropathy, optic *See Optic neuropathy*
Neuropeptides, migraine 553
Neuroretinitis 413–415
 Leber's idiopathic stellate 413–415, 414f
Neuroretinopathy acute macular 427
Neurosecretory block, aqueous-deficient dry eye 135
Neurosyphilis 275b
Neurotrophic keratopathy 198
Neurotrophic ulcer (metaherpetic ulcer) 197–198, 200–201
Nevus
 acquired 101, 101f
 caruncle 165–166, 166f
 choroidal 486–487, 487f
 compound 101
 conjunctival 159, 160f
 dermal 101
 Halo 101
 iris *See Iris*
 junctional 101
 Spitz 101

strawberry *See* [Capillary hemangioma](#)
Nevus flammeus [481–482, 481f](#)
Nevus of Ota (oculodermal melanocytosis) [102, 102f, 161, 161f](#)
Niacin toxicity [395](#)
Niemann–Pick disease [399](#)
Night blindness [593](#)
 congenital stationary *See* [Congenital stationary night blindness](#)
Night myopia [541](#)
“90-day glaucoma” [343](#)
Nits [73](#)
Nocardia asteroides canaliculitis [118, 119b](#)
Nodular basal cell carcinoma [108](#)
Nodular melanoma [112](#)
Nodule(s)
 Berlin [289, 605](#)
 Busacca [289, 289f, 605](#)
 Dalen–Fuchs [439–440, 440f, 605](#)
 iris [288–289](#)
 Koeppe [289, 289f, 606](#)
 Lisch [289, 289f, 606](#)
No light perception (NLP) [566](#)
Nolvadex (tamoxifen) toxicity [397](#)
Nongonococcal bacterial conjunctivitis [142](#)
Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma [27–28](#)
Non-insulin-dependent diabetes (NIDDM), diabetic retinopathy [358, 361](#)
Nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy (NPDR) [358–359, 359f](#)
 4:2:1 rule [358](#)
 grading [358b](#)
Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) [598–599](#)
 anterior uveitis [253b](#)
 corneal abrasion [173](#)
 cystoid macular edema [385b](#)
 migraine [554b](#)
 posterior scleritis [437](#)
 posterior uveitis [442b](#)

scleritis 169b *see also individual drugs*
North Carolina macular dystrophy 458
Nortriptyline, postherpetic neuralgia 75
Nothnagel's syndrome 49
Nougaret disease 445–446
Nuclear cataract 296, 296f
Nuclear sclerosis, cataracts 301, 302f, 305
Nummular retinopathy 398
Nutritional supplements
 blepharitis 73b
 dry eye syndrome 138b
 meibomitis 73b
Nyctalopia 445
Nystagmus 45–48
 acquired 46–47
 congenital 45–46
 congenital cataracts 299
 physiologic 47–48 *see also individual types*

O

Occlusion amblyopia (reverse amblyopia) 558
Occlusion therapy
 amblyopia 35b, 559b
 fourth cranial nerve palsy 53b
 myasthenia gravis 66b
 sixth cranial nerve palsy 56b
 third cranial nerve palsy 51b
Oclusio pupillae 262, 262f
Ochronosis (alkaptonuria) 169
Ocriplasmin 388, 388b
Octafluoropropane, retinal detachment 411
Ocular adnexal lymphomas 28
Ocular albinism 477
Ocular angina, ocular ischemic syndrome 347
Ocular cicatricial pemphigoid 153–155, 154f

Ocular deviation estimation 575, 575f, 576f
Ocular examination 565–591
Ocular hypotensive medications *See* Glaucoma medications
Ocular ischemic syndrome 346f, 348
Ocular measurements 604
Ocular melanocytosis 160, 160f
Ocular motility 33–66
 testing 572–576, 573f
Ocular surface disease 136
Ocular symptoms, differential diagnosis 592–595
Ocular toxicology 603t
Oculocutaneous albinism 478–479
Oculodermal melanocytosis (nevus of Ota) 102, 102f, 161, 161f
Oculomotor nerve palsy *See* Third cranial nerve palsy
Oculopharyngeal muscular dystrophy 59–60
Oguchi disease 448, 448f
One-and-a-half syndrome 61, 62, 62f
Open-angle glaucoma
 primary *See* Primary open-angle glaucoma
 secondary *See* Secondary open-angle glaucoma
Open globe 129–132, 131f
 ophthalmic emergency 132b
Ophthalmia neonatorum 148, 148f
Ophthalmic abbreviations 608–610
Ophthalmic artery occlusion 339–340
Ophthalmic emergency
 central retinal artery occlusion 338–339
 conjunctival trauma 132b
 corneal burns 175b
 corneal laceration 132b
 endophthalmitis 246b
 open globe 132b
 orbital compartment syndrome 2b
 sclera 132b
Ophthalmic examination 565–591

external examination 579–580
fundus examination 587–589
ocular examination 565–591
specialized tests 584–587, 589–591
strabismus 34 *see also individual tests*

Ophthalmic history 565

Ophthalmology chart 604
abbreviations 608–610

Opioids, posttherapeutic neuralgia 75

Optical coherence tomography (OCT) 591, 591f
achromatopsia 453
adult foveomacular vitelliform dystrophy 453
age-related macular degeneration 369, 369f, 371f, 372f, 373
asteroid hyalosis 320–321
Best's disease 455f, 456
cavernous hemangioma 490f
central serous chorioretinopathy 382, 382f
choroideremia 445
congenital optic nerve anomalies 517
cystoid macular edema 384f
diabetic retinopathy 359f, 361
epiretinal membrane 390f
gyrate atrophy 450
hydroxychloroquine toxicity 394f
inferotemporal nerve fiber layer thinning 530f
macular hole 387, 387f
normal nerve fiber layer 531f
optic nerve pit 516f
polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 377, 377f
progressive cone–rod dystrophy 452
retinal angiomatic proliferation 375f
retinal artery occlusions 336, 338
retinal vein occlusions 342, 345
retinoschisis 403f
spectral (SDOCT) 591

Stargardt disease 461
time domain (TDOCT) 591, 591f
tuberous sclerosis 485

Optic atrophy 509f
“bow-tie” appearance 521f
complicated hereditary infantile (Behr's syndrome) 510
dominant 509
juvenile 509
recessive (Costeff syndrome) 510
X-linked 510

Optic disc
edema 414, 414f, 500
examination 589
tilted 516–517

Optic nerve 499–538
avulsion 507–509, 508f
color vision testing 571
congenital anomalies 512–517, 513f
impingement, displaced fractures 5
inflammation *See* Optic neuritis
metabolic diseases 224t
ocular toxicology 603t
primary open-angle glaucoma 526f, 527, 529f
snowflake degeneration 464
tumors 517–521

Optic nerve angioma (von Hippel lesion) 480f, 488f, 517

Optic nerve aplasia 513

Optic nerve coloboma 513–517, 513f

Optic nerve drusen 514, 515f, 516

Optic nerve glioma 518

Optic nerve hypoplasia 513, 514f

Optic nerve meningioma 26, 520f

Optic nerve pit 515, 516f

Optic neuritis 502–504
multiple sclerosis 503

papillitis 502
retrobulbar 502

Optic Neuritis Treatment Trial (ONTT) 504b

Optic neuropathy 509–512, 511f

- anterior ischemic *See* Anterior ischemic optic neuropathy
- compressive 509, 512
- hereditary 509–510, 512
- isolated 509
- with syndrome 510

- infectious 510, 512
- infiltrative 510, 512
- ischemic 510
- nutritional 510, 512
- thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 14, 15b
- toxic 511–512

- traumatic *See* Traumatic optic neuropathy

Optic perineuritis 16

Optic vesicle formation failure 17

Optociliary shunt vessels, central retinal artery occlusion 343, 344f

Optokinetic nystagmus (OKN) testing 45, 576, 577f

Oral tear 330

Orbicularis oculi blepharospasm 91

Orbit 1–32

- congenital anomalies 17–19
- fractures *See* Orbital fractures
- hypertelorism 18–19
- infections 10–13
- inflammation 13–17
- trauma 1–7
 - blunt 1–6
 - penetrating 6–7
- tumors *See* Orbital tumors

Orbital apex fractures 5

Orbital apex syndrome 57–58

Orbital compartment syndrome 2–3, 67

Orbital conformer, acquired anophthalmia 30
Orbital contusion 1–2, 1f
Orbital decompression, thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 15b
Orbital dermoid (dermoid cyst) 19, 19f
Orbital floor (blow-out) fracture 3–4, 3f
 pediatric 4
Orbital fractures 3–6
 medial wall (nasoethmoidal) 4
 restrictive strabismus 44f
 tripod 5
Orbital hemorrhage 1f, 2–3
Orbital lymphomas 27–28
Orbital pain, differential diagnosis 593
Orbital pseudotumor *See* Idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease
Orbital roof fractures 5
Orbital tumors 24–29
 benign 24–27
 malignant 27–29
 metastatic 29
 pediatric
 benign 19–21
 malignant 21–23
 metastatic 22
Orbital varices 9
Orobronze toxicity 392–393
Orthoptic exercises
 convergence insufficiency 555b
 exotropia 39
Osteogenesis imperfecta 170
Osteoma 27
 choroidal 487–488, 487f
Osteosarcoma 28
Overcorrection 550b
Oxycodone, postherpetic neuralgia 75
Oxymetazoline hydrochloride, Le Fort fractures 5

P

Pachymetry 584–585, 585f

Pain

eye, differential diagnosis 593

orbital, differential diagnosis 593

periorbital, differential diagnosis 593

Pain relief

corneal abrasion 173

migraine 554b

Palpebral fissure, Duane's retraction syndrome 43–44, 43f

Pannus 203–204, 204f

Panretinal laser photocoagulation (PRP)

central retinal vein occlusion 345b

diabetic retinopathy 361b

ocular ischemic syndrome 348b

proliferative diabetic retinopathy 361b, 362f

radiation retinopathy 367b

sickle cell retinopathy 357

Panum's area 607

Papillae, conjunctival 140, 141f

Papilledema 499–500, 500f, 501f

Papilloma

caruncle 166f

conjunctival 157–158, 158f

squamous 103, 103f

Papillophlebitis 343

Paralytic ectropion 87–89

Paraneoplastic syndromes 497

Parasitic keratitis 195–196, 196f, 200

Parinaud's oculoglandular syndrome 148, 148f, 150

Parinaud's (dorsal midbrain) syndrome 63, 64

Parks–Bielschowsky three-step test 53, 53f

Parry's sign 607

Pars plana vitrectomy

acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm 365

amyloidosis 320b
asteroid hyalosis 321b
congenital optic nerve anomalies 517b
diabetic retinopathy 361b
epiretinal membrane 391b
intraocular lymphoma 435
retinopathy of prematurity 350b
vitreous hemorrhage 326b

Pars planitis 412–413, 412f

Partial coherence laser interferometry 591f

Partial coherence laser interferometry (IOLMaster) 590

Partial LCAT deficiency (fish-eye disease) 228

Patching *See* [Occlusion therapy](#)

Patch test

- contact dermatitis 79b
- pseudodivergence excess 39

Pathologic myopia 377–379

Paton's lines 499, 607

Paton's sign 607

Pavingstone (cobblestone) degeneration 400, 400f

“Peculiar substance,” Meesman dystrophy 217

Pediculosis 76, 76f, 144

Pegaptanib, diabetic retinopathy 361b

Pellucid marginal degeneration 210–212, 210f, 211f

Penalization therapy, amblyopia 559b

Pendular (jerk) nystagmus 45

Penicillin(s) 596 *see also individual drugs*

Penicillin G

- Argyll Robertson pupil 275b
- canalicularis 119b
- dacryoadenitis 125b
- syphilis 58b, 424

Penicillin V

- canalicularis 119b
- lid laceration 70

Penlight examination 581
Pentamidine isethionate, *Pneumocystis carinii* choroidopathy 421
Penthrane (methoxyflurane) toxicity 395, 396f
Peptides 596–597
Perennial conjunctivitis 146
Perifoveal telangiectasis, bilateral with capillary obliteration 354–355
Periodic alternating nystagmus 46, 48b
Periorbital pain, differential diagnosis 593
Peripapillary atrophy, myopic degeneration 378f
Peripheral anterior synechiae 263–264, 263f
Peripheral corneal relaxing incisions 544
Peripheral cystoid degeneration 401
Peripheral retina examination 589, 589f
Peripheral retinal degenerations 399–401
Peripheral ulcerative keratitis (PUK) 178–181
Permethrin, phthiriasis 76
Persistent fetal vasculature syndrome 321–323, 322f
Persistent hyperplastic primary vitreous 321–323, 322f
Persistent pupillary membrane 281–282, 282f
Peter's anomaly 284–285, 284f
Petrosus space, sixth cranial nerve palsy 55
Phacolytic glaucoma 314, 314f
Phacomorphic glaucoma 314–315, 315f
Phakic intraocular lens 542–543, 542f, 543f
Phakomatoses 479–485
Pharmacologic pupil testing
 Adie's tonic pupil 274
 anisocoria 272
 Horner's syndrome 277
Pharyngoconjunctival fever 143
Phenol red thread test 137
Phenothiazine
 cataract induction 305f
 toxicity 398
Phenylephrine, cataracts 306b

Phlyctenule 141–142, 141f

Phoria 33

cover test 573, 573f, 574, 574f

Photic retinopathy (solar retinopathy) 392, 392f

Photocoagulation *See* Laser photocoagulation

Photodynamic therapy (PDT)

central serous chorioretinopathy 383b

choroidal hemangioma 486

myopic degeneration 379

polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 377

presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome 422

Photophobia, differential diagnosis 593

Photorefractive keratectomy (PRK) 544–545, 546f

Phthiriasis 76, 76f

Phthirus pubis 73, 76f

Phthisis bulbi 30–31, 30f

Phycomycosis (mucormycosis) 11, 12f

Physiologic nystagmus 47–48

Physostigmine, pediculosis 76

Pigmentary glaucoma 268

Pigment dispersion syndrome 266–267, 267f

Pilar (sebaceous) cyst 106, 107f

Pilocarpine

acute angle-closure 235

anisocoria evaluation 272

pigmentary glaucoma 268b

Pilomatrixoma (calcifying epithelioma of Malherbe) 107

Pinguecula 152, 152f, 153b

Pingueculitis 152

Pinhole occluder 566, 568f

Pinhole testing 566, 568f

Pink eye *See* Viral conjunctivitis

Pits, optic nerve 515, 516f

Pituitary apoplexy 521

Pituitary tumors 521, 522f

Plaquenil *See* Hydroxychloroquine
Plateau iris configuration 282
Plateau iris syndrome 233, 235b, 282
Pleomorphic adenocarcinoma (malignant mixed cell tumor) 127
Pleomorphic adenoma (benign mixed cell tumor) 126–127
Pleomorphic rhabdomyosarcoma 22
PMMA lenses, corneal hypoxia 183
Pneumocystis carinii choroidopathy 420–421, 421f
Poland anomaly 44
Polar bear tracks 491–492, 491f
Polar cataract 294f, 297, 297f
Poliosis 81, 81f
Polyhexamethylene biguanide, infectious keratitis 200
Polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) lenses 181, 181f
Polymyxin B sulfate-bacitracin
 corneal abrasions 173–174
 corneal hypoxia 183
Polymyxin B sulfate-trimethoprim
 corneal abrasions 173–174
 corneal edema 192b
 corneal foreign body 173–174
 ectasias 212b
 infectious keratitis 200–201
 peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
 superficial punctate keratitis 187
Polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 375–377, 376f
Port wine stain (nevus flammeus) 108
Posner–Schlossman syndrome (glaucomatocyclitic crisis) 250
Posterior capsular opacification 306–308, 307f
Posterior embryotoxin 282f, 283, 283f
Posterior keratoconus 214, 214f, 215
Posterior lenticonus 294, 294f
Posterior polymorphous dystrophy 222–223, 222b, 222f
Posterior scleritis 436–437, 436f
Posterior subcapsular cataract 302, 303f, 305

eye diseases and 304
Posterior synechiae 262
Posterior uveitis 415–427
 infections 415–427
 inflammatory disorders 433–441
 masquerade syndromes 435–436
 steroid dependent 442b
 vitreitis 326
 white dot syndromes 427–433, 428t
Posterior vitreous detachment 323–325, 324f
Postherpetic neuralgia (PHN) 74–75
Postoperative dry eye 550b
Postoperative endophthalmitis 244, 245, 246–247
Posttraumatic endophthalmitis 244, 245, 247
Potential acuity meter (PAM) testing 570, 570f
 cataract 306
Pouting punctum, canaliculitis 118–119, 118f
Pre-Descemet's dystrophy (deep filiform dystrophy) 221
Prednisolone (prednisolone acetate)
 acute angle-closure 235
 acute retinal necrosis 415, 416
 allergic conjunctivitis 150
 anterior chamber cells/flare 243b
 anterior ischemic optic neuropathy 506–507
 anterior uveitis 253b
 arteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy 338–339
 atrophie bulbi 31
 Behçet's disease 434
 birdshot choroidopathy 430
 candidiasis 416
 choroidal detachment 408
 corneal burns 175b
 corneal edema 192b
 corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
 cystoid macular edema 385b

endophthalmitis 247
eyelid contact dermatitis 79b
herpes simplex virus keratitis 200–201
hyphema 241b
idiopathic intracranial hypertension 502b
idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease 17b
intermediate uveitis 413b
interstitial keratitis 203
lens-induced glaucoma 315b
myasthenia gravis 66b
optic neuritis 504b
peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
posterior uveitis 442b
postherpetic neuralgia 75
presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome 422
progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome 423
scleritis 169b
Steven–Johnson syndrome 156b
sympathetic ophthalmia 440
toxocariasis 425
toxoplasmosis 426
uveitis–glaucoma–hyphema syndrome 255b
Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome 441

Pre-eclampsia 364–365

Pre-enucleation external beam radiation (PERT), choroidal melanoma 493

Pregabalin, postherpetic neuralgia 75

Pregnancy

- diabetic retinopathy 361
- toxemia of 364–365, 364f

Premacular hole 386

Premature infants, retinopathy 348–350, 349f

Preoral tear 330

Preretinal hemorrhage 331, 332f

Presbyopia 540, 541–542

Preseptal cellulitis 10–11, 10f

Pressure patch, corneal abrasion 174

Presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome 421–422, 421f

Primary acquired melanosis 161, 161f

Primary angle-closure glaucoma 233–236, 234f

- acute angle-closure 233, 234, 235
- chronic angle-closure 234–236
- subacute angle-closure 234–236

Primary CNS lymphoma (primary intraocular lymphoma) 495

Primary intraocular lymphoma (primary CNS lymphoma) 495

Primary open-angle glaucoma (POAG) 525–533, 526f

- elevated intraocular pressure 526
- optic nerve damage 526–533
- visual field defects 526, 527, 527f

Primary orbital meningioma 26

Prism and cover test (alternate cover test) 574f

Prism convergence exercises 39

Prism lenses, congenital nystagmus 48b

Progressive cone–rod dystrophy 450–452, 452f

- genetics 451

Progressive hereditary arthro–ophthalmopathy *See* Stickler syndrome

Progressive iris atrophy (essential iris atrophy) 285, 285f, 287

Progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome 422–423, 422f

Progressive supranuclear palsy (Steele–Richardson–Olszewski syndrome) 63, 64

Proliferative diabetic retinopathy (PDR) 360–363, 360f

- high-risk characteristics 358, 361b
- neovascularization 360, 360f

Proliferative vitreoretinopathy 411, 411f

Propamidine isethionate, *Acanthamoeba* keratitis 200

PROSE lens, corneal burns 175b

Prostaglandin analogues 600

- mechanism of action 600
- primary open-angle glaucoma 532b
- side effects 600 *see also individual drugs*

Prosthesis, acquired anophthalmia 29f

Proton pump inhibitors 17b

Protopic *See* [Tacrolimus](#)
Provera *See* [Medroxyprogesterone](#)
Provocative testing, primary angle-closure glaucoma [234](#)
Pseudodivergence excess [39](#)
Pseudoexfoliation glaucoma [312–314, 313f](#)
Pseudoexfoliation syndrome [311–312, 312f](#)
Pseudo Foster–Kennedy syndrome [505](#)
Pseudo-Gradenigo's syndrome [55](#)
Pseudohypopyon [243, 243f](#)
Pseudo-inflammatory macular dystrophy (Sorsby fundus dystrophy) [459](#)
Pseudomembranes, conjunctival [140, 140f, 142b](#)
Pseudomonas aeruginosa keratitis [194, 194f](#)
Pseudophakia [309–310, 309f](#)
Pseudophakic bullous keratopathy [191f](#)
Pseudoptosis [86, 87f](#)
Pseudotumor cerebri *See* [Idiopathic intracranial hypertension](#)
Pseudo–von Graefe sign [49, 607](#)
Psoriatic arthritis [249](#)
Pterygium [152–153, 152f, 153b](#)
Ptosis [83–86](#)
 acquired [84f](#)
 amyloidosis [117f](#)
 aponeurotic (involutional) [83, 84f, 86b](#)
 chronic progressive external ophthalmoplegia [60f](#)
 congenital [84–86, 85f, 86b](#)
 Horner's syndrome [276, 276f](#)
 mechanical [83, 86b](#)
 myasthenia gravis [65, 65f, 84, 84f](#)
 myogenic [83](#)
 neurogenic [84, 84f](#)
Ptosis visual fields [86](#)
“Puff-balls,” candidiasis [416–417, 416f](#)
Pulfrich phenomenon [607](#)
Punctate inner choroidopathy [431–432, 432f](#)
Pupil(s) [257–292](#)

Adie's *See* Adie's tonic pupil

anatomy 257f

Argyll Robertson *See* Argyll Robertson pupil

corectopia 261, 261f

displacement 316

examination 577

light response testing 577

Marcus Gunn *See* Relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD)

size inequality *See* Anisocoria

trauma 257–261

Pupillary block

primary angle-closure glaucoma 233

secondary angle-closure glaucoma 236, 237f

Pupillary membrane, persistent 281–282, 282f

Pupils equal round and reactive to light (PERRL) 577

Purkinje images 607

Purkinje shift 607

Purtscher's-like retinopathy 329

Purtscher's retinopathy 329, 329f

Pyogenic granuloma 165, 165f

Pyrazinamide

dacryoadenitis 125b

tuberculosis 427

Pyrethrins, phthiriasis 76

Pyridostigmine, myasthenia gravis 66b

Pyridoxine, gyrate atrophy 450

Pyrimethamine, toxoplasmosis 426

Q

Questionnaires, dry eye disease 137

Quinamm (quinine) toxicity 396, 396f

Quinine (Quinamm) toxicity 396, 396f

Quinolones toxicity 393–395

R

"Raccoon eyes" 22, 23f

Raccoon intestinal worm (*Baylisascaris procyonis*) 419–420
Racemose hemangiomatosis 482–483, 483f
Radial keratotomy 543, 543f
Radiation retinopathy 366–367, 366f
Randot test 571
Ranibizumab
 branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
 central retinal vein occlusion 345b
 exudative age-related macular degeneration 373b
 myopic degeneration 379
 polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy 377
 retinal angiomatic proliferation 375
Reactive arthritis 249, 253
Reactive lymphoid hyperplasia 27–28, 126f
Recessive optic atrophy (Costeff syndrome) 510
Recurrent erosion, cornea 178
Red eye 593–594, 594t
Red-green (duochrome) test 568–569
Red lens phenomenon 41–42
Red saturation test 571
Refraction examination 568–569
Refractive accommodative esotropia 36
Refractive amblyopia 558
Refractive error 539–542
 measurement 568–569
Refractive lens exchange 542
Refractive procedures 539–564
 complications 542–549
 corneal *See* Corneal refractive procedures
 intraocular 542–543
Refsum's disease 304, 473–474
Reis–Bückler dystrophy 217, 217f
Reiter's syndrome 249, 253
Relative afferent pupillary defect (RAPD) 277–279
 contralateral 278

reverse 278, 279

Restrictive strabismus 44, 44f

Retina 327–497

hemorrhages 331–333

metabolic diseases 224t

ocular toxicology 603t

peripheral degenerations 399–401

splitting *See Retinoschisis*

trauma 328–331

Retinal angiomatous proliferation (RAP) 374b, 375f

Retinal artery occlusion

branch *See Branch retinal artery occlusion (BRAO)*

central *See Central retinal artery occlusion (CRAO)*

Retinal breaks 330f

liquefied vitreous 330

posterior vitreous detachment 324f, 325

retinal detachment 404

Stickler syndrome 465–466

traumatic 330–331

Retinal capillary hemangioma 479–480, 480f

Retinal detachment 259f, 404–407

acute retinal necrosis 415–416

chorioretinitis sclopeteria 331

cytomegalovirus retinitis 417–419

enhanced S-cone syndrome 463

familial exudative vitreoretinopathy 461–462

idiopathic uveal effusion syndrome 434–435, 435f

myopic degeneration 379

posterior vitreous detachment 324b

proliferative vitreoretinopathy 411–412, 411f

retinal breaks 330

retinal dialysis 330–331

retinopathy of prematurity 348, 350b

retinoschisis 402, 403b

serous (exudative) 405–406, 406f

sickle cell retinopathy 357
snail track degeneration 401
snowflake degeneration 464
Stickler syndrome 465–466, 466f, 467
traction–rhegmatogenous 407b
types 327
Wagner disease 465
warning signs 324b

Retinal dialysis 330–331

Retinal edema

branch retinal artery occlusion 334f, 335f
branch retinal vein occlusion 342
central retinal artery occlusion 337f
central retinal vein occlusion 345

Retinal folds 363f, 409

Retinal hamartomas 483–485, 484f

Retinal hemorrhages

acquired retinal arterial macroaneurysm 365–366, 365f
branch retinal vein occlusion 341

Retinal migraine 553

Retinal necrosis

acute 415–416, 415f
progressive outer 422–423, 422f

Retinal pigment epithelium (RPE)

central serous chorioretinopathy 381, 382f, 383
choroidal rupture 328
choroideremia 445, 445f
notched 375–377

Retinal striae 389, 389f

Retinal tumors 485–496

benign 488–492
malignant 492–496

Retinal vasculitis 442f

Retinal vasoproliferative tumor 489, 489f

Retinal vein occlusion

branch *See* Branch retinal vein occlusion (BRVO)
central *See* Central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO)

Retinal vessels, examination 589

Retinal whitening

- aminoglycoside maculopathies 392
- branch retinal artery occlusion 334
- commotio retinae 328–329, 329f
- Purtscher's retinopathy 329, 329f

Retinitis, cytomegalovirus 417–419, 418f

Retinitis pigmentosa 469–477, 476f

- atypical forms 469
- systemic abnormalities-associated 469–477

Retinitis pigmentosa inversus 469

Retinitis pigmentosa sine pigmento 469

Retinitis punctate albescens 469

Retinoblastoma 279f, 495–496, 496f

Retinopathy

- blood abnormalities-associated 355–357
- diabetic *See* Diabetic retinopathy
- gold-dust 392–393
- hypertensive *See* Hypertensive retinopathy
- leukemic 355–357, 356f
- nummular 398
- Purtscher's 329, 329f
- Purtscher's-like 329
- radiation 366–367, 366f
- sickle cell 356–357, 357f
- solar (photic) 392, 392f
- Valsalva 332f
- venous stasis 346, 346f

Retinopathy of anemia 355, 355f

Retinopathy of prematurity 348–350

- aggressive posterior 350b
- “plus” disease 349–350

Retinoschisis 401–403

acquired 401, 402, 402f
foveal 402, 402f, 403f
juvenile 401–403, 402f

Retinoscopy 569

Retrobulbar hemorrhage 1f, 2–3

Reverse amblyopia (occlusion amblyopia) 558

Rhabdomyosarcoma 21–22, 22f

Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment 404–405, 404f

Rhinophyma 82b, 82f

Richner–Hanhart syndrome 228, 229

Riddoch phenomenon 560, 607

Rieger's anomaly 283

Rieger's syndrome 283, 283f

Rifampin

- dacryoadenitis 125b
- leprosy 77
- tuberculosis 427

Rigid lenses

- gas-permeable 182, 182f
- related problems 181–182

Riley–Day syndrome 273

Ring sign 17

Ritalin (methylphenidate) toxicity 397

Rizutti's sign 210–211, 607

Rodent ulcer 110

Rod monochromatism (achromatopsia) 452–453

Rose bengal staining, dry eye disease 136f, 137

Roth spots 333, 355–356, 355f, 356f, 607

Rubella, retinopathy 423, 423f

Rubeosis iridis 264–265, 264f

Rust ring 176–177, 176f

S

Saccadic exercises, convergence insufficiency 39

Salmon patch hemorrhages 356

Salt-and-pepper maculopathy 450–452
Salt-and-pepper pigmentary changes 398
 rubella retinopathy 423, 423f
 Stargardt disease 459–461
Salus' sign 607
Salzmann's nodular degeneration 206, 207f, 208b
Sampaoli's line 311, 607
Sandhoff's disease (gangliosidosis type II) 399
“Sands of the Sahara” 545, 548f
Sarcoidosis 116, 437–438, 438f
 anterior uveitis 253
Sattler's veil 607
Scar creep, pathologic myopia 379
Schaffer's sign *See* Tobacco-dust
Scheie's line 607
Schirmer's test 137, 580, 580f
Schnyder's central crystalline dystrophy 218, 218f, 222
Schwalbe's line 607
Schwalbe's ring 607
Schwannoma (neurilemoma) 25, 25f
Sclera 129–172
 discoloration 169–171
 foreign body 129, 131f
 inflammation 139–142 *See also* Scleritis
 laceration 129, 131f
 ocular toxicology 603t
 slit-lamp examination 581
 trauma 129–133
Scleral icterus 170, 170f
Scleritis 16, 134
 anterior 167, 168f
 necrotizing 168f
Sclerocornea 214–215, 215f
Scleromalacia perforans 168f
Sclerosing basal cell carcinoma 108–109

Scopolamine

- accommodative spasm 556b
- anterior uveitis 253b
- corneal edema 192b
- corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
- lens-induced glaucoma 315b
- progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome 423
- secondary angle-closure glaucoma 237b
- toxocariasis 425
- uveitis–glaucoma–hyphema syndrome 255b

Sea-fans 357, 357f

Seasonal allergic conjunctivitis 144

Sebaceous cell carcinoma 111–112, 111f

Sebaceous (pilar) cyst 106, 107f

Seborrheic keratosis 102, 103f

Seclusio pupillae 262, 262f

Secondary acquired melanosis 161–162, 162f

Secondary angle-closure glaucoma 236–238, 237f

- acute angle-closure 236, 237

- anterior “pulling” mechanism 236

- chronic angle-closure 236–238

- posterior “pushing” mechanism 236

- with pupillary block 236

- without pupillary block 236

Secondary cataract *See Posterior capsular opacification*

Secondary open-angle glaucoma 533–536, 535f

- drug-induced 533–534, 535–536

- hemorrhage 534

- intraocular tumor 534, 536

- pigmentary glaucoma 268

- pseudoexfoliation syndrome 312

- traumatic 534, 536

- uveitic 534, 535–536

Secondary sensory deprivation strabismus 34

Sector retinitis pigmentosa 469

See-saw nystagmus 47
Seidel test 607
 corneal laceration 177, 177f
 endophthalmitis 246
 hypotony 239
Senile cataract 303
Senile scleral plaque (Fischer–Khunt spot) 170, 171f, 605
Sensory deprivation nystagmus 45
Septolysis, orbital compartment syndrome 2b
Septo-optic dysplasia (De Morsier syndrome) 516
Serpiginous choroidopathy (geographic helicoid peripapillary choroidopathy) 438–439, 439f
Shafer's sign 607
Shaffer's angle grading system 583f
Sherrington's law 607
Shingle Prevention Study (SPS) 75
Sickle cell retinopathy 356–357, 357f
Siderosis
 corneal deposits 227, 229
 intraorbital foreign bodies 6
 secondary open-angle glaucoma 534
Siegrist streaks 363, 363f, 607
Sildenafil (Viagra) toxicity 397
Silicone oil, retinal detachment 411
The Silicone Oil Study 411f
Silver deposit, corneal 226, 226f
Simple ectopia lentis 317
Sixth cranial nerve
 congenital agenesis/hypoplasia 43
 palsy 54–56, 54f, 55f
 fascicular 54
 nuclear 54
Sjögren reticular pigment dystrophy 459
Sjögren syndrome 135
Skew deviation 63–64
Slit-lamp examination 581–583, 581f

components 581
corneal laceration 177
dyes 582
flare 242, 242f
fundus 587
 contact/noncontact lenses 583
 examination 588f
upper eyelid evertting technique 581, 582f
Smoke-stack pattern, central serous chorioretinopathy 382, 382f
Snail track degeneration 401
Snellen chart 566
Snowballs
 intermediate uveitis 412, 412f
 sarcoidosis 438f
Snowflake cataracts 298
Snowflake degeneration 463–464
Snowflake deposits 464
Sodium ascorbate, corneal burns 175b
Soemmering's ring cataract 607
Soft lenses 182–183, 182f
 corneal pannus 183–184
 daily wear 182
 deposits on 185f
 extended wear 182
 related problems 182–183
Solar retinopathy (photic retinopathy) 392, 392f
Sorsby fundus dystrophy (pseudo-inflammatory macular dystrophy) 459
Spanish phrases 610–612
Spasm, accommodative 555–556
Spasmus nutans 46
Spastic entropion 90–91
Specular microscopy 586, 587f
Sphenoid meningioma 26, 26f
Spheroidal degeneration, cornea 206
Sphincter tears 259–261, 259f, 260b

Spiral of Tillaux 607
Spitz nevus 101
Splinter hemorrhage 332
Spokes, cortical, cataracts 300, 300f
Spondyloarthropathies 249
Squamous cell carcinoma
 conjunctiva 159, 159f
 corneal 230, 231f
 eyelid 109–110, 110f
Squamous papilloma 103, 103f
Staphylococcus infection
 dacryoadenitis 123, 125b
 endophthalmitis 244, 245f
 marginal keratitis 178–179, 180–181, 180f
 preseptal cellulitis 10
 staphylococcal marginal keratitis 178
Staphyloma *See* Ectasia
Starbursts 550b
Stargardt disease 459, 460f
Static c perimetry 578f
Status migrainosus 553
Steele–Richardson–Olszewski syndrome 63, 64
Stelazine deposit, corneal 226
Stereopsis testing 571, 571f, 572f
Stereo vision test 571f
Steroid/antibiotic combinations 597
Steroids 599
 acute angle-closure 235
 acute retinal necrosis 415
 allergic conjunctivitis 150
 anterior chamber cells/flare 243b
 anterior uveitis 253b
 arteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy 338–339
 atrophie bulbi 31
 Behçet's disease 434

birdshot choroidopathy (vitiliginous chorioretinitis) 430
branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
candidiasis 416
central retinal vein occlusion 345b
choroidal detachment 408
corneal burns 175b
corneal edema 192b
corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
cystoid macular edema 385b
diabetic retinopathy 361b
endophthalmitis 247
episcleritis 167b
eyelid contact dermatitis 79b
herpes simplex virus keratitis 200–201
herpes zoster virus keratitis 200–201
hyphema 241b
hypopyon 244b
idiopathic orbital inflammatory disease 17b
intermediate uveitis 413b
interstitial keratitis 203
lens-induced glaucoma 315b
myasthenia gravis 66b
ocular cicatricial pemphigoid 155b
peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
posterior scleritis 437
posterior uveitis 442b
postherpetic neuralgia 75
presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome 422
sarcoidosis 438
scleritis 169b
secondary open-angle glaucoma 536
induction 533
serpiginous choroidopathy 439
Steven–Johnson syndrome 156b
Thygeson's superficial punctate keratitis 190b

Tolosa–Hunt syndrome 58b
toxocariasis 425
toxoplasmosis 426
uveitis–glaucoma–hyphema syndrome 255b *see also individual drugs*
Steven–Johnson syndrome 155–156, 156f
Stickler syndrome 465–467, 466f
Stocker's line 152, 227, 607
Strabismic amblyopia 558
Strabismic anisometropia 558
Strabismus 33–35
 children 35b
 congenital cataracts 299
 horizontal 35–40
 restrictive 44f
 thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 15b
 vertical 40–43, 42t
Strabismus fixus 45
Strawberry nevus *See Capillary hemangioma*
Streptococcus infection
 crystalline keratopathy 194, 195f
 dacryoadenitis 125b
 endophthalmitis 244
 infectious keratitis 194, 194f
Stromal keratitis 197, 198, 200–201
Sturge–Weber syndrome 481–482, 481f
 choroidal hemangioma 481f
 port wine stain 108
Stye 77–78, 78b
Subarachnoid space
 fourth cranial nerve palsy 52
 multiple cranial nerve palsies 56
 sixth cranial nerve palsy 55
 third cranial nerve palsy 49
Subcapsular cataract 302–303, 449–450
Subconjunctival hemorrhage 132–133, 133f

Subepithelial scar, corneal edema 191f
Subperiosteal abscess 13b
Subretinal fibrosis and uveitis syndrome 431
Subretinal hemorrhage 332f, 333, 370f
 myopic degeneration 377–379, 378f
Sudden vision loss 539–564
 differential diagnosis 592
Sudoriferous cyst 105, 105f
Sugar cataracts 303
Sugiura's sign 607
Sulfacetamide, canaliculitis 119b
Sulfadiazine, toxoplasmosis 426
Sulfite oxidase deficiency, dislocated lens 317
Sulfonamides 597 *see also individual drugs*
Sunbursts 357f
Sunflower cataract (chalcosis lentis) 304, 304f
Superficial eye pain, differential diagnosis 593
Superficial punctate keratitis 189, 189f
 Thygeson's 189–190, 190b, 190f
Superficial spreading melanoma 112
Superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis 147, 147f, 150, 186
Superior nasal step defect 528f
Superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome 40–41, 41f
Superior punctate keratitis 186–187
Surgery, refractive *See Refractive procedures*
Sutures, eyelid laceration repair 70
Swinging flashlight test 278f, 279, 577
 relative afferent pupillary defect 277, 279, 577
Swiss cheese pattern, band keratopathy 205, 205f
Symblepharon 154, 154f
Sympathetic ophthalmia 439–440, 440f
Synchesis scintillans 325
Synchysis senilis 323
Syphilis 248, 274, 275b, 423–424
Systemic disease(s)

angioid streaks 379

cataracts 303–304

eyelid 114–118

T

Tacrolimus

anterior uveitis 253b

eyelid contact dermatitis 79b

posterior uveitis 442b

Tadalafil (Cialis) toxicity 397

Taenia solium 417

Talc (magnesium silicate) toxicity 397

Tamoxifen (Nolvadex) toxicity 397

Tangent screen 578

Tangier's disease (familial high-density lipoprotein deficiency) 228

Tapeworm 417

Taping, Bell's palsy 94b

Tarsoconjunctival flap, eyelid avulsion 69

Tarsorrhaphy, leprosy 77

Tay–Sachs disease (gangliosidosis type I) 399, 399f

Tearing, differential diagnosis 595

Telangiectasia

conjunctival 133–134, 133f

macular *See* Macular telangiectasia

Telecanthus 100, 101f

Temporal monocular blindness (TMB) *See* Transient visual loss

Tenon's capsule 607

Tensilon test *See* Edrophonium chloride test

Terrien's marginal degeneration 207, 207f, 208b

Terson's syndrome 322

Tetanus booster

eyelid laceration 70

intraorbital foreign body 7

Tetracycline(s) 597

Argyll Robertson pupil 275b

blepharitis 73b
chalazion 78b
meibomitis 73b
syphilis 424 *see also individual drugs*

Thermokeratoplasty 549, 549f

Thiel–Behnke dystrophy 217, 217f

Thioridazine (Mellaril) toxicity 398, 398f

Third cranial nerve palsy 48–51, 48f, 50f

aberrant regeneration 49, 50f, 51

congenital 42

fascicular 49

intracavernous space 49

nuclear 49

orbital space 49–51

partial 49

ptosis 49, 84

pupil sparing 49

subarachnoid space 49

Thorazine *See Chlorpromazine*

Thrombus, branch retinal vein occlusion 340–341

Thygeson's superficial punctate keratitis 189–190, 190f

Thymoxamine, acute angle-closure 235

Thyroid function tests 15

Thyroid-related ophthalmopathy 13–16, 14f

Tigroid fundus, myopic degeneration 377–379, 379f

Tilted optic disc 516–517

Timolol

acute angle-closure 235

central retinal artery occlusion 338–339

congenital glaucoma 525b

orbital compartment syndrome 2b

Tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) 345b

Titmus test 571

Tobacco-dust

posterior vitreous detachment 323

rhegmatogenous retinal detachment 404
traumatic retinal breaks 330

Tobramycin
 bacterial keratitis 200
 maculopathy induction 392
 peripheral ulcerative keratitis 180b
 viral keratitis 200–201

Tolosa–Hunt syndrome 16, 58b

“Tomato-catsup” fundus, choroidal hemangioma 481f, 485

Tonometry 583, 584f

Toothpaste sign 72

Topical anesthetics 602

Topiramate toxicity 398

Toxemia of pregnancy 364–365, 364f

Toxic anterior segment syndrome 245

Toxic cataract 304

Toxic conjunctivitis 145, 147

Toxic (drug) maculopathies 392–398

Toxocariasis 279f, 424–425, 425f

Toxoplasma gondii 425–427, 426f

Toxoplasmosis 425–426, 426f

Trabecular meshwork
 dysfunction, pseudoexfoliation glaucoma 313
 tears 259f

Trabeculoplasty, laser, primary open-angle glaucoma 532b

Trachoma 145, 146f

Tractional retinal detachment (TRD) 406–407, 407f
 diabetic retinopathy 361b

“Train-track” sign 519

Transient visual loss 557–558
 differential diagnosis 592
 retinal artery occlusions 334, 336

Trapdoor phenomenon 4

Trauma
 anterior uveitis 251

at birth *See Birth trauma*
cataract 305–306, 305f
choroid 328–331
conjunctiva 129–133
cornea 173–178
dislocated lens 317f, 318
eyelid 67–71
iris 257–261
orbital *See Orbit*
pupils 257–261
retinal 328–331
sclera 129–133

Traumatic lens subluxation 317f, 318

Traumatic optic neuropathy 507–509, 508f
 direct injuries 507
 indirect injuries 507

Traumatic ptosis 67

Treponema pallidum, dacryoadenitis 125b

Trial frame test 571f

Triamcinolone acetonide
 anterior chamber cells/flare 243b
 anterior uveitis 253b
 Behçet's disease 434
 birdshot choroidopathy 431
 branch retinal vein occlusion 342b
 central retinal vein occlusion 345b
 chalazion 78b
 corneal graft rejection/failure 193b
 cystoid macular edema 385b
 diabetic retinopathy 361b
 intermediate uveitis 413b
 posterior uveitis 442b
 presumed ocular histoplasmosis syndrome 422
 radiation retinopathy 367b
 toxocariasis 425

Trichiasis 95–96, 96f

Tricyclic antidepressants, postherpetic neuralgia 75

Trifluridine

anterior uveitis 253b

canalicularitis 119b

herpes simplex virus

eyelid infection 74

keratitis 200–201

viral conjunctivitis 149–150

Trigeminal nerve

herpes zoster ophthalmicus 74–75, 74f

testing 580

Trimethoprim–sulfamethoxazole

canalicularitis 119b

dacryocystitis 121b

orbital cellulitis 13b

Pneumocystis carinii choroidopathy 421

preseptal cellulitis 11b

toxoplasmosis 426

Tripod fractures 5

Trochlear nerve paresis *See Fourth cranial nerve palsy*

Tropia 33–35

cover test 573, 573f, 574, 574f

Tropicamide

anterior uveitis 253b

cataract 306b

congenital 299b

Tropic (metaherpetic) ulcer 197–198, 200–201

True divergence excess 39

Tuberculoid leprosy 77

Tuberculosis

anterior uveitis 253

chronic granulomatous iritis 248

posterior uveitis 426, 427f

Tuberous sclerosis 483–485, 484f

astrocytic hamartoma 484f, 488

Tumor(s)

caruncle 165–166, 166f

fibro-osseous 27, 28

histiocytic 21

intraocular, secondary open-angle glaucoma 534, 536

Merkel cell 113, 113f

optic nerve 517–521

pituitary 521, 522f

Wilm's 280 *see also individual tumors/sites*

Tunica vasculosa lentis 281

Type 2 diabetes mellitus, diabetic retinopathy 358, 361

Type I diabetes mellitus, diabetic retinopathy 358, 361

Tyrosine deposits, corneal 228

Tyrosinemia type II 228, 229

U

Uhthoff's syndrome 607

Ulcer

aphthous oral 434f

corneal *See* Infectious keratitis

metaherpetic 197–198, 200–201

Mooren's 178, 179, 179f, 181

rodent 110

Ulcerative colitis 249

Ultrasonography 589

A-scan *See* A-scan ultrasonography

atrophia bulbi 31

B-scan (brightness) *See* B-scan ultrasonography

Undercorrection 550b

Unilateral congenital parafoveal telangiectasia 353

Unilateral fibrosis syndrome 42

Unilateral idiopathic parafoveal telangiectasia 353–354, 353f

Upbeat nystagmus 47

Upper eyelid drooping *See* Ptosis

Urate deposition, corneal 229

Usher syndrome 474–477

Uveitis

anterior *See* Anterior uveitis

intermediate 326, 412–413

posterior *See* Posterior uveitis

Uveitis–glaucoma–hyphema syndrome 255

V

Vaccination, herpes zoster virus 75

Vacuoles, cataracts 300

Valacyclovir

acute retinal necrosis 415

anterior uveitis 253b

herpes simplex virus infection 73, 200–201

herpes zoster virus infection 75, 200–201

progressive outer retinal necrosis syndrome 422

Valsalva retinopathy 332f

Vancomycin

bacterial keratitis 200

cavernous sinus thrombosis 58b

endophthalmitis 246–247

Van Trigt's sign 608

Vardenafil (Levitra) toxicity 397

Varicella, congenital syndrome 298

Venous souffle 8

Venous stasis retinopathy 346, 346f

Vernal keratoconjunctivitis 144, 145f, 150

Verruca vulgaris (viral papilloma) 103–104, 104f

Vertebrobasilar atherothrombotic disease 551–552

Vertebrobasilar insufficiency 551–552

Vertical motility disorders 63–64

Vertical retraction syndrome 45

Vertical strabismus 40–43, 42t

Verticillata (vortex keratopathy) 229, 229f

Vestibular nystagmus 47

Viagra (sildenafil) toxicity 397

Vidarabine

herpes simplex virus infection 74, 200–201

herpes zoster virus infection 75

Viral conjunctivitis 143, 143f, 149–150

Viral keratitis 196–201

Viral papilloma (verruca vulgaris) 103–104, 104f

Viscoelastic agents, secondary open-angle glaucoma induction 533

Vision

decreased, differential diagnosis 592

examination 565–572

loss *See* Visual loss

Visual acuity 539–564

amblyopia 558

cataracts 305

central retinal artery occlusion 337

central serous chorioretinopathy 381, 383

choroidal hemangioma 486

distance acuity notations 566, 566t

examination 565–567

juvenile retinoschisis 402

macular hole 386, 388

measures 566, 566t

near acuity notations 566t

oculocutaneous albinism 478–479

optic neuritis 503, 504

ptosis 85

Visual distortion, differential diagnosis 592

Visual field

Best's disease 456

central areolar choroidal dystrophy 443

defects, differential diagnosis 592

pituitary tumors 522f

progressive cone–rod dystrophy 451

retinitis pigmentosa 477
retinoschisis 403
Stargardt disease 460
superior nasal step defect 528f
testing 577–579, 577f
visual pathway lesions 560, 561f

Visual fields full to confrontation (VFFC) 577

Visual loss

- age-related macular degeneration 367, 370
- Best's disease 456–457
- branch retinal artery occlusion 334
- branch retinal vein occlusion 341
- central retinal artery occlusion 337
- central retinal vein occlusion 343
- functional 556–557
- gradual, differential diagnosis 592
- hemiretinal vein occlusion 343
- ocular ischemic syndrome 347
- ophthalmic artery occlusion 339
- optic neuritis 503
- transient *See* Transient visual loss

Visual pathway lesions 560–561, 561f

Vitamin(s)

- abetalipoproteinemia 470
- nonexudative age-related macular degeneration 369b
- optic neuropathy 512b

Vitamin A

- deficiency
 - abetalipoproteinemia 469–470
 - evaporative dry eye 135, 136f
 - retinitis pigmentosa 477b
- Stargardt disease 460

Vitamin B1, optic neuropathy 512b

Vitamin B12, optic neuropathy 512b

Vitamin C, age-related macular degeneration 369b

Vitamin deficiencies, optic neuropathies 510

Vitamin E

 abetalipoproteinemia 470

 age-related macular degeneration 369b

Vitamin K, abetalipoproteinemia 470

Vitiliginous chorioretinitis 428t, 430–431, 430f

Vitiligo 81, 81f

Vitravene, cytomegalovirus retinitis 419

Vitrectomy, incontinentia pigmenti 352

Vitreomacular adhesion 388

Vitreomacular traction 388

Vitreoretinal degenerations, hereditary 461–467

Vitreoretinal surgery, diabetic retinopathy 361b

Vitreoretinopathy

 familial exudative 461–462, 462f

 proliferative 411, 411f

Vitreous 319–326

 base avulsion 330

 cells 252f

 excessive fluid drainage, hypotony 238–239

 intraocular lymphoma 435–436

 slit-lamp examination 582

 syneresis (liquefaction) 323

Vitreous hemorrhage 325–326, 325f

 proliferative diabetic retinopathy 358

 retinoschisis 402, 403b

Vitreous tap and injection, endophthalmitis 247

Vitritis 326

Vogt–Koyanagi–Harada syndrome 81, 81f, 440–441, 441f

Vogt's sign 608

Vogt's striae 210–211, 608

Von Graefe's sign 14, 608

Von Hippel lesion 480f, 488f, 517

Von Hippel–Lindau syndrome 479–480

 capillary hemangioma 488, 488f

retinal manifestations 479–480
Von Recklinghausen's disease 101, 114–115, 115f
Voriconazole, infectious keratitis 200
Vortex keratopathy (verticillata) 229, 229f
Vossius ring 608
V-pattern strabismus 40

W

Waardenburg's syndrome 81
Wagner disease 464–467
“Washout” phenomenon 486
Watzke–Allen sign 386, 608
Watzke–Allen test 589
Wavefront aberrometry 586, 586f
Weber's syndrome 49
Wegener's granulomatosis 179f
Weiss ring 323, 323f, 608
Werner Classification of Eye Findings in Graves' Disease 14
Wernicke–Korsakoff syndrome 54
Wessely ring 608
Wet macular degeneration *See Age-related macular degeneration (AMD)*
Whipple's disease 249–251
White cells, anterior chamber 243–244, 243f
White dot syndromes 427–433, 428t
 multiple evanescent 428t, 432–433, 432f
White eyed blowout fracture 4
White limbal girdle of Vogt 207–208, 208f
White lines of Vogt 608
Wieger's ligament 608
Willebrandt's knee 608
Wilm's tumor 280
Wilson's disease 225, 225f, 229, 304
“With-the-rule” astigmatism 539
Wolfram's syndrome 510
Worth 4-dot test 571f, 572, 572f

Wyburn–Mason syndrome 482–483, 483f

X

Xanthelasma 104, 104f

Xanthogranuloma, juvenile 20, 163, 290

X-linked optic atrophy 510

X-pattern strabismus 40

Z

Zonular cataract 296, 296f

Zonules 259f

Zoster sine herpete 74–75

Zygomatic fractures 5, 6

Instructions for online access

Thank you for your purchase. Please note that your purchase of this Elsevier eBook also includes access to an online version. Please [click here](#) (or go to <http://ebooks.elsevier.com>) to request an activation code and registration instructions in order to gain access to the web version.